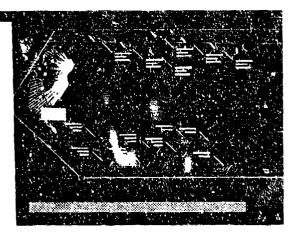
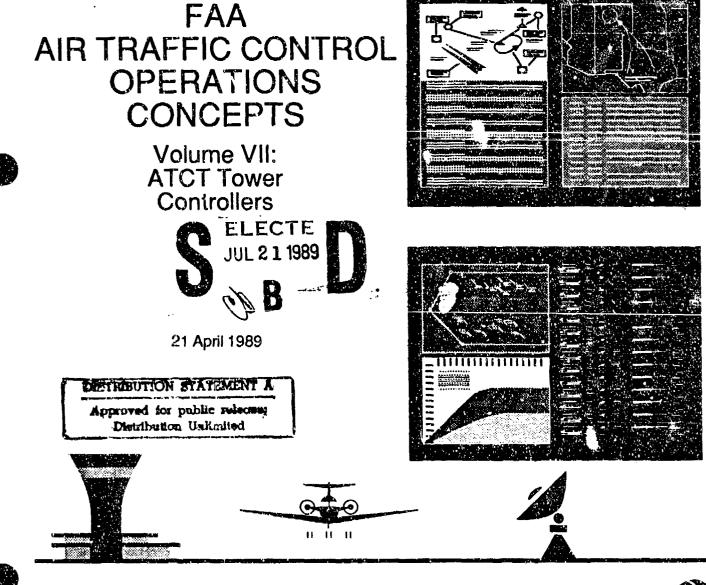
SIIS FILL WAY







21



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01

<u>· 89</u>

U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Aviation Administration



022-3013209-87-B112.VIIa



# FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS VOLUME VII: ATCT TOWER CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. VII

## CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAM - 500 FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI) Mike Monroney Aeronautical Center PO Box 25082 Oklahoma City, OK 73125

In Conjunction With:

FAA/AAP - 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591

21 April 1989

Prepared By:

CTA INCORPORATED 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920 (719) 590-5100

> DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 April 1989



.



# FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS VOLUME VII: ATCT TOWER CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. VII

## CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

21 April 1989

Prepared By:

J. R. Alexander V. L. Alley H. L. Ammerman W. S. Fairhurst C. M. Hostetler G. W. Jones C. L. Rainey

| Acce | ssion For                  |   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| NTIS | GPA&1                      | T |
| DTIC | TAB                        | n |
| Unan | nounced                    | П |
| Just | ification                  |   |
| Ava  | 11ability (<br>[Avail and, |   |
| Dist | Special                    |   |
| ~ 1  |                            |   |



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 April 1989  $= C_{\rm even}$ 





## LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume VII by page. Original pages are designated by "O". Change pages can be designated by a sequential change (CHG) number.

| Change No.                |
|---------------------------|
| O (Pages ii & viii Blank) |
| 0                         |
| Û                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
| 0                         |
|                           |

DOT/FAA/AF-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1939 (d) (

Technical Report Documentation Page

2

| 1. Report No.  | 2. Government Accession No.   | 3. Recipient's Catalog No.   |
|--|---|--|
| DOT/ FAA/ AP-87-01   | i   |  |
| 4. Title and Subtitle  |   | 5. Report Date   |
| TAA A LATE STO Control Opportunit  | - C   | 21 April 1989  |
| FAA Air Traffic Control Operations<br>Volume VII: ATCT Tower Control   |   | 6. Performing Organization Code  |
|  |   | 8. Performing Organization Report No.  |
| 7. Author(s) J.R. Alexander, V.L. A<br>C.M. Hostetler, G.W.  | Alley, H.L. Ammerman, W.S. Fairhurst,   | CDRL B112, Volume VII  |
| 9. Pertorming Organization Name and  |   | 10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)  |
| CTA INCORPORATED   |   |  |
| 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100   |   | 11. Contract or Grant No.<br>DTF-A01-85-Y-010304   |
| Colorado Springs, CO 80920   |   | 13. Type of Report and Period Covered  |
| 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Add   | ress  |  |
| FAA/ AAP - 100   |   | Final  |
| Federal Aviation Administration  | 0.11  | 14. Sponsoring Agency Code   |
| DOT, 800 Independence Avenue,<br>Washinton, DC 20591   | S.W.  | AAP - 100  |
| 15. Supplementary Notes<br>FAA/ AAM - 500  |   |  |
| FAA Civil Acromedical Institute  |   |  |
| CAMI, Mike Monroney Aeronau  | tical Center  |  |
| P.O. Box 2508?<br>Oklahoma City, OK 73125  |   |  |
| Citiahoma City FIK 73175   |   |  |
| <ul> <li>Absuract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport "</li> </ul>  | s of operations concepts for the Air Train<br>Traffic Control Towers may perform the  | eir operational jobs in the manual,  |
| <ul> <li>Absuract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport T<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system</li> </ul>  |   | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>rmance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition  |
| <ul> <li>16. Abstract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport T<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are generr<br/>Analysis System (CENRAS)</li> </ul>   | Traffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>occdural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>tard copy output features tailored to the   | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>rmance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing<br>meeds of operations concept analysis.   |
| <ul> <li>16. Abstract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport T<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are generr<br/>Analysis System (CENRAS)</li> </ul>   | Traffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>occdural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>tard copy output features tailored to the   | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>mance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing   |
| <ul> <li>16. Abstract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport T<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are generr<br/>Analysis System (CENRAS)</li> </ul>   | Traffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>occdural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>tard copy output features tailored to the   | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>trance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing<br>e needs of operations concept analysis.<br>$I \approx (mands)$<br>$C \approx Mands$ |
| <ul> <li>16. Absuract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport 1<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are gener<br/>Analysis System (CHORAS)<br/>capabilities, and display are 1</li> </ul>  | Traffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>ocedural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>hard copy output features tailored to the<br><i>Feed</i><br>The Control, Task<br>ticos Composition  | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>trance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing<br>e needs of operations concept analysis.<br>$I \approx (mands)$<br>$C \approx Mands$ |
| <ul> <li>16. Absuract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport T<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are gener<br/>Analysis System (CHORAS)<br/>capabilities, and display are 1</li> <li>17. Key Words</li> <li>Operations Concept, Air Traf<br/>Analysis, ATC Tower Operations</li> </ul>                              | Traffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>ocedural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>hard copy output features tailored to the<br><i>Feed</i><br>The Control, Task<br>ticos Composition  | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>trance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing<br>e needs of operations concept analysis.<br>$I \approx (mands)$<br>$C \approx Mands$ |
| <ul> <li>16. Absuract</li> <li>This volume is one of a series<br/>Tower controllers in Airport 1<br/>ARTS, TPX-42 environment.<br/>Local Control, Ground Control<br/>Included here are: Compositi<br/>response to or anticipation of<br/>Information Requirements, C<br/>Language aggregating system<br/>of tasks to their constituent pr<br/>documents.</li> <li>Data presented here are gener<br/>Analysis System (CFNRAS)<br/>capabilities, and display are 1</li> <li>17. Key Words</li> <li>Operations Concept, Air Traf<br/>Analyzis, ATC Tower Operat<br/>Graphs, Man/Machine Ir (ert.</li> </ul> | Iraffic Control Towers may perform the<br>Separate analyses are presented for the<br>ol, and Clearance Delivery/ Flight Data<br>ion Graphs, showing the logical flow of<br>external Air Traffic Events; a series of<br>ognitive/ Sensory Astributes, and Perfor<br>input and output messages in a hierarch<br>ocedural elements; and traceability betw<br>ated and maintained using the Compute<br>. CHORAS includes an automated task<br>bard copy output features tailored to the<br><i>Fe d</i><br>18. Distribution States<br>fic Control, Task<br>those Composition<br>ace, Airport Traffic | eir operational jobs in the manual,<br>e three basic control positions:<br>f operational tasks performed in<br>analyses of these tasks, including<br>trance criteria; a User Interface<br>hical organization; decomposition<br>ween tasks and ATC procedures<br>r-Human Operational Requirements<br>t data base, specialized graphing<br>e needs of operations concept analysis.<br>$I \approx (mands)$<br>$C \approx Mands$ |

### FOREWORD

This document constitutes Volume VII of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. The first five volumes in this series provide ATC personnel the operations concepts and task analyses for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. These volumes consist of:

• Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology - includes mate. common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.

• <u>Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers</u> - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) I capabilities.

• <u>Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers</u> - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.

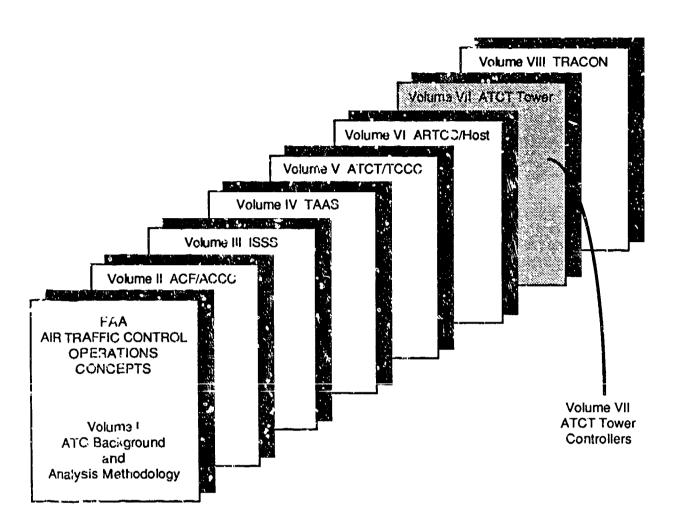
• <u>Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers</u> - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.

• <u>Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers</u> - addresses Tower controllers (Local, Ground, Flight Data / Clearance Delivery) in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.

Subsequently, three additional volumes were identified to baseline operations in the current NAS system. The format for these three volumes uses the same methodology dufined in Volume I and is consistent with that developed for the AAS segments. These volumes consist of:



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989



FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

• <u>Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers</u> - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/ Host environment.

• <u>Velume VII. ATCT Tower Controllers</u> - addresses controllers (Local, Ground, Flight Data / Clearance Delivery ) in the manual, ARTS, TPX-42 domestic tower environment.

• <u>Volume VIII, TRACON Controllers</u> - addresses controllers in the domestic Terminal Radar Approach Control (TRACON) environment. (To be published in Fall 1989)

Each of these data volumes (VI through VIII) focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of current ATC facility.

The complete operations concepts and task analyses for ATCT Tower Controllers consists of Volume I and Volume VII. Volume I includes an overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce Volume VII. Volume VII focuses on controller operations in today's Tower environment. It considers these operations in a format consistent with that developed for Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) Operations Concepts (Volume V). This permits comparisons between the current Tower and TCCC to reach an understanding of how Tower controller jobs will change with the introduction of the TCCC operation.

Configuration control procedures developed to maintain Volumes I through V for currency and completeness can also be applied to Volume VII if deemed appropriate. This can be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated by a black line (side bar) as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and can be updated with each subsequent change.

The value of these analyses results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system. Special credit is due to several persons currently serving at the FAA Academy who not only contributed much valuable insight into Tower operations, but also provided detailed review and validation of the contents of this volume:

#### NAME

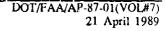
#### FORMER FACILITY

Donna R. Genest Lee La Brie Carmel L. Leese Pete Loveridge Daytona Beach Tower Quonset TRACON and Providence Tower Anchorage Tower Spokane and Moses Lake Towers

Supporting the development of this volume were David Settle (AAC-934C) of the Terminal Revision and Development Unit, FAA Academy, and Dr. Jennifer G. Myers (AAM-552) of the Human Resources Research Division, Civil Aeromedical Institute (CAMI).

The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME VI

| List of E  | ffective Pagesiv   |
|--|--|
| Forewor  | dv   |
| SECTIO   | N 1 INTRODUCTION   |
| 1.1<br>1.2<br>1.3<br>1.4<br>1.5<br>1.6<br>1.7<br>1.8 | PURPOSE1-1ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY1-1APPENDICES1-1ASSUMPTIONS1-2DOCUMENT INTERFACE1-2AIR TRAFFIC EVENTS1-2REFERENCES1-3ACRONYMS1-4 |
| SECTIO   | N 2 METHODOLOGY  |
| $\begin{array}{c} 2.1 \\ 2.2 \end{array}$            | GENERAL PROCESS  |
| APPEN  | DICES:   |
| Α.   | COMPOSITION GRAPHS   |
| В.   | TASK STATEMENTSB-1   |
| C.   | USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE (UIL)C-1   |
| D.   | TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES   |
|  | Task Information Requirements.D-1Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory AttributesD-47Critical Task Performance Requirements.D-60     |
| E.   | TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTSE-1   |
| F.   | TRACEABILITY TABLESF-1   |
| G.   | SITE VISIT INFORMATIONG-1  |
| H.   | EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOSH-1  |



.

÷

## LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

## FIJURES

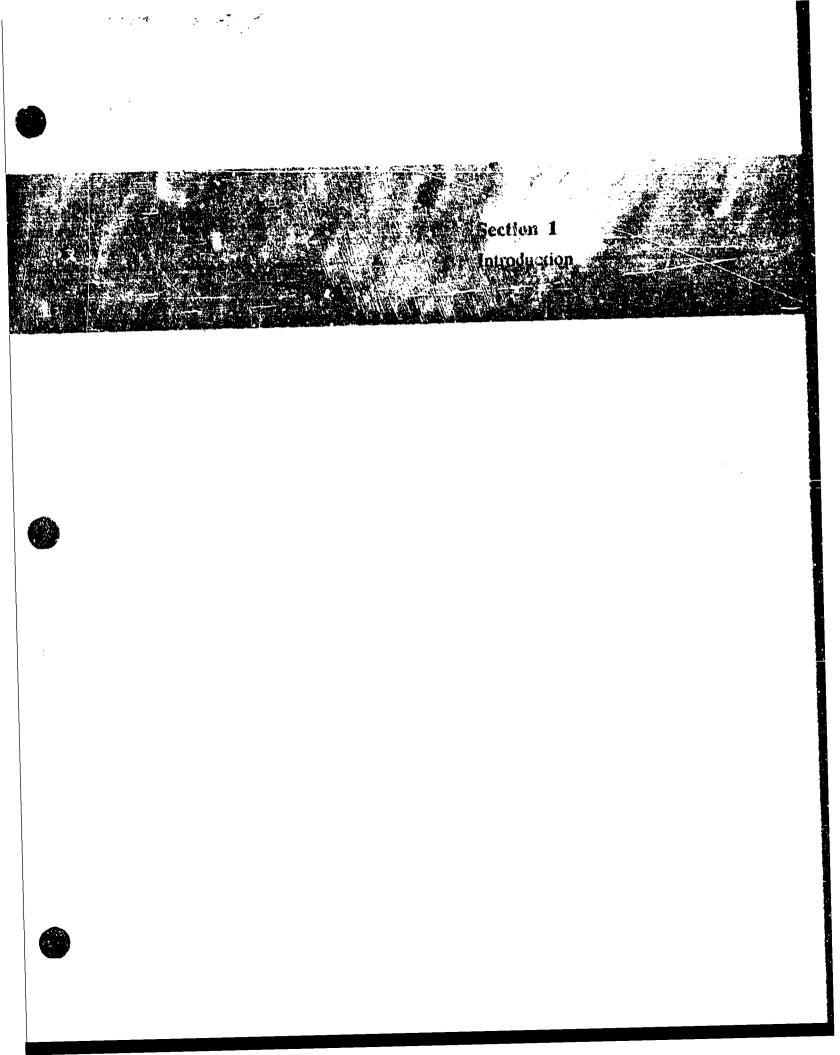
| Figure A-1 | Composition Graph SymbologyA-3 |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| Figure A-1 | Composition Graph SymbologyA-5 |

## **TABLES**

| Table C-1 | Physical Display Contents | .C-4  |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------|
| Table C-2 | Input Messages            | .C-30 |



.



#### **SECTION 1**

### INTRODUCTION

## **1.1 PURPOSE**

This volume portrays the operational actions of three separate controller positions in today's environment from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for ATCT controllers (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed by this analysis.

The three ATCT controller positions addressed in these operations concepts are Local Controller, Ground Controller, and Clearance Delivery/Flight Data. Though there is considerable variation between Towers in the size and composition of staffing, there is always a Local Control function, a Ground Control function, a Clearance Delivery function, and a Flight Data function. Frequently, Clearance Delivery and Flight Data are combined and for the present analyses it is appropriate to simplify the crew structure into Local, Ground, and Clearance Delivery / Flight Data positions. This is a common crew composition at moderate-sized towers. Other controller positions sometimes found at larger towers, such as assistant local controller, helicopter control, gate hold, or second local or ground control, are considered as performing tasks within the scope of Local, Ground, and Clearance Delivery / Flight Data.

#### **1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY**

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the operations concept and task analyses for Tower Cab Controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

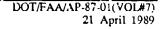
The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and Tower equipment. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers are not addressed.

Each Tower facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" tower, where the operations are broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

### **1.3 APPENDICES**

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs
- Appendix B: Task Statements
- Appendix C: User Interface Language





- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses
  - Task Information Requirements
  - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
  - Performance Requirements
- Appendix E: Task Element Statements
- Appendix F: Traceability Tables
- Appendix G: Site Visit Information
- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

#### **1.4 ASSUMPTIONS**

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

## **1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE**

The operations concepts and task analyses contained in this volume were developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events (See subsection 1.6 below)
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References (See subsection 1.7 below)
- Appendix H: Acronyms (See subsection 1.8 below)

### **1.6 AIR TRAFFIC EVENTS**

Two ATC "Event Definitions" have been altered during this analysis. These two events are defined here until the changes can be incorporated in Volume I, Appendix A.



ACCC (ISSS, TAAS, HOST, ARTS RADAR DATA PROCESSING) FAILURE: Although redundant units are built into the system, it may be possible to experience a complete loss of the computer system or of some critical component. In this event, in AAS, it may be necessary for an adjacent facility to assume some control jurisdiction, or for TCCCs to function in Stand-Alone Mode. A TCCC also will function in Stand-Alone Mode if the interface between the ACCC / ISSS / TAAS and the TCCC is lost.

AIRCRAFT - AIRCRAFT CONFLICT: This is the most critical event in air traffic control. The controller may detect the potential conflict or may receive a system-generated message alert that two aircraft are in conflict. This event generally implies airborne aircraft, but may also occur between two aircraft on an airfield surface.

Four new ATC events were added to the "Event Definitions" list during this analysis. These events are defined here until they can be incorporated in Volume I, Appendix A.

ABORTED TAKEOFF: Termination of a preplanned aircraft takeoff.

AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF: The occasion when an aircraft becomes airborne, comparable to its departure time.

AIRFIELD TRAFFIC: The ground equivalent of airborne traffic to denote the presence and movement of aircraft and vehicles on an airfield surface.

AIRSPACE / MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIOI : Notice to restrict activity in airspace or movement area. A section of airspace normally available for use may be closed temporarily due to some incident such as a dangerous fire or potential explosion underlying it. Similarly, a movement area or portion of it may be closed to accommodate some temporary obstruction or ground activity such as construction.

GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION: Tower controllers may observe and become aware of a deviation by an aircraft or ground vehicle from its approved course throughout the movement area.

#### **1.7 REFERENCES**

An additional document was utilized for these operations concepts and task analyses that is not listed in the Volume I, Appendix G, References. This document is listed here until it can be incorporated in Volume I. Reference citations in this volume are by number and between brackets []. To distinguish between references in this volume and Volume I, an asterisk (\*) is used with the reference number in this volume.

\*1. Federal Aviation Administration (1987). Operational position standards (Order 7220.2). Washington, DC: Author.



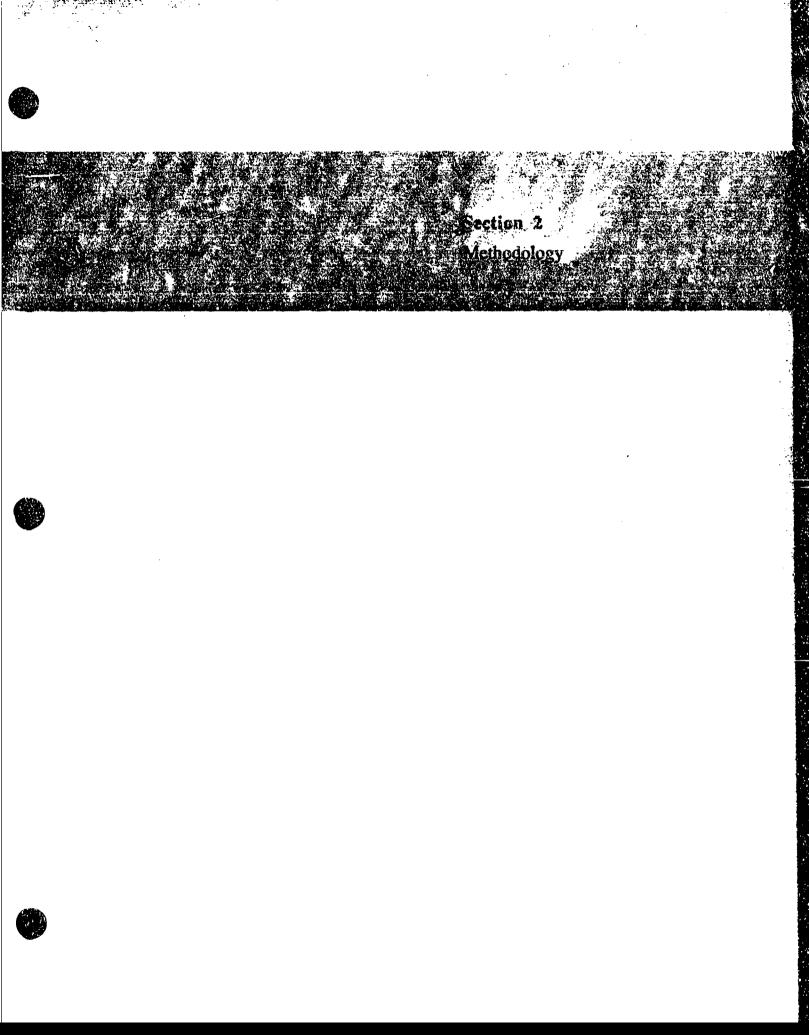
## **1.8 ACRONYMS**

Several terms have been encountered in the development of this volume that are not covered by Appendix H (Acronyms) of Volume I. These terms are listed here until they can be incorporated in Volume I.

٠,

.

| ACID       | Aircraft Identification   |
|------------|---|
| AIM        | Airman's Information Manual   |
| ALS        | Approach Lighting System  |
| ALT        | Altitude  |
| APGU       | Azimuch Puls Cenerator Unit   |
| ARR        | Arrival   |
| ASI        | Altimeter Setting Indicator   |
| ATCS       | Air fraffic Control Specialist  |
| AWF        | Aviation Weather Forecast   |
| AZ         | Azimuth   |
| CAMI       | Civil Aeromedical Institute   |
| CRT        |   |
| DASI       | Cathode Ray Tube  |
| DEP        | Digital Altimeter Setting Indicator                                       |
| ENR        | Departure<br>En Route   |
| EOVM       |   |
| E-W        | Emergency Obstruction Video Map<br>East - West (right - left)             |
| FFM        | Far Field Monitor   |
| FFR        | Far Field Remote  |
| GSI        |   |
| ICSS       | General Systems Information<br>Integrated Communications Switching System |
| IDS        |   |
| ILS        | Information Display System  |
| INS        | Instrument Landing System   |
| IR         | Inspect   |
| LA         | Interrogator - Receiver<br>Low Altitude                                   |
| MII        |   |
| MWL        | Moving Target Indicator   |
| NDB        | Message Waiting Light<br>Nondirectional Radio Beacon                      |
| NDB<br>N-S |   |
| PDT        | North - South (up - down)   |
| PEM        | Proposed Departure Time<br>Position Entry Module                          |
| PPI        | Plan Position Indicator   |
| PID        | Proposed Time of Departure  |
| REIL       | Runway End Identifier Lights  |
| RVV        | Runway Visibility Value   |
| SAIDS      | Systems Atlanta Information Display System                                |
| SOP        | Standard Operating Procedures (Practice)                                  |
| SYS        |   |
| TCDD       | System<br>Tower Cab Digital Display                                       |
| UTC        | Tower Cab Digital Display<br>Universal Coordinated Time                   |
| VDT        | Video Display Terminal  |
| VD1        | video Display Terminar  |



and the second se

### **SECTION 2**

#### METHODOLOGY

#### 2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analyses of ATCT Local, Ground, and Clearince Delivery/Flight Date positions follow the order of methodology described in Volume I, Section 3. The TCCC operations concepts and task analyses reported in Volume V were used as a baseline and compared with National Airspace System documents (including FAA Academy materials, FAA Orders), site visits, and controller recommendations.

TCCC tasks were reviewed, revised, and deleted as necessary. Additional tasks appropriate to current Tower operations were then added. The resulting tasks are represented in the respective positional sub-activity Composition Graphs in Appendix A. Each Composition Graph includes a trace associating each sub-activity to specific ATC events. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic. A tabular listing of all tasks is presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are derived from the current Tower equipment documents, and current practice. These messages are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C. This listing includes physical output message displays, whether or not driven by system output. Thus, printed and written material, radar console display (BRITE/BANS) outputs, Flight Data Input/Output (FDIO) outputs, and other equipment outputs are cited as message sources. This retains the parallelism to the automated displays of the TCCC.

Characterizations of each task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, and performance criteria. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to current system procedures. The Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational tasks and specific procedures documented in FAA Orders 7110.65 [18] and 7210.3 [19]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system procedures, are contained in Appendix F.

The composition graphs, task data, input / output messages, and task characterizations were subjected to review and validation by system users at the FAA Academy.

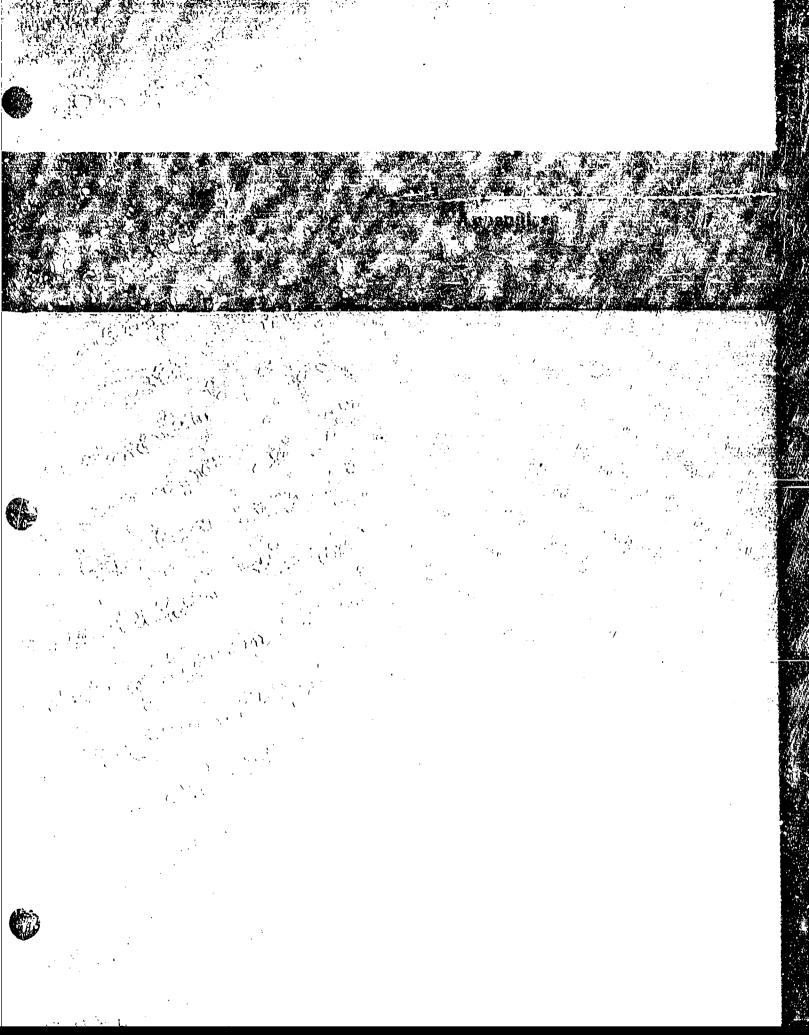
### 2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGY FEATURES

For these operations concepts and task analyses there were visits to 17 facilities. Controller operations were observed and controller interviews conducted at each location. Local procedural / training materials were acquired at most locations. In addition, information gathered from 14 sites previously visited during development of earlier operations concepts and task analyses was also considered. The procedural emphasis for the present volume was based on information reported during these site visits and information contained in existing documentation for today's tower



system. Appendix G reports the new site information.

This comprehensive task information, characterizations, elements, and requirements trace data base is managed by a software teol called the <u>Computer-Human Operational Requirements</u> <u>Analysis System (CHORAS)</u> [16]. This system enhances the consistency and completeness of the Operations Concept data when changes and updates are necessary.



# Appendix A Composition Graphs

## APPENDIX A

## **COMPOSITION GRAPHS**

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 44 sub-activities of the Local Controller, for each of the 31 sub-activities of the Ground Controller, and for each of the 22 sub-activities of the Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Controller. These are grouped by six to seven higher-level activities for each position, with the first two digits indicating the pertinent Tower position.

| Local:                       | T1.1<br>T1.2<br>T1.3<br>T1.4<br>T1.5<br>T1.6<br>T1.7 | Perform Local Situation Monitoring<br>Resolve Conflict Situations<br>Manage Air Traffic Sequences<br>Route or Plan Flights<br>Assess Weather Impact<br>Manage Local Controller Position Resources<br>Respond to System / Equipment Degradation |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Ground:                      | T2.1<br>T2.2<br>T2.3<br>T2.4<br>T2.5<br>T2.6         | Perform Ground Situation Monitoring<br>Control Aircraft / Vehicle Ground Movement<br>Route or Plan Flights<br>Assess Weather Impact<br>Manage Ground Controller Position Resources<br>Respond to System / Equipment Degradation                |
| Clearance<br>Delivery / Flig | ht   |  |
| Data:                        | T3.1   | Perform Clearance Delivery / Flight Data Situation<br>Monitoring   |
|                              | Т3.2   | Route or Plan Flights  |
|                              | Т3.3   | Manage Air Traffic Sequences   |
|                              | T3.4   | Respond to Flow Constraints  |
|                              | T3.5   | Assess Weather Impact  |
|                              | Т'3.6  | Manage Clearance Delivery / Flight Data Controller<br>Position Resources   |
|                              | Т3.7   | Respond to System / Equipment Degradation  |

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all seven activities of the Local Controller position, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 340 distinct Local Controller tasks incorporated within the 44 sub-activity Composition Graphs. The Composition Graphs for the other two controller positions follow a parallel sequence. Ground Controller tasks number 214, and tasks for the Clearance Delivery/Flight Data position number 136.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix A at the beginning of each sub-activity.



#### APPENDIX A

Figure 3.2-1 of Volume I, Section 3 presents a simplified, one page example of a composition graph with its various features. As the graphs in this appendix show, the decomposition of subactivities usually extends the graphs over several pages. This is caused by horizontal printed page limitations and the lengthy decomposition process. Thus, to depict multiple parallel branches / tasks, the CHORAS [16] software spreads the decomposition either horizontally or vertically as necessary to accurately depict the decomposition in a logical sequence. The symbology used in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Tower Communications Equipment (TCE) or use of direct person-toperson talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for one such macro in this analysis. This is the macro of:

T1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity T1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity T1.4.9, Issuing Clearances).

The graphing layout of this macro appears following the top-level graph of position T1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs for the Local Controller.

の学び

, in the

| #<br>COORDINATING POSITIONS<br>TASK STATEMENT<br>COORDINATION MEDIA   | Controller tasks, with and without courdination<br>positions/media. Number symbol in upper<br>right of task box indicates a task duplicated from<br>another sub-activity. |
|---|---|
| SOME  | SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.   |
| RPT   | REPEAT - Perform tasks or task<br>sequences continuously/repetitively<br>as required  |
| ONE   | ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences   |
| $\nabla \Delta$   | START/END   |
| Generate<br>Ciearence   | GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO  |
| COORD   | INATION   |
| COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES   | COORDINATION MEDIA  |
| LC - Local Controller<br>GC - Ground Controller<br>CD - Clearance Delivery<br>TS - Tower Supervisor<br>CT - Center / Terminal Controller<br>FS - Flight Service Station<br>WS - Weather Service<br>PI - Pilot<br>VH - Vehicle Operator<br>AS - Center / Terminal Area Supervisor<br>AM - Center / Terminal Area Manager<br>TM - Traffic Management Coordinator<br>OC - Other Coordination<br>MT - Meteorologist | <ul> <li>V Voice Communication (TCE, Direct)</li> <li>M GI Message (text messages)</li> <li>F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)</li> </ul>    |

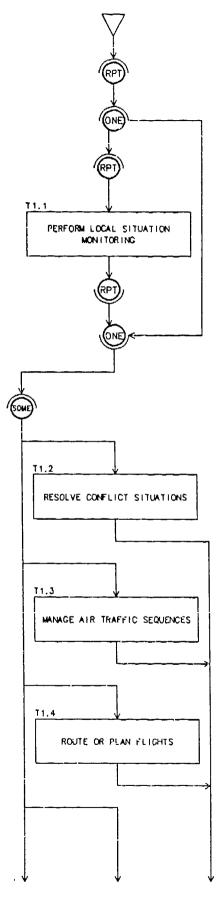
Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbology



. . .

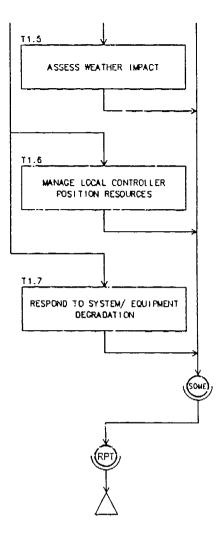
....

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989 T1 LOCAL CONTROLLER



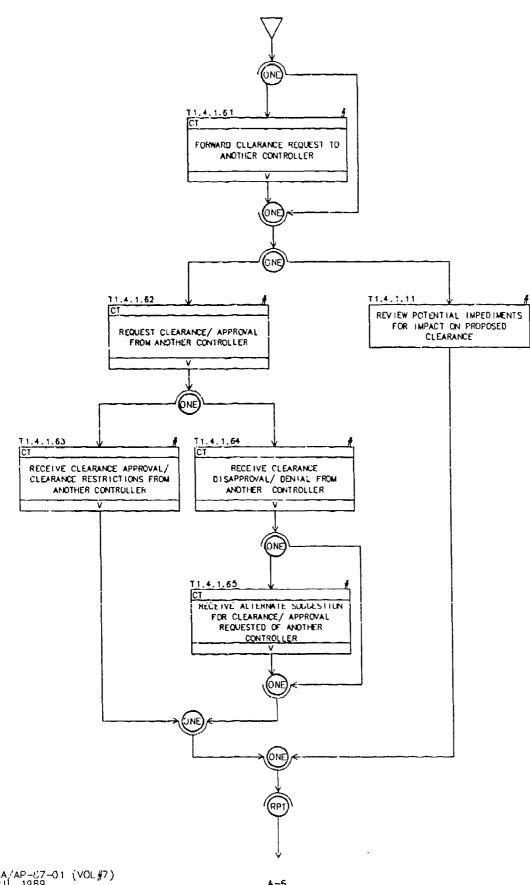
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

# T1 LOCAL CONTROLLER (cont.)



.

T1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE

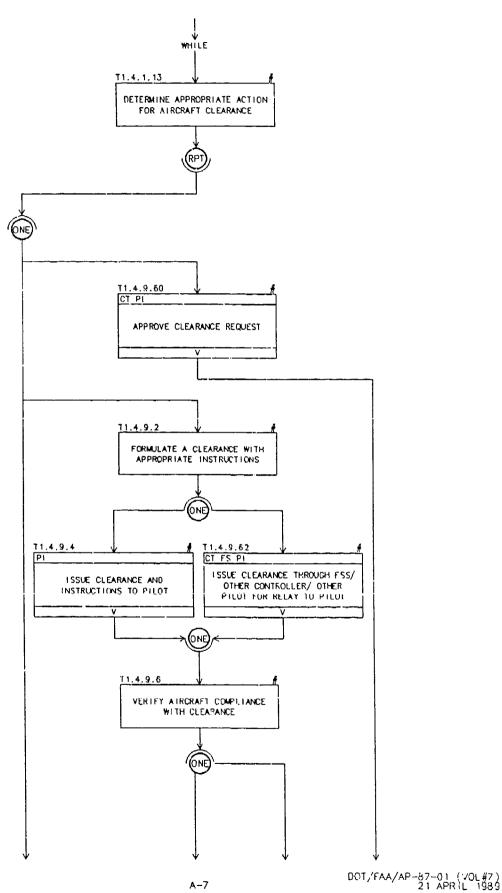


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

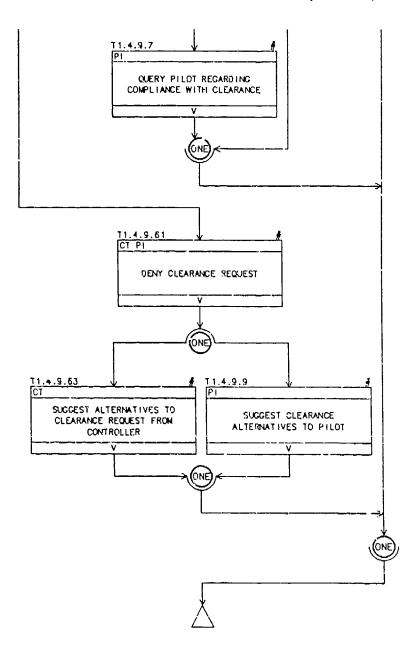
1 ÷.•

## 11.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

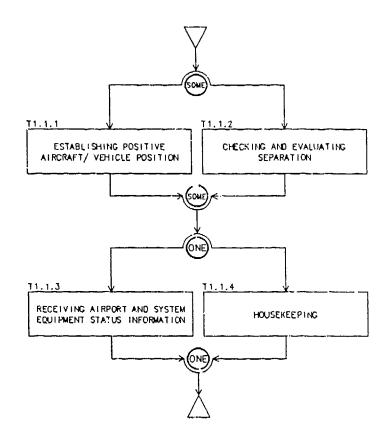
500 (196 A)



# T1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARAINCE (cont.)



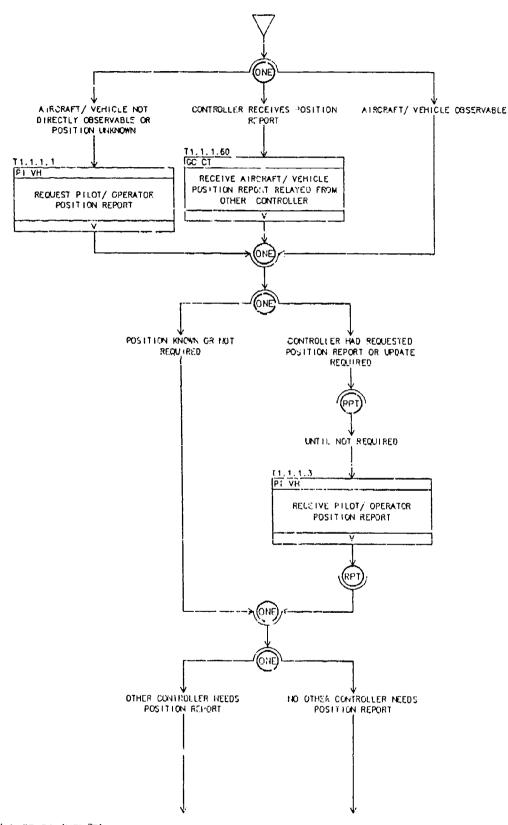
## T1.1 PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING





## T1.1.1 ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION

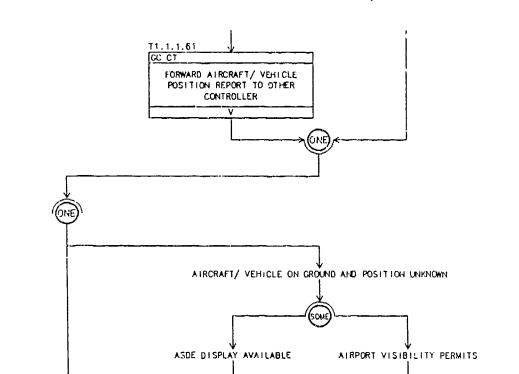
EVENTS: AIRCRAFT ENTERS ATA, AIRFIELD TRAFFIC, AIRCRAFT ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

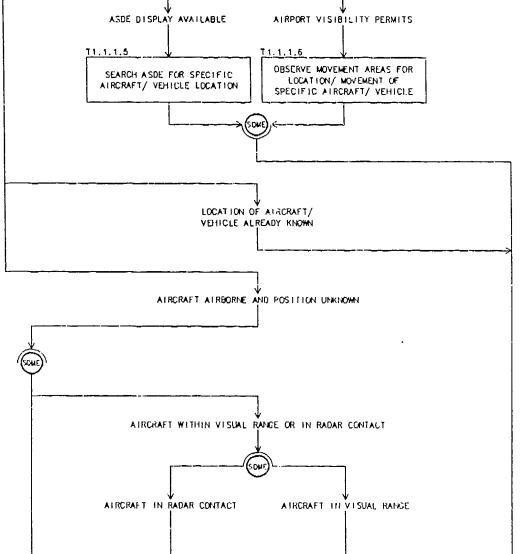


DOT/FAA/AF-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1999

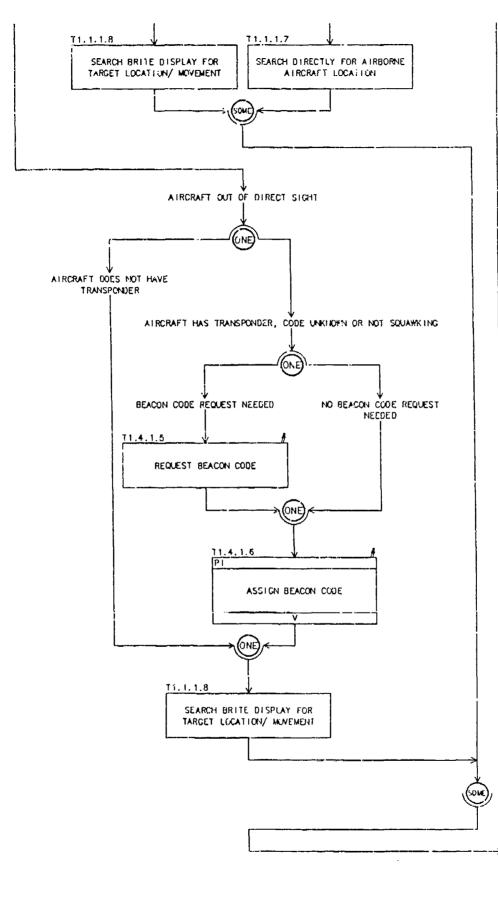
.

# T1.1.1 ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION (cont.)

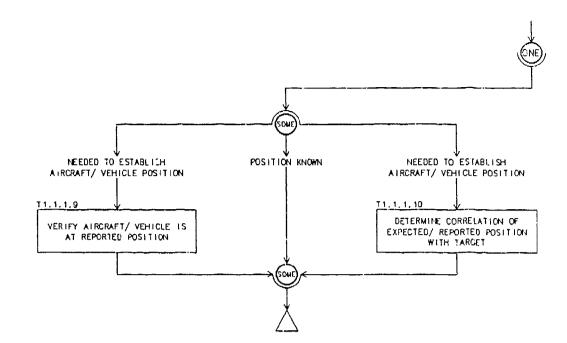




# T1.1.1 ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION (cont.)



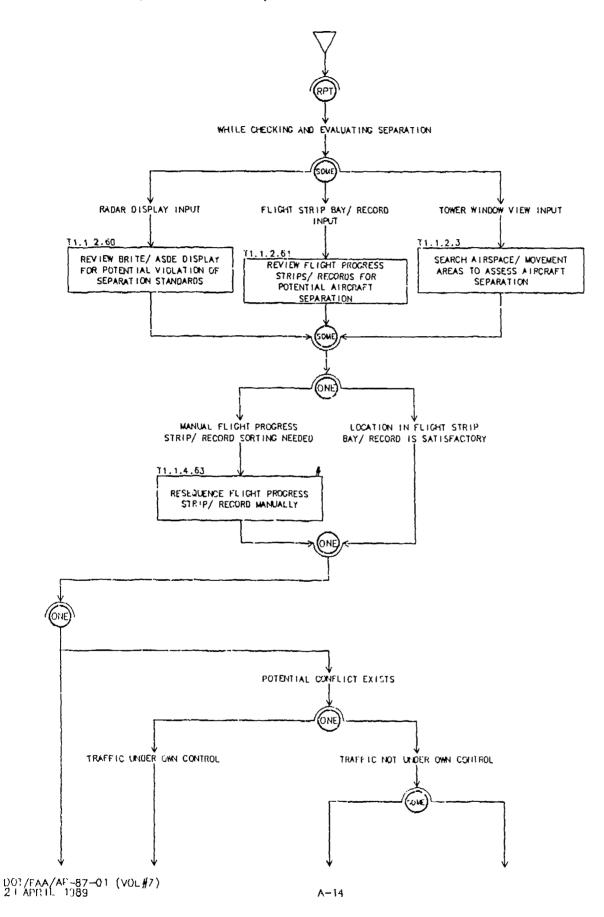
DUT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1383



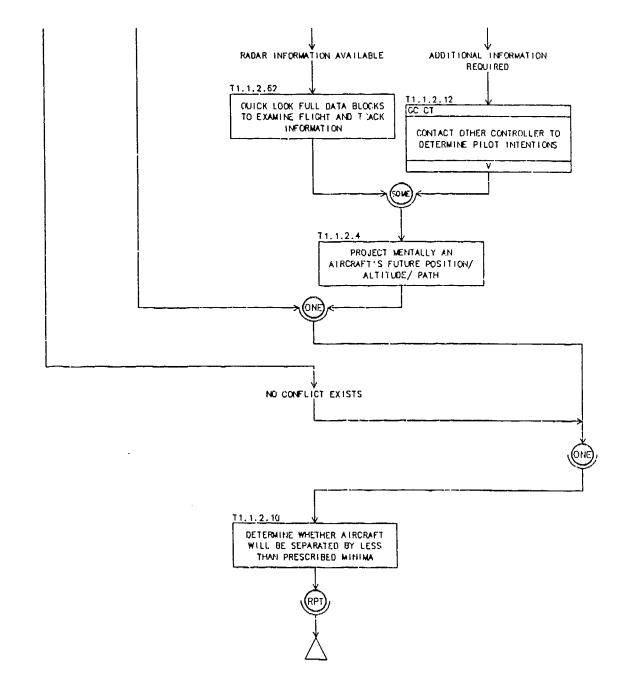


## T1.1.2 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION

EVENTS: (MOST ALL EVENTS)



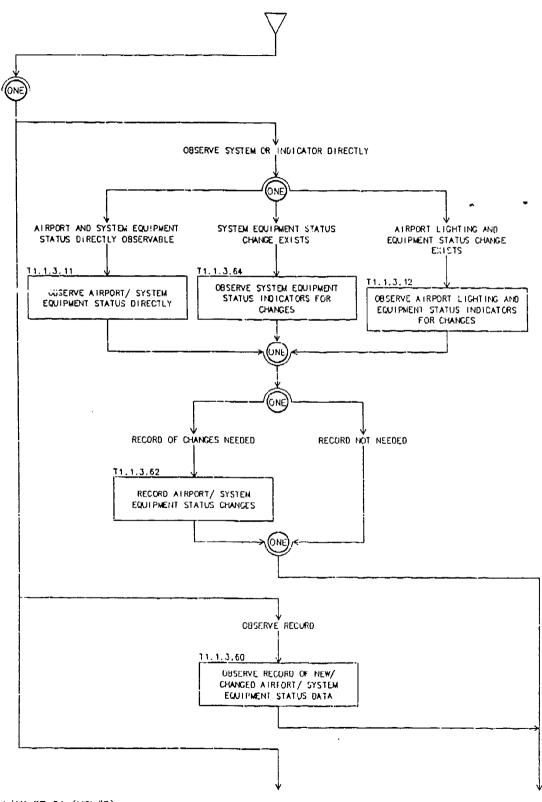
## T1.1.2 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION (cont.)





## T1.1.3 RECEIVING AIRPORT AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INFORMATION

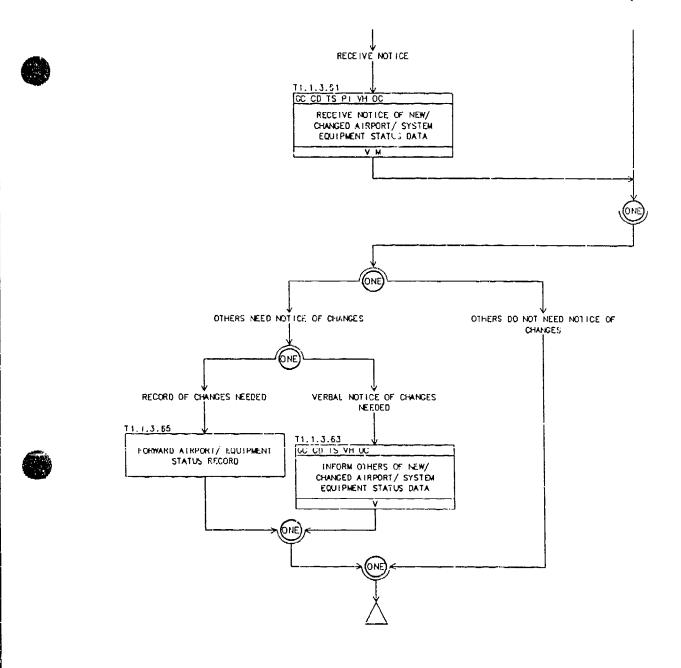
EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE, ARTS RADAR DATA PROCESSING FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, HOST COMPUTER FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

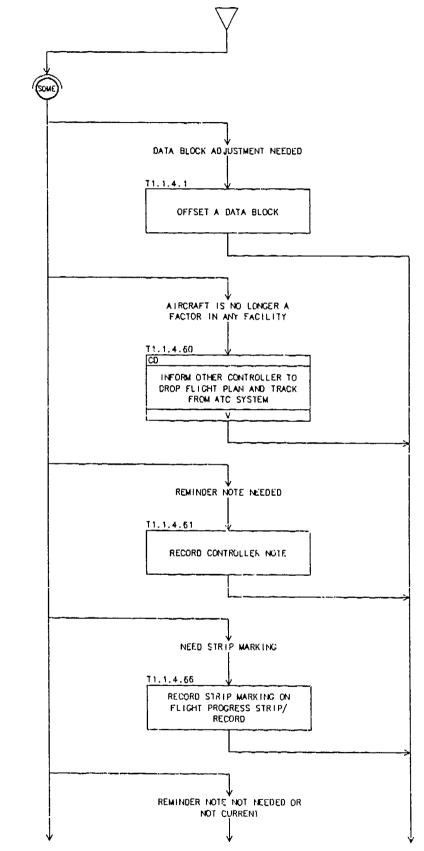
A-15

T1.1.3 RECEIVING A IRPORT AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



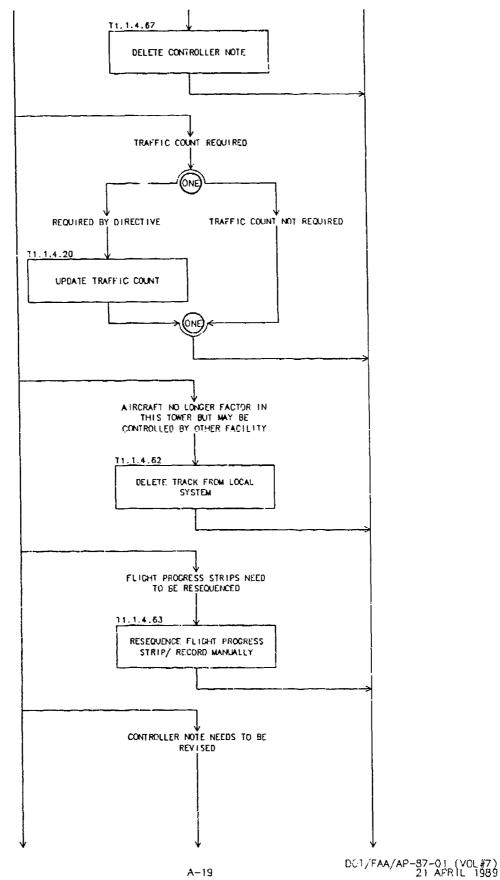
#### T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING

EVENTS: (NO SPECIFIC EVENT APPLICABLE)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

## T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



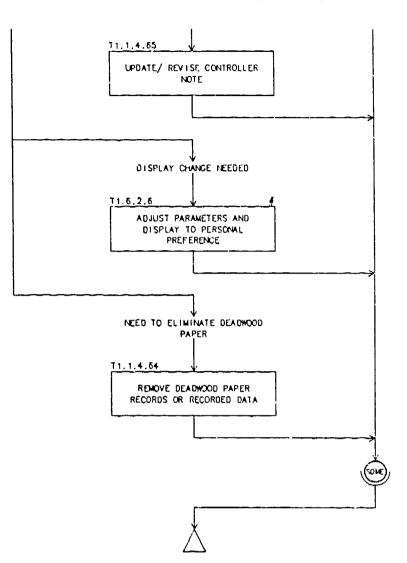
A. - X2. 166 20

# T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)

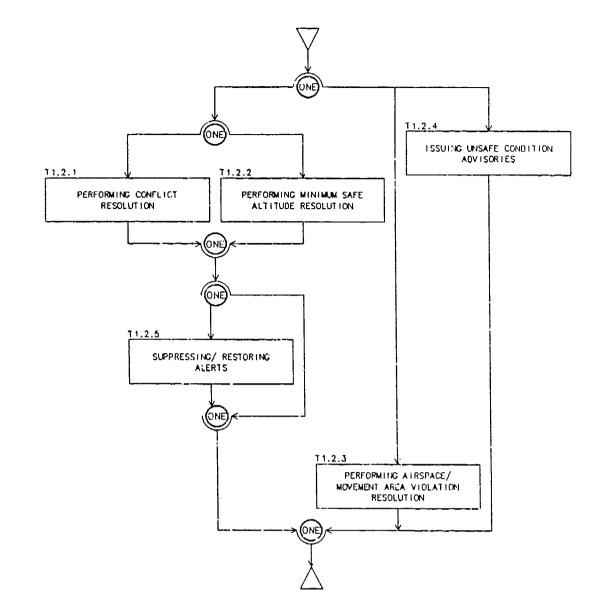
ł,

10

1.1



# T1.2 RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATIONS

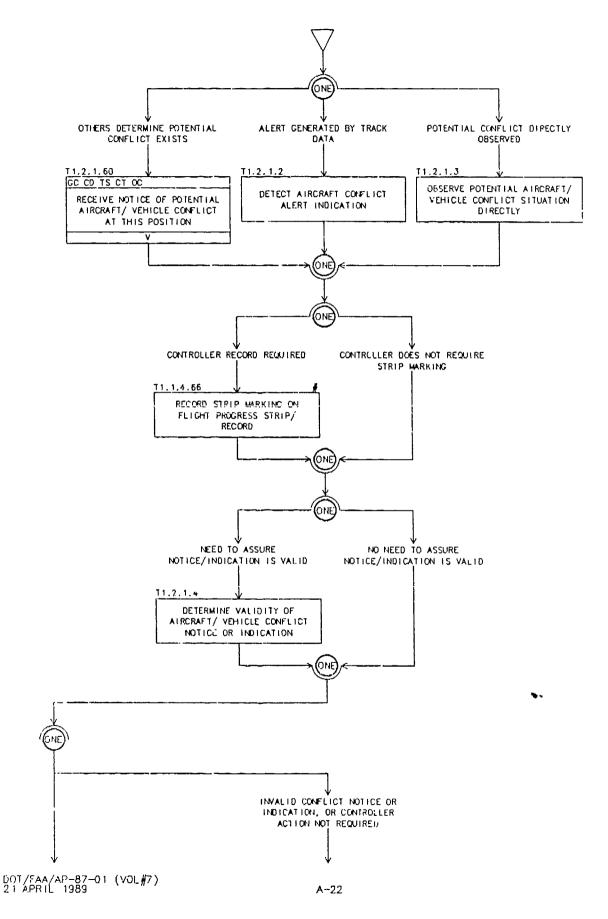


- ,

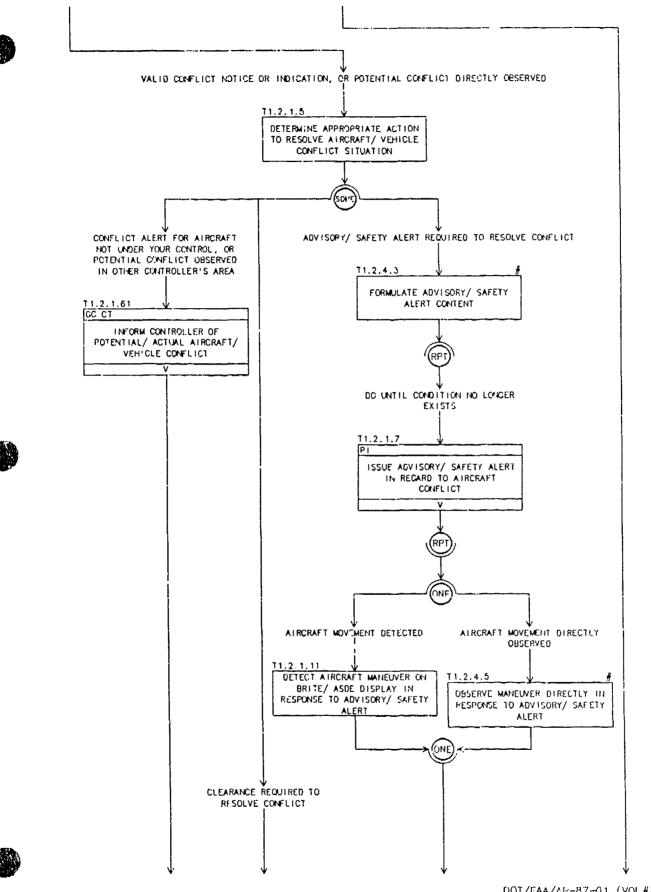
.

## T1.2.1 PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION

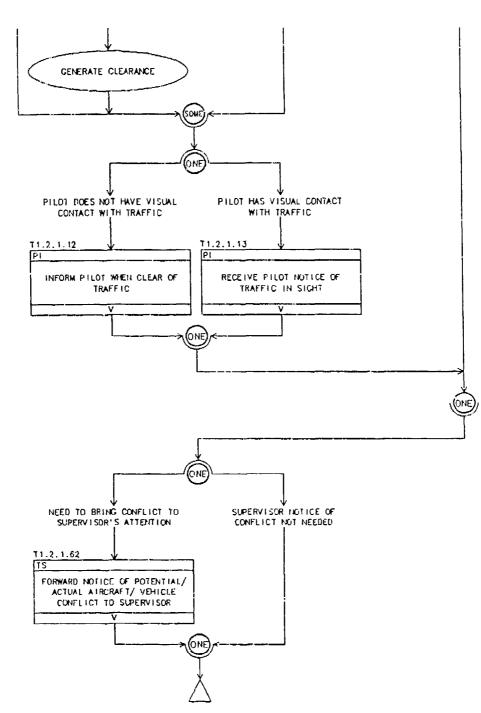
#### EVENTS: AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT-VEHICLE CONFLICT



T1.2.1 PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)



## T1.2.1 PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION (cont.)

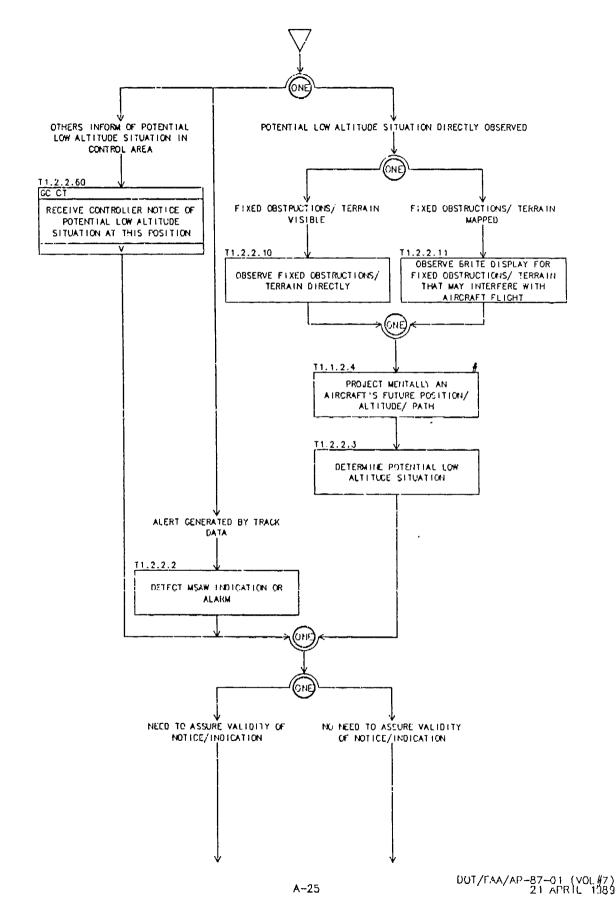


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1389

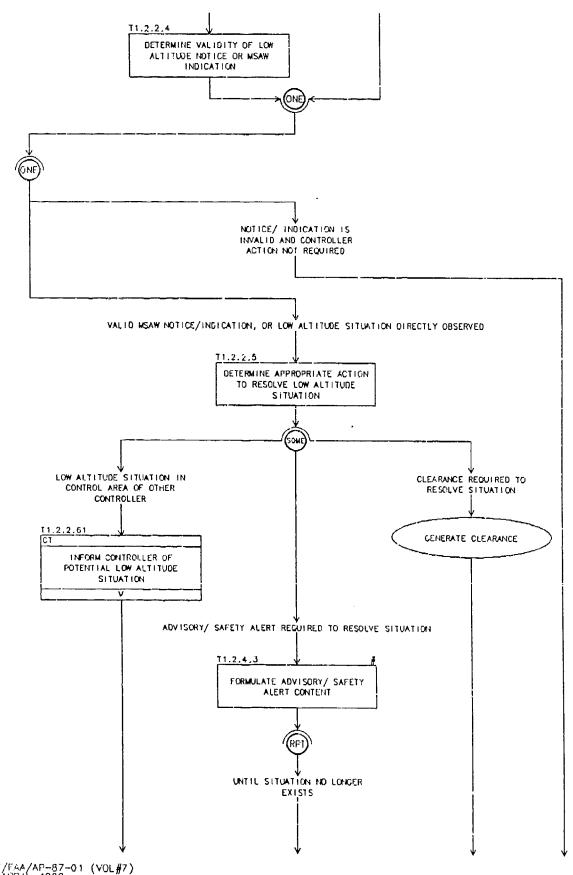
A-24

## T1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION

#### EVENTS: MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT



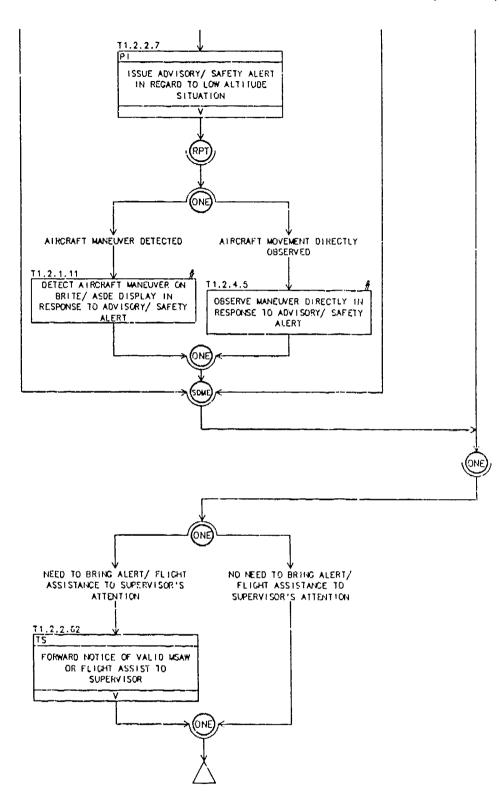
# T1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1939

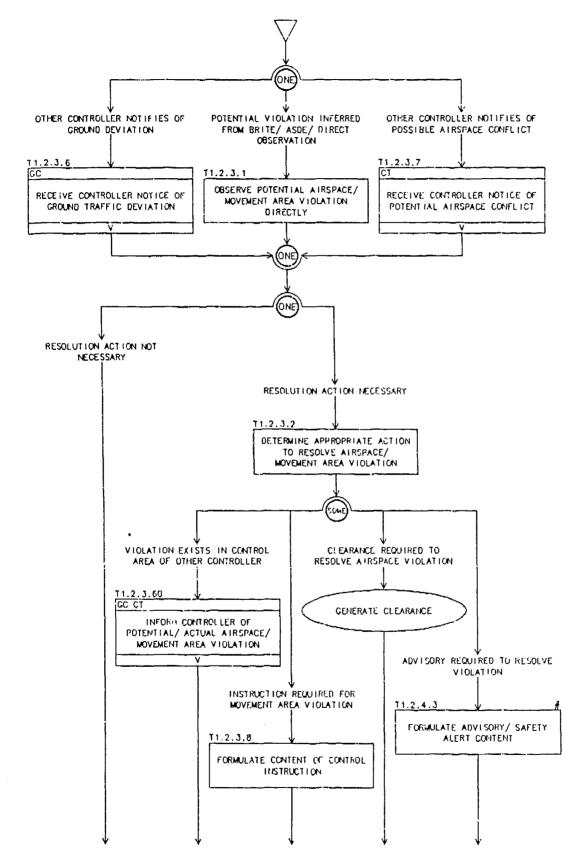
A--26

## T1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION (cont.)

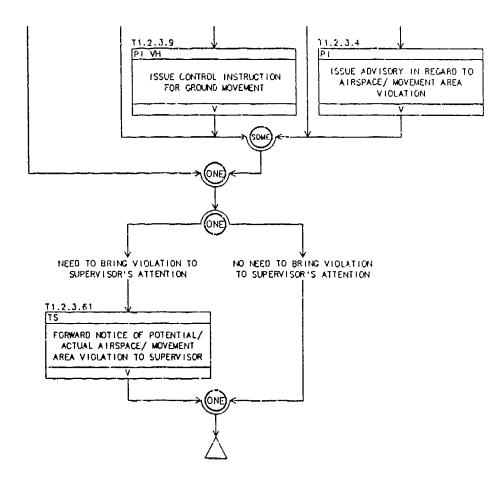


### T1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION

EVENTS: IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION, GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION, AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY

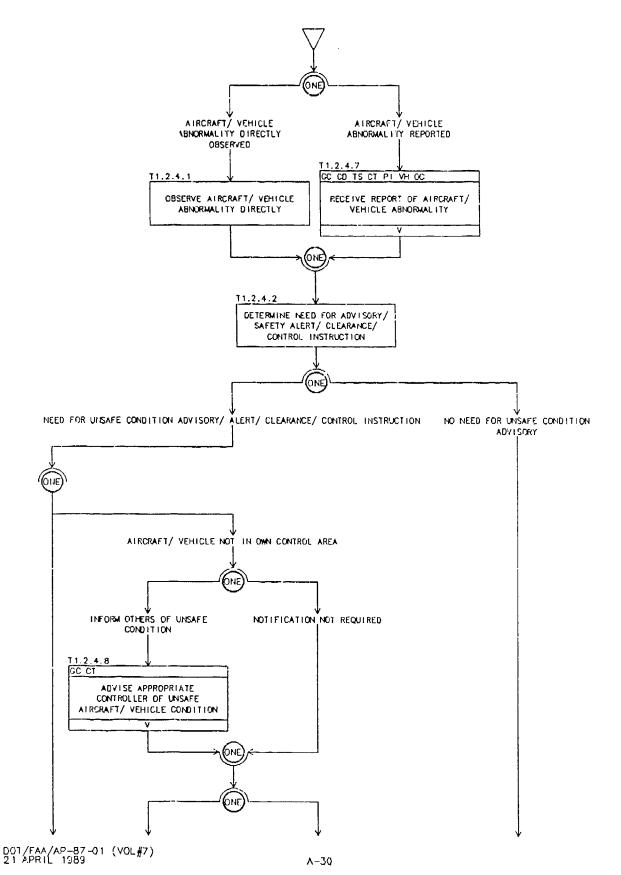


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1389 T1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION (cont.)

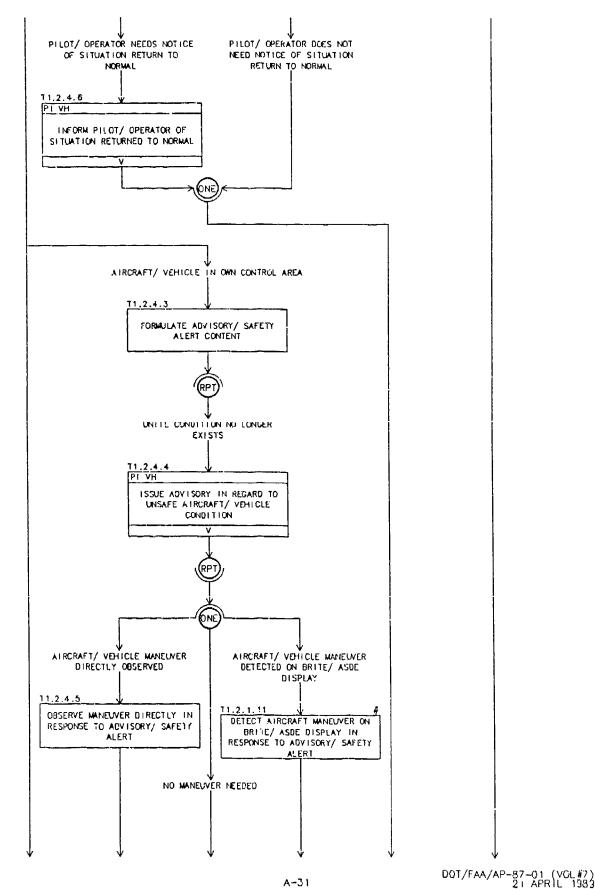


## T1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES

EVENTS: GENERAL UNSAFE CONDITION

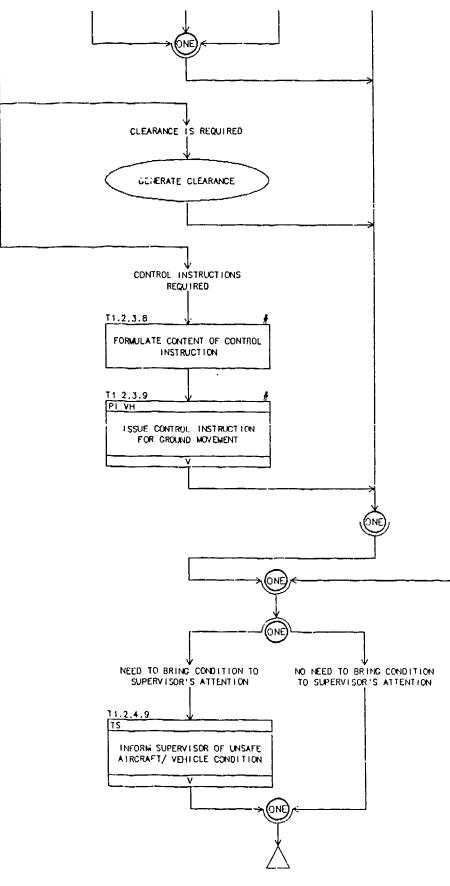


## T1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



記録できる。

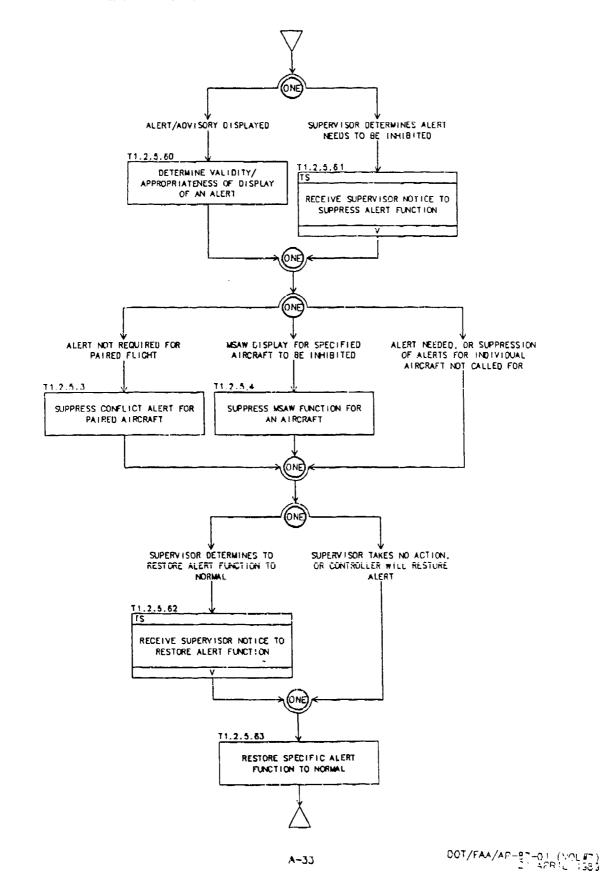
# T1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES (cont.)



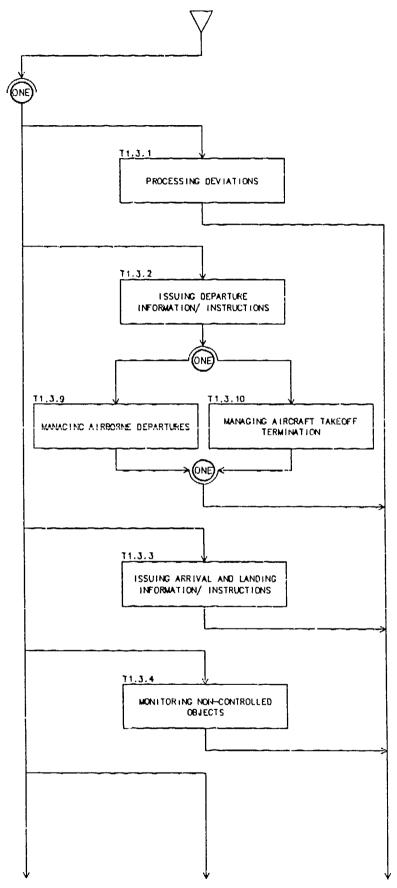
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

## T1.2.5 SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS

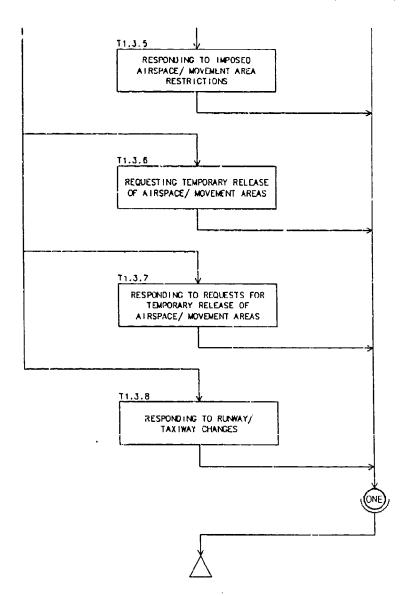
#### EVENTS: SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, AIRSHOW, AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT



## T1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



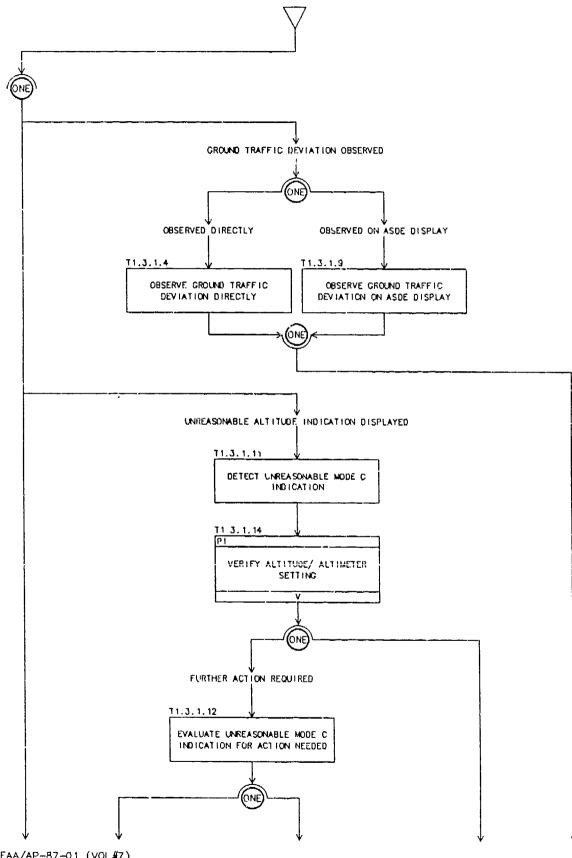
# T1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)



8

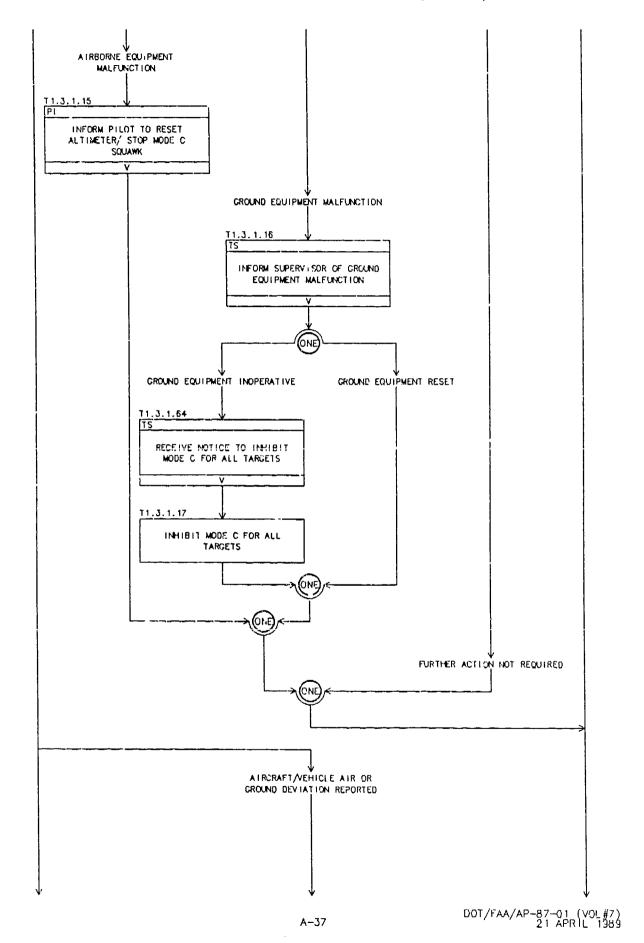
## T1.3.1 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS

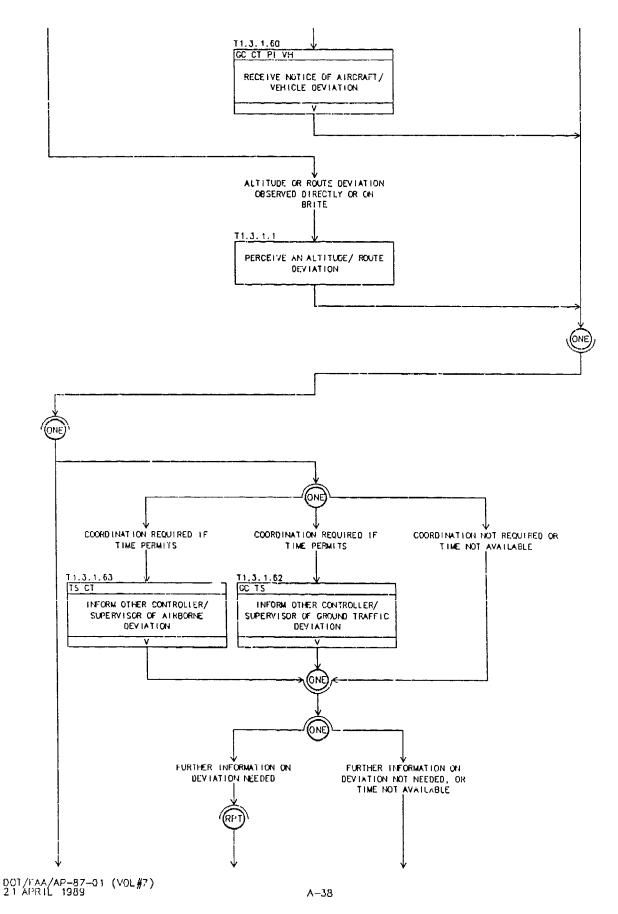
#### EVENTS: FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION, GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION

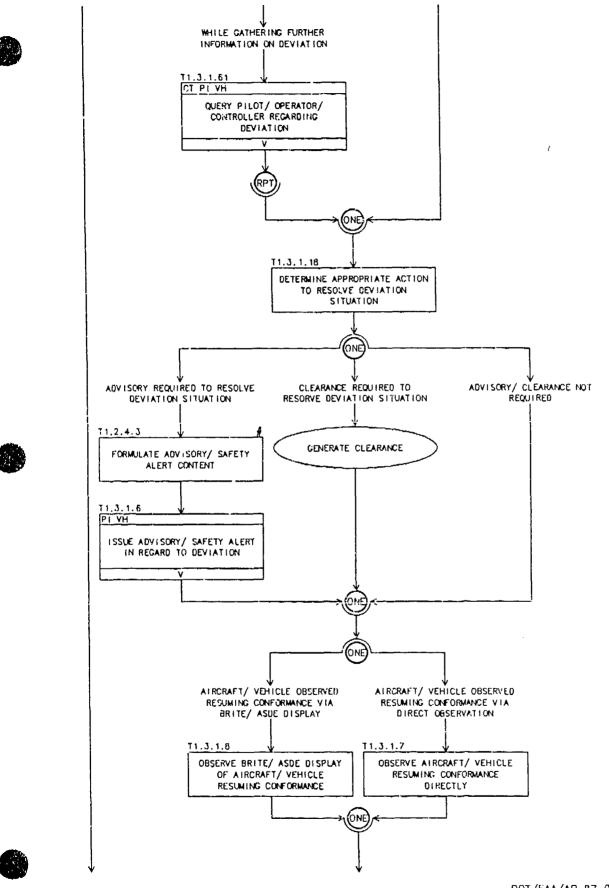


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1983

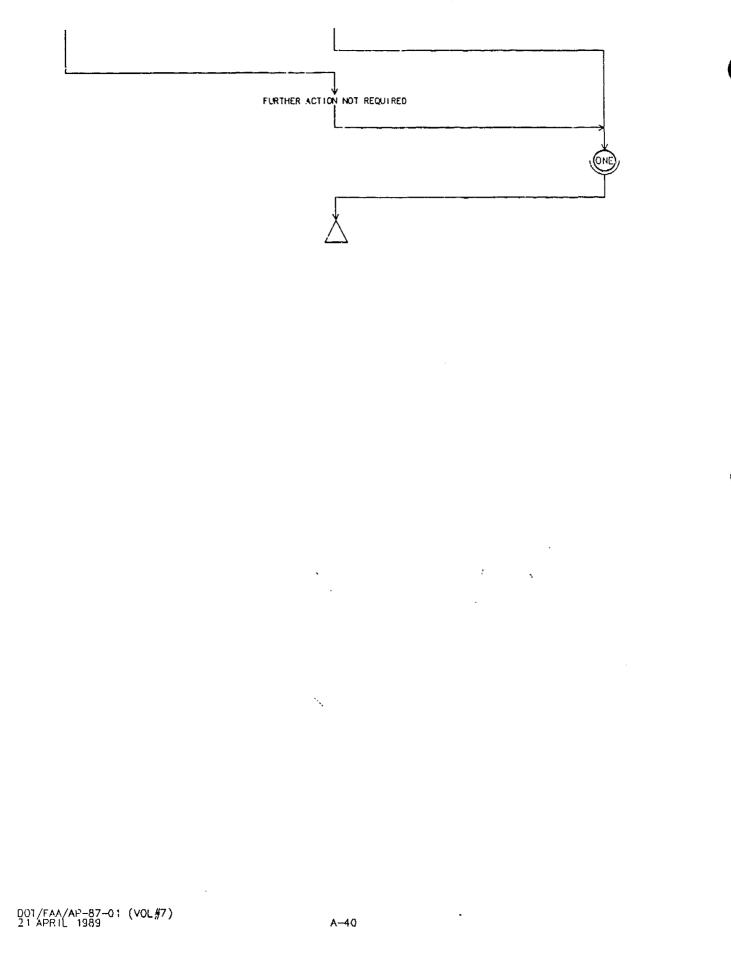
A-36





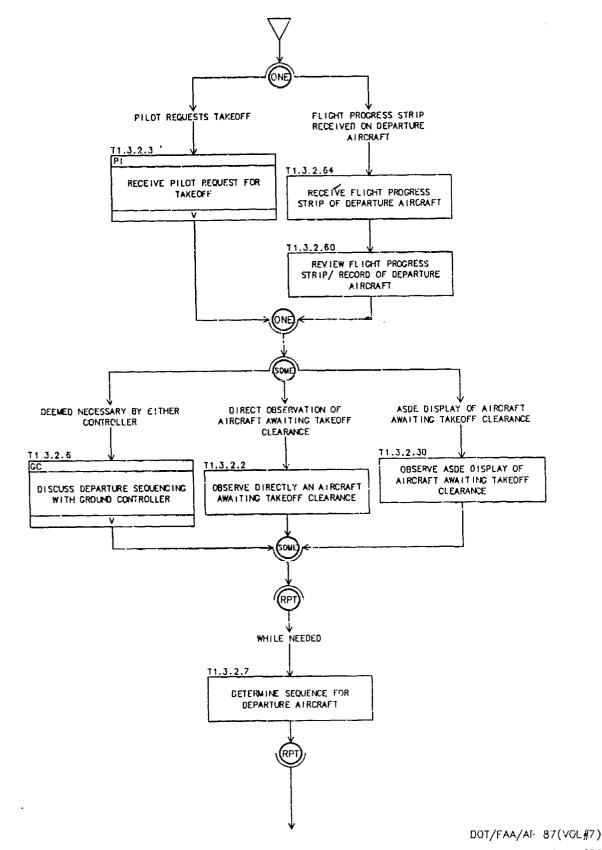


DOT/FAA/AP 87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989



# T1.3.2 ISSUING DEPARTURE INFORMATION/ INSTRUCTIONS

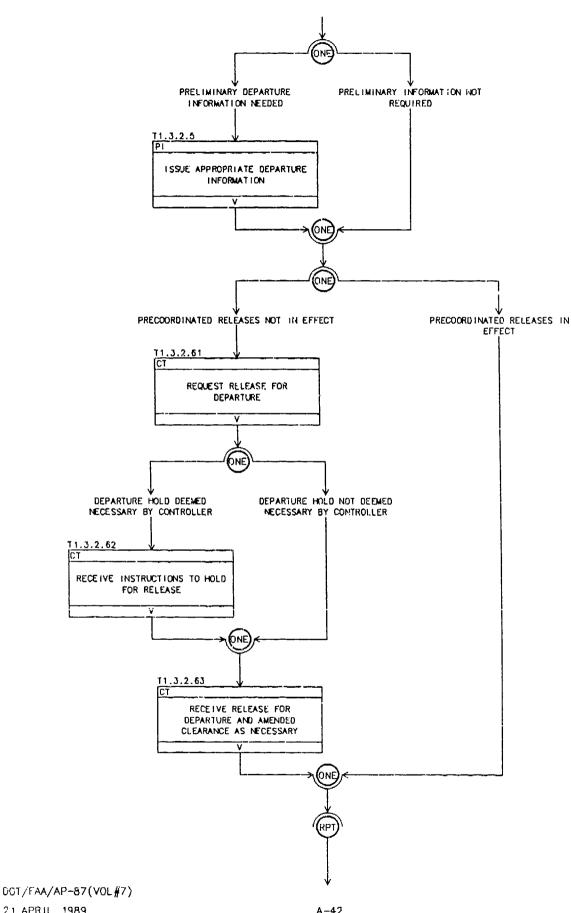
# EVENTS: CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, SEQUENCING REQUIRED, VFR TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA OPERATION, NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURE, INITIAL CONTACT, ENTERING/ LEAVING OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD



A-41

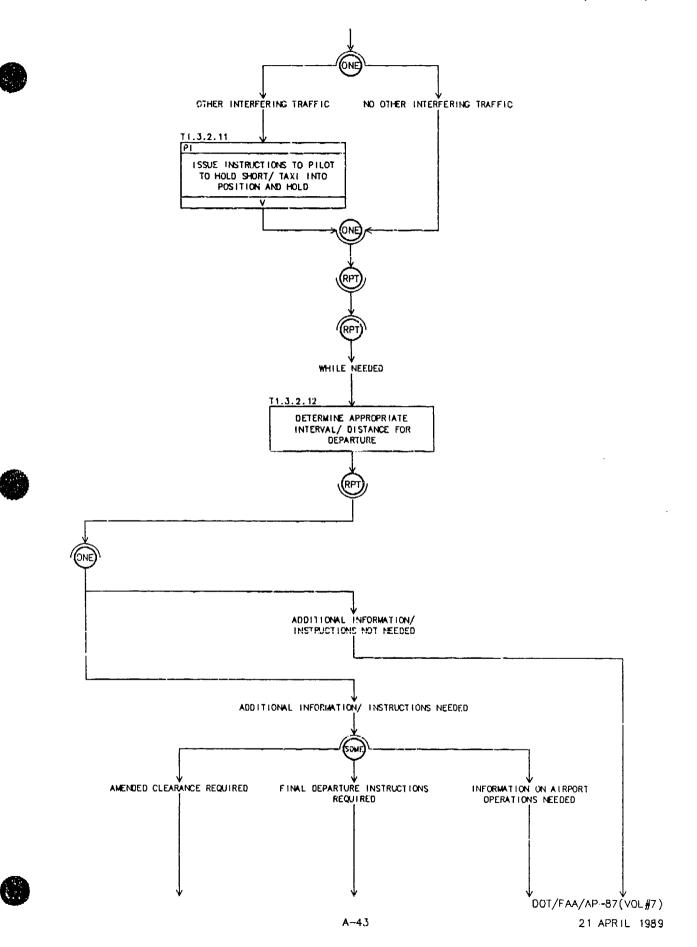
21 APRIL 1989

# T1.3.2 ISSUING DEPARTURE INFORMATION/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)

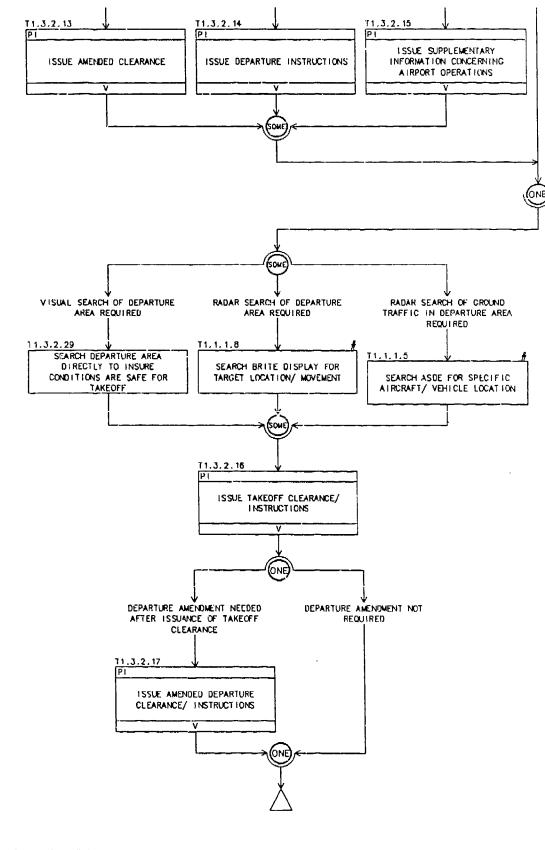


21 APRIL 1989

## T1.3.2 ISSUING DEPARTURE INFORMATION/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)



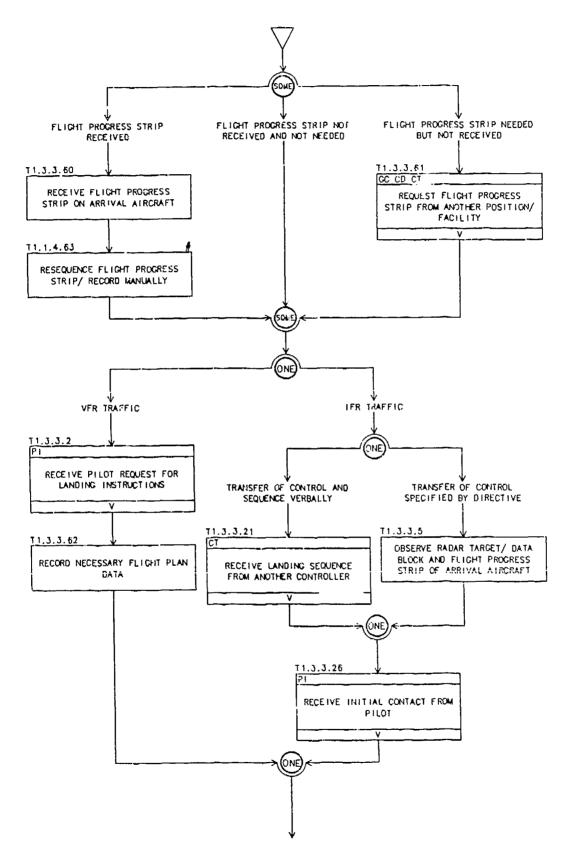
## T1.3.2 ISSUING DEPARTURE INFORMATION/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

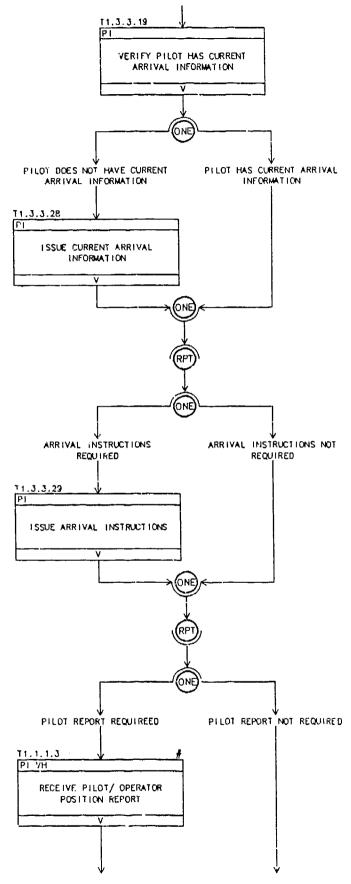
A-44

EVENTS: SEQUENCING REQUIRED, VFR TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA OPERATION, INITIAL CONTACT, LOCAL TRAFFIC, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD, NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURE, AIRCRAFT ENTERS ATA



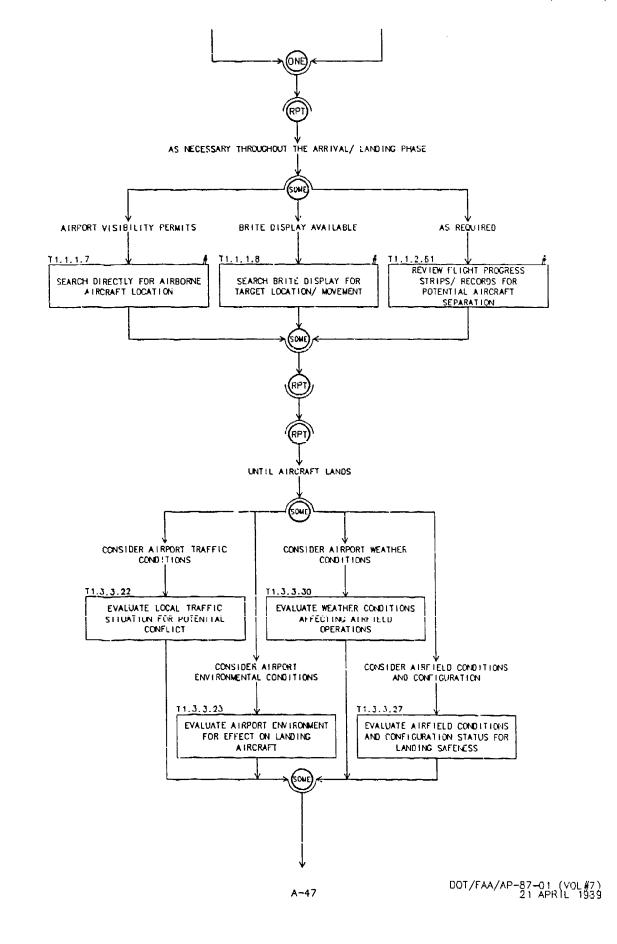
A-45

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

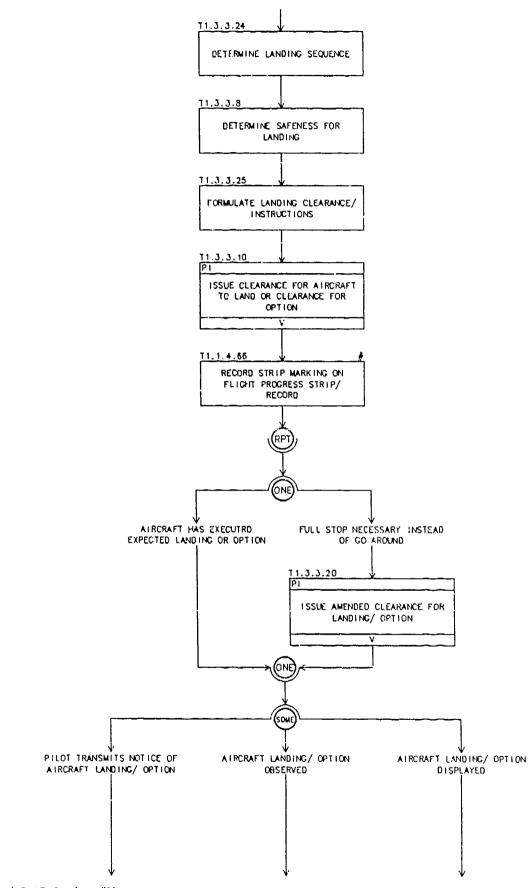


DOT/FAA/AP-87-0: (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

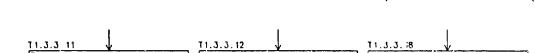
A-46

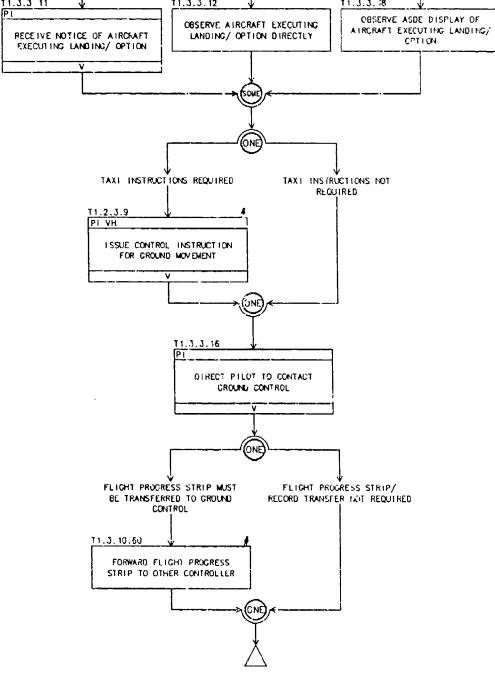


-



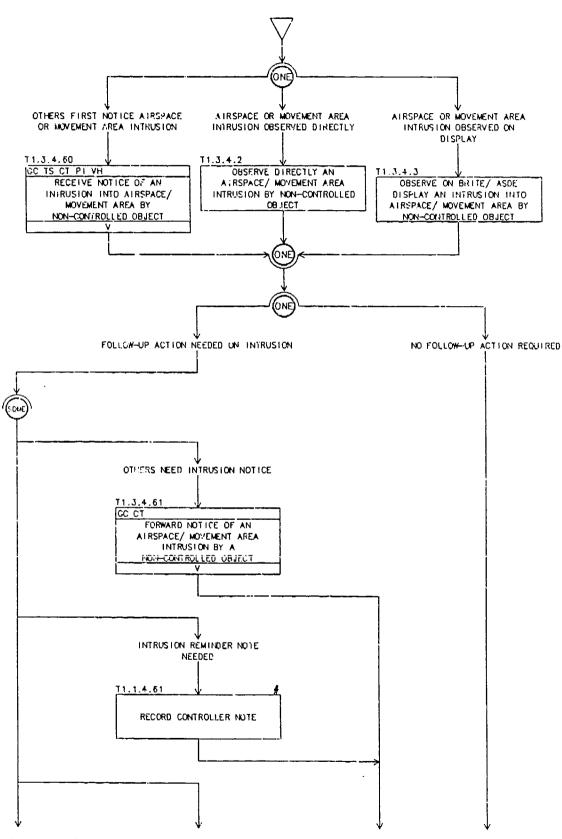
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989





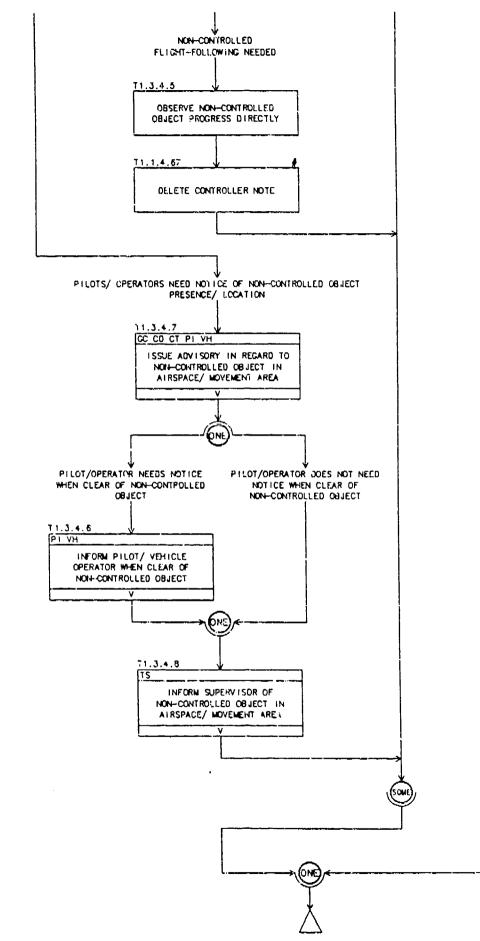
#### T1.3.4 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

EVENTS: AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/ GLIDER, RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

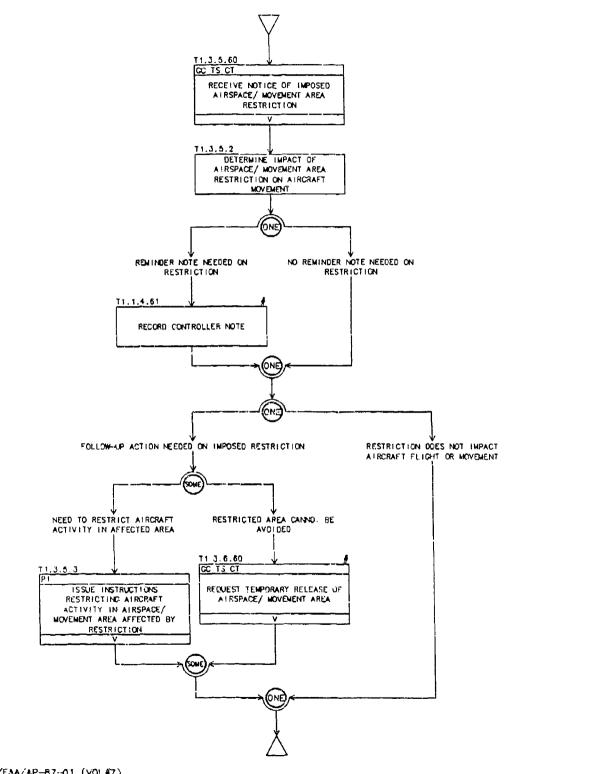
## T1.3.4 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS (cont.)



A--51

#### T1.3.5 RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS

EVENTS: RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE, AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE, AIRSHOW, BALLOON/ GLIDER, GENERAL INTEREST FLIGHT

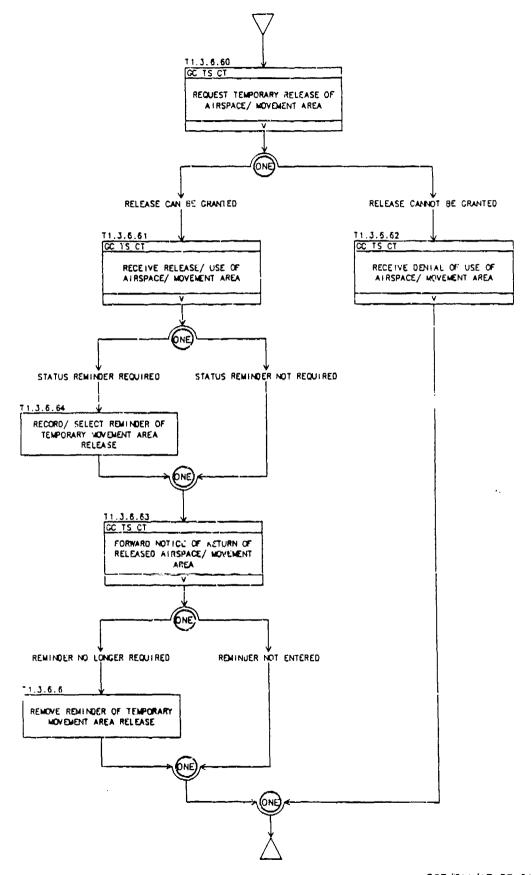


DUT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-52

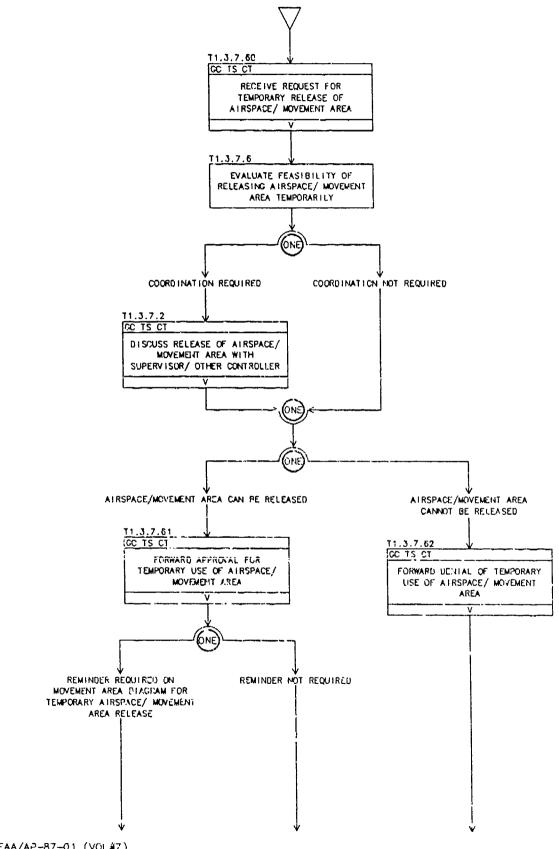
T1.3.6 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE

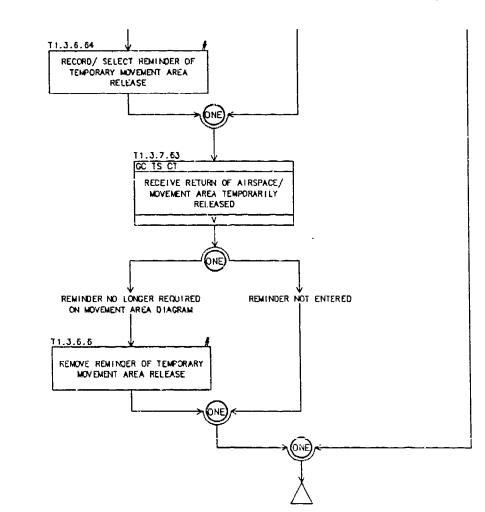


T1.3.7 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989



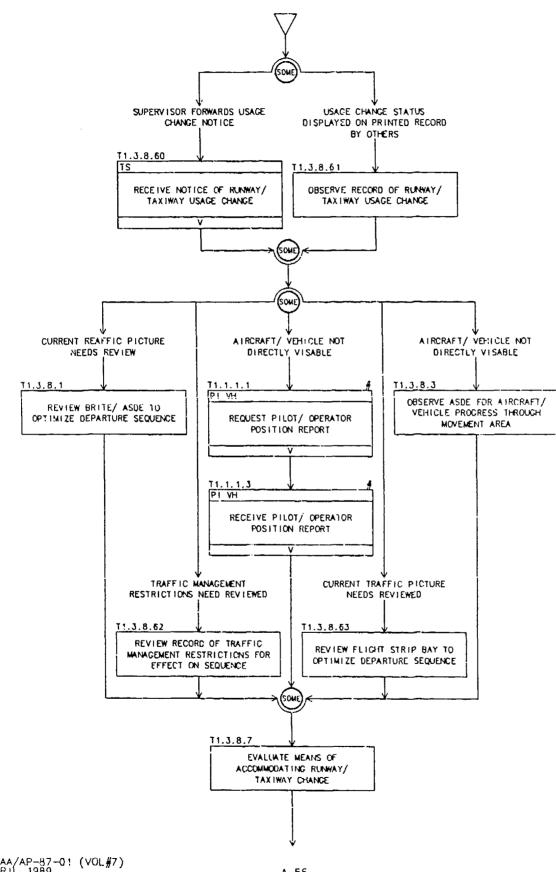


and the second second second

r<sup>a</sup>

### T1.3.8 RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGES

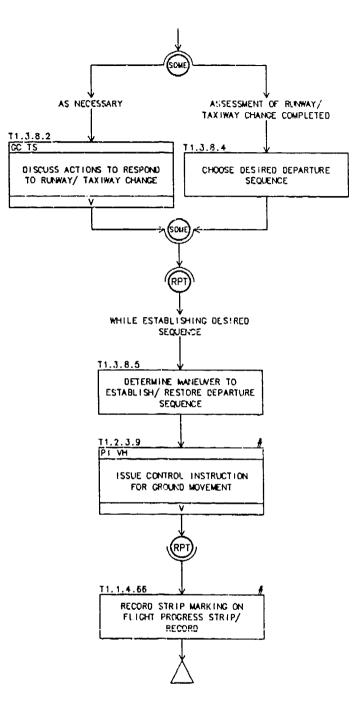
EVENTS: RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

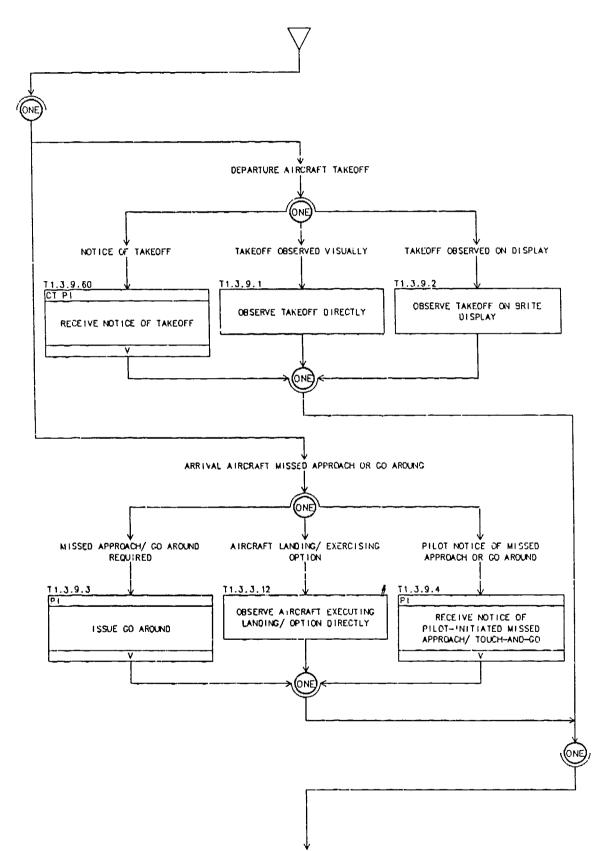
A-56

# T1.3.8 RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGES (cont.)

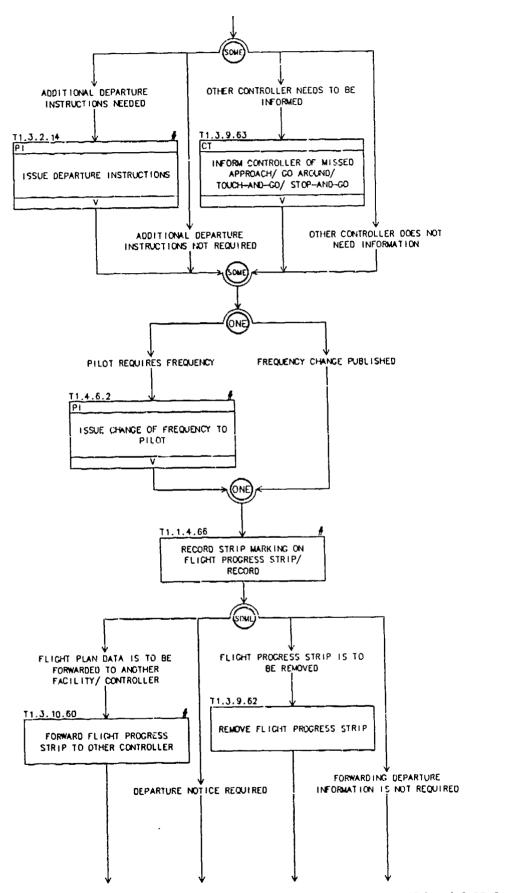


### T1.3.9 MANAGING AIRBORNE DEPARTURES

### EVENTS: MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ PRACTICE APPROACH, AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF, DEPARTURE TIME RECEIPT

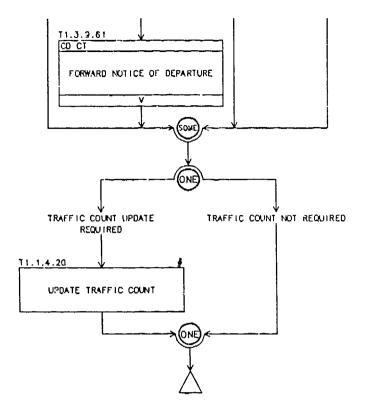


# T1.3.9 MANAGING AIRBORNE DEPARTURES (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR!L 1989

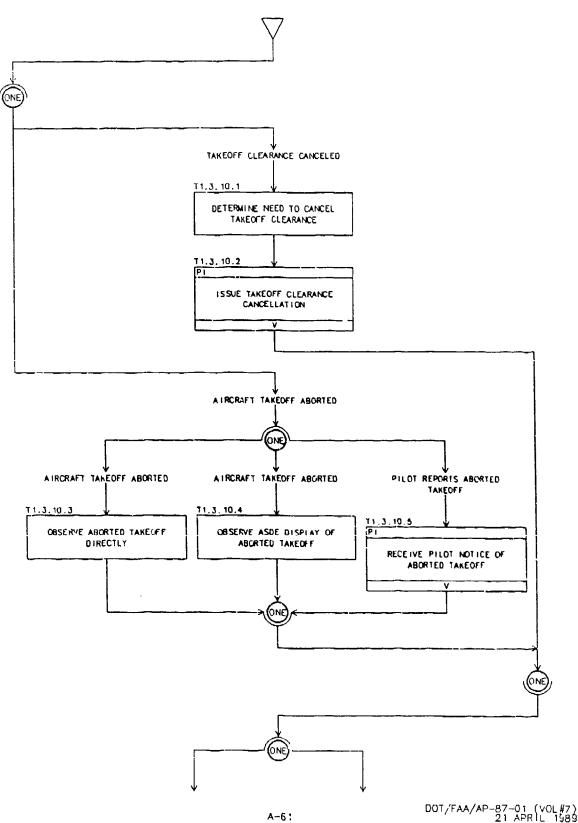
# T1.3.9 MANAGING AIRBORNE DEPARTURES (cont.)



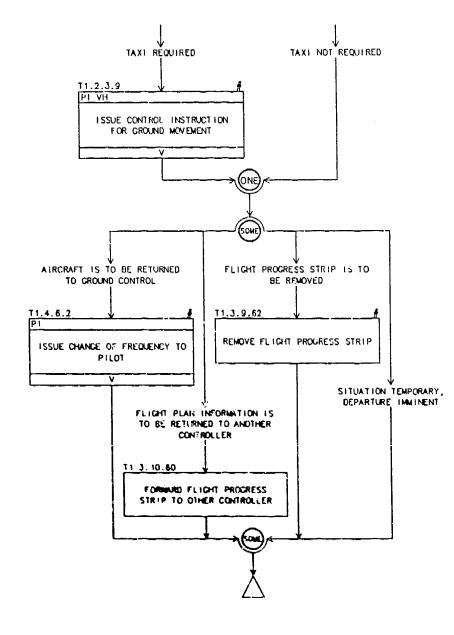
.

### T1.3.10 MANAGING AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF TERMINATION

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, RUNWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT, ABORTED TAKEOFF, LOCAL TRAFFIC, GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT - GROUND, WIND SHEAR REPORT/ OBSERVATION



## T1.3.10 MANAGING AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF TERMINATION (cont.)

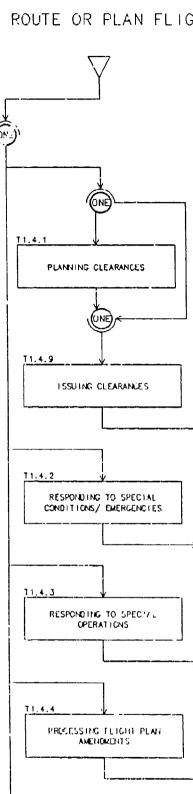


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR:L 1989

## T1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

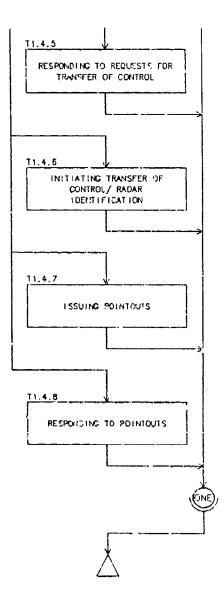






D01/EAA/AP-87-01 (V9L/7) 21 APRIL 1983

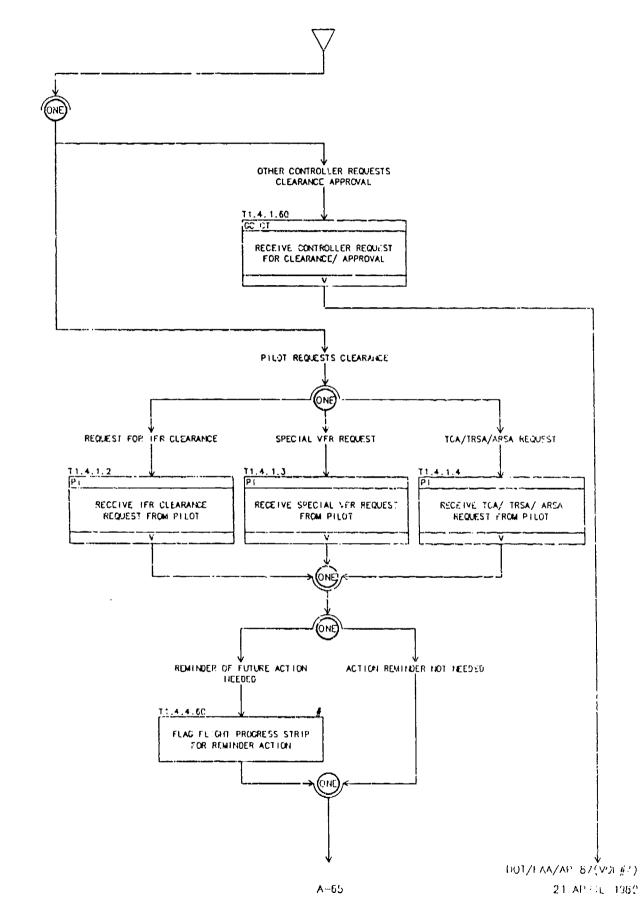
## T1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHIS (cont.)



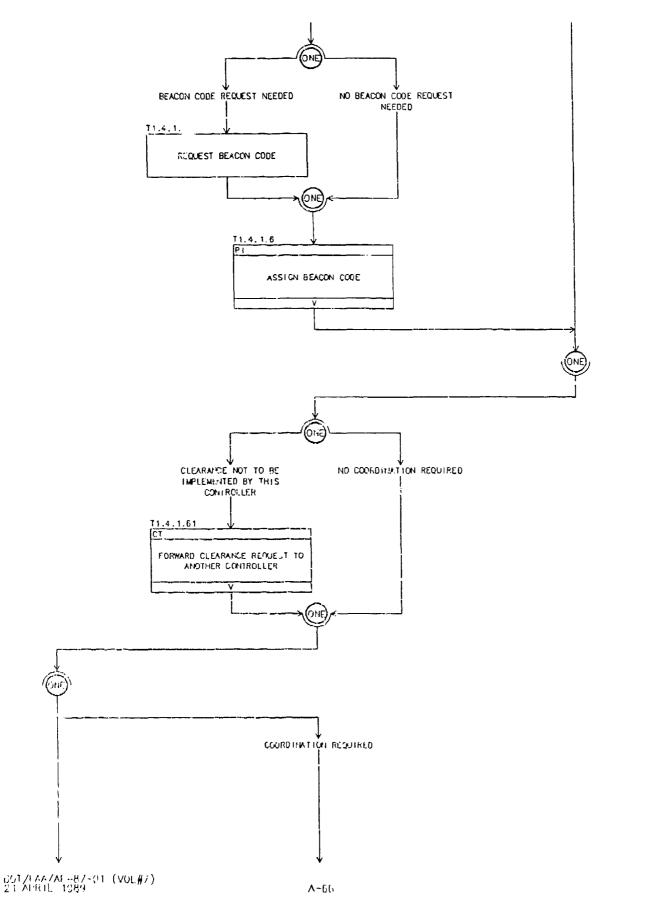
and the second se

### T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES

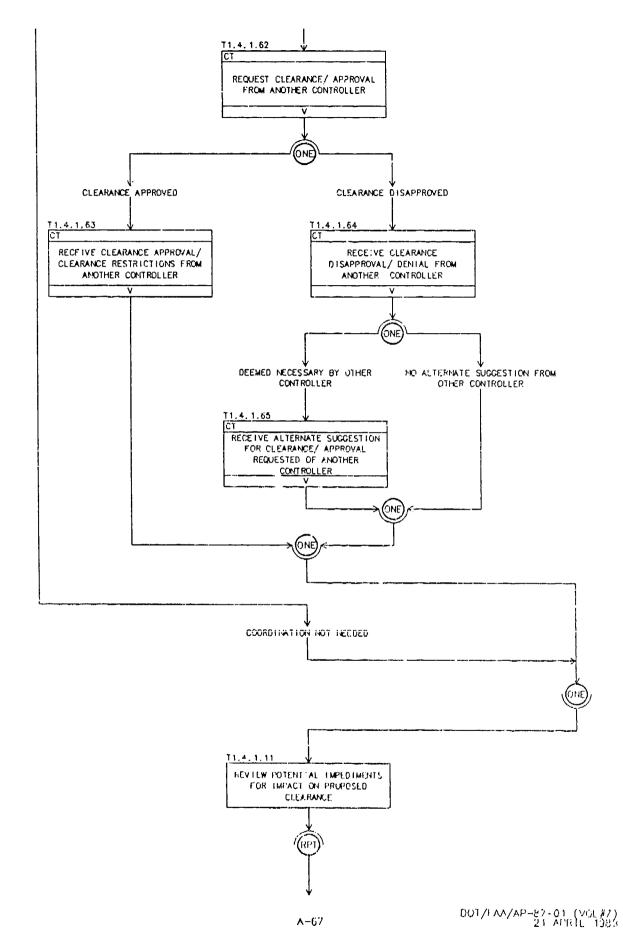
### EVENTS: CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA OPERATION



# T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



# T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)



# T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)

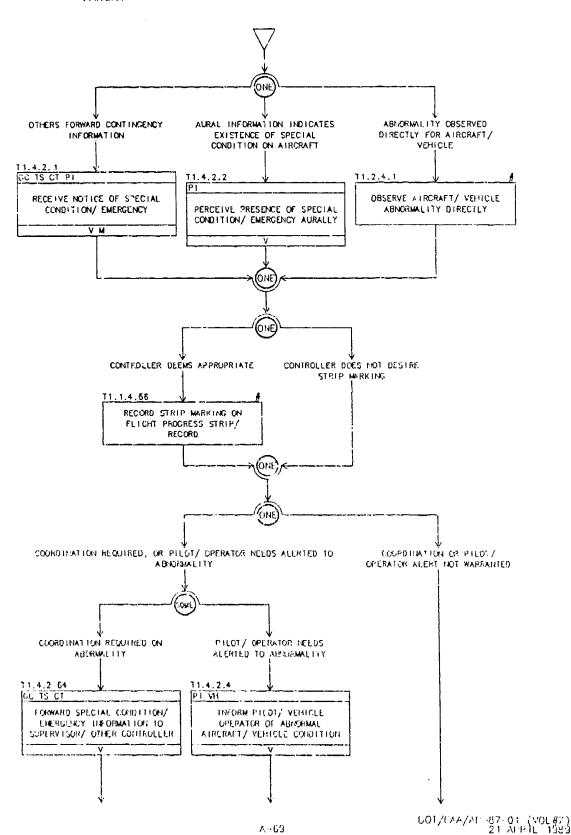
WHILE PLANNING CLEARANCE T1.4.1.13 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE

001/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 AFRIL 1353

A~68

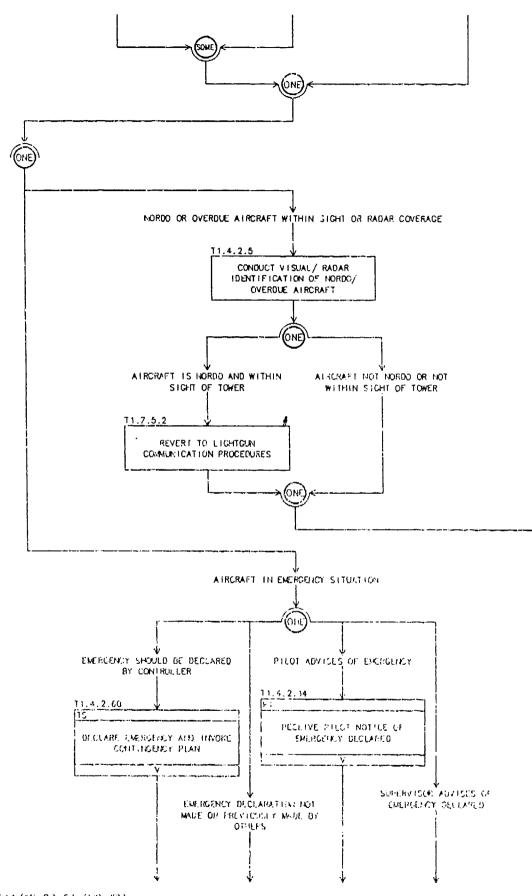
### T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY - AIRBORNE, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT-GROUND, NO RADIO. OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY, FUEL DUMPING/ JETTISON, BOMB THREAT

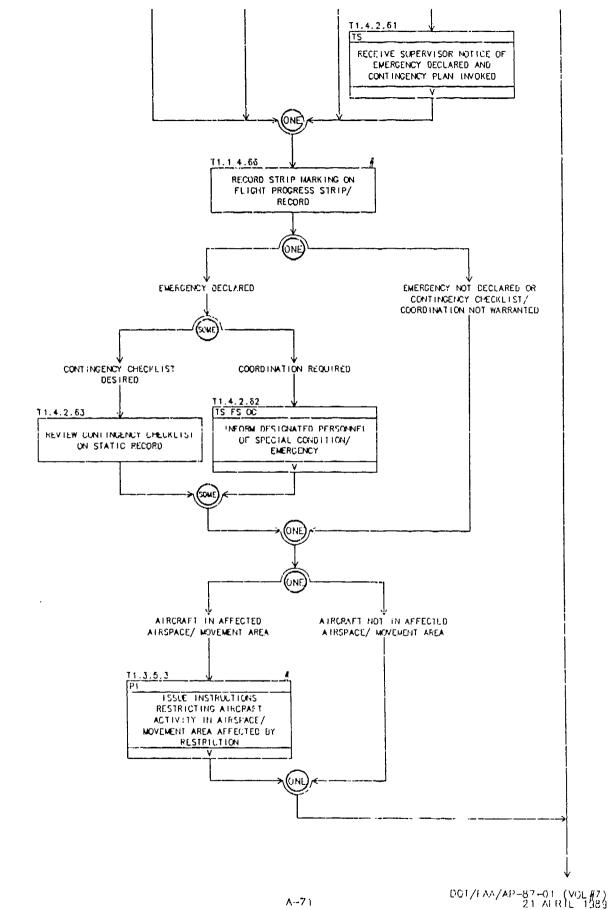


A~63

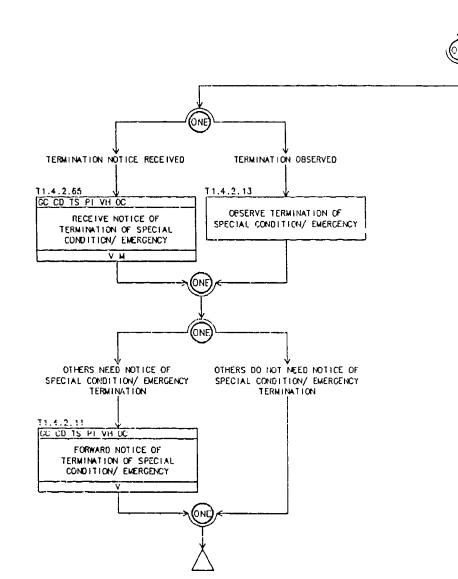
T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)



DOT (FAA/AP-87-G1 (VO-87) 2) /Http://1983 T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)



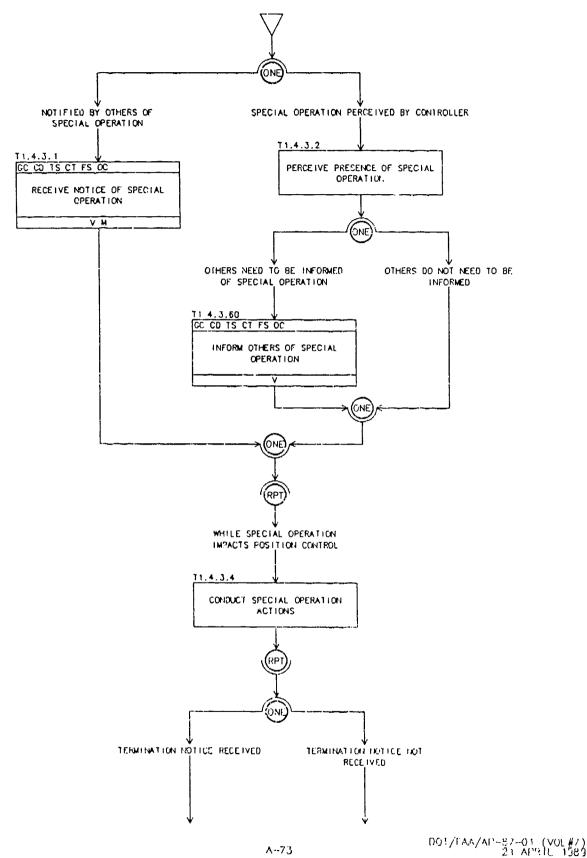
T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)



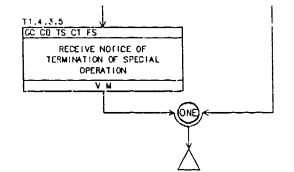
などであるというというよ

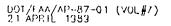
### T1.4.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS

# EVENTS: LIFEGUARD MISSION, HAZARDOUS CARGO, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, MILITARY OPERATION, HELICOPTER OPERATION, GENERAL INTEREST FLIGHT, LAW ENFORCEMENT, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE



# T1.4.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS (cont.)

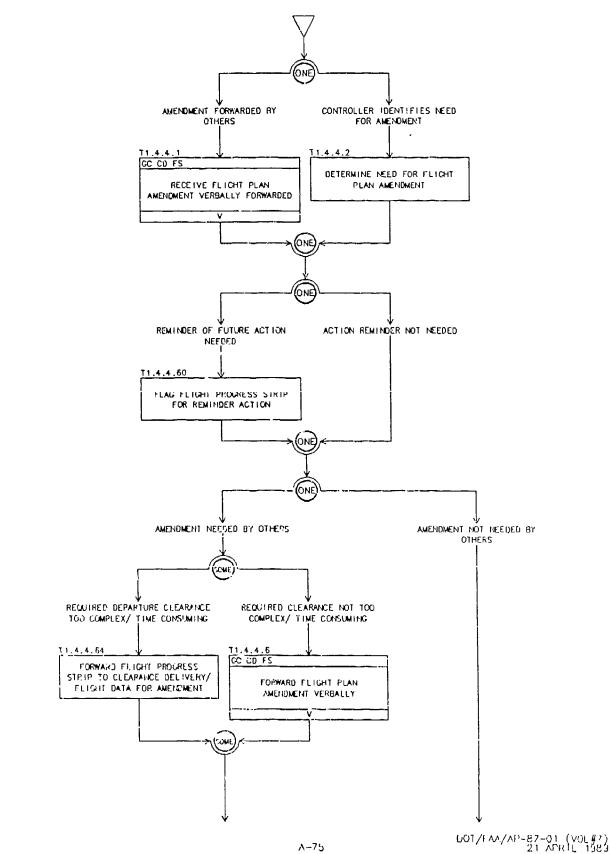




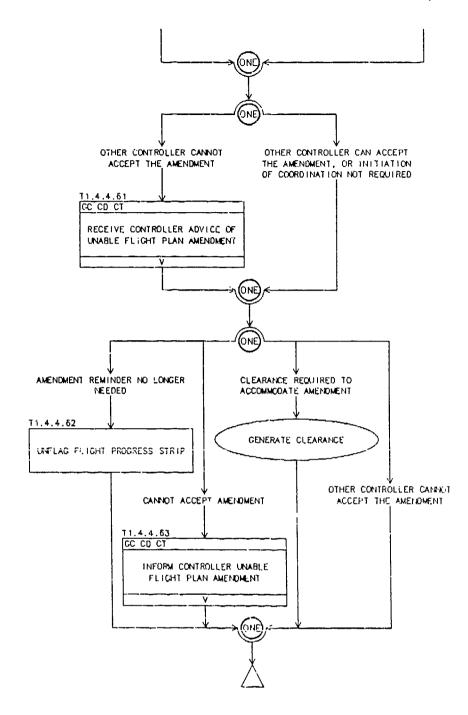
「「「「「「」」」

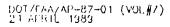
T1.4.4 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS

#### EVENTS: CLEARANCE REQUEST, VFR TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA OPERATION



# T1.4.4 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



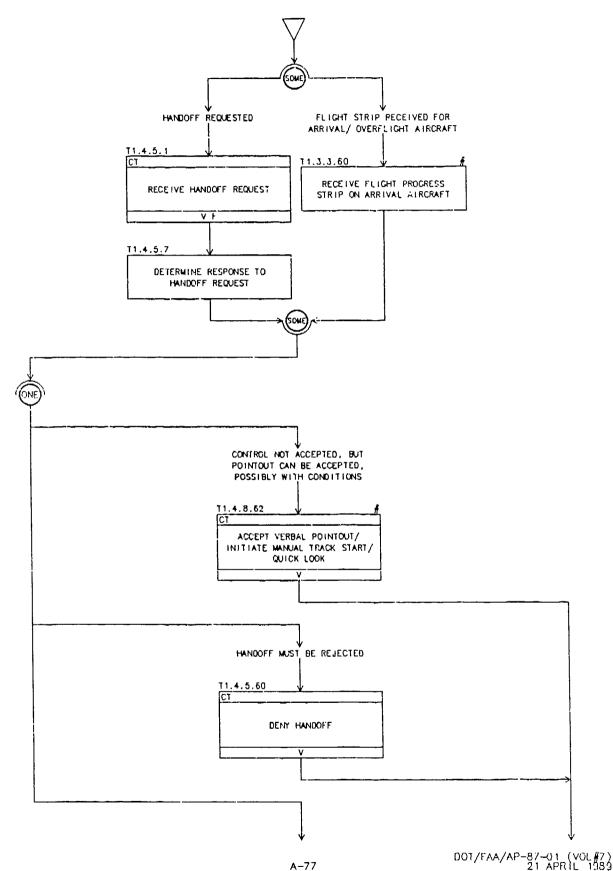




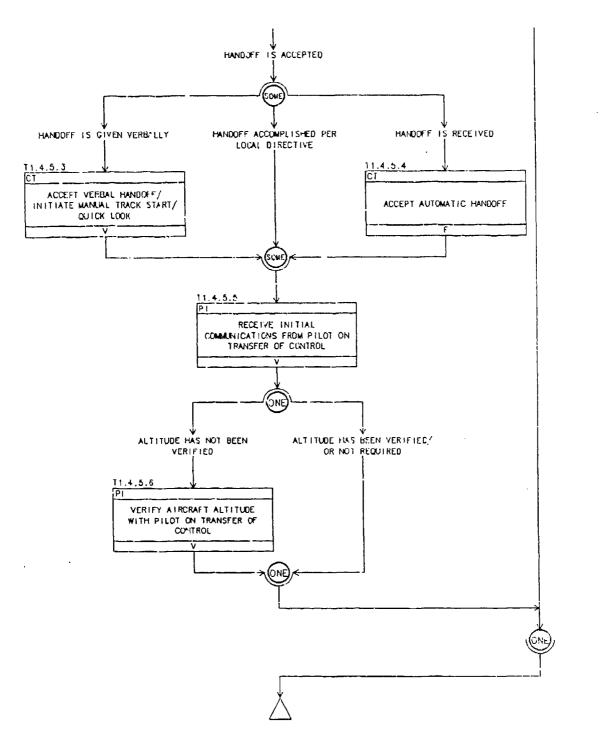


## T1.4.5 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, HANDOFF RECEIPT



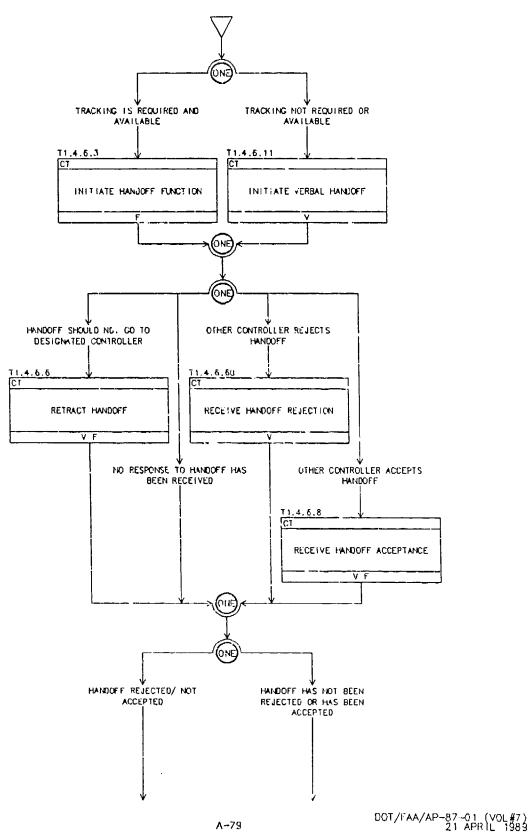
T1.4.5 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL (cont.)



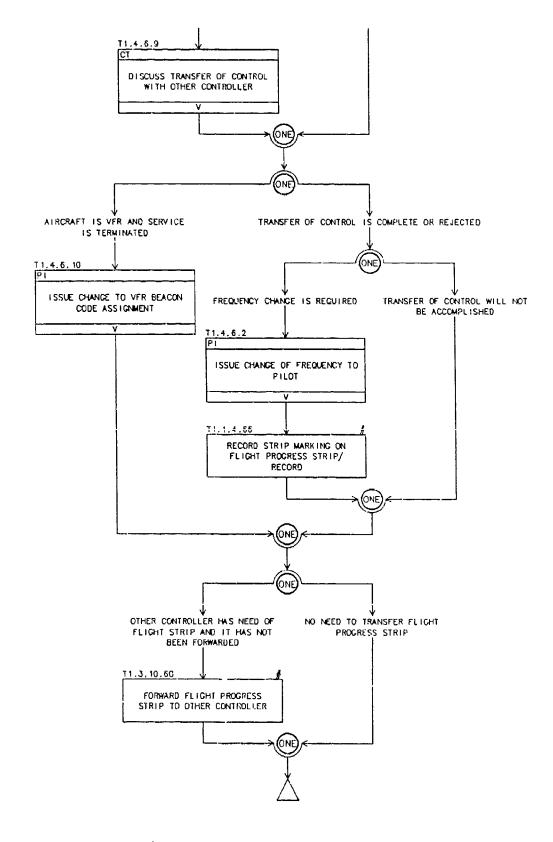
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

### T1.4.6 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION

EVENTS. AIRCRAFT LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ PRACTICE APPROACH, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF ATA/ CONTROL ZUNE



### T1.4.6 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

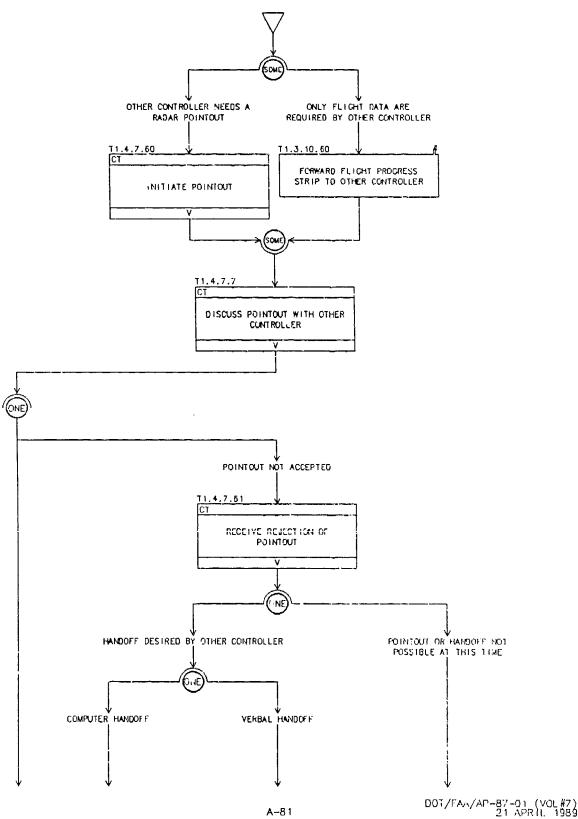
A--80

### T1.4.7 ISSUING POINTOUTS

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ PRACTICE APPROACH, AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF ATA/ CONTROL ZONE, HELICOPTER OPERATION, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION

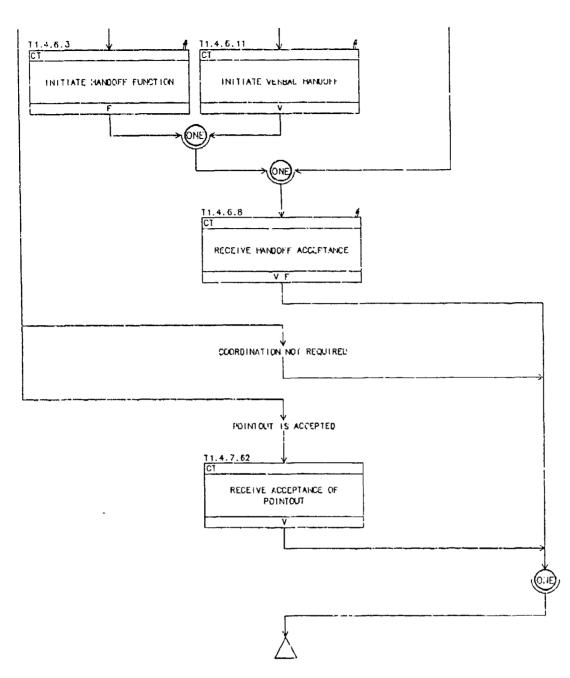
「「「「「「」」」」」

AN ALL STREET



A-81

## T1.4.7 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)



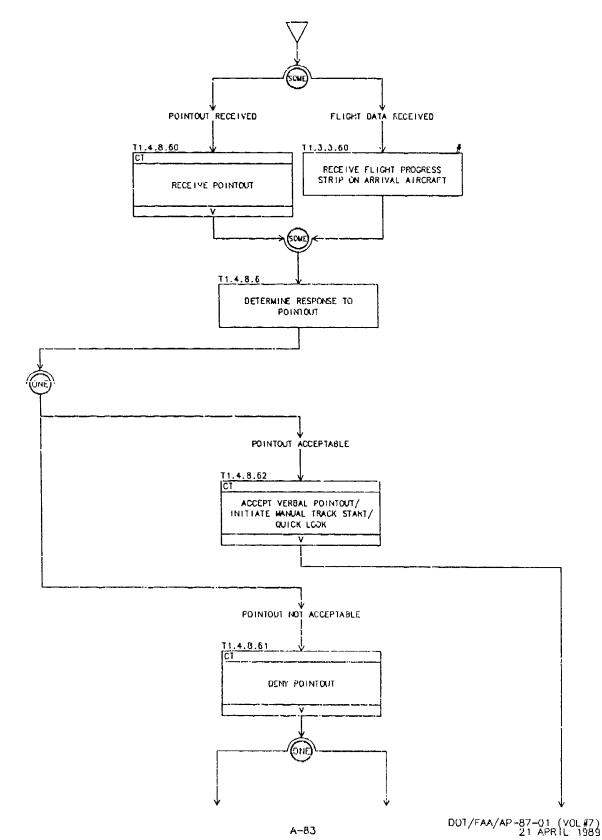
DOT/FAA/AF-87-01 (VOL#7) 2: APRIL 1989

のないというとないで、

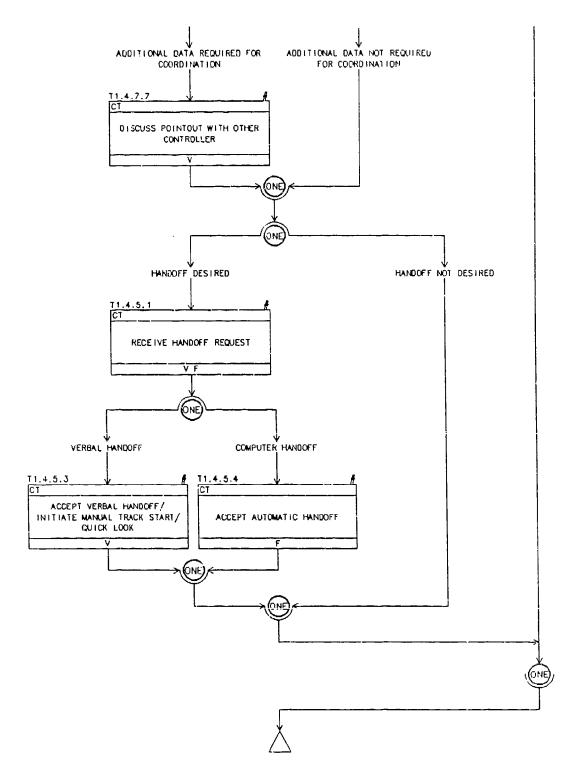
A-82

### T1.4.8 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, POINTOUT RECEIPT, HELICOPTER OPERATION, LAW ENFORCEMENT\_ LIFEGUARD MISSION



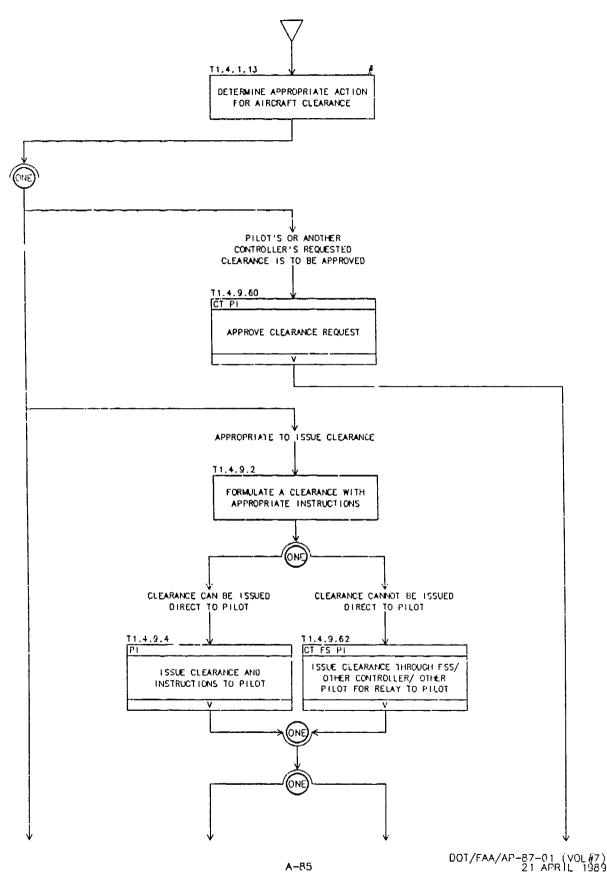
## T1.4.8 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS (cont.)



### T1.4.9 ISSUING CLEARANCES

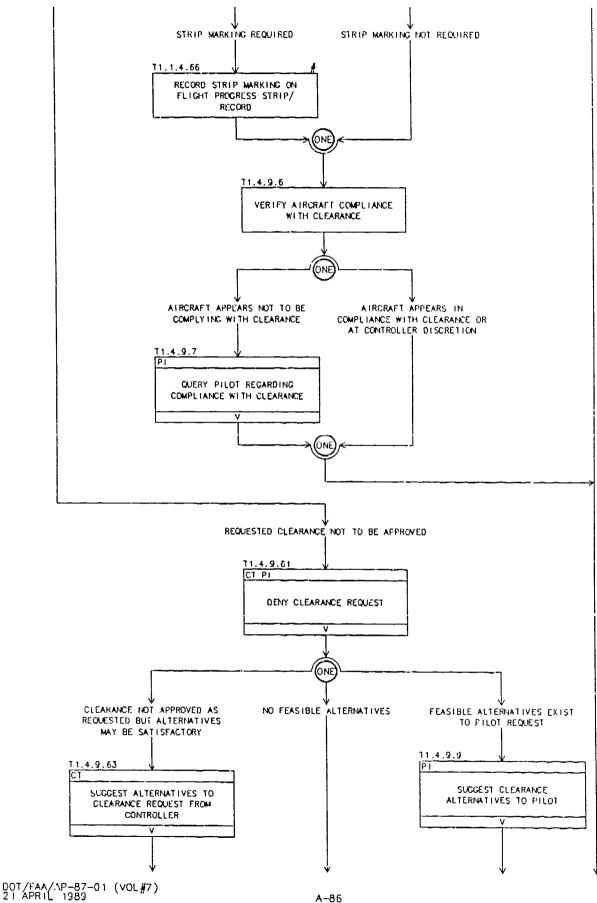
EVENTS: CLEARANCE DELIVERY, VER TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA OPERATION, ENTERING/ LEAVING AIRBORNE HOLD

.

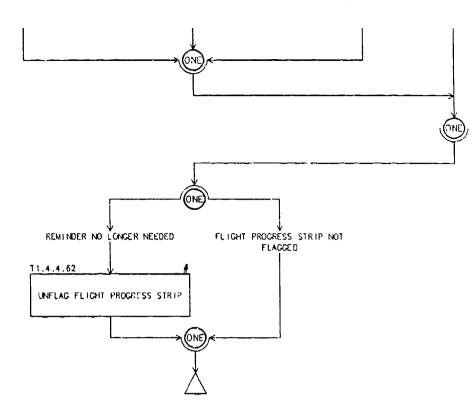


A-85

### T1.4.9 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)

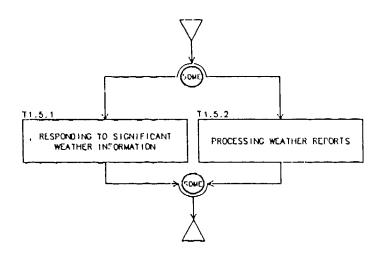


T1.4.9 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1389 きょう たいたい 読録

## T1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT

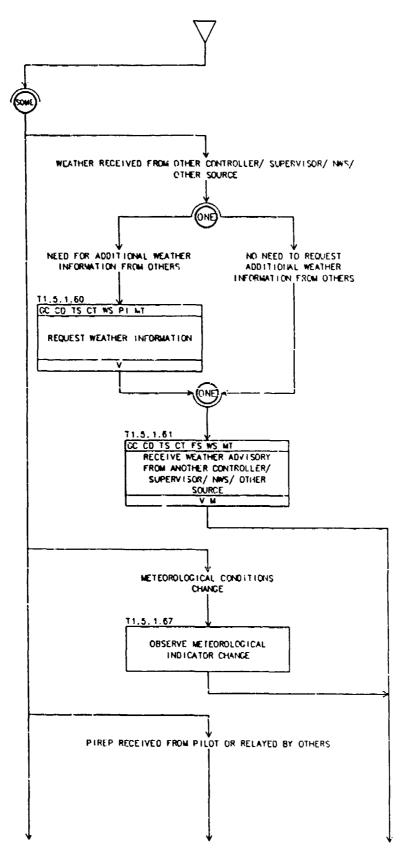


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 AFRIL 1989

A-88

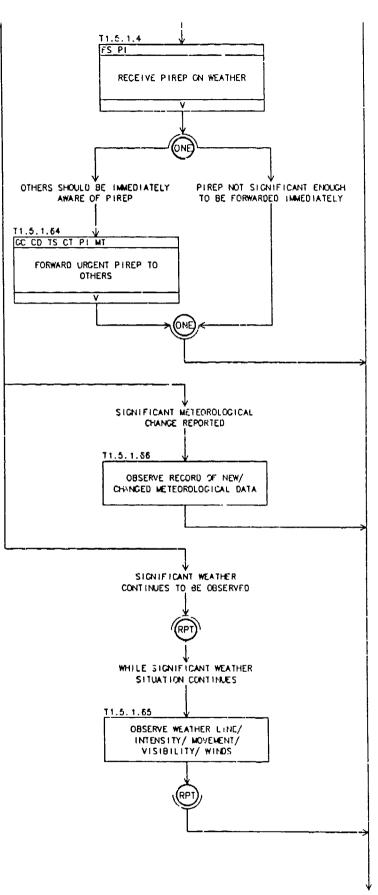
#### T1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

EVENTS: PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET, WIND SHEAR REPORT/ OBSERVATION, WIND SPEED/ DIRECTION REPORT/ OBSERVATION

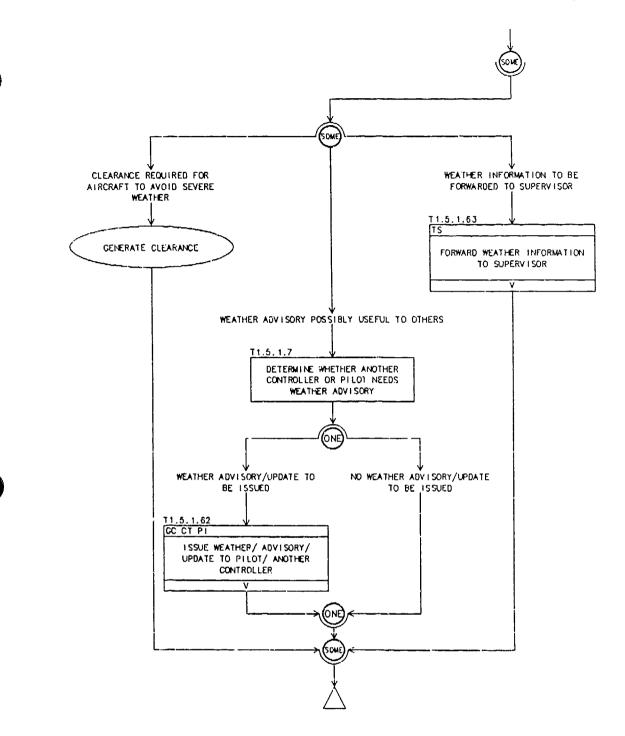


T1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)

「「「「「」」、「「」」、「」、「」、「」、「」、

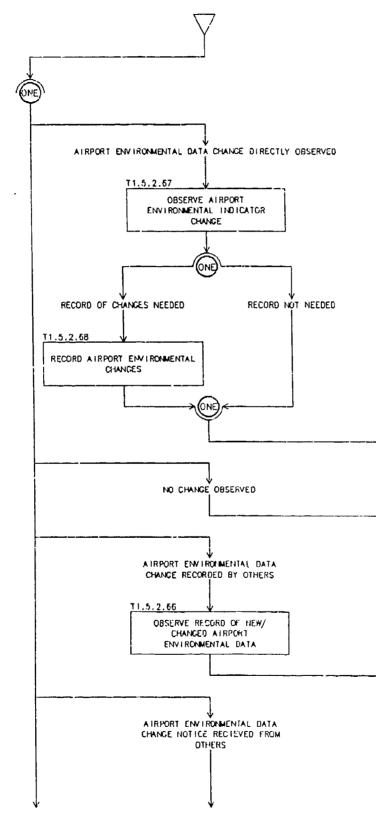


DUT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

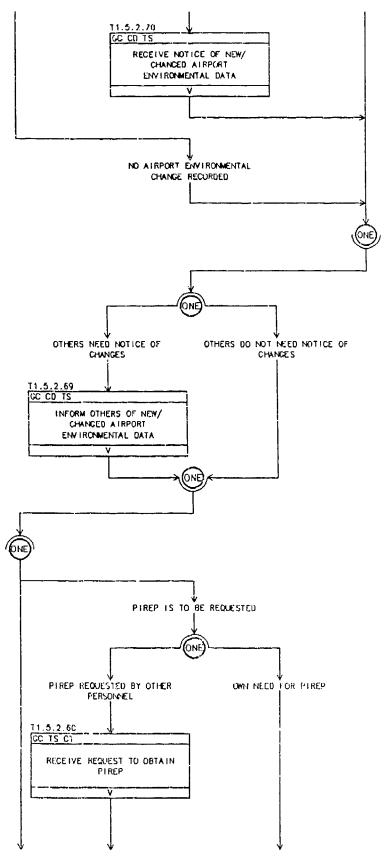


## T1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS

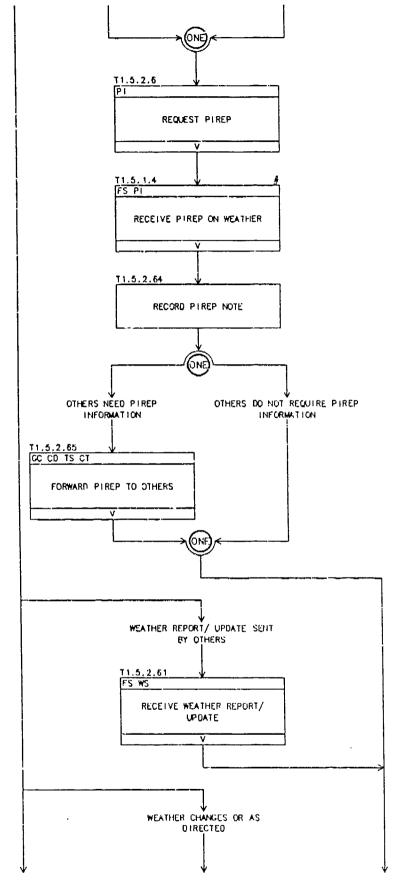
EVENTS: CEILING HEIGHT DISPLAY/ REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1383

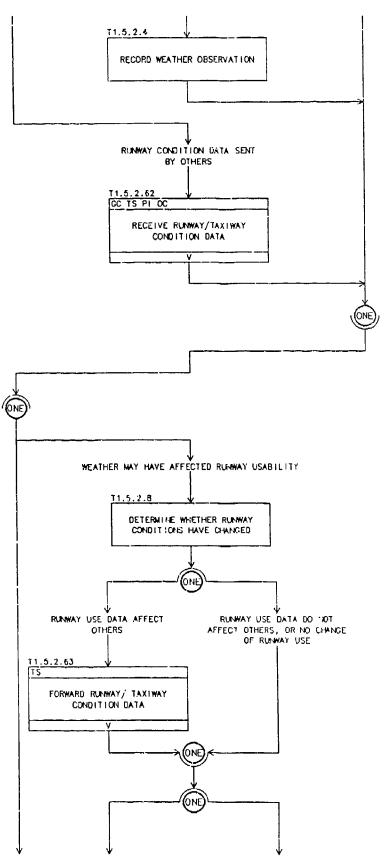


DUT/FAA/AP-97-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1989 「「「「「「「「」」」



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 AFRIL 1999

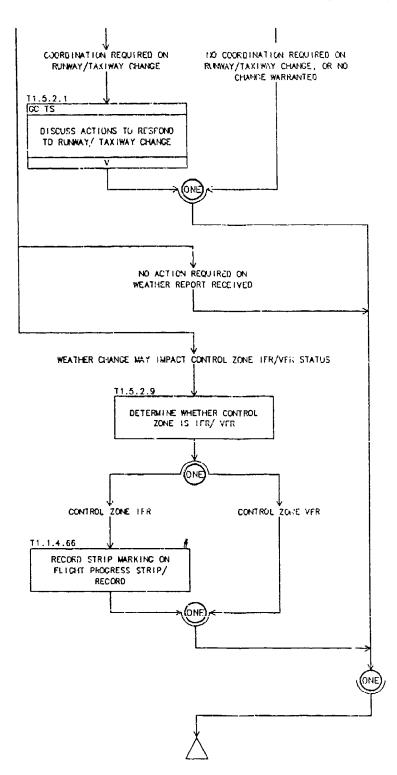
÷



A-95

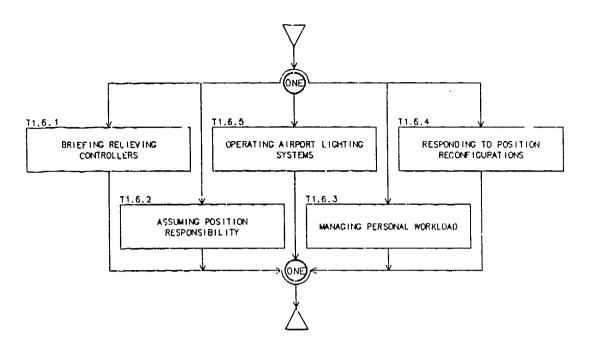
D01/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1983 「おうない」

See Sunday

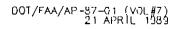


DGT/SAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#?) 21 APRIL 1989

## T1.6 MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES





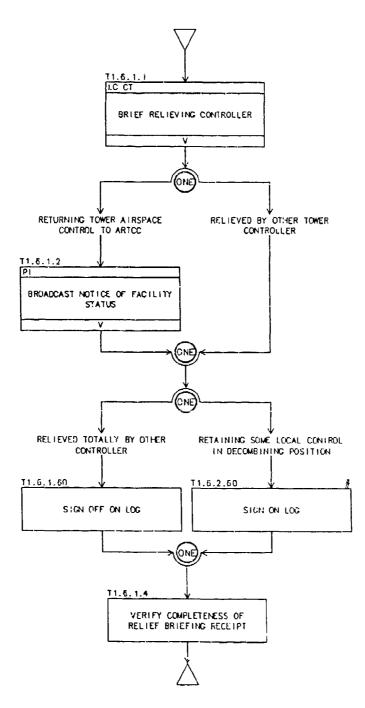


Υ.

-

#### T1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

EVENTS: FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF



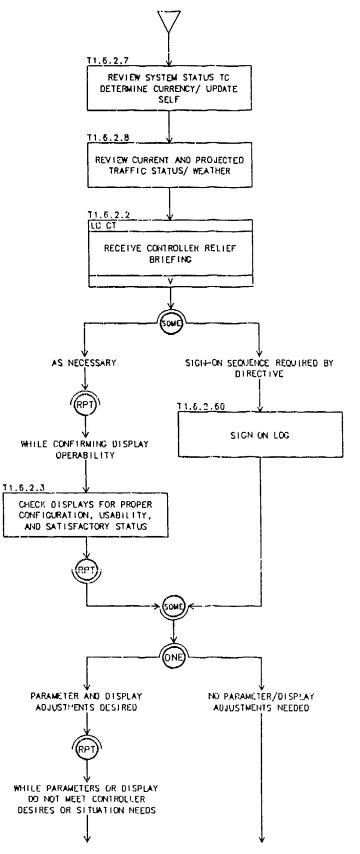
DGT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APP IL 1989

•

A-98

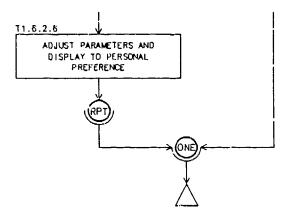
#### T1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

EVENTS: FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF

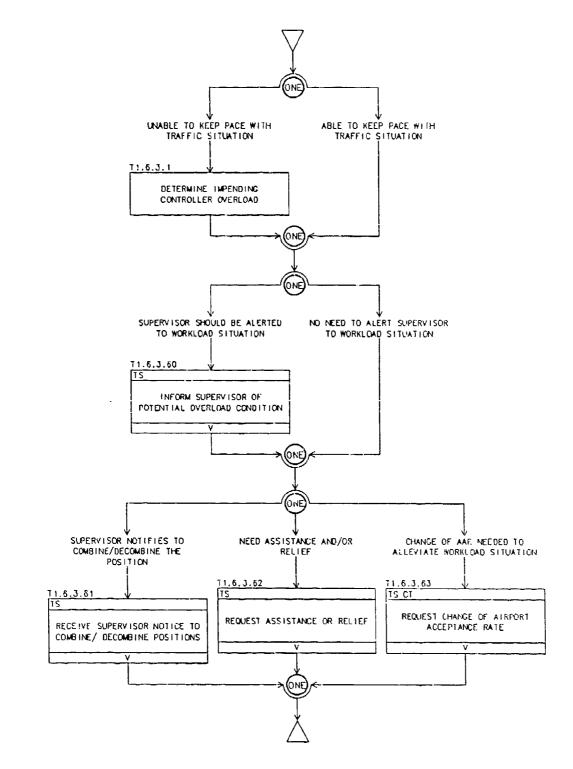


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR1L 1583 

# T1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)

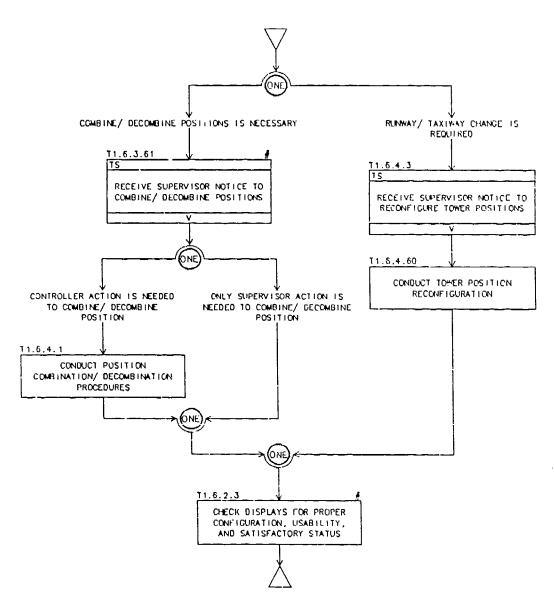


#### EVENTS: CONTROLLER OVERLOAD



#### T1.6.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS

EVENTS: POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

G2-9-9

10

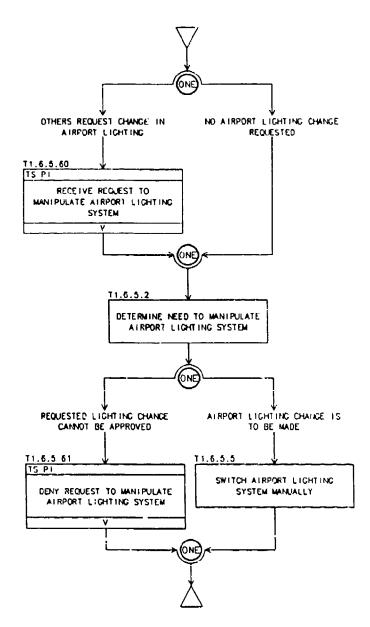
A-102

•

- I

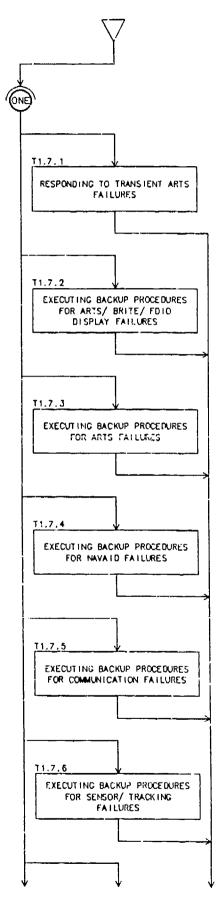
## T1.L.5 OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EVENTS: PILOT REQUEST FOR LIGHTING MANIPULATION, VISIBILITY REFORT/ OBSERVATION, RUNWAY OPEN/ CLOSE



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

## T1.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION

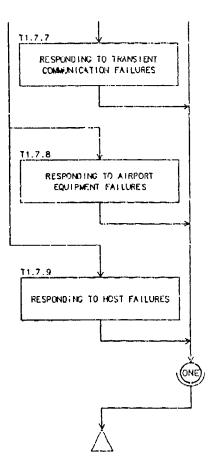


COT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1389

A-104

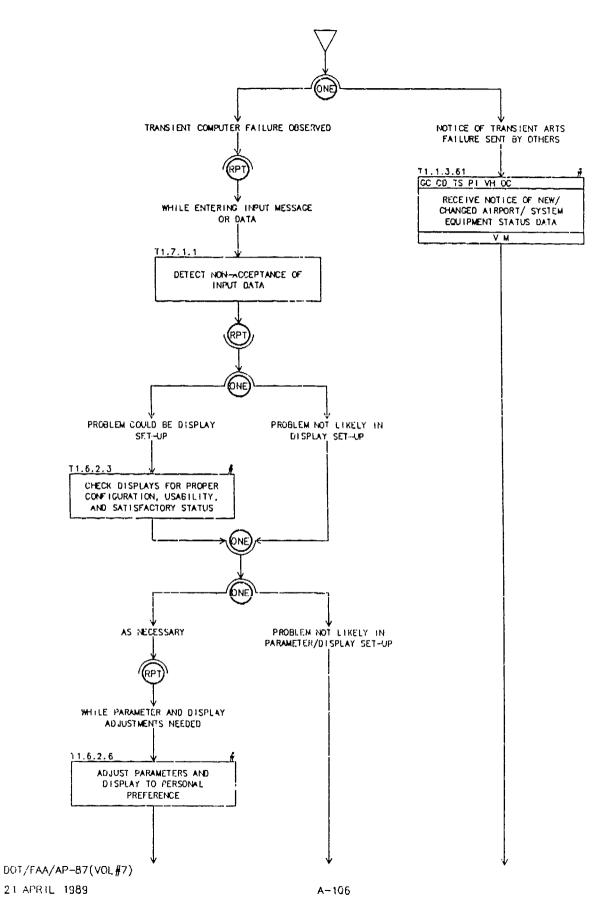
• 5

# T1.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION (cont.)



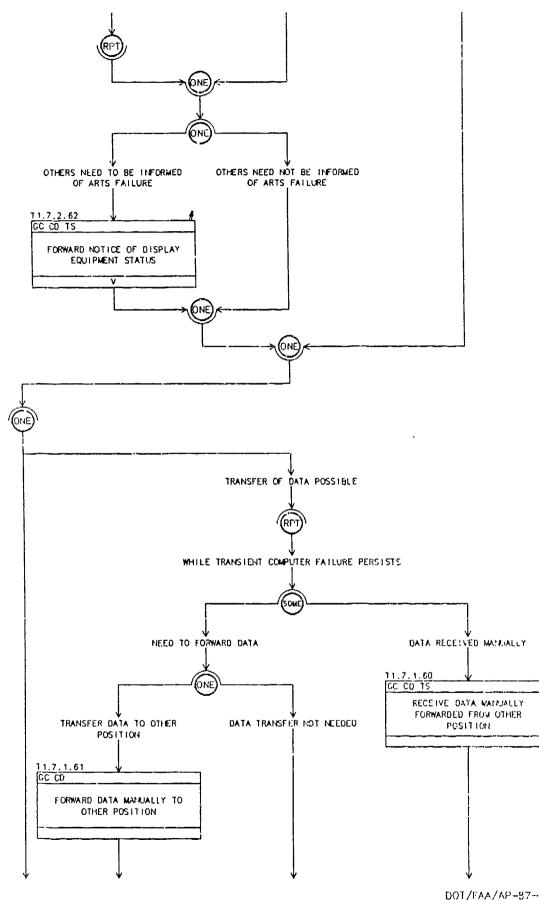
## T1.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES

#### EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE





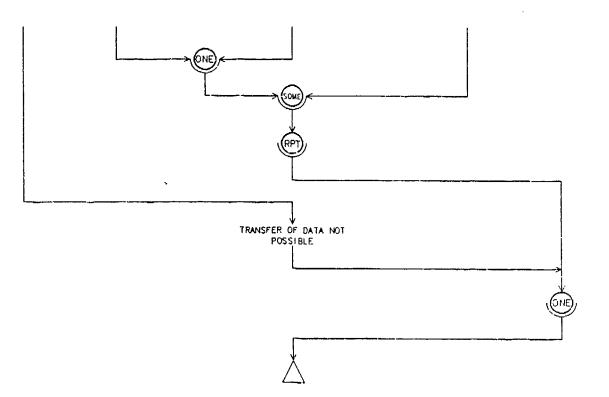
## T1.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES (cont.)



A--107

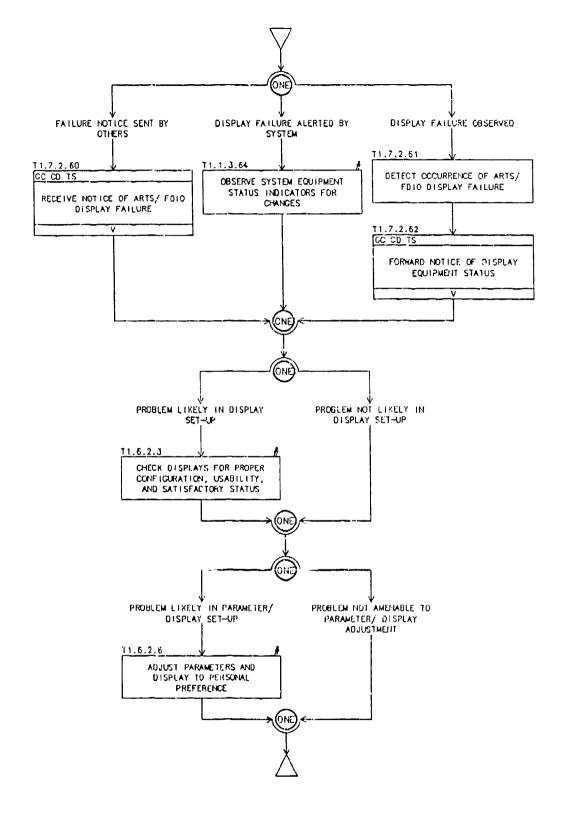
DOT/FAA/AP-97-01 (VOL#2) 21 APRIL 1089

# T1.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES (cont.)



T1.7.2 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/ BRITE/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE

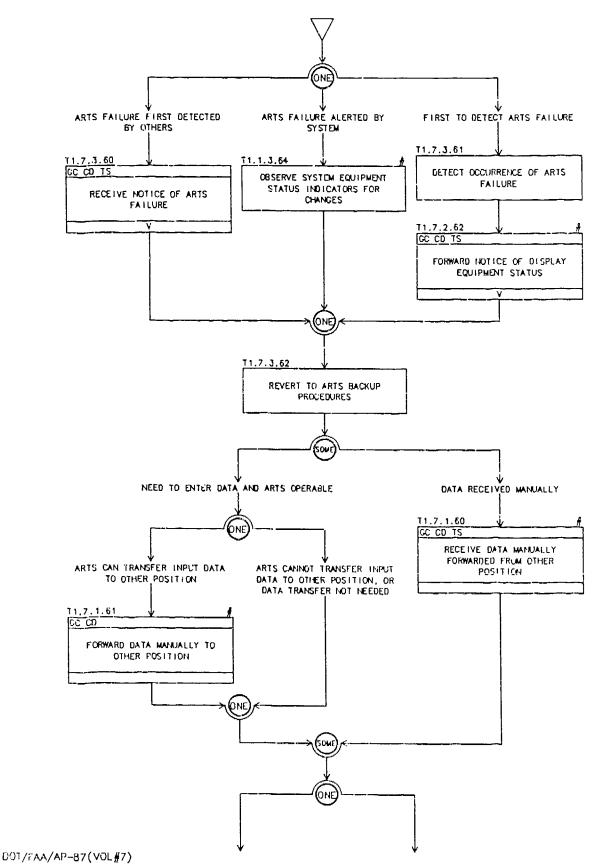




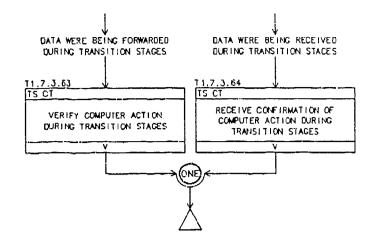
DO1/FAA/AP-87-01 (VCL47) 21 APRIL 1983

## T1.7.3 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ARTS FAILURES

EVENTS: ARTS RADAR DATA PROCESSING FAILURE, DUPLICATE BEACON CODE



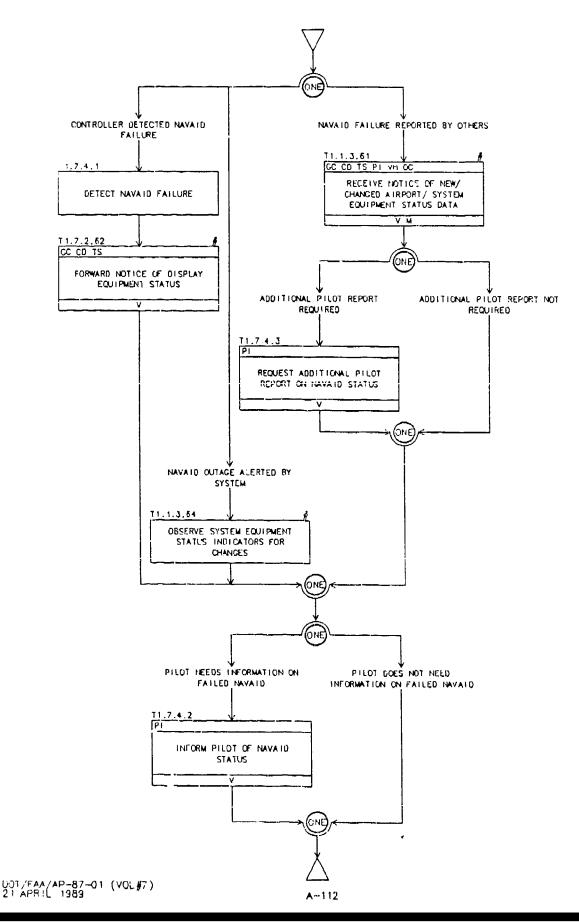
#### T1.7.3 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ARTS FAILURES (cont.)





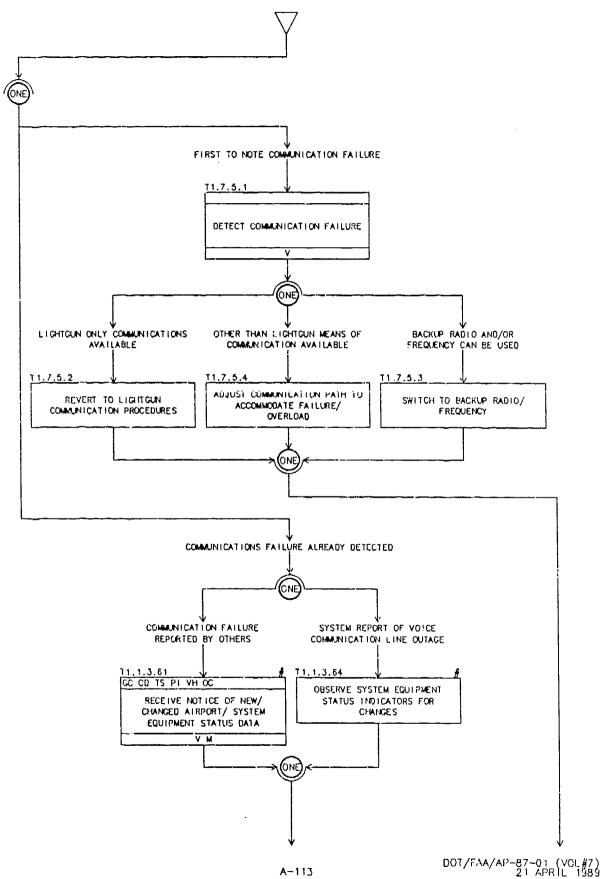
### T1.7.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES

EVENTS: NAVAID FAILURE

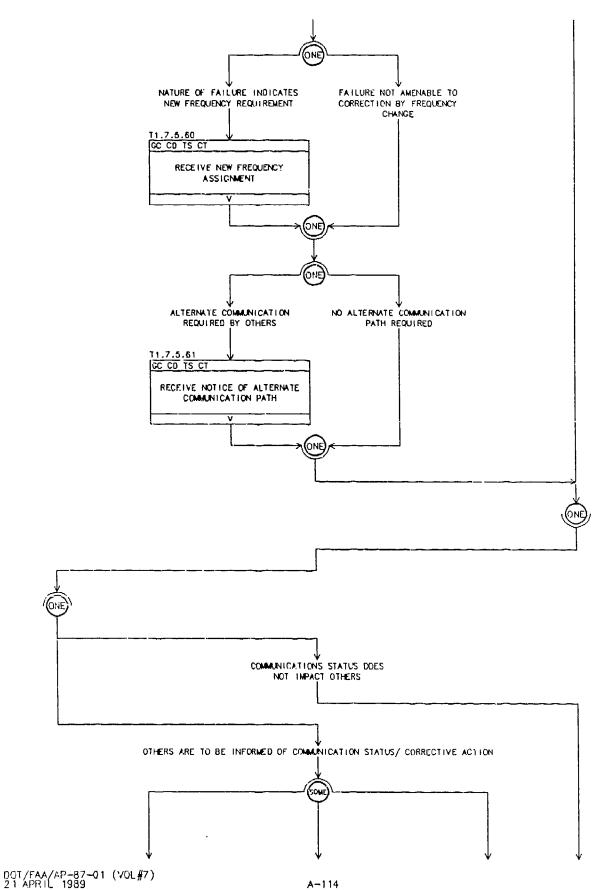


T1.7.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

EVENTS: COMMUNICATION FAILURE

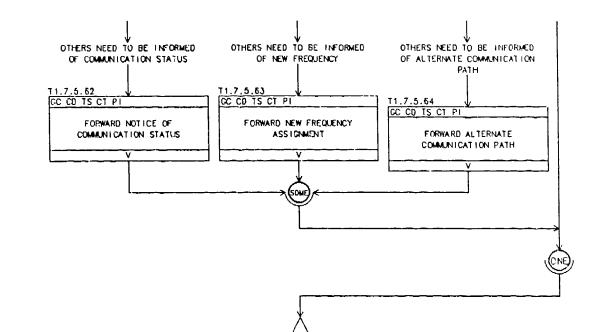


T1.7.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



1. N. 1.

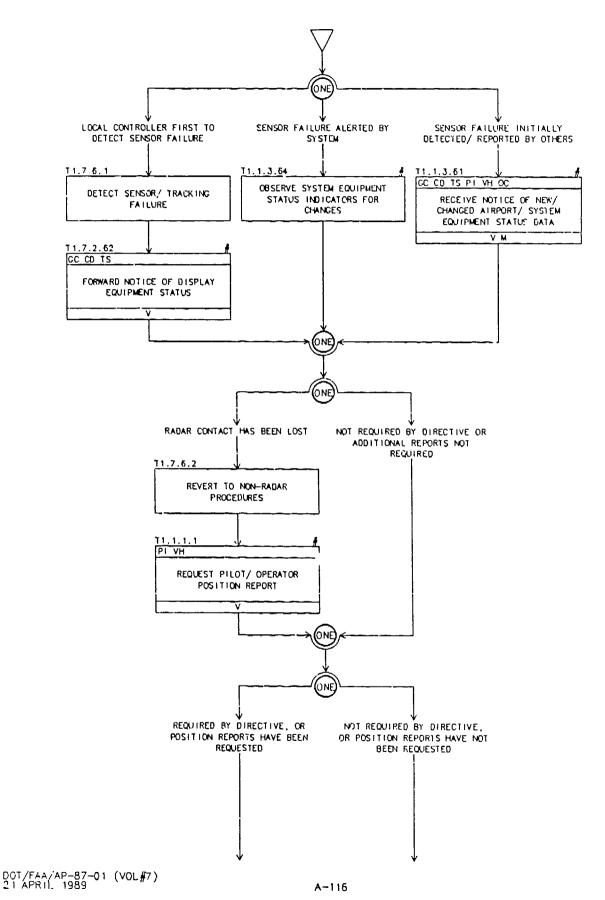
## T1.7.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL47) 21 APRIL 1989

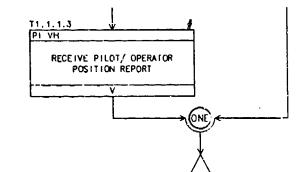
William Barrier Maril

EVEN'S: RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE



.

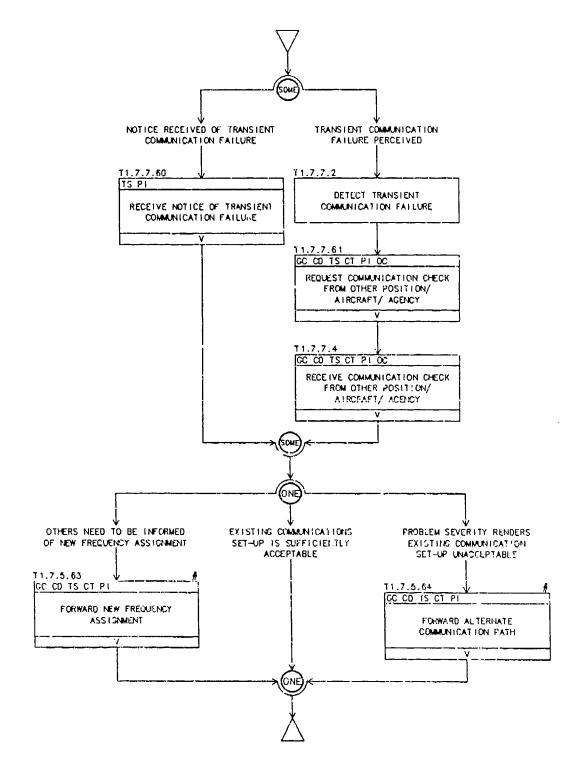
## T1.7.6 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES (cont.)





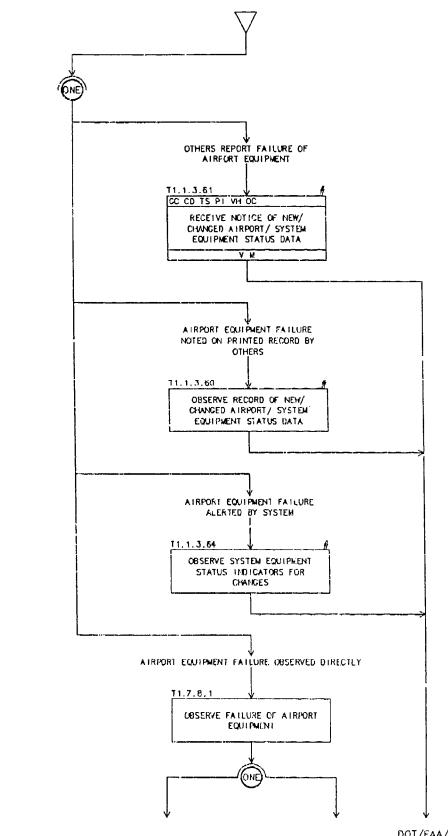
## T1.7.7 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE



## T1.7.8 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES

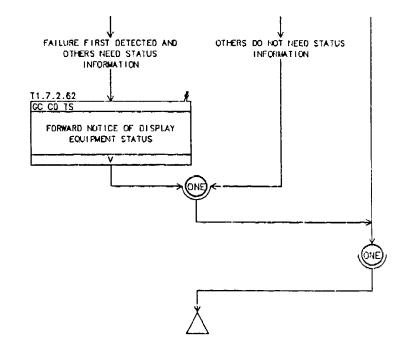
EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE



A~119

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 山田山に

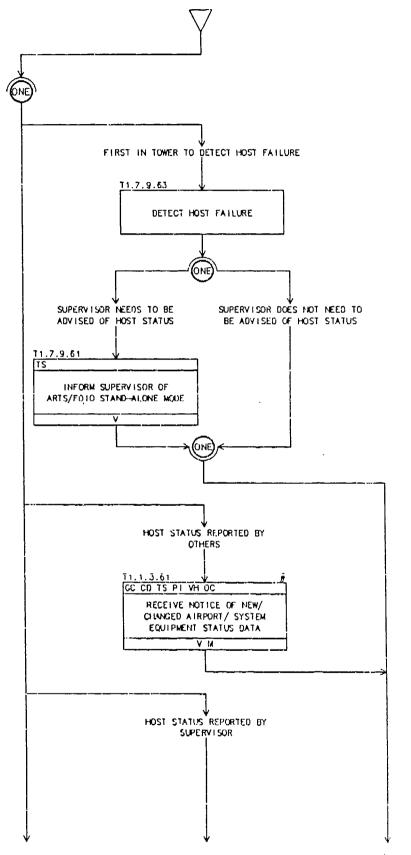
## T1.7.8 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES (cont.)



高いたいと

## T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES

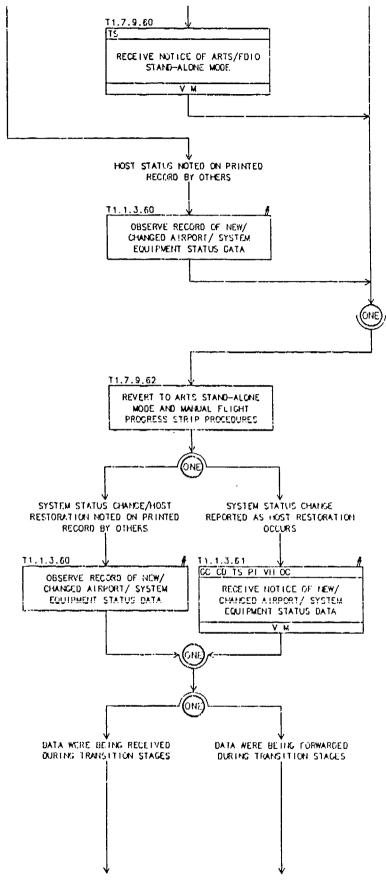
EVENTS: HOST FAILURE



A-121

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRTL 1983

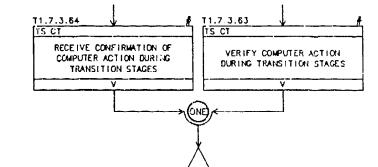
## T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES (cont.)



.

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VUL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

## T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES (cont.)





DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR/L 1989 This Page Intentionally Left Blank

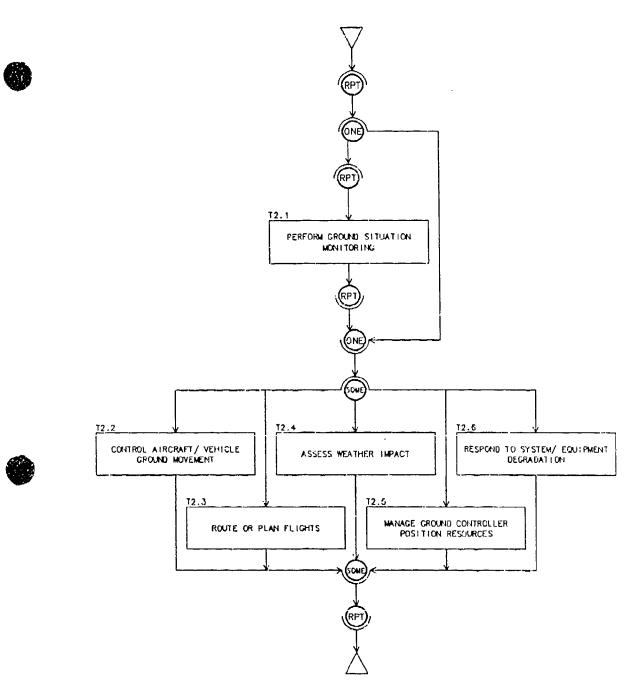
.

1

Sine A

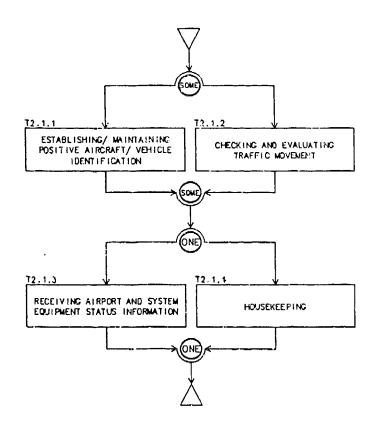
.

#### T2 GROUND CONTROLLER





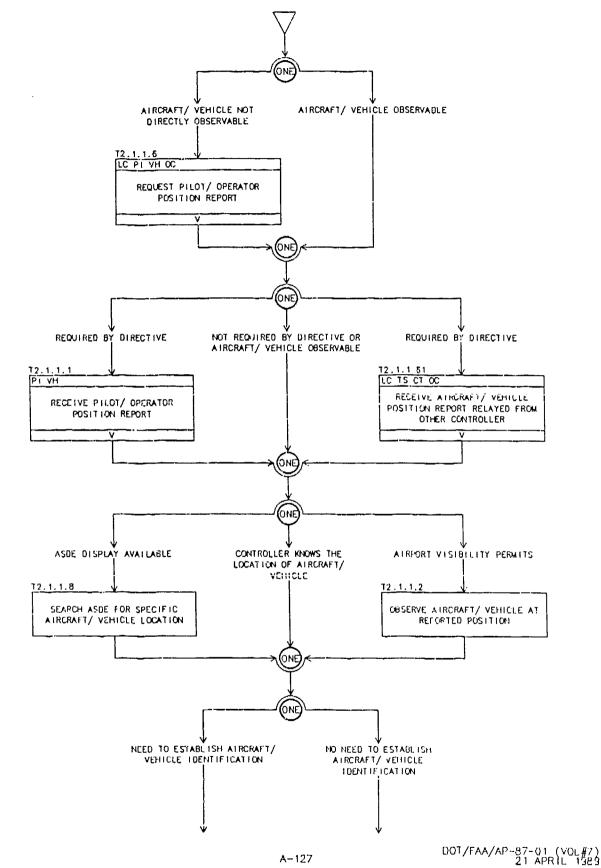
#### T2.1 PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1389

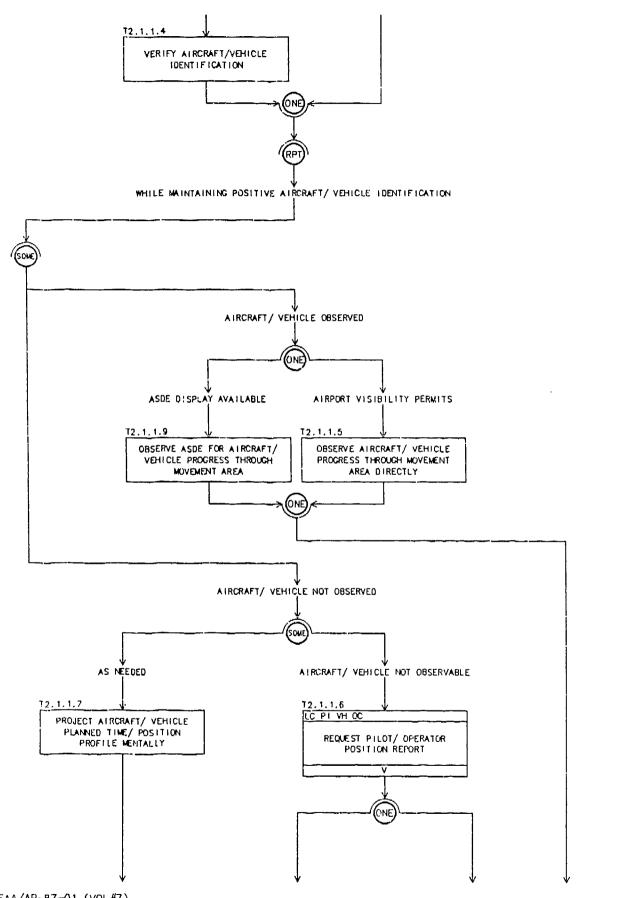
4 ( ) 4 ( ) T2.1.1 ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

EVENTS: INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY



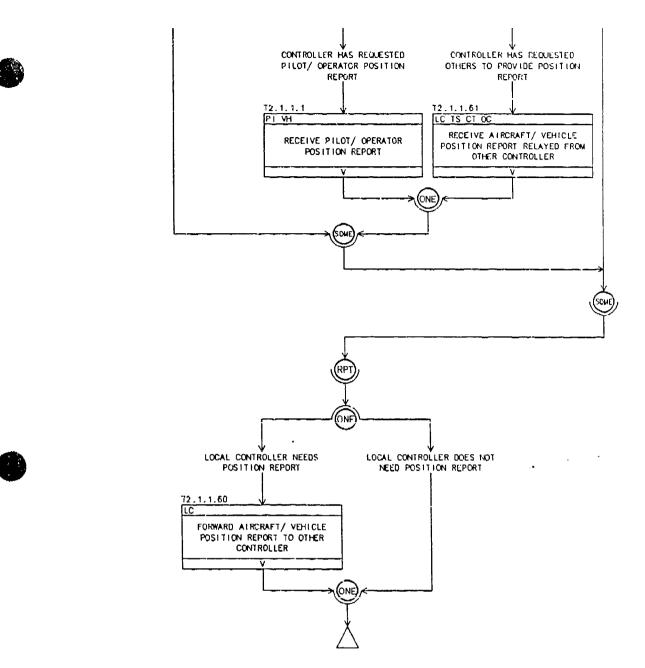
A-127

#### T2.1.1 ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



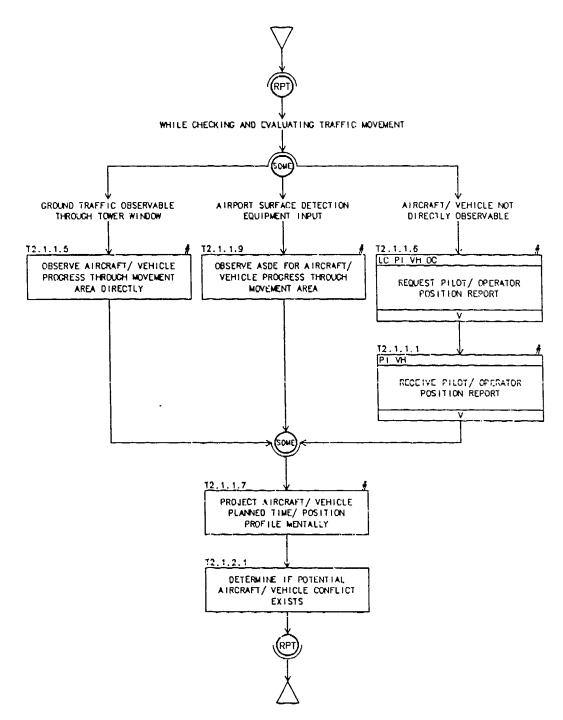
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

#### T2.1.1 ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION (cont.)



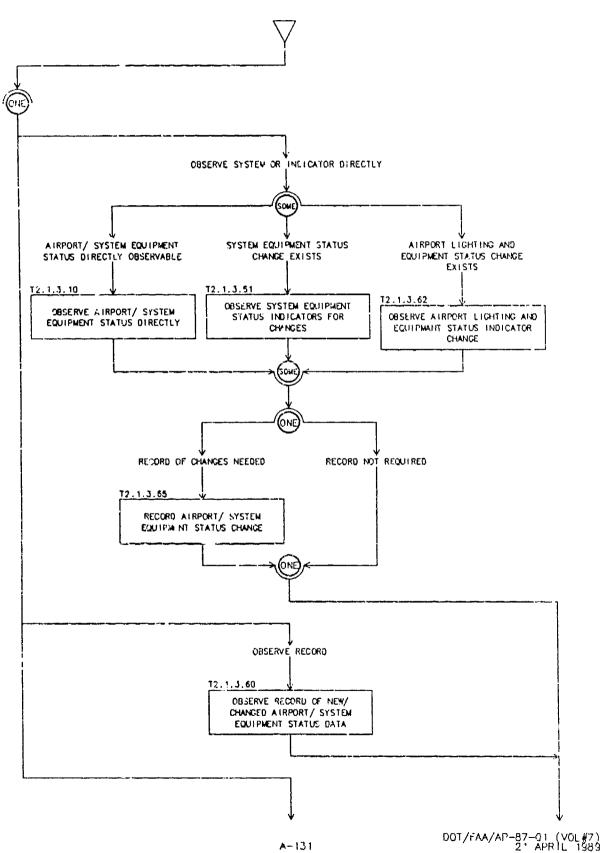
#### T2.1.2 CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT, AIRCRAFT-VEHICLE CONFLICT, VEHICLE-VEHICLE CONFLICT, AIRFIELD TRAFFIC



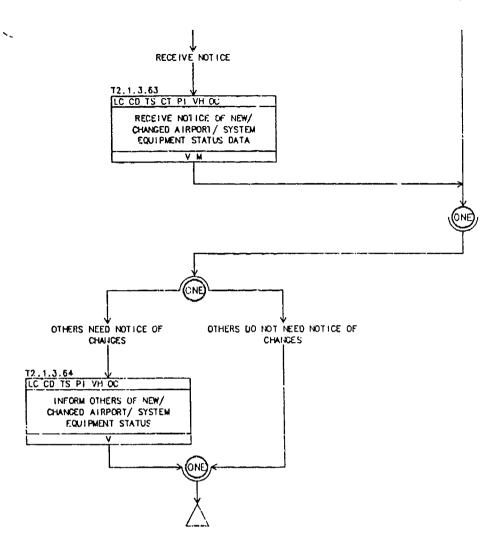
T2.1.3 RECEIVING AIRPORT AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INFORMATION

# EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE, ARTS RADAP DATA PROCESSING FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE, HOST COMPUTER FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE



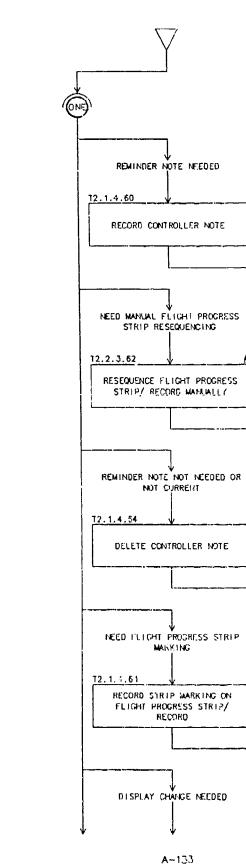


T2.1.3 RECEIVING AIRPORT AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)



#### T2.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING

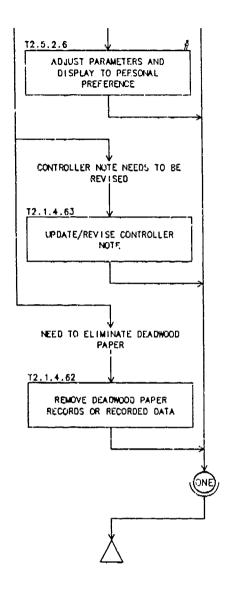




DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

# T2.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)

۰.,



## T2.2 CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT



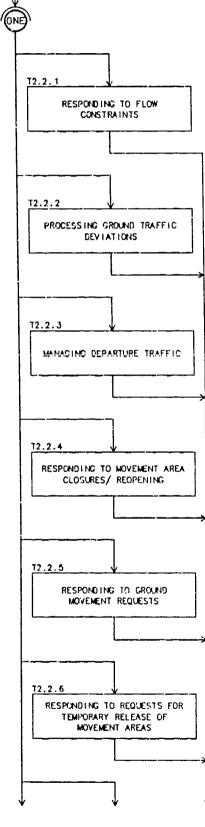












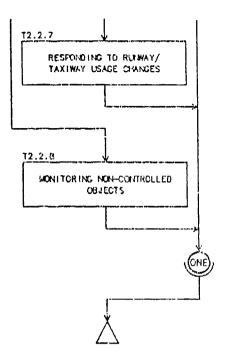
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

1

5. 22

A-135

# T2.2 CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT (cont.)



.

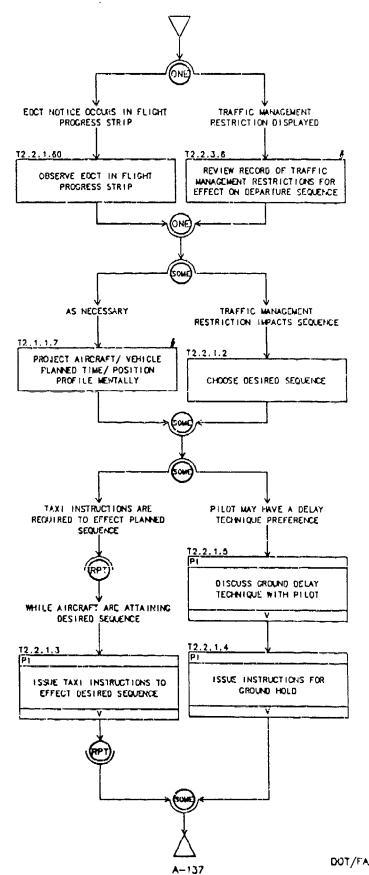
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

.

۰.

#### T2.2.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS

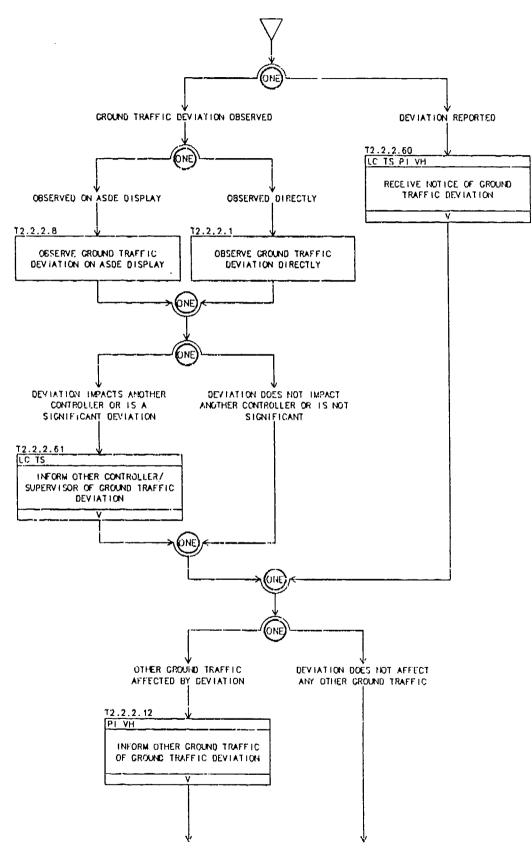
EVENTS: CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT



DOT/FAA/AP-97-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR1L 1959

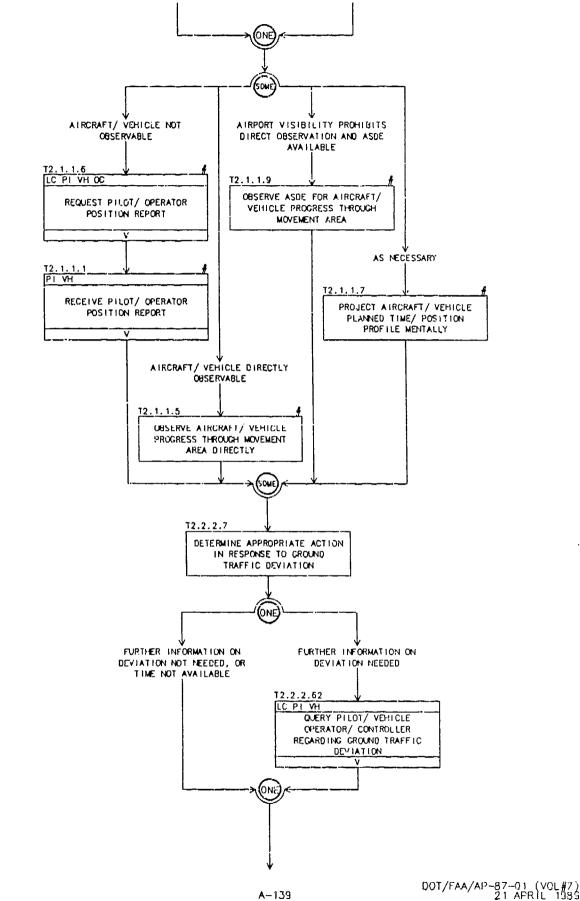
#### T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS

EVENTS: RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT, GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

#### T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS (cont.)

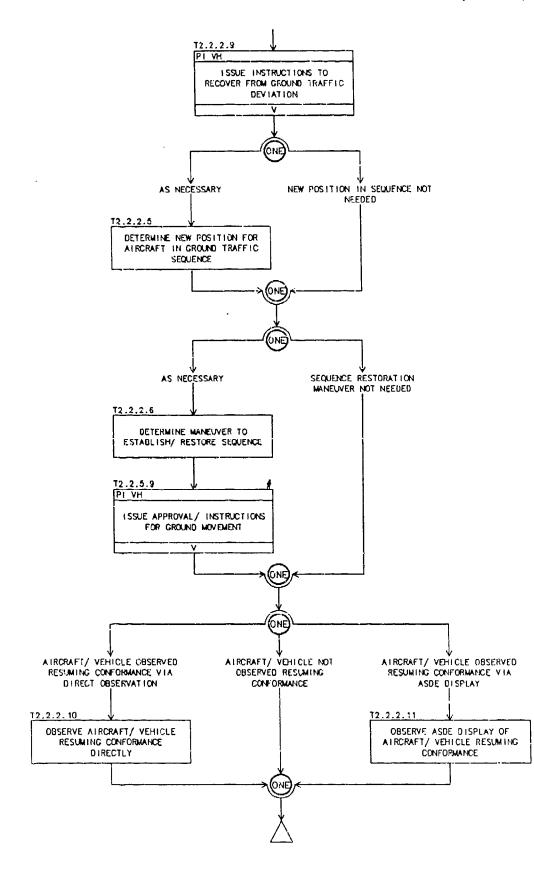


. 4

4

A-139

#### T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS (cont.)

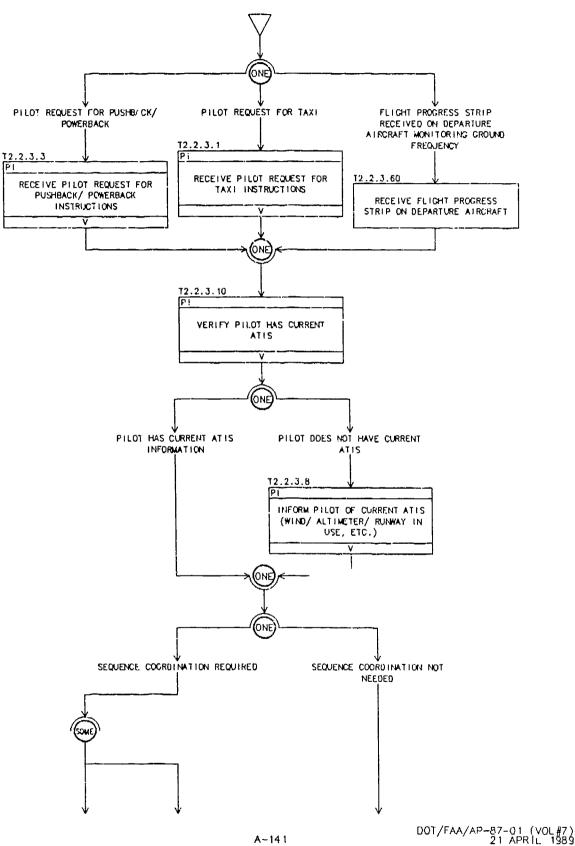


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-140

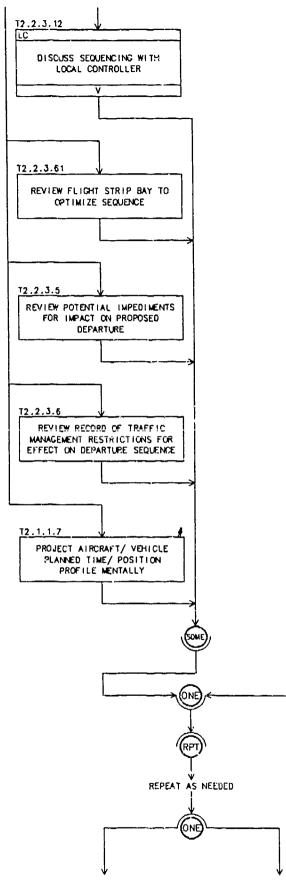
#### T2.2.3 MANAGING DEPARTURE TRAFFIC

EVENTS: CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, SEQUENCING REQUIRED, INITIAL CONTACT, NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURE, AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, ENTERING/ LEAVING OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD, MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION, MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE



.

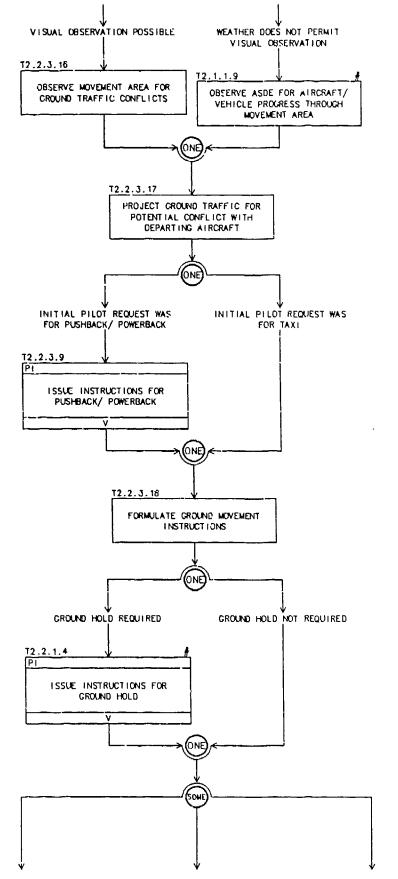
## T2.2.3 MANAGING DEPARTURE TRAFFIC (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

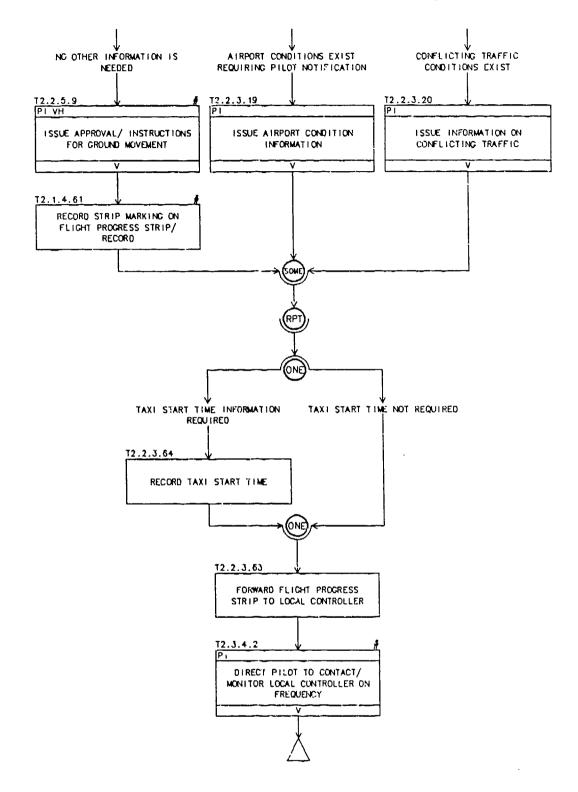
A-142

## T2.2.3 MANAGING DEPARTURE TRAFFIC (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 .

## T2.2.3 MANAGING DEPARTURE TRAFFIC (cont.)

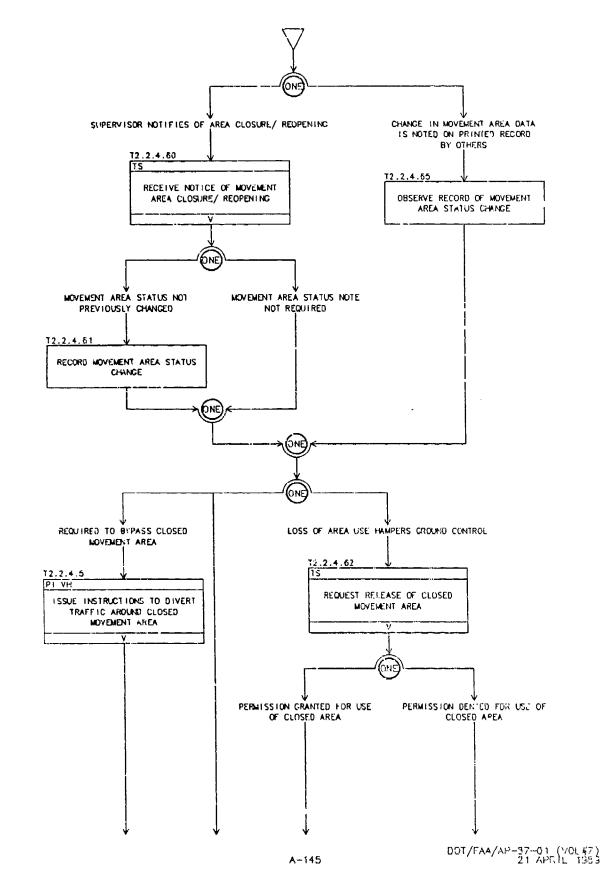


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL -1989

.

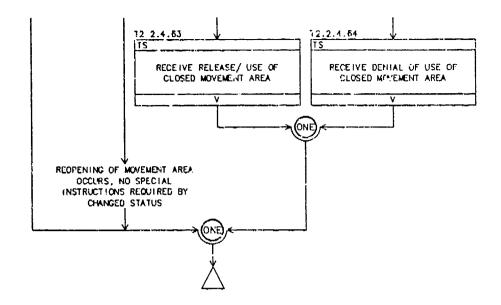
#### T2.2.4 RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING

EVENTS: RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE

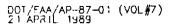




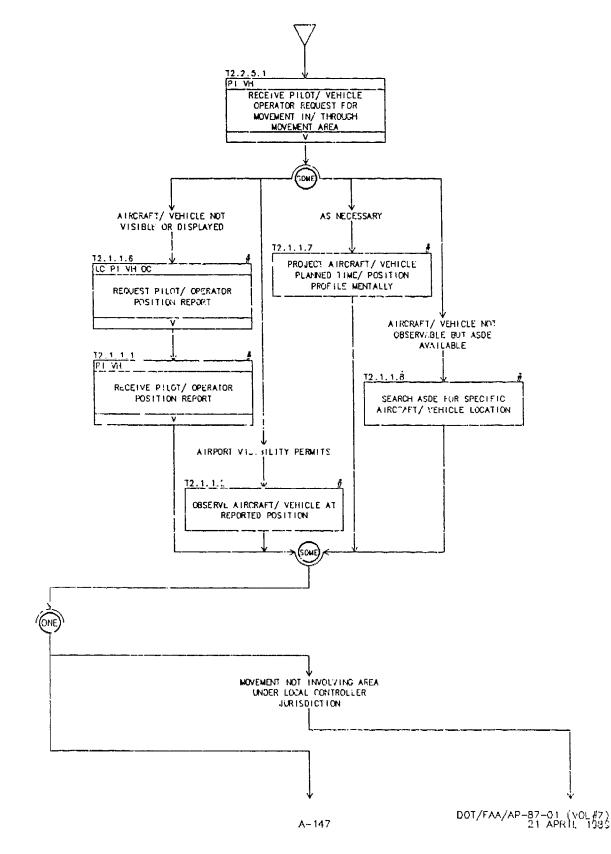
T2.2.4 RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING (cont.)

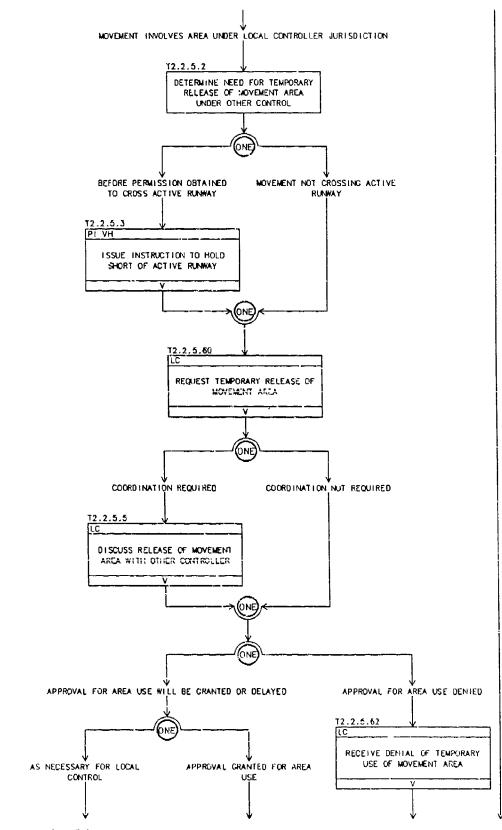




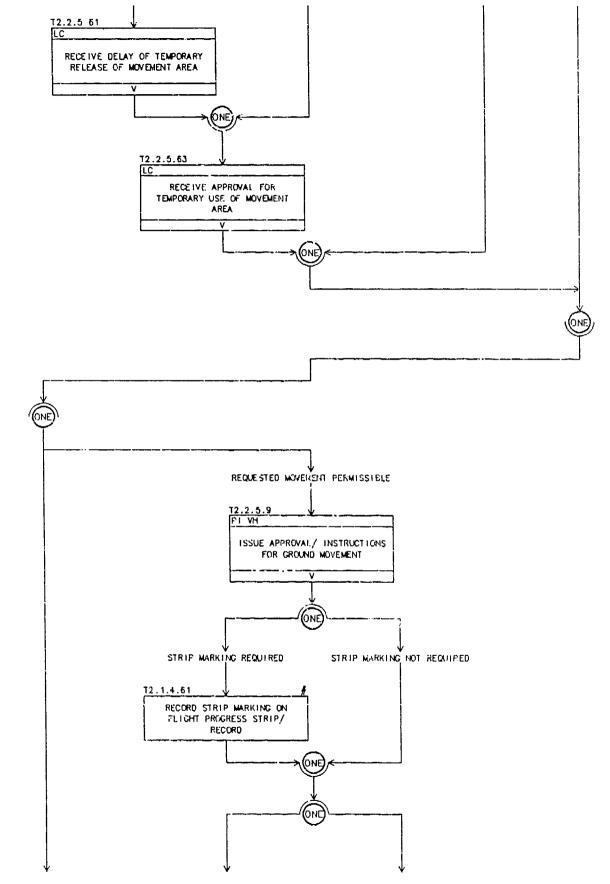


EVENTS: AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, ENTERING/ LEAVING INBOUND GROUND HOLD, ENTERING/ LEAVING OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD, MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE, MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION, INITIAL CONTACT



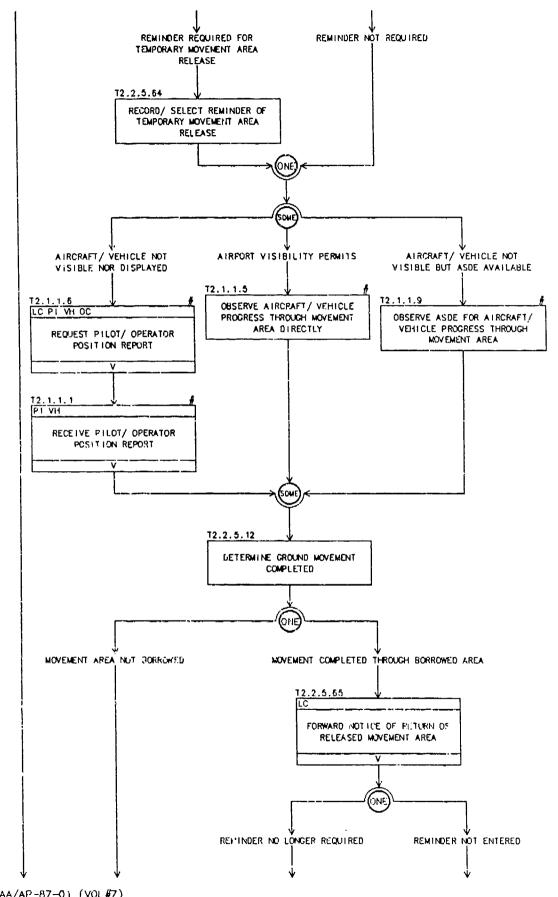


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

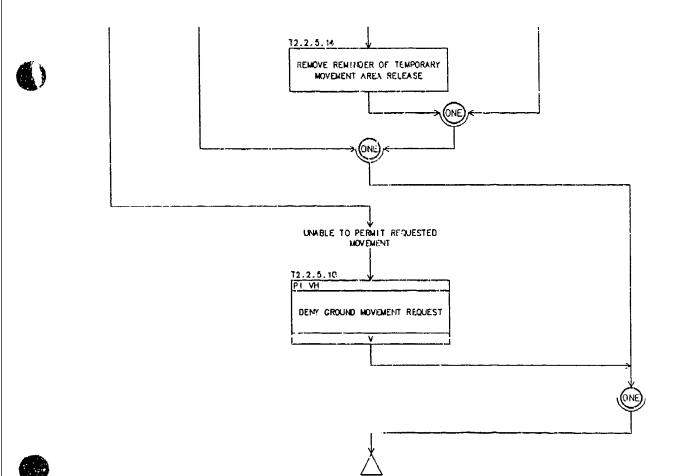


A- 149

L'OT/FAA/AP-E7-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1989



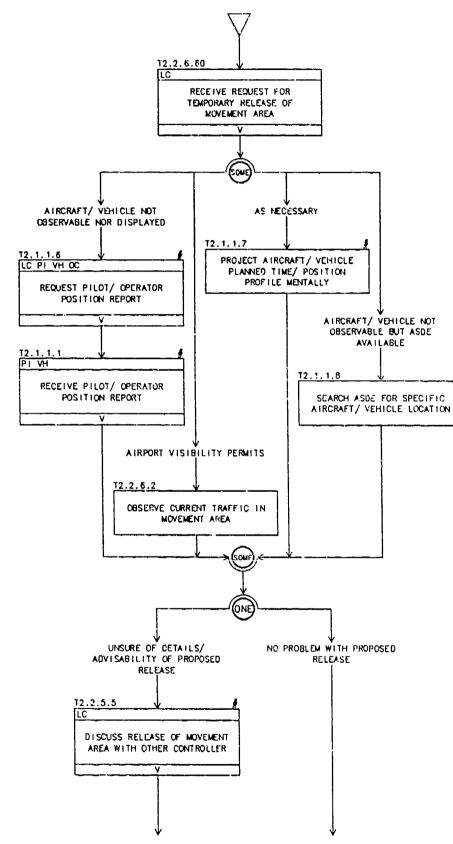
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1989



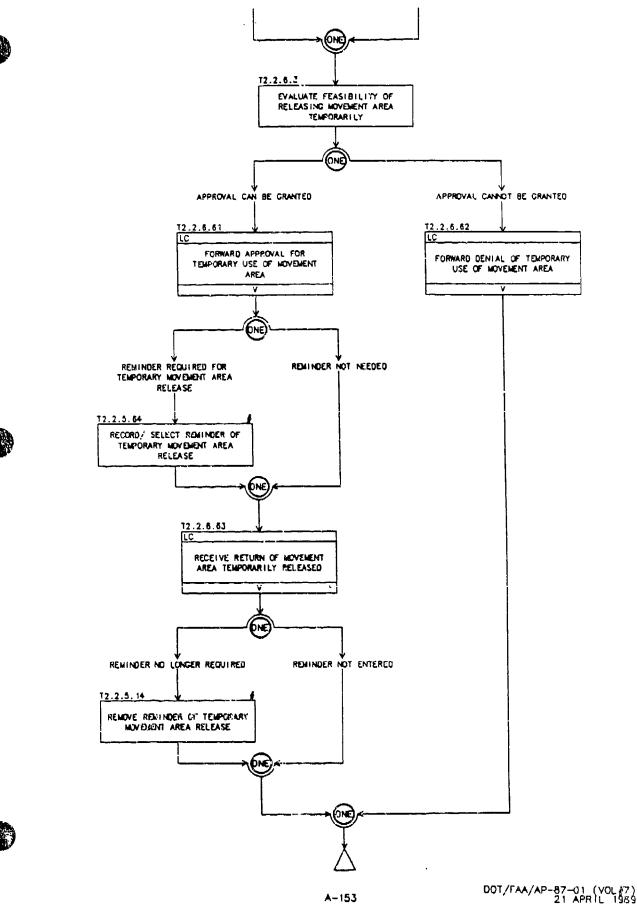
. .

T2.2.6 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE



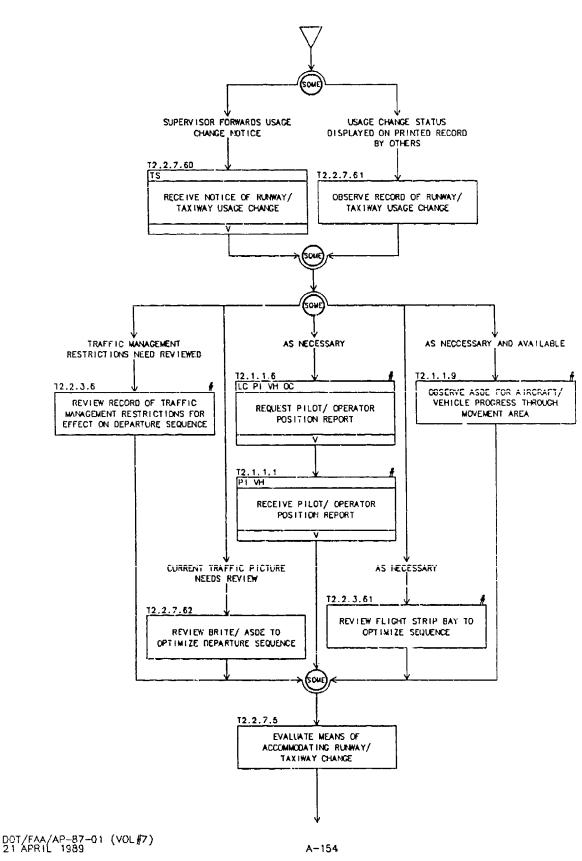
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 T2.2.6 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS (cont.)



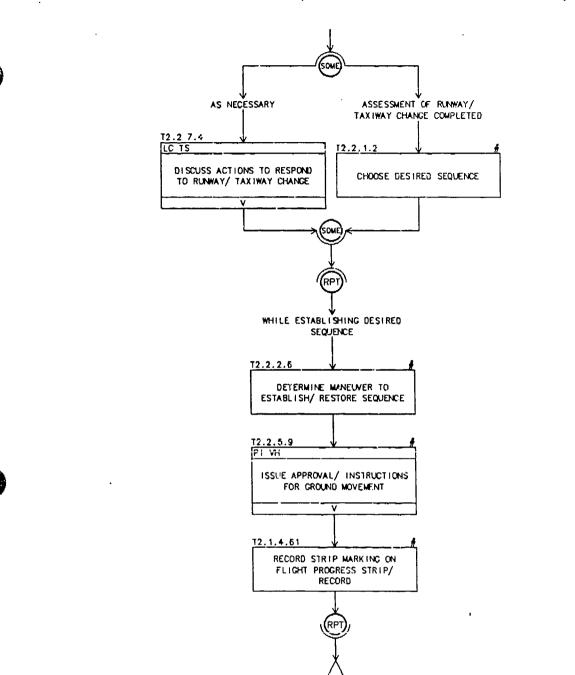
١....

#### T2.2.7 RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES

EVENTS: RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE, MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION, MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE, RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE

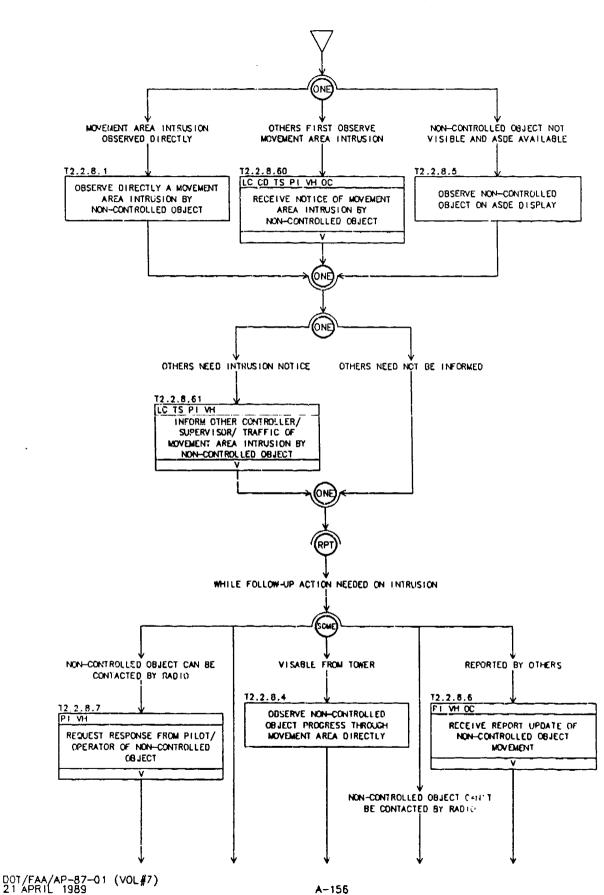


# T2.2.7 RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES (cont.)

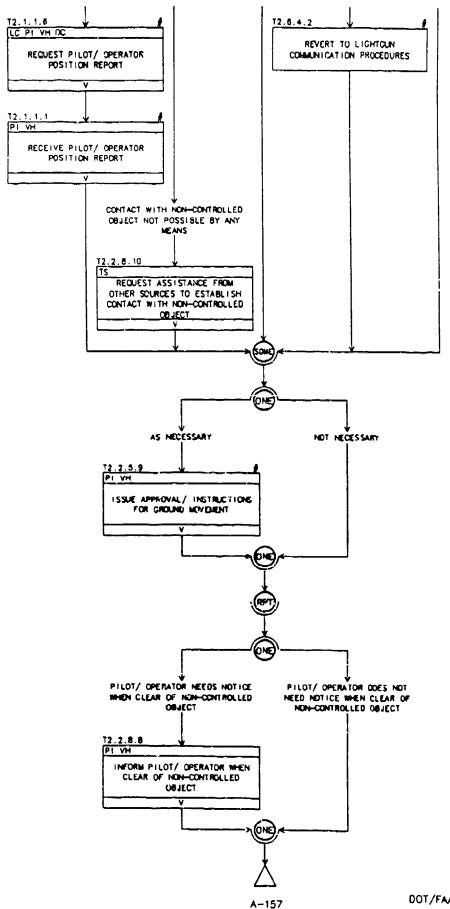


#### T2.2.8 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

#### EVENTS: RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT

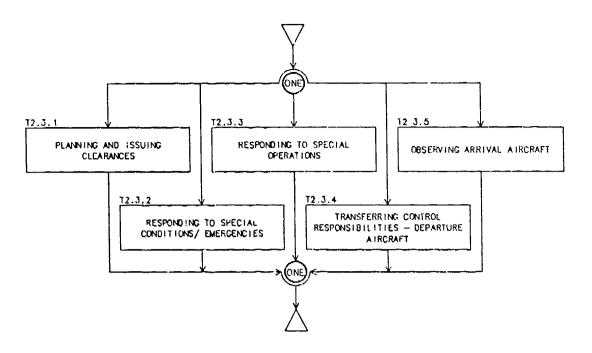


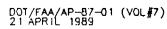
## T2.2.8 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1989

### T2.3 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

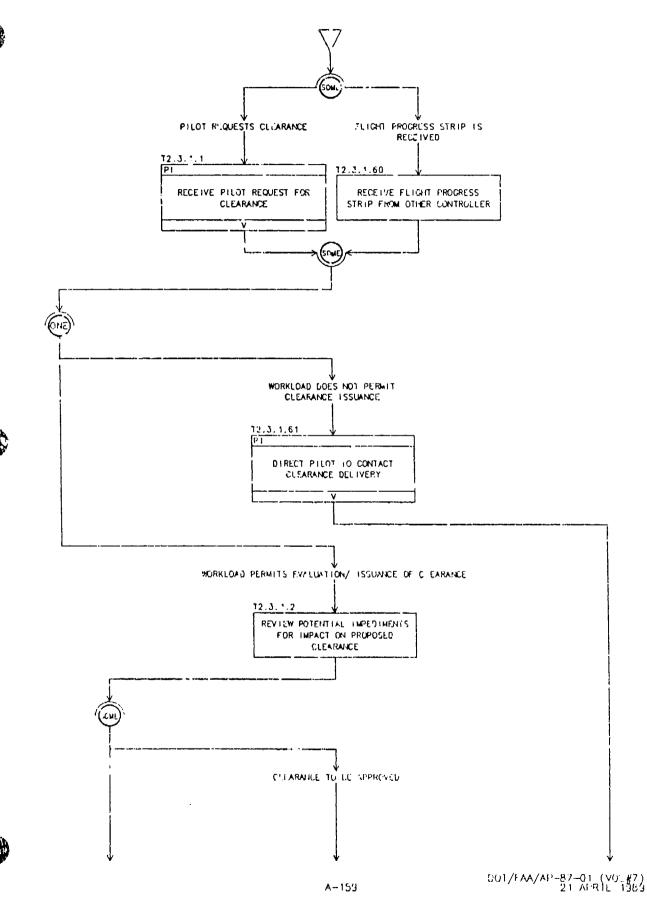




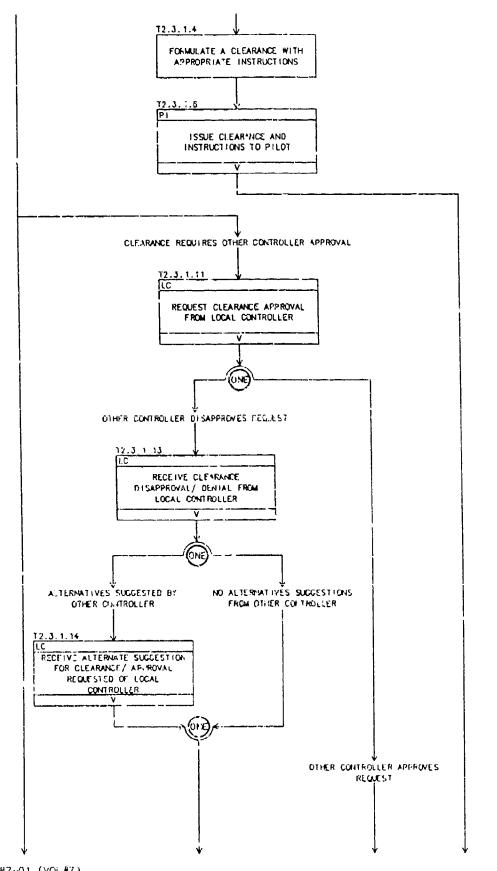
1 A A

#### T2.3. I PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES





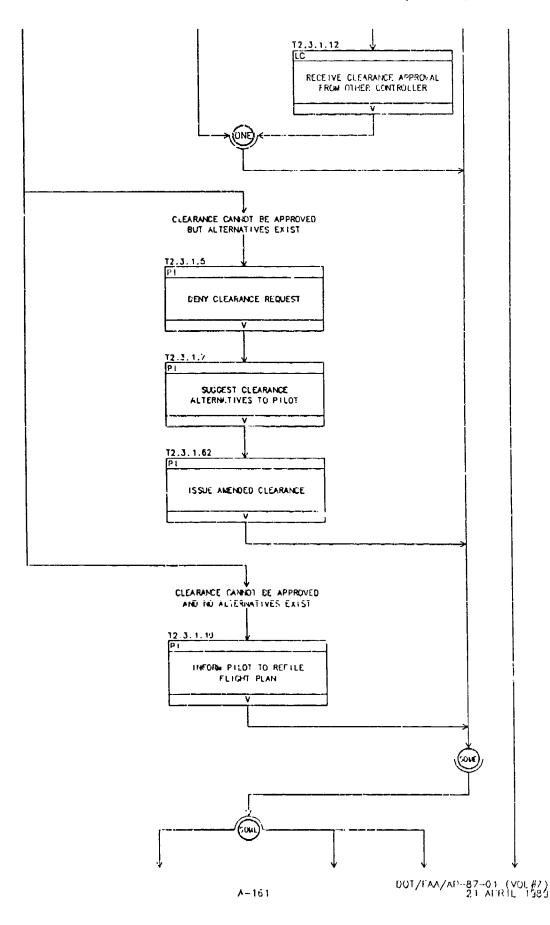
### T2.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont )



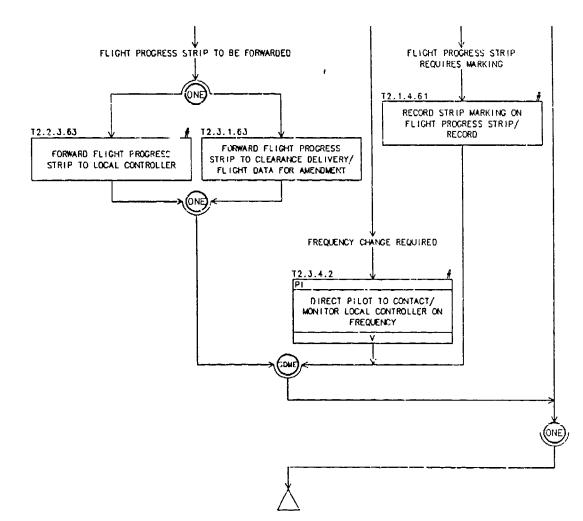
UOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-160

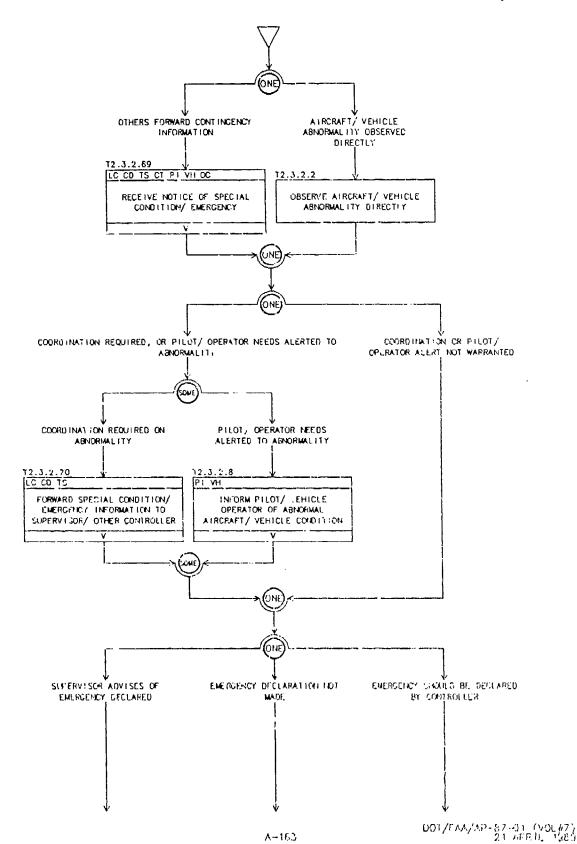
T2.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



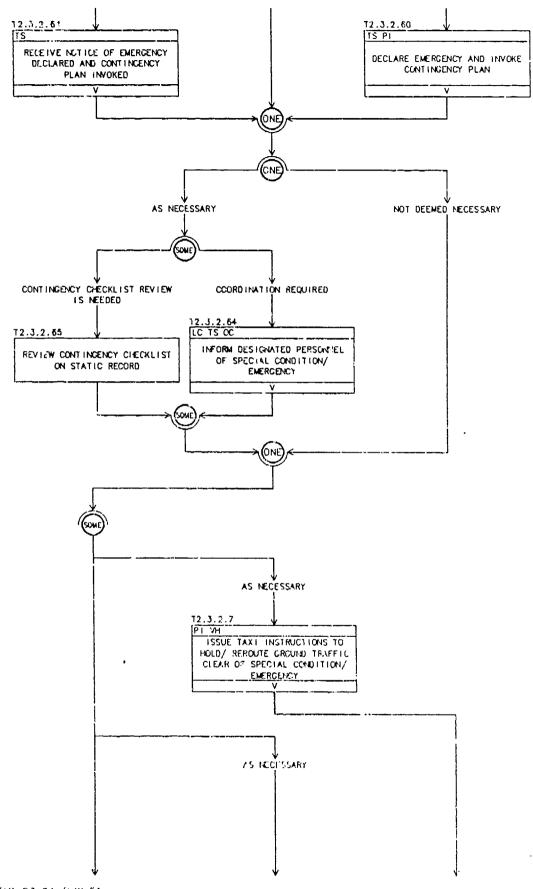
## T2.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



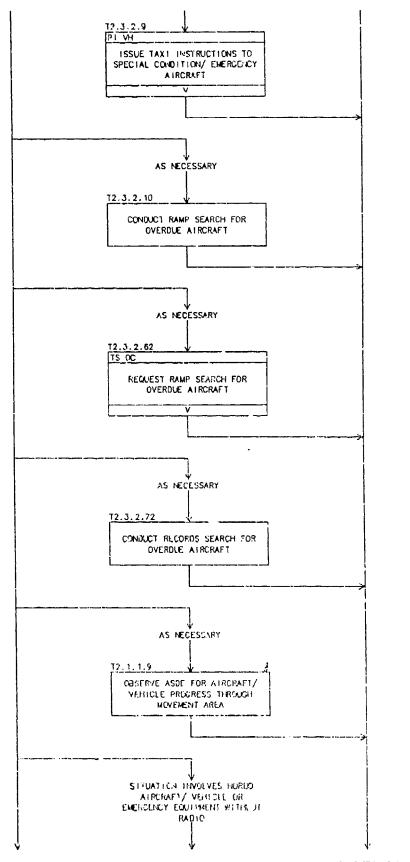
EVENTS: AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT - GROUND, OVERDUE AIRCRAFT, HIJACK, NO RADIO, AIRCRAFT ACCIDENT, BOMB THREAT, MEDICAL EMERGENCY



•

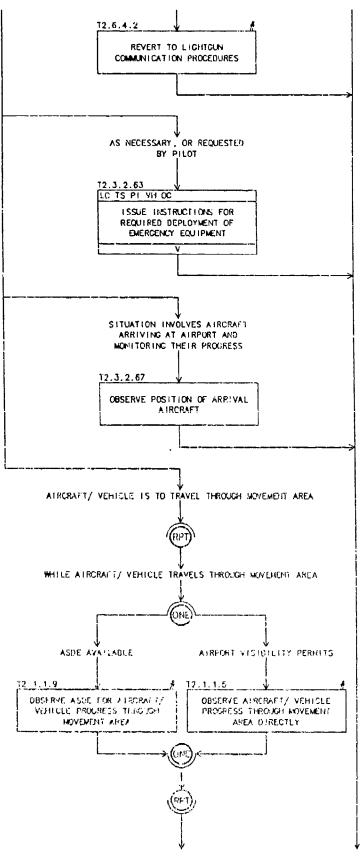


661/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 AFRIL 1989



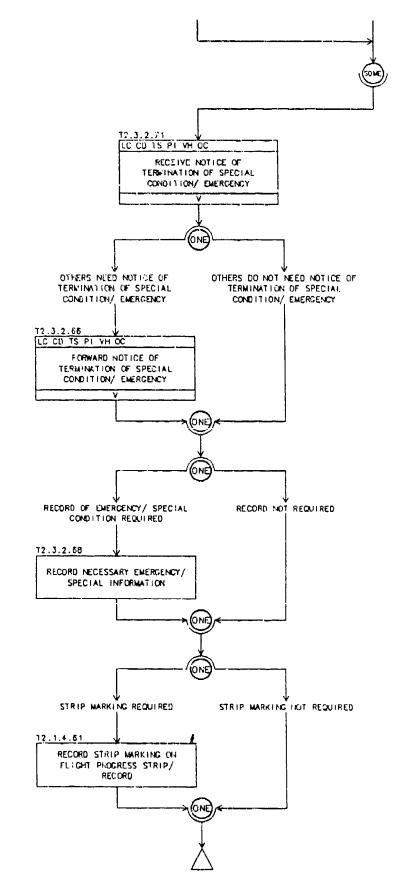
A-165

DUT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VUL #7) 21 APR11 1983



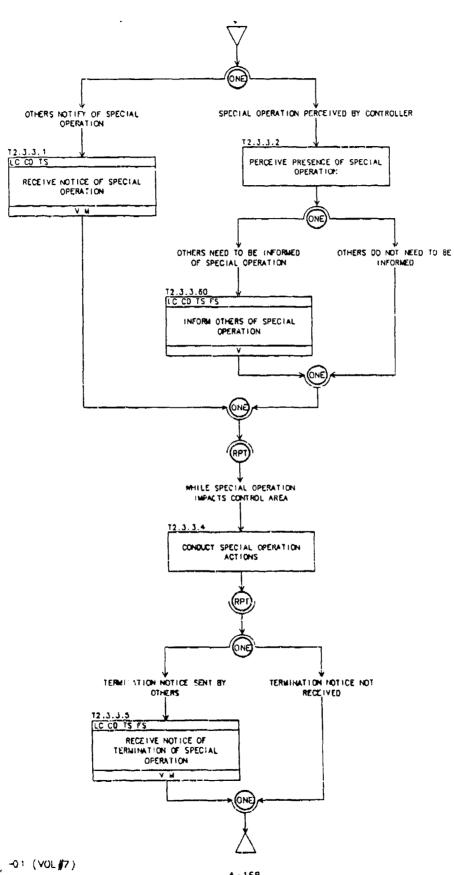
DCT/FAA/AP-87-C1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A--166



#### T2.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS

#### EVENTS: LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY OPERATION, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, GENERAL INTEREST FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, HELICOPTER OPERATION, LAW ENFORCEMENT



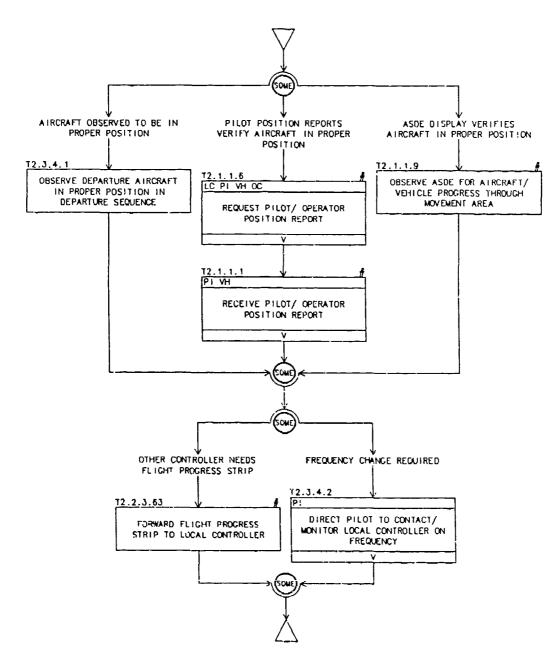
H.C.

DOT/FAA/AP-8 -01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1985

A-168

T2.3.4 TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES - DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT

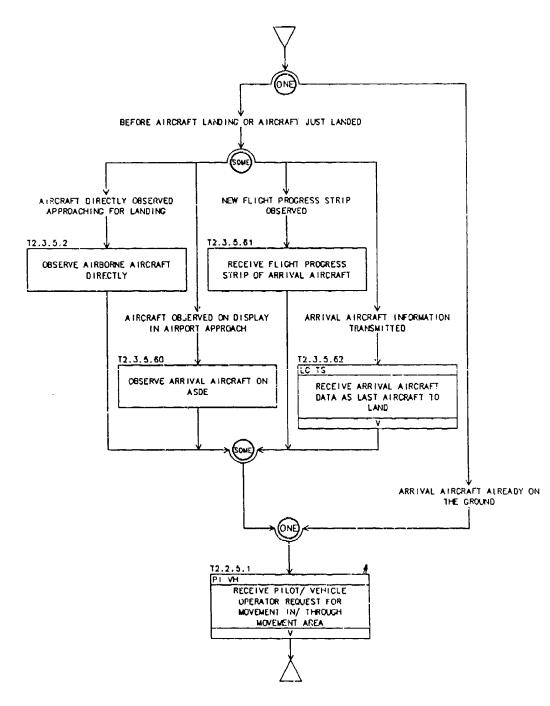
EVENTS: AIRCRAFT LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APR15 1933 「「「「「「「」」」

#### T2.3.5 OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT

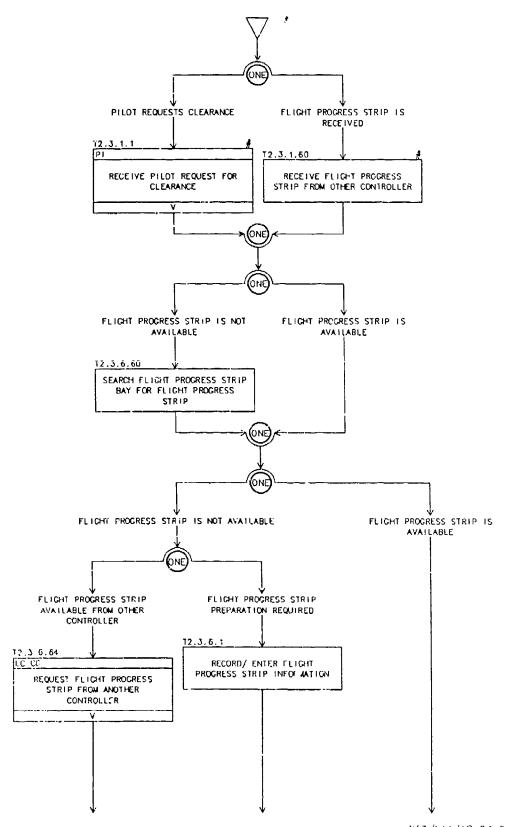
#### EVENTS: INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, AIRCRAFT ENTERS ATA



DOT/FAA/AF-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-170

EVENTS: CLEARANCE REQUEST, AIRCHAFT ENTERING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

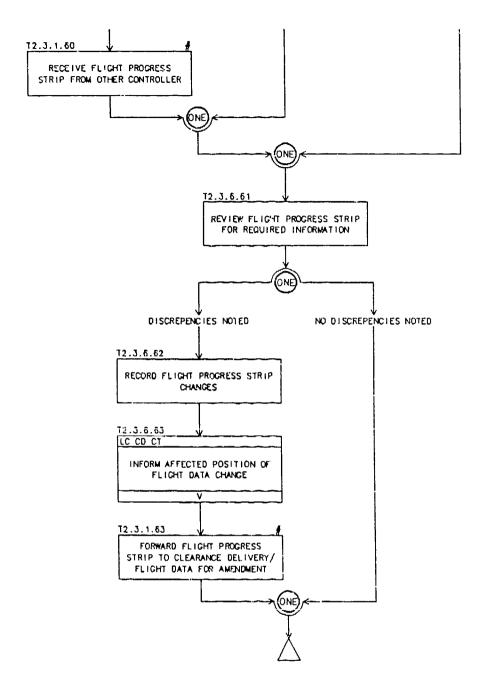


See. 5

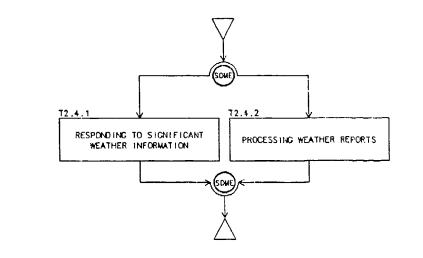
1.1

東京

T2.3.6 PROCESSING FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS (cont.)



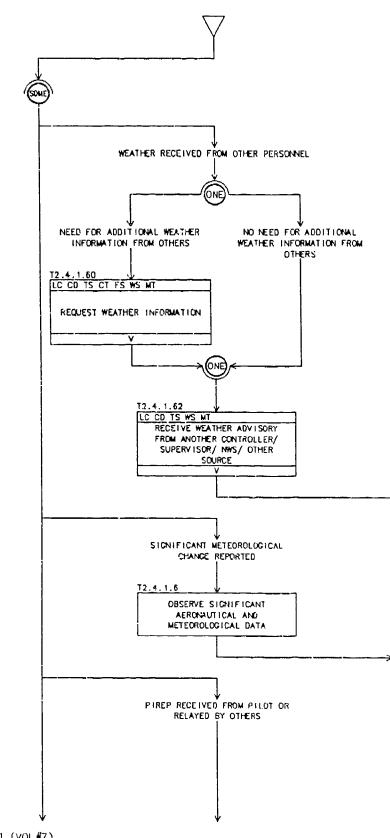
## T2.4 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT





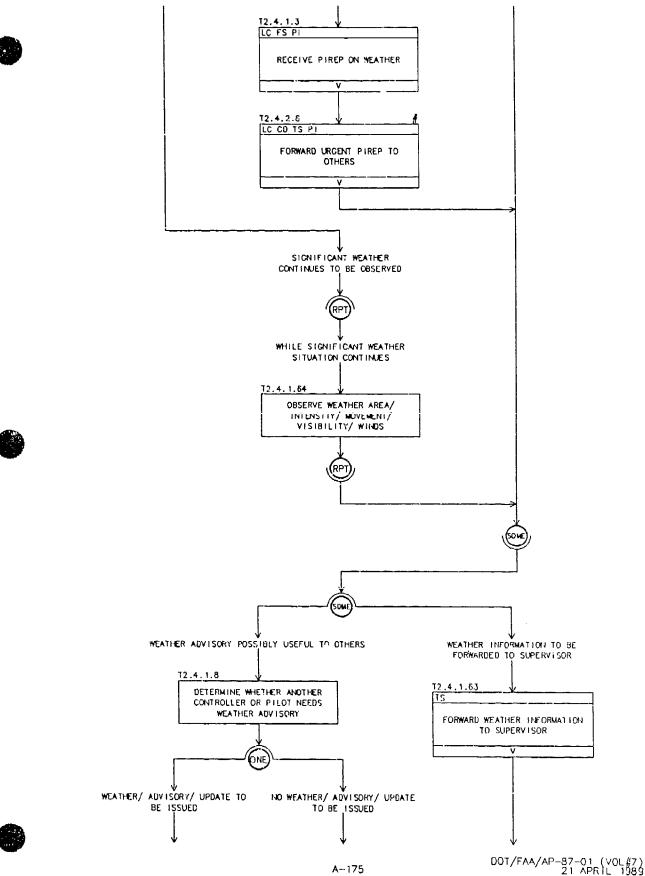
#### T2.4.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

EVENTS: SEVERE WEATHER, PIRCP, WIND SPEED/ DIRECTION OBSERVATION



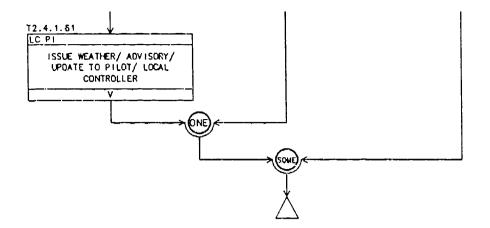
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1983

#### T2.4.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



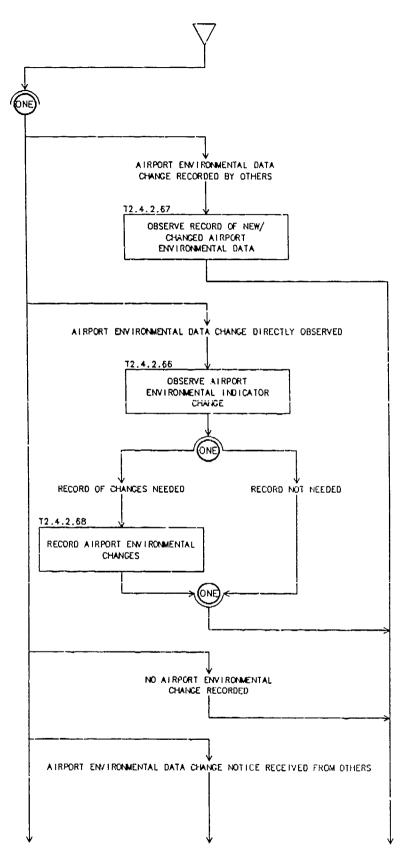
「おことをある」というない。 ないできょう 一緒のの いまし

T2.4.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



#### T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS

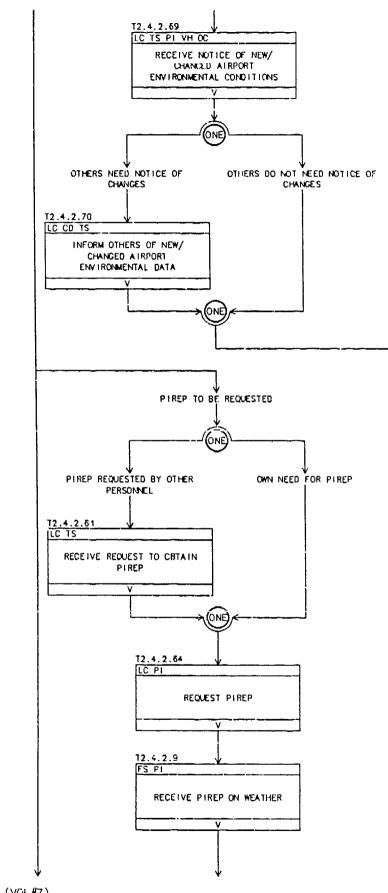
EVENTS: SEVERE WEATHER, PIREP, CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT



A-177

DCT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

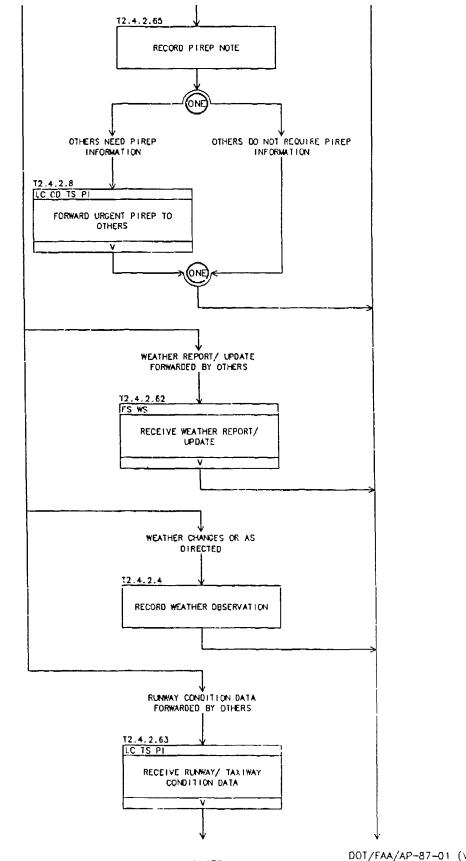
# T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

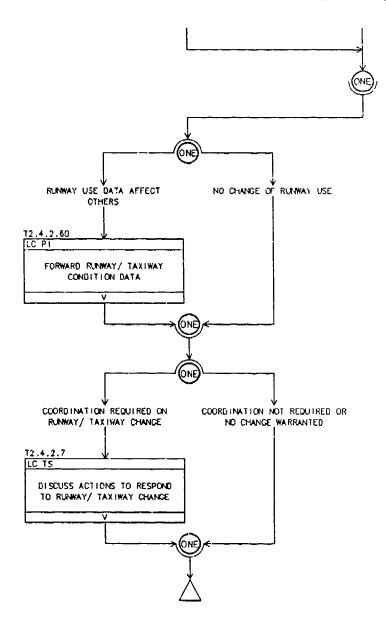
A-178

## T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



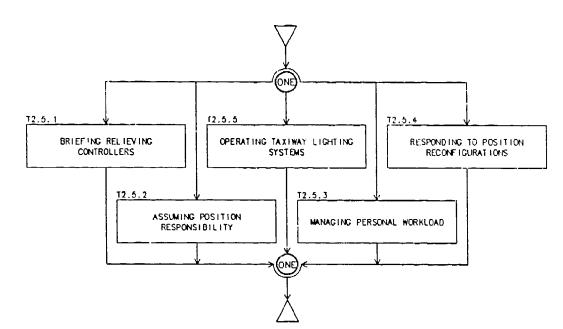
A-179

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1989 T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VUL #7) 21 APRIL 1989

#### T2.5 MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES



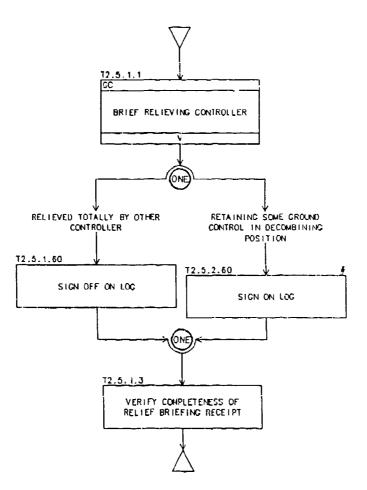
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APRIL 1999 . .

### T2.5.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

EVENTS: POSITION RELIEF

.

2



DO1/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

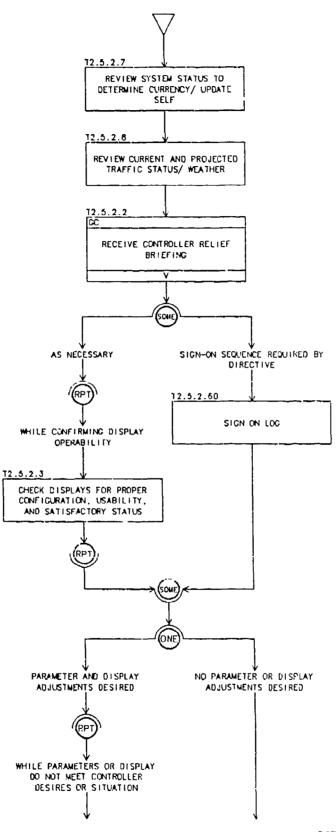
#### 12.5.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

EVENTS: POSITION RELIEF

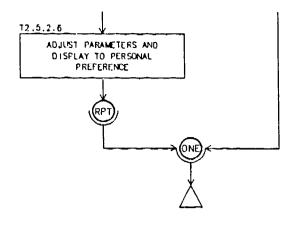
ar , 1

•

1

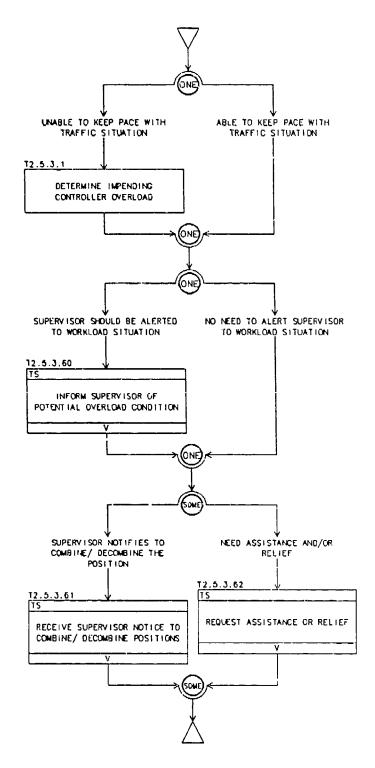


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 T2.5.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)



### T2.5.3 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD

EVENTS: CONTROLLER OVERLOAD

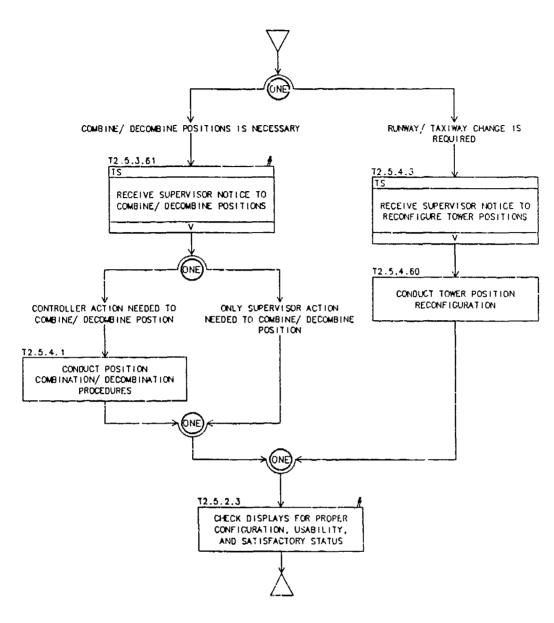


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 APR IL 1989 調からい、

و کر او او او

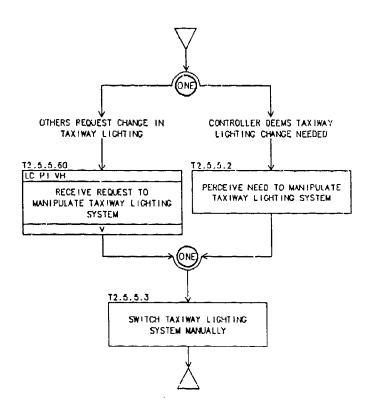
## T2.5.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS

#### EVENTS: POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION



#### T2.5.5 OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS

# EVENTS: PILOT REQUEST FOR LIGHTING MANIPULATION, VISIBILITY OBSERVATION/ REPORT, TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE

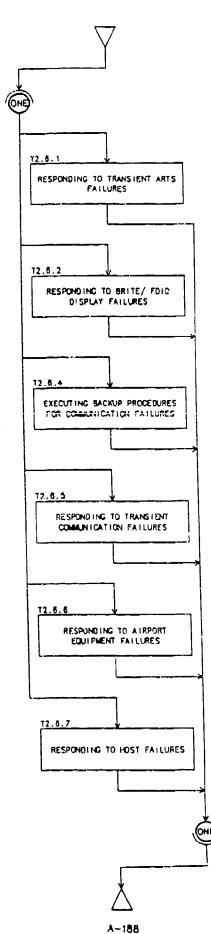


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

.

-3

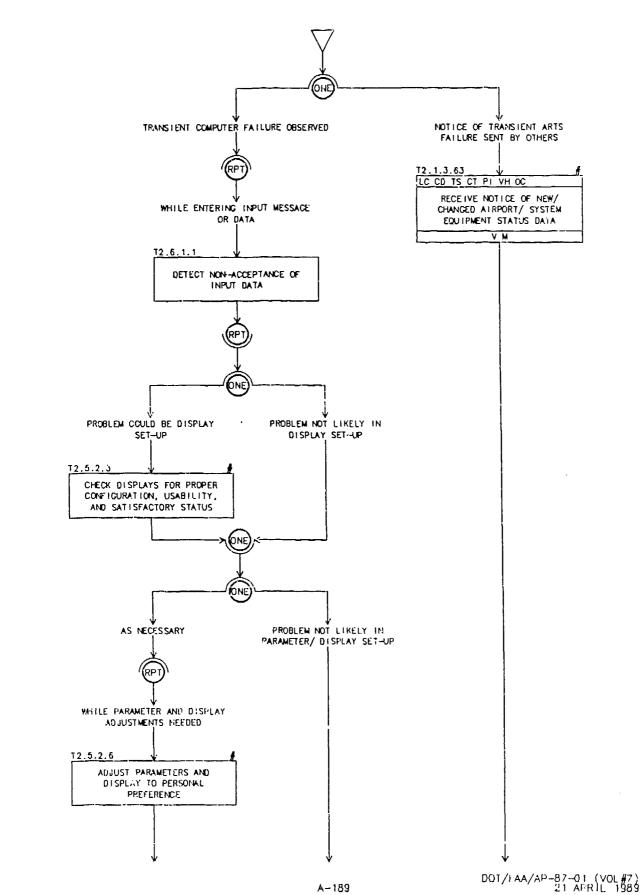
# T2.6 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION



DOT/FAA/AP-.87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

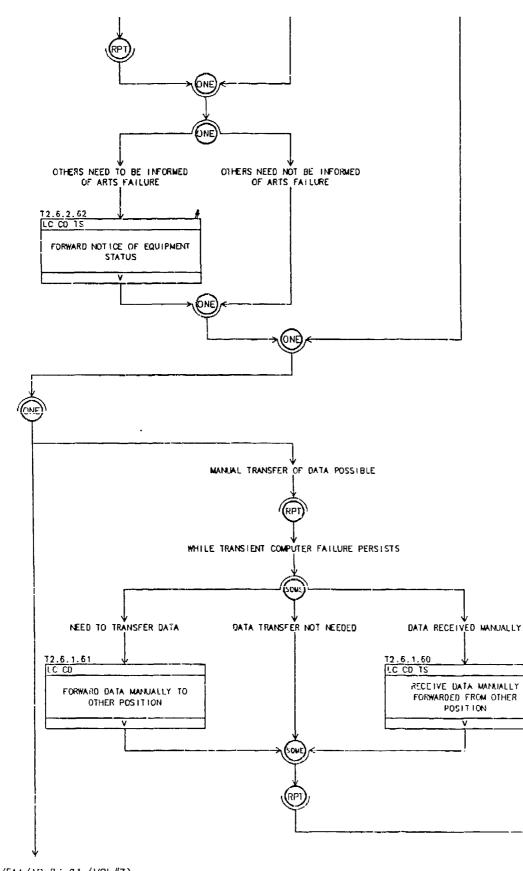
### T2.6.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE



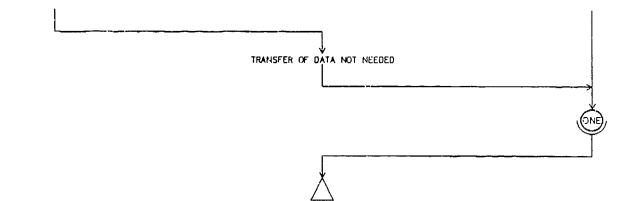
1. A.

### T2.6.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES (cont.)

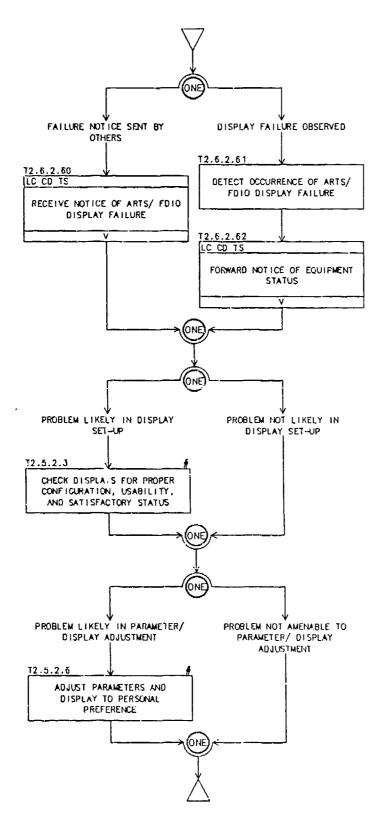


A-190

# T2.6.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES (cont.)

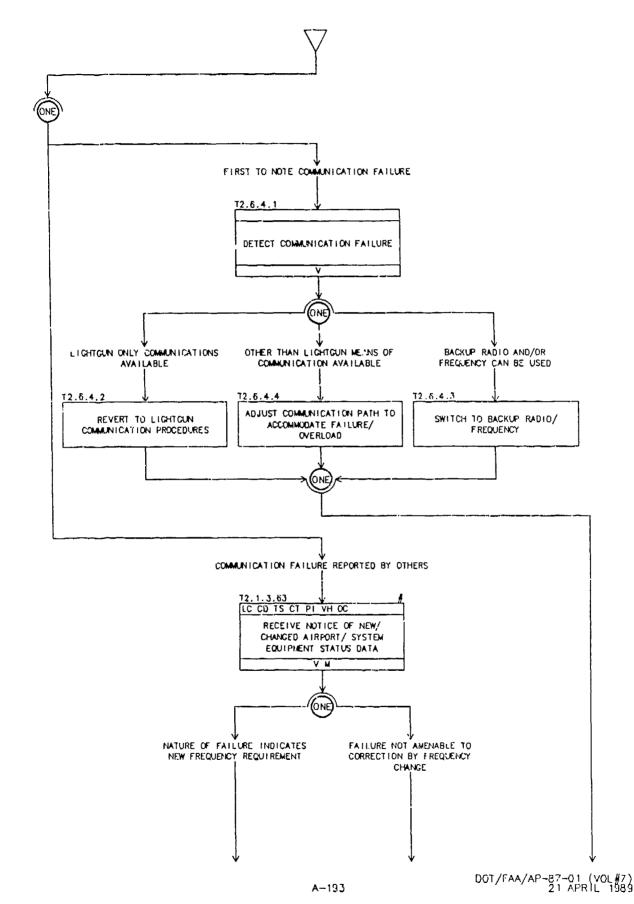


EVENTS: ARTS RADAR DATA PROCESSING FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE

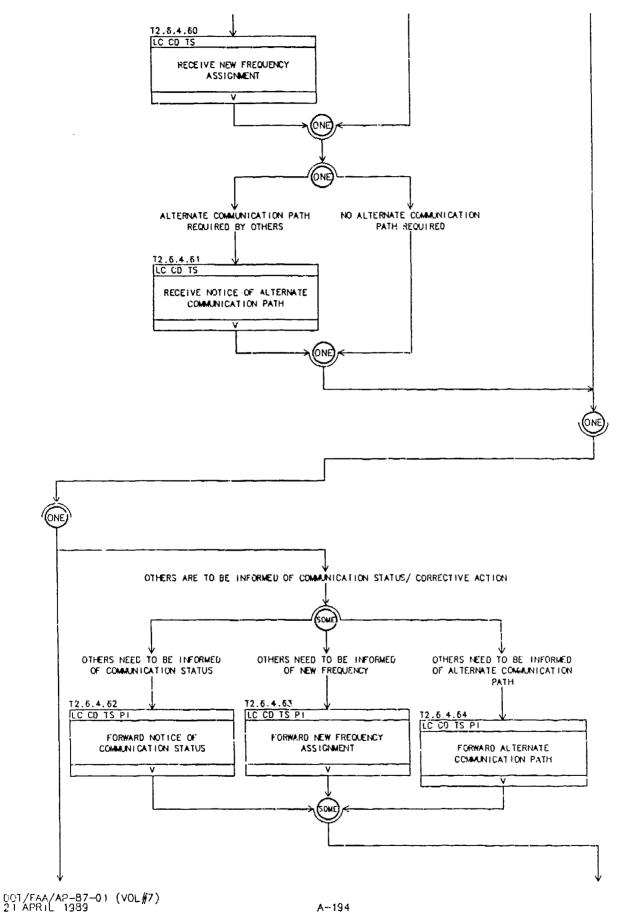


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

EVENTS: COMMUNICATION FAILURE

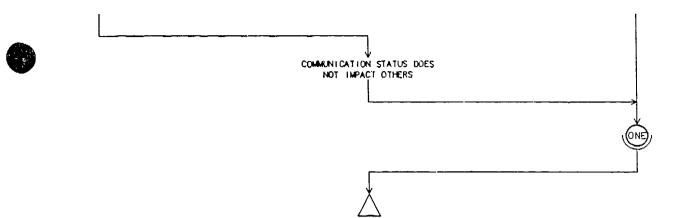


٩



A--194

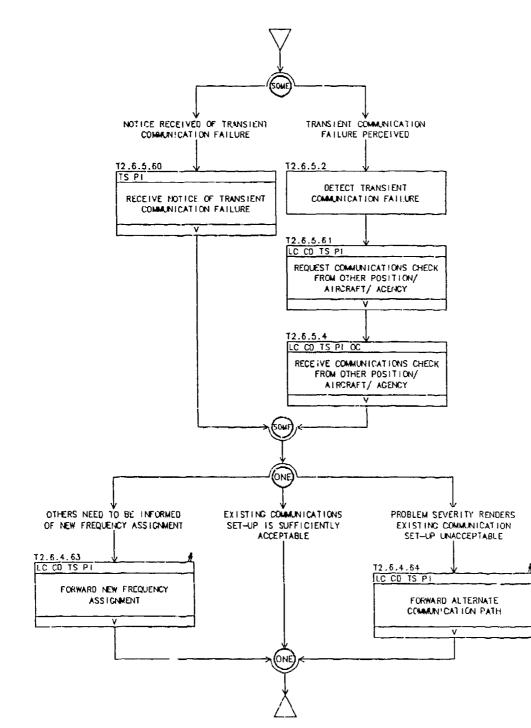
T2.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)





#### T2.6.5 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE

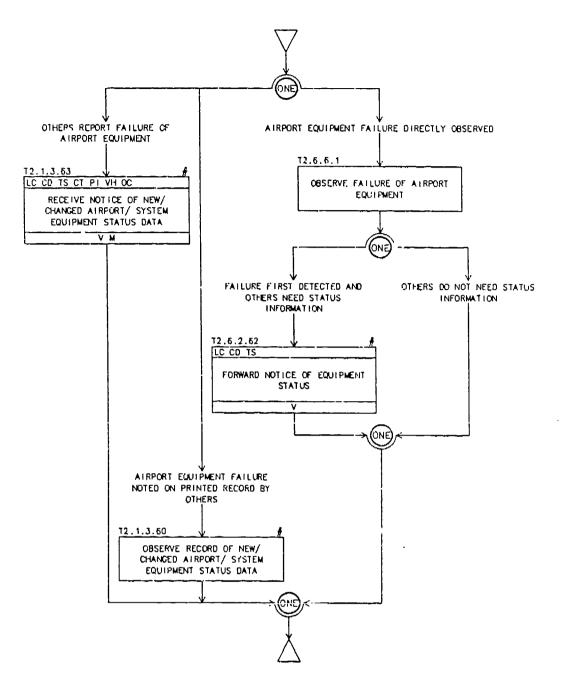


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1983

A-196

#### T2.6.6 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES

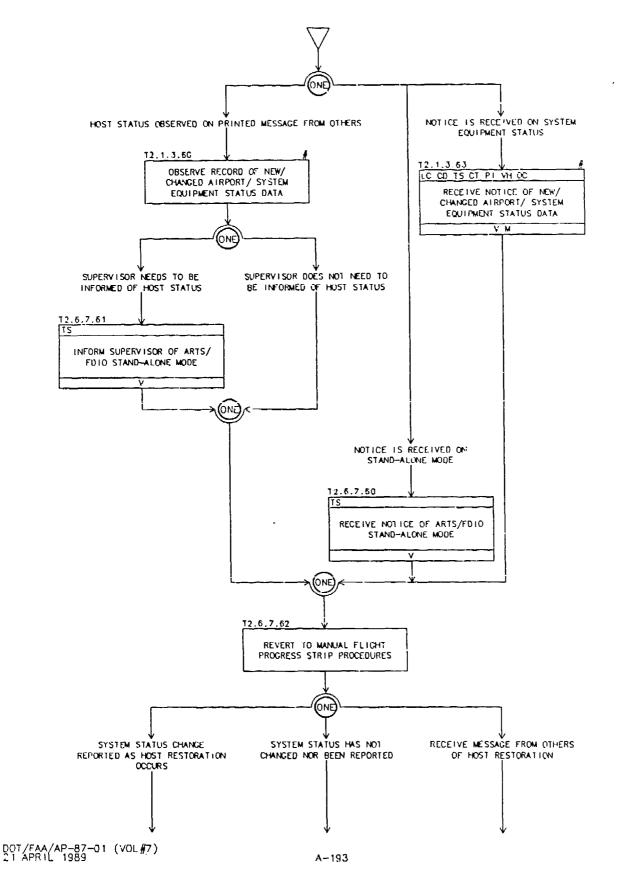
#### EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE



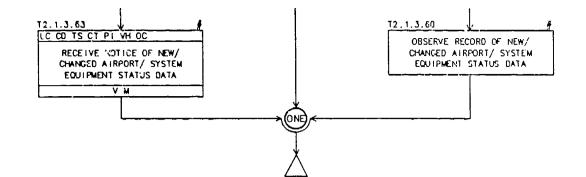
#### T2.6.7 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES

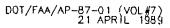
120

EVENTS: HOST FAILURE



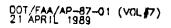
T2.6.7 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES (cont.)





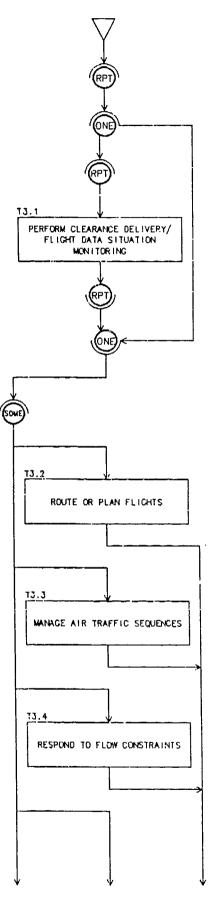
This Page Intentionally Left Blank

1



医原因子 医鼻腔 化酸盐酸盐酸盐酸盐酸盐酸盐酸盐 化二乙基 化氯化合物 化合物 化合物 化合物

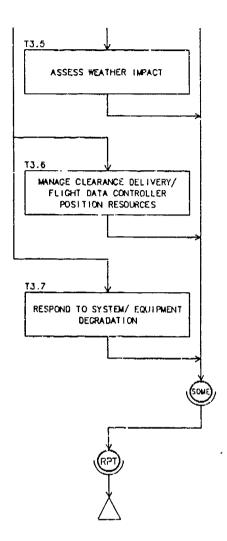
T3 CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA



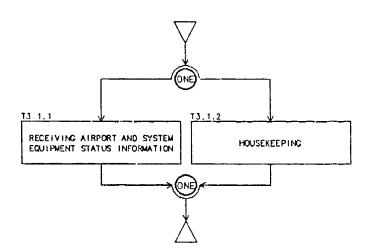
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 AFRIL 1989

.

# T3 CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA (cont.)

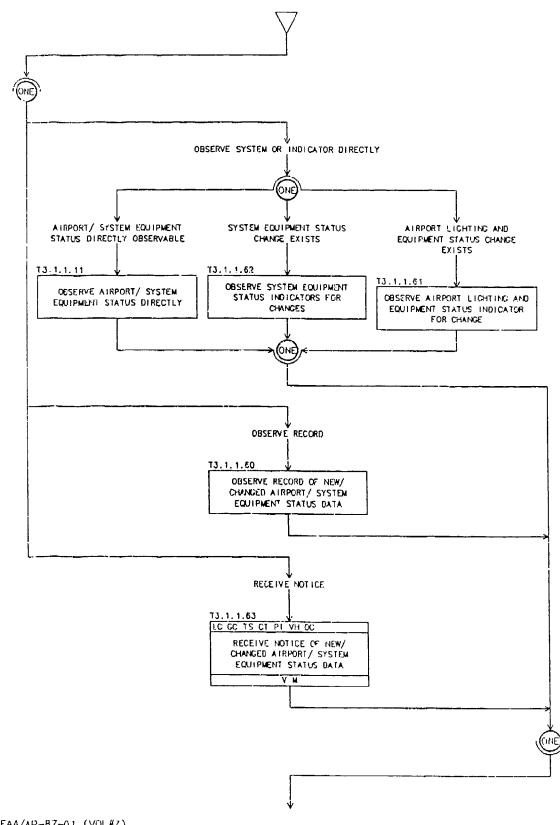


# T3.1 PERFORM CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA SITUATION MONITORING



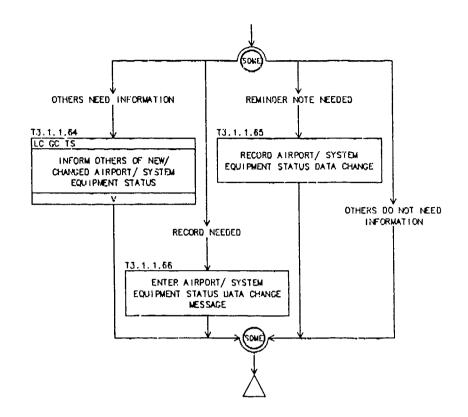
T3.1.1 RECEIVING AIRPORT AND SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INFORMATION

EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE, COMMUNICATION FAILURE, HOST COMPUTER FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL #7) 21 AFRIL 1989

A-204

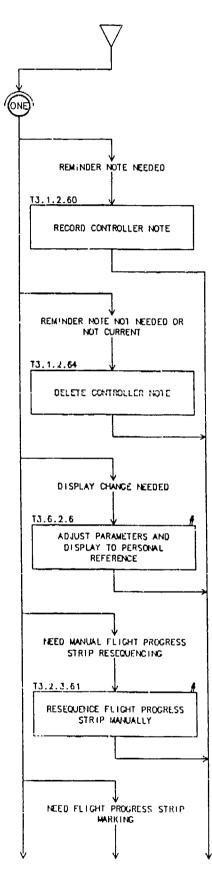


### T3.1.2 HOUSEKEEPING

Ċ,

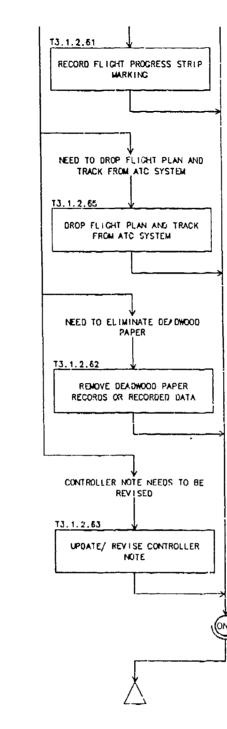
4

EVENTS: (NO SPECIFIC EVENT APPLICABLE)



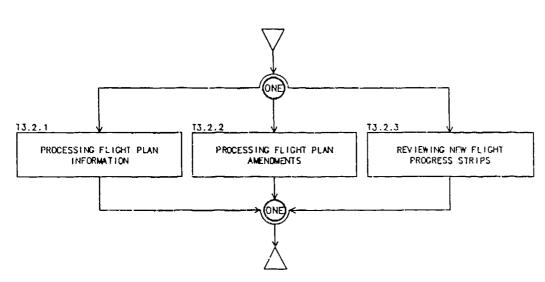
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APEIL 1989

# T3.1.2 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)



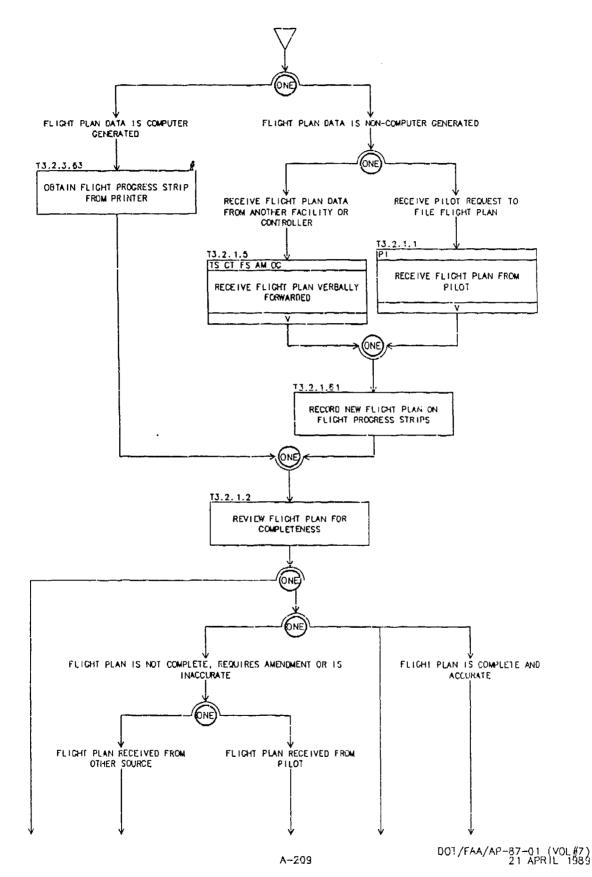
<u>\_</u>\_\_\_\_

## T3.2 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



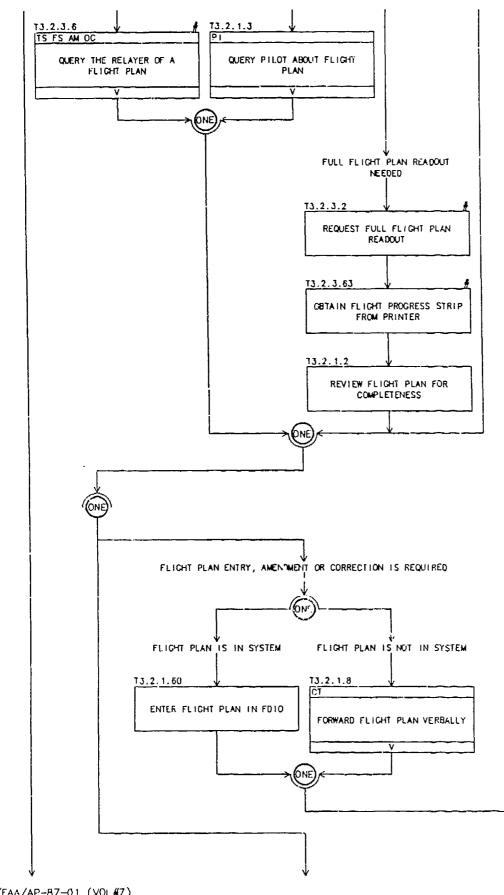
#### T3.2.1 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION

#### EVENTS: FILED FLIGHT PLAN



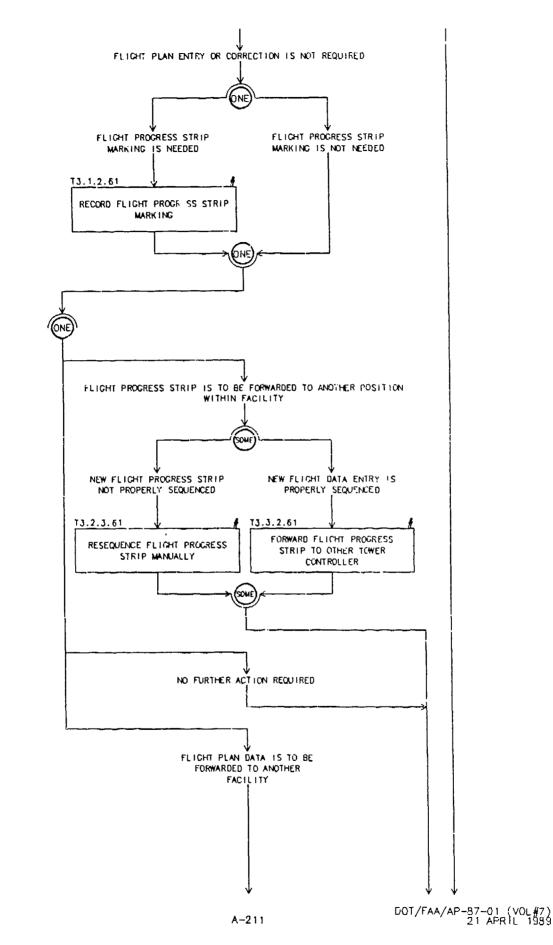
4. 2 C . .

## T3.2.1 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION (cont.)



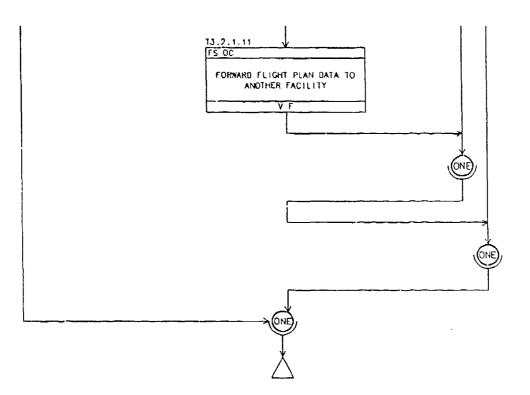
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

# T3.2.1 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION (cont.)



the second of a good of the second of

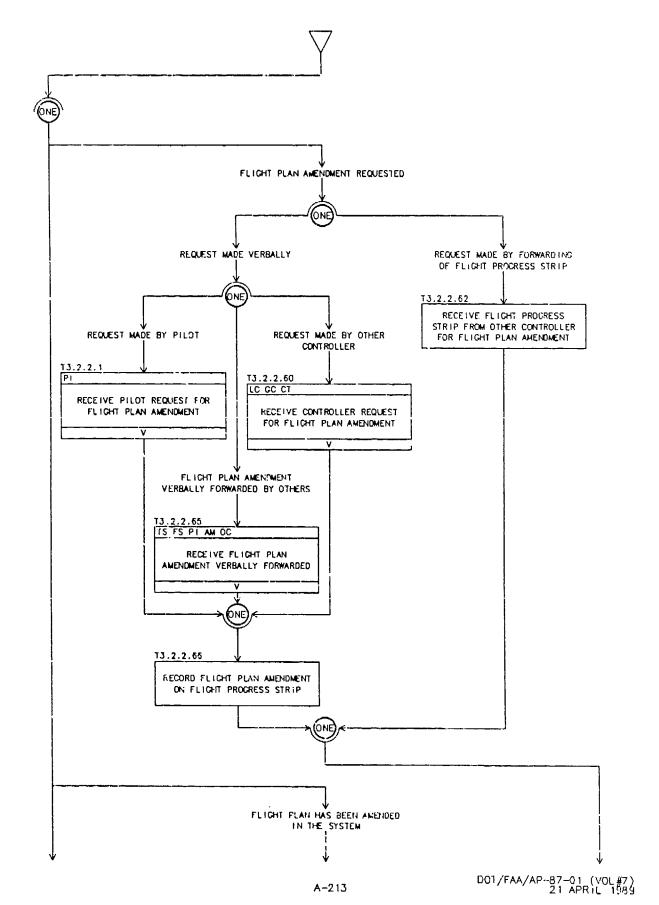
# T3.2.1 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION (cont.)



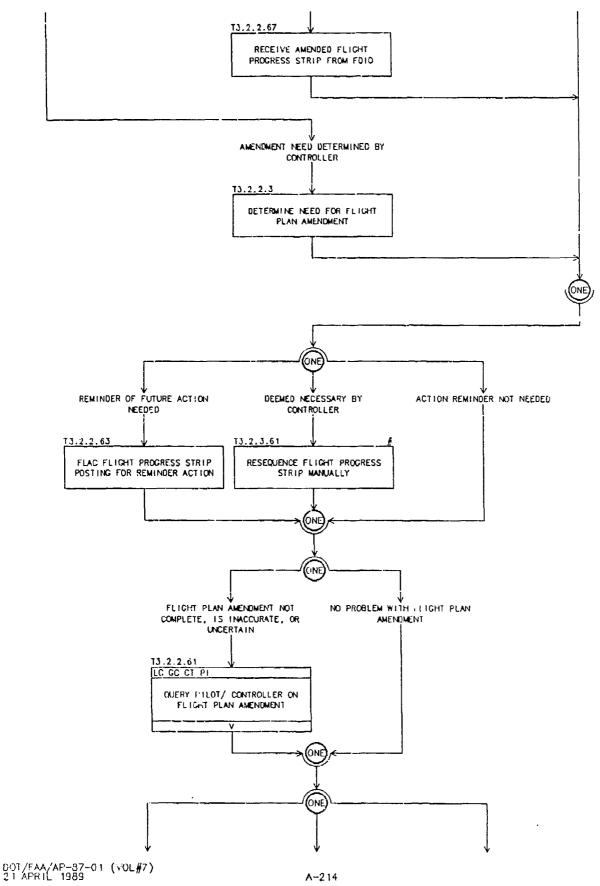
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-212

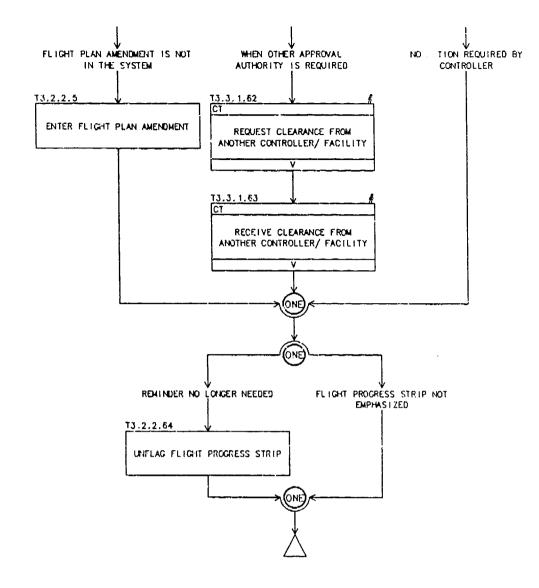
EVENTS: CLEARANCE REQUEST



## T3.2.2 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)

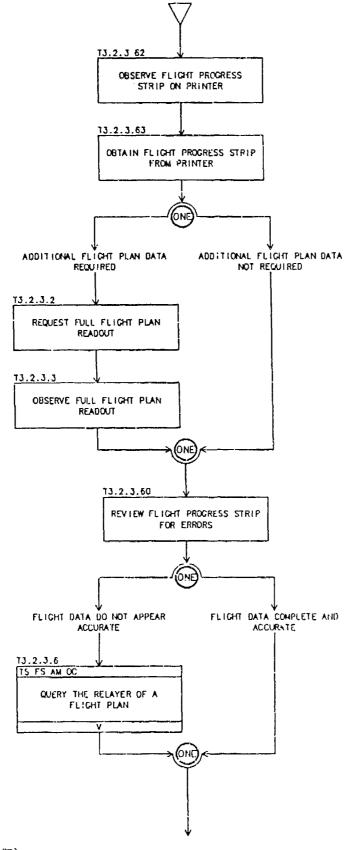


## T3.2.2 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



## T3.2.3 REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS

EVENTS: FILED FLIGHT PLAN



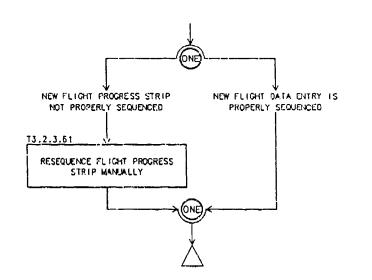
「「「「「「「「」」」」」

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-216

.

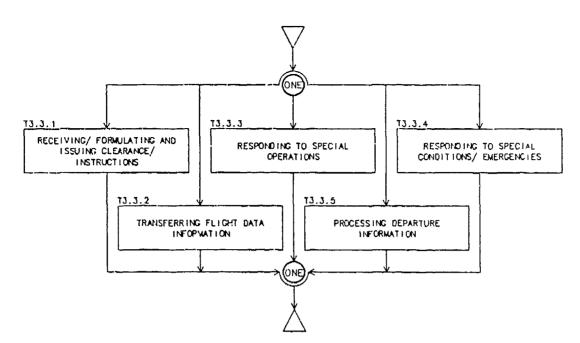
# T3.2.3 REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS (cont.)





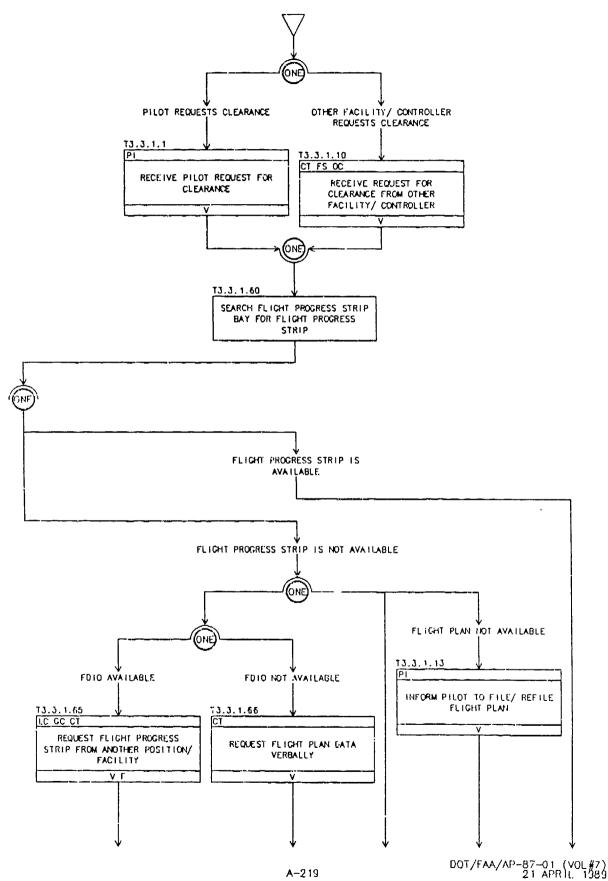
DGT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 ſ,

## T3.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



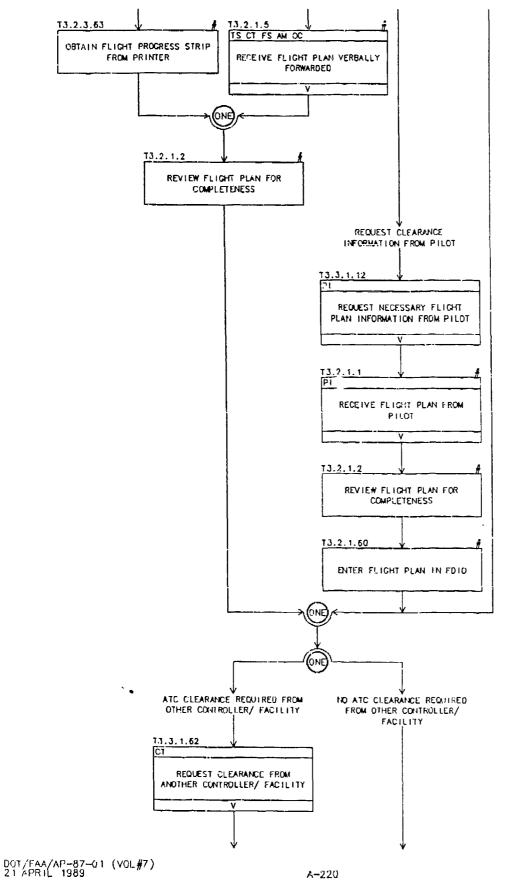
T3.3.1 RECEIVING/ FORMULATING AND ISSUING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS

EVENTS: CLEARANCE REQUEST, CLEARANCE DELIVERY, INITIAL CONTACT

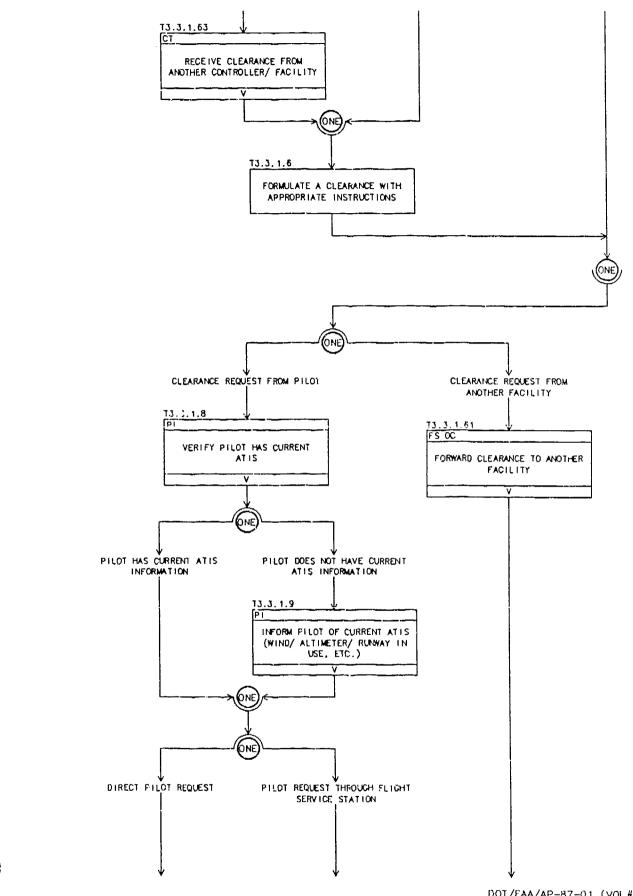


A-219

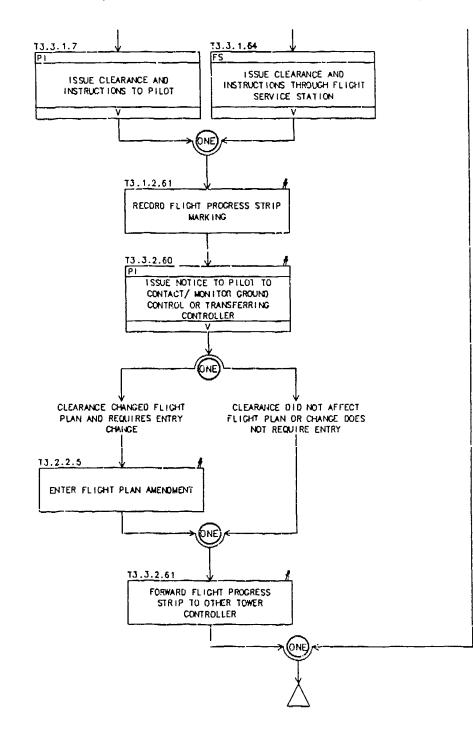
T3.3.1 RECEIVING/ FORMULATING AND ISSUING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)



T3.3.1 RECEIVING/ FORMULATING AND ISSUING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)

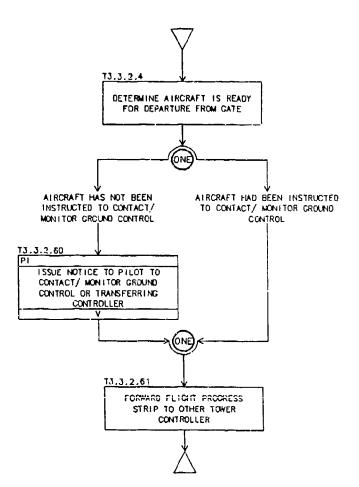


T3.3.1 RECEIVING/ FORMULATING AND ISSUING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)

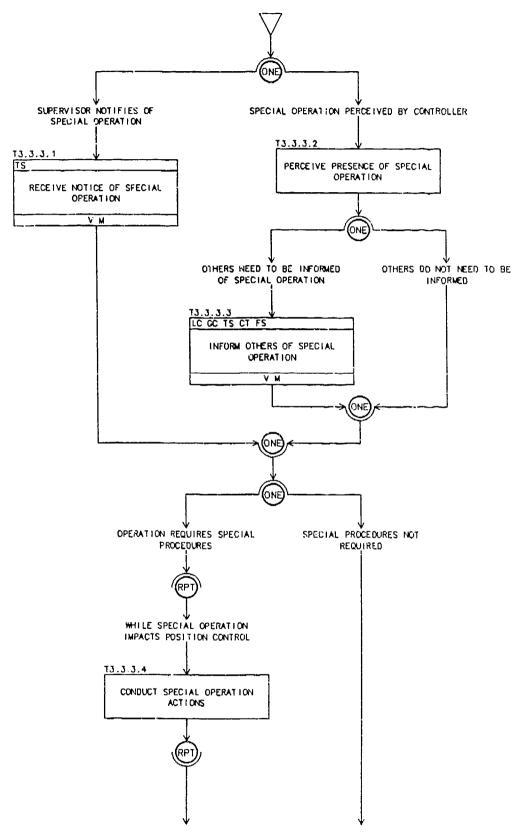


### T3.3.2 TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION

EVENTS: AIRCRAFT ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

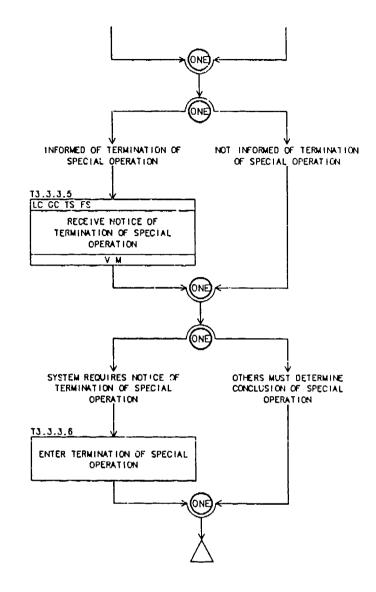


#### EVENTS: GENERAL INTEREST FLIGHT, EXPERIMENTAL FLIGHT, HAZARDOUS CARGO, HELICOPTER OPERATION, LAW ENFORCEMENT, LIFEGUARD MISSION, MILITARY OPERATION



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

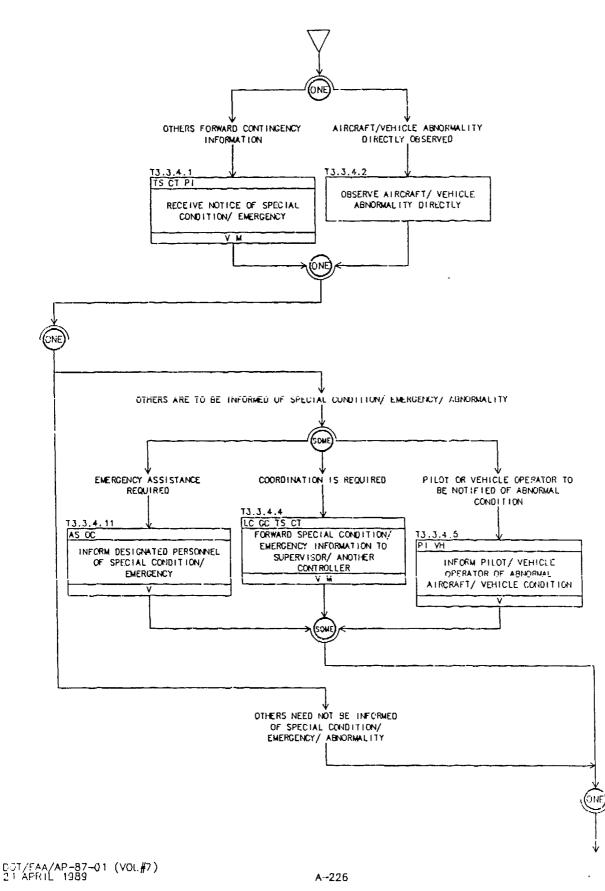
# T3.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS (cont.)



東部語語

### T3.3.4 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES

EVENTS: NO RADIO, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT - GROUND, BOMB THREAT, HIJACK, MEDICAL EMERGENCY



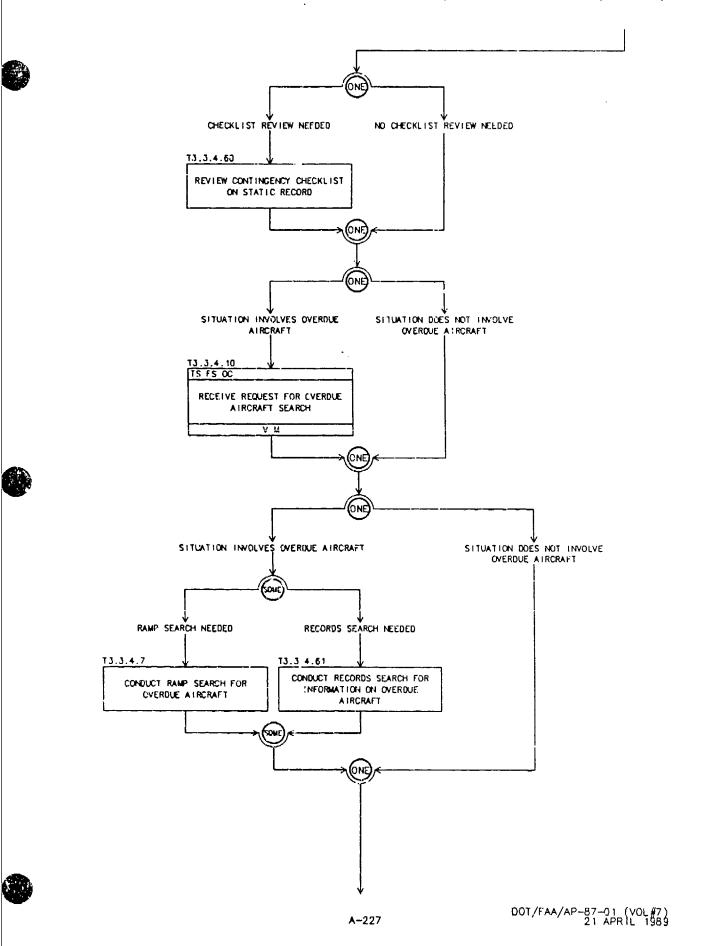
Service and

T3.3.4 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)

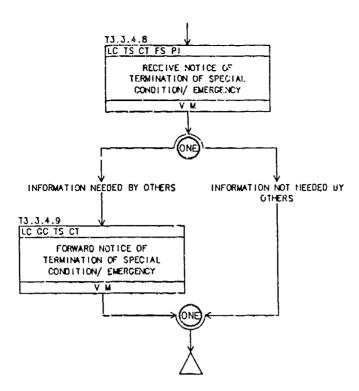
.

f

l.



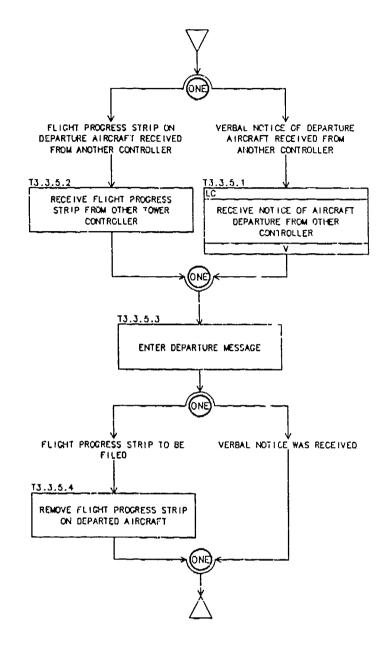
# T3.3.4 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)



「「「「「「「「」」」」

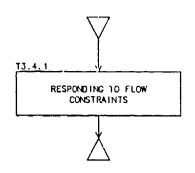
#### T3.3.5 PROCESSING DEPARTURE INFORMATION

#### EVENTS: AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF, DEPARTURE TIME RECEIPT



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 and a strength

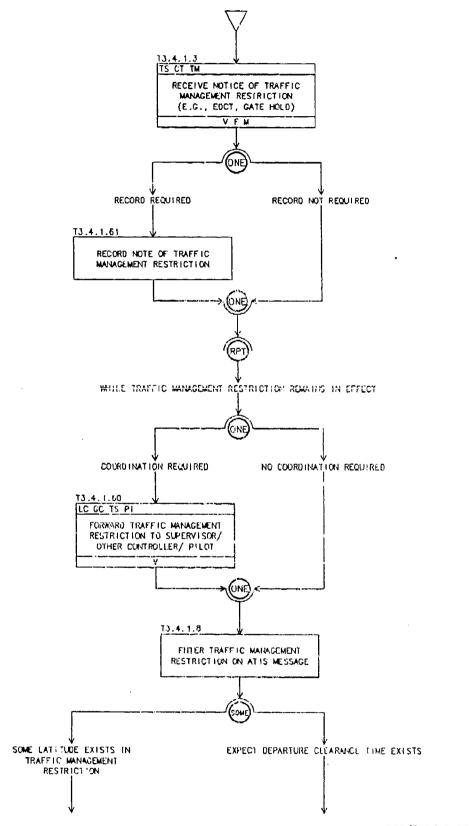
# T3.4 RESPOND TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS



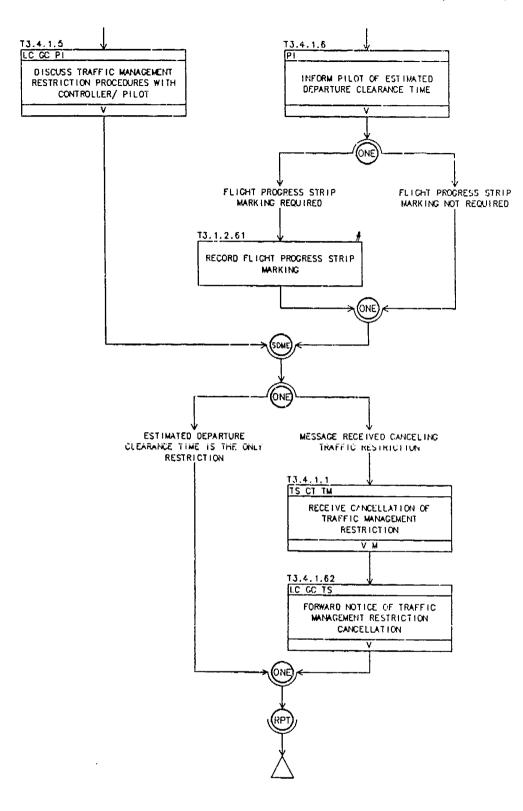
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 .

### T3.4.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS

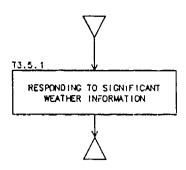
EVENTS: CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT



# T3.4.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS (cont.)



# T3.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



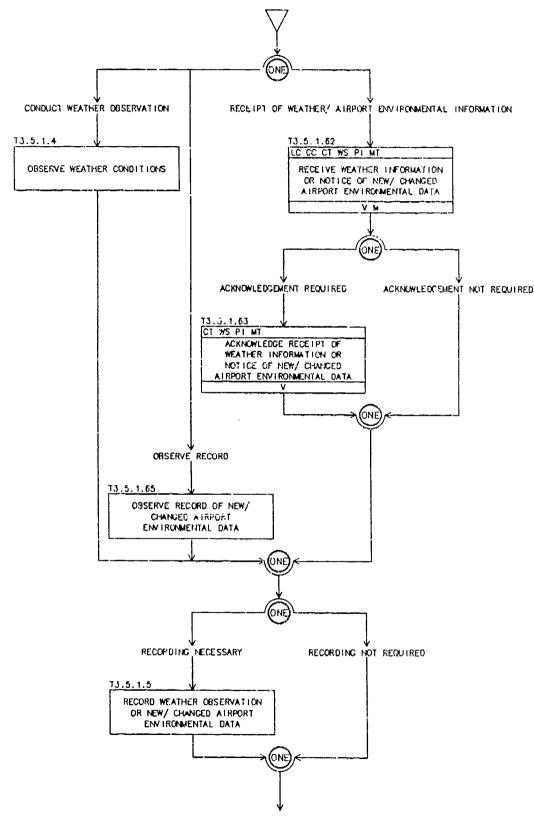


.

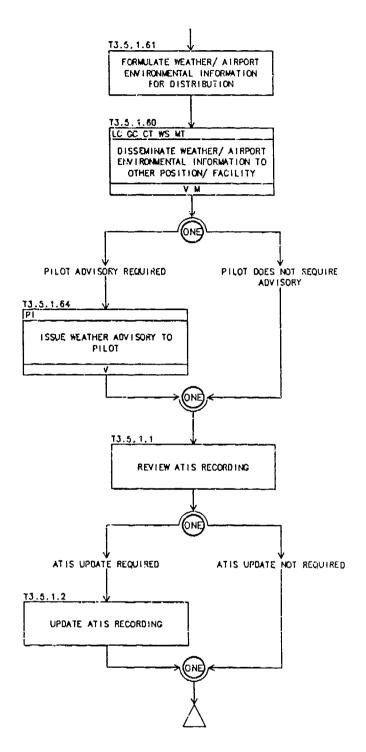
.

## T3.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

#### EVENTS: SEVERE WEATHER, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, CEILING HEIGHT DISPLAY/ REPORT, PIREP, SIGMET/ AIRMET, VISIBILITY REPORT/ OBSERVATION, WIND SHEAR REPORT/ OBSERVATION, WIND SPEED/ DIRECTION REPORT/ OBSERVATION

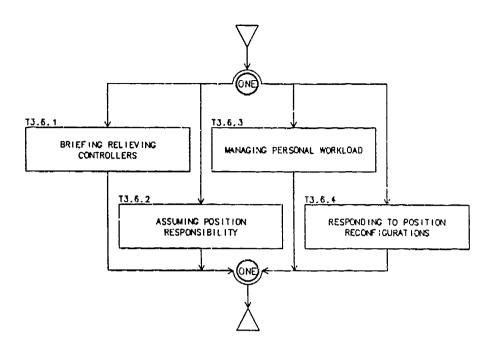


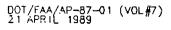
T3.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION (cont.)



.

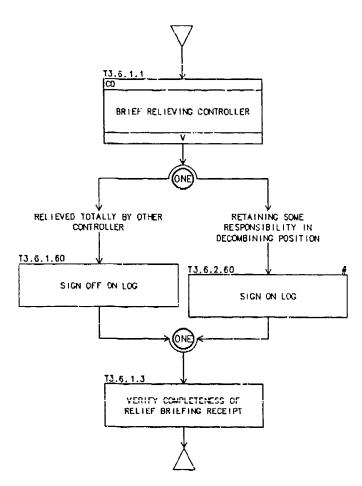
T3.6 MANAGE CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES





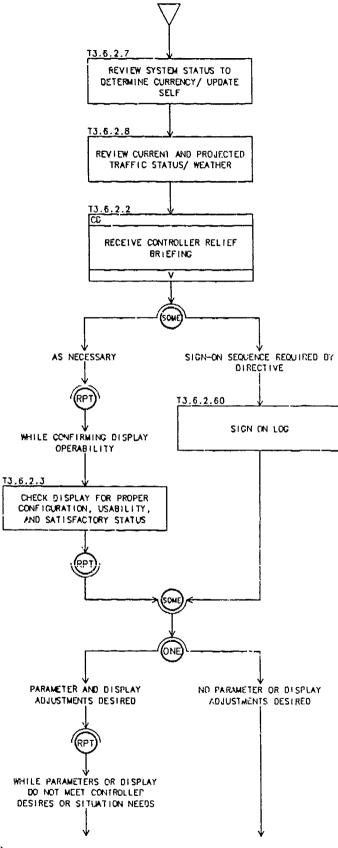
## T3.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

EVENTS: POSITION RELIEF



## T3.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

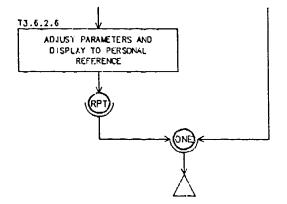
EVENTS: POSITION RELIEF



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

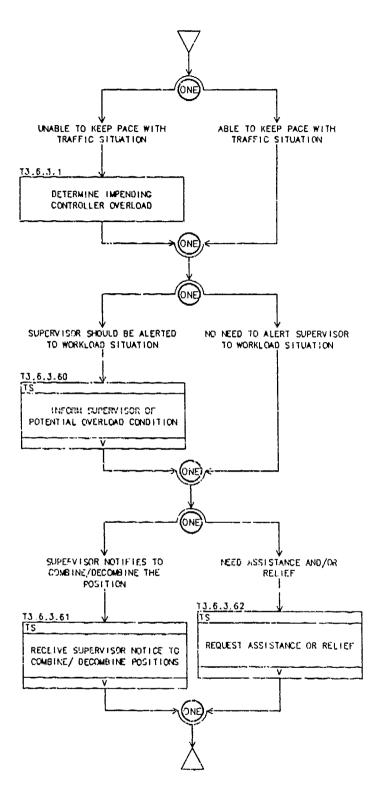
A-238

# T3.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY (cont.)



# T3.6.3 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD

#### EVENTS: CONTROLLER OVERLOAD

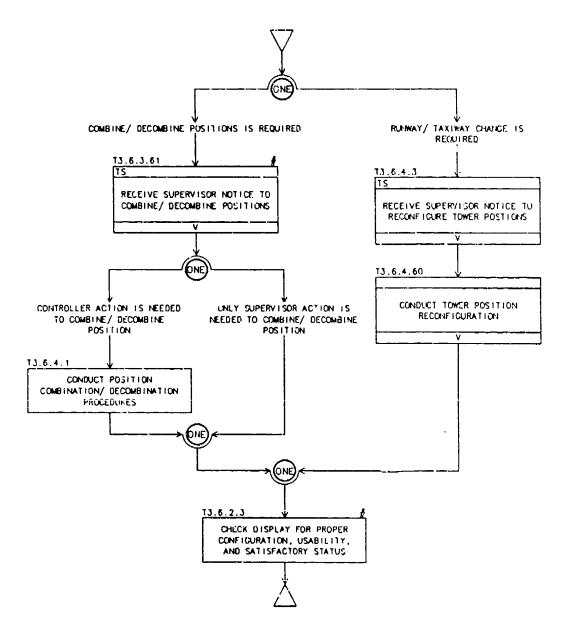


DC1/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

A-240

# T3.6.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS

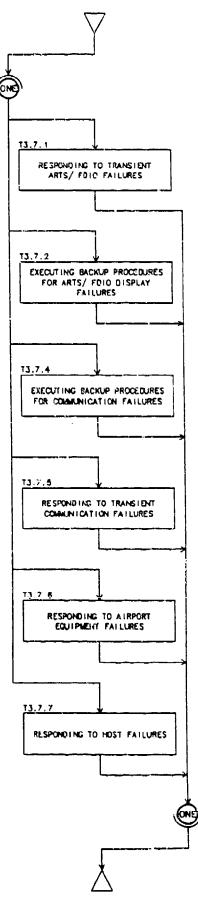
EVENTS: POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION



ł

.

# T3.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION

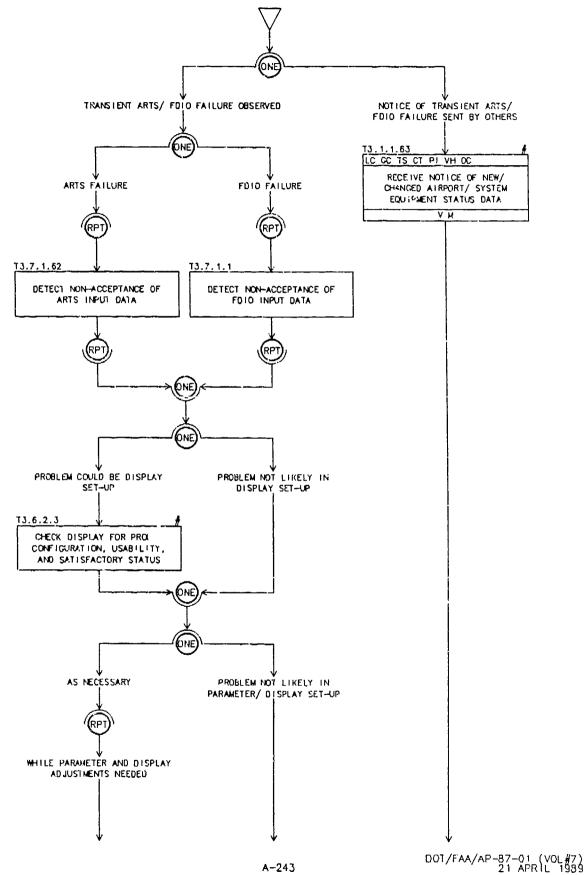


DCT/FAA/AP-67-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

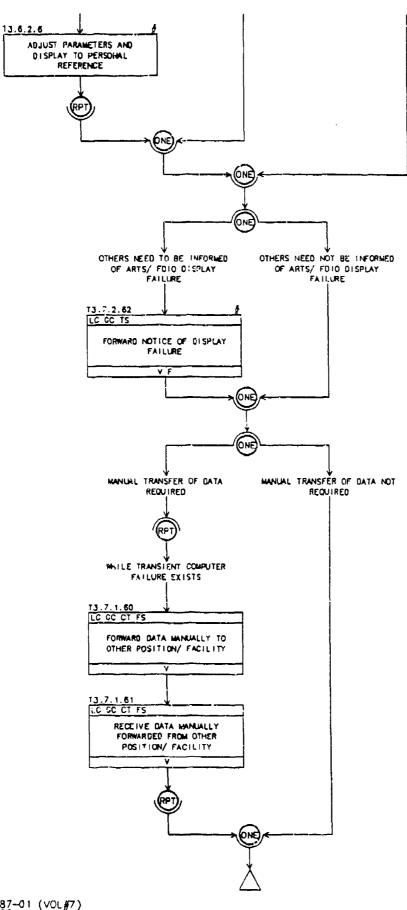
A-242

# T3.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS/ FDIO FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE

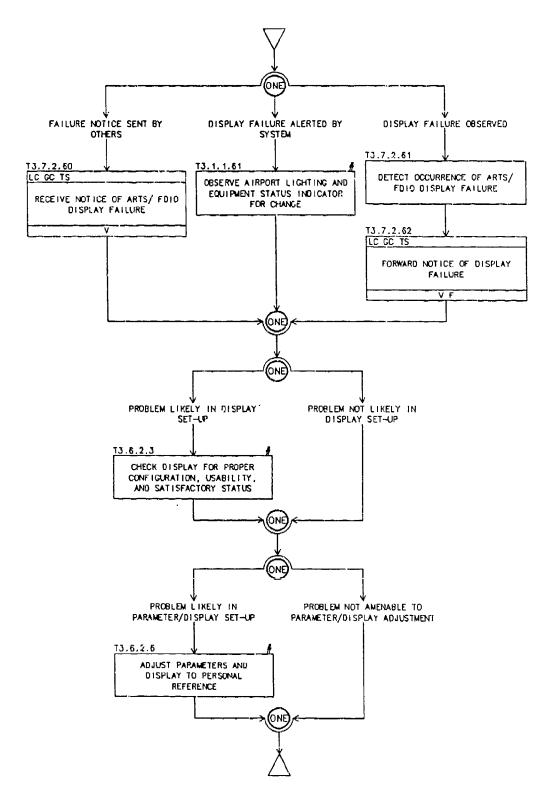


# T3.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS/ FDIO FAILURES (cont.)



T3.7.2 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE, FLIGHT DATA PROCESSING FAILURE

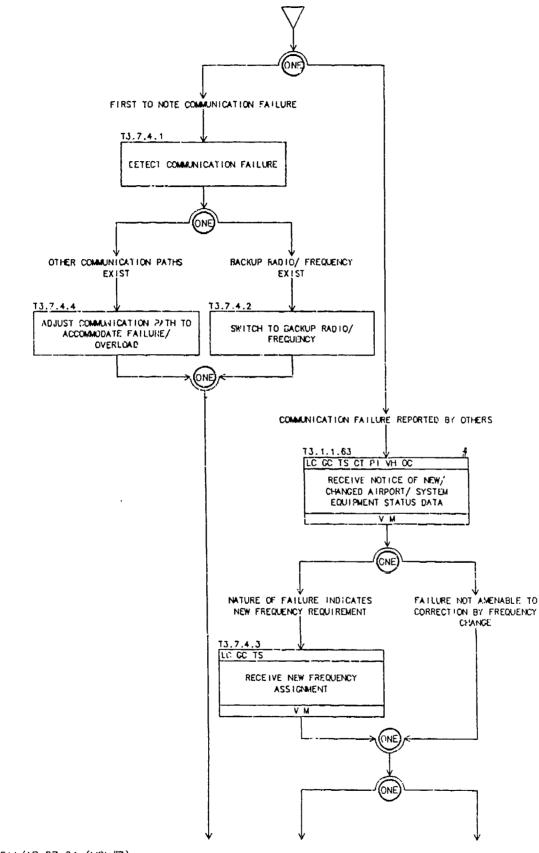


and the second second

and the second

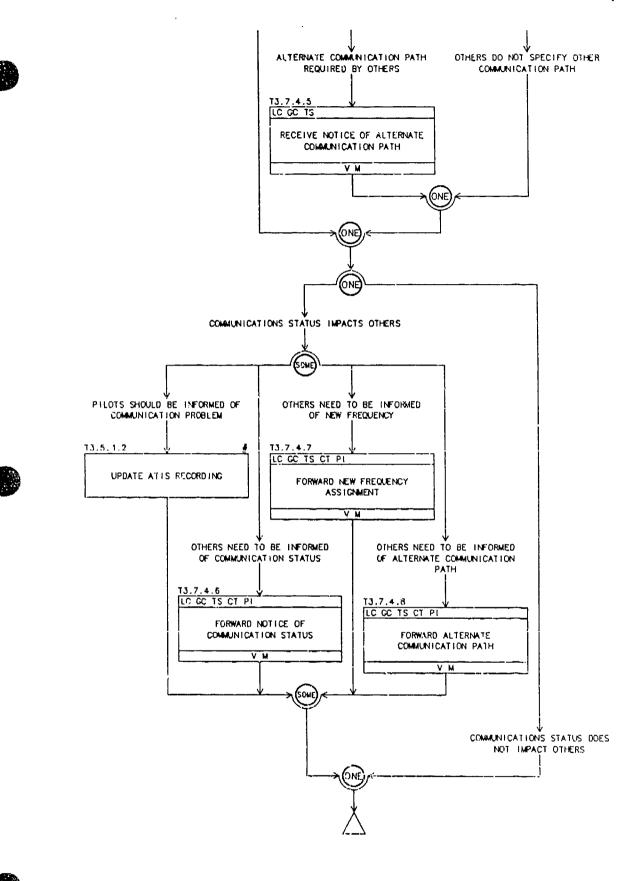
# T3.7.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

EVENTS: COMMUNICATION FAILURE



A-246

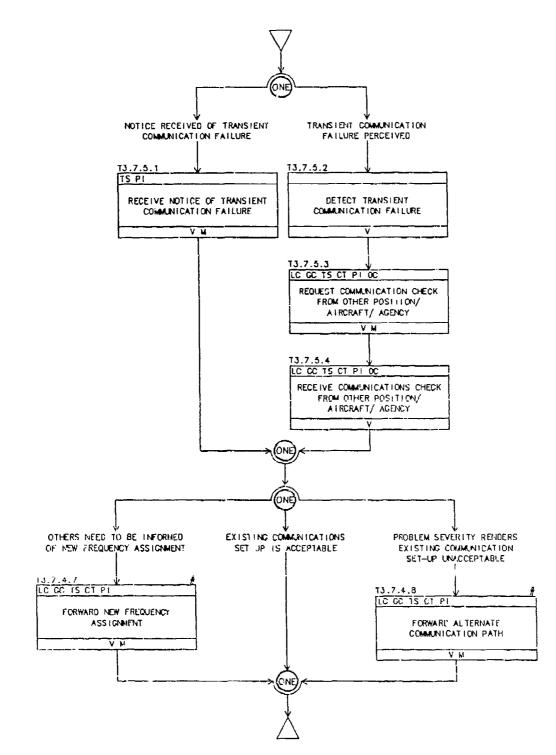
T3.7.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES (cont.)



DOT/FNA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 . .

# T3.7.5 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES

EVENTS: TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE



DUT/FAA/AP-37-01 (VGL#7) 21 AFRIL 1989

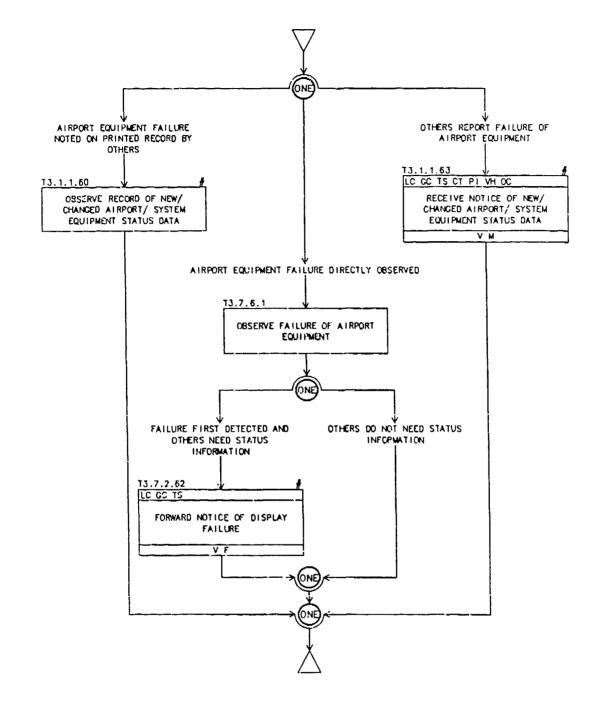
ł

NOVEMBER OF STREET

A--248

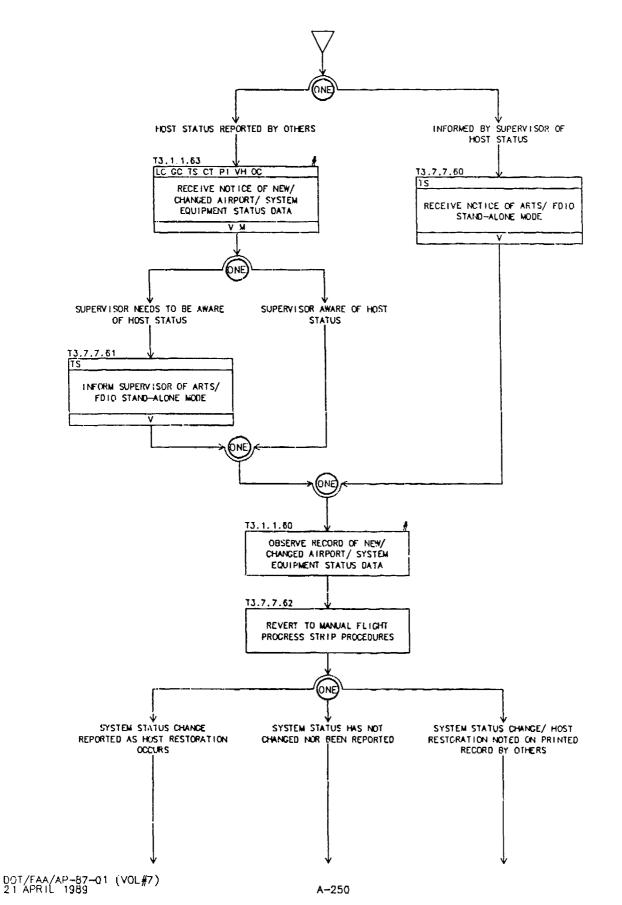
# T3.7.6 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES

#### EVENTS: AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE

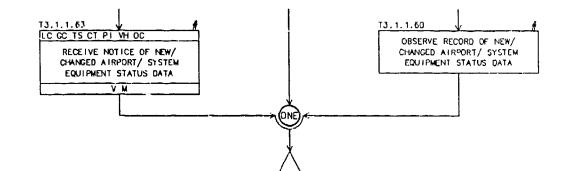


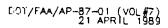
# T3.7.7 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES

EVENTS: HOST FAILURE



T3.7.7 RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES (cont.)





# Appendix B

Task Statements

#### APPENDIX B

#### TASK STATEMENTS

This appendix consists of a table listing ATCT controller Task Statements. The Task Statements are listed separately for each of the three controller positions. Missing task numbers in the listing reflect tasks that apply only to the TCCC and have been omitted from this data base. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

**Task Number** - assigned number of each task statement. First two digits of each number indicate the Tower position:

| <b>T1</b> | = | Local Controller                 |
|-----------|---|----------------------------------|
| T2        | = | Ground Controller                |
| T3        | = | Clearance Delivery / Flight Data |

As discussed in the Foreword and subsection 2.1, Volume V (TCCC) was used as the baseline in developing these analyses. To facilitate comparisons between current controller tasks and TCCC controller tasks, revised TCCC tasks and new tasks pertinent only to current Tower operations are renumbered starting with 60 series numbers after the last decimal (e.g., T1.1.1.60, T2.2.5.61, T3.2.2.67). All tasks common to both TCCC and current Tower operations have the same task number.

Task Statement - concise statement of the task to be performed.

**Coordination Media** - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Message (M).

Coordinatees - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

Note. The last two columns of the Task Statements tables have not been used in these analyses.

| 3     5     4     SEELESTIGESTIGESTIC       11.0.0.8.0     GENERATE QLEARANCE       11.1.1     REFORM LOCAL STUTUTION<br>ADDRET / UNICL<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1     SERVE TOULS POSITION<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.3     REGENT / UNICL<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.3     REGENT / UNICL<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.3     REGENT / UNICL<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.5     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.6     GENER TOUR POSITION<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.7     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.8     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.6     GENER TORENT / GENERATION<br>(COLITON TO TOTAL     PH       11.1.1.7     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.8     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.1.9     SEARD ASE TRACE<br>POSITION REPORT     PH       11.1.2.4     POSITION REPORT     PH <th>fask Number</th> <th>Task Statement,</th> <th></th> <th>tion<br/>tion</th> <th><u>a</u></th> <th>al Controller<br/>and Controller<br/>and Controller<br/>and Controller<br/>free Supervisor<br/>ther Service<br/>the Area Supv<br/>filt Area Area<br/>tot<br/>tot<br/>erologist<br/>erologist</th> <th></th>  | fask Number  | Task Statement,  |                | tion<br>tion | <u>a</u> | al Controller<br>and Controller<br>and Controller<br>and Controller<br>free Supervisor<br>ther Service<br>the Area Supv<br>filt Area Area<br>tot<br>tot<br>erologist<br>erologist |  |
|--|--|--|----------------|--------------|----------|---|--|
| VEHICE IS AT REPORTED         PDSITION         VEHICE IS AT REPORTED         PDSITION         DE EPRINE CONNELATION         DE EPRINE CONNELATION         DE EPRINE CONNELATION         VEHICLE POSITION REPORT         VEHICLE POSITION REPORT         VEHICLE POSITION REPORT         DE EPRINE CONTROLER         DE EPRINE CONTROLER         DE EPRINE CONTROLER         VEHICLE POSITION REPORT         VEHICLE POSITION AND EVALUATING         VEHICLE POSITION         VEHICLE POSITION         VEHICLE POSITION         VEHICLE POSITION <td< th=""><th><pre>(1.0.0.2) (1.1) (1.1.1 (1.1.1.1 (1.1.1.3 (1.1.1.5 (1.1.1.6 (1.1.1.7 (1.1.1.7 (1.1.1.9) (1.1</pre></th><th>GENERATE CLEARANCE<br/>PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION<br/>MONITORING<br/>ESTABLISHING POSITIVE<br/>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br/>POSITION<br/>REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR<br/>POSITION REPORT<br/>RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR<br/>POSITION REPORT<br/>SEARCH ASDE FOR<br/>SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br/>VEHICLE LOCATION<br/>OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS<br/>FOR LOCATION/ MOVEMENT<br/>OF SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br/>VEHICLE<br/>SEARCH DIRECTLY FOR<br/>AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT<br/>LOCATICS<br/>SEARCH BRITE DISPLAY<br/>FOR TARGET LOCATION/<br/>MOVEMENT</th><th></th><th>Function</th><th>a Sessar</th><th></th><th></th></td<> | <pre>(1.0.0.2) (1.1) (1.1.1 (1.1.1.1 (1.1.1.3 (1.1.1.5 (1.1.1.6 (1.1.1.7 (1.1.1.7 (1.1.1.9) (1.1</pre> | GENERATE CLEARANCE<br>PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION<br>MONITORING<br>ESTABLISHING POSITIVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION<br>REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT<br>RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT<br>SEARCH ASDE FOR<br>SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE LOCATION<br>OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS<br>FOR LOCATION/ MOVEMENT<br>OF SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE<br>SEARCH DIRECTLY FOR<br>AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT<br>LOCATICS<br>SEARCH BRITE DISPLAY<br>FOR TARGET LOCATION/<br>MOVEMENT |                | Function     | a Sessar |   |  |
| T1.1.2.4 PRUJECT MENTALLY AN<br>AIRCRAFT'S FUTU: E<br>POSITION/ ALTITUDE/  | ** 1.3 1 <b>8</b><br>** 1 1 68<br>** 1 1.61  | VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED<br>PUSITION<br>DETERMINE CONVELATION<br>OF EPPECTED/ REPORTED<br>MCS.110A WITH TARGET<br>RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>RELAVED FROM OTHER<br>DON'ROLLER<br>FORMARG AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>TO OTHER CONTROLLER<br>CHECKING AND EVALUATING   | 1<br>     <br> |              |          |   |  |
|  |  | MOVEMENT AREAS TO<br>ASSESS AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION<br>PRUJECT MENTALLY AN<br>AIRCRAFT'S FUTU: E<br>POSITION/ ALTITUDE/   |                |              |          |   |  |

25

| TASK | STA | TEMENTS |  |
|------|-----|---------|--|
|      |     |         |  |

| T1.1.2.12<br>T1.1.2.60<br>T1.1.2.61<br>T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3 | Task Statem nt<br>DETERMINE WHETHER<br>AIRCRAFT WILL BE<br>SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA<br>CONTACT OTHER<br>CONTROLLER TG DETERMINE<br>P!LOT INTENTIONS<br>REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL<br>VIOLATION OF SEPARATION | < Voice      | Function | <u>610</u> | Are ssage |   | · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | ocal Controller | Ground Controller | er Subervisor | £              | it Service       |     | e Uperator a   | Ъ<br>1 | Coordination | oiogist |   |     |         |   | <br>  |      |           |   |  |
|--|--|--------------|----------|------------|-----------|---|---|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|-----|----------------|--------|--------------|---------|---|-----|---------|---|-------|------|-----------|---|--|
| T1.1.2.12<br>T1.1.2.60<br>T1.1.2.61<br>T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3 | AIRCRAFT WILL BE<br>SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA<br>CONTACT OTHER<br>CONTROLLER TG DETERMINE<br>P!LOT INTENTIONS<br>REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL<br>VIOLATION OF SEPARATION  | ×<br>V       |          |            |           | + | <del>т т</del>                          |                 | ) C -             | 발ス            | 2              | r L1gr<br>Lleath | lot | 11/12<br>11/12 | Cotr/T |              | eteorc  |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T1.1.2.12<br>T1.1.2.60<br>T1.1.2.61<br>T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3 | AIRCRAFT WILL BE<br>SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA<br>CONTACT OTHER<br>CONTROLLER TG DETERMINE<br>P!LOT INTENTIONS<br>REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL<br>VIOLATION OF SEPARATION  | v            |          |            |           |   | 11                                      | ĪT              | 188               | <u>]</u>      | <u>8</u> :<br> | 1                | ā   | <u>5</u> 5     | 51     | - 5          | Ť       | T | T   | <b></b> |   | <br>Ī | <br> | $\square$ | ╋ |  |
| T1.1.2.60<br>T1.1.2.61<br>T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3              | CONTROLLER TO DETERMINE<br>P!LOT INTENTIONS<br>REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL<br>VIOLATION OF SEPARATION  | v            |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T1.1.2.61<br>T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3                           | DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION  | <b>z</b> 1 i |          |            |           |   |   |                 | C                 |               | c              |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T1.1.2.62<br>T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3  | STANDARDS  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T1.1.3<br>T1.1.3.11  | REVIEW FLICHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS/ RECORDS FOR<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T1.1.3.11  | QUICK LOOK FULL DATA<br>BLOCKS TO EXAMINE<br>FLIGHT AND TRACK<br>INFORMATION   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | ORSERVE AIRPOR'I<br>LIGHTING AND EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR<br>CHANGES   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHARGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>FQUIPMENT STATUS DATA   | v            |          |            | m         |   |   |                 | G                 | 0 5           | 5              |                  | F   | v              |        | 0            |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | RECOPO AIPPORT/ SYJTEM<br>FQUIPMENT STATUS<br>CHANGES  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        | ļ            |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | INFORM OTHERS C+ NEH/<br>CHAN'SED ALRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA   | v            |          |            |           |   |   |                 | G                 | 0 9           | 5              |                  |     | v              |        | 0            |         |   |     |         |   |       | •    |           |   |  |
|  | OBSERVE SYSTEM<br>EVALUMENT STATUS<br>INDICATORS FOR CHANGES   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
|  | FORWERD ALRPORTZ<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS RECORP  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| 11,14  | HOUSEKEEPING   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                | !                | Ì   |                |        |              |         |   |     |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| 11,1,4,1   | C-ESET A DATA BLOCK  |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   |               |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   | İİ. |         |   |       |      |           |   |  |
| T14.2M   | SPOATE TRAFFIC COUNT   |              |          |            |           |   |   |                 |                   | İ             |                |                  |     |                |        |              |         |   |     |         | 1 |       |      |           |   |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

B - 3

|   |   |                              | K STATEMENTS  | <br>- |
|---|---|------------------------------|---|-------|
| Task Number   | iask Stairment  | Courdination<br>Media        | Coordinatees  |       |
|   |   | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clarance Delivery<br>Jower Supervisor<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Helight Service<br>Wehlche Operator<br>Ontr/Term Area Supv<br>Chen Coordination<br>Meccorclogist | 6     |
| T1.1.4.66<br>T1.1.4.61<br>T1.1.4.62<br>T1.1.4.63<br>T1.1.4.64 | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TU DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND<br>TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM<br>AECORD CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL<br>SYSTEM<br>RESEQUENCE FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD<br>MANUALL!<br>REMOVE DEFINIOOD PAPER<br>RECORDER ON RECORDED | > u, s<br>, j                |   |       |
| T1.1.4 65<br>T1.1.4.66  | RECORDS OR RECORDED<br>DATA<br>UPDATE/ REVISE<br>CONTROLLER NOTE<br>RECORD STRIP MARKING ON<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/<br>RECORD   |                              |   |       |
| T1.1.4.67<br>T1.2   | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>RESOLVE CUNFLICT<br>SITUATIONS  |                              |   |       |
| T1.2.3<br>T1 2.1.2  | PERFORMING CONFLICT<br>RESOLUTION<br>DETECT AIRCRAFT<br>CONFLICT ALERT<br>INDICATION  |                              |   |       |
| f1.2.1. <b>3</b>  | OBSERVE POTENTIAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>COMFLICT SITUATION<br>DIRECTLY  |                              |   |       |
| 11.2.1.4  | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT NOTICE OF<br>INDICATION  |                              |   |       |
| 11.2.1.5  | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION   |                              |   |       |
| 71,2,1,2  | ISSUE ADVIGORY/ SAFETY<br>#LERT IN REGARD TC<br>AIRCRAFT CONFLICT   | V-                           | P 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1   | ļ     |
| 7*,2.1,11   | DETECT AIRCRAFT<br>MANEUVER ON URITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY IN RESPONDET TO<br>ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT   |                              |   |       |
| T1.2.1.12   | INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR<br>OF TRAFFIC<br>RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF  |                              |   |       |
|   | TRAFFIC IN SIGHT  |                              |   | 6     |

# UOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1J89

|   |                        |   | TASK STATEMENTS   |   |
|---|------------------------|---|---|---|
|   | Task Number            | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media Coordinatees  |   |
| 6 |                        |   | Function<br>Function<br>Hessage<br>Cound Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Contr/Term Controlle<br>Piiot<br>Weithe Gperator<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Mgr | Traffic Management<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |
|   | T1.2.1.60<br>T1.2.1.61 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT AT<br>THIS POSITION<br>INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL | 6 0 S C   | 0   |
|   | 11.2.1.62              | AIRCKAFT/ VFHICLE<br>CONFLICT<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR        | s   |   |
|   | T1.2.2<br>T1.2.2 2     | PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE<br>ALTITUDE RESOLUTION<br>DETECT MSAH INDICATION  |   |   |
|   | T1.2.2.3               | OR ALARM<br>DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION   |   |   |
|   | 11.2.2.4               | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>LOH ALTITUDE NOTICE OR<br>MSAN INDICATION  |   |   |
|   | 11.2.2.5               | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE LON<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION  |   |   |
|   | 11.2.2.7               | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>ALERY IN PEGARD TO LON<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION  | Р   |   |
|   | (1.2.2.10              | OBSERVE FIXED<br>OBSTRUCTIONS/ TERRAIN<br>DIRECTLY  |   |   |
|   | 71.2.2.11              | COSERVE BRITE DISPLAY<br>FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS/<br>TERRAIN THAT MAY<br>INTERCERE WITH AIRCRAFT<br>"LIGHT                     |   |   |
|   | 11.2.2.50              | R"TEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NUTICE OF POTENTIAL LON<br>ALTITUL SITUATION AT<br>THIS POSITION  | G C   |   |
|   | *1.2.2.61              | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION   | c   |   |
|   | T1.2.2.62              | FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID<br>MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST<br>TO SUPERVISOR   | s   |   |
|   | F1.2. <b>5</b>         | PERFORMING AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>RESOLUTION   |   |   |
|   | 71.2.3.1               | OBSERVE POTENTIAL<br>ATRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION DIRECTLY  |   |   |
|   |                        |   |   |   |

1. 2. 31

1.1

|                    |  |                   |         | TASK STATEMENTS   | د در.<br>د در   |
|--------------------|--|-------------------|---------|---|---|
| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Coordin<br>Medi   |         | Coordinatees  |   |
|                    |  | Voice<br>Function | Message | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Bellvery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Elight Service<br>Pilot<br>Contr/Term Area Mgr<br>Contr/Term Area Mgr<br>Contr/Term Area Mgr<br>Contr/Term Area Mgr<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Control Control Control Control<br>Control Control Control Control Control<br>Control Control Control Control Control<br>Control Control  |
| T1.2.3.2           | DETERMINE APPROTRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT ARCA<br>VIOLATION         |                   |         |   |   |
| <b>T1.2.3.</b> 4   | ISSUE ADVISORY IN<br>REGARD TO AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION                        | v                 |         | P   |   |
| T1.2.3.G           | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOTICE OF GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION                                | v                 |         | G   |   |
| ⊡.2.3.7            | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOTICE OF POTENTIAL<br>AIRSPACE CONFLICT                             | v                 |         |   |   |
| T1.2.3.8           | FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROL INSTRUCTION   |                   |         |   |   |
| 1.2.3.9            | ISSUE CONTIOL<br>Instruction for ground<br>Movement  | v                 |         | PV  |   |
| T1.2.3.60          | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION          | V                 |         |   |   |
| T1.2. <b>3.6</b> 1 | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ACTUAL<br>AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR | v                 |         | s   |   |
| T1.2.4             | ISSUING UNSAFE<br>CONDITION ADVISORIES   |                   |         |   |   |
| J1.2.4.1           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE ABNORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY                                       |                   |         |   | a and a second se |
| t1.2.4.2           | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/<br>CLEAR/NCE/ CONTROL<br>INSTRUCTION         |                   |         |   |   |
| T1.2.4 3           | FURMULATE ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERT CONTENT  |                   |         |   |   |
| T1.2.4.4           | ISSUE ADVISORV IN<br>REGARD TO UNSAFE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                    | v                 |         |   |   |
| 71.2.4.5           | OBSERVE MANEIVER<br>DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO<br>ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT                      |                   |         |   |   |
| T1.2.4.6           | INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>OF SITUATION RETURNED<br>TO NORMAL                               | v                 |         | PV  |   |
| 11.2.4.7           | RECEIVE REPORT OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>AEMORMALITY                                      | v                 |         |   |   |
|                    |  |                   |         |   |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

1

|   | Task Number | Task Statement   |       |  | M | edi      | G |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   | - 1 |  |   |   |   |   |   | 1 |      |
|---|-------------|--|-------|--|---|----------|---|---------|----|---|---|---|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------------|------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---|----|---|-----|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
|   |             |  |       |  |   |          |   |         | ┢╸ | ~ |   |   |                 |                   |                   | ų<br>į          | 000<br>10                              | ord                             | in   | at              |                   |                   |                   | ~                  | -              |   |    |   | -+  |  |   |   |   |   | _ | 1 |      |
|   |             |  | Voice |  |   | runction |   | Message |    |   |   |   | ocal Controller | Ground Controller | learance Delivery | over Supervisor | nury term control 11<br>11 obt Carvina | right of vice<br>eather Service | ilot | chicle Occrator | ntr/Term Area Sup | ntr/Term Area Mgr | raffic Management | Uther Coordination | וכולטוט וואזים |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
| ŀ |             |  |       |  | Ť |          |   |         | t  | T | Π | Τ | T               | ĥ                 |                   | 1               | Ť                                      |                                 | ĥ    | Ì               |                   | ñ                 | T                 | 2                  | T              | Τ | ΓŢ | 1 |     |  |   | Τ | Τ | T |   | ╉ | <br> |
|   | T1.2.4.8    | ADVISE APPROPRIATE<br>CONTROLLER OF UNSAFE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION   | v     |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 | G                 |                   |                 | c                                      |                                 | -    |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.2.4.9    | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION                  | v     |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   | s               |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | ⊤1.2.5      | SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING<br>ALERTS   |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.2.5.3    | SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT<br>FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT                                 |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | 11.2.3.4    | SUPPRESS MSAL FUNCTION<br>FOR AN AIRCRAFT                                      |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.2.5.6Ø   | DETERMINE VALIDITY/<br>APPROPRATEMESS OF<br>DISPLAY OF AN ALERT                |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  | - |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | 11.2.5.61   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO SUPPRESS<br>ALEPT FUNCTION                     | ۷     |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   | s               |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.2.5.62   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT<br>FUNCTION                      | v     |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   | s               |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.2.5.63   | RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT<br>FUNCTION TO NORMAL                                   |       |  |   |          |   | i       |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.3        | MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC<br>SEQUENCES  |       |  |   |          |   | i       |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.3 1      | PROCESSING DEVIATIONS  |       |  |   |          |   | ļ       |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      | 1               |                   |                   |                   | Ì                  |                |   |    |   | ļ   |  |   |   |   |   | ĺ |   |      |
|   | 71 3.1.1    | PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/<br>ROUTE DEVIATION                                       |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      | Ì               |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | 71.3.1.4    | GBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION DIRECTLY                                   |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   | ļ |   |   |   |      |
|   | 11.3.1.6    | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>DEVIATION                      |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 | F    |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | 11.3.1.7    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY                  |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | ĭ1.3.1.8    | DBSERVE BRITE/ ASCF<br>DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | Ti.3.1.9    | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION (N ASDE<br>DISPLAY                         |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   | <br> <br>         |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | T1.3 1.11   | DETECT UNREASONABLE<br>MUDE C INDICATION                                       |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   | ĺ               |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |
|   | 71.5.1.12   | EVALUATE UNREASONABLE<br>MODE C INDICATION FOR<br>ACTION NEEDED                |       |  |   |          |   |         |    |   |   |   |                 |                   |                   |                 |  |                                 |      |                 |                   |                   |                   |                    |                |   |    |   |     |  |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |



DO1/FAA/AP-37-Ø+ (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 4

#### STATEMENTS cv

|                   |   |                              | ASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|-------------------|---|------------------------------|---|--|
| Task Number       | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees  |  |
|                   |   | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Belivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Flight Service<br>Pilot<br>Vehice Operator<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |  |
|                   |   |                              |   |  |
| T1.3.1.14         | VERIFY ALTITUDE/<br>ALTIMETER SETTING   | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.3.1.15         | INFORM PILOT TO RESET<br>ALTIMETER/ STOP MODE C<br>SQUALIK                      | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.3.1.16         | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>GROUND EQUIPMENT<br>MALFUNCTION                         | v                            | S   |  |
| T1.3.1.17         | INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL<br>TARGETS   |                              |   |  |
| T1.3.1.18         | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>DEVIATION SITUATION               |                              |   |  |
| T1.3.1.6Ø         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>DEVIATION                             | V                            | G C P V   |  |
| T1.3.1.61         | QUERY PILOT/ UPERATOR/<br>CONTROLLER REGARDING<br>DEVIATION                     | v                            | CPV   |  |
| T1.3.1.62         | INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR<br>OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION        | v                            | GS  |  |
| T1.3.1.53         | INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR<br>OF AIRBORNE DEVIATION                 | V                            | s c   |  |
| T1.3.1.64         | RECEIVE NOTICE TO<br>INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL<br>YARGETS                          | V                            | S   |  |
| T1. <b>3</b> .2   | ISSUING DEPARTURE<br>INFORMATION/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                               |                              |   |  |
| T1. <b>3</b> .2.2 | OBSEFVE DIRECTLY AN<br>AIRCRAFT AWAITING<br>TAKENFF CLEARANCE                   |                              |   |  |
| T1.3.2.3          | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST   | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.3.2.5          | ISSUE APPROPRIATE<br>DEPARTURE INFORMATION                                      | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.3.2.6          | DISCUSS DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCING WITH GROUND<br>CONTROLLER                       | V                            | G   |  |
| T1.3.2.7          | DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                                    |                              |   |  |
| 71.3 2.11         | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>PILOT TO HOLD SHORT/<br>TAXI INTO POSITION AND<br>HOLD | v                            | P   |  |
|                   |   |                              |   |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| Tosk Humber  | Tosk Statement  | Coordination<br>Medio                 | Coordinatees<br>Adda a ber arou<br>Jacober arou |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.15         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.12         T1.3.2.11         T1.3.2.11         T1.3.2.11         T1.3.2.11         T1.3.2.11         T1.3.12         T1.3.11         T1.3.11 </th <th>DETENMINE APPROPRIATE<br/>INTERVAL/ D.STANCE FOR<br/>DEPARIURE         ISSUE AMENDED CLEARAN<br/>ISSUE DEPARTURE         ISSUE MENDED CLEARAN<br/>ISSUE SUPPLEMENTARY<br/>INFORMATION CONCERNI<br/>AIRPORT OPERATIONS         ISSUE TAKEOFF<br/>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCT         ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE<br/>ISSUE TAKEOFF         SEARCH DEPARTURE AI<br/>DIRECTLY TO INSURE<br/>CONDITIONS ARE SAFT<br/>TAKEOFF         SEARCH OEPARTURE AID<br/>DIRECTLY TO INSURE<br/>CONDITIONS ARE SAFT<br/>TAKEOFF         BSERVE ASDE DISP<br/>AIRCRAFT AUAITING<br/>TAKEOFF         CIA         REQUEST RELEASE<br/>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.61       RECEIVE FLIGHT PRI<br/>SIRIP/ RECORD OF<br/>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.62       RECEIVE RELEASE<br/>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.63       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br/>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.63       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br/>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.64       SECEIVE FLIGHT<br/>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE RELEASE<br/>DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE STRIP<br/>OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br/>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br/>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br/>AIRCRAFT</th> <th>S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S</th> <th></th> | DETENMINE APPROPRIATE<br>INTERVAL/ D.STANCE FOR<br>DEPARIURE         ISSUE AMENDED CLEARAN<br>ISSUE DEPARTURE         ISSUE MENDED CLEARAN<br>ISSUE SUPPLEMENTARY<br>INFORMATION CONCERNI<br>AIRPORT OPERATIONS         ISSUE TAKEOFF<br>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCT         ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE<br>ISSUE TAKEOFF         SEARCH DEPARTURE AI<br>DIRECTLY TO INSURE<br>CONDITIONS ARE SAFT<br>TAKEOFF         SEARCH OEPARTURE AID<br>DIRECTLY TO INSURE<br>CONDITIONS ARE SAFT<br>TAKEOFF         BSERVE ASDE DISP<br>AIRCRAFT AUAITING<br>TAKEOFF         CIA         REQUEST RELEASE<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.61       RECEIVE FLIGHT PRI<br>SIRIP/ RECORD OF<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.62       RECEIVE RELEASE<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRA         S.2.63       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.63       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.64       SECEIVE FLIGHT<br>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE RELEASE<br>DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE STRIP<br>OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT         S.3.2.65       RECEIVE FLIGHT<br>STRIP OF DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT | S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S |   |
| 6  |   |                                       | B-9<br>B-9  |

5.25.5

| Task N∷mber        | Tasi, Stalement   | C     | oordir<br>Medi |         |   |      |                  |   |            | Coor           | dir         | note       | es                          |                    |                                     | <br>_ |   |   |      |    | <br>Ţ |       |
|--------------------|---|-------|----------------|---------|---|------|------------------|---|------------|----------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|---|------|----|-------|-------|
|                    |   | Votce | Function       | ressage |   | <br> | Local Controller | Scound Cartraller<br>Clearance Delivery | Supervisor | Filght Service | ner Service | : Operator | rm Area Supy<br>rm Area Mar | Traffic Management | Other Coordinacion<br>Meteorologist |       |   |   | <br> |    |       | <br>C |
| T1.3.3.11          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF   | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | 2          |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| ⊺1. <b>3.3.1</b> 2 | LANDING/ OPTION<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT<br>EXECUTING LANDING/                           |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| T1. <b>3.3.1</b> 6 | OPTION DIRECTLY<br>DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT<br>GROUND CONTROL                        | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | P          |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| T1,3.3.18          | OBSERVE ASOE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT EXECUTING                                       |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| ⊤1.3.3.19          | LAT:DIMG/ OPTION<br>VERIFY PILOT HAS<br>CURRENT ARRIVAL                             | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | ţı         |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| T1.3.3.20          | INFORMATION<br>ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE<br>FOR LANDING/ OPTION                       | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | F          |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| י ו. <b>3.3.21</b> | RECEIVE LANDING<br>SEQUENCE FROM ANOTHER<br>COMTROLLER                              | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            | c              |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| T1.3.3.22          | EVALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC<br>SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL<br>CONFLICT                       |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| ⊤1.3.3.23          | EVALUATE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENT FOR EFFECT<br>ON LANDING AIRCRAFT                   |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       | 6     |
| ⊺1.3.3.24          | DETURMINE LANDING<br>SEQUENCE   |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       | } |   |      |    |       |       |
| T1.3.3.25          | FORMULATE LANGING<br>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS  |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| 11.3.3.26          | RECEIVE INLITENE CONTACT<br>FROM PILOT  | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | 1<br>F1    |                             |                    |                                     |       | ł | ļ |      |    |       |       |
| 11.3.5.27          | EVALUATE AIRFTELD<br>CONDITIONS AND<br>CONFIGURATION STATUS<br>FOR LANDING CAFENESS |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| 713.26             | ISSUE CHRENT ARRIVAL  | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | р <br>     |                             | i                  |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| 11,7,3,29          | 15SUE ARRIVAL<br>INSTRUCTIONS   | v     |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             | P          |                             |                    |                                     | 1     |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| TA. <b>3.3.</b> 30 | EVALUATE MEATHER<br>CONFETTIONS AFFECTING<br>AIRFIELD CPERATIONS                    |       |                |         | - |      |                  |   |            |                |             | 1          |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| 11.2.3.68          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROCRESS<br>STRIP ON ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT                             |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   |   |      |    |       |       |
| 11.3.3.01          | REGIST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STOLE FROM ANGJUCR<br>POSITIONY PACIFILITY                | v     |                |         |   |      |                  | 6                                       | 0          |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     | -     |   |   |      |    |       |       |
|                    |   |       |                |         |   |      |                  |   |            |                |             |            |                             |                    |                                     |       |   | ł |      | 11 |       |       |

UOT/TAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#)) 21 4PR): 1989

東京学校が設定されていた。これには、「日本には、「日本のない」となっていた。「日本のない」という」

 $\mathbf{H} \in \mathbf{H}_{0}^{A}$ 

| Task Number        | Task Statement  | Courdination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   |  |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------|--|--|
|                    |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance belivery<br>Tower Superviser<br>Cntr/Term Controller<br>Flight Service<br>Pilot Operator<br>Cntr/Term Area Supv<br>Cntr/Term Area Supv<br>Cntr/Term Area Supv<br>Other Coordiation<br>Meteorologist |  |
| T1. <b>3.3.6</b> 2 | RECORD NECESSARY FLIGHT<br>PLAN DATA  |                              |  |  |
| ₹1.3.4             | MONITORING<br>NON-CONTROLLED USJECTS  |                              |  |  |
| T1. <b>3.</b> 4.2  | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN<br>AIRSPACE/ HOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                         |                              |  |  |
| T1.3.4.3           | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY AN INTRUSION<br>INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT   |                              |  |  |
| T1.3.4.5           | OESERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT PROGRESS<br>DIRECTLY   |                              |  |  |
| T1.3.4.6           | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT  | v                            | PV   |  |
| T1.3.4.7           | ISSUE ADVISORY IN<br>REGARD TO<br>NON-CONTRULLED UBJECT<br>IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA                        | v                            | G D C P V  |  |
| ï1.3.4.8           | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA                                  | v                            | S  |  |
| T1.3.4.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN<br>INTRUSION INTO<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT                | v                            | G S C F V  |  |
| 11.3.4.61          | FORWARD NOTICE OF AN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY A<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                      | v                            | GC   |  |
| T1.3.5             | RESPONDING TO IMPOSED<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTIONS  |                              |  |  |
| *1.3.5.2           | DETERMINE IMPACT OF<br>AIPSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT<br>MOVEMENT                           |                              |  |  |
| Th.B.5.3           | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS<br>RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT<br>ACTIVITY IN AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA AFFECTED<br>BY RESTRICTION |                              | ρ<br>  |  |
| 1(.3,5,6%          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>IMPUSED AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTION  | v                            | G S C  |  |
|                    |   |                              |  |  |



ł

. . . .

15

•

|                   |   | ويستعد والمستعدين والتكاف والمتكاف المتكاف | TASK STATEMENTS   |
|-------------------|---|--|---|
| Task Number       | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media                      | Coordinatees  |
|                   |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message               | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Hight Service<br>Weilcht Service<br>Weilcht Berator<br>Cutr/Term Area Supy<br>Cutr/Term Area Supy<br>Cutr/ |
|                   |   |  |   |
| T1.3.6            | REQUESTING TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREAS                        |  |   |
| T1.3.6.6          | REMOVE REMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE                              |  |   |
| T1.3.6.6Ø         | REQUEST TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA                            | v  | G S C   |
| 71.3.6.61         | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                                    | v  | G S C   |
| T1.3.6.62         | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE<br>OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA                                | v  | G S C   |
| T1.3.6.63         | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>RETURN OF RELEASED<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                    | v  | G S C   |
| T1.3.6.64         | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER<br>OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT<br>AREA RELEASE                      |  |   |
| ۲1.3.7            | RESPONDING TO REQUESTS<br>FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE<br>OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREAS     |  |   |
| 11 3.7.2          | DISCUSS RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | v  | G S C   |
| T1. <b>3</b> .7.6 | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF<br>RELEASING AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY        |  |   |
| ₹1.3.7.60         | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                | v  | G S C   |
| T1.3.7.61         | FORMARD APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                   | v  | G S C   |
| T1.3.7.62         | FORWARD DENIAL OF<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                      | v  | G S C   |
| 11.3.7.63         | RECEIVE KETURN OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MJVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY FULEASED                  | V  | G S C   |
| 11.3.8            | RESPONDING TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGES  |  |   |
| T1.3.8.1          | REVIEN BRITE/ ASD: TO<br>OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                               |  |   |
|                   |   |  |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VO:#7) 21 AFRIL 1989

.

| Task Number | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   |   |
|-------------|---|------------------------------|--|---|
|             |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Filght Service<br>Weather Service<br>Weather Service<br>Pilot<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Supv<br>Cutr/Term    |
|             |   |                              |  |   |
| ⊤1.3.8.2    | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUMMAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE                          | V                            | GS   |   |
| 71.3.8.3    | OBSERVE ASDE FOR<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PFOGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA          |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8.4    | CHOOSE DESIRED<br>DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8.5    | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO<br>ESTABLISH/ RESTORE<br>DEPARTURE SEQUENCE                   |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8,7    | EVALUATE MEANS OF<br>ACCOMMODATING RUNHAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE                        |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8.ôØ   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>RUNNAY/ TAXIJJAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                               | v                            | S  |   |
| T1.3.8.61   | OUSERVE RECORD OF<br>RUNNAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                                |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8.62   | REVIEW RECORD OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT<br>ON SEQUENCE    |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.8.63   | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY<br>TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                        |                              |  |   |
| Ť1.3.9      | MANAGING AIREORNE<br>DEPARTURES   |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.9.4    | OBSERVE TAKEOFF<br>DIRECTLY   |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.9.2    | OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON<br>BRITE DISPLAY   |                              |  |   |
| T1.3.9,3    | ISSUE GO ARDUND   | v                            |  | İ |
| T1.5.9.4    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>PILOT-INITIATED MISSED<br>APPROACH/ TOUCH-AND-GU               | V                            | P  |   |
| 11.3.9.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TAKEOFF  | v                            | СР   |   |
| T1.3.9.61   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>DEPARTURE  | v                            | D. C.  |   |
| 11.3.9.62   | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP   |                              |  |   |
| 71.3.9.63   | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>MISSED APPROACH/ GO<br>ARUUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/<br>STOP-AND-GO |                              |  |   |
|             |   |                              |  |   |
|             |   |                              |  |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 · · · · · ·

Handler-

Ξ,

| فتكالب والكالا ويستاكر |   | TASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|------------------------|---|--|--|
| losk Numbar            | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media Courdinatees   |  |
|                        |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message<br>Message<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Gantrfers Supervisor<br>Contrferm Controller<br>Contrferm Controller<br>Contrferm Area Supvice<br>Pilot<br>Vehice Operator<br>Vehice Operator<br>Vehice Area Supvice<br>Pilot<br>Neteorologist |  |
|                        | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |  |  |
| T1.3.10                | MANAGING AIRCRAFT<br>TAKEOFF TERMINATION  |  |  |
| T1.3.10.1              | DETERI E NEED TO<br>CANCEL TAKEOFF<br>CLEARANCE                                     |  |  |
| T1.3.10.2              | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>CANCELLATION   | V  |  |
| T1.3.10.3              | UBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF<br>DIRECTLY   |  |  |
| T1.3.10.4              | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>ABORTED TAKEOFF  |  |  |
| T1.3.1Ø.5              | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>ABORTED TAKEOFF  | V  |  |
| T1.3.10.GØ             | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO OTHER<br>CONTROLLER                             |  |  |
| T1.4                   | ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS   |  |  |
| T1.4.1                 | PLANNING CLEARANCES   |  |  |
| T1.4.1.2               | RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE<br>• REQUEST FROM PILOT                                       | v  |  |
| T1,4.1.3               | RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR<br>REQUEST FROM PILOT   | V  |  |
| T1.4.1.4               | RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA<br>REQUEST FROM PILOT                                       | V  |  |
| T1.4.1.5               | REQUEST BEACON CODE   |  |  |
| T1.4.1.6               | ASSIGN BEACON CODE  | V V P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P  |  |
| Ϊ1.4.1.1               | REVIEW POTENTIAL<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE                 |  |  |
| T1,4,1,13              | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT<br>CLEARANCE                           |  |  |
| T1.4.1.6Ø              | RECEIVE CUNTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/<br>APPROVAL                            | V G C  |  |
| 31.4.1.61              | FORWARD CLEARANCE<br>REQUEST TO ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                               | v  |  |
| T1,4,1.62              | REQUEST CLEARANCE/<br>APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                           | v  |  |
| T1 4.1.63              | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE<br>RESTRICTIONS FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER | v  |  |
|                        |   |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| osk Statement<br>VE CLEARANCE<br>PROVAL/ DENIAL                         | Volce   | Function   | dio_  |   |   | oller   | ller<br>Ivery  | ollero  | bord  | inot  |  | 분동  | _  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| PROVAL/ DENIAL  | Volce   | Function   |   | age   |   | oller   | ller<br>ivery  | oller   |   |   | 35   | 분동  |  |  | 1   |  |   |   | i   | 1  |   |
| PROVAL/ DENIAL  |   | 11   |   | Message   |   | Local Contr   | Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery  | Tower Superviso<br> Cntr/Term Contr   | Flight Service  | Pilot<br>Vehicle Operator   | Cutr/Term Area Supv<br>Cutr/Term Area Myr  | Traffic Managemer<br>Other Cuordinatic  | Meteorologist  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| ANOTHER<br>OLLER  | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  | С   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| VE ALTERNATE<br>STION FOR<br>ANCE/ APPROVAL<br>STED OF ANOTHER<br>OLLER | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  | с   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| NDING TO SPECIAL<br>TIONS/ EMERGENCIES                                  |   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| VE NOTICE OF<br>AL CONDITION/<br>ENCY                                   | v   |  |   | M   |   |   | G  | s c   |   | р   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| IVE PRESENCE OF<br>AL CONDITION/<br>ENCY AURALLY                        | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   | Ρ   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| M PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>ITOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AFT/ VEHICLE<br>ITION           | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   | PV  |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| ICT VISUAL/ RADAR<br>IFICATION OF<br>D/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                |   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| RD NOTICE OF<br>NATION OF SPECIAL<br>TION/ EMERGENCY                    | v   |  |   |   |   |   | GD   | s   |   | РV  |  | O   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| IVE TERMINATION OF<br>AL CONDITION/<br>SENCY                            |   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| VE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>SENCY DECLARED                                    | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   | Р   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| ARE EMERGENCY AND<br>(E CONTINGENCY PLAN                                | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  | s   |   | <br>  |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| IVE SUPERVISOR<br>SE OF EMERGENCY<br>ARED AND<br>INGENCY PLAN<br>GED    | V   |  |   |   |   |   |  | 3   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| RM DESIGNATED<br>DNNEL OF SPECIAL<br>ITION/ EMERGENCY                   | v   |  |   |   |   |   |  | s   | F   |   |  | 0   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| EW CONTINGENCY<br>CLIST OF: STATIC<br>RD                                |   |  |   |   |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
| ARD SPECIAL<br>ITION/EMERGENCY<br>RMATION/FO<br>PVISOR/OTHER<br>ROLLER  | v   |  |   |   |   |   | G  | s c   |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |  |   |   |   |  |   |
|   | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OF: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATTON TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST ON: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>DOV/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>DOSPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>ATION TO<br>ISOR/ OTHER | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>VEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>EL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>EL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST OP: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>V<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>V<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D<br>SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>EL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC | OF EMERGENCY<br>D AND<br>SENCY PLAN<br>D<br>DESIGNATED<br>V<br>NEL OF SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>CONTINGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC<br>D SPECIAL<br>ION/ EMERGENCY<br>IST D: STATIC |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#/) 21 APRIL 1989

|                   | ······  | L C      | oordi    | notion  | TASK | SIA        |             | IE N                                   | 115           | ,<br>                            | •     |           |  |                                     | 1        |    |  | _ |   | _ |  |          | <br>I |
|-------------------|---|----------|----------|---------|------|------------|-------------|--|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|----------|----|--|---|---|---|--|----------|-------|
| Tosk Number       | Task Statement  | <u> </u> | Med      |         |      |            |             |  | <u> </u>      | oro                              |       | tees<br>> |  |                                     | <u>-</u> |    |  |   |   |   |  | $\dashv$ |       |
|                   |   | Volce    | Function | Message |      | forterlier | ound Contro | Clearance Delivery<br>Touer Supervisor | Term Controll | Flight Service<br>Marber Service | Pilot | υ 🔨 '     | Crtr/Term Area Myr<br>Traffic Maraqement | )ther Coordination<br>Acteurologist | 7        |    |  |   |   |   |  |          | 0     |
|                   |   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  | Ī             |                                  | T     |           |  |                                     |          | Īİ |  |   | Ī |   |  | ╡        |       |
| T1.4.2.65         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                     | v        |          | M       |      |            | G           | 0 9                                    | 5             |                                  | P     | v         |  | 0                                   |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1,4.3            | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>OPERATIONS   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4. <b>3.1</b>  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | v        |          | M       |      |            | G           | DS                                     | s c           | F                                |       |           |  | 0                                   |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4. <b>3.</b> 2 | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.3.4          | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>OPERATION ACTIONS  |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4. <b>3</b> .5 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                                | v        |          | м       |      |            | G           | D                                      | sc            | F                                |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.3.60         | INFORM OTHERS OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | v        |          |         |      |            | G           | D                                      | sc            | F                                |       |           |  | 0                                   |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4            | PRUCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENTS  |          |          |         |      |            | İ           |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.1          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENOMENT VERBALLY<br>FORWARDED                                  | v        |          |         |      |            | G           | D                                      |               | F                                |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.2          | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.6          | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT VERBALLY   | V        |          |         |      |            | G           | D                                      |               | F                                |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.6Ø         | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR REMINDER<br>ACTION                                    |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.61         | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENOMENT                         | v        |          |         |      |            | G           | б                                      | С             |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.62         | UNFLAC FLIGHT PROCRESS<br>STRIP   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          | ļ     |
| ľ1.4.4 <b>.63</b> | INFURM CONTROLLER<br>UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT                                    | v        |          |         |      |            | G           | D                                      | С             |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.4.64         | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>FOR AMENDMENT |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| Τί.4.5            | RESPONDING TO REQUESTS<br>FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL                                       |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.5.1          | RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST   | v        | F        |         |      |            |             |  | c             |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          | {     |
| 11.4.5.3          | ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK<br>START/ QUICK LOOK                    | v        |          |         |      |            |             |  | С             |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
| T1.4.5.4          | ACCEPT AUTOMATIC<br>HANDOFF   |          | F        |         |      |            |             |  | c             |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |
|                   |   |          |          |         |      |            |             |  |               |                                  |       |           |  |                                     |          |    |  |   |   |   |  |          |       |

DOT/FAA/AF-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statemenu  |       |           | edi      | ation<br>a | _ |   |   |                  |                 |                    | <u>- C</u>           |               | din             |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           | $\downarrow$ |   |  | <br>    |   |   |  |
|-------------|---|-------|-----------|----------|------------|---|---|---|------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------------------|---------|---------------|---|---|-----------|--------------|---|--|---------|---|---|--|
|             |   | Volce | Const for | nucrine. | lessage    |   |   |   | treal Controller | acar controller | Clearance Delivery | Dutr/Term Controller | Ilght Service | Meather Service | icle o | -/Term | Fraffic Management | er Cool | Meteorologist |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
|             | <u> </u>  |       |           | 1        | Ī          | + | Π | Τ |                  |                 |                    |                      |               | 30              |        |        |                    |         | E             | Т | Ī | Τ         | 1            |   |  | T       | Т | F |  |
| T1.4.5.5    | RECEIVE INITIAL<br>COMMUNICATIONS FROM<br>PILOT ON TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               | F               | 2      |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.5.6    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT<br>ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON<br>TRANSFER OF CONTROL          | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               | ۴               |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.5.7    | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO<br>HANDOFF REQUEST                                  |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.5.6Ø   | DENY HANDOFF  | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | C                    |               |                 |        |        | Ì                  |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6      | INITIATING TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL/ RADAR<br>IDENTIFICATION                |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   | <br> <br> |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.2    | ISSUE CHANGE OF<br>FREQUENCY TO PILOT                                     | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               | ſ               |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| 11.4.6.3    | INITIATE HANDOFF<br>FUNCTION  |       |           | F        |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | C                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.6    | RETRACT HANDOFF   | v     |           | F        |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | C                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         | Í             | Í |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.8    | RECEIVE HANDOFF<br>ACCEPTANCE   | V     |           | F        |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | C                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.9    | DISCUSS TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL WITH OTHER<br>CONTROLLER                   | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | c                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.1Ø   | ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR<br>BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT                             | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 | Р      |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.11   | INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF   | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | C                    | ;             |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              | ļ |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.6.60   | RECEIVE HANDOFF<br>REJECTION  | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 1                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.7      | ISSUING POINTOUTS   |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.7.7    | DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH<br>OTHER CONTROLLER                                 | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 0                    | :             |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| 71.4.7.60   | INITIATE POINTOUT   | V     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 1                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| 11.4.7.61   | RECEIVE REJECTION OF<br>POINTOUT  | V     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 0                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.7.62   | RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF<br>POINTOUT   | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | (                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.8      | RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS   |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.8.6    | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO<br>POINTCUT   |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  | !  <br> |   |   |  |
| T1.4.8.60   | RECEIVE POINTOUT  | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 1                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| 71.4.8.61   | DENY POINTOUT   | v     | İ         |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    | 1                    |               |                 |        |        |                    |         |               |   | ĺ |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| T1.4.8.62   | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK<br>START/ QUICK LOOK     | v     |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    | ļ       |               |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |
| 1           |   |       |           |          |            |   |   |   |                  |                 |                    |                      |               |                 |        |        |                    |         | ;             |   |   |           |              |   |  |         |   |   |  |

## TASK STATEMENTS

D01/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

# TARK STATI STATE

| ·                 |  | Coordination                 | TASK STATEMENTS   |  |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|---|--|
| Task Number       | Task Statement   | Media                        | Coordinatees  |  |
|                   |  | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Cutor Term Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Weather Service<br>Vehict Operator<br>Cutor Term Area Mor<br>Cutor Term Area Mor<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |  |
|                   | ······   |                              |   |  |
| T1.4.9            | ISSUING CLEARANCES   |                              |   |  |
| F1.4.9.2          | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS                                |                              |   |  |
| T1.4.9.4          | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.4.9.6          | VERIFY AIRCRAFT<br>COMPLIANCE WITH<br>CLEARANCE  |                              |   |  |
| T1.4.9.7          | QUERY PILOT REGARDING<br>COMPLIANCE WITH<br>CLEARANCE                                    | v                            |   |  |
| T1.4.9.9          | SUGGEST CLEARANCE<br>ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT   | v                            | P   |  |
| T1.4.9.6Ø         | APPROVE CLEARANCE<br>REQUEST   | v                            | СР  |  |
| T1.4.9.61         | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST   | v                            |   |  |
| T1.4.9.62         | ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH<br>FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY<br>TO PILOT   | V                            | C F P   |  |
| T1.4.9.63         | SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO<br>CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM<br>CONTROLLER                          | v                            |   |  |
| T1.5              | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT  |                              |   |  |
| T1.5.1            | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION                                      |                              |   |  |
| T1.5.1.4          | RECEIVE PIREP ON<br>WEATHER  | v                            | FP  |  |
| T1.5.1.7          | DETERMINE WHETHER<br>ANOTHER CC*TROLLER OR<br>PILOT NEED, WEATHER<br>ADVISORY            |                              |   |  |
| T1.5.1.60         | REQUEST WEATHER<br>INFORMATION   | v                            | GDSCWP M  |  |
| T1.5.1.61         | RECEIVE WEATHER<br>ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/<br>NUS/ OTHER SOURCE | V                            | G D S C F W   |  |
| T1.5.1.62         | ISSUE WEATHER/<br>ADVISURY/ UPDAIE TO<br>PILOT/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                    | v                            | G C P   |  |
| T1.5.1.6 <b>3</b> | FORWARD WEATHER<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR  | v                            | S   |  |
| 11.5.1,64         | FORWARD UNDENT PIREP TO OTHERS   | v                            | G D S C P M   |  |

. .

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

|   |  |  | ومعروبا فيهرها مجملا وجالاي  | TASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Task Number  | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media  | Coordinatees   |  |
|   |  |  | volce<br>Function<br>Message   | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearand Controller<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Vehicle Aperator<br>Vehicle Aperator<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |  |
|   | <ul> <li>T1.5.1.65</li> <li>T1.5.1.66</li> <li>T1.5.1.67</li> <li>T1.5.2.1</li> <li>T1.5.2.1</li> <li>T1.5.2.6</li> <li>T1.5.2.6</li> <li>T1.5.2.60</li> <li>T1.5.2.60</li> <li>T1.5.2.62</li> <li>T1.5.2.62</li> <li>T1.5.2.63</li> <li>T1.5.2.65</li> <li>T1.5.2.66</li> <li>T1.5.2.67</li> <li>T1.5.2.68</li> </ul> | OBSERVE WEATHER LINE/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA<br>OBSERVE METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA<br>OBSERVE METEOROLOGICAL<br>INDICATOR CHANGE<br>PROCESSING WEATHER<br>REPORTS<br>DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNJAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>RECORD WEATHER<br>OBSERVATION<br>REQUEST PIREP<br>DETERMINE WHETHER<br>RUNJAY CONDITIONS HAVE<br>CHANGED<br>CETERMINE WHETHER<br>RUNJAY CONDITIONS HAVE<br>CHANGED<br>CETERMINE WHETHER<br>RUNJAY CONDITIONS HAVE<br>CHANGED<br>CETERMINE WHETHER<br>RUNJAY CONDITIONS HAVE<br>CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/<br>VFR<br>RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>OBTAIN PIREP<br>RECTIVE WEATHER REPORT/<br>UPDATE<br>RECEIVE RUNJAY/TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA<br>FORWARD RUNJAY/TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA<br>RECORD PIREP NOTE<br>FORWARD PIREP TO OTHERS<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR<br>CHANGE<br>RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES | A     A     A     Volce       Image: Second state stat |  |  |
|   | 11.5.2.69<br>T1.5.2.70   | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA  | v  | G D S  |  |
| ) |  | l  |  |  |  |

- Q. .

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| Task Non-          | Tack Statement   | C     | Coordination        | TASK STATEMENTS  |
|--------------------|--|-------|---------------------|--|
| fask Number        | Task Statement   | ┣     | Media               | Coordinatees   |
|                    |  | Voice | Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Dellvery<br>Cutr/Term Controlls<br>Filght Service<br>Filght Service<br>Filght Service<br>Cutr/Term Area Mur<br>Cutr/Term Area Mur<br>Cutr/Term Area Mur<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |
|                    | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | ┝╴    | <u> </u>            | <u>2652323235532</u>   |
| 11.6               | MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER<br>POSITION RESOURCES  |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.1             | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS  |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.1.1           | BRIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER  | v     |                     |  |
| T1.6.1.2           | BROADCAST NOTICE OF<br>FACILITY STATUS   | v     |                     | Ρ  |
| 11.6.1.4           | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT                                    |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.1.6Ø          | SIGN OFF ON LOG  |       |                     |  |
| T1.ö.2             | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY  |       |                     |  |
| 11.6.2.2           | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING  | v     |                     |  |
| T1.6.2.3           | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR<br>PROVER COMFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY, 400<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.2.6           | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>PREFERENCE                           |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.2.7           | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/<br>UPDATE SELF                        |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.2.B           | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECIED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER                           |       |                     |  |
| T1.6.2.60          | SIGN ON LOG  |       |                     |  |
| Ť1.6.3             | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WORKLOAD  |       |                     |  |
| 11,6.3.1           | DETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   |       |                     |  |
| T1.6. <b>3</b> .6Ø | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION                              | v     |                     | S  |
| T1.6.3.61          | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE POSITIONS                      | v     |                     | S  |
| Т1.Б. <b>3</b> .62 | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF  | v     |                     | s  |
| T1.6.3.63          | REQUEST CHANGE OF<br>AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE   | v     |                     | s  |
| ĭ1.6.4             | RESPONDING TO POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATIONS   |       |                     |  |
|                    |  |       |                     |  |
|                    |  |       |                     |  |

V.S.

|             |   | يسر متشاور والمرجوع برجمانا فالمهوكم | TASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Statement  | Ccordination<br>Media                | Coordinatees   |  |
|             |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message         | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Guerance Delivery<br>JourrTeum Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Weather Service<br>Vehicle Operator<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>CutrorTic Managament<br>CutrorTer Gondination<br>Meleorologist |  |
|             |   |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.4.1    | CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/<br>DECOMBINATION<br>PROCEDURES             |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.4.3    | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE<br>TOWER POSITIONS              | v                                    | S  |  |
| T1.6.4.6Ø   | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATION                                   |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.5      | OPERATING AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEMS                                       |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.5.2    | DETERMINE NEED TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM                  |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.5.5    | SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>SYSTEM MANUALLY                                  |                                      |  |  |
| T1.6.5.6Ø   | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM                 | v                                    | S P  |  |
| T1.6.5.61   | DENV REQUEST TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LICHTINC SYSTEM                    |                                      | S P  |  |
| T1.7        | RESPOND TO SYSTEM/<br>EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION                                 |                                      |  |  |
| T1.7.1      | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT<br>ARTS FAILURES                                    |                                      |  |  |
| T1.7.1.1    | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE<br>OF INPUT DATA                                      |                                      |  |  |
| T1.7.1.60   | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORWARDED FROM OTHER<br>POSITION                   |                                      | GDS  |  |
| T1.7.1.61   | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY<br>TO OTHER POSITION                                  |                                      | GD   |  |
| 11.7.2      | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/<br>BRITE/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURES |                                      |  |  |
| ⊺1.7.2.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                             | v                                    | GDS  |  |
| 11.7.2.61   | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURE                       |                                      |  |  |
| T1.7.2.62   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>DISPLAY EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS                            | v                                    | GOS  |  |
| T1.2.3      | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS<br>FAILURES                         |                                      |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

1. 2. 1. 1.

8-21

|                    |  |                              | TASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| Tosk Number        | Yask Statement   | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   |  |
|                    |  | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Chtr/Term Controller<br>Hight Service<br>Heather Service<br>Pilot<br>Ontr/Term Area Mgr<br>Ontr/Term Area Mgr<br>Ontr/Term Area Mgr<br>Trafic Management<br>Other for Management<br>Other for Management |  |
|                    |  |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.3.6Ø          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS   | v                            | G D S  |  |
| T1.7. <b>3.</b> 61 | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS FAILURE                                   |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.3,62          | REVERT TO ARTS BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES                                    |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.3.63          | VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION<br>DURING TRANSITION<br>STAGES                  | v                            | sc   |  |
| T1.7.3.64          | RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF<br>COMPUTER ACTION DURING<br>TRANSITION STAGES | v                            | s c  |  |
| T1.7.4             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID<br>FAILURES                  |                              |  |  |
| [1.7.4.1           | DETECT NAVAID FAILURE  |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.4.2           | INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID<br>STATUS                                       | v III                        | р  |  |
| T1.7.4.3           | REQUEST ADDITIONAL<br>PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID<br>STATUS                 | v                            | ρ  |  |
| ⊤1.7.5             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR<br>CUMMUNICATION FAILURES           |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.5.1           | DETECT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE  | v                            |  |  |
| T1.7.5.2           | REVERT TO LIGHTGUN<br>CONTUNICATION<br>PROCEDURES                      |                              |  |  |
| 11.7.5.3           | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/<br>FREQUENCY                                   |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.5.4           | ADJUST COMMUNICATION<br>PATH TO ACCOMMODATE<br>FAILURE/ OVERLOAD       |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.5.6Ø          | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT                                    | v                            |  |  |
| ₹1.7.5.61          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ALIERNATE COMMUNICATION<br>PATH                   | V                            | GDSC   |  |
| 11.7.5.62          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                              | v                            | G D S C P  |  |
| T1.7.5.63          | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT                                    | v                            | G D S C P  |  |
| T1.7.5.64          | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>COMMUNICATION PATH                                | v                            | G D S C P  |  |
| T1.7.6             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/<br>TPACKING FAILURES        |                              |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

|             |  | Canadi                       |  |  |
|-------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   |  |
|             |  | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Sround Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Fiight Service<br>Wentcle Operator<br>Filot<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cotr/Term Area Mgr<br>Meteorologist |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
| τ1.7.6.1    | DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING<br>FAILURE   |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.6.2    | REVERT TO NON-RADAR<br>PROCEDURES  |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.7      | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT  |                              |  |  |
| ï1.7.7.2    | DETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE  |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.7.4    | RECEIVE COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY           | v                            | G D S C P o  |  |
| T1.7.7.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                              | v                            | S P  |  |
| T1,7.7.61   | CEQUEST COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>ACENCY           | v                            |  |  |
| T1.7.8      | RESPONDING TO AIRPORT<br>EQUIPMENT FAILURES  |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.8.1    | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT EQUIPMENT  |                              |  |  |
| 11.7.9      | RESPONDING TO HOST<br>FAILURES   |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.9.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MODE                                   | V                            | s  |  |
| T1.7.9.61   | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MODE                                | v                            | S  |  |
| T1.7.9.62   | REVERT TO ARTS<br>STANC-ALONE MODE AND<br>MANUAL FLIGHT PROURESS<br>STRIP PROCEDURES |                              |  |  |
| T1.7.9.63   | DETECT HOST FAILURE  |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

の時代でする

- <sup>6</sup>4: 67.4

.

1.1.1.1.1.N

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

.

31

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media        | Ceordinatees   |  |
|-------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|
|             |  | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Lucal Controller<br>Gound Controller<br>Giearance Delivery<br>Citer Service<br>Filght Service<br>Haatter Service<br>Hallot<br>Ottr/Tern Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Tern Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Tern Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Tern Area Supv<br>Cutr/Tern Area Supv<br>Cutr/Tern Area Supv<br>Filot<br>Other Condication<br>Meteorologist |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |
| T2          | GROUND CONTROLLER  |                              |  |  |
| T2.1        | PERFORM GROUND<br>SITUATION MONITORING   |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1      | ESTABLISHING/<br>MAINTAINING POSITIVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION     |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1.1    | RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT                                       | v                            | Ρν   |  |
| T2.1.1.2    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE AT REPORTED<br>POSITION                             |                              |  |  |
| 12.1.1.4    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION  |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1.5    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE PROGRESS<br>THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA<br>DIRECTLY       |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1.6    | REQUEST FILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT                                       | ν                            |  |  |
| T2.1.1.7    | PROJECT AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/<br>COSITION PROFILE<br>MENTALLY       |                              |  |  |
| ¥2.1.1.8    | SEARCH ASDE FOR<br>SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE LOCATION                        |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1.9    | OBSERVE ASDE FOR<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA       |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.1.60   | FORWARD AIKCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>TO OTHER CONTROLLER              | v                            |  |  |
| T2.1.1.61   | RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSIFION REPORT<br>RELAYED FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | v                            |  |  |
| ¥2.1.2      | CHECKING AND EVALUATING<br>TRAFFIC MOVEMENT                                      |                              |  |  |
| 12.1.2.1    | DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT EXISTS                   |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.3      | RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION                  |                              |  |  |
| T2.1.3.10   | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY                          |                              |  |  |
|             |  |                              |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

and a bear

۰.

| ***                |  |       |               |              | _       | TASK ST |                   |                                       |                      | - 19 1           |  |                 | -                         | -                                       |      |                    |               |   |   | - |           |    | - | -  |   | -   |          |   |          |
|--------------------|--|-------|---------------|--------------|---------|---------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--|-----------------|---------------------------|---|------|--------------------|---------------|---|---|---|-----------|----|---|----|---|-----|----------|---|----------|
| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Č     | Courdi<br>Med | notic<br>lio | un –    |         |                   |                                       |                      | (                | <u>Cooi</u>                            | ordir           | nat                       |   |      |                    | ,             |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
|                    |  | Vcice | Function      | accood       | message |         | Tetral Particular | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller | Clearance Dellvery   | Iower Supervisor | Cutr/Term Controller<br>Flight Service | Weather Service | Pilot<br>Vehicle Operator | Vehicle Uperator<br>Cotr/Term Area Supv | Area | Other Coordination | meteorologist | - | - |   |           | •  |   | -  | - |     |          |   |          |
|                    |  | Í     |               |              | T       |         | Π                 | <u></u>                               | $\overrightarrow{1}$ | Ī                | <u>_</u>                               |                 | Î                         | $\frac{3}{1}$                           |      | $\vec{\uparrow}$   | Ť             |   | Τ |   | $\square$ | Π  | Τ |    | T | i   | <u> </u> | - |          |
| T2.1.3.60          | GRSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | I        |
| T2.1.3.61          | OBSERVE SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INDICATORS FOR CHANGES               |       |               |              |         |         |                   | 1                                     |                      |                  | 1                                      |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | <b>I</b> |
| T2.1. <b>3</b> .62 | OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING AND EQUIPMANT<br>STATUS INDICATOR CHANGE       |       |               |              |         |         |                   | 1                                     |                      |                  | 1                                      |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.1.3.63          | RECFIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA | v     |               |              | M       |         |                   | L                                     | D                    | s                | C                                      |                 | PV                        | v                                       |      | 0                  |               |   | i |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | 1        |
| T2.1.3.64          | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS       | v     |               |              |         |         |                   | L                                     | D                    | s                | 1                                      |                 | PV                        | v <br>                                  |      | 0                  |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.1.3.65          | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGE                          |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           | )                                       |      |                    |               |   |   |   | 1         |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| T2.1.4             | HOUSEKEEPING   |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  | 11              |                           | 1                                       |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    | 1 |    |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| T2.1.4.60          | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  | 1                                      | 11              |                           | 1                                       |      | '   .              |               |   |   |   |           |    | ' |    |   |     |          |   | ١        |
| T2.1.4.61          | RECORD STRIP MARKING ON<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/<br>RECORD                |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | _        |
| ⊤2.1.4.62          | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER<br>RECORDS OR RECORDED<br>DATA                       |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.1.4.63          | UPDATE/REVISE<br>CONTROLLER NOTE   |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| T2.1.4.64          | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE   |       |               |              |         |         |                   | !                                     |                      |                  |  | 1               | Į                         |   |      | f                  |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   | İ   |          |   | 1        |
| T2.2               | CONTROL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT                               |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.2.1             | RESPONDING TO FLOW<br>CONSTRAINTS  |       |               |              | ۱       |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| Ϋ́2.2.1.2          | CHOOSE DESTRED SEQUENCE  |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  | Į Į                                    | 1               |                           |   |      | ۱                  |               |   |   |   | ļ         | 11 |   | 11 |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| T2.2.1.3           | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO EFFECT DESIRED<br>SEQUENCE                   | v     |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 | Ρ                         |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   | ļ        |
| T2.2.1.4           | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>GROUND HOLD                                      | v     |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 | P                         | 1                                       |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.2.1.5           | DISCUSS GROUND DELAY<br>TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT                               | v     |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 | Р                         |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| T2.2.1.60          | OBSERVE EDCT IN FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP                                   |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   | 1   |          |   |          |
| T2.2.2             | PROCESSING GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS                                    |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          |   |          |
| 12.2.2.1           | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION DIRECTLY                               |       |               |              |         |         |                   |                                       |                      |                  |  |                 |                           |   |      |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   |     |          | ļ | ĺ        |
|                    |  |       |               |              |         |         | ],                |                                       |                      |                  |  | ۱ <u> </u>      | 11                        |   | 1    |                    |               |   |   |   |           |    |   |    |   | ŧ [ |          | l |          |

| Task Number  | Tosk Statement  | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinotees   |
|--|---|------------------------------|--|
|  |   | Vaice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Geound Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Cutr/Tern Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Washer Service<br>Pilot<br>Vehicle Operator<br>Cutr/Tern Area Myr<br>Cutr/Tern Area Myr |
| T2.2.2.5<br>T2.2.2.6<br>T2.2.2.7<br>T2.2.2.8<br>T2.2.2.9<br>T2.2.2.10<br>T2.2.2.10<br>T2.2.2.11<br>T2.2.2.12<br>T2.2.2.60<br>T2.2.2.60<br>T2.2.2.61<br>12.2.2.62<br>T2.2.3.1 | DETERMINE NEW POSITION<br>FOR AIRCRAFT IN GROUND<br>TRAFFIC SEQUENCE<br>DETERMINE MANEUVER TO<br>ESTABLISH/ RESTORE<br>SEQUENCE<br>DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION IN RESPONSE TO<br>GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>CBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE<br>DISPLAY<br>ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>RECOVER FROM GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>RESUMING CONFORMANCE<br>INFORM OTHER GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR<br>OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR<br>OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR<br>OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>MANAGING DEPARTURE<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION | v                            | I Control<br>and Control<br>and Control<br>Area Control<br>Area Control<br>Area Are<br>fic Manag<br>orologist<br>orologist   |
| T2.2.3.3<br>T2.2.3.5   | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR PISHBACK/ POWERBACK<br>INSTRUCTIONS<br>REVIEW POTENTIAL<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>CN PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>REVIEW RECORD OF   | v                            | P  |

. Đ

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 . . . . . . .

|             |  | <u> </u> |                |         | TAS | K S | 1 A | IEM              | 1E.N                                   | IS                  |                                   |                           |                     |  | _                  | _             |      | T | <br>_ |   | _ | T - |   |
|-------------|--|----------|----------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--|--------------------|---------------|------|---|-------|---|---|-----|---|
| Task Number | Task Statement   |          | bordin<br>Medi |         | ┥ᅳ  |     |     |                  |  | _                   |                                   | inat                      |                     |  |                    |               | <br> |   | <br>  |   |   | 4   | ļ |
|             |  | Voice    | Function       | Message |     |     | :   | Lecal Controller | Clearance Bellvery<br>Trwer Sunervisor | Cutr/Term Controlle | -IIgri Service<br>Jeather Service | 0∫]ot<br>Vabirla Acarator | Srtr/Term Area Supv | Cristic Mananemeri<br>Traffic Mananemeri | Other Coordination | recesrologisc |      |   |       |   |   |     | • |
|             |  |          | ĪŢ             |         |     |     |     |                  | $\prod$                                |                     | 1                                 | $\square$                 |                     |  | ŤŤ                 | Ţ             |      |   | ĪĪ    |   | 1 |     |   |
| 12.2.3.8    | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT<br>ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/<br>RU <b>NW</b> AY IN USE, ETC.) | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | P                         |                     |  |                    |               |      | . |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.9    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK                                      | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | Р                         |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.3.10   | VERIFY PILOT HAS<br>CURRENT ATIS   | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | P                         |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.12   | DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH<br>LOCAL CONTROLLER  | v        |                |         |     |     |     | L                |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.3.16   | OUSERVE MOVEMENT AREA<br>FOR GROUND TRAFFIC<br>CONFLICTS                           |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.3.17   | PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC<br>FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT<br>WITH DEPARTING AIRCRAFT        |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.18   | FURMULATE GROUND<br>MOVEMENT INSTRUCTIONS  |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       | Ì |   |     |   |
| т2.2.3.13   | ISSUE AIRPORT CONDITION  | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | р                         |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.20   | ISSUE INFORMATION ON<br>CONFLICTING TRAFFIC  | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | Р                         |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.6€   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT                          |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.61   | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY<br>TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE                                    |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.3.62   | RESEQUENCE FI.IGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD<br>MANUALLY                           |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.3.63   | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER                            |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.5.64   | RECORD TAXI START TIME   |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     | i                                 |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.4      | RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT<br>AREA CLOSURES/<br>REOPENING                              |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     | ļ |
| T2.2.4.5    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA             | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   | Ρ                         | v                   |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.4.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/<br>REOPENING                           | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  | s                   |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.4.61   | RECORD MOVEMENT AREA<br>STATUS CHANGE  |          |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  |                     |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| T2.2.4.6?   | REQUEST RELEASE OF<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA   | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  | s                   |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |
| 12.2.4.63   | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA                                    | v        |                |         |     |     |     |                  |  | s                   |                                   |                           |                     |  |                    |               |      |   |       |   |   |     |   |

DOT/FAA/AP**-87-Ø1 (VOL#7)** 21 APRIL 1989

Contra la

3 X

B-28

|             |   |                              | ASK STATEMENTS   | استعاد النداكي ويوقا فاليوالي ويراكر نفده |
|-------------|---|------------------------------|--|---|
| Task Number | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   |   |
|             |   | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Geound Controller<br>Geound Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Cntr/Term Controller<br>Fiight Service<br>Weicle Operator<br>Cntr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cntr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cntr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cntr/Term Area<br>Wetesrologist |   |
|             |   |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.4.64   | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE<br>OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA  | v                            | S  |   |
| 12.2.4.65   | OBSERVE RECORD OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS<br>CHANGE                                     |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.5      | RESPONDING TO GROUND<br>MOVEMENT REQUESTS   |                              |  |   |
| 72.2.5.1    | RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR REQUEST FOR<br>MOVEMENT IN/ THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA | V                            | PV   |   |
| T2.2.5.2    | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA UNDER<br>OTHER CONTROL      |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.5.3    | ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO<br>HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE<br>RUNHAY                                  | v                            | PV   |   |
| T2.2.5.5    | DISCUSS RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA WITH<br>OTHER CONTROLLER                            | v                            |  |   |
| T2.2.5.9    | ISSUE APPROVAL/<br>INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND<br>MOVEMENT                                  | V                            |  |   |
| T2.2.5.10   | DENY GROUND MOVEMENT<br>REQUEST   | v                            | P V  |   |
| T2.2.5.12   | DETERMINE GROUND<br>MOVEMENT COMPLETED  |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.5.14   | REMOVE REMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE                                |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.5.60   | REQUEST TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA  | V                            |  |   |
| 725.61      | RECEIVE DELAV OF<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                               | v                            |  |   |
| T2.2.5.62   | RECEIVE DENIAL OF<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                                  | V                            |  |   |
| 12.2.5.63   | RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                               | v                            |  |   |
| T2.2.5.64   | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER<br>OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT<br>AREA RELEASE                        |                              |  |   |
| T2.2.5.65   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>RETURN OF RELEASED<br>MOVEMENT AREA                                |                              |  |   |
|             |   |                              |  |   |



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 

|                   | ······   |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Task Number       | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media Coordinatees   |  |
|                   |  | Voice<br>Function<br>Message<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervise<br>Filght Service<br>Heather Service<br>Heather Service<br>Heater Controller<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term r Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Control Supr Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Supv<br>Area Su |  |
|                   |  |  |  |
| T2.2.6            | RESPONDING TO REQUESTS<br>FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE<br>OF MOVEMENT AREAS         |  |  |
| T2.2.6.2          | OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC<br>IN MOVEMENT AREA                                  |  |  |
| T2.2.6.3          | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF<br>RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY            |  |  |
| T2.2.6.60         | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                 | V  |  |
| 12.2.6.61         | FORWARD APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                    | V  |  |
| T2.2.6.62         | FORWARD DENIAL OF<br>TEMPCRARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                       | V  |  |
| T2.2.6.63         | RECEIVE RETURN OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY RELEASED                   |  |  |
| 12.2.7            | RESPONDING TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES                               |  |  |
| 12.2.7.4          | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE                   | V  |  |
| 12.2.7.5          | EVALUATE MEANS OF<br>ACCOMMODATING RUNHAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE                 |  |  |
| T2.2.7.60         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                         | v  |  |
| <b>12.2.7.6</b> 1 | OBSERVE RECORD OF<br>RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                         |  |  |
| T2.2.7.62         | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO<br>OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                      |  |  |
| 12.2.8            | MONITORING<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS   |  |  |
| 72.2.8.1          | OBSERVE DIRECTLY A<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT |  |  |
| 12.2.8.4          | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY  |  |  |
| T2.2.8.5          | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY                             |  |  |
|                   |  |  |  |

| <b>•</b> • • • |  | Coordination                 |   |
|----------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| Tosk Number    | Task Statement   | Media                        |   |
|                |  | Volce<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Contr/Term Controlle<br>Heather Service<br>Wehicte Operator<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Controlle Operator<br>Other Condination<br>Meteorologist |
|                |  |                              |   |
| T2.2.8.G       | RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE<br>OF NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT MOVEMENT  | v                            | P V O   |
| T2.2.8.7       | REQUEST RESPONSE FROM<br>PILOT/ OPERATOR PE<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT   | v                            | Ρν  |
| T2.2.8.8       | INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>WHEN CLEAR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT   | v                            | PV  |
| T2.2.8,1Ø      | REQUEST ASSISTANCE FROM<br>OTHER SOURCES TO<br>ESTABLISH CONTACT WITH<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT               | v                            | 5   |
| T2.2.8.6Ø      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT                                  | v                            |   |
| T2.2.8.61      | INFORM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISCR/<br>TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | v                            |   |
| 12.3           | ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS  |                              |   |
| T2.3.1         | PLANNING AND ISSUING<br>CLEARANCES   |                              |   |
| T2.3.1.1       | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR CLEARANCE   | v                            | P   |
| T2.3.1.2       | REVIEW POTENTIAL<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE  |                              |   |
| T2.3.1.4       | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS  |                              |   |
| T2.3.1.5       | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST   | v                            |   |
| 12.3.1.6       | ISJUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   | V                            | P   |
| 12.3.1.7       | SUGGEST CLEARANCE<br>ALTERNATIVES TO FILOT   | ν                            | P P   |
| T2.3.1.1Ø      | INFORM PILOT TO REFILE<br>FLIGHT PLAN  | v                            | P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P   |
| T2.3.1.11      | REQUEST CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL FROM LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER   | v                            |   |
| 12.3.1.12      | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER   | ν                            |   |
| T2.3.1.13      | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL<br>FROM LOCAL CONTROLLER  | v                            |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

ないというないので、ないので、ない

|                   |   |                              | TASK STATEMENTS  |   |
|-------------------|---|------------------------------|--|---|
| Task Number       | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinatees   | 1 |
|                   |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Cntr/Term Controlle<br>Filght Service<br>Aulat<br>Pallot<br>Chtr/Term Area Supv<br>Chtr/Term |   |
|                   |   |                              |  |   |
| T2.3.1.14         | RECEIVE ALTERNATE<br>SUGGESTION FOR<br>CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>REQUESTED OF LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER            | v                            |  |   |
| T2.3.1.60         | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER   |                              |  |   |
| T2.3.1.61         | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT<br>CLEARANCE DELIVERY   | v                            | Р  |   |
| T2.3.1.62         | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE   | v                            |  |   |
| T2.3.1.63         | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO CLEARANCF<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>FOR AMENDMENT                   |                              |  |   |
| 72.3.2            | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES  |                              |  |   |
| T2.3.2.2          | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE ABNORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY  |                              |  |   |
| T2. <b>3.</b> 2.7 | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND<br>TRAFFIC CLEAR OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY | v                            | P V  |   |
| T2.3.2.8          | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                           | v                            | PV   |   |
| 72.3.2.9          | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMGRGENCY AIRCRAFT                                    | V                            |  |   |
| T2.3.2.10         | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   |                              |  |   |
| 72.3.2.60         | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND<br>INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN  | v                            | S P  |   |
| 72.3.2.61         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>EMERSENCY CECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN<br>INVOKED                                | V                            | 5  |   |
| 72.3.2.62         | REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   | v                            | S O  |   |
| T2.3.2.63         | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT                                   | V                            |  |   |
| T2.3.2.64         | INFORM DESIGNATED<br>PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY   | V                            |  |   |
| T2.3.2.65         | REVIEW CONTINGENCY<br>CHECKLIST ON STATIC<br>RECORD   |                              |  |   |

.

٠,

- -

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

### TACK CTATEMENTS

|                    | <u>نى بىر بىر بىر بىر بىر بىر بىر بىر بىر بى</u>   | والمراجعة المرجوع            | TASK STATEMENTS  |          |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|--|----------|
| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinotees   |          |
|                    |  | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Clearance Dellvery<br>Chever Supervisor<br>Chever Supervisor<br>Chever Supervisor<br>Filght Service<br>Pailot<br>Chever Controller<br>Chever Controller<br>Chever Controller<br>Chever Controller<br>Chever Contination<br>Meteorologist |          |
|                    |  |                              |  |          |
| 12.3.2.66          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | v                            |  |          |
| T2.3.2.67          | OBSERVE POSITION OF<br>ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT  |                              |  |          |
| 12.3.2.68          | RECORD NECESSARY<br>EMERGENCY/ SPECIAL<br>INFORMATION  |                              |  |          |
| T2. <b>3</b> .2.69 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY   | v                            |  |          |
| T2.3.2.70          | FORWARD SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERV.SOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | v                            | L 0 S  |          |
| T2.3.2.71          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | v                            |  |          |
| 12.3.2.72          | CONDUCT RECORDS SEARCH<br>FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   |                              |  |          |
| т2.3.3             | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>OPERATIONS  |                              |  |          |
| T2.3.3.1           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | V                            |  |          |
| T2.3.3.2           | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  |                              |  |          |
| T2.3.3.4           | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>GPERATION ACTIONS   |                              |  |          |
| T2.3.3.5           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                                     | V                            |  |          |
| T2.3.3.6Ø          | INFORM OTHERS OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | ν                            |  |          |
| T2.3.4             | TRANSFERRING CONTROL<br>RESPONSIBILITIES -<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                             |                              |  |          |
| T2.3.4.1           | CBSERVE DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT IN PROPER<br>POSITION IN DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                 |                              |  |          |
| T2.3.4.2           | DIRECT PILOT TO<br>CONTACT/ MUNITOR LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER ON FREQUENCY                         | v                            | P  |          |
| 12.3.5             | OBSERVING ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT  |                              |  |          |
| 12.3.5.2           | ORSERVE AIRBURNE<br>AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY  |                              |  |          |
|                    |  |                              |  |          |
| L                  |  |                              |  | <u> </u> |

UOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

E

|             |  | الالفاقيلة البوسي فنبيف الشام ووروي | TASK STATEMENTS  |  |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | Courdination<br>Media               | Coordinatees   |  |
|             |  |                                     | or contraction of the second o   |  |
|             |  |                                     | troil<br>ntroil<br>Deli<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervis<br>Cervi |  |
|             |  | Vaice<br>Function<br>Message        | 1 Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd Con<br>nd  |  |
|             |  | Voice<br>Functio<br>Message         | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Glearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Filight Service<br>Filight Service<br>Pilot<br>Venicle Operator<br>Chtr/Term Area Ngr<br>Chtr/Term Area Supv<br>Contr/Term Area Supv<br>Controller<br>Otraffc Contantion<br>Meteorologist   |  |
|             |  |                                     |  |  |
| 12.3.5.60   | OBSERVE ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT ON ASDE  |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.5.61   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP OF ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT                                  |                                     |  |  |
| 12.3.5.62   | RECEIVE ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT DATA AS LAST<br>AIRCRAFT TO LAND                             | v                                   | LS   |  |
| T2.3.6      | PROCESSING FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIPS   |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.6.1    | RECORD/ ENTER FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP<br>INFORMATION                                    |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.6.6Ø   | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP                         |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.6.61   | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR REQUIRED<br>INFORMATION                              |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.6.62   | RECORD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP CHANGES  |                                     |  |  |
| T2.3.6.63   | INFORM AFFECTED<br>POSITION OF FLIGHT DATA<br>CHANGE                                     | v                                   |  |  |
| T2.3.6.64   | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                              | v                                   | LD   |  |
| т2.4        | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT  |                                     |  |  |
| ĩ2.4.1      | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION                                      |                                     |  |  |
| T2.4.1.3    | RECEIVE PIREP ON<br>WEATHER  | v                                   | L F P  |  |
| T2.4.1.6    | OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT<br>AERONAUTICAL AND<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA                           |                                     |  |  |
| T2.4.1.8    | DETERMINE WHETHER<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR<br>PILOT NEEDS WEATHER<br>ADVISORY            |                                     |  |  |
| T2.4.1.6Ø   | REQUEST WEATHER  | v                                   | L DSCFW M  |  |
| 72.4.1.61   | ISSUE WEATHER/<br>ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO<br>PILOT/ LOCAL CONTROLLER                         | v                                   |  |  |
| T2.4.1.62   | RECEIVE WEATHER<br>ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/<br>NUS/ OTHER SOURCE | v                                   | L D S W M  |  |
| L           |  |                                     |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

.

B-34

|   | Task Number       | Task Statement   | C     | cordi<br>Medi | nation<br>Lo | Coordinatees   |  |
|---|-------------------|--|-------|---------------|--------------|--|--|
|   |                   |  | Voice | Function      | Message      | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Delivery<br>Clearance Celivery<br>Controller<br>Heather Service<br>Neight Service<br>Controller<br>Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Meather Service<br>Controller<br>Traffic Management<br>Traffic Management<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |  |
|   | T2.4.1.6 <b>3</b> | FORWARD WEATHER<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR                          | v     |               |              | S  |  |
|   | T2.4.1.64         | OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS       |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2            | PROCESSING WEATHER<br>REPORTS  |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.4          | RECORD WEATHER<br>OBSERVATION  |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.7          | CISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNWAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE               | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.8          | FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO<br>OTHERS  | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.5          | RECEIVE PIREP ON<br>WEATHER  | v     |               |              | F P  |  |
|   | 12.4.2.60         | FORWARD RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA                                | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2,4.2.61         | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>OBTAIN PIREP                                       | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.62         | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/<br>UPDATE  | v     |               |              | FW.  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.63         | RECEIVE RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA                                | v     |               |              | L S P  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.64         | REQUEST PIREP  | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.65         | RECORD PIREP NOTE  |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.66         | OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR<br>CHANGE                     |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.67         | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRUNMENTAL DATA          |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.68         | RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES                                  |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.69         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>CONDITIONS | v     |               |              | L S P V 0  |  |
|   | T2.4.2.7Ø         | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRFORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA           | v     |               |              |  |  |
|   | T2.5              | MANAGE GROUND<br>CONTROLLER POSITION<br>RESOURCES                        |       |               |              |  |  |
|   | 72.5.1            | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS  |       |               |              |  |  |
| ) |                   |  |       |               |              |  |  |

٠

.

|                    |  | عاكا مجاذب والأناد بالتجر محمد مطالبها ويكري | TASK STATEMENTS  | <br> |
|--------------------|--|--|--|------|
| Task Number        | Task Stolement   | Coordination<br>Media                        | Coordinatees   |      |
|                    |  |  | verv<br>verv<br>Supv<br>Mandr<br>tiont   |      |
|                    |  |  | Croll<br>Deli<br>Deli<br>Contro<br>Perat<br>Are:<br>dinage:<br>dinage:   |      |
|                    |  | i fon  | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Glearance Gelivery<br>Tower SupryIscr<br>Chtr/Term Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Pilot<br>Vehiot<br>Chtr/Term Are: Mgr<br>Chtr/Term Are: Chtr/Term Are: Mgr<br>Chtr/Term Are: Chtr/Term Are: Mgr<br>Chtr/Term Are: Chtr/Term   |
|                    |  | Voice<br>Function<br>Message                 | Clocal<br>Groun<br>Clear<br>Fild<br>Haddh<br>Haddh<br>Mateo<br>Contr/<br>Contr/<br>Contr/<br>Mateo<br>Other  |      |
|                    |  |  |  | 1    |
| T2.5.1.1           | BRIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER  | v  | G  |      |
| T2.5.1.3           | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT                                    |  |  |      |
| T2.5.1.6Ø          | SIGN OFF ON LOG  |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2             | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY  |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2.2           | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING  | v  | G  |      |
| T2.5.2.3           | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR<br>PRUPER CONFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2.6           | AQJUSI PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>PREFERENCE                           |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2.7           | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/<br>UPDATE SELF                        |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2.8           | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECTED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER                           |  |  |      |
| T2.5.2.6Ø          | SIGN ON LOG  |  |  |      |
| T2.5.3             | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WURKLOAD  |  |  |      |
| T2.5.3.1           | DETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   |  |  |      |
| T2.5.3.60          | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION                              | V  | S  |      |
| T2.5 <b>.3.</b> 61 | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE POSITIONS                      | v  | S  |      |
| T2.5. <b>3.</b> 62 | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF  | v  | s  |      |
| T2.5.4             | RESPONDING TO POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATIONS   |  |  |      |
| T2.5.4.1           | CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/<br>DECOMBINATION<br>PROCEDURES                      |  |  |      |
| T2.5.4.3           | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE<br>TOWER POSITIONS                       | v  | s  |      |
| T2.5.4.60          | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATION  |  |  |      |
| 12.5 5             | OPERATING TAXIWAY<br>LIGHTING SYSTEMS  |  |  |      |

1.1

| Participation in const | است المسالية برجاد الماكي والمترج والمتي المنادي                            |       |              |        | _       | FASI | <u> S</u> | TA    | TE               | ME                | NT                                      | <u>s</u>       | -                        |                 | -                   |                   |                    |                | <br> |   |   | _ | <br> |   |    |   |
|------------------------|---|-------|--------------|--------|---------|------|-----------|-------|------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|------|---|---|---|------|---|----|---|
| Task Number            | Task Statement  | C     | oordi<br>Med |        | on      |      |           |       |                  |                   | (                                       | Coor           | dir                      | nate            | es                  |                   |                    |                | <br> |   |   |   | <br> |   |    |   |
|                        |   | Voire | Furction     |        | Message |      |           |       | Local Controller | Learance Delivery | lower Supervisor<br>≻to/rorm Controller | ilight Service | 4eaùher Service<br>Mitet | ehicle Operator | Catr/Term Area Supv | raffic Management | )ther Coordination | וברבחו הזהמזאר |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| <b></b>                |   |       | ΠŤ           | $\top$ |         | 1    | TT        |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    | Ţ              |      | + | 1 | Π | ī    | 1 | +- |   |
| T2.6.4.63              | FURWARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT   | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       | L                | D                 | s                                       |                |                          | Р               |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   | - |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.4.64              | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>COMMUNICATION FATH                                     | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       | L                | D                 | s                                       |                |                          | Ρ               |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.5                 | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.5.2               | DETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE                                   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.5.4               | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       | L                | D                 | s                                       |                |                          | P               |                     |                   | 0                  |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.5.60              | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                     | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   | s                                       |                |                          | P               |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.5.61              | REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  | D                 | s                                       |                |                          | Р               |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| 72.6.6                 | PESPONDING TO AIRPORT<br>EQUIPMENT FAILURES                                 |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.3.1               | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                                     |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    | 6 |
| T2.6.7                 | RESPONDING TO HOST<br>FAILURES  |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.7.6Ø              | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MODE                          | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   | s                                       |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| 12.6.7.61              | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MCDE                      | v     |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   | 5                                       |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
| T2.6.7.62              | REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP<br>PROCEDURES                     |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           |       |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      |   |   |   |      |   |    |   |
|                        |   |       |              |        |         |      |           | i<br> |                  |                   |   |                |                          |                 |                     |                   |                    |                |      | ļ |   |   |      |   |    |   |

200

.

×

|      | Task Number  | Task Statement  | Coordination<br>Media   | Coordinatees   | <br>٦ |
|------|--|---|---|--|-------|
|      |  |   | Volce<br>Function<br>Message                                      | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Tower Dentvisor<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Pilot<br>Ortr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Cutr/Term Area Mgr<br>Other Condination<br>Meteorologist   |       |
|      | T3         T3.1         T3.1.1         T3.1.1         T3.1.1.11         T3.1.1.60         T3.1.1.60         T3.1.1.61         T3.1.1.62         T3.1.1.63         T3.1.1.63         T3.1.1.63         T3.1.1.65         T3.1.1.65         T3.1.1.65         T3.1.2.60         T3.1.2.61         T3.1.2.62         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.64         T3.1.2.65         T3.1.2.61         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.61         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.63         T3.1.2.64         T3.1.2.65         T3.2.1 | CLEARANCE DELIVERY/<br>FLIGHT DATA<br>PERFORM CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>SITUATION MONITORING<br>RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING AND EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATOR FOR<br>CHANGE<br>OBSERVE SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INDICATORS FOR CHANGES<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE<br>RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE | volce       yolce       yolce       yolce       yolce       yolce | C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C (boo)<br>C ( |       |
| 84.A | L  |   |   |  |       |

DOI/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APPIL 1989 .

1.

| Task Number         Task Sotement;         Coordination<br>Media         Coordination           13.2.1.1         RECEIVE FLIGHT PLW<br>FROM PLICE         V <td< th=""><th>-,</th><th><br/></th><th></th><th><br/></th><th>-</th><th><br/></th><th></th><th></th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th>ITS</th><th>ME</th><th>ATE</th><th>ST</th><th>SK</th><th>_</th><th>_</th><th></th><th>~</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>   | -, | <br>      |           | <br> | - | <br>      |     |      | _                        |            |                 | ITS                                     | ME                 | ATE              | ST | SK | _ | _       |          | ~ |       |   |           |   |                    |
|--|----|-----------|-----------|------|---|-----------|-----|------|--------------------------|------------|-----------------|---|--------------------|------------------|----|----|---|---------|----------|---|-------|---|-----------|---|--------------------|
| No. 1     No. 1     No. 1     No. 1     No. 1     No. 1     No. 1       13.2.1.1     RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN     V   |    |           |           | <br> | _ | <br>      |     |      | _                        | _          | rdi             |   |                    |                  |    |    | 1 |         |          |   |       | Ļ | ıt        | Task Statement                            | Task Number        |
| 13.2.1.1       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.2       REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR       P         13.2.1.3       QEEV PLICH ABOUT       Y         13.2.1.4       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.5       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       FORMAD FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       FORMAD FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.1       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.3       GEEMENT SUBSTINS       Y         13.2.2.4       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       Y         13.2.2.66  |    |           |           |      |   |           | eo. | j. l | /Term Area<br>/Term Area | le Operato | Neather Service | Iower Supervisor<br>Cutr/Term Controlle | Glearance Delivery | Local Controller |    |    |   | Message | Function |   | Voice |   |           |   |                    |
| FROM PILOT       V         13.2.1.2       REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR         13.2.1.3       QUEEY PILOT ABOUT       V         13.2.1.5       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.6       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.6       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.6       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.11       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.11       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.13       CORD NEU FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.14       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.15       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.16       CORD NEU FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.17       CORD NEU FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.1.16       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.1.16       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.1.17       PORCESSING FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.1.18       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.2.11       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.2.11       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.2.11       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.2.2.3       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN <th></th> <th><math>\square</math></th> <th><math>\square</math></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th><math>\square</math></th> <th>ĬĪ</th> <th>T</th> <th></th> <th>Τ</th> <th>Π</th> <th>T</th> <th></th> <th>T</th> <th>Π</th> <th></th> <th>Т</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>Τ</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>   |    | $\square$ | $\square$ |      |   | $\square$ | ĬĪ  | T    |                          | Τ          | Π               | T                                       |                    | T                | Π  |    | Т |         |          |   |       | Τ |           |   |                    |
| COMPLETENESS       V         13.2.1.3       QUERY PILOT ABOUT       V         13.2.1.5       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.6       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.8       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.10       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.11       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.61       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         13.2.1.61       RECORD REJ FLIGHT PLAN       F         13.2.2.61       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST       V         13.2.2.61       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST       V         13.2.2.61       RECEIVE ONTROLLER       V         13.2.2.61       RECEIVE ONTROLLER       V         13.2.2.62       RECEIVE CONTROLLER       V         13.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PRAN         13.2.2.64       VERA FLIGHT PROBESS       V         13.2.2.64       VERA FLIGHT  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          | Р          |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   | AN        |   | T <b>3</b> .2.1.1  |
| FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.5.       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       FUTTER FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.1.6.0       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.2.1       RECEIVE PLICH RECEINT       V         T3.2.2.1       RECEIVE ON FELIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.2.3       OFTEMMEN RECEIP OR       V         T3.2.2.4       OFTEMMEN RECEIP OR       V         T3.2.2.5       ENTER FLIGHT PLAN       V         T3.2.2.60       OFTEMMEN RECEIP OR       V         T3.2.2.61       OFTEMMEN MEEMEMENT       V         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE ONTROLLER       V         NMENDMENT       V       I       I       I <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>AN FOR</td><td></td><td>T3.2.1.2</td></t<>   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   | AN FOR    |   | T3.2.1.2           |
| VERBALLY FORMARGED       V         T3.2.1.6       FORMARD FLIGHT PLAN<br>DATA TO ANDTHER<br>FACILITY       V         T3.2.1.60       ENTORE FLIGHT PLAN<br>DATA TO ANDTHER<br>FACILITY       F       0         T3.2.1.60       ENTORE NUM FLIGHT PLAN<br>NO FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS       F       0         T3.2.1.61       RECORD NGL FLIGHT PLAN<br>NO FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS       F       0         T3.2.1.61       RECORD NGL FLIGHT PLAN<br>NO FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS       V       F       0         T3.2.2.7       PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>MERNEMENTS       V       F       0         T3.2.2.8       OFTER FLIGHT PLAN<br>MERNEMENTS       V       F       F       0         T3.2.2.60       RECEIVE ONLIGHT PLAN<br>MERNEMENT       V       F       F       F       F         T3.2.2.61       QUERY PLIOT CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V       F       F       F       F         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V       F       F       F       F       F       F         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>VINTERED FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F       F   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          | Р          |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   | г         |   | T3.2.1.3           |
| VERBALLY       F<  |    |           |           |      |   |           | וו  | (    | M                        |            |                 | sc                                      |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   | LAN<br>ED | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>VERBALLY FORWARDED | T3.2.1.5           |
| DAT TO ANOTHER       Image: Imag |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 | С                                       |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   | LAN       |   | T3.2.1.8           |
| F010       F010         13.2.1.61       RFCORD NEH FLIGHT PLAN<br>OV FLIGHT PRORESS<br>SIRIPS       Image: Sirips         13.2.2       PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.3       DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.60       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOT FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.61       QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER<br>NOT FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.63       SIRIP FORM THER ORDERSS<br>SIRIPS FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       Image: Sirips         13.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       Image: Sirips   |    |           |           |      |   |           | ו   |      |                          |            | F               |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         | F        |   |       |   | LAN       | DATA TO ANOTHER                           | T3.2.1.11          |
| ON FLIGHT PROGRESS       Image: Sirips         13.2.2       PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>MENDMENTS         13.2.2.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>MENDMENT       V         13.2.2.3       OUTERMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN<br>MENDMENT       V         13.2.2.5       ENTER FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         13.2.2.60       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         13.2.2.61       QUERY PILOT CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         13.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         13.2.2.63       FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTRULER FOR FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENDMENT       V         13.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       Image: PILOT CONTROLLER<br>REMINDER FACTION         13.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       Image: PILOT CONTROLLER<br>REMINDE FACTION   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   | N IN      |   | 73.2.1.60          |
| AMENDMENTS       V         T3.2.2.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.3       DETEMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.5       ENTER FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.60       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.61       QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER<br>NENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FRM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FRM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FRM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR DOTING FOR<br>REMINDER ACTION       V         T3.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       V   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   |           | ON FLIGHT PROGRESS                        | T3.2.1.61          |
| FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       Image: Second Sec  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   | T PLAN    | PROCESSING FLIGHT                         | T3.2.2             |
| FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          | Ρ          |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   | QUEST     | FOR FLIGHT PLAN                           | T3.2.2.1           |
| AMENDMENT       V         Y3.2.2.60       RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.61       QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER<br>ON FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENDMENT       V         T3.2.2.63       FLAG FLICHT PROGRESS<br>STPIP POSTING FOR<br>REMINDER ACTION       V         T3.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS       V   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   |           |   | 13.2.2.3           |
| REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN       Image: Control of the cont |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   | N         |   | T3.2.2.5           |
| GW FLICHT FLAN         AMENOMENT         T3.2.2.62       RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS         STRIP FROM OTHER         CONTRCLER FOR FLIGHT         PLAN AMENOMENT         T3.2.2.63       FLAG FLICHT PROGRESS         STFIP POSTING FOR         REMINDER ACTION         T3.2.2.64       UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 | C                                       | G                  | L                |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     | N |           | REQUEST FOR FLIGHT                        | ï3.2.2.60          |
| STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTRCLER FOR FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENDMENT       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          | P          |                 | с                                       | G                  | ļ                |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     | R | TROLLER   | ON FLICHT PLAN                            | T3.2.2.61          |
| T3.2.2.64 UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS   |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       | s |           | STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLI    | T3.2.2.62          |
|  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   |           | STRIP POSTING FOR                         | T3.2.2.63          |
|  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       | ; | OGRESS    | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROG<br>STRIP               | 13.2.2.64          |
| T3.2.2.65 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN V S S F P M O  |    |           |           |      |   |           | 0   |      | ľ                        | Р          | F               | s                                       |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   | v     |   |           | AMENDMENT VERBALLY                        | T3.2.2.65          |
| T3.2.2.66 RECORD FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT<br>PRCORESS STRIP  |    |           |           |      |   |           |     |      |                          |            |                 |   |                    |                  |    |    |   |         |          |   |       |   |           | AMENOMENT ON FLIGH                        | T <b>3</b> .2.2.66 |

| <b></b>            |   | Coordination   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Task Number        | Task Statement  | Media Coordinatees   |  |
|                    |   | yoice<br>Function<br>Message<br>Message<br>Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Citr/Term Controll<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Citr/Term Area Mor<br>Filot<br>Vehicle Operator<br>Weather Service<br>Pilot<br>Contr/Term Area Mor<br>Traffic Management<br>Other Coordination<br>Meteorologist |  |
| T3.2.2.67          | RECEIVE AMENDED FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP FROM<br>FDIO                     |  |  |
| T3.2.3             | REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS SIRIPS                                   |  |  |
| T3.2.3.2           | REQUEST FULL FLIGHT<br>PLAN READOUT                                       |  |  |
| T3.2.3.3           | OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT<br>PLAN READOUT                                       |  |  |
| T3.2.3.6           | QUERY THE RELAYER OF A<br>FLIGHT PLAN                                     | V S F M O  |  |
| T3.2.3.6Ø          | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR ERRORS                                |  |  |
| T3.2.3.61          | RESEQUENCE FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY                              |  |  |
| T3.2.3.62          | OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON FRINTER                               |  |  |
| T3.2.3.63          | OBYAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM PRINTER                              |  |  |
| T3.3               | MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC<br>SEQUENCES   |  |  |
| T3.3.1             | RECEIVING/ FORMULATING<br>ANC ISSUING CLEAKANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS          |  |  |
| T3.3.1.1           | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST   | ν  |  |
| i3.3.1.6           | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS                 |  |  |
| T3.3.1.7           | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT                              | V  |  |
| 73.3.1.0           | VERIFY PILOT HAS<br>CURRENT ATIS  |  |  |
| Т <b>3.3.</b> 1.9  | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT<br>ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/<br>RUNWAY IN USE, ETC.) | V P  |  |
| T3.3.i.10          | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>CLEARANCE FROM OTHER<br>FACILITY/ CONTROLLER       | V C F C  |  |
| T <b>3.3</b> .1.12 | REQUEST NECESSARY<br>FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION<br>FROM PILOT                | <i>у</i>   |  |
| T3.3.1.13          | INFORM PILOT TO FILE/<br>REFILE FLIGHT PLAN                               | V  |  |
| 13.3.1.60          | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>SIRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP          |  |  |
|                    |   |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 

|             |  | <u> </u> | Cere | e da       | agt i | 107     | 1/ | SK |   | TA | T                | EM                | Eŀ                 | IT:      | 5 |                 | -     |        |   | _   |                    | _             | _ | _ | <br>- | _ | <br> | _ | _ |   | _ | <u>г</u> |      | 4 |
|-------------|--|----------|------|------------|-------|---------|----|----|---|----|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|---|-----------------|-------|--------|---|-----|--------------------|---------------|---|---|-------|---|------|---|---|---|---|----------|------|---|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | <u> </u> |      | rdı<br>Med |       | ron     | ╉  |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | <u> </u> |   |                 | ina   |        |   |     |                    |               | _ |   | <br>  |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
|             |  | Volce    |      | Function   |       | Message |    |    |   |    | Local Controller | Sround Controller | Clearance Delivery | troll    |   | Heather Service | Plint | r<br>G | Critr/ierm Area Supv<br>Critr/Torn from Mon | E E | Other Coordination | Meteorclogist |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
|             |  |          | T    |            |       | Ī       | T  |    | Π | Ì  | Π                |                   |                    | T        | T | Ī               | Π     |        |   | 1   | Ţ                  |               | T | T |       |   |      |   |   | 1 |   | Ī        | <br> | 1 |
| T3.3.1.61   | FORWARD CLEARANCE TO<br>ANOTHER FACILITY   | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          | F |                 |       |        |   |     | 0                  |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.1.62   | REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>FACILITY                                    | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | c        |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      | Ì |
| 73.3.1.63   | RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>FACILITY                                    | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | C        |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.1.64   | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS THROUGH<br>FLIGHT SERVICE STATION                        | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          | F |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.1.65   | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FPOM ANOTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY                          | v        |      | F          |       |         |    |    |   |    | L                | G                 |                    | C        | ; |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.1.66   | RFQUEST FLIGHT PLAN<br>DATA VERBALLY   | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | c        | ; |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| ⊤3.3.2      | TRANSFERRING FLIGHT<br>DATA INFORMATION  |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      | ĺ |
| T3.3.2.4    | DETERMINE AIRCRAFT IS<br>READY FOR DEPARTURE<br>FROM GATE                                    |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| 13.3.2.60   | ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT<br>TO CONTACT/ MUNITOR<br>GROUND CONTROL OR<br>TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER | v        |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 | P     |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| ⊤3.3.2.61   | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO OTHER TOWER<br>CONTROLLER                                |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.3      | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>OPERATIONS  |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| 73.3.3.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | v        |      |            |       | м       |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | s        |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| 13.3.3.2    | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  |          |      |            |       |         |    | į  |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.3.3    | INFORM OTHERS OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | v        |      |            |       | M       |    |    |   |    | ľ                | G                 |                    | s        |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.3.4    | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>OPERATION ACTIONS   |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   | }<br> |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      | Ì |
| T3.3.3.5    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                                     | v        |      |            |       | M       |    |    |   |    |                  | G                 |                    | s        | F | F               |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.3.6    | ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION   |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   | 1     |   |      |   |   |   | 1 |          |      |   |
| T3.3.4      | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES   |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T3.3.4.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY   | v        |      |            |       | M       |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    | s        | c |                 | P     |        |   |     |                    |               |   |   |       |   |      |   |   |   |   |          |      |   |
|             |  |          |      |            |       |         |    |    |   |    |                  |                   |                    |          |   |                 |       |        |   | 1   |                    |               |   |   |       | ļ |      |   |   |   | Ì |          |      |   |

1998 S.

DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VUL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

1

×.

8-42

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Co    | ordino<br>Medio | tion    | ASK SI |    |  | Cool                                   | rdir                     | icte        | es  | _                            |            |          |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|-------|-----------------|---------|--------|----|--|--|--------------------------|-------------|---|------------------------------|------------|----------|--|--|--|
|             |  | Volce | Function        | Message |        | 2- | Clearance Delivery<br>Tower Supervisor | Cutr/Term Controller<br>Flight Service | Weather Service<br>Pilot | cle Operato | Cutr/lerm Area Supv<br>Cutr/Term Area Mor | ffic Managen<br>er Coordinat | eorologisi |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.2    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFY/<br>VEHICLE ABNORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY   |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| 73.3.4.4    | FORWARD SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | v     |                 | M       |        | LG | S                                      | C                                      |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.5    | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                | v     |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          | P V         |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.7    | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.8    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                            | v     |                 | M       |        | L  | s                                      | C F                                    |                          | P           |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.9    | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                            | v     |                 | M       |        | LG | s                                      | С                                      |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.10   | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT SEARCH   | v     |                 | M       |        |    | s                                      |  |                          |             |   |                              | o          |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.11   | INFORM CESIGNATED<br>PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                              | v     |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             | Ś   |                              | 1          |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.6Ø   | REVIEW CONTINGENCY<br>CHECKLIST ON STATIC<br>RECORD  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.4.61   | CONDUCT RECORDS SEARCH<br>FOR INFORMATION ON<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                               |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.5      | PROCESSING DEPARTURE   |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.5.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>AIRCRAFT CEPARTURE FROM<br>OTHER CONTROLLER                               | v     |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| Y3.3.5.2    | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER TOWER<br>CONTROLLER                                |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.3.5.3    | ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| 13.3.5.4    | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON DEPARTED<br>AIRCRAFT  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.4        | RESPOND TO FLOW<br>CONSTRAINTS   |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.4.1      | RESPONDING TO FLOW<br>CONSTRAINTS  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          |             |   |                              |            |          |  |  |  |
| T3.4.1.1    | RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION                                   | v     |                 | M       |        |    |  | sc                                     |                          |             |   | Т                            |            |          |  |  |  |
| <u> </u>    |  |       |                 |         |        |    |  |  |                          | ĺ           |   |                              |            | <u> </u> |  |  |  |

.

|             |   | Coordinution                 | rask statements  |  |
|-------------|---|------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number | Task Statement  | Medic                        | Coordingtees   |  |
|             |   |                              | ricor<br>ricor<br>ricor<br>ricor<br>ricor<br>ricor   |  |
|             |   | Voice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controll<br>Local Control<br>Ground Control<br>Ground Control<br>Duer Supervise<br>Tower Supervise<br>Jotr/Term Area<br>Mather Service<br>Mather Service<br>Mather Cordina<br>Meteorologist<br>Meteorologist |  |
|             |   |                              |  |  |
| T3.4.1.3    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION (E.C.,<br>EDCT, GATE HOLD)           | V F M                        | S C T  |  |
| T3.4.1.5    | DISCUSS TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION<br>PROCEDURES WITH<br>CONTROLLER/ PILOT           | v                            | LG   |  |
| T3.4.1.6    | INFORM PILOT OF<br>ESTIMATED DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME                                    | v                            | P P  |  |
| T3.4.1.8    | ENTER TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION<br>ON ATIS MESSAGE                                  |                              |  |  |
| T3.4.1.6Ø   | FORWARD TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION<br>TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ PILOT      | v                            | L G S P  |  |
| T3.4.1.61   | RECORD NOTE OF TRAFFIC<br>MANACEMENT RESTRICTION  |                              |  |  |
| T3.4.1.62   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION<br>CANCELLATION                      | v                            |  |  |
| T3.5        | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT   |                              |  |  |
| T3.5.1      | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION   |                              |  |  |
| T3.5.1.1    | REVIEW ATIS RECORDING   |                              |  |  |
| 13.5.1.2    | UPDATE ATIS RECORDING   |                              |  |  |
| T3.5.1.4    | OBSERVE WEATHER<br>CONDITIONS   |                              |  |  |
| T3.5.1.5    | RECORD WEATHER<br>OBSERVATION OR NEW/<br>CHANGED AJRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA              |                              |  |  |
| ⊤3.5.1.60   | DISSEMINATE WEATHER/<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INFORMATION TO OTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY | V                            |  |  |
| T3.5.1.61   | FORMULATE WEATHER/<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INFORMATION FOR<br>DISTRIBUTION              |                              |  |  |
| T3.5.1.62   | RECEIVE WEATHER<br>INFORMATION OR NOTICE<br>OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA   | v                            | L G C W P M  |  |
|             |   |                              |  |  |

### -OF OTATEMENTS

|   | وداري ورواني والمراجع | ور و المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع ا |                              | TASK STATEMENTS   |   |
|---|-----------------------|--|------------------------------|---|---|
|   | Task Number           | Task Statement   | Coordination<br>Media        | Coordinotees  |   |
|   |                       |  |                              | Local Controller<br>Local Controller<br>Greund Controller<br>Cover Supervisor<br>Cutr/Term Controller<br>Filght Service<br>Heather Service<br>Pilot<br>Vehicle Operator<br>Outr/Term Area Sup<br>Outr/Term Area Sup<br>Cutr/Term                                      |
|   |                       |  |                              | Controller<br>Controller<br>Acc Delivis<br>Supervise<br>Service<br>r Service<br>e Operator<br>e ma Area S<br>erm Area S<br>condinati  |   |
|   |                       |  | Vaice<br>Function<br>Message | Local Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Ground Controller<br>Clearance Dellvery<br>Tower Supervisor<br>Cntr/Term Controlle<br>Filght Service<br>Pilot<br>Vehicle Operator<br>Cntr/Term Area Sup<br>Cntr/Term Area Sup<br>Cntr/Term Area Sup<br>Cntr/Term Area Sup<br>Cntr/Term Area Sup  |   |
|   |                       |  | Vaice<br>Function<br>Message | Action of the second second second second second second second to the second to the second se  |   |
|   |                       |  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.5.1.63             | ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF<br>WEATHER INFORMATION OR<br>NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DATA    | v                            | C W P M   |   |
|   | 73.5.1.64             | ISSUE WEATHER ADVISORY<br>TO PILOT   | v                            | р   |   |
|   | T3.5.1.65             | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6                  | MANAGE CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/FLIGHT DATA<br>CONTROLLER POSITION<br>RESOURCES                                   |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.1                | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.1.1              | BRIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER  | v                            | 0   |   |
|   | T3.6.1.3              | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.1.60             | SIGN OFF ON LOG  |                              |   |   |
| A | T3.6.2                | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY  |                              |   |   |
| 3 | T3.6.2,2              | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING  | v                            | D   |   |
|   | 13.5.2.3              | CHECK DISPLAY FOR<br>PROPER CONFIGURATION.<br>USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS                            |                              |   |   |
|   | 13.6.2.6              | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>REFERENCE  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.2.7              | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY,<br>UPDATE SELF  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.2.8              | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECTED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER   |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.2.60             | SIGN ON LOG  |                              |   |   |
|   | 13.6.3                | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WORKLOAD  |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.3.1              | DETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   |                              |   |   |
|   | T3.6.3.6Ø             | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION  | v                            | S   |   |
|   | T3.6.3.61             | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE POSITIONS  | V                            | S   |   |
| Ð | <b></b>               | 1,   | ╺┺━┶┿╌╎┵┑╽╾┡╴╎               | <u></u>   | <u> </u>                                  |
|   |                       |  |                              | 8-45  | DOT/FAA/AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7)<br>21 APRIL 1989 |

.

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | C     | dina<br>edia | tion    | Ϊ | 51 | 514 |                  | EME               |                  |   | ord | ing | tee | s |   |               | _ | <b> </b>   |          | -          | T     |          |             |
|--------------------|--|-------|--------------|---------|---|----|-----|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---------------|---|------------|----------|------------|-------|----------|-------------|
|                    |  | Volce |              | Message |   |    |     | Lccal Controller | Ground Controller | Jower Supervisor |   |     |     |     |   | licaffic Management<br>Other Coordingtion | Meteorologist |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.6.3.62          | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF  | v     |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   | S                |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.6.4<br>T3.6.4.1 | RESPONDING TO POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATIONS<br>CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/ |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T <b>3</b> .6.4.3  | DECOMBINATION<br>PROCEDURES<br>RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE     | v     |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   | s                |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.6.4.6Ø          | TOWER POSTIONS<br>CONDUCT TOWER POSITION                                       | v     |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| 13.7               | RECONFIGURATION<br>RESPOND TO SYSTEM/<br>EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION                 |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.1             | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT<br>ARTS/ FDIO FAILURES                                 |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| 73.7.1.1           | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE<br>OF FDIO INPUT DATA                                    |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.1.60          | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY<br>TO OTHER POSITION/<br>FACILITY                        | V     |              |         |   |    |     |                  | G                 |                  | C | F   |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          | <b></b>     |
| T3.7.1.61          | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORWARDED FROM OTHER<br>PUSITION/ FACILITY            | v     |              |         |   |    |     |                  | . G               |                  | C | F   |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.1.62          | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE<br>OF ARTS INPUT DATA                                    |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.2             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURES              |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.2.CØ          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                                | V     |              |         |   |    |     | l                | G                 | 9                | 5 |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| [3.7.2.61          | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURE                          |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   | ĺ                |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| 13.7.2.62          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>DISPLAY FAILURE   | V     | F            |         |   |    |     |                  | G                 | 5                |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          | 2           |
| T3.7.4             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURES                   |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| 13.7.4.1           | DETECT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE  |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.4.2           | SWITCH TO BACKUP PADIO/<br>FREQUENCY   |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
| T3.7.4.3           | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT  | V     |              | M       |   |    |     |                  | G                 |                  | 5 |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          |             |
|                    |  |       |              |         |   |    |     |                  |                   |                  |   |     |     |     |   |   |               |   |            |          |            |       |          | <b>1111</b> |
|                    | AP-87-Ø1 (VOL#7)   |       | <br>         |         |   |    |     | <u>.</u>         |                   |                  | 1 |     | -   |     |   | 1   | I             |   | <b></b> ,, | <u> </u> | <u>,  </u> | <br>1 | <u> </u> | I 🦛         |

•

|                |   |   | _          |                              | Contraction of the local division of the | Production of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second s | STA                                     |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   | -                  | ~~    |    |             | <b>.</b>   | -            |       | ~  |                 |                                   | ŋ   |
|----------------|---|---|------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---|---|--------------------|-------|----|-------------|------------|--------------|-------|----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----|
|                | lask Number                             | Task Statement  |            | Med                          | nation<br>ia                             | ļ  |   |                                       |                    | <u></u>          | orc                               | ling             | tees                                    | ,   |                    |       |    |             | _          |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                |   |   | Volce      | Function                     | อธิธรระพ                                 |  |   | .ocal Controller<br>Ground Controller | llearance Delivery | Cover Supervisor | light Service '<br>Lether Service | flot<br>American | ienicie uperatur<br>intr/Term Area Supv | Cntr/Term Area Mgr<br> Traffic Management | )ther Coordination |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                |   | ,   | $\uparrow$ | ΤŤί                          |  | <b>†</b>   | TT                                      | 1                                     |                    | <u></u>          | 1                                 |                  |   |   | Ĥ                  | -<br> | 1  |             | ┿╴         | TT           | T     |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 73.7.4.4                                | ADJUST COMMUNICATION<br>PATH TO ACCOMMODATE<br>FAILURE/ OVERLOAD            |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | тз.7.4.5                                | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION<br>PATH                        | v          |                              | M  |  |   | LG                                    |                    | s                |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3.7.4.6                                | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                                   | v          |                              | M  |  |   | LG                                    |                    | sc               |                                   | Р                |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 13.7.4.7                                | FORMARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT   | V          |                              | M  |  |   |                                       |                    | sc               |                                   | Р                |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3.7.4.8                                | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>COMMUNICATION PATH                                     | v          |                              | M  |  |   | LG                                    |                    | SC               |                                   | Р                |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 13-7.5                                  | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURES                           |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3.7.5.1                                | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                     | v          |                              | P.                                       |  |   |                                       |                    | S                |                                   | 19               |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3,7.5,2                                | DETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE                                   | v          |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 73.7.5.3                                | REQUEST COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY  | V          |                              | H  |  |   | 1.10                                  |                    | SC               |                                   | P                |   |   | 0                  |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3.7.5.4                                | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | v          |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    | SC               |                                   | P                |   |   | 0                  |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 73.7.6                                  | RESPONDING TU AIRPORT<br>EQUIPMENT FAILUTES                                 |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | ТЗ.7.6.1                                | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT ECTIPMENT                                     |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       | ĺ  |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 13.7.7                                  | RESPONDING TO HOST FAILURES   |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | т3.7.7.60                               | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>SOLO STANG ALTAN, MOLE                           | v          |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    | s                |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | 13.7.7.61                               | INFORM JUPERVISOR OF<br>ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALUNE<br>MULE                      | V          |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    | s                |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
|                | T3.7.7.62                               | REVEPT TO MANUAL FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIF<br>PROCEDURES                     |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
| <b></b>        |   |   |            |                              |  |  |   |                                       |                    |                  |                                   |                  |   |   |                    |       |    |             |            |              |       |    |                 |                                   |     |
| and the second | Mighen fild Articleffor all address and | n Maria Arta Jana an Anna an Anna Anna Anna Anna An                         | er de vege | 988.1* 1920 <sup>1</sup> 197 | de winder versionen                      | mha.c-inai   | 1997 (1995 (1997)<br>1997 - 1997 (1997) |                                       |                    |                  | nin al                            | 4. AL 19. 54     |   |   | แม่งข              |       | 00 | ) <u>) </u> | <br>∵ ∧ /. | شىشە.<br>مىر | 0 _ f | .7 | чалімал<br>03.1 | <del>مد</del> علم<br>IOV <b>)</b> | #2) |

DOT/FAA/AP-67-01 (VOL#7) 21 pPRIL 1989 -7

-

Appendix C User Interface Language

# APPENDIX C

# USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprising Physical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Physical Display Contents refer to messages output to the controller in the tower cab. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, written and printed messages, and alerts / alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by a controller on tower cab equipment, status boards, and other written records. This listing excludes messages not used by the tower controller, and non-operational messages such as those related to training and report preparation (reference Volume I, Section 3.3). NOTE: Tower equipment varies significantly from tower to tower, resulting in varied controller input messages and output displays.

# PHYSICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the Physical Display contents in Towers. The following notations are employed in Table C-1:

- = Is defined as
- or = Exclusive "or"
- and = And
- () = Message items form a group
- $\{ \}$  == Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X $\{ \}$ Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
- [] = Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice). NOTE: This symbol will have limited use in this volume due to the wide diversity of tower equipment.
- $^{\wedge}$   $^{\wedge}$  = Mandatory message item if applicable
- \* \* = Comment
- @ = References\*:
  - \* Includes paragraph number(s) unless otherwise noted. The word "General" indicates no specific paragraph or page reference.
  - AlM = <u>Airman's Information Manual</u>, Federal Aviation Administration, 20 October 1988.



DOT/FAA/AP-37-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

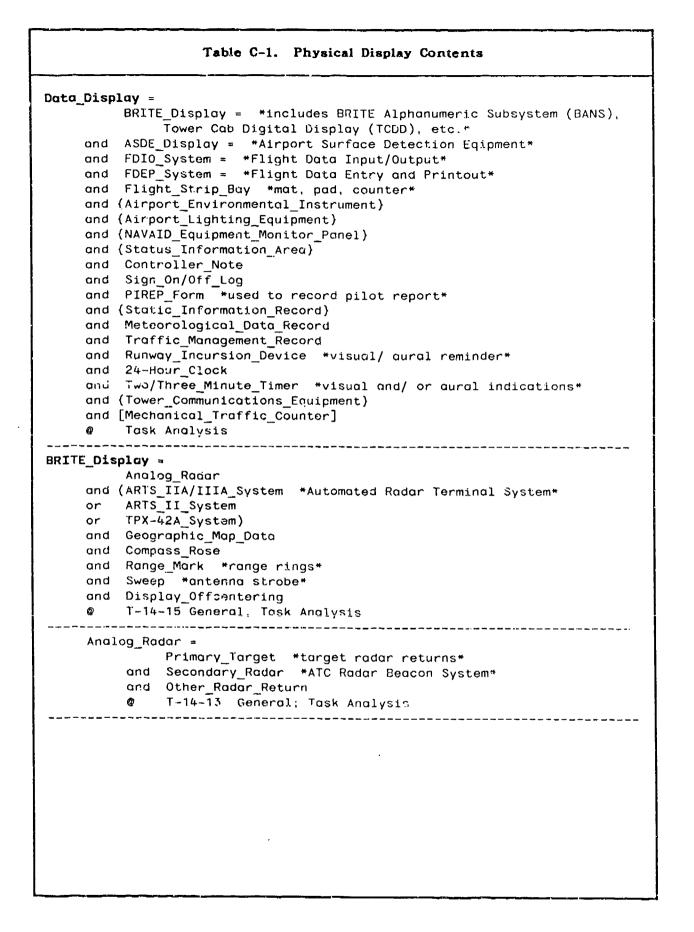
- AC-00-45C = <u>Aviation Weather Services</u> (A Supplement to Aviation Weather, AC-006A), U. S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Revised 1985.
- ARTS IIIA SOM = <u>ARTS III System Operator's Manual</u>, (NASP-2501-03, A3.02), October 1986.
- ARTS IIA = National Air Traffic Training Program, Course 55007, <u>ARTS</u> <u>IIA for Air Traffic Control Specialists</u>, FAA Academy, January 1988.
- ETG-4-1 = National Air Traffic Training Program, En Route / Terminal User's Guide, <u>Flight Data Input / Output System Training for ATCS</u>, FAA Academy, March 1986.
- FAA Order 7110.65E = <u>Air Traffic Control</u>, 9 April 1987 (Change 6, 9 February 1989).
- FAA Order 7210.3 = Facility Operation and Administration, February 1989.
- FDEP = National Air Traffic Training Program Reference Material, Terminal, <u>Flight Data Entry and Printout Equipment</u>, FAA Academy, August 1984.
- MD-639 = ARTS IIIA Computer Program Functional Specification (CPFS), <u>Display Output Processing</u>, A3.02, October 1986.
- MD-901 = <u>ARTS II Computer Program Functional Specification (CPFS)</u>, A2.05, June 1985.
- T-14-13 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan. <u>Fundamentals of Primary and Secondary Radar</u>, FAA Academy, August 1987.
- T-14-15 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, Bright Radar Indicator Tower Equipment (BRITE), FAA Academy, March 1988.
- T-14-20 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, <u>ATIS</u>, FAA Academy, July 1987.
- T-14-26 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, <u>Airport Lighting</u>, FAA Academy, August 1987.
- T-14-31 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, <u>Tower Cab Equipment</u>, FAA Academy, March 1988.
- TM-12-0-2 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>TPX-42A</u>, <u>Numeric Beacon Decoder</u>, FAA Academy, July 1974.

1. A. S.

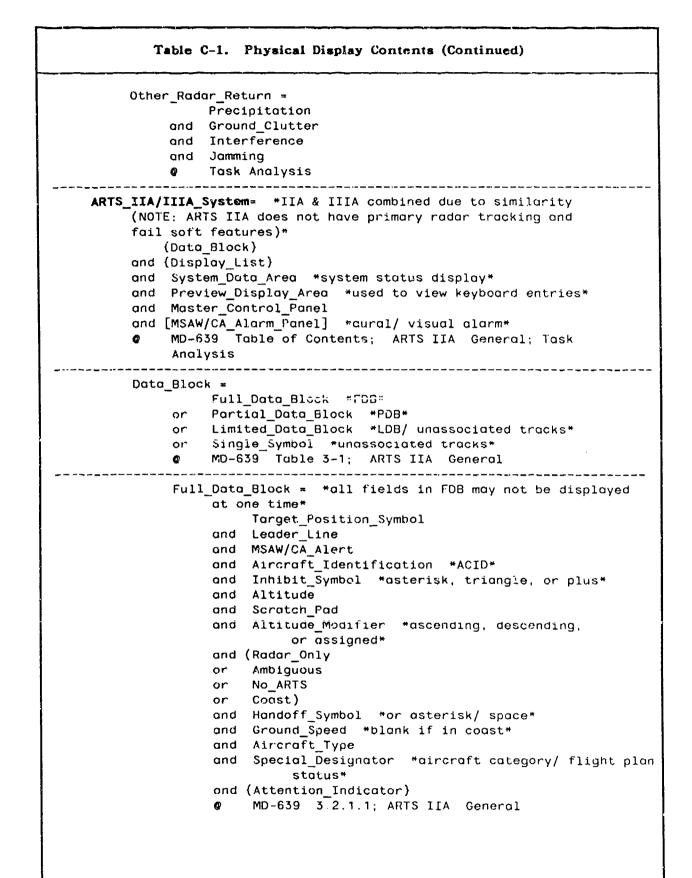
- TM-14-2 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>Bright</u> <u>Radar Indicator Tower Equipment (BRITE)</u>, January 1987.
- TM-21-1 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>Control</u> <u>Tower Equipment Manual</u>, FAA Academy, June 1988.

Task Analysis = Derived by task analysis.

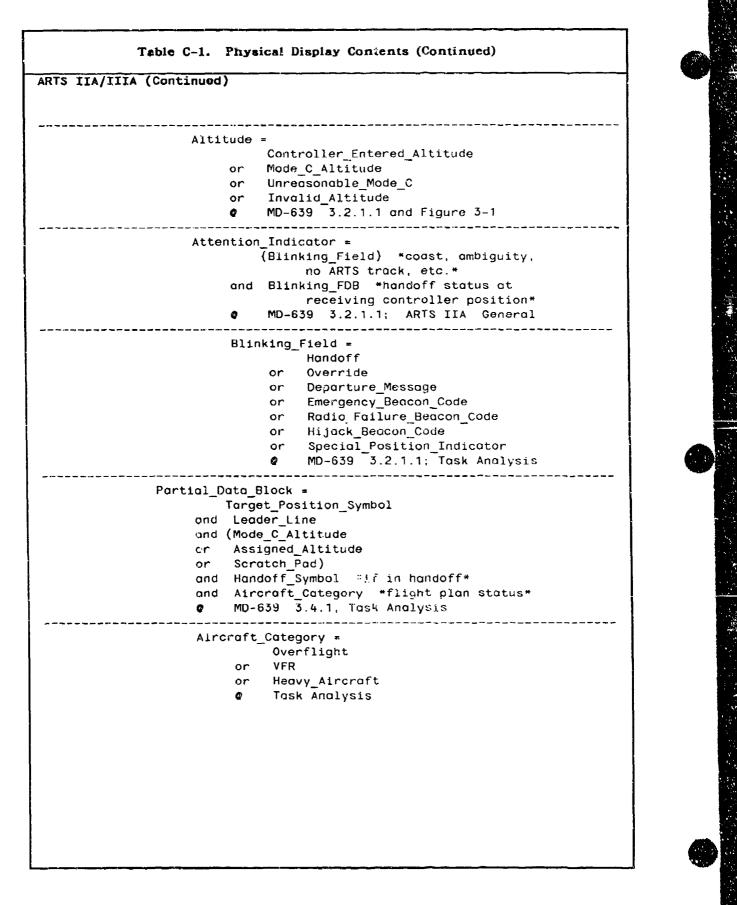
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

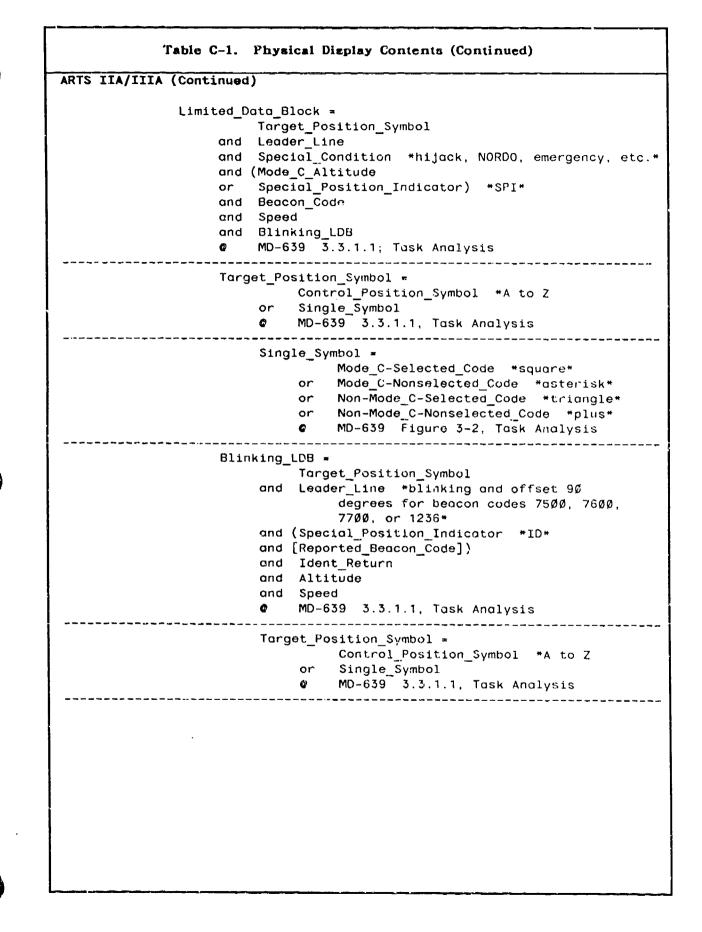


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989



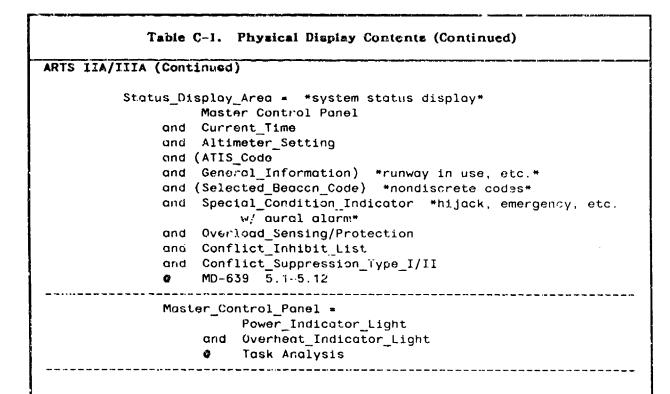






| 5 IIA/IIIA (Cont | inued)  |
|------------------|---|
|                  | Single Symbol =   |
|                  | Mode_C-Selected_Code *square*                                 |
|                  | or Mode_C-Nonselected_Code *asterisk*                         |
|                  | <pre>or Non-Mode_C-Selected_Code *triangle*</pre>             |
|                  | or Non-Mode_C-Nonselected_Code *plus*                         |
|                  | Ø MD-639 Figure 3-2, Task Analysis                            |
| Display_L        | ist =   |
| DIODXUY_C        | Tabular_Coast/Suspend_Status_List                             |
| and              | Landing Aircraft_List *BRITE Display Tab List*                |
| and              | Arrival/Departure List  |
| and              | MSAW/CA_Alert_List  |
| Q                | MD-639 Table 4-1; ARTS IIA General                            |
| Tabi             | ular_Coast/Suspend_Status_List =                              |
| 14.50            | Line_Identifier *Ø through 9*                                 |
|                  | and Aircraft_Identification                                   |
|                  | and Beacon_Code/Track_Status                                  |
|                  | and (COAST_Status   |
|                  | or SUSPEND_Status)  |
|                  | Ø MD-639 4.2.2; ARTS IIA General                              |
| <br>! and        | <pre>ding_Aircraft_List = *BRITE Display Tab List/ BANS</pre> |
| Edit             | Tab List  |
|                  | and Aircraft Identification                                   |
|                  | and Aircraft_Type   |
|                  | <b>@</b> MD-639 4.4.1, Task Analysis                          |
|                  | ival/Departure_List =   |
|                  | Line_Identifier   |
|                  | and Aircraft_Identification                                   |
|                  | and (Beacon_Code *blank for no code*                          |
|                  | and [Keyboard-Enterea_Character]                              |
|                  | and [Duplicate_Code_Character]                                |
|                  | or Fix_Designator ***rrival or departure*                     |
|                  | or Radar_Only)  |
|                  | Ø MD-639 4.3.1, Table 4-5                                     |
|                  | W/CA_Alert List =   |
|                  | ((Aircraft Id atification                                     |
|                  | and (Mode_C_Altitude  |
|                  | or Coast)   |
|                  | and Alert_Message)) *LOW ALT*                                 |
|                  | or (Aircraft Identification                                   |
|                  | and Alert_Message) *CA*                                       |
|                  | and [Control_Position_Identifier]                             |
|                  | and [Overflow_Message] *if more than 5 tracks*                |
|                  | <b>e</b> MD-639 4.5.2, Table 4-7                              |

•

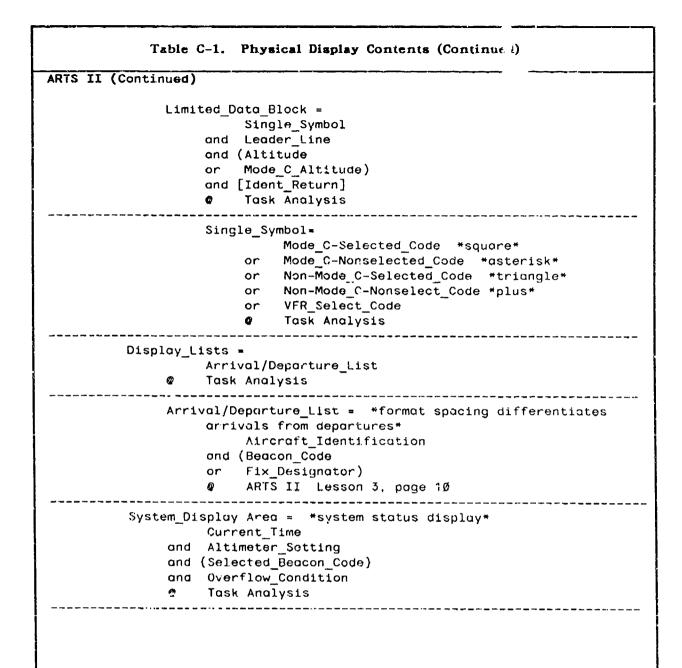




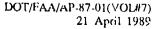


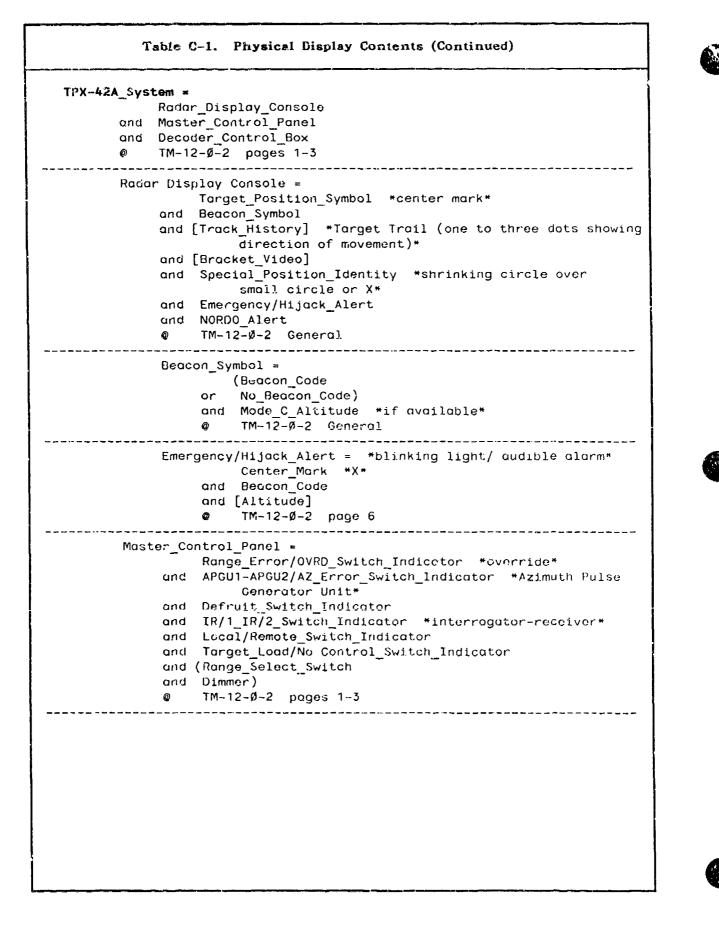
| ARTS_II_Sys | tem *   |
|-------------|---|
|             | Data_Block  |
|             | Display_Lists   |
|             | System_Display_Area *system status display                            |
| ana<br>Ø    | Preview_Display_Area *used to view keyboard entries*<br>Task_Analysis |
| <br>Data    | _Block =  |
|             | Full_Data_Block *FDB*   |
|             | and Limited_Data_Block *LD8*  |
|             | or Single_Symbol *unassociated tracks*                                |
|             | @ Task Analysis   |
|             | Full_Data_Block =<br>Control_Position_Symbol                          |
|             | and Leader Line   |
|             | and Aircraft_Identification   |
|             | and Controller_Identification   |
|             | and (Assigned_Altitude  |
|             | or Unreasonable_Mode_C_Altitude                                       |
|             | or Scratch_Pad) *three character field*<br>and Track Status           |
|             | and [Handoff_Symbol] *sending controller*                             |
|             | or [Flushing_FDB] *hundoif - receiving controller)*                   |
|             | and (Attention_Indicator) *time shared*                               |
|             | @ Task Analysis   |
|             | Attention_Indicator =   |
|             | (Blinking_Field) *controller set and/ or                              |
|             | facility directive*   |
|             | and [Blinking_FDB] *handoff*  |
|             | Ø Task Analysis   |
|             | Blinking_Field =  |
|             | Handoff   |
|             | or Departure_Message<br>or Emergency_Beacon_Code                      |
|             | or Rudio_Failure_Beacon_Code  |
|             | or Hijack   |
|             | or Interfacility  |
|             | or No_Update_Message  |
|             | or Aircraft_Category/Flight_Plan_Status                               |
|             | @ Task Analysis   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |
|             |   |

Ê.







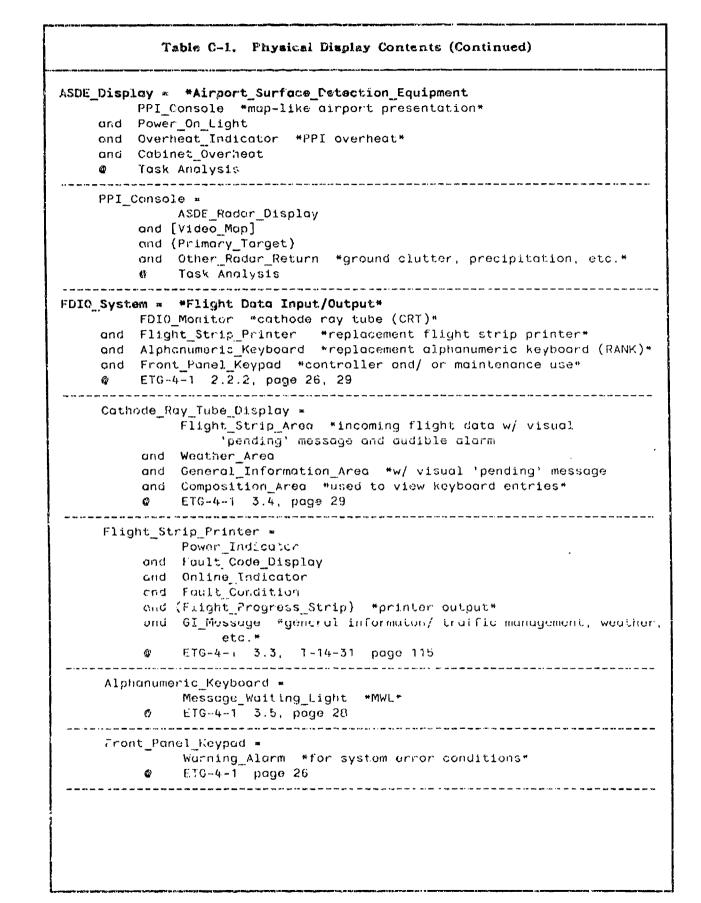


```
Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)
YP.-.42A (Continued)
         Decoder Control Box *
                   Code_Selection_Switch_Indicator #10 rows*
              and
                   Upper Limit window "altitude"
              und Lower Limit Window *ultitude*
              and
                  Alt Flt Switch Indicator *altitude filter*
                   Emergency Light *emergency/ hijack condition*
              and
              and
                   Comm Fir Light "communications failure (NORDO) code"
                  Range_Error_Light
              and
                  Interr light "interrogator power"
              636
              and Defruit_light
              and All MC Posn Indicator *position*
              and
                   All_A/C_Code_Indicator
              and
                  All_A/C_Alt_Indicator *altitude*
              and
                  Brkt Video Indicator *brucket video*
                   Target Trail
              and.
              and Solect Alt *altitude*
              Ø
                   Tm-12-0-2 pages 3-6
                         Code Selection Switch Indicator =
                       (Symbology/Numerics_Switch_Indicator)3 *Position,
                             D, Grid Code*
                   and {Coas_Selection_Switch_Indicator}4
                        TM-12-0-2 pages 3-4
                   Ô.
                                                _____
   Geographic Map Data =
               Video_Map *General*
          and Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map *EOVM, as required*
          and [Minimum_Vector_Altitude_Video_Map] "MVA, as required"
              FAA Order 7210.3 382, 393
          Video_Map = *general*
                   (NAVAID/F1x)
               and (Airway/Route)
               and (Airport/Heliport)
               and Holding Pattern Airspace
                   Runway_Centerline_Extension
               and
               and (Final Approach Course)
               and Published Approach/Departure Procedure
               and (Boundary)
               and Minimum_Vector_Altitude "MVA, may be separate video map"
               and (Prominent Geographic Feature)
               and (Obstruction)
               and Map Alignment Indivator
               and Range Accuracy Mark
               and (Hospital_Emergency_Landing_Areo)
               and (Reporting Point)
               and (Handoff Point)
               Ø
                    FAA Order 7210.3 382
```

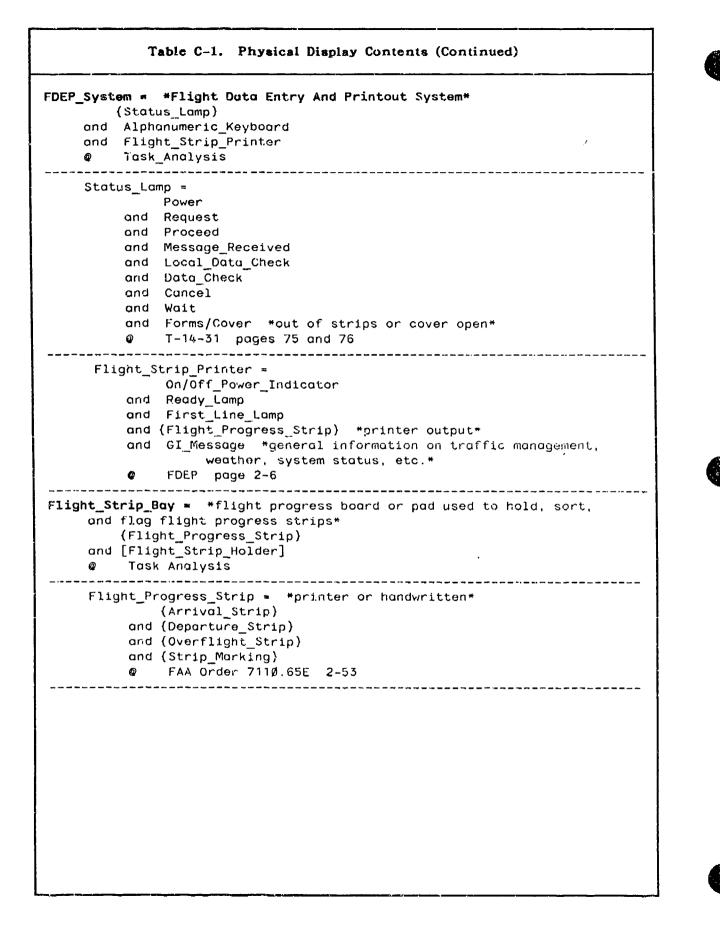
Service States

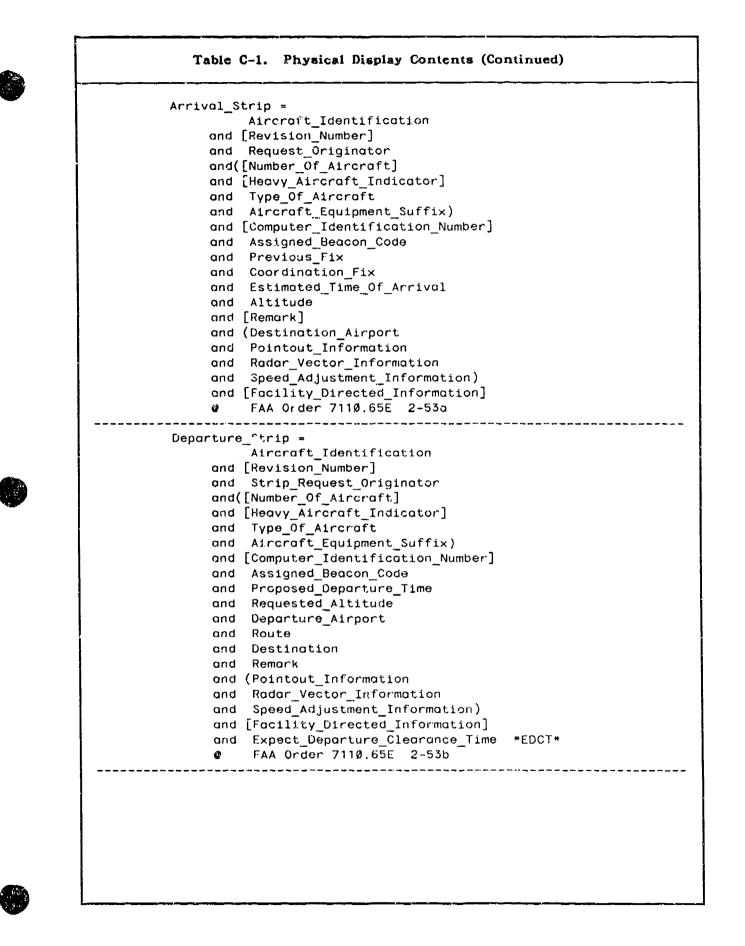
| <pre>Video_Map (Continued) =     and (Road/Highway)     and (Arrival/Departure_Gate)     @ Task Analysis  Airway/Route =         (Airway)     and (Routo_Segment)     and (Riltary_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*     @ Task Analysis  Boundtry =         Facility/Airport_Boundary     and Sector/Center_Boundary     and Position_Boundary     and Airspace_Boundary     and Airspace_Boundary     and Costol/River_Boundary     and Costol/River_Boundary     and Emergency_Airport     and Einspace_Boundary =</pre>  | <pre>Video_Map (Continued) =     and (Road/Highway)     and (Arrival/Departure_Gate)     # Task Analysis  Airway/Route =         (Airway)     ond (Routo_Segment)     and (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*     @ Task Analysis  Boundcry =     Facility/Airport_Boundary     and Position_Boundary     and Position_Boundary     and Airspace_Boundary     and Coastol/River_Boundary     and Coastol/River_Boundary     and City     @ Task Analysis  Airspace_Boundary =</pre>   | Table C-1.             | Physical Display Contents (Continued)       |
|--|---|------------------------|---|
| and (Road/Highway)<br>and (Arrival/Departure_Gate)<br>and Task Analysis<br>Airway/Route =<br>(Airway)<br>and (Route_Segment)<br>and (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*<br>Task Analysis<br>Boundtry =<br>Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>0 AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle) | and (Road/Highway)<br>and (Arrivol/Departure_Gate)<br>Task Analysis<br>Airway/Route =<br>(Airway)<br>and (Route_Segment)<br>and (Route_Segment)<br>and (Military_Route) *rofueling, IFR, VFR, etc*<br>Task Analysis<br>Boundc.ry =<br>Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and Cosstol/River_Boundary<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required* | TPX-42A (Continued)    |   |
| <pre>(Airway)<br/>and (Routo_Segment)<br/>and (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*</pre>  | <pre>(Airway)<br/>and (Routa_Segment)<br/>and (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*<br/>Task Analysis<br/>Bound.ry =<br/>Facility/Airport_Boundary<br/>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br/>and Position_Boundary<br/>and Airspace_Boundary<br/>and Airspace_Boundary<br/>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br/>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br/>and VFR_Airport<br/>and Emergency_Airport<br/>and Emergency_Airport<br/>and City<br/>Task Analysis<br/>Airspace_Boundary =</pre>  | and (Road<br>and (Arr: | d/Highway}<br>Lval/Departure_Gate}          |
| and (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Boundary =<br>Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | and (Military_Route) *rofueling, IFR, VFR, etc*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Bound.ry =<br>Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Costol/River_Boundary<br>and Costol/River_Boundary<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>ard City<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        | (Airway)                                    |
| Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastal/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Airspacs_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Costol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   | and                    | (Military_Route) *refueling, IFR, VFR, etc* |
| Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastal/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Airspacs_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | Facility/Airport_Boundary<br>and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Costol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   | Boundary               |   |
| and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>ard City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>0 AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | and Sector/Center_Boundary<br>and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Constal/River_Boundary<br>and Costal/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br><b>@</b> Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br><b>@</b> AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
| and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastel/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | and Position_Boundary<br>and Airspace_Boundary<br>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastal/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>0 AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  | t no                   |   |
| and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary<br>and Coastol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>O AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | <pre>and Terminal_Control_Area_Boundary and Coastol/River_Boundary and VFR_Airport and Emergency_Airport and City @ Task Anolysis Airspace_Boundary = Special_Use_Airspace and Controlled_Airspace and Other_Airspace_Area @ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5 Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map = Base_Contour_Line and (Highest_Elevation) and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle) and Emergency/Satellite_Airport and Minimum_Vector_Altitude and Local_Feature *as required*</pre>  | and                    |   |
| and Coastel/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | and Coastol/River_Boundary<br>and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   | and                    |   |
| and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>O AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | and VFR_Airport<br>and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>Q AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  |                        |   |
| and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>O AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | and Emergency_Airport<br>and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>ond (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
| and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>O AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | and City<br>Task Analysis<br>Airspace_Boundary =<br>Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>O AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature #as required#  |                        |   |
| <pre>@ Task Analysis<br/>Airspace_Boundary =</pre>   | <pre>@ Task Analysis<br/>Airspace Boundary =<br/>Special_Use_Airspace<br/>and Controlled_Airspace<br/>and Other_Airspace_Area<br/>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br/>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br/>Base_Contour_Line<br/>and (Highest_Elevation)<br/>and (Prominent_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br/>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br/>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br/>and Local_Feature *as required*</pre>   |                        |   |
| Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
| Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | Special_Use_Airspace<br>and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   | Air                    | Space Boundary =                            |
| and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>and AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | and Controlled_Airspace<br>and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominont_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
| and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)   | and Other_Airspace_Area<br>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5<br>Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =<br>Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  |                        |   |
| <pre>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5 Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =         Base_Contour_Line         and (Highest_Elevation)         and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)</pre>   | <pre>@ AIM Section 3, 4, and 5 Emergency_Obstruction_Video_Map =</pre>  |                        |   |
| Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  |                        |   |
| Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | Base_Contour_Line<br>and (Highest_Elevation)<br>and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  | Emergency Obs          | truction Video Map =                        |
| and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)  | and (Prominant_Man-Made_Obstacle)<br>and Emorgency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  |                        |   |
|  | and Emergency/Satellite_Airport<br>and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
|  | and Minimum_Vector_Altitude<br>and Local_Feature *as required*  |                        |   |
|  | and Local Feature *as required*   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  | @ FAA Urder 7210.3 393  |                        |   |
| @ FAA Under 7210.3 393   |   | @ FAA                  | Urder 721Ø.3 393                            |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |
|  |   |                        |   |

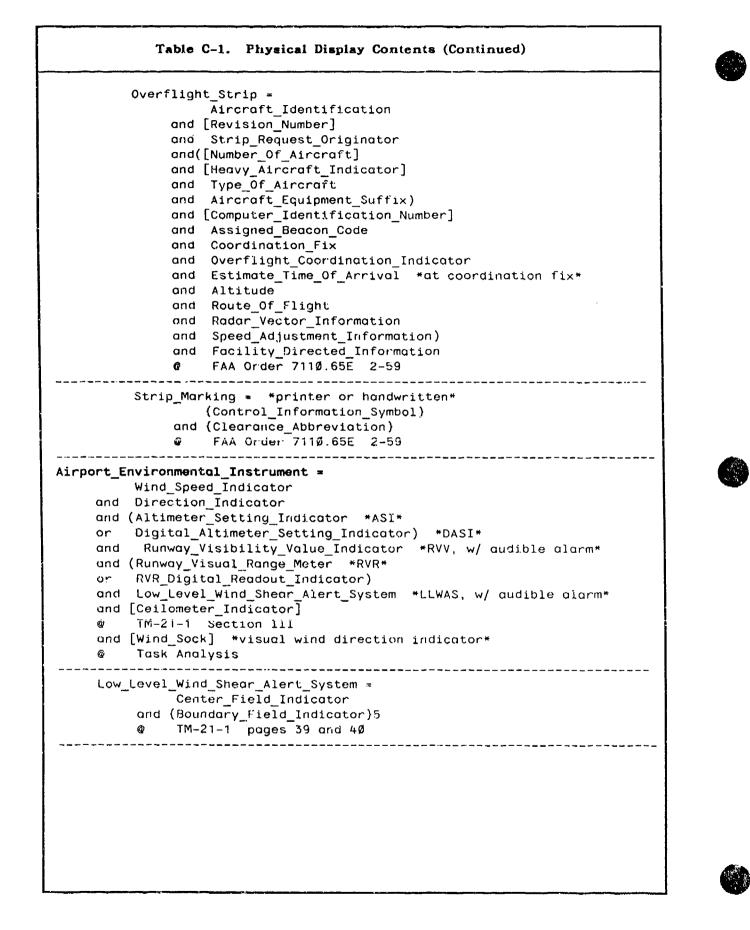
Ţ











#### Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

```
Airport_Lighting_Equipment = *monitor lights/ diagrams showing airport
    lighting status*
        (Runway_Lighting Fanel)
    and {Taxiway Lighting Panel}
    and Approach Lighting System Panel *ALS, ALSF, MALSR, MALSF, etc.*
    and Visual_Approach_Slope_Indicator_Panel *VASI
    and Runway Edge/Centerline/Touchdown Lighting Panel
    and Runway End Identifier_Light_Panel *REIL*
        In-Runway_Lighting_Panel
    and
        Airport Rotating Beacon *visual observation*
    and
        Visual_Indicators_Panel *noncontrolled airports*
    and
         TM-21-1 Section IV; T-14-26 General; Task Analysis
    Q
        NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel = *monitor lights/ aural alarms*
         ILS Monitor Panel *localizer/ glide slope*
    and VOR Monitor Panel
    and DME_Monitor_Panel *distance measuring equipment*
    and NDB Monitor Panel *nondirectional radio beacon*
    and VORTAC_Monitor_Panel *VOR portion*
    and MLS Monitor_Panel *microwave landing system*
         TM-21-1 Section VI; Task Analysis
    Ø
    _____
(Status Information_Area) = *manuuol/ automated displays of current
    status and operational conditons*
        /Information_Display_System *Systems Atlanta Infomration
             Display System (SAIDS) or equivalent system*
    and System_Status_Data_Record
    Ø
         TM-21-1 Section II-G
            Information_Display_System = *IDS*
             {Display Screen Data} *multiple pages displayed on Video
                  Display Terminal (VDT) as locally determined*
         and [Alarm] *blinking screen and/ or audio*
             Task Analysis
                              _____
         Display_Screen_Data =
                  NOTAM
             and ATIS Message
             and Equipment Status
             and Airspace_Status
             and Special Activity
             and Training_In_Progress
             and Traffic Management_Information
             and Adapted Route Usage
             and Sectorization Plan_In_Effect
             and Weather Information *SIGMET/ AIRMET, PIREP, satellite
                      airport weather, AWOS/ASOS, surface observation,
                      etc.*
             and [Airport_Conditions]
```



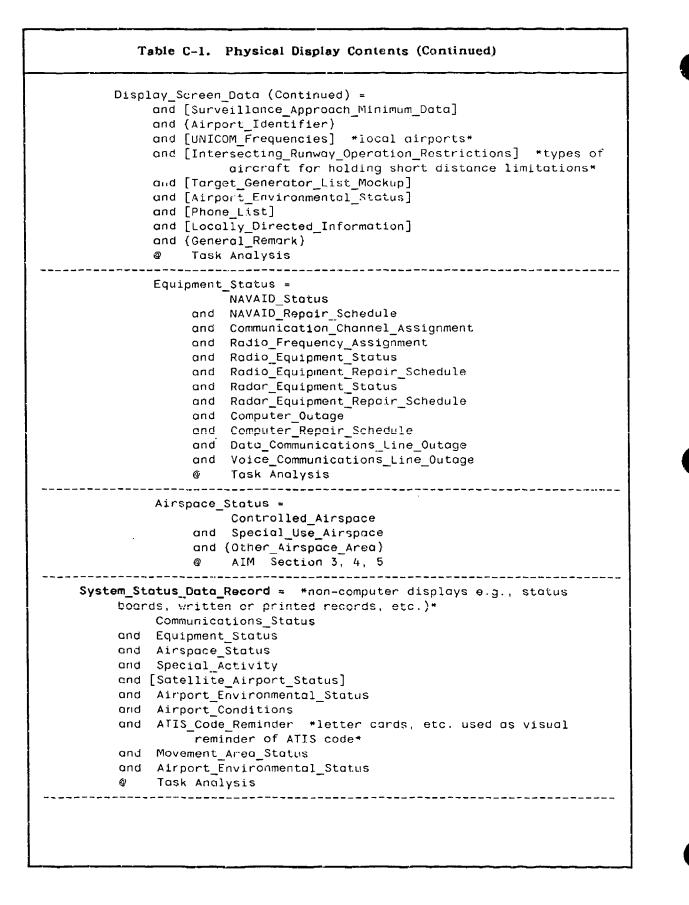


Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued) Airspace Status = Controlled Airspace and Special Use Airspace and (Other Airspace Area) AIM Section 3, 4, 5 Ø Airport Conditions = Movement Area Status \*taxiway/ runway, etc.\* and Active Runway Reminder \*card, sign showing runway(s) in use and Arresting System Status and Far Field Monitor Remote System Status \*FFM\* FAA Order 7110.65 \*3-30 to 3-36 Ø Controller Note = (Free Form Text Item) \*grease pencil on a display surface or hand written note on blank flight progress strip/ paper\* Task Analysis Static Information\_Record = \*information varies at each facility\* Sectional Aeronautical Chart and Enroute High Altitude Chart and Enroute Low Altitude Chart and Terminal\_MVA\_Chart \*minimum vector altitude\* and Instrument\_Approach\_Procedure and STAR/Profile Descent Procedure and SID/Departure\_Procedure and Substitute Routing and (Checklist) \*daily watch, changeover, emergency, position, etc.\* and Airman's\_Information\_Manual and Sunset/Sunrise Table and Visibility\_Distance\_Chart \*day and night landmarks\* and Air Traffic Control, FAA Order 7110.65 and (Letter Of Agreement) and (Facility\_Directive) and Movement Area Diagram \*airport diagram/ field layout\* and Airport/Facility\_Directory and NAVAID/Radio\_Frequency\_List and Telephone Number List and Controller\_Ouick\_Reference\_Card \*ARTS IIA/IIIA/II, FDEP, etc.\* and Position Binder \*airspace, SOPs, fuel dump areas, military training routes low level, NORDO, etc.\* and Location\_Identifiers, FAA\_Order\_7350.5 Contractions, FAA\_Order\_7340.1 and Operational\_Position\_Standards,\_FAA\_Order\_7220.2 \*adapted to arıd tower\* and Read And Initial Binder Region\_Emergency\_Plan and Aircraft\_Identification\_Listing and

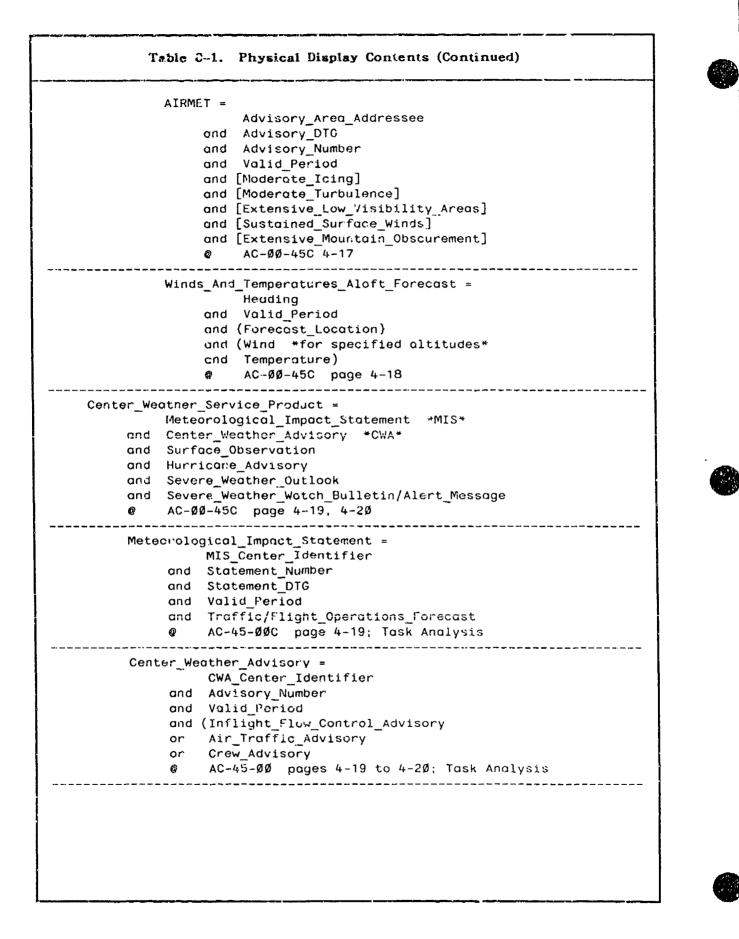


|          | <pre>stion_Record (Continued) = craft Accident/Incident_Manual,_FAA_Order_8020.11</pre> |
|----------|---|
|          | rgency_Procedure_Binder   |
| and Eme  | rgency_Care_Handbook  |
|          | ally_Directed_Information   |
| @ Tas    | <pre>&lt; Analysis</pre>  |
|          | <pre>L_Data_Record = *weather recorded on paper or flight</pre>                         |
| progress | •   |
|          | EP}   |
|          | ter_Weather_Advisory} *CWA*   |
|          | face_Observation)   |
|          | ricane_Advisory   |
|          | ere_Weather_Outlook *narrative*   |
| and Sev  | ere_Weather_Watch_Bulletin/Alert_Message  |
|          | ds_And_Temperatures_Aloft_Forecast  |
|          | ter_Weather_Service_Product.  |
| @ AC-    | ØØ-45C Table Of Contents  |
| PIREP ≈  | <pre>*urgent PIREP includes severe weather conditions involving</pre>                   |
| ici      | ng, wind shear, tornados, turbulence, hail, etc.*                                       |
|          | Type_Report *routine or urgent*   |
|          | Location  |
|          | Time_Of_Report  |
|          | Altitude/Flight_Level<br>Type Aircraft  |
|          | [Cloud_Cover]   |
|          | [Flight_Visibilty_And_Weather]  |
|          | [Weather])  |
| and      | [Temperature]   |
|          | [Wind_Direction_And_Speed]  |
|          | [Turbulence]  |
|          | [Icing]   |
|          | [Remark]  |
| e        | AC-ØØ-45C page 3-1  |
| Aviation | _Weather_Forecast =   |
|          | Terminal_Forecast   |
| and      |   |
| and      |   |
| and      |   |
| 000      | AC-ØØ-45C Table of Contents   |
| and<br>Q |   |

#### Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Terminal Forecast = Station Identifier and Date/Time Group \*valid period\* and Sky\_And\_Ceiling and Visibility and Obstruction To Vision \*with reason for obstruction, e.g., fog, smoke.\* and Wind ond Expected Changes and Remark ø AC-00-45C page 4-1 to 4-2 Domestic\_Area\_Forecast = Hazardous/Flight Precaution and Icing and Turbulence And Low Level Wind Shear and Significant Clouds And Weather AC-00-45C page 4-10 to 4-11 Ø Inflight\_Advisory = Convective\_SIGMET and SIGMET and AIRMET AC-00-45C page 4-14 6 -------\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ Convective SIGMET = Advisory Area and Advisory\_DTG \*date/ time group\* and Advisory Number and [Severe\_Thunderstorms] \*includes hail/ tornados\* and [Lines\_Of\_Thunderstorms] and [Embedded Thunderstorms] and [Thunderstorms] AC-00-45C page 4-14 ø \_\_\_\_\_ SIGMET = Advisory\_Area\_Addressee and Advisory\_Number and Advisory\_DTG and Valid Period and Affected\_Area and [Severe\_Icing] and [Severe/Extreme Turbulence] and [Severe Icing] and [Duststorms/Sandstorms/Volcanic Ash] and [Tornados] \*Alaska/Hawaii only\* and [Lines\_Of\_Thunderstorms] \*Alaska/Hawali only\* and [Embedded\_Thunderstorms] \*Alaska/Hawaii only\* AC-ØØ-45C page 4=17 0



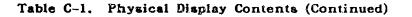


#### Table C-1. Physical Display Contents (Continued)

Surface\_Observation = Station\_Identifier and Time \*observation time\* and Sky And Ceiling and Visibility and Obstruction To Vision \*with reason, e.g., snow, smoke\* and Sea Level Pressure and Temperature\_And\_Dew\_Pcint and Altimeter Setting and Remark \*amplifying and additional information including PIREPs\* Ø Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ Hurricane\_Advisory = Advisory Addressee and Advisory\_DTG and Storm Location and Storm Predicted Movement ø Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ Severe Weather Outlook + Advisory Addressee and Advisory\_DTG and Severe\_Weather/Thunderstorm\_Data Ø Task Analysis Severe\_Weather\_Watch\_9ulletin/Alert\_Message = Bulletin/Message Addressee and Bulletin/Message\_DTG and Bulletin/Watch\_Number and [Severe\_Thunderstorm] and [Tornado] Q Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ Traffic\_ inagement Record = Flow\_Restriction\_Note "departure release rate for arrival airport(s)" Ð Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ 24\_Hour\_Clock = Time \*UTC\* Ø Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ Tower\_Communications\_Equipment = Ground-To-Ground Communications Equipment \*telephone/ interphone, etc.\* and Air-To-Ground\_Communications\_Equipment \*VHF/ UHF, ATIS, etc.\* and (Recorder) \*installed on communications equipment\* Task Analysis 







```
Ground-To-Ground_Communications_Equipment =
    301_Interphone_System *other systems used include Integrated
         Communications Switching System (ICSS) and Terminal
             Control Switching System (TC3S)*
    and (Override Circuit) *between positions in some facility*
    and (Interphone_Circuit) *1 to 4 digit dial*
    and {Voice_Call_Circuit} *notlines*
    and (Commercial_Telephone)
    and [Closed_Circuit_Television]
    and [Teleautograph]
    and [Electrowriter]
    Q
         TM-21-1 Section I, B through G
         Air-To-Ground Communications Equipment =
        (FAA_Radio) *VHF, UHF, etc.*
    and (Emergency_Battery-Powered Transceiver)
    and ATIS_Control_Panel
    and [Recorder_Monitor_Panel] *with audio alarm*
        TM-21-1 Section I, B.1
    0
    FAA_Radio =
            (Frequency_Channelization) *assigned frequencies*
         and {Transmit/Receive_Indicator}
         and Receiver Output *audio*
         Q
             Task Analysis
                           ATIS Control Panel =
             Transmit_Light *green*
         and Record Light *red*
         and Message_Limit Light *blue*
         ond Malfunction/Alarm Light *yellow*
         and ATIS_Message_Monitor *audio/ ATIS message*
         and ATIS Message Record *hard copy*
             T-14-21 page 28, 29, 30, 31
         0
                              ____
    Recorder Monitor Panel = "with audio alarms"
             (Record Indicator)
         and (Fail_Indicator)
         and (Sife_Indicator)
         Ф
             Task Analysis
```

•

### CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C 2 presents the messages input by the Tower controllers, including operational messages (e.g., handoff, status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

- Is defined as = And and = Exclusive "or" Or = () Message items form a group = Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form  $X \{-\} Y$ { } = indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined. Optional item [] = Comment Reference: @ =;; AIM = Airman's Information Manual, Federal Aviation Administration, 20 October 1988. ARTS IIA = National Air Traffic Training Program, Course 55007, ARTS IIA for Air Traffic Control Specialists, FAA Academy, January 1988. ETG-4-1 = National Air Traffic Training Program, En Route / Terminal User's Guide, Flight Data Input / Output System Training for ATCS, FAA Academy, March 1986. FAA Order 7110.65E = Air Traffic Control, 9 April 1987 (Change 6, 9 February 1989). MD-638 = ARTS IIIA Computer Program Functional Specification (CPFS), Keyboard, A3.02, October 1986. MD-901 = ARTS II Computer Program Functional Specification (CPES), A2.05, June 1985. T-14-20 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, ATIS, FAA Academy, July 1987.
  - T-14-26 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, <u>Airport Lighting</u>, FAA Academy, August 1987.



- T-14-31 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Lesson Plan, <u>Tower Cab Fourpment</u>, FAA Academy, March 1988.
- TEM-17-1 = Weather For Air Traffic Control, FAA Academy, April 1987.
- TM-12-0-2 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>TPX-42A</u>, <u>Numeric Beacon Decoder</u>, FAA Academy, July 1974.
- TM-14-2 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>Bright</u> <u>Radar Indicator Tower Equipment (BRITE)</u>, FAA Academy, September 1986.
- TM-21-1 = National Air Traffic Training Program, Terminal Manual, <u>Control</u> <u>Tower Equiptoent Manual</u>, FAA Academy, June 1988.

Categories of message entry functions:

BRITE DISPLAY CONTROL

BRITE REMOTE CONTROL

ARISHA / JILA - TRACK CONTPOL

Transfer of Control Data Block Manipulation Separation Assurance Control

ARTS IIA / IIIA - DISPLAY CONTROL

AFTS H - TRACK CONTROL

Transfer of Control Leata Block Manipulation

ARTS II - DISPLAY CONTROL

Radar Conscle Display Messages General Display Controls

TPX-42A - MASTER CONTROL

TPX-42A - DECODER CONTROL

ASDE DISPLAY CON FROL



## FLIGHT DATA / GI MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS

FD'O / FDEP Messages FD O Display Control FDIO Printer Control Flight Progress Strip Manipulations Data Record Manipulations

### AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL / WEATHER INSTRUMENT MANIPULATIONS

METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES

STATUS INFORMATION AREA CHANGES

Information Display System (IDS) System Status Data Record

AIRPORT EQUIPMENT / LIGHTING SYSTEMS CONTROL

NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL

TOWER COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT CONTROL

Ground-to-Ground Communications Equipment Air-to Ground Communications Equipment



|                            | Table C-2. Input Messages                         |
|----------------------------|---|
|                            |   |
|                            | BRITE DISPLAY CONTROL                             |
|                            |   |
| Adjust_Focus<br>@ TM-14    | 2 page 2  |
| djust_Intensit<br>@ TM-14  |   |
| djust_Contrast<br>& TM-14  |   |
| Gelect_Local/Re<br>G TM-14 | emote_Display<br>+-2 page 2                       |
|                            |   |
|                            | BRITE REMOTE CONTROL                              |
|                            | ·   |
| Erase_Video_Dat<br>@ TM-14 | ca<br>↓-2 page 8                                  |
| Select_Radar_Ra<br>@ TM-14 | ange<br>4-2 page 8                                |
| Adjust_Spare_Vi<br>@ TM-14 | ideo_Gain<br>4-2 page 8                           |
|                            | Decenter_Sweep_Option<br>4-2 page 9               |
|                            | _Origin *when Decenter is selected*<br>4-2 page 8 |
|                            | _Orgin *when Decenter is selected*<br>4-2 page 8  |
| • • • •                    |   |
| Adjust_MTI/Norr            | mal_Gate_Distance<br>4-2 page 8                   |

「「「「「「「」」」」

1984 - 1 De

# Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

# BRITE (Continued)

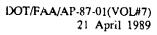
| - | Beacon_Video_Gain<br>TM-14-2 page 8          |
|---|--|
|   | Range_Mark_Intensity<br>TM-14-2 page 8       |
|   | Map_Video_Gain<br>TM-14-2 page 8             |
|   | Background_Video_Gain<br>TM-14-2 page 8      |
| · | Drightness<br>TM-14-2 page 9                 |
|   | Contrast<br>TM-14-2 page 9                   |
|   | Remote_Control_Panel_Light<br>TM-14-2 page 9 |



the second

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS IIA/IIIA TRACK CONTROL TRANSFER OF CONTROL Initiate Handoff = Controller\_Identification or (Delta Key and Aircraft Identification) or (Delta Key and Facility\_Identification) and Position\_Murker and PEM Enter Key \*position entry module\* 0 MD-638 Tables 2-1, 2-2 -----Accept\_Handoff = (Handoff and([0K] and Delta\_Key) and (Aircraft Identification or Beacon Code and Enter\_Key) or (Position\_Marker and PEM Enter Key) @ MD-638 Tables 2-1, 2-2 Retract Handoff = \*recall\* Handoff and (Aircraft Identification or Beacon Code and Enter\_Key) or (Position\_Marker and PEM\_Enter\_Key) @ MD-638 Tables 2-1, 2-2 -----

|                                | Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ARTS IIA/IIIA                  | (Continued)                           |
| Accept/Retrac                  | st_Forced_Handoff =                   |
|                                | doff                                  |
| and OK                         |                                       |
|                                | craft_Identification                  |
|                                | icon_Code                             |
| and Ent                        |                                       |
|                                | sition_Marker                         |
|                                | 1_Enter_Key)                          |
| @ MD-                          | 638 Table 2–1                         |
| Force_Handoff                  |                                       |
|                                | ndoff                                 |
| and OK                         |                                       |
| and Del                        |                                       |
|                                | apted_ARTS_Site #1-7*                 |
|                                | rcraft_Identification<br>acon Code    |
| or <sup>.</sup> Bec<br>and Ent |                                       |
|                                | sition_Marker                         |
|                                | 1 Enter Key)                          |
|                                | -638 Table 2-1                        |
|                                |                                       |
| Suspend_Track                  |                                       |
|                                | ack_Suspend                           |
| and OK                         |                                       |
|                                | rcraft_Identification                 |
|                                | acon_Code<br>pular_Line_Identifier    |
|                                | ter_Key)                              |
|                                | sition_Marker                         |
|                                | M Enter Key)                          |
|                                | -638 Table 2-1                        |
| Track Auto S                   |                                       |
|                                | ack_Start                             |
| ana OK                         |                                       |
|                                | rcraft_Identification                 |
|                                | acon_Code                             |
|                                | bular Line Identifier                 |
|                                | ratch_Pad)                            |
|                                | ter_Key                               |
|                                | -638 Table 2-1                        |
|                                |                                       |
|                                |                                       |
|                                |                                       |
|                                |                                       |
|                                |                                       |



.

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS IIA/IIIA (Continued) Start\_Track\_File = Track\_Start and (Aircraft\_Identification Assigned Beacon Code or or Beacon Code Tabular\_Line\_Identifier or Delta Key or or Scratch Pad) and Aircraft\_Type and Enter Key or (Position\_Marker and Enter Key) MD-638 Table 2-1 Ø ----Start\_Track = Track\_Start and OK and (Aircraft\_Identification or Beacon\_Code Tabular\_Line\_Identifier or or Scratch Pad) and Enter Key MD-638 Tubles 2-1, 2-2 Ð ------------Drop\_Track = \*from ARTS\* Drop\_Track and OK and Track\_Status and (Aircraft\_Identification and Beacon\_Code and Tabular Line Identifier) and Enter Key or (Position\_Marker and Enter Key) Drop\_Track\_(All) = \*except flight plans\* Drop\_Track and ALL and Enter\_Key MD-638 Table 2-1 Q 

|          | /IIIA (Continued)  |
|----------|--|
| DATA BLO | CK MANIPULATIONS   |
|          | Tabibit Tacob -  |
| Dispidy/ | Inhibit_Track =<br>Position_Marker   |
| and      |  |
| Q        | MD-638 Table 2-2   |
| Repositi |  |
| Reposter | Track_Reposition   |
| and      | [OK]   |
|          | (Aircraft_Identification   |
|          | Beacon_Code)   |
|          | (Position_Marker *current position*  |
|          | PEM_Enter_Key)<br>Position Marker *new position*                             |
| and      |  |
| Q Q      | MD-638 Table 2-1   |
| and      | Flight_Data<br>[OK]<br>Position_Marker<br>PEM_Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Figure 2-1 |
|          |  |
| Flight_D | ata_Function_Abbreviated = *reserve track file*<br>(Aircraft_Identification  |
| or       | Beacon Code)   |
|          | [Delta_Key]  |
|          | Controller_Identification  |
|          | Track_Status *arrival, departure, en route*                                  |
|          | (Airport_Identification  |
| or       | [Asterisk])<br>  Enter Key   |
| e<br>e   | MD-638 Table 2-1   |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |
|          |  |

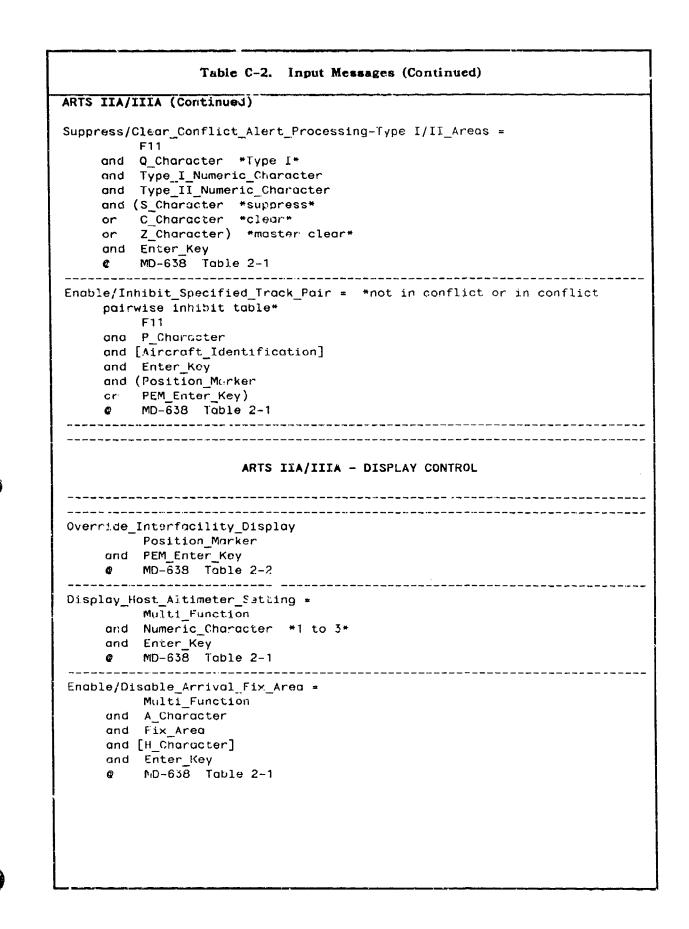
```
Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)
ARTS IIA/IIIA (Continued)
Flight_Data_function =
       Flight_Data
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and (Assigned Beacon Code
    or Beacon Code
    or Delta_Key)
    and (Controller Identification
    or Entry_Fix)
    and (Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival *ETA*
    or Proposed_Time_Of_Departure) *PTD*
    and Delta Key
    and [Scrutch Pad]
    and [Aircraft Type]
    and Enter Key
       MD-638 Table 2-1
    Q
       Modify Beacon Code =
       Position Marker
    and PEM Enter Code
    Ø MD-638 Table 2-2
    Inhibit_Blinking_Departure_Message =
       Position_Marker
    and PEM Enter_Key
    @ MD-638 Table 2-1
   ____
                       Display_Departure_Message =
        Flight Data
    and Aircraft Identification
    or (Assigned_Beacon_Code
    or Delta_Key)
    and Exit Fix
    and [Proposed_Departure_Time] *PDT*
    and Scratch_Pad
    and [Aircraft_Type]
    and Enter_Key
    Image: MD-638 Tuble 2-1
        Delete_Scratch_Pad =
        Multi Function
    and Y-Character
    and [OK]
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and Beacon_Code
    and Enter_Key
    or (Position_Marker
    and Enter_Key)
    MD-638 Table 2-1
```

| Enter_Scratch_Pad/Assigned_Altitude<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and1(Character)3<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/To<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Ta_Jar Line Identifier) | = *FDB field two* |
|---|-------------------|
| and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and1(Character)3<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/To<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and1(Character)3<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/To<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| <pre>or Beacon_Code)<br/>and1{Character}3<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br/>F11<br/>and K_Character<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code<br/>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and E_Character<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code)<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/T<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and [OK]<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code)</pre>   |                   |
| and1{Character}3<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/The<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification)<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification)<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Temulti_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification)<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification)<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Tem<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| <pre>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br/>F11<br/>and K_Character<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code<br/>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and E_Character<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code)<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and [OK]<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code</pre>   |                   |
| Enter/Inhibit_Specified_Track =<br>F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| F11<br>and K_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| F11<br>and K_Character<br>ard (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>   |                   |
| or Beacon_Code<br>or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| or Tabular_Line_Identifier)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>   |                   |
| and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)   |                   |
| and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| <pre>MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and E_Character<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code)<br/>and Enter_Key<br/>or (Position_Marker<br/>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br/>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br/>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br/>Multi_Function<br/>and [OK]<br/>and (Aircraft_Identification<br/>or Beacon_Code</pre>   |                   |
| Inhibit_Display_Of_Hijack/Emergency<br>Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/Te<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| Multi_Function<br>and E_Character<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code)<br>and Enter_Key<br>or (Position_Marker<br>and PEM_Enter_Key)<br>@ MD-638 Table 2-1<br>Eisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/To<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code   |                   |
| Cisplay/Delete_Aircraft_Category/T<br>Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| Multi_Function<br>and [OK]<br>and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| and [OK]  | vpe ≖             |
| and (Aircraft_Identification<br>or Beacon_Code  |                   |
| or Beacon_Code  |                   |
|   |                   |
|   |                   |
| and [Aircraft Category]   |                   |
| and [Aircraft Type]   |                   |
| and Enter_Key   |                   |
| MD-638 Table 2-1  |                   |
|   |                   |
|   |                   |
|   |                   |

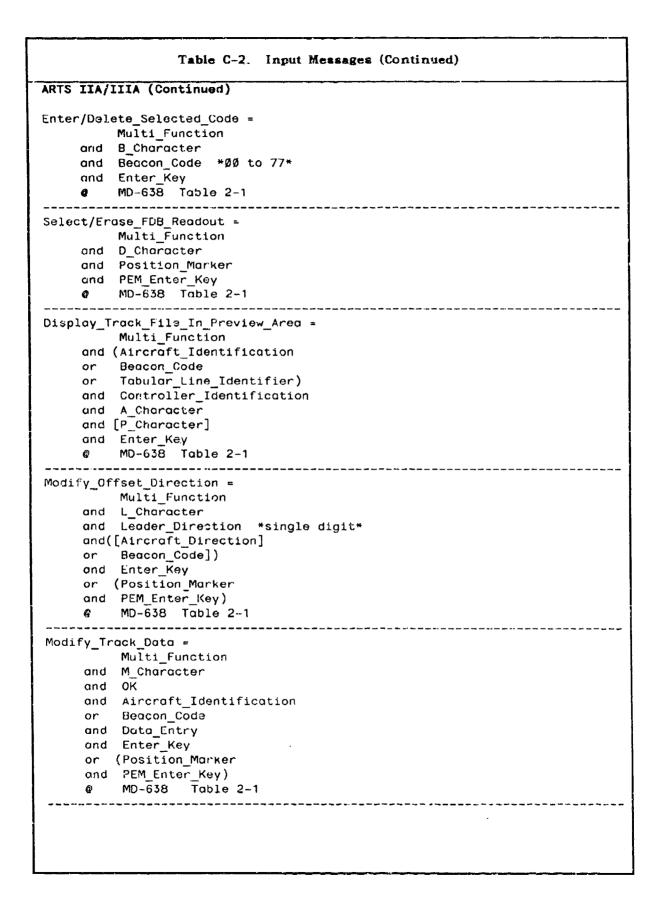


Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS IIA/IIIA (Continued) SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL Inhibit MSAW Disp!ay = Multi\_Function and Q\_Character and Position\_Marker and PEM Enter Key Q MD-638 Table 2-1 Enable/Inhibit\_MSAW\_For Specific\_Track = Multi\_Function and V-Character and (MI Character \*inhibit\* or ME Character) \*enable\* and Enter\_Key or (Position Marker and PEM\_Entry\_Key) @ MD-638 Table 2-1 Enable/Inhibit\_Conflict\_Alert\_Processing = F11 and A\_Character and (E Character \*enable\* or I Character) \*inhibit\* and Enter Key @ MD-638 Table 2-1 Enable/Inhibit\_Specified\_Track\_Pair\_In\_Conflict = F11 and Position Marker and PEM\_Enter\_Key @ MD-638 Table 2-1 Enable/Inhibit\_Consolidation\_Cf\_MSAW/CA\_Aural\_Alarm = F11 and G\_Character and E\_Character \*enable\* and I\_Character \*inhibit\* and Enter Key MD-638 Table 2-1 Q Suppress\_MSAW/CA\_Aural\_Alarm = \*audible alarm control\* Task Analysis ------

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989



|                          | Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)  |
|--------------------------|--|
| ARTS IIA/                | IIIA (Continued)   |
| and<br>and<br>and        | Track_For_LDB_Readout = *unassociated track*<br>Multi_Function<br>B_Character<br>Position_Marker<br>PEM_Enter_Key  |
| <b>e</b><br>             | MD-633 Table 2-1   |
| and                      | rack_In_Preview_Area = *associated track*<br>Multi_Function<br>B_Character<br>Position_Marker<br>PEM_Enter_Key   |
| Ø                        |  |
| and                      | DB/LDB_Filter_Limits =<br>Multi_Function<br>F_Character<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1   |
| and<br>and<br>and<br>and | DB_Filter_Limits =<br>Multi_Function<br>F_Character<br>Untracked_Altitude_Limit *6 digits (LDB lower/ upper limits)*<br>[Tracked_Altitude_Filter_Limit] *6 digits (PDB lower/ upper<br>limits*)<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1 |
| and<br>and<br>and        | DB_Altitude_Limits =<br>Multi_Function<br>F_Character<br>C_Character<br>Altitude_Limit *6 digits (lower/ upper limits)*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1   |
| and                      | ffset/Display_Of_Store_Tabular_List =<br>Multi_Function<br>K_Character<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1  |



|  | /IIIA (Continued)   |
|--|---|
| Relocate   | Brite_Tabs =  |
|  | Function  |
| and  | P Character   |
|  | (1_Numeric_Character  |
|  | 2_Numeric_Character)  |
|  | Position_Marker   |
|  | PEM Enter Key   |
| Q  | MD-638 Table 2-1  |
| Jpdate Sy  | /stem_Time =  |
| • - •  | Multi_Function  |
| and  | S_Character   |
|  | Time *six digits*   |
|  | Enter_Key   |
| ¢  |   |
| Initiate/  | /Modify_ATIS_And_GSI = *general systems information*  |
| •  | Multi-Function  |
| and  | S_Character   |
|  | 1_Alpha_Character   |
|  |   |
| and  | GI Data    *1-12 characters*  |
|  | GI_Data *1-12 characters»<br>Enter Key  |
| and  |   |
| and<br>@   | Enter_Key   |
| and<br>@   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1   |
| and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and  | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimater_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*   |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and  | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character  |
| and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>mique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key  |
| and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>mique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and  | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and  | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function   |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and  | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*   |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key  |
| and<br>&<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>@   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-13 choracters*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi_Function   |
| and<br>G<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Delete_Ur   | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character                            |
| and<br>G<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Delete_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>Numeric_Character *1-3* |
| and<br>G<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Update_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>Q<br>Delete_Ur<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and<br>and | Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>hique_Altimeter_Setting = *or Host system*<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character<br>[Numeric_Character] *1-3*<br>Altimeter_Setting *4 digits*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi-Function<br>Numeric_Character *1-3*<br>GI_Data *1-12 choracters*<br>Enter_Key<br>MD-638 Table 2-1<br>nique_GSI =<br>Multi_Function<br>S_Character                            |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

•

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS IIA/IIIA (Continued) Enter System Date = Multi\_Function and S\_Character and Date \*month, day, year\* and Enter\_Key MD-638 Table 2-1 8 \_\_\_\_\_ Align\_Adopted\_Beacon\_Code\_To\_Current\_System\_Input = Multi Function and X Character and System\_Code \*Ø, 1, or 2\* and Enter\_Key Ø MD-638 Table 2-1 Adjust\_Alphanumeric\_Video Ø Task Analysis ------Adjust Alphanumeric Brightness Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ Adjust Character Size Task Analysis
 Move Position Marker \*display cursor/ using slew entry device\* Task Analysis \_\_\_\_\_ Activate Quick Look Button \*for up to 5 control positions\* @ MD-638 1.1.3 Activate\_Quick\_Look\_Off\_Button @ MD-638 1.1.3 Activate\_BRITE\_Quick\_Look\_Button \*for up to 3 control positions\* D MD-638 1.1.3 Activate\_BRITE\_Quick\_Look\_Off\_Button @ MD-638 1.1.3 --------------------Activate\_Momentary\_BRITE\_Quick\_Look @ MD-638 1.1.3 Adjust\_MTI/Normal\_Gate Ø Task Analysis 



| ARTS IIA             | /IIIA (Continued)   |
|----------------------|---|
| Adjust_M<br>@        | TI/Normal_Video_Gain<br>Task Analysis                                   |
| Adjust_P<br>Q        | anel_Iilumination<br>Task Analysis                                      |
| Adjust_C<br>Ø        | ompass_Rose_Illumination<br>Task Analysis                               |
| Adjust_C<br><b>Q</b> | RT_Focus<br>Task Analysis   |
| Select_A             | larm_Override<br>Task Analysis  |
| Adjust_A<br><b>Q</b> | lpha/Numeric_Gain<br>Task Analysis                                      |
| Adjust_B             | ackground_Video_Gain<br>Task Analysis                                   |
| Adjust_B<br>Ø        | Beacon_Video_Gain<br>Task Analysis                                      |
| Select_L<br>@        | eader_Length<br>Task Analysis   |
| Select_B             | leacon/Analog_Function<br>Task Analysis                                 |
| Inhibit/             | Select_Position_Symbol<br>Task Analysis                                 |
| Select_C             | Center/Decenter_Sweep_Option<br>Task Analysis                           |
| Move_N-S             | S_Sweep_Origin *when decenter is selected*<br>Task Analysis             |
| Move_E-W<br>@        | <pre>V_Sweep_Origin *when decenter is selected*     Task Analysis</pre> |
| Adjust_S<br>@        | Sweep_Intensity<br>Task Analysis  |
| Select_F             | Range_Mark_Distance<br>Task Analysis                                    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

|                | Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)           |
|----------------|---|
| ARTS IIA       | /IIIA (Continued)                               |
| Adjust_Ro<br>Ø | ange_Mark_Intensity<br>Task Analysis            |
| Adjust_Ke      | eybourd_Illumination<br>Task Analysis           |
| Select_Cł      | haracter_Size<br>Task Analysis                  |
| Select_Ro      |   |
| Inhibit/:      | Select_Leader_Line<br>Task Analysis             |
| Inhibit/       | Select_Aircraft_Identification<br>Task Analysis |
| Inhibit/       | Select_Altitude_Readout<br>Task Analysis        |
| Inhibit/       | Select_Handoff_Symbol<br>Task Analysis          |
| Inhibit/       | 'Select_Ground_Speed<br>Task Analysis           |
|                |   |



18 N.

ιP 1

11

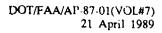
•

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS II - TRACK CUNTROL TRANSFER OF CONTROL \_\_\_\_\_ Initiate Handoff = ([Control Position Symbol] or [ARTCC\_Sector\_Number] or [ARTS\_Handoff\_Character]) and [Aircraft\_Identification] and [OK] and Enter Key and (Position\_Marker and [OK] and PEM\_Enter\_Key) MD-9Ø1 4.2.16 ø Accept\_Handoff = Aircraft\_Identification and [OK] and Enter\_Key or (Position\_Marker and [OK] and PEM\_Enter\_Key) and [OK] and Enter\_Key MD-9Ø1 4.2.17 Q Recall\_Handoff = Aircraft\_Identification and [OK] and Enter\_Key or (Position\_Marker and [OK] and PEM\_Enter\_Key) MD-901 4.2.18 Ø 

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

| Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ARTS ]                                | ARTS II (Continued)  |  |  |
| DATA E                                | DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS   |  |  |
|                                       |  |  |  |
| Remove                                | e_Departure_Message =  |  |  |
|                                       | Aircraft_Identification #ACID#<br>and [OK]   |  |  |
|                                       | and PEM_Enter_Key  |  |  |
|                                       | and (Position_Marker   |  |  |
|                                       | and [OK]   |  |  |
|                                       | and PEM_Enter_Key)   |  |  |
|                                       | g MD-901 4.2.19  |  |  |
|                                       | or [Scratch_Pad])<br>and [Special_Designator_Symbol]<br>and [Control_Position_Symbol]<br>and [Fix]<br>and [CTA/ETD]<br>and Enter_Key<br>@ MD-301 4.2.1 |  |  |
| Depar                                 | ture_Code = *new flight plan*  |  |  |
|                                       | Departure_Code_Key *DEP*   |  |  |
|                                       | and Aircraft_Identification  |  |  |
|                                       | and([Altitude]   |  |  |
|                                       | or [Scratch_Pad])<br>and [Special_Designator_Symbol]   |  |  |
|                                       | and [Control Position Symbol]  |  |  |
|                                       | and [Fix]  |  |  |
|                                       | and [ETA/ETD]  |  |  |
|                                       |  |  |  |
|                                       | and Enter_Key  |  |  |





.

. .

Sar Sec. We have

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS II (Continued) En Route Code = \*new flight plan\* En\_Route\_Code\_Key \*ENR\* and Aircraft\_Identification and([Altitude] or [Scratch Pad]) and [Special\_Designator\_Symbol] and [Control\_Position Symbol] and [Fix] and [ETA/ETD] and Enter\_Key MD-3Ø1 4.2.3 Ø VFR Code = VFR\_Code\_Key \*DEP\* and Aircraft Identification and([Altitude] or [Scratch Pad]) and [Special Designator Symbol] and [Control\_Position\_Symbol] and [Fix] and [ETA/ETD] and Enter\_Key MD-3Ø1 4.2.3 ô -Beacon\_Code\_Identification = Special\_Symbol\_Key \*virgule\* and Space\_Key and Aircraft\_Identification and Status \*arrival, departure, enroute\* and Space\_Key and Beacon Code and Space\_Key and [OK] and Position\_Marker and PEM\_Enter\_Key Ø MD-9Ø1 4.2.21 Enter Flight Plan \*using beacon code\* Beacon Code #new# and Aircraft Identification and([Altitude] or [Scratch\_pad]) and [Special\_Designator\_Symbol] and [Control\_Position\_Symbol] and [Fix] and [ETA/ETD] and Enter\_Key MD-9Ø1 4.2.5 0 -----

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

#### Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
ARTS II (Continued)
Enter_Flight_Plan =
        Aircraft Identification
    and([Altitude]
    or [Scratch Pad]
    and [Special Designator Symbol]
    and [Control Position_Symbol]
    and Position Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key
       MD-9Ø1 4.2.6
    Ø
              Modify_Beacon_Code =
        Beacon Code
    and [OK]
    and [Status] *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon Code] *old*
    and Enter Key
    or (Position Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key)
       MD-901 4.2.7
    0
           Modify_Aircraft_Identification =
        Aircraft Identification *new*
    and Aircraft_Identification #old*
    ond [Status] #arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter Key
        MD-901 4.2.9
    a
          Modify_ETA/ETD = "flight plan inactive file"
        Time
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and [Status]
               *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter_Key
        MD-9Ø1 4.2.9
    0
          Modify_Fix =
        Fix
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and [Status]
               *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter Key
        MD-9Ø1 4.2.1Ø
    9
```



#### Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
ARTS II (Continued)
Modify_Fix/ETA/ETD =
        Fix
    and ETA/ETD
    and Aircraft_Identification
                *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Status]
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter_Key
        MD-9Ø1 4.2.11
    Q
                         Modify Scratch_Pad/Assigned_Altitude =
        (Delta_Key
    or
        Assigned_Altitude)
    and Scratch_Pad_Data
    and [Status] *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter_Key)
    or ((Delta
        Assigned Altitude)
    or
    and Scratch_Pad_Data
    and Position Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key)
         MD-901 4 2.12
    .
                          Modify_Special_Designator =
         and (Special_Designator
    and([OK]
    or "OK") "if modifying system special designator"
    and (Position Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key)
    or (Aircraft_Identification
    and [Status] * orrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and Enter Key)
         MD-901 4 2 13
```

```
Tub c C-2. Input Messages (Continued)
ARTS II (Continued)
Modify_Control_Position_Sympol =
        Control Position Symbol
    and Status *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [OK]
    and (Position Marker
    ond PEM_Enter_Key)
    or (Control_Position_Symbol
    and mircraft Identification
    and [Beacon Code]
    and Enter_Key)
      MD-901 4.2.14
    Ø
                   Modify Displayed Control_Of_Inbound_Flight_Plan =
         OK
    and (Position_Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key)
    or (Aircraft Identification
    and Enter_Key)
        MD-9Ø1 4.2.22
    Ø
    _____
                              ______
Drop_Data = *delete flight plan*
         Drop Data Key
    and [OK]
    and (Position Marker
    and PEM_Enter_Key)
    or Aircraft_Identification
    and [Status] *arrival, departure, en route*
    and [Beacon_Code]
    and [OK]
    and Enter Key)
     Ø
        MD-9Ø1 4.2.15
                      ------
Inspect Inactive File
         Inspect Key #INS*
    and (Record_Designator *two characters*
     or Aircraft_Identification) #ACID#
     and [Status] *arrival, departure, en route*
     and [Beacon_Code]
     and Enter_Key
     Ø
         1'D-901 4.2.20
```



Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) ARTS II (Continued) Remove\_Unsuccessful\_Transmission\_Alert = \*interfacility\* (Position Marker \*via PEM\* and [OK] and PEM\_Enter\_Key) or (Aircraft Identification and [OK] and Enter Key) Q MD-901 4.2.23 \_\_\_\_\_ ARTS II - DISPLAY CONTROL RADAR CONSOLE DISPLAY MESSAGES Relocace\_System\_Data\_Area = System Key and Position Marker and PEM\_Enter\_Key MD-901 4.3.1 ¢ \_\_\_\_\_ Princate\_TAB\_Area = Tabular Key and Position Marker and PEM Enter Key @ MD-9Ø1 4.3.2 Update System Time = System Key \*SYS\* and Time "hours, minutes, seconds" and Enter\_Key @ MD-9@1 4.3.4 Update\_System\_Altimeter = System\_Key and Altimeter\_Setting ond Enter Key Ø MD-9Ø1 4.3.5 -----Add/Delete\_Selected\_Beacon\_Code = 1(Beacon\_Code)10 \*00 to 77\* and Enter Key @ MD-901 4.3.5 

```
Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)
ARTS II (Continued)
Modify_Altitude_Filter_Limits =
      Altitude Limit Key
   and (Uppor Altitude Limit *3 digits*
   and [Lower_Altitude_Limit]) *3 digit*
   and Enter Key
   Q
      MD-9Ø1 4.3.7
   Modify_Leader_Line_Offset_Direction *
     (Special_Symbol_Key
   and Position_Marker
   and PEM Enter Key)
   or (Arrow_Key
   and Alphabetic_Key *L for all FDB*
   and Enter Key)
   ۰.
     MD-901 4.3.8
   _____
               Request/Delete_FDB *
      Readout
   and Position_Marker
   and PEM_Enter_Key
   Ø MD-961 4.3.9
 _____
                  ______
Resectorization =
      Supervisory_Key
   and Numeric_Key *one digit*
   and Enter_Key
      MD-901 4.3.10
   ۵
                 _____
GENERAL DISPLAY CONTROLS
  Move Position Marker "display cursor/ using slew entry device"
   🕸 🛛 Jask Analysis
Select/Deselect Quick Look Button "for up to 5 control positions"
   Task Analysis
```



|                                       | TPX-42A MASTER CONTROL   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |  |
|                                       | eselect_Interrogator_Off<br>TFX-42A page 1   |
|                                       | eselect_Range_Error_Override<br>TPX-42A page 1                                       |
|                                       | nterrogutor-Receiver_1_0r_2 *IR/1 or iR/2*<br>TPX-42A page 2                         |
| Select_R                              |  |
| Set_Alti                              | meter_Setting<br>TPX-42A page 3  |
|                                       | TPX-42A DECODER CONTROL  |
|                                       | fy_Beacon_Code *up to ten selections*<br>TPX-42A page 3                              |
| Select/D<br>@                         | eselect_Center_Mack_Symbol *POSN switch*<br>TPX-42A page 3                           |
| Select/D                              | eselect_Beacon_Code_Readout *CODE switch*<br>TPX-42A page 4                          |
| ¢                                     | eselect_Symbology/Numerics_For_Discrete_Beacon_Code                                  |
| Select/D                              | eselect_Altitude_Numerics_For_Selected_Position ==================================== |
| Ø                                     |  |

9.00

DOT/FAA/A<sup>19</sup>-87-05(VOL&7) 21 April 1989 Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

TPX-42A (Continued) Set/Modify Lower Altitude Limits TPX-42A page 4 \_\_\_\_\_ Select/Deselect\_Alt\_Flt\_Switch \*for independent altitude layer within altitude limits\* Ø TPX-42A pag⊕ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ Adjust Bracket/Control\_Slash\_Video PX-42A page 4 \_\_\_\_\_ Adjust\_Format/Tag\_Video PX-42A page 4 \_\_\_\_\_ Adjust Panel Illumination TPX-42A page 5 \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ Select Format/Tag Position \*left, right, above, below, and center\* @ TPX-42A page 5 \_\_\_\_\_ Select/Deselect\_Target\_Trail \*one to three history dots\* TPX-42A page 5 Select/Deselect\_Bracket\_Video/Beacon\_Control\_Slash @ TPX-42A page 5 Select/Deselect All Aircraft Position \*ALL A/C POSN/ places small circle center mark for all Mode 3/A repies\* TPX-42A page 6 Ø \_\_\_\_\_ adjacent to circle center mark\* ¢ TPX-42A page 6 Select/Deselect\_All\_Aircraft\_Altitude \*ALL A/C ALT/ displays altitude readouts from any Mode 3/A target\* TPX-42A page 6 Ô \_\_\_\_\_ Select/Deselect Mode Selector @ TPX-42A page 6 ASDE DISPLAY CONTRUL Select/Deselect Off Center Option 🕼 🛛 Yask Analysis 

| SDE (Continue   | )d )  |
|---|---|
|   | tering *horizontal and vertical*<br>Analysis  |
| Select_Range<br>@ Task  | Analysis  |
| Adjust_Intensi<br>@ Task  | ty<br>Analysis  |
| Adjust_Focus<br>@ Task  | <pre> Analysis</pre>  |
| Erase_Video_Do<br>@ Tast  | ata<br>« Analysis   |
| Adjust_Panel_:<br>@ Tasl  |   |
|   | Presentation  |
|   | < Analysis  |
| @ Tasl<br>Select_Video_!  | < Analysis  |
| @ Tasl<br>Select_Video_!  | k Analysis<br>Map   |
| @ Tasl<br>Select_Video_!  | k Analysis<br>Map<br>k Analysis   |
| @ Tasl<br>Select_Video_!  | <pre>« Analysis<br/>Map<br/>k Analysis<br/>FLIGHT DATA/ GI MESSAGES MANIFULATIONS</pre> |
| @ Task<br>Select_Video_f<br>@ Task<br>Task<br>FDIO/ FDEP ME<br>Flight_Plan_A<br>Type<br>and Airc<br>and [Flight_Plan] | <pre>&lt; Analysis Map k Analysis FLIGHT DATA/ GI MESSAGES MANIFULATIONS SSAGES</pre>   |

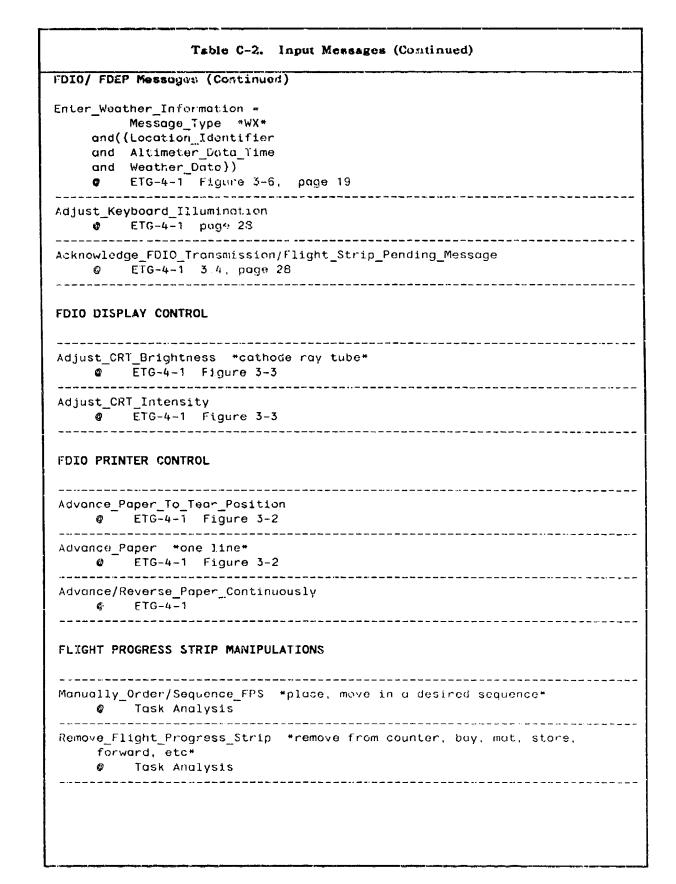
LYOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

```
Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)
FDIO/ FDEP Messages (Continued)
Departure_Aircraft =
        Messuge_Type *DM*
    and((Aircraft_Identification
    and [Time]
    and [Altitude]))6
    0
      ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19
     Enter_Proposed_Flight_Plan =
         Message_Type *FP*
    and Aircraft_Identification
    and Aircraft_Type
    and [Beacon Code]
    and Speed
    and Fix
    and Time
    and Requested_Altitude
     and Route
    and [Remark]
    @ EiG-4-1 Figure 7-6, page 19
    ------
                           -----
Enter_Active_Flight_Plan =
        Message_Type *FP#
     and Aircroft_Identification
     and Aircraft_Type
     and [Beacon_Code]
    and Speed
     and Fax
     and Time
     and Altitude
     and Route
     ano [Remark]
     @ ET6-4-1 Figure 3-3, puge 19
    -----
                          Enter_Storeo_Flight_Plan - 4
         Mescage Type #SP#
     and Aircraft Identification
     and [Aircraft_Type]
     and [Sreed]
     und Time
     and [Altitude]
     and [Requested_Altitude]
     and Route
     and [Remark]
     @ ETG-4-1 Figure 3~6, page 10
```



| and A<br>and A<br>and C<br>and C<br>and C<br>and R<br>and R<br>and R<br>and R<br>and R<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and F<br>and F<br>and F<br>and F<br>and F<br>and F | Message_Type *GI*<br>Dutput_Routing}<br>Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dodify_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Wircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19  |
|--|--|
| M<br>and A<br>& E<br>Enter_GI_Me<br>M<br>and (C<br>and G<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F<br>and A<br>and F  | <pre>Message_Type *FR*<br/>Aircraft_Identification<br/>TG-4-1 figure 3-6, page 19<br/>message_Type *GI*<br/>Dutput_Routing)<br/>Remark *free text*<br/>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br/>odify_Hold =<br/>Message_Type *HM*<br/>Aircraft_Identification<br/>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br/>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br/>message_Type *PR*<br/>Aircroft_Identification<br/>Fight_Progress_Data</pre> |
| <pre></pre>  | TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>pssage =<br>Message_Type *GI*<br>Output_Routing}<br>Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>odify_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Aircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>pht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data   |
| Enter_GI_Me<br>and (C<br>and R<br>Q<br>Entitiate/Mo<br>and A<br>and [F<br>2<br>Update_Flic<br>and A<br>and F<br>2<br>Retransmit<br>N   | <pre>besage =<br/>Message_Type *GI*<br/>Dutput_Routing)<br/>Remark *free text*<br/>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br/>Dutput_Hold =<br/>Message_Type *HM*<br/>Durcraft_Identification<br/>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br/>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br/>Dut_Plan =<br/>Message_Type *PR*<br/>Aircroft_Identification<br/>Flight_Progress_Data</pre>   |
| and (C<br>and K<br>Ø E<br>Initiate/M:<br>Initiate/M:<br>M<br>and A<br>and [<br>Ø E<br>and A<br>and F<br>Ø E<br>Retransmit  | Message_Type *GI*<br>Dutput_Routing}<br>Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dutput_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dutput_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| and (C<br>and K<br>Ø E<br>Initiate/M:<br>Initiate/M:<br>Initiate/M:<br>Initiate/M:<br>and A<br>and F<br>Ø E<br>Retransmit  | Message_Type *GI*<br>Dutput_Routing)<br>Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dutput_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Message_Type *Fix, time, etc.*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dutput_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| and (C<br>and R<br>@ E<br>Initiate/Ma<br>and F<br>@ E<br>Update_Flic<br>and A<br>ana F<br>@ E<br>Retransmit  | Dutput_Routing}<br>Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Dedify_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Dircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Define #<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| and R<br>& E<br>Initiate/Ma<br>and A<br>and [F<br>& E<br>Update_Flic<br>and A<br>ana F<br>& E<br>Retransmit  | Remark *free text*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>odify_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Wircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| Ø     E       Initiate/Mo     Ø       and     A       and     F       Ø     E       Update_Flig     N       and     F       Ø     E       Retransmit     N   | TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>odify_Hold =<br>Message_Type *HM*<br>Gircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircraft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| Initiate/M<br>and A<br>and [+<br>@ E<br>Update_Flig<br>and A<br>ana f<br>@ S<br>Retransmit   | <pre>bdify_Hold = lessage_Type *HM* bircraft_Identification lold_Data] *fix, time, etc.* ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19 pht_Plan = Message_Type *PR* Aircraft_Identification Flight_Progress_Data</pre>   |
| M<br>and A<br>and [<br>@ E<br>Update_Flic<br>M<br>and A<br>ana f<br>@ S<br>Retransmit  | Message_Type *HM*<br>Aircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Dato] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Sht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| and A<br>and [+<br>@ E<br>Update_Flic<br>m<br>and A<br>ana f<br>@ S<br>Retransmit  | Aircraft_Identification<br>Hold_Dato] *fix, time, etc.*<br>ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>Tht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data   |
| and [F<br>22 E<br>Update_Flic<br>and A<br>ana F<br>22 E<br>Retransmit  | Hold_Data] *fix, time, etc.*<br>TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>ht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| & E<br>Update_Flig<br>and A<br>ana f<br>& S<br>Retransmit  | TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19<br>ht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| Update_Flig<br>Mand A<br>ana f<br>Ø E<br>Retransmit  | ht_Plan =<br>Message_Type *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>flight_Progress_Data  |
| and A<br>ana f<br>Ø 5<br>Retransmit  | Message_Typa *PR*<br>Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data   |
| and A<br>ana f<br>@ 5<br>  | Aircroft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Data  |
| ana f<br>@ 5<br>Retransmit_<br>N   | Flight_Progress_Data   |
| @ 5<br>Retransmit_<br>N  |  |
| Retransmit_  | TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19   |
| -<br>P   | 5 7 5  |
| -<br>P   | To   |
|  |  |
|  | /lessagə_Type = *RB*<br>.ocation_Identifier  |
|  | TG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19   |
|  |  |
| Force_Flight   | nt_Data_Transfer_To_ARTS =   |
| r  | Messasge_Type *RF*   |
|  | Aircraft_ldentification  |
|  | Location_luentifier  |
| e  | ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19  |
| Drop Elight  | t_Plan = *remove*  |
|  | Message_Type *RX*  |
|  | Aircraft Identification  |
|  | ETG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 19  |
|  |  |
|  | gress_Strip_Request =  |
|  | Message_Type *SR*  |
|  | Aircrant_Identification  |
|  | Location_Identifier  |
|  | Strip_Number)  |
|  | Output_Routing   |
| Ŵ  | CTG-4-1 Figure 3-6, page 13  |
|  |  |

DOMAAAA? 87.9:(VOL.17) 21 April 18 9



| Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)  |
|--|
| <pre>?ecord_Flight_Strip_Entry *control information symbols and clearance<br/>abbreviations*</pre> |
| Flag/Unflag_Flight_Progress_Strip *cock strips*<br>@ Task Analysis                                 |
| Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip *give to another controller*<br>@ Task Analysis            |
| DATA RECORD MANIPULATIONS  |
| Record_Control]er_Note *any handwritten note*<br>@ Task Analysis                                   |
| Manually_Transmit_Paper_Record<br>@ Task Analysis  |
| Remove_Controller_Note<br>@ Task Anclysis  |
| Remove_Paper_Record<br>@ Task Analysis   |
| AIRFORT ENVIRONMENTAL/ WEATHER INSTRUMENT MANIPULATIONS  |
| Set_RVR_Digital_Readout_Alarm_Threshhold<br>@ TM-21-1 pcge 38                                      |
| Adjust_RVR_Digital_Readout_Alorm_Volume<br>@ TM-21-1 page 38                                       |
| Adjust_RVR_Digital_Readout_Illumination<br>@ TM-21-1 page 38                                       |
| Enable/Inhibit_LLWAS_Center/Boundary *Low Level Wind Shear Alert System*<br>@ TM-21-1 page 39, 40  |
| Adjust_LLWAS_Volume<br>@ TM-21-1 page 39, <#   |
| Adjust_LLWAS_Brightness<br>@ TM-21-1 page 39, 40   |
|  |

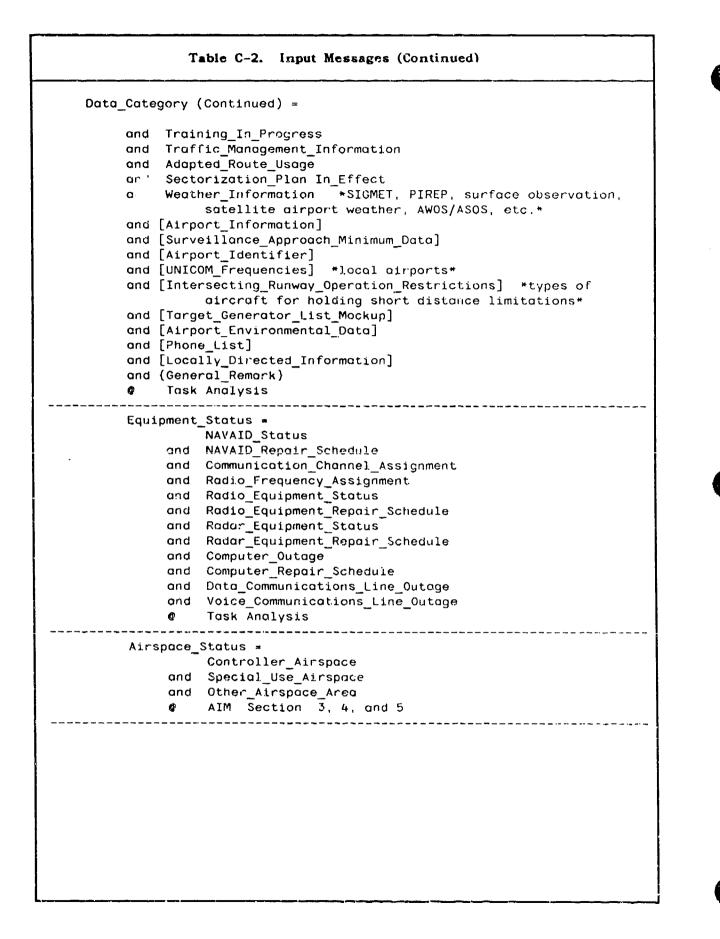
•

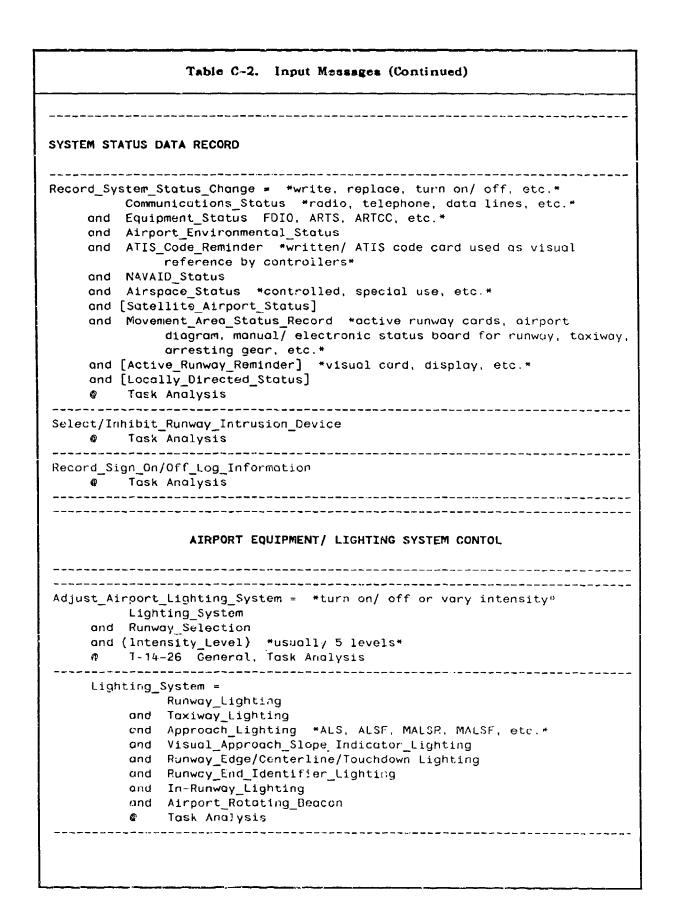
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(V/)L#7) 21 April 1989

| Adjust_Ceilometer_Indicator_Gain<br>© Task Analysis<br>Adjust_Ceilometer_Intensity<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Adjust_Ceilometer_Illumination<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Select/Deselect_Ceilometer_Center/Boundary_Option<br>@ Task Analysis<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES<br>Record_Moteorological_Data_Change *write, post, replace, remove, etc.*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Record_PIREP *on PIREP form*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>STATUS INFORMATION AREA CHANGES<br>INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM (IDS) | Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)                                    |
|---|--|
| <pre>@ Task Analysis<br/>Adjust_Ceilometer_Illumination<br/>@ Task Analysis<br/>Select/Deselect_Ceilometer_Center/Boundary_Option<br/>@ Task Analysis<br/></pre>  |  |
| <pre>@ Task Analysis Select/Deselect_Ceilometer_Center/Boundary_Option @ Task Analysis  METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES  METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES  Record_Meteorological_Data_Change *write, post, replace, remove, etc.* @ Task Analysis Record_PIREP *on PIREP form* @ Task Analysis Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations* @ Task Analysis STATUS INFORMATION AREA CHANGES  INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM (IDS) Enter_IDS_Change = *Informaton Display System (Systems Atlanta or equivalent system)* Data_Category and Text @ Task Analysis Data_Category = NOTAM</pre>  |  |
| Select/Deselect_Ceilometer_Center/Boundary_Option  Task Analysis  METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES  Record_Meteorological_Data_Change *write, post, replace, remove, etc.* Task Analysis Record_PIREP *on PIREP form* Task Analysis Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations* Task Analysis  STATUS INFORMATION AREA CHANGES  INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM (IDS)  Enter_IDS_Change = *Informaton Display System (Systems Atlanta or equivalent system)* Data_Category = NOTAM   | 🖉 Task Analysis  |
| Record_Meteorological_Data_Change *write, post, replace, remove, etc.*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Record_PIREP *on PIREP form*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations*<br>@ Task Analysis<br>  | Select/Deselect_Ceilometer_Center/Boundary_Option                        |
| <pre>@ Task Analysis<br/>Record_PIREP *on PIREP form*<br/>@ Task Analysis<br/>Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations*<br/>@ Task Analysis<br/></pre>  | METEOROLOGICAL DATA RECORD CHANGES                                       |
| <pre>@ Task Analysis Record_Airport_Envrionmental/ Weather_Readout *instruments/ observations* @ Task Analysis</pre>  |  |
| <pre>@ Task Analysis</pre>  | -  |
| INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM (IDS)<br>Enter_IDS_Change = *Informaton Display System (Systems Atlanta or<br>equivalent system)*<br>Data_Category<br>and Text<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Data_Category =<br>NOTAM  |  |
| Enter_IDS_Change = *Informaton Display System (Systems Atlanta or<br>equivalent system)*<br>Data_Category<br>and Text<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Data_Category =<br>NOTAM  | STATUS INFORMATION AREA CHANGES  |
| equivalent system)*<br>Data_Category<br>and Text<br>@ Task Analysis<br>Data_Category =<br>NOTAM   | INFORMATION DISPLAY SYSTEM (IDS)   |
| NOTAM   | equivalent system)*<br>Data_Category<br>and Text                         |
| and Equipment_Status<br>and Airspace_Status<br>and Special_Activity   | NOTAM<br>and ATIS_Message<br>and Equipment_Status<br>and Airspace_Status |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989 「「「「「「「「「」」」

「「「「「「「「」」」」」





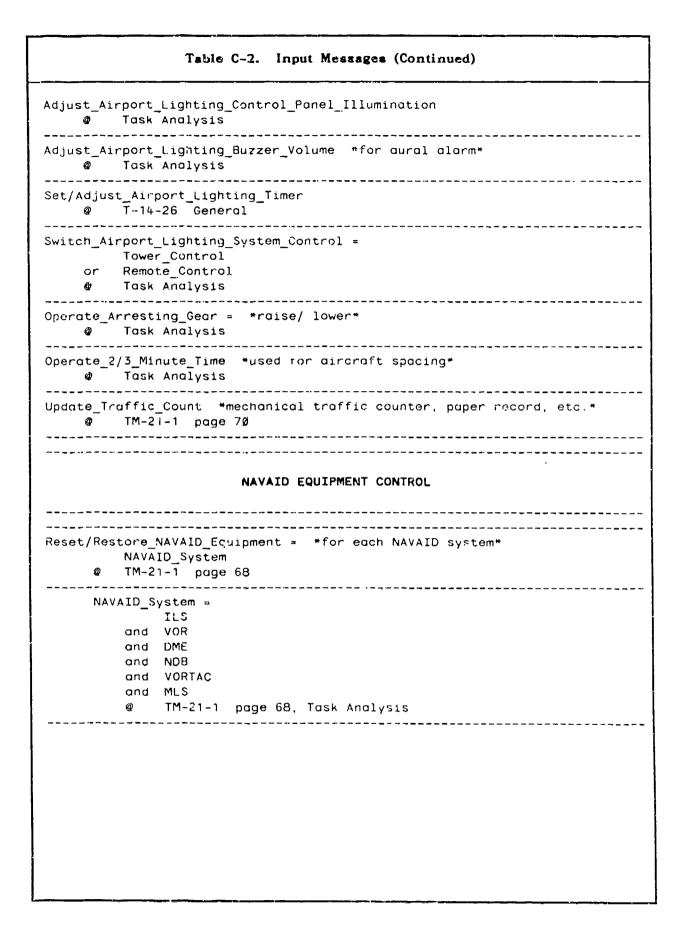


DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued) SYSTEM STATUS DATA RECORD \_\_\_\_\_ Record System Status Change = \*write, replace, turn on/ off, etc.\* Communications Status \*radio, telephone, data lines, etc.\* and Equipment\_Status FDIO, ARTS, ARTCC, etc.\* and Airport\_Environmental\_Status and ATIS Code Reminder \*written/ ATIS code card used as visual reference by controllers\* and NAVAID Status and Airspace Status \*controlled, special use, etc.\* and [Satellite Airport Status] and Movement Area Status Record \*active runway cards, airport diagram, manual/ electronic status board for runway, taxiway, arresting gear, etc.\* and [Active Runway Reminder] \*visual card, display, etc.\* and [Locally Directed Status] Task Analysis **ର** Select/Inhibit Runway\_Intrusion\_Device Task Analysis
 \_\_\_\_\_\_ Record\_Sign\_On/Off\_Log\_Information @ Task Analysis -----AIRPORT EQUIPMENT/ LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTOL Adjust\_Airport\_Lighting\_System = "turn on/ off or vary intensity" Lighting System and Runway\_Selection and (Intensity Level) \*usually 5 levels\* T-14-26 General, Task Analysis Lighting\_System = Runway Lighting and Taxiway\_Lighting and Approach\_Lighting \*ALS, ALSF, MALSR, MALSE, etc.\* and Visual Approach Slope Indicator Lighting and Runway Edge/Centerline/Touchdown Lighting and Runway End Identifier Lighting and In-Runway\_Lighting and Airport\_Rotating\_Beacon Task Analysis Q -----

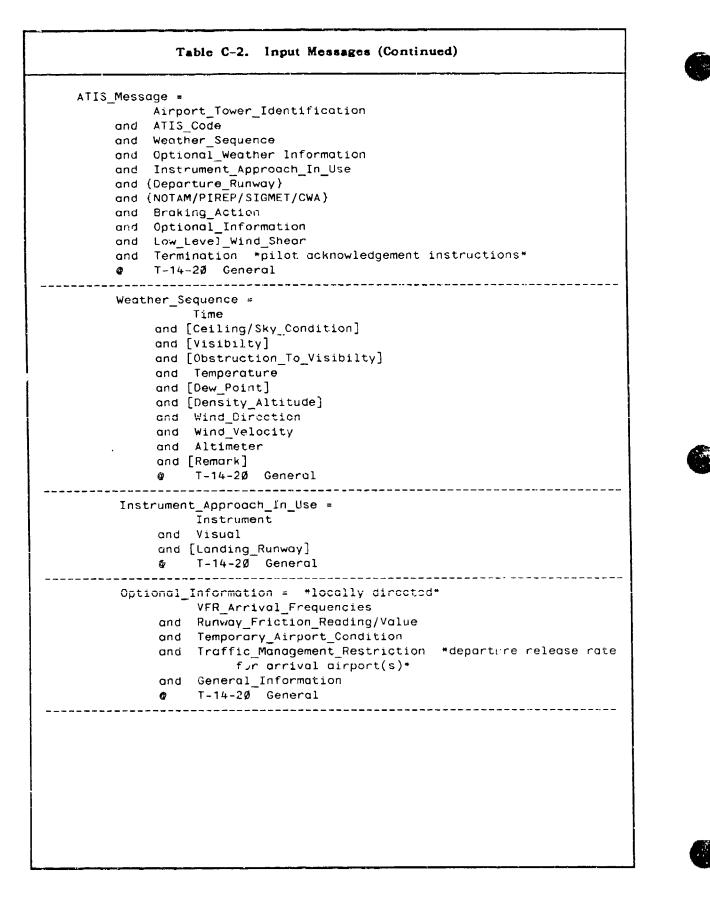
|                      | Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)   |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | rport_Lighting_Control_Panel_Illumination<br>Task Analysis  |
| Adjust_Ai<br>@       | .rport_Lighting_Buzzer_Volume *for aural alarm*<br>Task Analysis  |
|                      | t_Airport_Lighting_Timer<br>T-14-26 General   |
| Switch_Ai<br>or<br>@ | .rport_Lighting_System_Control =<br>Tower_Control<br>Remote_Control<br>Task Analysis  |
| Operate_A            | wrresting_Gear = *raise/ lower*<br>Task Analysis  |
| Operate_2            | ?/3_Minute_Time *used for aircraft spacing*<br>Task Analysis  |
| Update_Tr            | -affic_Count *mechanical traffic counter, paper record, etc.*<br>TM-21-1 page 70  |
|                      |   |
|                      | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL  |
|                      | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL  |
| <br>Reset/Res        | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*   |
| Reset / Res          | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL  |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68   |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System  |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68<br>VAID_System =<br>ILS<br>and VOR                                      |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68<br>VAID_System =<br>ILS<br>and VOR<br>and DME                           |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68<br>VAID_System =<br>ILS<br>and VOR<br>and DME<br>and NDB                |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68<br>//AID_System =<br>ILS<br>and VOR<br>and DME<br>and NDB<br>and VORTAC |
| @<br>                | NAVAID EQUIPMENT CONTROL<br>store_NAVAID_Equipment = *for each NAVAID system*<br>NAVAID_System<br>TM-21-1 page 68<br>VAID_System =<br>ILS<br>and VOR<br>and DME<br>and NDB                |

DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989 .



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

|               | TOWER COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT CONTROL  |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|
|               |   |  |  |
| GROUND-T      | D-GROUND COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT   |  |  |
|               | 301_Interphone_System<br>Task Analysis  |  |  |
|               | ssage_On_Electrowriter *or similiar device*<br>Task Analysis                          |  |  |
|               | ity_Tube *drop FPSs to radar room*<br>Task Analysis                                   |  |  |
|               | Portable_Light_Gun<br>T-14-31 pages 48-49   |  |  |
| AIR-TO-G      | ROUND COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT  |  |  |
| Cperate_<br>@ | FAA_Radio *transmit/ receive on UHF, VHF, or other radio*<br>TM-21-1 Section I, B - G |  |  |
|               | rimary/Backup_FAA_Radio_Option<br>TM-21-1 pages 8-14                                  |  |  |
|               | Emergency_Battery-Powered_Transceiver<br>TM-21-1 page 10                              |  |  |
|               | · -   |  |  |
|               | nhibit_Runway_Incursion_Device<br>Task Analysis                                       |  |  |



Appendix **D** Task Characterization Analyses

.

1000

## APPENDIX D

### TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses for each Tower controller position (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

- 1. Task Information Requirements
- 2. Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
- 3. Critical Task Performance Requirements

Task Information Requirements. Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ATCT controller, a Tower Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the Tower, such as an ARTCC sector controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ATCT cab controllers are listed in Appendix C.

Tower equipment messages and information include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, or IDS information. Messages between ATCT positions or other facility positions may be communicated by Tower Communications Equipment (TCE), G.I. message, or system function messages (ARTS, FDIO/FDEP).

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirement terreference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into Host or ARTS by system message (e.g., function key) or by G.I. message (FDIO/FDEP). Manual processing of flight data and other information used in ATC operations that will be subject to system automation in the AAS are considered part of the Host or ARTS systems for the purposes of this analysis.

- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, G.I. message (FDIO/FDEP), printed material, and direct observation, as well as workstation displays.

- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type.

- VC (VOICE COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via TCE or directly.



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989 .

Information Received by the Controller: Information can be received via BRITE display, printer (including G.I message, FDIO/FDEP), or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of G.I. message or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific BRITE display, class of output message, G.I. message, other FDIO/FDEP output, various instrument readouts and indicators, or direct observation.

Information Entered by the Controller: Information is entered by the controller via data inputs to the ARTS system, FDIO/FDEP, control panels, or written records.

**Frequency:** Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

Note. Asterisks (\* \*) are used in the above "Information" columns of the tables to enclose information not identified in the UIL (Appendix C). In this appendix all BRITE and Flight Data objects are associated with ARTS IIA / IIIA and FDIO systems only.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as is the one macro, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 340 ATCT/TCCC Local Controller tasks, 187 tasks (55 percent) are rated as having Extreme or High criticality. Medium criticality is assigned to 129 tasks (38 percent). The remaining 24 tasks (7 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Comparable numbers for the 214 Ground control tasks are 68 rated High (32 percent), 122 rated Medium (57 percent), and 24 rated Low (11 percent). For the 136 Clearance Delivery/Flight Data tasks the numbers are 23 High (17 percent), 96 Medium (71 percent), and 17 Low (12 percent). Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

| Task | Information | Requirements |
|------|-------------|--------------|
|      |             |              |

|             |  | Task         | Information Requ   | irements   |                     | 1    |    |
|-------------|--|--------------|--|--|---------------------|------|----|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered | Freq | Cr |
| Τ1          | LOCAL CONTROLLER   |              |  |  |                     |      |    |
| T1.Ø.Ø.Ø    | GENERATE CLEARANCE   |              |  |  |                     | 1    |    |
| T1.1        | PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING   |              |  |  |                     |      |    |
| ΤΊ.Ί.Ί      | ESTABLISHING POSITIVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION                               |              |  |  |                     |      |    |
| T1.1.1,1    | REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | м    | ۲  |
| T1.1.1.3    | RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | н    | ľ  |
| T1,1.1.5    | SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>LOCATION                            | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*  | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A                 | L    | '  |
| T1.1.1.6    | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS<br>FOR LOCATION/ MOVEMENT<br>OF SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION/<br>MOVEMENT*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| T1.1.1.7    | SEARCH DIRECTLY FOR<br>AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT<br>LOCATION                                 | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT<br>IDENTIFICATION/<br>MOVEMENT*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| T1.1.1.8    | SEARCH BRITE DISPLAY FOR<br>TARGET LOCATION/<br>MOVEMENT                             | R/A          | ANALOG RADAR, DATA<br>BLOCK, AIRCRAFT<br>IDENTIFICATION, TARGET<br>POSITION SYMBOL   | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| 71.1.1.9    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>IS AT REPORTED POSITION                                  | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| T1,1,1,10   | DETERMINE CORRELATION OF<br>EXPECTED/ REPORIED<br>POSITION WITH TARGET               | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| T1.1.1.60   | RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>RELAYED FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER     | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.1.1.61   | FORWARD AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>TO OTHER CONTROLLER                  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.1.2      | CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION   |              |  |  |                     |      |    |
| T1.1.2.3    | SEARCH AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMEINT AREAS TO ASSESS<br>AIRCRAFT SEPARATION                 | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT FOSITION,<br>AIRCRAFT COURSE*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| T1.1.2.4    | PROJECT MENTALLY AN<br>AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE<br>FOSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH                 | R/A          | DATA BLOCK, TARGET<br>POSITION SYMBOL, VIDEO<br>MAP, OBSTRUCTION,<br>FLIGHI PROGRESS STRIP,<br>WEATHER INFORMATION,<br>SURFACE CBSERVATION,<br>CENTER WEATHER ADV. | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD | N/A                 | н    |    |
| 11.1.2.10   | DETERMINE WHETHER<br>AIRCRAFT WILL BE<br>SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | н    |    |
| 11.1.2.12   | CONTACT OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TO DETERMINE PILOT<br>INTENTIONS                         | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                    |   | _            |  |  |  |      |      | 1 |
|--------------------|---|--------------|--|--|--|------|------|---|
| ask Number         | Tosk Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered  | Freq | Crit |   |
| 1.1.2.60           | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL<br>VIOLATION OF SEPARATION<br>STANDARDS | R/A          | ANALOG RADAR, DATA<br>BLCCK, TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, VIDEO MAP,<br>PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*  | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>AGDE DISPLAY   | N/A  | M    | К    |   |
| 1.1.2.61           | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS/ RECORDS FOR<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION   | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>*ARRIVAL/ DEPARTURE<br>LIST*  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY.<br>CONTROLLER NOTE   | N/A  | M    | H    |   |
| 1.1.2.62           | QUICK LOOK FULL DATA<br>BLOCKS TO EXAMINE FLIGHT<br>AND TRACK INFORMATION           | E/R/A        | FULL DATA BLOCK  | BRITE DISPLAY  | ACTIVATE/ SELECT QUICK<br>LOOK BUTTON, ACTIVATE<br>BRITE QUICK LOOK<br>BUTTON, ACTIVATE<br>MOMENTARY BRITE QUICK<br>LOOK | Ĺ    | M    |   |
| 1.1.3              | RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION                     |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |
| 1.1.3.11           | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY                             | R/A          | *EQUIPMENT FAILURE OR<br>DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON<br>AIRPORT SURFACE OR IN<br>TOWER*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| 1.1.3.12           | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>AND EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INDICATORS FOR CHANGES          | R/A          | *STATUS INDICATOR*   | AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>EQUIPMENT, NAVAID<br>EQUIPMENT MONITOR<br>PANEL  | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| [1.1. <b>3</b> .6Ø | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA          | R            | EQUIPMENT STATUS.<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA   | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| T1.1.3.61          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA          | R/VC         | *SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS*   | CI MESSAGE   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| 11.1.3.62          | RECORD AIRPURT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGED                                  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | ENTER LUS CHANGE,<br>RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE   |      | M    |   |
| [1.1.3,63          | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA           | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| [1.1.3,64          | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR<br>CHANGES                        | R            | STATUS DISPLAY AREA,<br>"ARNING ALARM, FAULT<br>CONDITION, G/ G,<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>EQUIPMMENT, A/ G<br>COMMUNICATION<br>EQUIPMENT | ARTS IIA/ IIIA<br>SYSTEM, FDIO<br>SYSTEM, TOWER<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>EQUIPMENT,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A  |      | M    |   |
| [1.1.3,65          | FORWARD AIRPORT/<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS RECORD   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>PAPER RECORD  | L    | м    |   |
| [1.1.4             | HOUSEKEEPING  | 1            |  |  |  | 1    |      | 1 |
| 1.1.4.1            | OFFSET A DATA BLOCK   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | MODIFY OFFSET<br>DIRECTION   | ι    | M    |   |
| T1.1.4,2ð          | UPDATE TRAFFIC COUNT  | Ë            | N/A  | N/A  | UPDATE TRAFFIC COUNT   | м    | L    |   |
| 11.1.4.60          | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TO DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND<br>TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM         | E            | N/A  | N/A  | DROP FLIGHT PLAN, DROP<br>TRACK, DROP TRACK<br>(ALL)   | L    | L    |   |
| T1.1.4.61          | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   | ٤    | ί.   |   |
| 1.1.4.62           | DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL<br>SYSTEM   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | DROP TRACK (ARTS),<br>INHIBIT SPECIFIED<br>TRACK   | L    | L    |   |
|                    |   |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Totak Number         Totak Statement         Type         Information Received         Source***         Information Received           Th.1.4.63         RCSCUTOR FLIPH<br>RAWALLY PREEDS         RESCUTOR FLIPH<br>RECORD RECERCED DATA         E         N/A         N/A         Record Recerced B         H           Th.1.4.64         Record DATA         E         N/A         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.65         UPANC DATACOLD DATA         E         N/A         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.66         RECORD DATA         E         N/A         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.67         VERDER ZATA         E         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.67         UPANC PARADOR DATA         E         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.67         UPANC PARADOR DATA         E         N/A         N/A         RECORD DATA         H           Th.1.4.68         RECORD DATA         E         N/A         N/A         N/A         RECORD CONTROLES NOTE         L           Th.1.4.69         RECERPTIONALIZE NOTE         E         N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A<   |             |  |              | Information Requ   | uirements     |                        | <u></u> | r   |
|---|-------------|--|--------------|--|---------------|------------------------|---------|-----|
| NUMBER         PRODUCTS STRIPT FECOD         NA         NA         SCULAGE FYS         NA           11.1.4.65         FUNDE CADINOD FAPER<br>FECONE OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF RECORDED DATA<br>FECONES OF REPARKING ON<br>FECONES STRIPT         E         N/A         MA         RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE         L           11.1.4.67         DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE         E         N/A         N/A         RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE         L           11.2.1         GESONE CONFLICT<br>SILIATIONS         E         N/A         N/A         RECONE CONTROLLER NOTE         L           11.2.1.7         RECONDUCTION<br>SILIATIONS         E         N/A         N/A         RECOND CONTROLLER NOTE         L           11.2.1.7         RESOUTION<br>SILIATION         R         MSAU/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAU/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAU/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAU/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAU/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>DELETE NINGLATION         N/A         N/A         L           11.2.1.7         DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>ALERT LINEAR MARKEL         R/A         MAA         N/A         N/A         L           11.2.1.7         DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>ALERT LINEAR MARKEL         R/A         MAA         N/A         N/A         L           11.2.1.7 <td< th=""><th>Tosk Number</th><th>Task Statement</th><th>Task<br/>Type</th><th>Information Received</th><th></th><th>Information Entered</th><th>Freq</th><th>Çri</th></td<>   | Tosk Number | Task Statement                                     | Task<br>Type | Information Received                                     |               | Information Entered    | Freq    | Çri |
| RECORD OF RECENCE DATA         F.         RACE          th="">         RACE         RACE<!--</td--><td>T1.1.4.G3</td><td>PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD</td><td>E</td><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td><td></td><td>M</td><td>M</td></thrace<>   | T1.1.4.G3   | PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD                             | E            | N/A  | N/A           |                        | M       | M   |
| CONTROLLER NOTE         CA         h="">         CA         CA</thca<>  | T1.1.4.64   |  | E            | N/A  | N/A           | REMOVE PAPER RECORD    | н       | L   |
| FLIGH PROGRESS STRIPY<br>ECONTROLLER NOTEEN/APOTOR NOTE<br>CONTROLLER NOTEL11.2.1RESOLVE CONFLICT<br>RESOLUTIONEN/AN/AREMOVE CONTROLLER NOTEL11.2.1REPORTING CONFLICT<br>RESOLUTIONFN/AN/AL11.2.1.2DELETE ATOCHART CONFLICT<br>RESOLUTIONRMSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MSAL/ CA ALERT LIST,<br>MALERT NALIDITY OF<br>ALERT INDICATIONR/AM/AL11.2.1.3DETERMILA PAROPRIATE<br>ALERT MALERTAN/AN/AN/AL11.2.1.7DETERMILA PAROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>MALERT IN REGARD TO<br>MALERT IN REGARD TO<br>MALERT MALERTVCN/AN/AN/AM11.2.1.12DETERMILA PAROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>ALERT MALERTVCN/AN/AM/AM11.2.1.13RECELVE PLOT NOTICE OF<br>POTICH LA LIST, MALERT MALERTVCN/AN/AM/AM11.2.1.142INFORM PLOT HALERT FOR MALERT MALERT<br>MALERT MALERT MALERT <td>11.1.4.65</td> <td></td> <td>E</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE</td> <td>L</td> <td>L</td>  | 11.1.4.65   |  | E            | N/A  | N/A           | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE | L       | L   |
| 11.2       RESOLVE CONFLICT<br>STURTIONS       N/A       N/A       N/A       N/A       International Control of the conflict  | T1.1.4.66   | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/                             | E            | N/A  | N/A           | ENTRY, RECORD          | Μ       | M   |
| SITUATIONSSITUATIONSNANA11 2.1.PERFORMING CONFLICT<br>RESOLUTIONRMOMAY CALLERY LIST,<br>MEMAY CALLERY LIST,<br>MEMAY CALLERY LIST,<br>  | T1.1.4.67   | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE                             | ε            | N/A  | N/A           | REMOVE CONTROLLER NOTE | ι       | L   |
| RESOLUTIONRESOLUTIONRESOLUTIONResolution<   | 11.2        |  | :            |  |               |                        |         |     |
| ALERT INDICATIONPSAUL CA ALERT, PSAULNAMENAMES11.2.1.3OBSERVE POTENTIAL<br>ATREART/ VEHICLE<br>CORFLUTS TUNATIONR/APOTENTIAL ALRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLUCT*N/AL11.2.1.4OETERNINE VALIDITY OF<br>  | T1 2.1      |  | ļ            |  |               |                        |         |     |
| AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>CONFLICT STUATION<br>DIRECTLYNNNNT1.2.1.4OFTERNINE VALIDITY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE CONFLICT*AN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.4OFTERNINE VALIDITY OF<br>CONFLICT NOTICE OR<br>INDUCATIONAN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.5OFTERNINE APPROPRIATE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATIONAN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.7ISSUE ADVISORY/<br>AIRCRAFT VALICTAN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.7ISSUE ADVISORY/<br>AIRCRAFT ADVELVER<br>OF BRITE/ ADVELVER<br>IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERTVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.12INFORM PILOT WHELLER<br>OF BRITE/ ALERTVCN/AN/AN/AMMT1.2.1.12INFORM PILOT WHELLER<br>VERTICEVCN/AN/AN/AMMMT1.2.1.13RECETURE ADVISORY/<br>REFERENCEVCN/AN/AN/AMMT1.2.1.60RECETURE ADVISORY/<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE CONFLICT OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTURE CONFLICT OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/VENTURE<br>AIRCRAFT/VENTURE<br>AIRCRAFT/VENTURE OF<br>POTENTIAL/AIRCRAFT/VENTURE<br>AIRCRAFT/V   | ₹1.2.1.2    |  | R            | MSAW/ CA ALERT, MSAW/                                    | BRITE DISPLAY | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>COMPLICTAIRCRAFT/<br>INDICATIONN/AN/AN/A11.2.1.5DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ATION TO RISOLVE<br>AIRCRAFT / VIHICIP<br>COMPLICT SITUATIONAN/AN/AN/AL11.2.1.7DESUE ADVISORY SAFETY<br>ALERAFT OWNELOR<br>ON REITE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>IN REGARD TO<br>ALERAFT DAVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERA TO ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERA TO ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERAFT MANEUVER<br>ON REITE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERA<br>N/AR/ATAROFT POSITION<br>SVMBOL, FULL DATA<br>SVMBOL, FULL DATA<br>SUBOL OVE, POSITION<br>SAFETY ALERA<br>TAROFT MANEUVER<br>OF RAFFICR/ATAROFT POSITION<br>SVMBOL, FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>SUBOL FULL DATA<br>STAFETY ALERA<br>TAROFT TAROFT MANEUVER<br>N/AR/AN/AM11.2.1.12INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR<br>OF RAFFICVCN/AN/AN/AM11.2.1.13RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>POSITION<br>TAROFT TAROFT THISVCN/AN/AN/AM11.2.1.61INFORM CONTROLER OF<br>POSITION<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>COMPLICIT AT THISVCN/AN/AN/AL11.2.1.62FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POSITIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>COMPLICIT AT THISVCN/AN/AN/AL11.2.1.62FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POSITIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>COMPLICIT AT THISVCN/AN/AN/AL11.2.1.62FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POSITIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>COMPLICIT AT THISVCN/AN/AN/AL  | T1.2.1.3    | AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION            | R/A          |  |               | N/A                    | L       | Н   |
| ACTION TO RESULVE<br>AIRCRAFT VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATIONVCN/AN/AN/AT1.2.1.7ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>  | T1.2.1.4    | AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT NOTICE OR            | A            | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>AIRCRAFT CONFLICTN/AN/AL11.2.1.11OFFECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER<br>ON BETTE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/<br>   | T1.2.1.5    | ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE             | A            | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>IN RESPONSE TO ADVISURY/<br>SAFETY ALERTSYMBOL, FÜLL DATA<br>BLOCK, PCSITION<br>  | T1.2.1.7    | ALERT IN REGARD TO                                 | VC           | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| OF TRAFFICOF TRAFFICOF TRAFFICOF TRAFFICT1.2.1.13RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC IN SIGHTVCN/AN/AMT1.2.1.60RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS<br>POSITIONVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.61INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICTVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.62FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT TO SUPERVISORVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.2PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFEVCN/AN/AN/AL  | T1.2.1.11   | ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>IN RESPONSE TO ADVISURY/ | R/A          | SYMBOL, FULL DATA<br>BLOCK, PCSITION<br>HISTORY, PRIMARY |               | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| TRAFFIC IN SIGHTVCN/AN/AIT1.2.1.60RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS<br>POSITIONVCN/AN/ALT1.2.1.61INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICTVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.1.62FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICTVCN/AN/AN/ALT1.2.2PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFEVCN/AN/AN/AL   | T1.2.1.12   |  | VC           | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | м       | ι   |
| POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS<br>POSITION       Image: Configuration of the second | T1.2.1.13   |  | vc           | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | M       | M   |
| POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT     N/A     N/A     L       T1.2.1.62     FORMARU NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR     VC     N/A     N/A     L       T1.2.2     PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE     L     L     L  | T1.2.1.60   | POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS    | vc           | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | н   |
| POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR<br>T1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE  | T1.2.1.61   | POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE             | vc           | NZA  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | н   |
|   | Ť1,2,1.62   | POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE             | VC           | N/A  | N/A           | N/A                    | L       | , r |
| ACTITUDE RESULUTION   | T1.2.2      | PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE<br>ALTIHUDE RESOLUTION     |              |  |               |                        |         |     |
|   |             |  |              |  |               |                        |         |     |

Ŋ

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

1.5.10.

1948 - 18 A .

12 C 1 C 1 C 1

#### Task Information Requirements

| Tosk Number       | Task Statement  | Tusk<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered | Freq        | Crit |
|-------------------|---|--------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------|------|
| T1.2.2.2          | REFECT MSAW INDICATION<br>OR ALARM  | R            | MSAW/ CA ALERT LIST.<br>MSAW/ CA ALERT, MSAW/<br>CA ALARM PANEL | BRITE DISPLAY           | N/A                 | 1<br>1<br>1 | н    |
| T1.2.2.3          | DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION   | R/A          | *LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION*                                     | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION* | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.2.4          | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>LOW ALTITUDE NOTICE OR<br>MSAW INDICATION  | A            | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.2.5          | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION 10 RESOLVE LON<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION                                      | A            | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.2.7          | ISSUE ADVISORV/ SAFETY<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO LOW<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION                                    | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.2.10         | OBSERVE FIXED<br>OBSTRUCTIONS/ TERRAIN<br>DIRECTLY  | R/A          | *FIXED OBSTRUCTION<br>TERRAIN LOCATION,<br>HEIGHT, CHANGE*      | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION* | N/A                 | L           | M    |
| T1.2.2.11         | OBSERVE BRITE DISPLAY<br>FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS/<br>TERRAIN THAT MAY<br>INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT<br>FLIGHT | R/A          | VIGEO MAP,<br>OBSTRUCTION, PROMINENT<br>GEOGRAPHIC FEATURE      | BRITE DISPLAY           | N/A                 | L           | M    |
| T1.2.2.60         | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION AT<br>THIS POSITION                   | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | ĸ    |
| T1.2.2.61         | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION   | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.2.62         | FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID<br>MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSISÍ TO<br>SUPERVISOR   | vc .         | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | м    |
| T1.2.3            | PERFORMING AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>RESOLUTION   |              |   |                         |                     |             |      |
| T1.2,3,1          | OBSERVE POTENTIAL<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION DIRECTLY  | R/A          | *POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION*             | *DIRECT<br>C8SERVATION* | N/A                 | н           | н    |
| 11.2.3.2          | CETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIULATION                        | A            | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 |             | н    |
| T1.2. <b>3.</b> 4 | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD<br>TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA VIOLATION                                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| 11.2.3.6          | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION   | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| T1.2.3.7          | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>NOTICE OF POTENTIAL<br>AIRSPACE CONFLICT  | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | L           | н    |
| 11.2.3.8          | FORMULATE CONTENT OF<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTION   | A            | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | н           | н    |
| 11.2.3.9          | ISSUE CONTROL<br>INSTRUCTION FOR GROUND<br>MOVEMENT   | VC           | N/A   | N/A                     | N/A                 | н           | н    |
|                   |   |              |   |                         |                     |             |      |
|                   |   |              |   |                         |                     |             |      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

# Task Information Requirements

|                    | فيبك سالية المالة كالتهم ومحمد ومحمد ومحمد ومحمد والمحمد                                     | Concession of the local division of the loca |  | uirements               | ويستعدد والمستحد والمست | والمتحاك برغاكم |      |
|--------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------|---|-----------------|------|
| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type   | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered   | Freq            | Crit |
| T1.2. <b>3.</b> 60 | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION            | VC   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | н    |
| 71.2.3.61          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR | VC   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | M    |
| T1.2.4             | ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION<br>ADVISORIES   |  |  |                         |   |                 |      |
| T1.2.4.1           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE ABNORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY   | R/A  | *AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY (OPEN<br>BAGGAGE DOOR, SMOKE,<br>ETC)* | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION* | N/A   | L               | н    |
| T1.2.4.2           | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/<br>CLEARANCE/ CONTROL<br>INSTRUCTION           | A  | N/A  | N.'A                    | N/A   | L               | н    |
| 11.2.4. <b>3</b>   | FORMULATE ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERT CONTENT  | А  | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | н    |
| T1.2.4.4           | ISSUE ADVISCRY IN REGARD<br>TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION                         | vc   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | н    |
| 11.2.4.5           | OBSERVE MANEUVER<br>DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO<br>ADVISORY/ SAFEIV ALERT                        | R/A  | *AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>MANEUVER*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSCRVATION* | N/A   | L               | н    |
| T1.2.4.6           | INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>OF SITUATION RETURNED TO<br>NORMAL                                 | VC   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | M    |
| T1.2.4.7           | RECEIVE REPORT OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY  | vc   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | н    |
| T1.2.4.8           | ADVISE APPROPRIATE<br>CONTROLLER OF UNSAFE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                 | vc   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | н    |
| T1.2.4.9           | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                                | vc   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | M    |
| T1.2.5             | SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS  |  |  |                         |   |                 |      |
| T1.2.5.3           | SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT<br>FUR PAIRED AIRCRAFT   | E  | N/A  | N/A                     | INHIBIT SPECIFIED<br>TRACK PAIR IN<br>CONFLICT, INHIBIT<br>TRACK PAIR, INHIBIT<br>MSAU/ CA AURAL ALARM  |                 | м    |
| 11.2.5.4           | SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION<br>FOR AN AIRCRAFT  | E  | N/A  | N/A                     | INHIBIT MSAW FOR<br>SPECIFIC TRACK,<br>INHIBIT MSAW/ CA AURAL<br>ALARM  | L               | м    |
| T1 2.5.60          | DETERMINE VALIDITY/<br>APPRJPRIATENESS OF<br>DISPLAY OF AN ALERT                             | A  | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   |                 | н    |
| T1.2.5.61          | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT<br>FUNCTION                                   | vC   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | L               | L    |
| T1.2.5.62          | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT<br>FUNCTION                                    | VC   | N/A  | N/A                     | N/A   | M               | M    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

. 0

\$

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type | Information Receiv J  | Information<br>Source                     | Information Entered  | Freq   | Crit | Į |
|--------------------|--|--------------|---|---|--|--------|------|---|
| 1.2.5.63           | RESIORE SPECIFIC ALERT<br>FUNCTION TO NORMAL                                   | Ε            | N/A   | N/A                                       | ENABLE SPECIFIED TRACK<br>PAIR IN CONFLICT.<br>ENABLE MSAW/ CA AURAL<br>ALARM, ENABLE<br>SPECIFIED TRACK PAIR.<br>ENABLE MSAW FOR<br>SPECIFIED TRACK | L      | M    | đ |
| Г1. <b>3</b>       | MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC<br>SEQUENCES  |              |   |   |  |        |      |   |
| T1.3.1             | PROCESSING DEVIATIONS  |              |   |   |  |        |      |   |
| 1.3.1.1            | PERCEIVÉ AN ALTITUDE/<br>ROUTE COVIATION                                       | R/A          | TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, FULL DATA<br>BLOCK, #ALTITUDE<br>DEVIATION, ROUTE<br>DEVIATION#          | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>*DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION* | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| ¥1.3.1.4           | DBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION DIRECTLY                                   | R/A          | *GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*                   | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| T1.3.1.6           | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>ALERT IN REGARD TO<br>DEVIATION                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| τ1.3.1.7           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY                  | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/<br>DIRECTION, VEHICLE<br>MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION*                                   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*                   | N/A  | L      | м    |   |
| T1. <b>3</b> .1.8  | OBSERVE BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE | R/A          | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, AIRCRAFT<br>COENTIFICATION,<br>PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE* | BRITE CISPLAY,<br>ASDE DISPLAY            | N/A  | L      | M    |   |
| T1.3.1.9           | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE<br>DISPLAY                         | P/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDE DISPLAY                              | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| T1.3.1.11          | DETECT UNREASONABLE :ODE<br>C INDICATION                                       | R            | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>UNREASONABLE MODE C   | BRITE DISPLAY                             | N/A  | ι      | н    |   |
| 11.3.1.12          | EVALUATE UNREASONABLE<br>MODE C INDICATION FCR<br>ACTION NEEDED                | A            | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| T1.3.1.14          | VERIFY ALTITUDE/<br>ALTIMETER SETTING  | R/VC         | AL IMETER SETTING<br>INDICATOR  | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT    | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| 11.3.1.15          | INFORM PILOT TO RESET<br>ALTIMETER/ STOP MODE C<br>SQUANK                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | и    |   |
| T1. <b>3</b> .1.16 | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>GROUND EQUIPMENT<br>MALFUNCTION                        | VC           | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | M    |   |
| T1.3.1.17          | INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL<br>TARGETS  | E            | N/A   | N/A                                       | INHIBIY ALTITUDE<br>READOUT  | L      | н    |   |
| T1.3 1.18          | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION TO RESOLVE<br>DEVIATION SITUATION              | А            | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| T1.3.1.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>DEVIATION                            | VC           | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | н    |   |
| 11.3.1.61          | QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/<br>CONTROLLER REGARDING<br>DEVIATION                    | VC           | N/A   | N/4                                       | N/A.   | L<br>J | M    |   |
| T1.3.1.62          | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR OF GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION          | VC           | N/A   | N/A                                       | N/A  | L      | 9    |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                    |   | <b>.</b> .    |  |                                      |                     |       |       |
|--------------------|---|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| ask Number         | Task Statement  | Tos'(<br>Type | Information Received                       | Information<br>Source                | Information Entered | Frieq | Cri   |
| 1.3.1.63           | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE<br>DEVIATION                   | vc            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     | н     |
| 1.3.1.64           | RECEIVE NOTICE TO<br>INHIRIT MODE C FOR ALL<br>TARGETS                            | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     | н     |
| 1.3.2              | ISSUING DEPARTURE<br>INFORMATION/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                                 |               |  |                                      |                     |       |       |
| 1.3.2.2            | OBSERVE DIRECILY AN<br>AIRCRAFT AWAITING<br>TAKEOFF CLEARANCE                     | R/A           | *AIRCRAFT LOCATION*                        | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*              | N/A                 | н     | м     |
| 1.3.2.3            | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR TAKEOFF  | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | н     | м     |
| 1.3.2.5            | ISSUE APPROPRIATE<br>DEPARTURE INFORMATION  | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     | н     |
| 1.3.2.6            | DISCUSS DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCING WITH GROUND<br>CONTROLLER                         | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | M     | M     |
| 1.3.2.7            | DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                                      | Α             | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | н     | н     |
| [1.3.2.1]          | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>PILOT TO HOLD SHORT/<br>TAXI INTO POSITION AND<br>HOLD   | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | н     | H     |
| 1.3.2.12           | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE                      | A             | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | н     | н     |
| T1.3.2.13          | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE   | VC/A          | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | ι     | н     |
| T1.3.2.14          | ISSUE DEPARTURE<br>INSTRUCTIONS   | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     | +     |
| 11.3.2.15          | ISSUE SUPPLEMENTARY<br>INFORMATION CONCERNING<br>AIRPORT OPERATIONS               | vc            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     |       |
| T1.3.2.16          | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS  | vc            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | н     | •     |
| T1.3.2.17          | ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS                                | VC/A          | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     | +     |
| T1.3.2.29          | SEARCH DEPARTURE AREA<br>DIRECTLY TO INSURE<br>CONDITIONS ARE SAFE FOR<br>TAKEOFF | R/A           | *RUMIAY DEPARTING<br>AREA*                 | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*              | N/A                 | Н     | +<br> |
| T1. <b>3</b> .2.30 | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAST AWAITING<br>TAKEOFF CLEARANCE                 | R/A           | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*                      | ASDE DISPLAY                         | N/A                 | L     | r     |
| 11.3.2.60          | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP/ RECORD OF<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                  | R             | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*DEPARTURE LIST* | FLIGHT STRIP BAY.<br>CONTROLLER NGTE | N/A                 | н     | '     |
| T1.3.2.61          | REQUEST RELEASE FOR<br>DEPARTURE  | vc            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     |       |
| 11.3.2.62          | RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>HOLD FOR RELEASE                                       | vc            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     |       |
| T1. <b>3</b> .2.63 | RECEIVE RELEASE FOR<br>DEPARTURE AND AMENDED<br>CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY            | VC            | N/A  | N/A                                  | N/A                 | L     |       |
|                    |   | 1             |  |                                      |                     |       | 1     |

1.0.5

|            | LANDING   |        |   |  |     |   |   |
|------------|---|--------|---|--|-----|---|---|
| Ϋ́1.3.3.10 | ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR<br>AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR<br>CLEARANCE FOR OPTION                  | VC/A   | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | н   |   |
| T1.3.3.11  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>AIRCRAFT EXECUTING<br>LANDING/ OPTION                          | vc     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | м   |   |
| T1.3.3.12  | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT<br>EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OPTION DIRECTLY                           | R/A    | *AIRCRAFT EXECUTING<br>LANDING/CPTION*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A | н   |   |
| 11.3.3.16  | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT<br>GROUND CONTROL   | VC     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | н   |   |
| T1.3.3,18  | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT EXECUTING<br>LANDING/ OPTION                    | R/A    | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A | L   |   |
| T1.3.3.19  | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT<br>ARRIVAL INFORMATION                                     | R/A/VC | ATIS CODE REMINDER,<br>ATIS MESSAGE *ATIS<br>CODE*  | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A | м   |   |
| Ÿ1.3.3.2Ø  | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE<br>FOR LANDING/ OPTION                                      | VC     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | L   |   |
| T1.3.3.21  | RECEIVE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER                                 | vc     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | L   |   |
| T1.3.3.22  | EVALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC<br>SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL<br>CONFLICT                       | R/A    | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.<br>FULL DATA BLOCK   | FLIGHT STRIP BAY.<br>BRITE DISPLAY                             | N/A | н   |   |
| T1.3.3.23  | EVALUATE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENT FOR EFFECT<br>ON LANDING AIRCRAFT                   | R/A    | AIRPORT ENVIRONMEINTAL<br>STATUS, AIRPORT<br>CONDITIONS   | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A | н   |   |
| 11.3.3.24  | DETERMINE LANDING<br>SEQUENCE   | R/A    | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>LIMITED DATA BLOCK,<br>*AIRCRAFT<br>IDENTIFICATION*                                 | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>*DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*                      | N/A | н   |   |
| T1.3.3.25  | FURMULATE LANDING<br>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS  | A      | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | н   | ĺ |
| T1.3.3.26  | RECEIVE INITIAL CONTACT<br>FROM PILOT   | vc     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | н   |   |
| T1.3.3.27  | EVALUATE AIRFIELD<br>CONDITIONS AND<br>CONFIGURATION STATUS FOR<br>LANDING SAFENESS | R/A    | MOVEMENT AREA STATUS,<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION,<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS, AIRPORT<br>CONDITIONS | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A | н   |   |
| 11.3.3.28  | ISSUE CURRENT ARRIVAL<br>INFORMATION  | vc     | N/A   | N/A  | N/A | н   |   |
|            | L   | 1      | L   | <u> </u>   | 1   | <u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u> | 1 |

# Task Information Requirements Task Information

Source

\*OTHER

N/A

N/A

CONTROLLER\*

BRITE DISPLAY,

FLIGHT STRIP BAY

Information Received

FLICHT PROGRESS STRIP

ANALOG RADAR, DATA

PROGRESS STRIP

BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, FLIGHT

Type

R

VC

R/A

Α

N/A

N/A

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

Task Number

11.3.2.64

T1.3.3

T1.3.3.2

T1.3.3.5

T1.3.3.8

Task Statement

RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS

STRIP OF DEPARTURE

ISSUING ARRIVAL AND LANDING INFORMATION/ INSTRUCTIONS

RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST

OBSERVE RADAR TARGET/

DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS STRTP OF

DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR

ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT

FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS

AIRCRAFT



and the second

X

Information Entered

N/A

N/A

N/A

N/A

Freq

н

Н

Н

н

Crit

М

н

Н

н

н

н

н

н

Н

М

н

Μ

н

н

Н

н

Μ

Н

Μ

J

#### Information Requirements **.**... τ...

| Task Number        | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source   | Information Envered                                     | Freq | Crit |
|--------------------|---|--------------|---|---|---|------|------|
| T1,3.3,29          | ISSUE ARRIVAL<br>INSTRUCTIONS   | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | н    | M    |
| T1.3.3.3Ø          | EVALUATE WEATHER<br>CONDITIONS AFFECTING<br>AIRFIELD OPERATIONS   | R/A          | *AJRPORT WEATHER*,<br>SURFACE OBSERVATION,<br>CENTRAL WEATHER<br>ADVISORY, WEATHER<br>INFORMATION, AVIATION<br>WEATHER FORECAST | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD | N/A   | н    | н    |
| T1.3.3.ôØ          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT   | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP   | *CTHER CONTROLLER<br>TRANSIT*   | N/A   | м    | ч    |
| T1.3.3,61          | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM ANOTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY   | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T1.3.3.62          | RECORD NECESSARY FLIGHT<br>PLAN DAIA  | E            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | н    | M    |
| T1.3.4             | MONITORING<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS  |              |   |   |   |      |      |
| T1.3.4.2           | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJEC1                         | R/A          | *INTRUSION*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T1. <b>3.4.3</b>   | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE<br>DISPLAY AN INTRUSION<br>INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT   | R/A          | TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, AIRSPACE<br>BOUNDARY, FULL DATA<br>BLOCK, VIDED MAP,<br>PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*                        | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>ASDE DISPLAY  | N/A   | L    | н    |
| 11.3.4.5           | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>UBJECT PROGRESS DIRECTLY  | R/A          | *NCN-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>POSITION/ MOVEMENT/<br>DIRECTION*   | *DIRECT<br>GBSERVATION*   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T1.3.4.6           | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT  | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T1.3.4.7           | ISSUE ADVISURY IN REGARD<br>TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA                           | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T1.3.4.8           | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                                     | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | м    |
| 71.3.4.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN<br>INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA BY<br>NON-CONTPOLLED OBJECT                   | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | ι    | н    |
| T1.3.4 <i>.</i> 61 | FORWARD NOTICE OF AN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY A<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N.′A  | L    | к    |
| T1.3.5             | RESPONDING TO IMPOSED<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTIONS  |              |   |   |   |      |      |
| 11.3.5.2           | DETERMINE IMPACT OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT<br>MOVEMENT                           | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    |      |
| т1.3.5.3           | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS<br>RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT<br>ACTIVITY IN AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA AFFECTED<br>BY RESTRICTION | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | ł    |

|                    |   | Tasi         | Info <b>rmatio</b> n Requ  | lirements  |                                | Y    |      | 1 |
|--------------------|---|--------------|--|--|--------------------------------|------|------|---|
| Task Number        | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered            | Freq | Crit |   |
| 1.3.5.60           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>IMPOSED AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESTRICTION                | R/VC         | AIRSPACE STATUS,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY,<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS                        | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD   | N/A                            | L    | М    |   |
| 1.3.6              | REQUESTING TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREAS                        |              |  |  |                                |      |      |   |
| T1.3.6.6           | REMOVE REMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE                              | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE | м    | н    |   |
| T1,3.6.6Ø          | REQUEST TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA                            | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | м    |   |
| T1.3.6.61          | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                                    | R/VC         | AIRSPACE STATUS,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY,<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION,<br>AIRPORT CONDITIONS,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD   | N/A                            |      | m    |   |
| T1.3.6.62          | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF ATRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                                      | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | M    |   |
| T1.3.6.63          | FORMARD NOTICE OF RETURN<br>OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA                    | VC           | N/4  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | L.   |   |
| T1.3.6.64          | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER<br>OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT<br>AREA RELEASE                      | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE | M    | н    |   |
| T1.3.7             | RESPONDING TO REQUESTS<br>FOR TEMPCRARY RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS        |              |  |  |                                |      |      |   |
| T1.3.7.2           | DISCUSS RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | м    |   |
| T1.3.7.6           | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF<br>RELEASING AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY        | R/A          | AIRSPACE STATUS,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS,<br>VIDEO MAP. FULL DATA<br>BLOCK. FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP         | SVSTEM STATUS<br>CATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY            | N/A                            | L    | L    |   |
| ⊺1, <b>3.7.60</b>  | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | м    |   |
| T1.3.7.61          | FORWARD APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | l L  | M    |   |
| T1, <b>3</b> .7.62 | FORWARD DENIAL OF<br>TEMPOPARY USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                      | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                            | L    | M    |   |
| T1, <b>3.7.63</b>  | RECEIVE RETURN OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY RELEASED                  | R/∀C         | AIRSPACE STATUS,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATICS,<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION  | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM   | N/A                            | L    |      |   |
| Ť1,3.8             | RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGES  |              |  |  |                                |      |      |   |
| 11.3.8.1           | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO<br>OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                               | R/A          | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>LIMITED DATA BLOCK,<br>PRIMARY TARGET MASOE*   | HPITE DISPLAY,<br>ASDE DISPLAY   | r/A                            | н    | н    |   |
| T1.3.8.2           | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIHAY CHANGE                            | VC/A         | N/A  | N/A .  | N/A                            | L    | н    |   |
|                    |   |              |  | and and a state of the second state of the second state of the second state of the second state of the second st |                                |      |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VGL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| ask Number       | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Intormation Entered             | Freq | Crj    |
|------------------|---|--------------|--|--|---------------------------------|------|--------|
| 1.3.8.3          | OBSERVE ASDE FOR<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PRUGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA          | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*  | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A                             | L    | н      |
| 1.3.8.4          | CHOOSE DESTRED DEPARTURE  | A            | N/A  | N/A.   | N/A                             | н    | н      |
| 1.3.8.5          | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO<br>ESTABLISH/ RESTORE<br>DEPARTURE SEQUENCE                   | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | н    | н      |
| 1.3.8.7          | EVALUATE MEANS OF<br>ACCOMMODATING RUNHAY/<br>TAXIMAY CHANGE                        | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | н      |
| 1,3.8.60         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                                | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | ۲<br>۲ |
| 1.3.8.61         | OBSERVE RECORD OF<br>RUNUAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE                                | R            | MOVEMENT AREA STATUS.<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION                 | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD.<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A                             | L    | M      |
| 1.3.8.62         | REVIEW RECORD OF TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS<br>FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE       | R/A          | FLOW RESTRICTION NOTE,<br>EXPECT DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME | TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT<br>RECORD, FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP      | N/A                             | L    | P      |
| F1.3.8.63        | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY<br>TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE                        | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>EXPECT DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME | FLIGHT STRIP BAY   | N/A                             | н    |        |
| [1.3.9           | MANAGING AIRBORNE<br>DEPARTURES   |              |  |  |                                 |      |        |
| 11,3.9.1         | OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY  | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                             | 11   |        |
| T1.3.9.2         | OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON BRITE<br>DISPLAY   | R/A          | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>AIRCRAFT<br>IGENTIFICATION               | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A                             | L    |        |
| 11,3.9.3         | ISSUE GO ARCUND   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | ι    |        |
| 11.3.9.4         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>PILOT-INITIATED MISSED<br>APPROACH/ TOUCH-AND-GO               | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    |        |
| T1.3.9.60        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF   | vc           | N/A.   | N/A  | N/A                             | L    |        |
| ⊺1,3.9.61        | FORHARD NOTICE OF<br>DEPARTURE  | E/VC         | N/A  | N/A  | USE GRAVITY TUBE<br>*(PS*       | L    |        |
| 1.3.9.62         | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP | н    |        |
| T1 <b>3.9.63</b> | INFGRM CONTROLLER OF<br>MISSED APPROACH/ GO<br>AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/<br>STOP-AND-GO | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    |        |
| 11.3.10          | MANAGING AIRCRAFT<br>TAKEOFF FERMINATION  |              |  |  |                                 |      |        |
| T1.3.10.1        | DETERMINE NEED TO CANCEL<br>TAKECFF CLEARANCE                                       | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    |        |
| 1.3.10.2         | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>CANCELLATION   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | ι    |        |
| T1.3.10.3        | OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF<br>DIRECTLY   | R/A          | *ABORTED TAKEOFF*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                             | L    |        |
|                  |   |              |  |  |                                 |      |        |

DOI/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

ないなない。「「「「「「「」」」

|                  |  | lask          | Information Requ  | uirements   |   |          |      | _ |
|------------------|--|---------------|---|---|---|----------|------|---|
| Task Number      | Task Statement   | Tuul.<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered   | Freq     | Crit |   |
| T1.3.10.4        | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>ABORTED TAKFOFF   | R/A           | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDŁ DISPLAY  | N/A   | L        | н    |   |
| T1.3.10.5        | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>ABORTED TAKEOFF   | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | ι        | к    |   |
| ⊤1.3.10.6⊍       | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO OTHER<br>CONTRCLLER  | E             | N/A   | N/A   | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>USE GRAVITY TUBE *FPS* | н        | M    |   |
| T1.4             | ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS  |               |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T1.4.1           | PLANNING CLEARANCES  |               |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T1.4.1.2         | RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE<br>REQUEST FROM PILOT  | VC            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | м    |   |
| ĭ1.4.1 <b>.3</b> | RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR<br>REQUEST FROM PILOT  | VC            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | м    |   |
| T1.4.1.4         | RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA<br>REQUEST FROM PILOT  | VC            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | Ļ        | L    |   |
| T1.4.1.5         | REQUEST BEACON CODE  | E/R           | SELECTED BEACON CODE  | GRITE DISPLAY.<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DISPLAY  | BEACON CODE<br>IDENTIFICATION   | L        | L    |   |
| T1.4.1.6         | ASSIGN BEACON CODE   | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | Ł    | ļ |
| T1.3.1.11        | REVIEW POTENTIAL<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE                              | R/A           | AIRSPACE, STATUS,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>ARRIVAL/ DEPARTURE<br>LIST, FLOW RESTRICTION<br>NOTE | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>BRITE DISPLAY | N/A   | M        | M    |   |
| T1.4.1.13        | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT<br>CLEARANCE  | A             | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | н        | м    |   |
| T1.4.1.5Ø        | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/<br>APPROVAL   | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | м        | M    |   |
| T1.4.1,61        | FORWARD CLEARANCE<br>REQUEST TO ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER  | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | M    |   |
| T1.4.1.62        | REQUEST CLEARANCE/<br>APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER  | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | м    |   |
| T1.4.1.63        | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE<br>RESTRICTIONS FRUM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER              | VC            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | M    |   |
| T1.4.1.64        | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER                              | vC            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | м    |   |
| T1.4.1.65        | RECEIVE ALTERNATE<br>SUGGESTION FOR<br>CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>REQUESTED OF ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | vc            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L        | M    |   |
| T1.4.2           | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES   |               |   |   |   |          |      |   |
| T1.4.2.1         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY   | R∕VC          | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>BLINKING FIELD,<br>BLINKING LDB, BEACON<br>CODE   | ØRITE DISPLAY   | N/A   | L        | Н    |   |
|                  |  |               |   |   |   |          |      |   |
|                  |  |               |   |   |   | <u> </u> |      |   |

|  | Task | Information | Requirements |
|--|------|-------------|--------------|
|--|------|-------------|--------------|

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered | Freq | Cr |
|-------------|--|--------------|---|--|---------------------|------|----|
| T1.4.2.2    | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY AURALLY                              | VC/A         | N/A   | IV/ A  | N/A                 | L    | н  |
| T1.4.2.4    | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AIRCPAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION              | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    | ŀ  |
| T1.4.2.5    | CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR<br>IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                        | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT<br>IDENTIFICATION*, FULL<br>DATA BLOCK, GLINKING<br>FIELD, BLINKING LOB           | *DIRECT<br>UBSERVATION*,<br>GRITE DISPLAY  | N/A                 | L    | }  |
| T1.4.2.11   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    | •  |
| T1.4.2.13   | OBSERVE TERMINATION OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY                                    | R/A          | *TERMINATION OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITON/<br>EMERGENCY*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.14   | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>EMERGENCY DECLARED  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.6Ø   | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND<br>INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN   | A/VC/R       | EMERGENCY PROCEDURE<br>BINDER, CHECKLIST,<br>POSITION BINDER                                | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD  | N/A                 | L    | 1  |
| T1.4.2.61   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE OF EMERGENCY<br>DECLARID AND CONTINGENCY<br>PLAN INVOKED        | vc           | N/A   | N/4  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.62   | INFORM DESIGNATED<br>PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                            | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.63   | REVIEW CONTINGENCY<br>CHECKLIST ON STATIC<br>RECORD  | R/A          | EMERGENCY PROCELURE<br>BINDER, CHECKLIST,<br>POSITION BINDER                                | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.64   | FORWARD SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.2.65   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.3      | RESPONDING 10 SPECIAL<br>OPERATIONS  |              |   |  |                     |      |    |
| T1.4.3.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | R/VC         | SPECIAL ACTIVITY.<br>REMARK, GI MESSAGE   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SVSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE, FLICHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP,<br>FDIO | N/A                 | L    |    |
| 11.4.3.2    | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | R∕A          | *SPECIAL OPERATION*,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*,<br>FULL DATA BLOCK | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>ASDE DISPLAY,<br>BRITE DISPLAY                                  | N/A                 | L    |    |
| T1.4.3.4    | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>OPERATION ACTIONS   | R/A          | DATA BLOCK, FLIGHF<br>PROGRESS STRIP,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY                                   | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD            | N/A                 | L    |    |

·

OL#7) 1 87 ſ

D-15

. . . . . . .

|             |  |              |  | Tet in the   |   |      |      | ] |
|-------------|--|--------------|--|--|---|------|------|---|
| lask Number | Task Statement   | Tusk<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq | Crit |   |
| 1.4.3.5     | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                               | R/VC         | *TERMINATION OF<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY*,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY              | GI MESSAGE,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM, STATUS<br>DATA RECURD | N/A   | L    | M    |   |
| r1.4.3.6Ø   | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL GPERATION   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | ι    | м    |   |
| [1.4.4      | PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENTS   |              |  |  |   |      |      |   |
| F1.4.4.1    | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT VERBALLY<br>FORWARDED                                 | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |   |
| 1.4.4.2     | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT  | A            | N/A  | N/A  | NZA   | L    | м    |   |
| 1.4.4.6     | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT VERBALLY  | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.4.4.6Ø   | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR REMINDER<br>ACTION                                   | ε            | N/A  | N/A  | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.4.4.61   | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>AGVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENDMENT                        | VC           | N/A  | NZA  | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.4.4.62   | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP   | L    | L    |   |
| T1.4.4.63   | INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE<br>FLICHT PLAN AMENDMENT                                      | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | ι    | M    |   |
| T1.4.4.64   | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/FLIGHT DATA<br>FOR AMENDMENT | E            | N/A  | N/A  | MA WUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP   | L    | L    |   |
| 71.4.5      | RESPONDING TO REQUESTS<br>FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL                                      |              |  |  |   |      |      |   |
| T1.4.5.1    | RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST  | R/VC         | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>ATTENTION INDICATOR,<br>HANDUFF                    | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A   | L    | н    |   |
| 11.4.5.3    | ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK<br>START/ QUICK LODK                   | E/R/VC       | TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, FULL DATA<br>BLOCK                          | BRITE DISPLAY  | ACTIVATE/ SELECT QUICK<br>LCOK BUTTON, ACTIVATE<br>MOMENTARY BRITE QUICK<br>LOOK BUTTON, START<br>TRACK | L    | н    |   |
| T1.4.5.4    | ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF   | £            | N/A  | N/A  | ACCEPT HANDOFF<br>FUNCTION  | ι    | н    |   |
| T1.4.5.5    | RECEIVE INITIAL<br>COMMUNICATIONS FROM<br>PILOT ON TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL              | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    | н    |   |
| T1.4.5.6    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE<br>WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER<br>OF CONTROL                       | R/A/VC       | FULL DATA BLOCK. MODE<br>C ALTITUDE, ASSIGNED<br>ALTITUDE, SCRATCH PAD | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A   | м    | н    |   |
| T1.4.5.7    | DETERMINT RESPONSE TO<br>HANDOFF REQUEST   | А            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | н    |   |
| T1.4.5.60   | DENY HANDOFF   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | н    |   |
| T1.4.6      | INIFIATING TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL/ RADAR<br>IDENTIFICATION                             |              |  |  |   |      |      |   |
| T1.4.6.2    | ISSUE CHANGE OF<br>FREQUENCY 10 PILOI  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    | н    |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

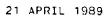
|             | ووبيد فتصبى ما تصدعا فالأخطات الملاط البياد الركاني إي                |              | THOLMOTION Kedr  |                       | ويراد ويراذي المنارك بتبريها ومحمد بالمرز المحمد والم  |      |      |
|-------------|---|--------------|--|-----------------------|--|------|------|
| Task Number | Task Statement  | Tosx<br>Type | Information Received                                       | Information<br>Source | Information Entered  | Freq | Crit |
| T1.4.6.3    | INITIATE HANDOFF<br>FUNCTION  | E            | N/A  | N/A                   | INITIATE HANDOFF   | Ļ    | н    |
| T1.4.6.6    | RETRACT HANDOFF   | E/A/VC       | N/A  | N/A                   | RETRACT/ RECALL<br>HANDOFF   | L    | н    |
| T1.4.6.8    | RECEIVE HANDOFF<br>ACCEPTANCE   | R∕VC         | HANDOFF, TARGET<br>POSITION SYMBOL,<br>ATTENTION INDICATOR | BRITE DISPLAY         | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.6.9    | DISCUSS TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL WITH OTHER<br>CONTROLLER               | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.6.10   | ISSUE CHANGE TO VER<br>BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT                         | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | Ļ    | M    |
| T1.4.6.11   | INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF   | VC/A         | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | ι    | н    |
| ĭ1.4.6.6Ø   | RECEIVE HANDOFF<br>REJECTION  | VC           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.7      | ISSUING POINTOUTS   |              |  |                       |  |      |      |
| T1.4.7.7    | DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH<br>OTHER CONTROLLER                             | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.7.60   | INITIATE POINTOUT   | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | ι    | н    |
| T1.4.7.61   | RECEIVE REJECTION OF<br>POINTOU:                                      | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | ι    | н    |
| T1.4.7.62   | RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF<br>PGINTOUT                                     | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.8      | RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS   |              |  |                       |  |      |      |
| T1.4.8.6    | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO<br>POINTOUT                                     | A            | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T'.4.8.60   | RECEIVE POINTOUT  | VC           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.8.61   | DENY POINTCUT   | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.8.62   | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK<br>START/ QUICK LOOK | E/VC/R       | TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, FULL DATA<br>BLOCK              | BRITE DISPLAY         | ACTIVATE MOMEMTARY<br>BRITE QUICK LOOK<br>BUTTON, ACTIVATE BRITE<br>QUICK LOOK BUTTON,<br>ACTIVATE QUICK LOOK<br>BUTTON, START TRACK |      | н    |
| T1.4.9      | ISSUING CLEARANCES  |              |  |                       |  |      |      |
| ī1.4.9.2    | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS             | A            | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | н    | н    |
| T1.4.3.4    | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT                          | VC           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | н    | н    |
| T1.4.9.6    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT<br>COMPLIANCE WITH<br>CLEARANCE                       | R/A          | FULL DATA BLOCK, VIDEO<br>MAP, TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL   | BRITE DISPLAY         | N/A  | н    | н    |
| T1.4.9.7    | QUERY PILOT REGARDING<br>COMPLIANCE WITH<br>CLEARANCE                 | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T1.4.9.9    | SUGGEST CLEARANCE<br>ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT                            | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | M    | н    |
| T1.4.9.6Ø   | APPROVE CLEARANCE<br>REQUEST  | vc           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | M    | н    |
| T1,4.9.61   | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST  | vC           | N/A  | N/A                   | N/A  | L    | н    |
|             |   | 1            |  | ļ                     |  | ļ    |      |

| Task | Information | Requirements |
|------|-------------|--------------|
|      |             |              |

|                   |  | Tasi         | <pre>&lt; Information Req</pre>   | uirements  |   | Task Information Requirements |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--------------|---|--|---|-------------------------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Task Number       | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq                          | Crit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.4.9.62         | ISSUE CLEARANCE THPOUGH<br>FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO<br>PILOT   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.4.9.6 <b>3</b> | SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO<br>CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM<br>CONTROLIER                          | A/VC         | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5              | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT  |              |   |  |   | 1                             | ļ    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1            | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION                                      |              |   |  |   |                               |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1.4          | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | м                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1.7          | DETERMINE WHETHER<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR<br>PILOT NEEDS WEATHER<br>ADVISORY            | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | м                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1.60         | REQUEST WEATHER<br>INFORMATION   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L                             | M    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 71.5.1.61         | RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY<br>FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NWS/ OTHER<br>SOURCE | VC/R         | *WEATHER ADVISORY*,<br>WEATHER INFORMATION  | GI MESSAGE.<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORU,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM       | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1.62         | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORV/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANGTHER<br>CONTROLLER                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | м                             | M    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| J1.5,1.63         | FORWARD WEATHER<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR  | vc           | N/A   | in/a   | N/A   | L                             | M    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ¥1.5.1.64         | FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO<br>OTHERS  | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | ι                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Τι.5.1.65         | OBSERVE WEATHER LINE/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS                       | R/A          | *WEATHER AREA/<br>INTENSITY/ CEILING/<br>BASE/ HEIGHT/<br>MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/<br>WINDS*, PRECIPITATION,<br>*AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT* | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>AIRPORT<br>ENVRIONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>*DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION* | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T!.5.1.66         | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA                                 | R            | AVIATION/ CENTER<br>WEATHER FORECAST,<br>SURFACE OBSERVATION,<br>PIREP. WEATHER<br>INFORMATION  | METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM                      | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.1.67         | OBSERVE METEOROLOGICAL<br>INDICATOR CHANGE   | R            | *AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT*  | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>I' STPUMENT  | N/A   | ι                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.2            | PROCESSING WEATHER<br>REPORTS  |              |   |  |   |                               |      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.2.1          | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIMAY CHANGE                               | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | M                             | M    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ϋ́1.5.2.4         | RECORD WEATHER<br>OBSERVATION  | E            | N/A   | N/A  | RECORD METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA CHANGE, RECORD<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | L                             | L    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.2.6          | REQUEST PIREP  | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L                             | I M  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T1.5.2.8          | DETERMINE WHETHER RUNNAY<br>CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED                                      | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L                             | н    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| lask Number | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered  | Freq   | Cr  |
|-------------|---|--------------|--|---|--|--------|-----|
| 1.5.2.9     | Determine whether<br>Control zone is IFR/ VFR                   | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      | н   |
| 1.5.2.60    | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>OBTAIN PIREP                              | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      | ۱ ا |
| r1.5.2.61   | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/<br>UPDATE                               | R/VC/E       | WEATHER INFORMATION,<br>SURFACE OBSERVATION,<br>AVIATION WEATHER<br>FORECAST   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE                        | RECORD CONTROLLER<br>NOTE, RECORD<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA<br>CHANGE | L      |     |
| 1.5.2.62    | RECEIVE RUNHAY/TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA                        | R/VC         | AIRPORT INFORMATION.<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD  | N/A  | L      |     |
| 1.5.2.63    | FORMARD RUNMAY/ TAXIMAY<br>CONDITION DATA                       | vc           | N/A  | n/A   | N/A  | L      | Ì   |
| 1.5.2.64    | RECORD PIREP NOTE   | Ę            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD PIREP *PIREP<br>FORM*                                       | ι      |     |
| 1.5.2.65    | FORWARD PIREP TO OTHERS   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | ι      |     |
| T1.5.2.66   | OBSERVE RECORD ≦ NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DAIA  | R            | AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD  | N/A  | M      |     |
| T1.5.2.67   | OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR<br>CHANGE            | R            | *AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT*   | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT  | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.5.2.68   | RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES                         | E            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD METEORULOGICAL<br>DATA CHANGE                               | L      |     |
| T1.5.2.69   | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRUNMENTAL DATA  | ve           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.5.2.70   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | ι.<br> |     |
| T1.6        | MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER<br>POSITION RESOURCES                   |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| T1.6.1      | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS                               |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| T1.6.1.1    | BRIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER                                   | R/VC         | POSITION BINDER,<br>CHECKLIST, OPERATIONAL<br>POSITICN STANDARDS,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>#DISPLAY INFORMATION# | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD, BRITE<br>DISPLAY, FLIGHT<br>STRIP BAY, STATUS<br>INFORMATION AREA    | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.6.1.2    | BROADCAST NOTICE OF<br>FACILITY STATUS                          | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | ι      |     |
| T1.6.1.4    | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT               | R/A          | *CONTENT OF BRIEFING*,<br>*DISPLAYS*,<br>*RECORDS*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.6.1.6Ø   | SIGN OFF ON LOG   | ٤            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION                             | L      |     |
| T1.6.2      | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY                             |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| T1.6.2.2    | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING                           | R/A/VC       | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>*SYSTEM STATUS*,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                                | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY | N/A  | L      |     |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)



D-19

#### . . -.

|               |  | Task         | Information Requ  | uirements   |   |      |      |   |
|---------------|--|--------------|---|---|---|------|------|---|
| lask Number   | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered                             | Freq | Crit |   |
| 1.6.2.3       | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR<br>PROPER CONFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | R/A          | *DISPLAY<br>CONFIGURATION.<br>USABILITY, STATUS*  | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FDIO SYSTEM, ASDE<br>DISPLAY  | N/A   | м    | M    | 6 |
| [1.6.2.6      | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>PREFERENCE                           | E            | N/A   | N/A   | *CONSOLE ADJUSTMENT<br>FUNCTION*                | L    | L    |   |
| [1.6.2.7      | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/<br>UPDATE SŁLF                        | R/A          | CHECKLIST, DISPLAY<br>SCREEN DATA, *SYSTEM<br>STATUS*   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD  | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| [1.6.2.8      | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECTED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER                           | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*IRAFFIC, WEATHER*,<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RECORD, AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL READOUT | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD, FPS,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A   | м    | н    |   |
| T1.6.2.6Ø     | SIGN ON LOG  | E            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION          | L    | L    |   |
| 1.6 <b>.3</b> | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WORKLOAD  |              |   |   |   |      |      | Į |
| T1.6.3.1      | GETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | ι    | н    |   |
| T1.6.3.6Ø     | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION                              | vC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | н    |   |
| T1.C.3.61     | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE POSITIONS                      | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.6.3.62     | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF  | ۲۲           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | н    | 6 |
| T1.6.3.63     | REQUEST CHANGE OF<br>AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE   | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.6.4        | RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS  |              |   |   |   |      |      |   |
| T1.6.4.1      | CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/<br>DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES                         | R/VC         | POSITION BINDER,<br>CHECKLIST, OPERATIONAL<br>POSITION STANDARDS  | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD   | N/A   | L    | м    |   |
| T1.6.4.3      | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE<br>TOWER POSITIONS                       | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | ι    | M    |   |
| T1,6.4.6Ø     | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION RECONFIGURATION   | £            | N/A   | N/A   | *(PHYSICAL) RELOCATION<br>OF PERSON/ EQUIPMENT* | ι    | M    |   |
| ť1.6.5        | OPERATING AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEMS  |              |   |   |   |      |      | l |
| T1.6.5.2      | DETERMINE NEED TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM                           | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | ι    | M    |   |
| ⊤1.6.5.5      | SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>SYSTEM MANUALLY   | E            | N/A   | N/A   | AQJUST AIRPORT<br>LIGH) ING SYSTEM              | L    | M    |   |
| T1.6.5.5Ø     | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM                          | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | M    |   |
| T1.6.5.61     | DENY REQUEST TO<br>MANIPULATE AIRPORT<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM                             | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | M    |   |
|               |  |              |   |   |   |      |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| ask Number         | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered  | Freq   | Cri |
|--------------------|---|--------------|--|---|--|--------|-----|
| 1.7                | RESPOND TO SYSTEM/<br>EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION                                 |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| 1.7.1              | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT<br>ARTS FAILURES                                    |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| rt.7.1.1           | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA                                      | R/A          | *NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA*  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>ELECTROURITER,<br>BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FDIO SYSTEM | N/A  | L      | н   |
| ĭ1.7.1.6Ø          | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORWARDED FROM OTHER<br>POSITION                   | R            | *FLIGH <b>T CONT</b> ROL DATA*   | *OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TRANSIT*   | N/A  | L<br>L | •   |
| 11.7.1.61          | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY TO<br>OTHER POSITION                                  | £            | N/A  | N/A   | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.<br>*FLIGHT DATA TRANSIT* | L      |     |
| T1,7.2             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/<br>BRITE/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURES |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| T1.7.2.6Ø          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                             | VC/R         | •ARTS/FOIO FAILURE*  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD                    | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.7.2.51          | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURE                       | R/A          | *BRITE DISPLAY<br>MALFUNCTION, FLIGHT<br>DATA INPUT/ OUTPUT<br>SYSTEM MALFUNCTION* | *DIRECT<br>CBSERVATION*   | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.7.2.62          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>DISPLAY EQUIPMENT STATUS                               | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| 11.7.3             | EVECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS<br>FAILURES                         |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| T1.7.3.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS<br>FAILURE   | VC/R         | *ARTS FAILURE*   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAV SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD                    | N/A  |        |     |
| 11.7.3.61          | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS FAILURE  | R/A          | *BRITE DISPLAY<br>FAILURE*   | *OIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.7.3.62          | REVERT TO ARTS BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES   | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| 11.7.3.63          | VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION<br>DURING TRANSITION STAGES                          | Ę/R/VC       | FULL DATA BLOCK, *ALL<br>PERTINENT DATA*   | BRITE DISPLAY.<br>FDIO SYSTEM   | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, ENTER IDS<br>CHANGE                  | L      |     |
| 11.7. <b>3</b> .64 | RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF<br>COMPUTER ACTION DURING<br>TRANSITION STAGES      | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| T1.7.4             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID<br>FAILURES                       |              |  |   |  |        |     |
| 11.7.4.1           | DETECT NAVAID FAILURE   | R/A          | *NAVAID STATUS*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION-   | N/A  | L      | 1   |
| T1.7.4.2           | INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID<br>STATUS  | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| 11.7.4.3           | REQUEST ADDITIONAL PILOT<br>REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS                         | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L      |     |
| т1.7.5             | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURES                |              |  |   |  |        |     |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

D-21

;

, e

| Task Number      | Task St.tement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Informution Entered               | Freg | Crit |
|------------------|--|--------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------|------|
| Task Number      | Idsk Stutement   | TYDE         | THIOHINGCION RECEIVED  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T1.7.5.1         | DETECT COMMUNICATION   | VC/A         | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | Ĺ    | н    |
| T1.7.5.2         | REVERT TO LIGHT GUN<br>COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES                            | E/A          | N/A  | N/A  | OPERATE PORTABLE LIGHT<br>GUN     | L    | м    |
| T1,7.5.3         | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/<br>FREQUENCY                                       | E            | N/A  | N/A  | SELECT BACKUP FAA<br>RADIO OPTION | ι    | н    |
| T1.7.5.4         | ADJUST COMMUNICATION<br>PATH TO ACCOMMUDATE<br>FAILURE/ OVERLOAD           | E            | N/A  | N/A  | OPERATE 301 INTERFACE<br>System   | L    | н    |
| T1.7.5.60        | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT  | R/VC         | RADIC FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT #NEW<br>FREQUENCY#, GI<br>MESSAGE, COMMUNICATION<br>STATUS   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>FDIO SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM, STATUS<br>DATA RECORD    | N/A                               |      | н    |
| T1.7.5.61        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION<br>PATH                       | R∕VC         | *COMMUNICATION PATH*.<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS,<br>RADID FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT,<br>COMMUNICATIONS CHANNEL<br>ASSIGNMENT, GI MESSAGE | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, FDIO<br>SYSTEM     | N/A                               | Ľ    | н    |
| T1.7.5.62        | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                                  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| T1,7.5.63        | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| T1.7.5.64        | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>COMMUNICATION PATH                                    | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| T1,7.6           | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/<br>TRACKING FAILURES            |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T1,7.6.1         | DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING<br>FAILURE   | R∕A          | *OVERLOAD SENSING<br>PROTECTION, TRACK<br>STATUS*  | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| ⊺1.7.6. <b>2</b> | REVERT TO NON-RADAR<br>PROCEDURES  | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| T1.7.7           | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES                             |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T1.7.7.2         | DETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE                                  | R/A          | •TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE*   | TOWER<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>EQUIPMENT, 301<br>INTERPHONE SYSTEM                     | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| T1.7.7.4         | RECEIVE COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| די.7.60          | PFCEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                    | R/VC         | COMMUNICATIONS STATUS,<br>RADIO EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS, VOICE/ DATA<br>COMMUNICATIONS LINE<br>OUTAGE*                                   | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| T1.7.7.61        | REQUEST COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | м    |
| T1.7.0           | RESPONDING TO AIRPORT<br>EQUIPMENT FAILURES                                |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T1.7.8.1         | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                                    | R/A          | *AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>FAILURE*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                               | L    | н    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|             | ·····  | 105/         | C INTORMATION Red  | uri enerica  |                     |      | <del></del> |
|-------------|--|--------------|--|--|---------------------|------|-------------|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered | Freq | Cr          |
| T1.7.9      | RESPONDING TO HOST<br>FAILURES   |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
| T1.7.9.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MUDE                                   | R/VC         | RADAR EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS, COMPUTER<br>OUTAGE, EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD | N/A                 | L    |             |
| T1.7.9.61   | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MGDE                                | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |             |
| T1.7.9.62   | REVERT TO ARTS<br>STAND-ALONE MODE AND<br>MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP PROCEDURES | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                 | L    |             |
| 71.7.9.63   | DETECT HOST FAILURE  | R/A          | *INPUT FAILURE*  | BRITE DISPLAY  | N/A                 | Ŀ    |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  |                     |      |             |
|             |  |              |  |  | 1                   |      |             |

語のないないない

.

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered | Freq | Crit |  |
|-------------|--|--------------|---|--|---------------------|------|------|--|
| т2          | GROUND CONTROLLER  |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
| 72.1        | PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING  |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
| T2.1.1      | ESTABLISHING/<br>MAINTAINING FOSITIVE<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION     |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
| T2.1.1.1    | RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT                                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | н    | м    |  |
| T2.1.1.2    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE AT REPORTED<br>POSITION                             | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT POSITION,<br>VEHICLE POSITION*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | н    | н    |  |
| T2.1.1.4    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION  | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | н    | н    |  |
| T2.1.1.5    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY          | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/<br>DIRECTION, VEHICLE<br>MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION*               | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | н    | н    |  |
| T2.1.1.6    | REQUEST PILCT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT                                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | M    | M    |  |
| T2.1.1.7    | PROJECT AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/<br>POSITION PROFILE<br>MENTALLY       | A            | N/A   | N/A .  | N/A                 | н    | м    |  |
| T2.1.1.8    | SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>LOCATION                        | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A                 | L    | м    |  |
| ï2.1.1.9    | OBSERVE ASDE FOR<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA       | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A                 |      | н    |  |
| ⊤2.1.1.60   | FORWARD AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>TO OTHER CONTROLLER              | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    | M    |  |
| T2.1.1.61   | RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE POSITION REPORT<br>RELAYED FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L    | M .  |  |
| T2.1.2      | CHECKING AND EVALUATING<br>TRAFFIC MOVEMENT                                      |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
| T2.1.2.1    | DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT EXISTS                   | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | н    | н    |  |
| T2.1.3      | RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION                  |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
| T2.1.3.10   | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY                          | R/A          | •EQUIPMENT FAILURE OR<br>DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON<br>AIRPORT SURFACE OR<br>TOWER* | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | L    | M    |  |
| T2.1.3.60   | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA       | R            | EQUIPMENT STATUS  | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A                 | L    | м    |  |
|             |  |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |
|             |  |              |   |  |                     |      |      |  |

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq | Cr |
|-------------|--|--------------|--|--|---|------|----|
| T2.1.3.61   | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR<br>CHANGES               | R            | STATUS DISPLAY AREA,<br>WARNING ALARM, FAULT<br>CONDITIONS, G/ G<br>COMMUNICAION,<br>EQUIPMENT, A/ G<br>COMMUNICATION<br>EQUIPMENT | ARTS IIA/ IIIA<br>SYSTEM, FDIO<br>SYSTE, TOWER<br>COMMUNICATION<br>EQUIPMENT,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A   | L    | ۲  |
| T2.1.3.62   | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>AND EQUIPMANT STATUS<br>INDICATOR CHANGE       | R/A          | *STATUS INDICATOR*   | AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>EQUIPMENT, NAVAID<br>EQUIPMENT MONITOR<br>PANEL  | N/A   | L    | M  |
| T2.1.3.83   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA | R/VC         | *AIRPOPT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>CHANGE*  | GI MESSAGE   | N/A   | L    |    |
| T2.1.3.64   | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS       | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    |    |
| T2.1.3.65   | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGE                          | E            | N/A  | N/A  | ENTER IDS CHANGE,<br>RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGES, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | Ĺ    |    |
| T2.1.4      | HOUSEKEEPING   |              |  |  |   |      |    |
| T2.1.4.60   | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE  | L L  |    |
| 72.1.4.61   | RECORD STRIP MARKING ON<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/<br>RECORD                | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE                         | M    |    |
| T2.1.4.62   | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER<br>RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA                          | E            | N/A  | N/A  | REMOVE PAPER RECORD   | н    |    |
| 12 1.4.63   | UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER<br>NOTE   | £            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE  | L    | İ  |
| T2.1.4.54   | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | REMOVE CONTROLLER NOTE  | l i  |    |
| T2.2        | CONTROL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT                               |              |  |  |   |      |    |
| T2.2.1      | RESPONDING TO FLOW<br>CONSTRAINTS  |              |  | 1  |   |      |    |
| T2.2.1.2    | CHOOSE DESTRED SEQUENCE  | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    |    |
| T2.2.1.3    | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO EFFECT DESIRED<br>SEQUENCE                   | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    |    |
| 12.2.1.4    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>GROUND HOLD                                      | ۷C           | N/A  | N/A  | N/ <i>F.</i>  | M    |    |
| 72.2.1.5    | DISCUSS GROUND DELAY<br>TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT                               | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N.'A  | м    |    |
| T2 2.1.50   | OBSERVE EDCT IN FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP                                   | R            | EXPECT DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME<br>*EDCT*, DEPARTURE<br>STRIP   | FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP, FLIGHT<br>STRIP BAY  | N/A   | M    |    |
| 12.2.2      | PROCESSING GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS                                    |              |  |  |   |      |    |
| T2.2.2.1    | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION DIRECTLY                               | R/A          | *GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION#  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A   | L    |    |
| T2.2.2.5    | DETERMINE NEW POSITION<br>FOR AIRCRAFT IN GROUND<br>TRAFFIC SEQUENCE       | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   |      |    |
|             |  |              |  |  |   |      |    |

.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

1

| ask Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered | Freq | Crit | ] |
|------------|--|--------------|--|---|---------------------|------|------|---|
| 2.2.2.8    | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO<br>ESTABLISH/ RESTORE<br>SEQUENCE                                    | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L L  | м    | 9 |
| 2.2.2.7    | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>ACTION IN RESPONSE TO<br>GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                 | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.8    | OSSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE<br>DISPLAY                                     | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*  | ASDE DISPLAY  | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.9    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>RECOVER FROM GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION                          | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.10   | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY                              | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/<br>DIRECTION, VEHICLE<br>MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION*  | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A                 | L    | м    |   |
| 2.2.2.11   | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>RESUMING CONFORMANCE                       | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASCE*  | ASUE DISPLAY  | N/A.                | L    | м    |   |
| 2.2.2.12   | 11/FORM OTHER GROUND<br>TRAFFIC OF GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION                             | VĊ           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION  | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.61   | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISCR OF GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION                      | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | н    |   |
| 2.2.2.62   | QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER<br>REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION      | VÇ           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | ι    | M    |   |
| 2.2.3      | MANAGING DEPARTURE<br>TRAFFIC  |              |  |   |                     |      |      |   |
| 2.2.3.1    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 |      | M    |   |
| 2.2.3.3    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK<br>INSTRUCTIONS                           | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | н    | L    |   |
| 2.2.3.5    | REVIEW POTENTIAL<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE                        | <b>R/A</b>   | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT<br>AREA*  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>CONTROLLER NOTE,<br>*DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | м    | M    |   |
| 2.2.3.6    | REVIEW RECORD OF TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS<br>FOR EFFECT ON DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE | R/A          | EXPECT DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME<br>*EDCT*, FLOW<br>RESTRICTION NOTE   | TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT<br>RECURD, DEPARTURE<br>STRIP   | N/A                 | L    | м    |   |
| 2.2.3.8    | INFORM PILOT OF CUPRENT<br>ATIS (WIND/ ALT!METER/<br>RUNWAY IN USE, ETC.)                  | R/A/VC       | AVIATION MEATHER<br>FORECAST, WEATHER<br>INFORMATION, SURFACE<br>OBSERVATION, *AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL READOUT* | METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>AIRPORT<br>ENVIROMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A                 |      | н    |   |
| [2.2.3.9   | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK  | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                 | L    | M    |   |
| 2.2.3.10   | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT<br>ATIS   | R/A/VC       | ATIS MESSAGE, ATIS<br>CODE REMINDER  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM FIATUS<br>DATA RECORD  | N/A                 | L    | M    |   |

DUT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|                   |   |              |  |  |   | (    |      |
|-------------------|---|--------------|--|--|---|------|------|
| ask Number        | Task Statement  | Tosk<br>Type | Information Received                         | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered                                 | Frea | Crit |
| 2.2.3.12          | DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH<br>LOCAL CONTROLLER   | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | M    | м    |
| 2.2.3.16          | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREA<br>FOR GROUND TRAFFIC<br>CONFLICTS                                | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT POSITIONS/<br>MOVEMENT*            | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A   | н    | н    |
| 2.2.3.17          | PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC<br>FOR PCTENTIAL CONFLICT<br>WITH DEPARTING AIRCRAFT             | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    | н    |
| 2.2.3.13          | FORMULATE GROUND<br>MOVEMENT INSTRUCTIONS   | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    | н    |
| 2.2.3.19          | ISSUE AIRPORT CONDITION<br>INFORMATION  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | м    | н    |
| 2.2.3.20          | ISSUE INFORMATION ON<br>CONFLICTING TRAFFIC   | ۷C           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | м    | н    |
| 2.2 <i>.</i> 3.60 | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT                               | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                        | FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>CONTROLLER NOTE                           | N/A   | н    | м    |
| 12.2.3.61         | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY<br>TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE   | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                        | FLIGHT STRIP BAY   | N/A   | н    | м    |
| 12.2.3.62         | RESEQUENCE FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS SIRIP/ RECORD<br>MANUALLY                                 | ٤            | N/A  | N/A  | MANUALLY ORDER/<br>SEQUENCE FPS                     | н    | L    |
| 12.2.3.63         | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER                                 | E.           | N/A  | N/A  | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP          | н    | M    |
| T2.2.3.54         | RECORD TAXI START TIME  | £            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY                        | к    | ι    |
| 12.2.4            | RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT<br>AREA CLOSURES/ RECPENING                                      |              |  |  |   |      |      |
| 12.2.4.5          | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA                  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | M    | M    |
| T2.2.4.60         | RECEIVE NOTICE CF<br>MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/<br>RECPENING                                | R/VC         | AIRPORT INFORMATION,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A   | м    | ٣    |
| ⊺2.2.4.51         | RECORD MOVEMENT AREA<br>STATUS CHANGE   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | ENTER IDS CHANGE,<br>RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE | L    | , r  |
| 12.2.4.62         | REQUEST RELEASE OF<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA  | νû           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    |      |
| 12.2.4.63         | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | ,    |
| T2.2.4.64         | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF<br>CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA  | VC           | МХИ  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | r    |
| ⊺2.2.4.65         | OBSERVE RECORD OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS<br>CHANGE                                     | R            | MOVEMENT AREA STATUS.<br>AIRPORT INFORMATION | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM | N/A   | L    | 1    |
| 12.2.5            | RESPONDING TO GROUND<br>MOVEMENT REQUESTS   |              |  |  |   |      |      |
| T2.2.5.1          | RECEIVE PILOTZ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR REQUEST FOR<br>MOVEMENT INZ THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | н    | ,    |

| Task | Information  | Requirements  |
|------|--------------|---------------|
| IUAN | THEOLINGCTON | Vedati amonta |

| _                |  |              | Information Req   | The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se |  | _    | _    | . 1 |
|------------------|--|--------------|---|---|--|------|------|-----|
| Task Number      | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received                                      | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered  | Freq | Crit |     |
| T2.2.5.2         | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA UNDER<br>OTHER CONTROL | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | м    | м    | 0   |
| T2.2.5 <b>.3</b> | ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO<br>HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE<br>RUNGJAY                            | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | н    | н    |     |
| T2.2.5.5         | DISCUSS RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA WITH DIHER<br>CONTROLLER                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | M    | м    |     |
| T2.2.5.9         | ISSUE APPROVAL/<br>INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND<br>MOVEMENT                             | VC           | N/A .   | N/A   | N/A  | н    | н    |     |
| T2.2.5.10        | DENY GROUND MOVEMENT<br>REQUEST  | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | ι    | м    |     |
| T2.2.5.12        | DETERMINE GROUND<br>MOVEMENT COMPLETED   | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | н    | н    |     |
| T2.2.5.14        | REMOVE REMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>PELÉASE                           | ٤            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE   | M    | н    |     |
| T2.2.5.6Ø        | REQUEST TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA                                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | M    | м    |     |
| T2.2.5.61        | RECEIVE DELAY OF<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                          | ٧C           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | M    | м    |     |
| T2.2.5.62        | RECEIVE DENIAL OF<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                             | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | L    | M    |     |
| T2.2.5.63        | RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                          | vc           | N/A   | N/A ·   | N/A  | м    | N    |     |
| T2.2.5.64        | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER<br>OF TEMPCRARY MOVEMENT<br>AREA RELEASE                   | £            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE   | M    | н    |     |
| T2.2.5.55        | FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN<br>OF RELEASED MOVEMENT<br>AREA                           | E/VC         | N/A .   | NZ.   | *TRANSMIT* CONTROLLER<br>NOTE, GI MESSAGE<br>*CHANGE OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA STATUS* | L    | L    |     |
| 72.2.6           | RESPONDING TO REQUESIS<br>FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREAS               |              |   |   |  |      |      |     |
| T2.2.6.2         | OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC<br>IN MOVEMENT AREA  | R/A          | #AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>LOCATION*, PRIMARY<br>TARGET #ASDE* | *DIREC7<br>OBSERVATION*.<br>ASDE DISPLAY  | N/A  | M    | м    |     |
| T2.2.6.3         | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF<br>RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY                  | A            | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | м    | м    |     |
| 12.2.5.60        | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                       | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |     |
| ¥2.2.6.61        | FORWARD APPROVAL FOR<br>TEMPORARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                          | VC           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | M    | м    |     |
| T2.2.6.62        | FORWARD DENIAL OF<br>TEMPGRARY USE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA                             | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |     |
|                  |  |              |   |   |  |      |      |     |
|                  | AP-87(VOL#7)   | L            |   | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>   |      | 1    |     |

| Task | Inf | <pre>formation</pre> | n Requirements |  |
|------|-----|----------------------|----------------|--|
|      |     |                      |                |  |

| ĩask Number | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Informution Entered | Freq       | 4 |
|-------------|---|--------------|---|--|---------------------|------------|---|
| T2.2.6.63   | RECEIVE RETURN OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>TEMPORARILY RELEASED  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.7      | RESPONDING TO RUNHAY/<br>TAXIMAY USAGE CHANGES  |              |   |  |                     |            |   |
| т2.2.7.4    | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO<br>RESPOND TO RUNNAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE  | VÇ           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | ι          |   |
| T2.2.7.5    | EVALUATE MEANS OF<br>ACCOMMODATING RUNUAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE  | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.7.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>RUNLIAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.7.61   | OBSERVE RECORD OF<br>RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE<br>CHANGE  | R/A          | AIRPORT INFORMATION,<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.7.62   | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO<br>OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE   | R/A          | TARGET POSITION<br>SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK,<br>VIDEO MAP, PRIMARY<br>TARGET <b>*ASDE</b> * | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>ASGE DISPLAY                                 | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.8      | MONITORING<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS  |              |   |  |                     |            |   |
| T2.2.8.1    | OBSERVE DIRECTLY A<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                                 | R/A          | +INĨŔuŚŁ <b>UN</b> ₩  | *DIRECT<br>GBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| 12.2.8.4    | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY                               | R/A          | *NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>POSITION, MOVEMENT,<br>DIRECTION*                           | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| 72.2.8.5    | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED<br>OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY  | R/A          | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*   | ASDE DISPLAY   | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.8.6    | RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>MOVEMENT   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.8.7    | REQUEST RESPONSE FROM<br>PILOT/ OPERATOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.8.8    | INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>WHEN CLEAR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.2.8.10   | REQUEST ASSISTANCE FROM<br>OTHER SOURCES TO<br>ESTABLISH CONTACT WITH<br>NON-CONTRULLED OBJECT            | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | ۱ <u>ـ</u> |   |
| T2.2.8.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                                  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/6                 | L.         |   |
| 72.2.8.61   | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INFRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED COJECT | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A                 | L          |   |
| T2.3        | ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS   |              |   |  |                     |            |   |
| т2.3.1      | PLANNING AND ISSUING<br>CLEARANCES  |              |   |  |                     |            |   |
| 12,3.1.1    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST   | ٧C           | N/A   | N, A   | N/A                 | L          |   |
|             |   |              |   |  |                     |            |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

1200 Barris

の変えて、強い

|                    |  | Task         | Information Req  | uirements   |  |      |      |   |
|--------------------|--|--------------|--|---|--|------|------|---|
| Task Number        | Yask Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered                        | Freq | Crit |   |
| T2.3.1.2           | REVIEW POTENTIAL.<br>IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT<br>ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE                                   | R/A          | AIRSPACE STATUS,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>ARRIVAL/ DEPARTURE<br>LIST, FLOW RESTRICTION<br>NOTE | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SCREEN,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>BRITE DISPLAY | N/A  | M    | M    | 6 |
| T2.3.1.4           | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS  | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| T2.3.1.5           | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| T2. <b>3</b> .1.6  | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| 12.3.1.7           | SUGGEST CLEARANCE<br>ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| T2.3.1.10          | INFORM PILOT TO REFILE<br>FLIGHT FLAN  | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | Ŀ    |   |
| T2. <b>3.</b> 1.11 | REQUEST CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL FROM LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| T2.3.1.12          | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>APPROVAL FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| T2.3.1.13          | RECEIVE CLEARANCE<br>DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM<br>LOCAL CONTROLLER                                      | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| T2.3.1.14          | RECEIVE ALTERNATE<br>SUGGESTION FOR<br>CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>REQUESTED OF LUCAL<br>CONTROLLER         | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| 12 <b>.3</b> .1.60 | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER  | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | *OTHER<br>CONTROLLER*   | N/A  | н    | L    |   |
| T2.3.1.61          | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT<br>CLEARANCE DELIVERY  | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | н    | м    |   |
| T2.3.1.62          | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE  | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | L    |   |
| 12,3.1.63          | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>FOR AMENDMENT                | E            | N/A  | N/A   | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | ι    | M    |   |
| 12.5.2             | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES   |              |  |   |  |      |      | İ |
| 12.3.2.2           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE ABNORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY   | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY¥   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A  | L    | н    | l |
| T2. <b>3</b> .2.7  | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND<br>TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | н    |   |
| ï2. <b>3.2.8</b>   | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>DPERATOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                        | vç           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  |      | н    |   |
| 12.3.2.9           | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TO SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT                                 | v¢           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  |      | н    |   |
| 72.3.2.10          | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT  | R            | *OVERDUE AIRCRAFT<br>PRESENCE*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A  | l    | L    |   |
|                    |  |              |  |   | <u> </u>                                   |      |      |   |

1

DO1/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered                                     | Freq | Cri |
|-------------|--|--------------|---|--|---|------|-----|
| T2.3.2.60   | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND<br>INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN   | A/R/VC       | EMERGENCY PROCEDURE<br>BINDER, CHECKLIST,<br>POSITION BINDER                                | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD  | N/A   |      | н   |
| T2.3.2.61   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>EMERGENCY DECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | l.   | н   |
| 12.3.2.62   | REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    | L   |
| 12.3.2.63   | JSSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT                      | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    | н   |
| T2.3.2.64   | INFORM DESIGNATED<br>PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                            | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | NZA   | L    | н   |
| T2.3.2.65   | REVIEW CONTINGENCY<br>CHECKLIST ON STATIC<br>RECORD  | R/A          | CHECKLIST, POSITION<br>BINDER, EMERGENCY<br>PROCEDURE BINDER                                | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECOFD  | N/A   | L    | н   |
| T2.3.2.66   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    | ۳   |
| 72.3.2.67   | OBSERVE POSITION OF<br>ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT  | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT POSTION/<br>IDENTIFICATION*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A   | L    | ŀ   |
| T2.3.2.68   | RECORD NECESSARY   | ٤            | N/A   | N/A  | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY, RECORD<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | L    | •   |
| T2.3.2.69   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | Ļ    |     |
| 12.3.2.70   | FORUARD SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   |      |     |
| ⊤2.3,2,71   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                          | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    |     |
| £2.3.2.72   | CONDUCT RECORDS SEARCH<br>FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   | Ŕ∕A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP, *CONTROLLER NOTE*  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY   | N/A   | ι    |     |
| T2.3.3      | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS   |              |   |  |   |      |     |
| . T2.3.3.1  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | R/VC         | SPECIAL ACTIVITY.<br>REMARK, GI MESSAGE   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE, FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP,<br>FDIO | N/A   | L    |     |
| T2.3.3.2    | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | R/A          | *SPECIAL OPERATION*,<br>FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.<br>PRIMARY TARGET *ASCE* | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*,<br>BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>ASDE DISPLAY                                  | N/A   | L    |     |
| T2.3.3.4    | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>OPERATION ACTIONS   | R/A          | DATA BLOCX, FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS SIRIP,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY                                   | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD            | N/A   | L    |     |
|             |  |              |   |  |   |      |     |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

D-51

21 APRIL 1989

Ņ

\_\_\_\_\_

. . .

|                |  | Tach         | شو هو اندر بخیری بر کوره <sup>ار</sup> ایرونی اظار بر بر بالا<br>ا | Information   |                              | T    |      |
|----------------|--|--------------|--|---|------------------------------|------|------|
| Task Number    | Task Statement   | Task<br>Tvpe | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered          | Freq | Crit |
| T2.3.3.5       | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                     | R/VC         | *TERMINATION OF<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY*,<br>SPECIAL ACTIVITY          | GI MESSAGE.<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD | N/A                          | L    | м    |
| T2.3.3.6Ø      | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                          | ι    | м    |
| T2.3.+         | TRANSFERRING CONTROL<br>RESPONSIBILITIES -<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT             | •            |  |   |                              |      |      |
| T2.3.4.1       | CBSERVE DEPARTURE<br>AIRCRAFT IN PROPER<br>POSITION IN DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE | R/A          | *AIRCRAFT POSITION*  | +DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION+   | N/A                          | н    | м    |
| T2.3.4.2       | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/<br>MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER<br>ON FREQUENCY         | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                          | н    | м    |
| T2.3.5         | OBSERVING ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT  |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
| T2.3.5.2       | OBSERVE AIRBORNE<br>AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY  | R            | *AIRCRAFT POSITION,<br>COURSE*                                     | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A                          | н    | M    |
| 12.3.5.60      | OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT   | R            | PRIMARY TARGET *ASDE*  | ASDE DISPLAY  | N/A                          | M    | M    |
| T2.3.5.61      | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIE OF ARRIVAL<br>AIRCRAFT                      | R            | ARRIVAL STRIP  | FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP  | N/A                          | н    | M    |
| T2.3.5.62      | RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT<br>DATA AS LAST AIRCRAFT TO<br>LAND                 | R            | ARRIVAL STRIP, FULL<br>DATA BLUCK                                  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>BRITE UISPLAY  | N/A                          | н    | м    |
| T2.3.3         | PROCESSING FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIPS   |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
| T2.3.6.1       | RECORD/ ENTER FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP<br>INFORMATION                        | Ę            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY | L    | M    |
| T2.3.6.6Ø<br>- | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP             | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY  | N/A                          | н    | M    |
| T2.3.6.61      | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR REQUIRED<br>INFORMATION                  | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIF  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY  | N/A                          | н    | м    |
| T2.3.6.62      | RECORD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP CHANGES                                      | E            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY | M    | м    |
| 12.3.6.63      | INFORM AFFECTED POSITION<br>OF FLIGHT DATA CHANGE                            | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                          | M    | м    |
| T2.3.6.64      | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                  | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                          | L    | M    |
| T2.4           | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT  |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
| T2,4,1         | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION                          |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
| T2.4.1.3       | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER   | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                          | м    | н    |
|                |  |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
|                |  |              |  |   |                              |      |      |
|                |  |              |  |   |                              |      |      |

ŝ

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq | Crit |
|-------------|--|--------------|--|--|---|------|------|
| T2.4.1.6    | OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT<br>AERONAUTICAL AND<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA                           | R            | AVIATION WEATHER<br>FORECAST, CENTER<br>WEATHER ADVISORY,<br>WEATHER INFORMATICN,<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS, *AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL READOUT* | METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT | N/A   | Μ    | M    |
| T2.4.1.8    | DETERMINE WHETHER<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR<br>PILOT NEEDS WEATHER<br>ADVISORY            | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | к    |
| T2.4.1.60   | REQUEST WEATHER  | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | м    |
| T2.4.1.61   | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER                         | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T2.4.1.62   | RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY<br>FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NWS/ OTHER<br>SOURCE | R/VC         | *WEATHER ADVISORY*.<br>WEATHER INFORMATION   | GI MESSAGE,<br>METEURULOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM                             | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T2.4.1.63   | FORWARD WEATHER<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T2.4.1.64   | CBSERVE WEATHER AREA/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS                       | R/A          | *WEATHER AREA/<br>INTENSITY/ CEILING/<br>BASE/ HEICHT/<br>MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/<br>WINDS*, PRECIPITATION   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*,<br>BRITE DISPLAY, GI<br>MESSAGE, AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT           | N/A   | M    | н    |
| 12.4.2      | PROCESSING WEATHER<br>REPORTS  |              |  |  |   |      |      |
| Τ2.4.2.4    | RECURD WEATHER<br>CBSERVATION  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD CONTROLLER<br>NOTE, RECORD<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA<br>CHANGE, RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENIAL/ WEATHER<br>READOUT | L    | M    |
| T2.4.2.7    | DISCUSS ACTIONS T(.<br>RESPOND TO RUAWAY/<br>TAXIWAY CHANGE                              | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | м    | M    |
| T2.4.2.8    | FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO<br>OTHERS  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | ι    |
| 72.4.2.9    | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | L    |
| 12.4.2.50   | FORWARD RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA   | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | н    |
| 12.4.2.61   | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>OBTAIN PIREP   | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | ι    |
| T2.4.2.52   | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/<br>UPDATE  | R/VC/E       | SURFACE OBSERVATION,<br>AVIATION WEATHER<br>FORECAST, WEATHER<br>INFORMATION   | METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>GI MESSAGE                             | RECORD CONTROLLER<br>NOTE, RECORD<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA<br>CHANGE  | L    | м    |
| T2.4.2.53   | RECEIVE RUMWAY/ TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA  | R/VC         | AIRPORT INFORMATION.<br>MOVEMENT AREA STATUS   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T2.4.2.64   | REQUEST PIREP  | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T2.4.2.65   | RECORD PIPEP NOTE  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD PIREP *PIREP<br>FORM*  | L    | Ĺ    |

| Task Number    | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered                    | Freq | Crit | ] |
|----------------|--|--------------|---|---|--|------|------|---|
| T2.4.2.56      | OBSERVE AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR<br>CHANGE                                 | R            | *AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT*  | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT  | N/A                                    | L    | н    |   |
| T2.4.2.67<br>A | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA                      | R            | AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS, AIRPORT<br>CONDITIONS, *AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL READOUT*                  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM.<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT | N/A                                    | м    | м    |   |
| 2.4.2.68       | RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES  | ε            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD METECROLUGICAL<br>DATA CHANGE   | L    | м    |   |
| 2.4.2.69       | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEN/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS                | vc           | N/a   | N/A   | N/A                                    | L    | m    |   |
| 2.4.2.70       | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA                       | vc           | N/A   | N/A   | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
| 2.5            | MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER<br>POSITION RESOURCES                                       |              |   |   |  |      |      |   |
| 2,5.1          | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS  |              |   |   |  |      |      |   |
| 12.5.1.1       | ORIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER  | R∕VC         | POSITION CHECKLIST  | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD   | N/A                                    | ι    | н    |   |
| 2.5.1.3        | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT                                    | R/A          | *BRIEFI <b>NG CON</b> TENY*.<br>*DISPLAY <b>S*,</b> *RECORDS*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A                                    | ι    | м    |   |
| 12.5.1.60      | SIGN OFF ON LOG  | E            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION | L    | L    |   |
| 12.5.2         | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY  |              |   |   |  |      |      |   |
| T2.5.2.2       | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING  | R/A/VC       | FULL DATA BLOCK,<br>*SYSTEM STATUS*,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                       | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY     | N/A                                    | L    | H    |   |
| 2.5.2.3        | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR<br>PROPER CONFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | R/A          | *DISPLAY<br>CONTIGURATION.<br>USABILITY, STATUS*  | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FDIO SYSTEM,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>ASDE DISPLAY                          | N/A                                    | M    | M    |   |
| 12.5.2.6       | AQJUST PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>PREFERENCE                           | E            | N/A   | N/A   | *CONSOLE ADJUSTMENT<br>FUNCTIONS*      | L    | L    |   |
| 12.5.2.7       | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/<br>UPDATE SELF                        | R/A          | CHECKLIST, DISPLAY<br>SCREEN DATA, *SVSTEM<br>STATUS*   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD  | N/A                                    | L    | м    |   |
| T2.5.2.8       | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECTED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER                           | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.<br>*TRAFFIC, WEATHER.<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT*, FLOW<br>RESTRICTION NOTE | AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>TRAFFIC MGT<br>RECORD, IDS   | N/A                                    | M    | н    |   |
| T2.5.2.6Ø      | SIGN ON LOG  | E            | N/A   | N/A   | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION | L    | L    |   |
| 12.5.3         | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WORKLOAD  |              |   |   |  |      |      |   |

3 1 3

all the start

#### Task Information Requirements

| Task | Information | Requirements |
|------|-------------|--------------|
|      |             |              |

| fask Number | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Requ   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered   | Frec | Crit |
|-------------|---|--------------|--|---|---|------|------|
| 12.5.3.1    | DETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD                      | A            | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| 12.5.3.60   | INFORM SUPERVISCR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION         | vc           | N/A  | N/ A  | N/A   | L    | н    |
| 12.5.3.61   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE PUSITIONS | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | Ļ    | M    |
| 12.5.3.62   | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF                                 | VC           | N/ A   | N/A   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T2.5.4      | RESPONDING TO POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATIONS                      |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T2.5.4.1    | CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/<br>DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES    | R/VC         | CHECKLIST BINDER.<br>CHECKLIST. OPERATIONAL<br>POSITION STANDARDS                  | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD   | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T2.5.4.3    | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE<br>TOWER POSITIONS  | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | м    |
| T2,5.4.6Ø   | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATION                       | E            | N/A  | N/A   | *(PHYSICAL) RELOCATION<br>OF PERSON/ EQUIPMENT*                     | L    | M    |
| 12.5.5      | OPERATING TAXIWAY<br>LIGHTING SYSTEMS                           |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T2.5.5.2    | PERCEIVE NEED TO<br>MANIPULATE TAXIWAY<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM       | R/A          | *TAXIWAY LIGHTING*   | OIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A   | L    | M    |
| 12.5.5.3    | SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING<br>SYSTEM MANUALLY                      | ٤            | N/A  | N/A   | ADJUST LIGHTING SYSTEM  | ι    | M    |
| 12.5.5.60   | RECEIVE REQUEST TO<br>MANIPULATE TAXIWAY<br>LIGHTING SYSTEM     | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | ι.   | M    |
| 12.6        | RESPOND TO SYSTEM/<br>EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION                     |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T2.6.1      | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT ARTS FAILURES                           |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T2.6.1.1    | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA                          | R/A          | *NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA*  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>ELECTROWRITER,<br>BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FDIO SYSTEM | N/A   | L    | н    |
| ⊺2.6.1.60   | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORWARDED FROM OTHER<br>POSITION       | R            | *FLIGHT CONTROL DATA*  | *OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TRANSIT*   | N/A   | L    | м    |
| T2.6.1.51   | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY TO<br>OTHER POSITION                      | E            | N/A  | N/A   | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FIGHT PROGRESS STRIP.<br>*FLIGHT DATA TRANSIT* | L    | ۳    |
| 72,6.2      | RESPONDING TO BRITE/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURES                   |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T2.6.2.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                 | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | ,    |
| T2.6.2.61   | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURE           | R/A          | *BRITE DISPLAY<br>MALFUNCTION, FLIGHT<br>DATA INPUT/ CUTPUT<br>SYSTEM MALFUNCTION* | #DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION#   | N/A   | L    | 1    |
| 12.6.2.62   | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS                           | VC.          | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | ,    |
|             |   |              |  |   |   |      |      |

Ì

**P** 

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|                  |   |              | c Information Requ   |  |                                   |      |      |
|------------------|---|--------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------|------|
| Task Number      | Tosk Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered               | Freq | Crit |
| 12.6.4           | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURES                |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T2.6.4.1         | DETECT COMMUNICATION<br>FALLURE   | VC/A         | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | ι    | н    |
| 72.6.4.2         | REVERT TO LIGHTGUN<br>COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES                              | A/E          | N/A  | N/A  | OPERATE PORTABLE LIGHT<br>GUN     | L    | м    |
| T2.6. <b>4.3</b> | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/<br>FREQUENCY  | E            | N/A  | N/A  | SELECT BACKUP FAA<br>RADIO OPTION | L    | н    |
| T2.5.4.4         | ADJUST COMMUNICATION<br>PATH TO ACCOMMODATE<br>FAILURE/ OVERLOAD            | E            | N, A   | N/A  | OPERATE 301 INTERPHONE<br>SYSTEM  | Ł    | м    |
| T2.6.4.6Ø        | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT   | R/VC         | RADIO FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT *NELI<br>FREQUENCY*,<br>COMMUNICATIONS STATUS  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>GI MESSAGE,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORU      | N/A                               | L    | к    |
| T2.6.4.E1        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION<br>PATH                        | R/VC         | *COMMUNICATION PATH*.<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS,<br>RADIO FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT,<br>COMMUNICATIONS CHANNEL<br>ASSIGNMENT, GI MESSAGE | INFORMATION DATA<br>SYSTEM, SYSTEM<br>STATUS DATA<br>RECORD, FDIO<br>SYSTEM        | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| 72.6.4.\$2       | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                                   | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| T2.6.4.53        | I CRWARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT  | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| 12.6.4.64        | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>Cummunication path                                     | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | н    |
| 12.6 5           | RESPONDING TO TRANSTENT<br>COM INICATION FAILURES                           |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T2.6.5.2         | CETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAIL RE                                   | A/R          | *TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURF*   | TOWER<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>LQUIPMENT, 301<br>INFERPHONE SYSTEM                     | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| 72.6.5.4         | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| °2.6.5.60        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                     | R/VC         | COMMUNICATIONS STATUS,<br>RADIO EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS, VOICE/ DATA<br>COMMUNICATIONS LINE<br>OUTAGE                                    | SVSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD.<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM.<br>CONTROLLER NOTE | N/A                               |      | M    |
| T2.6.5.61        | REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM UTPER<br>FOSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| 12.6.6           | RESPONDING TO AIRPORT   |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T2.6.6.1         | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                                     | R/A          | *AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>FAILURE*   | *OIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                               | L    | M    |
| 12.6.7           | RESPONDING TO HOST<br>FAILURES  |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |
| T2.6.7.6Ø        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ARTS/FDIO STANU-ALONE<br>MODE                          | R/VC         | RADAR EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS, COMPUTER<br>OUTAGE, EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD                     | N/A                               | Ŀ    | M    |
|                  |   |              |  |  |                                   |      |      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|            | Table Chataster h                                       | Task | Information Req      | Information |                     |      |    |
|------------|---|------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|------|----|
| ask Number | Task Statement  | Туре | Information Received | Source      | Information Entered | Freq | Cr |
| 12.6.7.61  | INFORM SUPERVISO? OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MODE  | VC   | N/A                  | N/A         | N/A                 | L L  | н  |
| T2.G.7.62  | REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP<br>PROCEDURES | A    | N/A                  | N/A         | N/A                 | L    | M  |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |
|            |   |      |                      |             |                     |      |    |

|  | Task | Information | Requirements |
|--|------|-------------|--------------|
|--|------|-------------|--------------|

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered  | Freq | Crit |   |
|--------------------|--|--------------|--|---|--|------|------|---|
| τ3                 | CLEARANCE DELIVERY/<br>FLIGHT DATA   |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| 13.1               | PERFORM CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>SITUATION MONITORING         |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| [3.1.1             | RECEIVING AIRPORT AND<br>SYSTEM ECUIPMENT STATUS<br>INFORMATION            |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| [3.1.1.11          | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SVSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DIRECTLY                    | R∕A          | *EQUIPMENT FAILURE OR<br>DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON<br>AIRPORT SURFACE OR IN<br>TOWER* | *GIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A  | L    | M    |   |
| T3.1.1.6Ø          | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/<br>CHANCED AIRPORT/ SVSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA | R            | AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS  | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM                | N/A  | м    | M    |   |
| T <b>3</b> .1.1.61 | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING<br>AND EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>INDICATOR FOR CHANGE   | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | м    |   |
| T3.1.1.62          | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR<br>CHANGES               | R            | AIRPORT CONDITIONS,<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS                             | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD                | N/A  | м    | м    |   |
| T3.1.1.63          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA | R/VC         | EQUIPMENT STATUS   | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE | N/A  | M    | M    |   |
| T3.1.1.64          | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPURT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS       | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | m    |   |
| T3.1.1.65          | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE                  | ε            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY, RECORD<br>CONTRCLLER NOTE                    | L L  | M    |   |
| T3.1.1.66          | ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA<br>CHANGE MESSAGE           | E            | N/A  | N/A   | ENTER IDS CHANGE, GI<br>MESSAGE "ENTER",<br>RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE | м    | M    |   |
| T3.1.2             | HOUSEKEEPING   |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| T3.1.2.6Ø          | RECORD CONTROLLER POTE   | E            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORED CONTROLLER   | L    | L    |   |
| T3.1.2.61          | RECORD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP MARKING                                    | É            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY   | M    | п    | Į |
| 13.1.2.62          | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER<br>RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA                          | E            | N/A  | N/A   | REMOVE PAPER RECORD  | L    | L    |   |
| 73.1.2.63          | UPDATE/ REVISE<br>CONTROLLER NOTE  | £            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   | L    | L    |   |
| T3.1.2.64          | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE   | E            | N/A  | N/A   | REMOVE CONTROLLER NOTE   | ι    | ι    |   |
| 13.1.2.65          | DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND<br>TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM                              | E            | N/A  | N/A   | DROP FLIGHT PLAN   | ι    | M    |   |
| T3.2               | ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS  | 1            |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| T3.2.1             | PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>INFORMATION                                      |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |
| T3.2.1.1           | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM<br>PILOT  | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A  | L    | и    |   |
|                    |  |              |  |   |  |      |      |   |

ļ

ł,

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | Inf | orma | tion | Requi | rements |
|------|-----|------|------|-------|---------|
|      |     |      |      |       |         |

|                   |  | _            | 1                     |   |   | 1    | •   |
|-------------------|--|--------------|-----------------------|---|---|------|-----|
| Task Number       | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source                   | Information Entered   | Freq | Cri |
| 13.2.1.2          | REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS  | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | FLIGHT STRIP BAY                        | N/A   | L    | н   |
| 13.2.1.3          | QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT   | VÇ           | N/A                   | :¥∕A                                    | N/A   | L    | м   |
| 13.2.1.5          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>VERBALLY FORWARDED  | VC           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | L    | M   |
| 73.2.1.8          | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN<br>VERBALLY  | vc           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | L    | r   |
| 13.2.1.11         | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN DATA<br>TO ANOTHER FACILITY  | vc           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | L    |     |
| T3.2.1.6Ø         | ENTER FLIGHT PLAN IN<br>FDIO   | E            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | ENTER PROPOSED FLIGHT<br>PLAN, ENTER STERED<br>FLIGHT PLAN, ENTER<br>ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN | L    | r   |
| T3.2.1.61         | RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN<br>ON FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIPS                                 | E            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | RECCRD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY *FLIGHT PLAN<br>DATA*                                      | M    |     |
| T3.2.2            | FROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENTS   |              |                       |   |   |      |     |
| T3.2.2.1          | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT                                  | VC           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | м    |     |
| T3.2.2.3          | DETERMINE NEED FOR<br>FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT  | A            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | м    |     |
| T <b>3.</b> 2.2.5 | ENTER FLICHT PLAN<br>AMENOMENT   | Ę            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT   | L    |     |
| T3.2.2.6Ø         | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT                             | VC           | N/A _                 | N/A                                     | N/A   | L    |     |
| T3.2.2.61         | QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER<br>ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                                    | VC           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | ۰L   |     |
| T3.2.2.62         | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER<br>CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT<br>PLAN AMENOMENT | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | *OTHER<br>CONTROLLER*                   | N/A   | L    |     |
| 13.2.2.63         | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP POSTING FOR<br>REMINDER ACTION                           | ε            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP   | L    |     |
| 73.2.2.64         | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP  | Ε            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP   | L    |     |
| T3.2.2.65         | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT VERBALLY<br>FORWARDED                                 | VC           | N/A                   | N/A                                     | N/A   | L    |     |
| T3.2.2.66         | RECORD FLIGHT PLAN<br>AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP                            | E            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | RECORD FLIGHT STRIP<br>ENTRY *AMENDED FLICHT<br>FLAN*                                   | н    |     |
| 13.2.2.67         | RECEIVE AMENDED FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP FROM FDIO                                     | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | FLIGHT STRIP<br>PRINTER                 | N/A   | L    |     |
| T3.2.3            | REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIPS  |              |                       |   |   | Į    |     |
| ï3.2.3.2          | REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN<br>READOUT  | E            | N/A                   | N/A                                     | REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN<br>READOUT  | н    |     |
| T3.2.3.3          | OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN<br>READOUT  | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | FDIO SYSTEM,<br>FLIGHT STRIP<br>PRINTER | N/A   | н    |     |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

5.5× 25

1

|             |   | Task   |  | Information  |                                 |      |      | l |
|-------------|---|--------|--|--|---------------------------------|------|------|---|
| Task Number | Task Statement  | Туре   | Information Received   | Source   | Information Entered             | Freq | Crit |   |
| 15.2.3.6    | QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN  | vc     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L L  | м    |   |
| 13.2.3.60   | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FOR ERRORS                                | R/A    | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | FLIGHT STRIP<br>PRINTER  | N/A                             | н    | м    |   |
| 13.2.3.61   | RESEQUENCE FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY                              | ٤      | N/A  | N/A  | MANUALLY ORDER/<br>SEQUENCE FPS | н    | L    |   |
| 3.2.3.62    | OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON PRINTER                               | R/A    | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | FLIGHT STRIP<br>PRINTER  | N/A                             | н    | L    |   |
| 3.2.3.63    | OBTAIN FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM PRINTER                              | R      | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | FLIGHT STRIP<br>PRINTER  | N/A                             | н    | L    |   |
| 3.3         | MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC<br>SEQUENCES   |        |  |  |                                 |      |      |   |
| 3.3.1       | RECEIVING/ FORMULATING<br>AND ISSUING CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS          |        |  |  |                                 |      |      |   |
| 13.3.1.1    | PECEIVE PILOT REQUEST<br>FOR CLEARANCE                                    | VC     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L L  | M    |   |
| 3.3.1.6     | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE<br>WITH APPROPRIATE<br>INSTRUCTIONS                 | A      | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | н    | н    |   |
| 3.3.1.7     | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT                              | VC     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | н    | н    |   |
| [3.3 1.8    | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT<br>ATIS  | R/A/VC | ATIS MESSAGE, ATIS<br>CODE REMINDER  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECURD   | N/A                             | L    | н    |   |
| 73.3.1.9    | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT<br>ATIS (WINO/ ALTIMETER/<br>RUNWAY IN USE, ETC.) | R/A/VC | AVIATION WEATHER<br>FORECAST, WEATHER<br>INFORMATION, SURFACE<br>OBSERVATION, *AIRPORT<br>ENVIRCNMENTAL* | HETEORCLOGICAL<br>OATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>AIRPORT<br>ENVRIONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT | N/A                             | н    | m    |   |
| 73.3.1,10   | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>CLEARANCE FROM UTHER<br>FACILITY/ CONTROLLER       | VC     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | M    |   |
| 13.3.1.12   | REQUEST NECESSARY FLIGHT<br>PLAN INFORMATION FROM<br>PILOT                | VC     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | m    |   |
| 13.3.1.13   | INFORM PILOT TO FILE/<br>REFILE FLIGHT PLAN                               | vc     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | ι    | ι    |   |
| 3.3.1.60    | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP          | R/A    | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY   | N/A                             | н    | M    |   |
| 3.3.1.61    | FORWARD CLEARANCE TO<br>ANOTHER FACILITY                                  | vc     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | ι    | м    |   |
| 13.3.1.62   | REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>FACILITY                 | vc     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | M    |   |
| 13.3.1.63   | RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>FACILITY                 | VC     | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                             | L    | M    |   |
| 13.3.1.64   | ISSUE CLEAPANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS THROUGH<br>FLIGHT SERVICE STATION     | VC     | N/A  | N/A.   | N/A                             | L    | м    |   |
|             |   | 1      |  |  |                                 |      |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task<br>Type | Information Received                          | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered  | Freq | Crit |
|-------------|--|--------------|---|--|--|------|------|
| T3.3.1.65   | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM ANOTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY                            | E            | N/A   | N/A  | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>REQUEST   | L    | L    |
| 73.3.1.66   | REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN DATA<br>VERBALLY   | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | L    | L    |
| T3.3.2      | TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA   |              |   |  |  |      |      |
| T3.3.2.4    | DETERMINE AIRCRAFT IS<br>READY FOR CEPARTURE FROM<br>GATE                                      | A            | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | н    | L    |
| T3.3.2.60   | ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO<br>CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND<br>CONTROL OR TRANSFERRING<br>CONTROLLER   | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | н    | м    |
| T3.3.2.61   | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP TO OTHER TOWER<br>CONTROLLER                                  | E            | N/A   | N/A  | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP   | н    | M    |
| T3.3.3      | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>OPERATIONS  |              |   |  |  |      |      |
| T3.3.3.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION   | R∕VC         | SPECIAL ACTIVITY,<br>REMARK, GI MESSAGE       | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE, FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP,<br>FDIO | N/A  |      | M    |
| T3.3.3.2    | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | R/A          | *SPECIAL OPERATION*.<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*,<br>FLIGHT STRIP BAY   | N/A  | L    | M    |
| T3.3.3.3    | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION   | E/VC         | N/A   | N/A  | GI MESSAGE   | L    | M    |
| 13.3.3.4    | CONDUCT SPECIAL<br>OPERATION ACTIONS   | R            | CHECKLIST, POSITION<br>BINDER                 | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD  | N/A  | L    | M    |
| 13.3.3.5    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION                                       | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | L    | м    |
| 73.3.3.6    | ENTER TERMINATION OF<br>SPECIAL OPERATION  | E            | N/A   | N/A  | ENTER IDS CHANGE,<br>RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, DROP FLIGHT<br>PLAN                             | L    | M    |
| T3.3.4      | RESPONDING TO SPECIAL<br>CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES   |              |   |  |  |      |      |
| T3.3.4.1    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY   | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | L    | н    |
| T3.3.4.2    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE ABRORMALITY<br>DIRECTLY   | R./A         | *AIPCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALIIY*            | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A  | Ļ    | H    |
| 13.3.4.4    | FORWARD SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | E/VC         | N/A   | N/A  | GI MESSAGE, RECORD<br>FLIGHT STRIP ENTRY<br>*SPECIAL ACTIVITY*,<br>MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>PAPER RECORD |      | Н    |
| T3.3.4.5    | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A  | L    | н    |
|             |  |              |   |  |  |      |      |

|                   | ,   | Tasl         | (Information Req   | lirements   |   | _    | _    | ı |
|-------------------|---|--------------|--|---|---|------|------|---|
| Task Number       | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered                     | Freq | Crit |   |
| T3.3.4.7          | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                                       | R            | *OVERDUE AIRCRAFT<br>PRESENCE*   | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A                                     | L    | L    |   |
| T3.3.4 <i>.</i> 8 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY               | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                     | L    | M    |   |
| 13.3.4.9          | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TERMINATION OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY               | E/VC         | N/A  | N/A   | GI MESSAGE                              | L    | м    |   |
| T3.3.4.1Ø         | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT SEARCH                                    | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                     | L    | L    |   |
| 13.3.4.11         | INFORM DESIGNATED<br>PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL<br>CONCITION/ EMERGENCY                 | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                     | L    | н    |   |
| T3.3.4.6Ø         | REVIEW CONTINGENCY<br>CHECKLIST ON STATIC<br>RECORD                               | R/A          | EMERGENCY PROCEDURE<br>BINEER, CHECKLIST,<br>POSITION BINDER                                 | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD   | N/A                                     | L    | н    |   |
| 73,3,4.61         | CONDUCT RECORDS SEARCH<br>FOR INFORMATION ON<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                  | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*CONTROLLER NOTE*  | FLIGHT STRIP BAY  | N/A                                     | L    | L    |   |
| T3.3.5            | PROCESSING DEPARTURE  |              |  |   |   |      |      |   |
| T3.3.5.1          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>AIRCRAFT DEPARTURE FROM<br>OTHER CONTROLLER                  | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                     | L    | M    |   |
| 13.3.5.2          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP FROM OTHER TOWER<br>CONTROLLER                   | R            | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | #OTHER<br>CONTROLLER#   | N/A                                     | м    | м    |   |
| T3.3.5.3          | ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE   | E            | N/A  | N/A   | DEPARTUPE AIRCRAFT.<br>USE CRAVITY TUBE | L    | н    |   |
| T3.3.5.4          | REMOVE FLICHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP ON DEPARTED<br>AIRCRAFT                           | E            | N/A  | N/A   | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP         | L    | н    |   |
| T3.4              | RESPOND TO FLOW<br>CONSTRAINTS  |              |  |   |   |      |      |   |
| T3.4.1            | RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS  |              |  |   |   | ļ    |      |   |
| T3.4.1.1          | RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION                      | R/VC         | FLOW RESTRICTION NOTE,<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>INFORMATION                                  | GI MESSAGE,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RECORD                             | N/A                                     | L.   | м    |   |
| T3.4.1.3          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT,<br>GATE HOLD) | R∕VC         | FLOW RESTRICTION NOTE,<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>INFORMATION, FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP *EDCT* | GI MESSAGE,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT<br>RECORD, FLIGHT<br>STRIP PRINTER | N/A                                     | н    | M    |   |
| T3.4.1.5          | DISCUSS TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION<br>PROCEDURES WITH<br>CONTROLLER/ PILOT | VC           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A                                     | M    | M    |   |
| T3.4.1.6          | INFORM PILOT OF<br>ESTIMATED DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE TIME                          | vc           | N/A  | IV/A  | N/A                                     | н    | м    |   |
| T3.4.1.9          | ENTER TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION ON ATIS<br>MESSAGE                        | E            | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD ATIS MESSAGE<br>*FOR BROADCAST*  | L    | M    |   |
|                   |   |              |  |   |   |      |      |   |

| Task | Information | Requirements |
|------|-------------|--------------|
|      |             |              |

| Task Numb <b>e</b> r | Task Statement   | Tosk<br>Type | Information Received  | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq | Cr |
|----------------------|--|--------------|---|--|---|------|----|
| T3.4.1.6Ø            | FORWARD TRAFFIC  | VC/E         | N/A   | N/A  | GI MESSAGE, CONTROLLER  | L    |    |
|                      | MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION<br>TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ PILOT  |              |   |  | NOTE  |      |    |
| T3.4.1.61            | RECORD NOTE OF TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION   | ε            | N/A   | N/A  | CONTROLLER NOTE   | L    | ۳  |
| T3.4.1.62            | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION CANCELLATION  | VC           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    | "  |
| T3.5                 | ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT  |              |   |  |   |      |    |
| T3.5.1               | RESPONDING TO<br>SIGNIFICANT WEATHER<br>INFORMATION  |              |   |  |   |      |    |
| T3.5.1.1             | REVIEW ATIS RECORDING  | R/A          | ATTS MESSAGE  | ATIS CONTROL.<br>PANEL   | N/A   | M    | '  |
| T3.5.1.2             | UPDATE ATIS RECORDING  | E            | N/A   | N/A  | RECORD ATIS MESSAGE<br>*VOICE UPDATE VIA TCE*   | M    |    |
| T3.5.1.4             | OPSERVE WEATHER<br>CONDITIONS  | R/A          | *AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUTHEATHER/<br>WEATHER ARE//<br>INTENSITY/ CEILING/<br>BASE/ HEIGHT/<br>MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/<br>WINDS* | AIRPORT<br>FNVIROMMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>*DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*             | N/A   | M    |    |
| T3.5.1.5             | RECORD WEATHER<br>OBSERVATION OR NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA                               | E            | N/A   | N/A  | RECORD CONTROLLER<br>NOTE, RECORD<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA<br>CHANGE, RECORD AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL/ WEATHER<br>READOUT | м    |    |
| T3.5.1.6Ø            | DISSEMINATE WEATHER/<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INFORMATION TO OTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY                  | E            | N/A   | N/A  | ENTER IDS CHANGE,<br>RECORD METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA CHANGE, GI<br>MESSAGE  | м    |    |
| T3.5.1.61            | FORMULATE WEATHER/<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INFORMATION FOR<br>DISTRIBUTION                               | R/A          | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | м    |    |
| T3.5.1.62            | RECEIVE WEATHER<br>INFORMATION OR NOTICE OF<br>NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA                    | R/VC         | SURFACE OBSERVATION,<br>AVIATION WEATHER<br>FORECAST, PIREP,<br>WEATHER INFORMATION   | METEOROLOGICAL<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>GI MESSAGE | N/A   | M    |    |
| 73.5.1.63            | ACKMONNLEDGE RECEIPT OF<br>NEATHER INFORMATION OR<br>NUTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DATA | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | L    |    |
| T3.5.1.64            | ISSUE MEATHER ADVISORY<br>TO PILOT   | vc           | N/A   | N/A  | N/A   | м    |    |
| 73.5.1.65            | OBSERVE RECORD (IF NEW/<br>CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA   | R            | AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>STATUS, AIRPORT<br>CONDITIONS  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD                 | N/A   | L    |    |
| T3.6                 | MANAGE CLEARANCE<br>DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA<br>CONTROLLER POSITION<br>RESOURCES                                |              |   |  |   |      |    |
| T3.G.1               | BRIEFING RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLERS  |              |   |  |   |      |    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                  |   | Task         | Information Requ   | lrements   | r                                      |      |      | 1 |
|------------------|---|--------------|--|--|--|------|------|---|
| Task Number      | Task Statement  | Tusk<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered                    | Freq | Crit |   |
| T <b>3.6.1.1</b> | BRIEF RELIEVING<br>CONTROLLER   | R/VC         | POSITION BINDER,<br>CHECKLIST, OPERATIONAL<br>POSITION STANDARDS,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*DISPLAY INFORMATION* | STATIC INFORMATON<br>RECORD, FLIGHT<br>STRIP BAY, STATUS<br>INFORMATION AREA                                     | N/A                                    | L    | H    |   |
| T3.6.1.3         | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF<br>RELIEF ORIEFING RECEIPT                                   | R/A          | *APPROPRIATENESS OF<br>RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>ACTIONS AFTER<br>RECEIVING BRIEFING*                                  | *0IRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
| 73.6.1.60        | SIGN OFF ON LOS   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION | l ı  | L    |   |
| 73.6.2           | ASSUMING POSITION<br>RESPONSIBILITY   |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |
| T3.6.2.2         | RECEIVE CONTROLLER<br>RELIEF BRIEFING   | A/R/VC       | *SYSTEM STATUS*,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA,<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD,<br>INFORMATON<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>FLICHT STRIP BAY                               | N/A                                    | L    | н    |   |
| T3.6.2.3         | CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | R/A          | *DISPLAY<br>CONFIGURATION,<br>USABILITY*   | BRITE DISPLAY,<br>FDIO SYSTEM  | N/A                                    | м    | M    |   |
| T3.6.2.6         | AQJUST PARAMETERS AND<br>DISPLAY TO PERSONAL<br>REFERENCE                           | ٤            | N/A  | N/A  | *MODIFY DISPLAY<br>FUNCTION*           | L    | L    |   |
| T3.6.2.7         | REVIEN SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/<br>UPDATE SELF                       | R/A          | *SYSTEM STATUS*,<br>DISPLAY SCREEN DATA  | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD   | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
| T3.6.2.8         | REVIEW CURRENT AND<br>PROJECTED TRAFFIC<br>STATUS/ WEATHER                          | R/A          | FLIGHT PROGRESS STAIP,<br>*TRAFFIC, AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>READOUT*, FLOM<br>RESTRICTION NOTE                   | FLIGHT STRIP BAY,<br>IDS. AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INSTRUMENT,<br>METEOROLOGICAL<br>OATA RECORD, TM<br>RECORD | N/A                                    | M    | н    |   |
| 13.6.2.60        | SIGN ON LOG   | E            | N/A  | N/A  | RECORD SIGN-ON/ OFF<br>LOG INFORMATION | ι    | ι    |   |
| T3.6.3           | MANAGING PERSONAL<br>WORKLOAD   |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |
| T3.6.3.1         | DETERMINE IMPENDING<br>CONTROLLER OVERLOAD  | A            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
| T3.6.3.6Ø        | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>POTENTIAL OVERLOAD<br>CONDITION                             | VC           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
| T3.6.3.61        | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO COMBINE/<br>DECOMBINE POSITIONS                     | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                                    | ι    | M    |   |
| T3.6.3.62        | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR<br>RELIEF   | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                                    | L L  | н    |   |
| T3.6.4           | RESPONDING TO POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATIONS  |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |
| T3.6.4.1         | CONDUCT POSITION<br>COMBINATION/<br>DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES                        | R/VC         | POSITION BINDER.<br>CHECKLIST, OPERATIONAL<br>POSITION STANDARU  | STATIC<br>INFORMATION<br>RECORD  | N/A                                    | l    | M    |   |
| 13.6.4.3         | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR<br>NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE<br>TOWER POSTIONS                       | vc           | N/A  | N/A  | N/A                                    | L    | M    |   |
|                  |   |              |  |  |  |      |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

101.

## lask Information Requirements

|                  | ومرودين منعا ومحمول مروي محمد بالمروي                               | Task         | Information Requ   | uirements   |   |      | _    |
|------------------|---|--------------|--|---|---|------|------|
| Task Number      | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received   | Information<br>Source   | Information Entered   | Freq | Crit |
| T3.6.4.6Ø        | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION<br>RECONFIGURATION                           | E            | N/A  | N/A   | *(PHYSICAL) RELOCATION<br>CF PERSON/ EQUIPMENT*   | L    | M    |
| T3.7             | RESPOND TO SYSTEM/<br>EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION                         |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| <b>T3.7.1</b>    | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT<br>ARTS/ FDIQ FAILURES                      |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| 13.7.1.1         | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>FDIO INPUT DATA                         | R/A          | *NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA*  | FDIO SYSTEM   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T3.7.1.6Ø        | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY TO<br>OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY                | E            | N/A  | N/A   | MANUALLY TRANSMIT<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,<br>*FLIGHT DATA TRANSMIT*   | L    | м    |
| <b>T3.7.1.61</b> | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORWARDED FRCM OTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY | R            | *FLIGHT CONTROL DATA*  | *OTHER CONTROLLER<br>TRANSIT*   | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T3.7.1,62        | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>ARTS INPUT DATA                         | R/A          | *NON-ACCEPTANCE OF<br>INPUT DATA*  | BRITE DISPLAY   | N/A   | ι    | н    |
| T3.7.2           | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURES   |              |  |   |   |      |      |
| T3.7.2.6Ø        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                     | vc           | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | м    |
| T3.7.2.61        | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY<br>FAILURE               | R/A          | *BRITE DISPLAY<br>MALFUNCTION, FLIGHT<br>DATA INPUT/ OUTPUT<br>SYSTEM MALFUNCTION* | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*   | N/A   | L    | н    |
| T3.7.2.62        | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>DISPLAY FAILURE                                | E/VC         | N/A  | N/A   | GI MESSAGE  | L    | н    |
| <b>T3.7.4</b>    | EXECUTING BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES FOR<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURES        | <br> <br>    |  |   | -   |      |      |
| 13.7.4.1         | DETECT COMMUNICATION<br>FAILURE                                     | A/VC         | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T3.7.4.2         | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/<br>FREQUENCY                                | E            | N/A  | N/A   | SELECT BACKUP FAA<br>RADIO UPTION   | L    | M    |
| Y3.7.4.3         | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT                                 | R/VC         | RADIO FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT MNEH<br>FREQUENCY#,<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS          | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>GI MESSAGE,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD | N/A   | L    | M    |
| T3.7.4,4         | ADJUST COMMUNICATION<br>PATH TO ACCOMMODATE<br>FAILURE/ OVERLOAD    | E            | N/A  | N/A   | OPERATE 301 INTERPHONE<br>SYSTEM  | L    | M    |
| T3.7.4.5         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>ALTERNATE COMPUNICATION<br>PATH                | R/VC         | *COMMUNICATION PATH*,<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                                      | INFORMATION<br>DISPLAY SYSTEM,<br>SYSTEM STATUS<br>DATA RECORD, GI<br>MESSAGE | N/A   | L    | m    |
| T3.7.4.6         | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                           | E/VC         | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, ENTER IDS<br>CHANGE, GI MESSAGE<br>*ENTER*, MANUALLY<br>TRANSMIT PAPER RECORD | L    | M    |
| T3.7.4.7         | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY<br>ASSIGNMENT                                 | E/VC         | N/A  | N/A   | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, ENTER IDS<br>CHANGE, GI MESSAGE<br>"ENTER", MANUALLY<br>TRANSMIT PAPER RECORD | L    | M    |
|                  |   |              |  |   |   |      |      |
|                  |   |              |  |   |   |      |      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

A STATE

2 2

## Task Information Requirements

| Tosix Number          | Task Statement  | Task<br>Type | Information Received                     | Information<br>Source  | Information Entered   | Freq | Crit |  |
|-----------------------|---|--------------|--|--|---|------|------|--|
| T3.7.4.8              | FORWARD ALTERNATE<br>COMMUNICATION PATH                                     | E/VC         | N/A                                      | N/A  | RECORD SYSTEM STATUS<br>CHANGE, ENTER LDS<br>CHANGE, GI MESSAGE<br>*ENTER*, MANUALLY<br>TRANSMIT PAPER RECORD | L    | м    |  |
| T3.7.5                | RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
| T3.7.5.1              | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>TRANSIENT CONTRUNICATION<br>FAILURE                    | R/VC         | *TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>FAILURE* | TOWER<br>CONTUNICATIONS<br>EQUIPMENT                           | N/A   | L    | м    |  |
| T3.7.5.2              | DETECT TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE                                   | A/VC         | *TRANSIENT<br>COMMUNICATION FAILURE*     | TOWER<br>COMMUNICATIONS<br>EQUIPMENT, 301<br>INTERPHONE SYSTEM | N/A   | L    | м    |  |
| 13.7.5.3              | REQUEST COMMUNICATION<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY  | vc           | N/A                                      | N/A  | N/A   | L    | Μ    |  |
| 13.7.5.4              | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS<br>CHECK FROM OTHER<br>POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/<br>AGENCY | vc           | N/A                                      | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |  |
| T3.7.6                | RESPONDING TO AIRPORT<br>EQUIPMENT FAILURES                                 |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
| T3.7.6.1              | OBSERVE FAILURE OF<br>AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                                     | R/A          | *AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>FAILURE#           | *DIRECT<br>OBSERVATION*  | N/A   | ι    | M    |  |
| T3.7.7                | RESPONDING TO HOST<br>FAILURES  |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
| T3.7.7.60             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/<br>FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE                            | vc           | N/A                                      | N/A  | N/A   | L    | м    |  |
| T3.7.7.61             | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE<br>MODE                      | VC           | N/A                                      | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |  |
| T3.7 <sup>7</sup> .62 | REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP<br>PROCEDURES                     | A            | N/A                                      | N/A  | N/A   | L    | M    |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |
|                       |   |              |  |  |   |      |      |  |

.

Critical Task Cognitive / Sensory Attributes. This section provides a characterization of EXTREME and HIGH criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements tables of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Movement Detection Spatial Scanning Filtering Image/Pattern Recognition Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Visualization Short-Term Memory Long-Term Memory Deductive Reasoning Inductive Reasoning Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning Prioritizing

Associated With VERBAL COMMUNICATION (VC) Tasks

Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the critical tasks is as follows:

|  | Local                      | Ground                    | CD/FD   |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Coding   | 7                          | 1                         | 4 Tasks   |
| Movement Detection<br>Spatial Scanning<br>Filtering<br>Image/Pattern Recognition<br>Decoding | 24<br>27<br>47<br>20<br>34 | 11<br>13<br>15<br>9<br>10 | 1 Tasks<br>2 Tasks<br>5 Tasks<br>3 Tasks<br>7 Tasks |



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

| Visualization              | 57 | 19 | 4 | Tasks  |
|----------------------------|----|----|---|--------|
| Short-Term Memory          | 48 | 16 | 5 | Tasks  |
| Long-Term Memory           | 11 | 4  | 3 | Tasks  |
| Deductive Reasoning        | 45 | 9  | 6 | Tasks  |
| Inductive Reasoning        | 40 | 16 | 5 | Tasks  |
| Mathematical/Probabilistic | 42 | 8  | 2 | Tasks  |
| Reasoning<br>Prioritizing  | 28 | 6  | r | Tasks  |
| Filohtizing                | 20 | 0  | 2 | 1 2282 |
| Verbal Filtering           | 45 | 15 | 4 | Tasks  |

| fosk Number       | Task Statement   |        | <br> | <br>                                 |           | Att      | ibut | es               |                  |   |           |  |   |
|-------------------|--|--------|------|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------|------------------|------------------|---|-----------|--|---|
|                   |  | Coding |      | Movement Detectr<br>Soatial Scannind | Filtering | Decodiny |      | Shrt Term Memory | Deduct Reasoning | Induct Reasoning<br>M/P Reasoning<br>Prioritizing | Filtering |  | - |
| [1.1.1.9          | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION   |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | v                | D                |   |           |  |   |
| F1.1.1.10         | DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION<br>WITH TARGET                      |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | v                | D                |   |           |  |   |
| 1.1.2.3           | SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION                         |        |      | MS                                   | F         |          |      | v                |                  | I   |           |  |   |
| 1.1.2.4           | PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/<br>ALTITUDE/ PATH                        |        |      | M S                                  |           | I D      |      | v s              |                  | I   |           |  |   |
| 1.1.2.10          | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS<br>THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA           |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  | D                | M   |           |  |   |
| 1.1.2.60          | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS               |        |      | MS                                   | 5 F       |          |      | v                |                  | и   |           |  |   |
| 1.1.2.61          | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS/ RECORDS FOR POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT SEPARATION                 |        |      |                                      |           | D        |      | ٧S               |                  | IM  |           |  |   |
| 1.2.1.2           | DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION  |        |      |                                      | F         | D        |      |                  |                  |   |           |  |   |
| 1.2.1.3           | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>Situation directly                       |        |      | MS                                   | 5 F       | I        |      | v                |                  | I   |           |  |   |
| 1.2.1.4           | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>NOTICE OR INDICATION                 |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  | D                | M   |           |  |   |
| [1.2.1.5          | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION          |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | S                |                  | I P   |           |  |   |
| [1.2.1.7          | ISSUE ADVISURY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT                              |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   | F         |  |   |
| 1.2.1.11          | DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY IN<br>RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT |        |      | M                                    | ۶         | ם        |      | ٧s               |                  | I   |           |  |   |
| T1.2.1.6Ø         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION               |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   | F         |  |   |
| 11.2.1.61         | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT                     |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   |           |  |   |
| T1.2.2.2          | DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM  |        |      |                                      | F         | D        |      |                  |                  |   |           |  |   |
| T1.2.2.3          | DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALFITUDE SITUATION   |        |      | m.                                   | <br>S F   |          |      | v                | <br> 0           | M   |           |  | - |
| T1.2.2.4          | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUDE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION                             |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | v                |                  | IM  |           |  |   |
| ï1.2.2.5          | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION                           |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | v                |                  | IMF   |           |  |   |
| [1.2.2.7          | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION                         |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   |           |  |   |
| 1.2.2.60          | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION           |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   | F         |  |   |
| T1.2.2.61         | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION                                    |        |      |                                      |           |          |      |                  |                  |   |           |  |   |
| T1,2. <b>3.</b> 1 | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>DIRECTLY                          |        |      | m                                    | SF        | I        |      | vs               | D                | м   |           |  |   |
| T1.2. <b>3</b> .2 | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION             |        |      |                                      |           |          |      | vs               | D                | 6   |           |  |   |

DOT/FAA/AF-87(VOL#7)

· 通信: 唐· 有 1.5 15

| Critical | Task | /Sensory | y Attributes |
|----------|------|----------|--------------|
|          |      |          |              |

| T1.2.3.7RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE CONFLICTT1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROLT1.2.3.9ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION FT1.2.3.68INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENT<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /T1.2.4.2DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORM.LATE ADVISORY / SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION  | O AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>OF PUTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>ROL INSTRUCTION<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>(TIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ | Coding   |   | Movement Detectn<br>Spailel Scanning<br>Filtering |      | Visualization<br>Shit Term Henory<br>Long Term Menory<br>Deduct Reasoning |                    |           |          |
|---|--|----------|---|---|------|---|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| VIOLATIONT1.2.3.6RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICTT1.2.3.7RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICTT1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROLT1.2.3.9ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION F<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.2DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY / SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION  | OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>OF PUTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>NOL INSTRUCTION<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>MITAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY      |          |   |   |      |   | F                  |           |          |
| VIOLATIONT1.2.3.6RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICTT1.2.3.7RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICTT1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROL<br>INSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION F<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.3.60INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENT<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.2DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY / SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION | OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>OF PUTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>NOL INSTRUCTION<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>MITAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY      |          |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.3.6RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICT)T1.2.3.7RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE (<br>CONFLICT)T1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROL<br>INSCRED CONTROL INSTRUCTION F<br>T1.2.4.1T1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.2DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY / SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   | OF PUTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>ROL INSTRUCTION<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>RTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY                                     |          |   |   |      |   | F                  |           | I 🔳      |
| T1.2.3.7RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE CONFLICTT1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROLT1.2.3.9ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION FT1.2.3.60INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTMOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /T1.2.4.2DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORYCONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   | OF PUTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>ROL INSTRUCTION<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>RTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY                                     |          |   |   |      |   | -     F            | 1 1 1 1 1 |          |
| T1.2.3.8FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROLT1.2.3.9ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION FT1.2.3.68INFORM CONTPOLLER OF POTENT<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   | FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>(TIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY   |          |   |   | 1111 |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.3.60INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENT<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATIONT1.2.4.1OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>VETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTIONT1.2.4.3FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETYT1.2.4.4ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION  | TIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY   |          |   | '   |      | v s I   | IMP                |           |          |
| MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>T1.2.4.1 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE /<br>T1.2.4.2 DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTION<br>T1.2.4.3 FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>T1.2.4.4 ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION  | ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY   |          |   | ;   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.4.2     DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTION       T1.2.4.3     FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY       T1.2.4.4     ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   |  | 1 1      |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| CONTROL INSTRUCTION<br>T1.2.4.3 FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>T1.2.4.4 ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   | Y/ SAFETY ALERIT/ CLEARANCE/   | <b> </b> |   | SFI   |      | D   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.4.4 ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>CONDITION   |  |          |   |   |      | מ   | M                  |           |          |
| CONDITION   | ALERT CONTENT  |          |   |   |      | s I   | IMP                |           |          |
|   |  |          |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.4.5 ORSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY SAFETY ALERY   | IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/   |          |   | MF  |      | v   | I                  |           |          |
| T1.2.4.7 RECEIVE REPORT OF AIRCRAFT,  | VEHICLE ABNORMALITY  |          |   |   |      |   | F                  |           |          |
| T1.2.4.8 ADVISE APPROPRIATE CONTROL<br>VEHICLE CONDITION  | LER OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/  |          |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.2.5.60 DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROP  | PRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN  |          |   |   |      | D   | M                  |           |          |
| T1.3.1.1 PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUT   | TE DEVIATION   |          |   | SF  |      | v D   |                    |           |          |
| 11.3.1.4 OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEV   |  |          |   | MSF   |      | S D   |                    |           |          |
| T1.3.1.6 SSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALE  | ERT IN REGARD TO DEVIATION   |          |   |   |      | 411   |                    |           |          |
| T1.3.1.9 OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEV   | VIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY  |          |   | MSF   |      | V S D   |                    |           | <b> </b> |
| T1.3.1.11 DETECT UNREASONABLE MOUE C  | C INDICATION   |          |   | F   | D    |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.3.1.12 EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE<br>NEEDED  | E C INDICATION FOR ACTION  |          |   |   |      |   | M                  |           |          |
| T1.3.1.14 VERIFY ALTITUDE/ ALTIMETER  | R SETTING  |          |   |   |      |   |                    | -         |          |
| T1.3.1.17 INHIBIT MUDE C FOR ALL TAS  |  | с        |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.3.1.18 DETERMINE APPROFRIATE ACTI<br>STITUTION   |  |          |   |   |      | ٧S  | IMP                |           |          |
| 11.3.1.60 RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT  | T/ VEHICLE DEVIATION   |          |   |   |      |   | `                  | -         |          |
| T1.3.1 S2 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ S<br>DEVIATION   | SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC   |          |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| 11.3.1.63 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ S  | SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE   |          |   |   |      |   |                    |           |          |
| T1.3.1.64 RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT   | MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS   |          |   |   |      | i   | `       <u> </u> _ |           | 1 i i 🖡  |
| T1.3.2.5 ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTUR   |  |          | 1 |   |      |   |                    | F         |          |

|          | Tenels | O                 | A ALAL CONTRACTOR AND A |
|----------|--------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Unitical | IDSX   | Cognitive/Sensory | ATTI IDUTES             |
|          |        |                   |                         |

|   | Task Number | Task Statement  | Ĺ      | <br> | Attri  | bute          | <u>s</u>                             |   |                           | <br> |
|---|-------------|---|--------|------|--|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|------|
|   |             |   | Coding |      | Movement Detect<br>Spatlal Scanning<br>Filtering<br>1/P Reugnition<br>Decoding | Visualization | Shrt ierm Memory<br>Long Term Memory | Deduct Reasoning<br>Induct Reasoning<br>M/P Reasoning | Prioritizing<br>Filtering |      |
| I |             |   |        |      |  | Π             |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.7    | DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT   |        |      |  |               | Sι                                   | I   | Р                         |      |
|   | T1.3.2.11   | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS 10 PILOT TO HOLD SHORT/ TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD            |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.12   | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE                         |        |      |  |               | SL                                   | 0   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.13   | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE   |        |      |  |               | s                                    |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.14   | ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS  |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.16   | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS   |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.17   | ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS                                   |        |      |  |               | s                                    |   |                           |      |
|   | `1.3.2.29   | SEARCH DEPARTURE AREA DIRECTLY TO INSURE CONDITIONS ARE SAFE FOR TAKEOFF          |        |      | MSF  |               |                                      | M   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.2.62   | RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE  |        |      |  |               |                                      |   | F                         |      |
|   | T1.3.2.65   | RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE<br>AS NECESSARY               |        |      |  |               |                                      |   | F                         |      |
|   | T1.3.3.2    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS                                    |        |      |  |               |                                      |   | F                         |      |
|   | 11.3.3.5    | OBSERVE RADAR TARGET/ DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT |        |      | FD   |               | s                                    |   | Р                         |      |
|   | T1.3.3.8    | DETERNINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING  |        |      |  |               | s                                    | D M   |                           |      |
| 0 | T1.3.3.10   | ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION                      |        |      |  |               | s                                    |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.11   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION                              |        |      |  |               |                                      |   | F                         |      |
|   | T1.3.3.12   | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION DIRECTLY                               |        |      | M S I  |               |                                      | D   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.16   | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL  |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.18   | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/                               |        |      | MF   |               |                                      | I   |                           |      |
|   | T7.3.3.20   | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION                                       |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.22   | EVALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT                           | İ      |      | MSF  |               | s                                    | D M   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.23   | EVALUATE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENT FOR EFFECT ON LANDING AIRCRAFT                       |        |      | FID  |               | /s                                   | M O   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.24   | DETERMINE LANDING SEQUENCE  |        |      | SFD  | .,            | / S                                  | D M   | Р                         |      |
|   | T1.3.3.25   | FURMULATE LANDING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS   |        |      |  |               | / s                                  | DM  | Р                         |      |
|   | T1.3.3.27   | EVALUATE AIRFIELD CONDITIONS AND CONFIGURATION STATUS FOR LANDING SAFENESS        |        |      | F  |               | s                                    | DM  |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.3.30   | EVALUATE WEATHER CONDITIONS AFFECTING AIRFIELD<br>OPERATIONS                      |        |      | F  |               | /s                                   | D M   |                           |      |
|   | 11.3.3.60   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT                                 |        |      | FI   |               |                                      |   |                           |      |
|   | T1.3.4.2    | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT |        |      | MSF  |               |                                      | I   |                           |      |
|   |             |   |        |      |  |               |                                      |   |                           |      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 Ċ,

į.

1

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Attributes  |
|--------------------|--|---|
|                    |  | Coding<br>Coding<br>Movement Detectr<br>Spatial Scanning<br>Filtering<br>UrP Recognition<br>Decoding<br>Visualization<br>Visualization<br>Nrt Term Memory<br>Long<br>Induct Reasoning<br>M/F Reasoning<br>Prioritizing<br>Filtering |
|                    |  |   |
| T1.3.4.3           | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT   | M S F S I   |
| T1.3.4.5           | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS DIRECTLY  | M F S S   |
| <b>Υ1.3.4.7</b>    | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD YO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                           |   |
| T1.3.4.6Ø          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                | F F   |
| T1.3.4.61          | FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                   |   |
| T1.3.5.3           | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA AFFECTED BY RESTRICTION |   |
| T1.3.6.6           | REMOVE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE   |   |
| T1.3.6.64          | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE  |   |
| T1.3.8.1           | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  | M S F I V S D M P   |
| T1.3.8.2           | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUMANY TAXIWAY CHANGE  | V S I M P   |
| T1.3.8.3           | UBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA                                   | M S F V S D   |
| T1. <b>3.8.</b> 4  | CHOOSE DESTRED DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  | V S I P   |
| T1.3,8.5           | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE   | V S I I M P   |
| ſ1.3.8.7           | EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUNNAY/ TAXIWAY<br>CHANGE  | V S I M P   |
| 11.3.8.63          | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE  | S F I D V I M P   |
| T1.3.9.1           | CARACTE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY   |   |
| T1. <b>3.</b> 9.2  | OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON WITE DISPLAY  | M I D D I I D I I D I I D I I D I I I D I I I D I I I I D I I I I D I I I I D I   |
| T1.3.9.3           | ISSUE CO AROUND  |   |
| T1.3.9.4           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/<br>TOUCH-AND-GO                                     | F   |
| T1.3.9.6Ø          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF  |   |
| T1.3.9.61          | FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE  |   |
| ĭ1.3.9.63          | INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/<br>TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO                          |   |
| T1.3.10.1          | DETERMINE NEED TO CANCEL TAKEOFF CLEARANCE   |   |
| T1.3.10.2          | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION   |   |
| T1.3.10.3          | OBSERVE ABORTED TAK OFF DIRECTLY   |   |
| 11. <b>3.10.</b> 4 | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF  |   |
| T1. <b>3</b> .10.5 | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF ABORTED TAKEOFF  |   |
| T1.4.2.1           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY   | F D   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(/OL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task ( <del>l</del> umber   | Task Statement  | Ĺ      |  | - |                                      |                             | Atti     | ribut | es                                |                  |                  |                            |                                       | <br> |  |
|---|---|--------|--|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|-------|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|--|
|   |   | CodIng |  |   | Movement Detectn<br>Spatial Scanning | Filtering<br>T/P Becomption | Decoding |       | Visualization<br>Shrt Term Memory | Long Term Memory | Induct Reasoning | Prioritizing               | Filtering                             |      |  |
| T1.4.2.2<br>T1.4.2.4<br>T1.4.2.5<br>T1.4.2.14<br>T1.4.2.60<br>T1.4.2.61<br>T1.4.2.63<br>T1.4.2.63<br>T1.4.5.1<br>T1.4.5.3<br>T1.4.5.4<br>T1.4.5.5<br>T1.4.5.60<br>T1.4.5.7<br>T1.4.5.60<br>T1.4.5.7<br>T1.4.5.60<br>T1.4.6.2<br>T1.4.6.3<br>T1.4.6.8<br>T1.4.6.8<br>T1.4.6.9<br>T1.4.6.9<br>T1.4.6.11<br>T1.4.6.60<br>T1.4.7.7<br>T1.4.7.60<br>T1.4.7.61<br>T1.4.7.62<br>T1.4.8.6<br>T1.4.8.6 | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>AURALLY<br>INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION<br>CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT<br>RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED<br>DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN<br>RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED<br>INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY<br>REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD<br>RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST<br>ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK<br>ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF/<br>RECEIVE INITIAL COMMUNICATIONS FROM PILOT ON TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL<br>VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL<br>DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST<br>DENY HANDOFF<br>ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT<br>INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION<br>RETRACT HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE<br>JISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER<br>INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF<br>RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION<br>DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH UTHER CONTROLLER<br>INITIATE POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT<br>RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE TO POINTOUT | C C C  |  |   |                                      |                             |          |       |                                   |                  |                  | n<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>M<br>P | F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F |      |  |
| T1.4.9.61   | DENY POINTOUT   |        |  |   |                                      |                             |          |       |                                   |                  |                  |                            |                                       |      |  |

.

#### Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

Ĩ

| Tosk Number   | Critical Task Cognitive<br>Task Statement  | Ť      |   | <br>- | 2 | - |                                      |           |          | tri | bute            |           |                                      |                  |                         | 4 <b></b>     | فديد الله |      |  | 1 |
|---|--|--------|---|-------|---|---|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------|------|--|---|
|   |  | Coding | > | <br>  |   |   | Povement Detectr<br>Spatial Scanning | Filtering | Decoding |     | Vteral 175t for | rm Memory | Long lerm memory<br>Deduct Reasoning | Induct Reasoning | M/P Reasoning Principle | 6117777 107 1 | Filtering | <br> |  |   |
| T1.4.8.62<br>T1.4.9.2<br>T1.4.9.4<br>T1.4.9.6<br>T1.4.9.7<br>T1.4.9.7<br>T1.4.9.60<br>T1.4.9.61<br>T1.4.9.63<br>T1.5.1.4<br>T1.5.1.61<br>T1.5.1.61<br>T1.5.1.65<br>T1.5.1.65<br>T1.5.1.65<br>T1.5.1.65<br>T1.5.2.8<br>T1.5.2.62<br>T1.5.2.63<br>T1.5.2.63<br>T1.5.2.65<br>T1.5.2.65<br>T1.5.2.67<br>T1.6.2.8<br>T1.6.2.8<br>T1.6.3.1<br>T1.6.3.60 | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LCOK<br>FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT<br>VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE<br>QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE<br>SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>USSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ UTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER<br>PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM<br>CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER<br>DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEERS<br>WEATHER ADVISORY<br>RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLEN/<br>SUFERVISOR/ NAS/ OTHER SOURCE<br>FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHERS<br>OBSERVE WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS<br>OBSERVE METEOROLOGICAL INDICATOR CHANGE<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNIAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNIAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED<br>DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZCHE IS IFR/ VFR<br>RECEIVE REFOROLOGICAL INDICATOR CHANGE<br>DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZCHE IS IFR/ VFR<br>RECEIVE RUNHAY/TAXIMAY CONDITION DATA<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DAIA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR CHANGE<br>BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE RUNHAY/TAXIMAY CONDITION DATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR CHANGE<br>BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER<br>DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION |        |   |       |   |   | M S S S                              |           |          |     |                 |           |                                      | I                | M M                     |               |           |      |  |   |
| T1.6.3.62<br>T1.7.1.1   | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR FELIEF<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA  |        |   |       |   |   |                                      | 7         |          |     |                 |           |                                      | D                |                         |               |           |      |  |   |

.....

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| 1 | Task Number   | Task Statement  | Ĺ        | ليطاكنن يبسبسان | <u></u> | ي <u>موريد المحمد الم</u>                         | ۸t                          | ribu | tes                      |           |   |   | · · · · · · |      | ٦   |
|---|---|---|----------|-----------------|---------|---|-----------------------------|------|--------------------------|-----------|---|---|-------------|------|-----|
|   |   |   | Coding   |                 |         | Novement Detectn<br>Spatial Scanning<br>Filtering | 1/P Recognition<br>Decoding |      | alization<br>Term Memory | . د د مسط | Induct keasoning<br>M/P Reasoning<br>Prioritizing | Filtering                               |             |      |     |
|   | T1.7.2.61<br>T1.7.2.62<br>T1.7.3.60<br>T1.7.3.61<br>T1.7.3.62<br>T1.7.3.63<br>T1.7.5.1<br>T1.7.5.60<br>T1.7.5.60<br>T1.7.5.60<br>T1.7.5.62<br>T1.7.5.63<br>T1.7.5.64<br>T1.7.5.64<br>T1.7.6.1<br>T1.7.6.2<br>T1.7.8.1<br>11.7.9.60<br>T1.7.9.63 | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARIS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS FAILURE<br>DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS FAILURE<br>REVERT TO ARIS BACKUP PROCEDURES<br>VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES<br>RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING<br>TRANSITION STAGES<br>DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>SHITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY<br>ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMONATE FAILURE/<br>OVERLOAD<br>RECEIVE NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION PATH<br>DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE<br>REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES<br>OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDID STAND-ALONE MODE<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDID STAND-ALONE MODE<br>DETECT HOST FAILURE | C        |                 |         | S   | I D<br>D                    |      | v s                      |           | IMP   | FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF |             |      |     |
| U |   |   | فتتعجل ا |                 |         |   |                             |      | [                        | рот,      | /FAA  | /AP-                                    | -87(        | /OL/ | #7) |

| Task Number        | Task Statement   |        | Attri  | butes   |
|--------------------|--|--------|--|---|
|                    |  | Coding | Movement Detectr<br>Soatial Scanning<br>Flitering<br>J/P Recognition<br>Decoding | Visualization<br>Shrt Term Memory<br>Long Term Memory<br>Deduct Reasoning<br>MVP Reasoning<br>Prioritizing<br>Filtering |
|                    |  |        |  |   |
| T2.1.1.2           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION                           |        | SFI  | V S   |
| T2.1.1.4           | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION                                   |        |  | S D   |
| T2.1.1.5           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT<br>AREA DIRECTLY     |        | MSF  | vs  |
| T2.1.1.9           | OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA        |        | MF   | v s   |
| T2.1.2.1           | DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>EXISTS              |        |  | VSIIM   |
| T2.2.2.1           | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY                                |        | MSFI   | VSD   |
| T2.2.2.7           | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION     |        |  | VIIMP   |
| T2.2.2.8           | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASUE DISPLAY                         |        | MSFI   |   |
| ⊤2.2.2.9           | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION              |        |  |   |
| T2.2.2.12          | INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION               |        |  |   |
| T2.2.2.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                               |        |  |   |
| T2.2.2.61          | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION          |        |  |   |
| 12.2.3.8           | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE, ETC.)      |        | D  | s   |
| T2.2.3.16          | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREA FOR GROUND TRAFFIC CONFLICTS                       |        | MSFI   | VSIIM   |
| T2.2.3.17          | PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH<br>DEPARTING AIRCRAFT |        |  | VSIIM   |
| T2.2.3.18          | FORMULATE GROUND MOVEMENT INSTRUCTIONS                                   |        |  | V S D P   |
| 72.2 <b>.3</b> .19 | ISSUE AIRPORT CUNDITION INFORMATION                                      |        |  |   |
| T2.2.3.20          | ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC                                 |        |  |   |
| T2.2.5.3           | ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNHAY                         |        |  |   |
| T2.2.5.9           | ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT                         |        |  |   |
| 12.2.5.12          | DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED                                      |        |  | v s d   |
| T2.2.5.14          | REMOVE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE                       |        |  |   |
| T2.2.5.64          | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE            |        |  |   |
| 12.2.7.5           | EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUNHAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE                   |        |  | V S I M P   |
| T2.2.7.60          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE                           |        |  |   |
| 72.2.8.1           | OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT   |        | MSF  |   |
| T2.2.8.4           | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY |        | m  | s   |

| Critical | Task | Cognitive | /Sensory | Attributes |
|----------|------|-----------|----------|------------|
|          |      |           |          |            |

| Task Number        | Task Statement  |        |  |                  |                  |                  | <u>Attri</u> | bute          | s                                    | 2010             |   |           |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--------|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|-----------|---|--|
|                    |   | Coding |  | Movement Detectr | Spatial Scanning | I./P Recognition | Decoding     | Visualization | Shrt Term Memory<br>Long Term Memory | Deduct Reasoning | Induct Keasoning<br>M/P Reasoning<br>Princitizion | Filtering | • |  |
| 12.2.8.5           | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY   |        |  | M                | s                | E .              |              |               | s                                    |                  | I   |           |   |  |
| T2.2.9.6           | RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT  |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   | F         |   |  |
| T2.2.8.7           | REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                                   |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   | F         |   |  |
| T2.2.8.5Ø          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                               |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   | F         |   |  |
| T2.2.8.61          | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OGJECT |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2.3.2.2           | OBSERVE AIRCRAFY/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY  |        |  | 4                | S                | I                |              | V             |                                      | D                | M   |           |   |  |
| T2.3.2.7           | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ DEROUTE GROUND<br>TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERCENCY    |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2. <b>3.2.8</b>   | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION                           |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2.3.2.9           | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT                                 |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2.3.2.6Ø          | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY FLAN   | 11     |  |                  |                  |                  | ٥            |               | 1                                    | LO               | I   | P         |   |  |
| [2, <b>3.2.</b> 61 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY<br>PLAN INVOKED                                |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| 12.3.2.63          | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT                                |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| 12.3.2.64          | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY                                      |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2.3.2.65          | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD   |        |  |                  |                  |                  | ٥            |               |                                      | L                | I   | P         |   |  |
| T2. <b>3.2.6</b> 7 | OBSERVE POSITION OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT  |        |  |                  | ٩S               | F                |              |               |                                      | D                |   |           |   |  |
| 12.3.2.68          | RECORD NECESSARY EMERGENCY/ SPECIAL INFORMATION   | C      |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| 72.3.2.69          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY  |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   | F         | : |  |
| ⊺2.4.1.3           | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER  |        |  |                  | Ì                |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   | ļļ        |   |  |
| T2.4.1.8           | DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY                                |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               | v                                    |                  | ΙM  |           |   |  |
| T2,4.1.62          | RECEIVE WEATHER AUVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NWS/ OTHER SOURCE                  |        |  |                  |                  |                  | D            |               |                                      |                  |   |           | = |  |
| T2.4.1.64          | OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS                                     |        |  |                  | m s              | FI               | D            |               | vs                                   | L                | i   |           |   |  |
| 12.4.2.60          | FORWARD RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA  |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| T2.4.2.63          | RECEIVE RUNHAY/ TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA  | 1      |  |                  |                  |                  | D            |               |                                      |                  |   |           | F |  |
| T2.4.2.66          | OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR CHANGE  |        |  |                  |                  | F                |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           |   |  |
| 72.5.1.1           | HRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER  |        |  |                  | s                | F                |              |               |                                      |                  |   |           | F |  |
| 12.5.2.2           | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING  |        |  | i                | s                | FI               | 0            |               | vs                                   |                  | I   |           | F |  |
| T2.5.2.8           | REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER  |        |  |                  | s                | 1                | וס           |               | v                                    | 0                |   |           |   |  |
| I                  |   |        |  |                  |                  |                  |              |               |                                      | 1                |   |           |   |  |

21 APRIL 1989

਼ N CON

| Task Number   | unber Task Statement <u>Attributes</u>   |        |  |  |  |  |                                       |                              |          |               |                                     |                                   |              |           |  |  |  |
|---|--|--------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--|--|--|
|   |  | Coding |  |  |  |  | Movement Detectri<br>Spatial Scanning | Filtering<br>I/P Recognition | Decoding | Visualization | Long Term Memor<br>Deduct Reasoning | Induct Reasoning<br>M/P Reasoning | Prioritizing | Filtering |  |  |  |
| T2.5.3.1<br>T2.5.3.60<br>T2.5.3.62<br>T2.6.1.1<br>T2.6.2.62<br>T2.6.4.1<br>T2.6.4.60<br>T2.6.4.61<br>T2.6.4.62<br>T2.6.4.63<br>T2.6.4.64<br>T2.6.7.61 | DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA<br>DETECT OCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORHARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY<br>RECEIVE NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>RE EIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>FORHARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS<br>FORHARD NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>FORMARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE |        |  |  |  |  |                                       | FF                           |          |               | Ο                                   |                                   |              | F<br>F    |  |  |  |

# Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

21 APRIL 1989

| Critical | Task | Cognitive | /Sensory | Attributes |
|----------|------|-----------|----------|------------|
|          |      |           |          |            |

| Task Number  | Task Statement  | ļ           | <br> | <br>             |           | _At      | trib | utes          | <u></u>                             | . <del>.</del>   | <del></del>   |              |           | <br> | _ |
|--|---|-------------|------|------------------|-----------|----------|------|---------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|------|---|
|  |   | Coding      |      | Movement Detecti | Filtering | Uecoding |      | Visualization | Shrt Term Memor<br>Long Term Memory | Deduct Reasoning | M/P Reasoning | Prioritizing | Filtering |      |   |
| T3.2.1.2 T3.2.3.3 T3.3.1.6 T3.3.1.7 T3.3.1.8 T3.3.4.1 T3.3.4.2 T3.3.4.4 T3.3.4.4 T3.3.4.40 T3.3.4.40 T3.3.4.60 T3.5.5.3 T3.5.4 T3.5.1.1 T3.5.1.2 T3.6.1.1 T3.6.2.2 T3.6.2.8 T3.6.3.62 T3.7.1.1 T3.7.2.61 T3.7.2.61 T3.7.2.62 | REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS<br>OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT<br>FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT<br>VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY<br>FORMARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUFERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER<br>INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION<br>INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY<br>REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD<br>ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE<br>REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON DEPARTED AIRCRAFT<br>REVIEN ATIS RECORDING<br>BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER<br>REQUEST ASSISTANCE OF RELIEF<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FDIO INPUT DATA<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA<br>DETECT OCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE | C<br>C<br>C |      | M                |           | ID       |      | V             | S                                   | D                | I             |              | FF        |      |   |

21 APRIL 1989

Critical Task Performance Requirements. The HIGH criticality controller tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements tables require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

Planning Time Accuracy of Time Estimates Accuracy of Spatial Estimates Accuracy of Probability Estimates Appropriateness of Action Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VERBAL COMMUNICATION (VC) Tasks

Implementation Time Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters and of situation probabilities. The frequency of performance criteria association with the critical tasks is as follows:

|                     | Local | Ground | CD/FD   |
|---------------------|-------|--------|---------|
| Accuracy of Entry   | 2     | 1      | 3 Tasks |
| Implementation Time | 11    | 3      | 4 Tasks |

• •;

Ţ

.

| Accuracy of Receipt<br>Recognition Time | 33<br>40 | 18<br>10 | 7<br>4 | Tasks<br>Tasks |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------------|
| Planning Time                           | 32       | 8        | 4      | Tasks          |
| Accuracy of Time Estimates              | 18       | 7        | 1      | Tasks          |
| Accuracy of Spatial Estimates           | 36       | 13       | 1      | Tasks          |
| Accuracy of Probability Estimates       | 51       | 17       | 5      | Tasks          |
| Appropriateness of Action               | 30       | 3        | 2      | Tasks          |
| Appropriateness of Timing               | 28       | 10       | 2      | Tasks          |
| Implementation Time                     | 45       | 24       | 5      | Tasks          |
| Accuracy of Communication               | 56       | 29       | 8      | Tasks          |



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

| Critical | Task | Performance | Criteria |
|----------|------|-------------|----------|
|          |      |             |          |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   |                                   | Cr                                   | iteria   |  |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|                       |  | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time | Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Space Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropris<br>Timing Appropris<br>Implementn Time<br>Commun Accuracy |  |
| T1 1 1 0              |  |                                   |                                      | SP   |  |
| T1.1.1.9<br>T1.1.1.10 | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION<br>DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION |                                   |                                      | TSP  |  |
|                       | WITH TARGET  |                                   |                                      |  |  |
| 71.1,2.3              | SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION   |                                   | R                                    | SP   |  |
| T1.1.2.4              | PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/<br>ALTITUDE/ PATH  |                                   |                                      | PTS  |  |
| T1,1.2.10             | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS<br>THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA                           |                                   |                                      | P T S P  |  |
| T1.1.2.60             | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS                               |                                   | A                                    | PTSP   |  |
| T1.1.2.61             | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS/ RECORDS FOR POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT SEPARATION                                 |                                   | A                                    | ΡΤSΡ   |  |
| T1.2.1.2              | DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION  |                                   | R                                    |  |  |
| T1.2.1.3              | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>SITUATION DIRECTLY                                       |                                   | ΛR                                   | S P  |  |
| T1.2.1.4              | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICY<br>NOTICE OR INDICATION                                 |                                   |                                      | SP   |  |
| T1.2.1.5              | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION                          |                                   |                                      | ΡΤΣΡΑΤ   |  |
| T1.2.1.7              | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT  |                                   |                                      | AI   |  |
| T1.2.1.11             | DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER ON URITE/ ASDE DISPLAY IN<br>RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT                 |                                   | R                                    |  |  |
| T1.2.1.6Ø             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION                               |                                   |                                      | A  |  |
| T1.2.1.61             | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT                                     |                                   |                                      | I  |  |
| T1.2.2.2              | DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM  |                                   | R                                    |  |  |
| T1.2.2.3              | DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION   |                                   | AR                                   | SP   |  |
| T1.2.2.4              | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUDE NOTICE OR MSAW<br>INDICATION  |                                   |                                      | SIP  |  |
| T1.2.2.5              | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOH ALTITUDE SITUATION   |                                   |                                      | ΡΪΣΡΑΤ   |  |
| T1.2.2.7              | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO LOW<br>ALTITUDE SITUATION                                      |                                   |                                      | 1 A  |  |
| T1.2.2.60             | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION                           |                                   |                                      |  |  |
| T1.2.2.61             | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION  |                                   |                                      |  |  |
| 1.2.3.1               | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>DIRECTLY  |                                   | A R                                  | S P  |  |
| T1.2.3.2              | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION                             |                                   |                                      | ΡΤΣΡΑΤ   |  |
|                       |  |                                   |                                      |  |  |

| Critical | Task | Performance | Criteria |
|----------|------|-------------|----------|
|          |      |             |          |

| Task Number  | Task Statement   |                                   |   | Criterio      | <u></u>   |                                    |  |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
|  |  | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recephition Time                              | flanning Time | Time est accury<br>Space Est Accury<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropriss<br>Timing Appropriss | lmplementn Time<br>Commun Accuracy |  |
| T1.2.3.4<br>T1.2.3.6<br>T1.2.3.7<br>T1.2.3.8<br>T1.2.3.9<br>T1.2.3.50<br>T1.2.4.1<br>T1.2.4.2<br>T1.2.4.2<br>T1.2.4.5<br>T1.2.4.5<br>T1.2.4.7<br>T1.2.4.8<br>T1.2.5.60<br>T1.3.1.1<br>T1.3.1.4<br>T1.3.1.6<br>T1.3.1.12<br>T1.3.1.11<br>T1.3.1.12<br>T1.3.1.10<br>T1.3.1.18<br>T1.3.1.60<br>T1.3.1.60<br>T1.3.1.62 | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>VIOLATION<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE<br>CONFLICT<br>FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROL INSTRUCTION<br>ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY<br>DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE/<br>CONTROL INSTRUCTION<br>FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT<br>ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION<br>OBSERVE MANEUVCR DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/<br>SAFETY ALERT<br>RECEIVE REPORT OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ASNORMALITY<br>ADVISE APPROPRIATE CONTROLLER OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION<br>DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN<br>ALERT<br>PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION<br>OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY<br>ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO DEVIATION<br>OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY<br>DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION<br>FORMULATE UNREASONABLE MODE: C INDICATION<br>FORMULATE UNREASONABLE MODE: C INDICATION<br>FOR ACTION<br>VERIFY ALTITUDE/ ALTIMETER SETTING<br>INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS<br>DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE DEVIATION<br>SITUATION<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUFERVISOR UF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION |                                   | A   A   A     A   A   A       Receipt       Receipt       Receipt | p             | T S S S P A T T S A T T S A T T I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I                                 |                                    |  |
| T1.3.1.63<br>T1.3.1.64<br>T1.3.2.5   | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE<br>DEVIATION<br>RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS<br>ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION  |                                   |   |               |   | I                                  |  |

| Critical | Task | Performance | Criteria |
|----------|------|-------------|----------|
|          |      |             |          |

| Tosk Number  | Task Statement   |                                   | C                                    | riterio  |                                    |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
|  |  | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time | Flanning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Space Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropriss<br>Timing Appropriss   | implementn Time<br>Commun Accuracy |
| T1.3.2.7<br>T1.3.2.11<br>F1.3.2.12<br>T1.3.2.13<br>T1.3.2.14<br>T1.3.2.16<br>11.3.2.17<br>T1.3.2.29<br>T1.3.2.62<br>T1.3.2.63<br>T1.3.2.63<br>T1.3.3.2<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.10<br>T1.3.3.20<br>11.3.3.20<br>11.3.3.20<br>11.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1.3.3.20<br>T1 | DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT<br>ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO HOLD SHORT/ TAXI INTO<br>POSITION AND HOLD<br>DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE<br>ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE<br>ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>SEARCH DEPARTURE AREA DIRECTLY TO INSURE CONDITIONS<br>ARE SAFE FOR TAKEOFF<br>RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE<br>RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE<br>AS NECESSARY<br>RECEIVE PILOT HEQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS<br>OBSERVE RADAR TARGET/ DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT<br>DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING<br>ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR<br>OFTICN<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION<br>OBSERVE AIDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION<br>OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OPTION<br>ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION<br>DETERMINE LANDING CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION<br>DETERMINE LANDING CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION<br>DESERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OPTION<br>ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION<br>DETERMINE LANDING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>EVALUATE LANDING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>EVALUATE LANDING CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>EVALUATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING SEQUENCE<br>FORMULATE LANDING DELA |                                   |                                      | P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>P<br>A<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>T<br>P<br>T<br>T<br>A<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T |                                    |

#### itoria

1.1

| Task Number  | Task Statement  |                                   | Crit                                 | cerio   |  |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
|  |   | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time | Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Space Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accrcy<br>Action Appropriss<br>Timing Appropriss | Implementn Time<br>Commun Accurac <i>i</i> |
| 11.3.4.3         T1.3.4.5         T1.3.4.60         T1.3.4.61         T1.3.4.61         T1.3.5.3         T1.3.6.6         T1.3.6.64         T1.3.8.3         Y1.3.8.3         Y1.3.8.3         Y1.3.8.3         Y1.3.8.5         T1.3.8.63         T1.3.9.1         T1.3.9.2         T1.3.9.3         T1.3.9.3         T1.3.9.4         T1.3.9.5         T1.3.9.63         T1.3.9.63         T1.3.9.63         T1.3.10.1         T1.3.10.2         T1.3.10.3         T1.3.10.4         T1.3.10.5 | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS DIRECTLY<br>ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RECEIVE NOI ICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCPAFT ACTIVITY IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA AFFECTED BY RESTRICTION<br>REMOVE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE<br>RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE<br>REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE<br>DISCUSS AUTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUMMAY/ TAXIMAY CHANGE<br>OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>CHOOSE DESIRED DEPARTURE SEQUENCE<br>DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE<br>EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUMMAY/ TAXIMAY<br>CH'J<br>REVIEM FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE<br>SEQUENCE<br>OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON BRITE DISPLAY<br>ISSUE GO AROUND<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/<br>TOUCH-AND-GO<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF DEPARTURE<br>INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/<br>TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO<br>DETERMINE NEED TO CANCEL TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION<br>OJSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY<br>OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY | I                                 |                                      | P T S P A T<br>P T S P A<br>P A T<br>P T S P A<br>F   |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

52.06 . 6.

# Critical Task Performance Criteria

| Task Number       Task Statement       Cr.         No. 2 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 +   |
|--|
| AURALLY         T1.4.2.4       INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION         T1.4.2.5       CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT         T1.4.2.5       CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT         T1.4.2.14       RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED         T1.4.2.60       DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN         T1.4.2.61       RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED         T1.4.2.62       INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>E-BERGENCY         T1.4.2.63       REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD         T1.4.5.1       RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST         T1.4.5.3       ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK         T1.4.5.4       ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF         T1.4.5.5       RFCEIVF INITIAL COMMUNICATIONS FROM PILOT ON TRANSFEP<br>OF CONTROL         T1.4.5.6       VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE NITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF |
| CONTROLT1.4.5.7DETERMIME RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUETT1.4.5.60DENY HANDOFFT1.4.5.60DENY HANDOFF FREQUENCY TO PILOTT1.4.6.2ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOTT1.4.6.3INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTIONT1.4.6.6RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTIONT1.4.6.7INITIATE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCET1.4.6.8RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCET1.4.6.9DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLERT1.4.6.11INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFFT1.4.6.60RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTIONT1.4.7.7DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLERT1.4.7.61RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUTT1.4.7.62RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUTT1.4.7.63DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUTT1.4.8.60RECEIVE POINTOUTT1.4.8.60RECEIVE POINTOUTT1.4.8.61DENT POINTOUT   |

#### ~. 10 ~ 1 Tr ck 20 \* ^ nce Criteria

|  | sk Number   | Task Statement   | L                                 | <br>                                  | <u>Criteria</u>  |                                    |
|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Ð  |   |  | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time  | Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Space Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropriss<br>Timing Appropriss     | Implementn Tims<br>Commun Accuracy |
| <ul> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>T</li></ul> | .4.8.62<br>.4.9.2<br>.4.9.4<br>.4.9.6<br>.4.9.7<br>.4.9.60<br>.4.9.61<br>.4.9.63<br>.5.1.6<br>.5.1.61<br>1.5.1.64<br>1.5.1.65<br>1.5.1.66<br>0.5.1.67<br>1.5.2.62<br>1.5.2.62<br>1.5.2.63<br>1.5.2.63<br>1.5.2.63<br>1.5.2.67<br>1.6.1.1<br>1.6.2.2<br>1.6.2.8<br>1.6.3.1 | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK<br>FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE CLEA: ANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT<br>VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE<br>QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE<br>SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>ISSUE OLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER<br>PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM<br>CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER<br>DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS<br>WEATHER ADVISORY<br>RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ MIS/ OTHER SOURCE<br>FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHERS<br>OBSERVE MEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS<br>OBSERVE MEATHER RUNARY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNARY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNARY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNARY CONDITION DATA<br>FORWARD RUNAY/TAXIMA? CONDITION DATA<br>FORWARD RUNAY/TAXIMA? CONDITION DATA<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DATA<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DETERMINE WHETHER RUNARY CONDITION DATA<br>FORWARD RUNAY/TAXIMA? CONDITION DATA<br>FORWARD RUNAY/TAXIMA? CONDITION DATA<br>OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>DATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR CHANGE<br>SRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEM CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER<br>DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD | Entry .<br>Implem                 | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | Bade<br>P<br>P<br>A<br>T<br>Bade<br>P<br>A<br>T<br>Bade<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C<br>C |                                    |
| т  | 1.6.3.6Ø<br>1.6.3.62<br>1.7.1.1   | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL GVERLOAD CONDITION<br>REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF<br>DETECT NON-AUCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA   |                                   | R                                     | P  | I                                  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)



21 APRIL 1989

| Tack Mart  | Critical Task Perfo  |                                   | ينيوريونية بريانية <sub>م</sub> ينانيوريون المربي بالتر  |  |                                    | Į |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------------|---|
| Task Number  | Task Statement   | Entry Accuracy<br>Implementn Time | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time   | Planning Time<br>Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropriss<br>Timing Appropriss | Implementn Time<br>Commun Accuracy | • |
| <pre>T1.7.2.61 T1.7.2.62 T1.7.3.60 T1.7.3.63 T1.7.3.63 T1.7.3.64 T1.7.5.61 T1.7.5.60 T1.7.5.61 T1.7.5.62 T1.7.5.63 T1.7.5.64 T1.7.6.1 T1.7.6.1 T1.7.9.60 T1.7.9.61 T1.7.9.63</pre> | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS FAILURE<br>DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS FAILURE<br>REVERT TO ARTS BACKUP PROCEDURES<br>VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES<br>RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING<br>TRANSITION STAGES<br>DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY<br>ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/<br>OVERLOAD<br>RECEIVE NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS<br>FORMARD NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>FORMARD NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>GORDARD NEH FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE<br>REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES<br>OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE |                                   | R<br>R<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A | P T S F A T<br>P<br>P  |                                    |   |

東京 二部のの 

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

#### + 1 AA ( . . . . -

| Tr  | osk Number  | Critical lask Perfor  | Incur                             | CB |   | iteria  |                                    |  |
|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|----|---|---|------------------------------------|--|
|   |   |   | Entry Accuracy<br>Imolementn Time | -  | Receipt Accuracy<br>Recognition Time                                    | Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy<br>Spare Est Accurcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropris<br>Timing Appropris  | Implementn Time<br>Commun Accuracy |  |
| T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T2<br>T | 2.1.1.2<br>2.1.1.4<br>2.1.1.5<br>2.1.1.9<br>2.1.2.1<br>2.2.2.1<br>2.2.2.1<br>2.2.2.2.9<br>12.2.2.9<br>12.2.2.60<br>12.2.2.60<br>12.2.3.16<br>12.2.3.16<br>12.2.3.16<br>12.2.3.17<br>12.2.3.18<br>12.2.3.18<br>12.2.3.19<br>12.2.3.19<br>12.2.3.19<br>12.2.5.3<br>12.2.5.9<br>12.2.5.12<br>12.2.5.14<br>12.2.5.14<br>12.2.5.64<br>12.2.7.50<br>12.2.5.64<br>12.2.7.50<br>12.2.7.50<br>12.2.8.1<br>12.2.8.1 | DESERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPURTED POSITION<br>VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT<br>AREA DIRECTLY<br>DESERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIPCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>EXISTS<br>DESERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY<br>DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND<br>TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY<br>ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION<br>INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNJAY<br>IN USE, ETC.)<br>PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICTS<br>PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH<br>DEPARTING AIRCRAFT<br>FORMULATE GROUND MOVEMENT INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC<br>ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC<br>ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC<br>ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC<br>ISSUE INFORMATION ON CONFLICTING TRAFFIC<br>ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT<br>DETERMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE<br>EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUNHAY/ TAXIMAY<br>CHANGE<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNHAY/ TAXIMAY USAGE CHANGE<br>ORSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NAN-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>ORSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY |                                   |    | A         A         A         A         A         A         A         A | S P<br>S P<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>T<br>S<br>P<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T<br>T |                                    |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)



| Cr | itical | Task | Performance Criteria |
|----|--------|------|----------------------|
| -  |        |      |                      |

| Task Number  | Task Statement   | L              |                 | iteria  | Criter | 10                                |  | ·····  | <br>] |
|--|--|----------------|-----------------|---|--------|-----------------------------------|--|--|-------|
|  |  | Entry Accuracy | Implemento lime | Receipt Accurecy<br>Recognition Time  |        | Planning Time<br>Time Est Accurcy | space Est Accrcy<br>Prob Est Accurcy<br>Action Appropnss<br>Timing Appropnss | Implements Time<br>Commun Actuated   |       |
| T2.2.8.5         T2.2.8 6         T2.2.8.60         T2.2.8.60         T2.2.8.61         T2.3.2.7         T2.3.2.8         T2.3.2.9         T2.3.2.60         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.3.2.63         T2.4.1.3         T2.4.1.8         T2.4.1.61         T2.4.2.60         T2.4.2.63         T2.4.2.63         T2.4.2.63         T2.4.2.63         T2.5.2.2         T2.5.2.8 | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASRE DISPLAY<br>RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>MOVEMENT<br>REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY<br>ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ RERGUTE GROUND<br>TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION<br>ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT<br>DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF EMERG'NCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY<br>PLAN INVOKEC<br>ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT<br>INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY<br>REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD<br>OBSERVE POSITION OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT<br>RECORD NECESSARY EMERGENCY SPECIAL INFORMATION<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER<br>DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS<br>WEATHER ADVISORY<br>RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER<br>DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS<br>WEATHER ADVISORY<br>RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NG/ OTHER SOURCE<br>OBSERVE POSITION OF ARRIVAL CONDITION DATA<br>RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NG/ OTHER SOURCE<br>OBSERVE ARPORT ENVIROURS/ TAXING PATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIROURS/ TAXING CANDITION DATA<br>RECEIVE RUMARY/ TAXINGY CONDITION DATA<br>OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIROURS/ TAXING CANDITION DATA<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEW CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEW CURPENT AND PROJECTED THATFIC STATUS/ MEATHER<br>REVIEW CURPENT AND PROJECTED THATFIC STATUS/ MEATHER |                |                 | A     A     A     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R     R </th <th></th> <th>PTP</th> <th>P T</th> <th>A<br/>I<br/>I<br/>A<br/>I<br/>A<br/>I<br/>A<br/>I<br/>A<br/>I<br/>A<br/>I<br/>A<br/>A<br/>A<br/>A<br/>A<br/>A<br/>A</th> <th></th> |        | PTP                               | P T  | A<br>I<br>I<br>A<br>I<br>A<br>I<br>A<br>I<br>A<br>I<br>A<br>I<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A<br>A |       |

| Cr | itical | Task | Peri | Formance | Criteric | 1 |
|----|--------|------|------|----------|----------|---|
|    |        |      |      |          |          |   |

| ſ | Task Number   | Task Statement  | L              |                 |  |  | _                 | C | rite | ria           |                  |                   |                   |                 |                 |       |    |
|---|---|---|----------------|-----------------|--|--|-------------------|---|------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|----|
| Ð |   |   | Entry Accuracy | aeri unuauaidul |  | Receipt Accuracy   | Recognition lime  |   |      | Planning Time | Space Est Accrey | Action Appropriss | Timing Appropriss | Implementn Time | Commun Accuracy |       |    |
|   | T2.5.3.1<br>T2.5.3.60<br>T2.5.3.62<br>T2.6.1.1<br>T2.6.2.61<br>T2.6.2.62<br>T2.6.4.3<br>T2.6.4.5<br>T2.6.4.60<br>T2.6.4.61<br>T2.6.4.62<br>T2.6.4.64<br>T2.6.7.61 | DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA<br>DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS<br>DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY<br>RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>FORMARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS<br>FORMARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT<br>FORMARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH<br>INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE |                | J               |  |  |                   |   |      | Ρ             |                  | P<br>P<br>P       |                   | I               | A               |       |    |
|   | <b></b>   |   |                | <u></u>         |  | e de la constante de la consta | <u>    i    l</u> |   |      | io in         | DO               | τ/I               | FAA               | / AP            | -87             | ( v 0 | #7 |



| Critical | Task | Performance | Criteria |
|----------|------|-------------|----------|
|          |      |             |          |

| Task Number   | Task Statement   |                |                 | <br> | <br>               |                  | <br>Cri | teri |               |                  |                  |                                       | _               |                 |  |  |  |
|---|--|----------------|-----------------|------|--------------------|------------------|---------|------|---------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
|   |  | Entry Accuracy | Implementn Time |      | <br>Decetet Action | Recognition Time |         |      | Planning Time | Space Est Accrey | Action Appropris | I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I | Implementn Time | Commun Accuracy |  |  |  |
| T3.2.1.2         T3.2.3.3         T3.3.1.6         T3.3.1.7         T3.3.1.8         T3.3.1.7         T3.3.1.8         T3.3.4.1         T3.3.4.2         T3.3.4.3         T3.3.4.4         T3.3.4.5         T3.3.4.60         T3.3.5.3         T3.5.1.1         T3.5.1.2         T3.6.1.1         T3.6.2.2         T3.6.2.8         T3.6.3.62         T3.7.1.62         T3.7.2.61         T3.7.2.61         T3.7.2.62 | REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS<br>OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT<br>FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS<br>ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PLOT<br>VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY<br>FORLARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER<br>INFORM PLOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONDITION<br>INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY<br>REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD<br>ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE<br>REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON DEPARTED AIRCRAFT<br>REVIEW ATIS RECORDING<br>BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING<br>REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER<br>REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF<br>DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FDIC INPUT DATA<br>DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA<br>DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE | A              | I               |      |                    | A A A A R R R    |         |      | P<br>P        |                  | >                | T                                     |                 | A<br>A<br>A     |  |  |  |

DCI/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

Appendix E Task Element Statements

÷

## APPENDIX E

### TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The tables presented in this appendix for the three Tower control positions are actually composites of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number (from Appendix B), Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (from Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D), and four columns of information:

1. Element Number

2. Task Element Statement

3. Object(s)

4. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. O (for "Or"), A (for "And"), or A/O (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising such an alternate mode. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two or more entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via G.I. message (FDIO/FDEP) or Tower Communications Equipment (TCE).

A Task Element Statement is presented in the structured form:

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (\*descriptive information\*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. Tower cab equipment data objects or controller input messages are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (\*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

**Objects** is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement. NOTE - In this appendix all BRITE and Flight Data objects are associated with ARTS IIA / IIIA and FDIO systems only.

Number of Objects projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worstcase scenarios or system limits.

For data objects, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-bycase basis to represent a "normal" situation.



DOT/FAA/AP-87-c 1(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

|                |  | ment Report                      |         |
|----------------|--|----------------------------------|---------|
| TASK NUMBER /  | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   |                                  | NO. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBER |  | CBJECTS                          | OBJECTS |
| 1,1.1.1 RE     | QUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT  |                                  |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  |         |
| 1.1.1.1.1      | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally  |                                  |         |
|                | CEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT  |                                  |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED   |         |
| 1.1.1.3.1      | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *position report*   |                                  |         |
|                | ARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION  |                                  |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED  |         |
| 1,1.1.5.1      | *SEARCH _Primary_Torget on _ASDE_Display<br>for likely location of target  | y Primary_Torg&t<br>ASDE_Display | 5<br>1  |
| 1,1,1.5,2      | IDENTIFY _Primary_Target_possibly<br>representing location of oircraft/<br>vehicle of interest                           | Primary_Target                   | 5       |
| [1,1,1.5,3     | ANALYZE positions of Primary_Target to<br>determine location of aircraft/ vehicle<br>of interest                         | Primary_Target                   | 5       |
| 1.1.1.5.4      | DECIDE which _Primary Target represents<br>aircraft/ vehicle of interest   | Primary_Target                   | ٦       |
| T1.1.1.6 OB    | SERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FUR LOCATION/ MOVEMENT OF SI  | PECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE        |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED   |         |
| 1.1.1.6.1      | *SCAN movement area to determine which<br>of several aircraft/ vehicles may be<br>aircraft/ vehicle of interest          |                                  |         |
| 11.1.1.6.2     | SEARCH portion of movement area to<br>determine which of several aircroft/<br>vehicles is object of interest             |                                  |         |
| T1.1.1.6.3     | RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle of interest<br>by direct observation by aircraft type,<br>markings, movement, position, etc. |                                  |         |
| T1,1.1.7 SE    | ARCH DIRECTLY FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT LOCATION   |                                  |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED   |         |
| T1, I.1.7, 1   | *SCAN tower dirspace for dircraft of interest  |                                  |         |
| T1.1.1.7.2     | SEARCH portion of tower airspace for aircroft of interest  |                                  |         |
|                | ANALYZE locations and movement of several aircraft in portion of tower   |                                  |         |
| T1.1.1.7.3     | airspace to identify aircraft of interest  |                                  |         |

|               |            |  |   | ment Report   |                              |  |                |
|---------------|------------|--|---|---------------|------------------------------|--|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER / |            | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT                     |   |               | 0                            | BUECTS   | NO. O<br>Objec |
| ELEMENT NUMBE | к<br>      | IASK ELEMENI   | 5141EMENIS  |               |                              |  |                |
|               | SEARCH BRI | TE DISPLAY FOR   | TARGET LOCATION/ MOVEMENT   |               |                              |  |                |
|               |            |  | COORD MEDIA:  |               |                              |  |                |
| 1.1.1.8.1     |            | SEARCH Targe<br>Full_Data_B1<br>movement/loc<br>interest | st_Position Symbol and<br>.ack an _BRITE_Display for<br>sation of aircraft of           |               | Target<br>Full_D/<br>BRITE_U | Position_Symbol<br>Sta_Block<br>Display            | 5<br>5<br>1    |
| 1.1.1.8.2     |            | Target Posit   | croft_Identification and<br>tion_Symbol in<br>lock representing position<br>of interest |               | Target<br>Full D             | ft_[dentification<br>_Pasition_Symbol<br>_tu_Block | 1<br>1<br>1    |
| Г1.1.1.9      | VERIFY AIR |  | IS AT REPORTED POSITION   |               |                              |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI |                              | CRITICALITY. HI                                    | _              |
| T1.1.1.9.1    |            | COMPARE pilot  | t/ uperator-reported<br>pircroft/ vehicle position                                      |               |                              |  |                |
| T1.1.1.9.2    |            | DECIDE direrd<br>position                                | oft/ vehicle is ot reported   |               |                              |  |                |
| T1.1.1.10     | DETERMINE  | CORRELATION OF   | F EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITIO  |               |                              |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI |                              | CRITICALITY: HI                                    |                |
| T1.1.1.10.1   |            | COMPARE local<br>Target_Posit<br>to expected/            | tion of<br>tion_Symbol on _BRITE_Dislay<br>reported aircraft position                   | ·             | Torget                       | Position_Symbol<br>Dislay                          | 1<br>1         |
| T1.1.1.10.2   |            |  | pected/ reported aircraft<br>relates with location of<br>tion_Symbol<br>A/O             |               | Target                       | _Position_Symbol                                   | 1              |
| T1.1.1.10.3   |            | COMPARE report   | rtad location of aircraft to<br>ation of aircraft                                       | 5             |                              |  |                |
| T1.1.1.10.4   |            | correlates w<br>Target Posi                              | ported aircraft position<br>ith location of<br>tion_Symbol                              |               | -                            | _Pusition_Symbol                                   | 1              |
| T1.1.1.60     | RECEIVE A  |  | LE POSITION REPORT RELAYED  |               |                              |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LO | ы                            | CRITICALITY: MED                                   |                |
| T1.1.1.60.1   |            | Communicatio   | Receiving G/G<br>ns *aircraft/ position*  |               |                              |  |                |
| T1.1.1.61     |            |  | LE POSITION REPORT TO OTHER   |               |                              |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LO | ы                            | CRITICALITY: MED                                   |                |
| T1.1.1.61.1   |            | PERFORM TCE.<br>Communicatio                             | Initiating G/G<br>ons *aircraft/ vehicle  |               |                              |  |                |
| T1.1.2.3      | SEARCH AI  |  | INT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT  |               |                              |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: H  | I                            | CRITICALITY: HI                                    |                |
| ₹1.1.2.3.1    |            | SCAN airspac   | ce directly for aircraft  |               |                              |  |                |

|               |  |  | ent Report     |   |                       |
|---------------|--|--|----------------|---|-----------------------|
| ASK NUMBER /  | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND   |  |                |   | NO. OF                |
| LEMENT NUMBER | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT ST   | ATEMENTS   |                | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS               |
| .1.2.3 5      | SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT  | AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT S   |                |   |                       |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)   |                       |
| .1.2.3.2      | A/C<br>SCAN movement o   | )  |                |   |                       |
| .1.2.3.3      |  | ted travel routes<br>mate travel safety  |                |   |                       |
| .1.2.3.4      |  | nt travel paths for<br>ntion of seporation   |                |   |                       |
| .1.2.3.5      | DECIDE if aircr<br>be less thon mi   | oft separation is or will  |                |   |                       |
|               | PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRA   | AFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTI  |                |   |                       |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: H1  | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| 1.1.2.4.1     | ACQUIRE BRITE<br>Target Positi<br>Full Data Blog<br>and Precipital<br>path | Disoloy for<br>5n_Symbol,<br>ck, Video_Map *general*,<br>tion_to_project_future                                      |                | BRITE_Display<br>Torget_Position_Symbol<br>Full_Data_Block<br>Video_Map<br>Precipitation                  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| 1.1.2.4.2     | _Flight_Strip_<br>_Systems_Data_<br>_24-Hour_Clock                         | ht_Progress_Strip dota in<br>Bay and _Time on<br>Area on _BRITE_Display or   |                | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>Flight_Strip_Bay<br>Time<br>Systems_Data_Area<br>BRITE_Display<br>24-Hour_Clock  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| 1.1.2.4.3     | A/<br>ExTRACTbeath<br>Information_D<br>Information_Ar<br>A/                | er_information_or<br>isplay_System_in_System<br>ea   |                | Weather_Information<br>Information_Display_System   | 1<br>1                |
| 1 1.2 * *     | SEARCHMeteor<br>Surface_Obser  | ological_Data_Record for<br>vation,<br>r_Advisory, and   |                | Meteorological_Data_Record<br>Surface_Observation<br>Center_Weather_Advisory<br>Aviation_Weather_Forecast | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| 12 - 5        | ACQUIRE observ<br>project future   | ed location of aircraft to<br>position   |                |   |                       |
| 11.2 + 5      | and altitude o   | <ul> <li>e. location, route, speed,<br/>n specified direction into<br/>of future position,<br/>or path</li> </ul>    |                |   |                       |
| 1,1.2 7       | or path of air<br>regard to prox   | e location, altitude, and,<br>craft, with possible<br>iwity to other ancraft,<br>special use airspace, and           |                |   |                       |
| 1.1.2 18      | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAF  | Y WILL BE SEPARATED BY LES   | S THAN PRESCRI |   | **********            |
|               | TASK TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: H   | I CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| 1.1.2.10.1    | traffic pictur<br>situations of<br>separation usi                          | nt and projected mental<br>e to determine potential<br>less than standard<br>ng time, position,<br>speed information |                |   |                       |

14.20

|                                | TASK STATEM.NTS / DATA  |   |                              |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | AND<br>ER TASK ENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS   | NO. O<br>OBJEC               |
| 1.1.2.10                       | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SLPARATED BY LESS  |   |                              |
|                                | TASK TYPE: A JOORD MEDIA:   | FREGUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)   |                              |
| 1.1.2.10.2                     | DECIDE if aircroft separation is or will<br>be less than minimum  |   |                              |
|                                | CONTACT OTHER CONTROLLER TO DETERMINE PILOT INTENTION   |   | ,                            |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                              |
|                                | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G   |   |                              |
| [1.1.2.6£                      | REVIEW BRIVE/ ASDE DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF   |   |                              |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI  |                              |
| 1.1.2.60.1                     | ACQUIR: Full Data Block,<br>Position Symbol, Video Map,<br>Airspace Boundary, Obstruction, and<br>Airway/Route for potential violation of<br>Separation standards | Full_Data_Block<br>Position_Symbol<br>Video_Map<br>Airspace_Bhundary<br>Obstruction<br>Airway/Route | 27<br>27<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.1.2.60.2                    | A/O<br>ACQUIRE _Arrivol/Departure_List and<br>_Landing_Aircroft_List on _BRITE_Display<br>for potential violation of separation<br>standards<br>A/O               | Arrival/Departure_List<br>Londing_Aircraft_List<br>BRITE_Display                                    | 1<br>1<br>1                  |
| T1.1.2.vØ.3                    | ACQUIRE _Primary_Target on _ASDE_Display<br>for potential violation of separation<br>standards  | Primary_Target<br>ASDE_Display  | 1<br>1                       |
| )1.1.2.60 <i>.</i> 4           | SYNTHFSIZE altitude, speed, time, range,<br>and aircraft position into a mencal<br>traffic picture with regard to potential<br>violation of separation standords  |   |                              |
| 11.1.2.60.5                    | DECIDE if aircraft separation is on will<br>be less than minimum  |   |                              |
|                                | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS/ RECORDS FOR PUTENTIAL  |   |                              |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI  | · · - · •• - •               |
| T1.1.2.61.1                    | SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip_in<br>_Plight_Strip_Boy_for_potential<br>Violation of Separatic: standards  |   |                              |
| 11.1.2.61.2                    | A/Ū<br>SEARCH_Arrival/Departure_Record_#51<br>Message, notebad, etc.# For potential<br>vialation of separation standards  | Annival/Jen. Jung_Repord  | ١                            |
| 11.1.2.61.3                    | SYNTHESIZE altitude, suced, range, and<br>aircraft position into a mental traffic<br>picture with regard to potential<br>violation of separation standards        |   |                              |
| 11.1.2.61.4                    | DECIDE if directift separation is or will<br>be less than minimum   |   |                              |
| 11.1.2.62                      | DUTCK LOOK FULL DATA BLUCKS TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TH  |   |                              |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/R/A COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                              |
| 71.1.7.62.1                    | INITIATE _Activate_Quick_Look_Putton  | Activate_Quick_Look_Button  | 1                            |



|   | TASK STATEMENTS  | ·····  | nerit Report  |   |                   |
|---|--|--|---|---|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER   | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT STA   |  |   | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>ORJECTS |
| 1.1.2.62 QUICK LOC  | X FULL DATA BLOCKS   | 5 TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TP   | PACK INFORMATION  |   |                   |
| TAS   | K TYPE: E/R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LUN  | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                                    |                   |
| i.1.2.62.2  | EXECUTE _Activot   | ;e_Quick_Look_Bulton   | Acti  | vate_Quick_Look_Button  | 1                 |
| 1.1.2.62.3  | INITIATE _Activo   | ste_BRITE_Quick_Look_Butt  | Acti  | vate_BRITE_Quick_Look_Button                                    | 1                 |
| 1.2.62.4  | 0<br>INITIATE _Moment  | tory_BRITE_Quick_Look  | Моле  | ntary_BRITE_Quick_Look  | 1                 |
| 1.1.2.82.5  | DETECT Full_Dat<br>_BRITE_Display 1<br>Information   | ta_Block cn.<br>for flight and track   |   | _Doto_Block<br>E_Display  | 27<br>1           |
| 1.1.2.62.6  | SYNTHESIZE fligt<br>is to mental trat  | nt and track information<br>ffic picture   |   |   |                   |
| 1.1.5.11 OBSERVE  | AIRPOR 1 SYSTEM EQU  | JIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY  |   |   |                   |
| 1AS   | K TYPE: K/A  | COORD MECIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY. MED  |                   |
| 1.1.3.11.1  | SCAN oirport sur<br>equipment status   | rface for overall<br>s   |   |   |                   |
| 1.1.3.11.2  | SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipme   | oment for status of<br>ent litem   |   |   |                   |
| 1.1.3.11.3  |  | re or domage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cob   |   |   |                   |
| 1.1.3.12 OBSERVE  | AIRPORT LIGHTING W   | ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA   | ATORS FUR CHANGES   |   | •••••             |
| TAS   | K TVPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CR (TICALITY - MED  |                   |
| 1 1.2.12 1  | change ir statu  |  | Airp  | ort_Lighting_Equipment  | 9                 |
|   | A/O<br>SCAN NAVAID Equ   | ulpment Monitor Panel for  | NAVA  | ID_Equipment_Monitor_Purel                                      | ô                 |
| 12. ĉ   | chonge in navai  | D stotus   |   |   |                   |
|   | -  | Distotus<br>es in airport lighting   |   |   | Ŷ                 |
| (.1.3 12.3  | RECOGNIZE charig<br>and equipment s  | Distotus<br>es in airport lighting   | PMENT STATUS DATA   |   | ·····             |
| 1.1.3.12.3  | RECOGNIZE charig<br>Und equipment s<br>RECORD OF NEW/ CHAY   | D stotus<br>es in airport lighting<br>tatus  |   | CRITICALITY: MED  | ,<br>             |
| 1.1.3 12.3  | RECOGNIZE change<br>and equipment s<br>RECORD OF NEW/ CHAU<br>ak IVPL: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display_Screen<br>Information_Di<br>Latormation_Are   | D stotus<br>es in dirport lighting<br>tatus<br>NSED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COOME MEDIA.<br>In stutus change on<br>Data ch<br>splay_System in Status  | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED<br>blay_Screen_Dota<br>prmation_Display_System | 1<br>1            |
| 1.1.3.60 OBSERVE<br>TAS   | RECOGNIZE chang<br>und equipment s<br>RECORD OF NEW/ CHAU<br>K 1VPL: R<br>ACUUIRE equipme<br>Uispluy Screen<br>Information Dr<br>Latormation Dr<br>G<br>ACQUIRE Ebaipm                       | D stotus<br>es in dirport lighting<br>tatus<br>NSED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COOME MEDIA.<br>In Stutus change on<br>Data ch<br>splay_System in Status<br>a<br>ent_Status change in<br>Data_Report of Status      | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Disc<br>info<br>Equi                              | alay_Screen_Data  |                   |
| 1.1.3 12.3<br>1.1.3.60 OBSERVE<br>TAS<br>1.1.3 60.1<br>1.1.3 60.2                     | RECOGNIZE change<br>und equipment s<br>RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>K TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipmen<br>Uisplay Screen<br>Information Are<br>U<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System_Status<br>Information Are | D stotus<br>es in dirport lighting<br>tatus<br>NSED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COOME MEDIA.<br>In Stutus change on<br>Data ch<br>splay_System in Status<br>a<br>ent_Status change in<br>Data_Report of Status      | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Disc<br>info<br>Equi<br>Syst                      | olas_Screen_Dota<br>prmation_Display_System<br>upment_Status    | 1<br>1            |
| 1.1.3 12.3<br>1.1.3.60 OBSERVE<br>TAS<br>1.1.3 60.1<br>1.1.3 60.2<br>1.1.3 61 RECEIVE | RECOGNIZE change<br>und equipment s<br>RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>K TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipmen<br>Uisplay Screen<br>Information Are<br>U<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System_Status<br>Information Are | D stotus<br>es in dirport lighting<br>tatus<br>NSED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUI<br>COORD MEDIA.<br>nu stutus change on<br>_Data ch<br>splay_System in Status<br>a<br>ent_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>a | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Disc<br>info<br>Equi<br>Syst<br>FMENT STATUS DATA | olas_Screen_Dota<br>prmation_Display_System<br>upment_Status    | 1<br>1            |

|                      |  | Task El   | lement Report                      |   |                  |
|----------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER          | TASK STATEMEN<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT :                          | ITS / DATA  |                                    |   | NO. C            |
| ELEMENT NUMBE        | R TASK ELEMENT   | STATEMENTS  |                                    | OBJECTS   | OBJEC            |
| T1.1.3.61            | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ C   | CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQ  |                                    |   |                  |
|                      | TASK TVFE: R/VC  | COORD MEDIA: V/M  | FREQUENCY: LOW                     | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)  |                  |
| T1.1.3.61.2          | O<br>PERFORM TCE,  | )<br>Communicating Normally<br>* *equipment status*                                 |                                    |   |                  |
| T1.1.3.61.3          | U<br>DETECT _Equip<br>_Information<br>_Svstem_Statu<br>Information A | y<br>ment_Status change on<br>Display System or<br>us_Dato_Record in Status<br>Area | Equi<br>Info<br>Syst               | pment_Status<br>prmation_Uisplay_System<br>;em_Status_Data_Record               | ;<br>1<br>;      |
| 71.1.3.61.4          | RECEIVE equip<br>_GI_Message c                                       | oment, status change via<br>or _Controllor_Note                                     | GI_M<br>Cont                       | lessage<br>.roller_Nove   | 1<br>1           |
| T1.1.3.62            | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM E   | EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGES  |                                    |   |                  |
|                      | TASK TYPE: E   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                     | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.1.3.62,1          | INTRODUCE Re<br>or Enter IDS<br>_Equipment_St                        | cord_System_Status_Change<br>Change for<br>latus_chang;                             | Reca<br>Ense<br>Equi               | or d_System_Status_Change<br>er_IDS_Change<br>.pment_Status                     | 1<br>1<br>1      |
| T1.1.3.62            | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CH   | HANGED AIRFORT/ SYSTEM EQU  | IPMENT STATUS DATA                 |   |                  |
|                      | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                     | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.1.3.63. i         | PERFORM TCE,   | Initiating G/S  |                                    |   |                  |
| 71.1.3.63.2          | Lommuncations<br>C<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground                  | u<br>Communicating Normally<br>d *system status change*                             |                                    |   |                  |
|                      |  | T STATUS INDICATORS FOR CH  | IANGES                             | ·····   |                  |
|                      |  | COCRD MEDIA:  |                                    |   |                  |
| T1.1. <b>3</b> .64.1 | DETECT change<br>FDIO_System.<br>The ond Tower                       | <pre>in _ASOC_Uisplay,</pre>  | ASDE<br>ite FDI(<br>1 Infi<br>Tour | E_Display<br>D_System<br>ornation_Display_System<br>er_Communications_Equipment | 1<br>1<br>1<br>3 |
| T1.1.3.65            | FORWARD AIRPORT/ EQUIPME   | ENT STATUS RECORD   |                                    |   |                  |
|                      | TASK TYPE: E   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                     | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.1.3.65.1          | INITIATS_Mor<br>fequipment s   | nually_Transmit_Paper_Reco  | ord Mani                           | ually_Transmit_Paper_Racora   | 1                |
| 71,1,4,1             | OFFSET 1 DATA BLOOK  |   |                                    | ***************************************   |                  |
|                      | TASK IN THE  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY. LOW                     | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| 11.1.4.1.1           |  | rred offset for<br>lock on _BRITE_Display   |                                    | i Dota Block<br>TE_Display  | 1                |
| 11.1.4.1.2           | INITIATE _Rep  | pasition_FD8  | Rep                                | osition_FD8   | 1                |
| (1.1.4.1.3           | EXECUTE _Rep   | osition_FD8   | Ret.                               | csition_FD8   | 1                |
| 11,1,4,1,4           | INITIATE MO  | U<br>dify_Offuet_Direction  | Mud                                | ify_Offset_Direction  | 1                |
| 11.1.4.1.5           |  | lify Offset Direction   |                                    | ify Offset Direction  | 1                |



|  | TASK NUMBER / | ,<br>R     | TASK STATEMENT<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S |                           |                    | OBJECTS                                | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|--|---------------|------------|---|---------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------|
| TASK TYPE:         CURD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY:         LOA         CRITICALITY: MED         Continued)           11.1.4.1.6         DETECT moveme:         of _Dota_Block on<br>BRITE_Disploy         1           11.1.4.2.0         UPDATE TRAFFIC COUNT         DETECT moveme:         of _Dota_Block on<br>BRITE_Disploy         1           11.1.4.2.0         UPDATE TRAFFIC COUNT         COURD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: MED         CRITICALITY: LOA           11.1.4.2.0         UPDATE TRAFFIC COUNT         COURD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: MED         CRITICALITY: LOA           11.1.4.2.0.1         TABLATE_Undate Traffic_Count         Update Traffic_Count         Update Traffic_Count         1           11.1.4.2.0.1         TABLATE_Undate Traffic_Count         Update Traffic_Count         1         1           11.1.4.2.0.1         TABLATE_Undate Traffic_Count         FREQUENCY: LOA         CRITICALITY: LOA         1           11.1.4.6.0.1         PERFORM TCEINITICAL TAW MAD TRACK FROM ACT SYSTEM         TASK TYPE: E         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOA         CRITICALITY: LOA           11.1.4.6.0.1         INTIGAL FROM         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOA         CRITICALITY: LOA           11.1.4.6.2.1         INTIGAL FROM         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOA         CRITICALITY: LOA           11.1.4.   |               |            |   | · ·                       |                    |  |                   |
| TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: LOA         1.1.4.28.1       TABULATE_Ubuote_Troffic_Count       Updote_Troffic_Count       1         1.1.4.28.1       TABULATE_Ubuote_Troffic_Count       Updote_Troffic_Count       1         1.1.4.28.1       TABULATE_Ubuote_Troffic_Count       Updote_Troffic_Count       1         1.1.4.28.1       INFORM DIRE CONTROLLER TO DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM       CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUED INFORMATION CONTINUES INFORMATI  | 1.1.4.1       |            |   | CUORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)           |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: LOA         1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubdate_Traffic_Count       Update_Traffic_Count       1         1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubdate_Traffic_Count       Update_Traffic_Count       1         1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubdate_Traffic_Count       Update_Traffic_Count       1         1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubdate_Traffic_Count       Update_Traffic_Count       1         1.1.4.20.1       PERFORM TCE_Initiating A/G       CONTROLLER NOTE       1         1.1.4.61       RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY. LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.61       INTOCKE_RECORD_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1       1         1.4.52       DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.52.1       INITIATE_Drop_Track       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: NOD         11.1.4.52       RESSOLENE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP? RECORD NANALLY       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: NOD         11.1.4.51.1       TRAKSOM       Provally_Drider/Sequence_FPS       1       1       1       1  | 1.1.4.1.6     |            | DETECT movems<br>_BRITE_Display         | of _Data_Block on         | Dota<br>BRIT       | Block<br>Ē_Display                     | 1<br>1            |
| 1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubsore_Troffic_Count       updote_Troffic_Count       1         1.1.4.20.1       TABULATE_Ubsore_Troffic_Count       updote_Troffic_Count       1         1.1.4.50       INFORM DIFER_CONTROLLER TO DROP_FLIGHT PLAN AND TANCK FROM ATC SYSTEM       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.50       PERFORM TCCInitioning G/G       Communications *request to drop trock         from system*       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.51       RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.51       INTRODUCE_RECORD Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         1.1.4.51       INTRODUCE_RECORD_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         1.1.4.52       CELETE TARKS FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.52.1       INITIATE_Drop_Trock       Monolly_Drock       1       1       1       1.4.52       Execute E_LOND_Trock       1         1.1.4.52.2       Execute E_LOND POLIA:       FREQUENCY: HED       CRITICALITY: HED       1       1       1.1.4.53       1       1       1       1.4.55       1       1       1.4.55       1       1<   | 1.1.4.20      | UPDATE TRA | FFIC COUNT                              |                           |                    |  |                   |
| 1.1.4.68       INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER TO DRUP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.60.1       CENTROLLER NOTE:       Initiating G/G       CONNENCED:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.61       RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.61       INTONIC RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.62       CELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       Record_Controller_Note       1       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.62       CELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.62       CELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         11.1.4.63       RESCOURCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD TACK       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:  |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | COORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: MED     | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
| 1.1.4.68       INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER TO DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       Y       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       LOW         1.1.4.68       DEFORM TOEL       Initiating G/G       Communications "request to drop track from system"       Record Controller.       Record Controller.       Record Controller.       Record Controller.         1.1.4.61       RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY.       COM       CRITICALITY:       LOM         1.1.4.61       INTOXICE  | 1.1.4.20.1    |            | TABULATE _Updo                          | nte_Traffic_Count         | Upda               | te_Troffic_Count                       | 1                 |
| 1.1.4.66.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications **request to drop track<br>from system*         1.1.4.61       RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE         1.1.4.61       TASK TYPE; E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY. LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.61.1       IN*RODICE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         1.1.4.61.1       IN*RODICE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         1.1.4.61.1       IN*RODICE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         1.1.4.62.2       DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.4.62.2       EXECUTE_Drop_Track       *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         1.1.4.63.1       INITIA*E_Drop_Track       *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         1.1.4.63.1       TASK TYPE: E       CC/ROD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         1.1.1.4.64       REPOVE DEALNOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDIX DATA       TASK TYPE: E       CO/ROD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         1.1.1.4.65.1       INITIA*E_PROVE_POPER RECORDS OR RECORDIX DATA       TASK TYPE: E       CO/ROD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         1.1.1.4.65.1       INITIA*E_Recove_POPOP RECORD  | 1.1.4.60      |            |   |                           | CK FROM ATC SYSTEM | ······································ |                   |
| Communications **request to drop track<br>from system*  II.1.4.61 RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE TASK TYPE: S COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY. LON CRITICALITY: LUN  II.1.4.62.1 INTRODUCE [Record_Controller_Note Record_Controller_Note II.1.4.62 RECORD COURD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON  II.1.4.63 RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD TANUALLY TAGK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED II.1.4.63 REPOVE DEALWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDS DIA II.1.4.64 REPOVE DEALWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDS DIA II.1.4.65 INTRACTORM_MOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: NED II.1.4.65 INTRODUCE RECORDS OR RECORDS OR RECORDS DIA II.1.4.65 INTRODUCE RECORDS OR RECORDS OR RECORDS DIA II.1.4.65 INTRACTORM_MOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON II.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON II.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON II.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NI CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: NED III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: NED III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: NED III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: NED III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: NED III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: LON III.1.4.65 INTROLER NOTE TASK |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | COORD MEDIA: V            | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY. LOW       CRITICALITY:       COUNT         T1::       1.4.61.1       IN*300/CE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1::       1.4.62       DELETE TRACK FROM LOGAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CONTO TROCK       1         T1::       1.4.62       DELETE TRACK FROM LOGAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CONTO TROCK       1         T1::       1.4.62.2       EXECUTE_Drop_Trock       Trock       Drop_Trock       1         T1::       1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK:       TASK: TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1::       1.4.63.1       TRANS/ROM_Monually_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monually_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         T1::       1.4.64       REMOVE DEADNOD PAPER RECONDO OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MI       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1:       1.4.65.1       INITIATE_REMOVE_POOR_RECORD CONTA       FREQUENCY: MI       CRITICALITY: LOH       1         T1:       1.4.65.1       INITIATE_REMOVE_POOR       Record_Controller_Note       1   | 1.1.4.60.1    |            | Communication                           |                           |                    |  |                   |
| 11.1.4.61.1       IN*RODUCE Record Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         11.1.4.62       DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.62       Drop_Track       INITIATE_Drop_Track       *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         11.1.4.63       RESQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP / RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE: E       CCRED MEDIA:       FREDUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         11.1.4.63       RESQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS OR RECORD DATA       FREDUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED       1         11.1.4.64       REMOVE DEACHARDO PAPER RECORD CONDO OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE: E       CONTH MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         11.1.4.64       INITIATE Remove_POPER_RECORD DATA       TASK TYPE: E       CONTH MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.64       INITIATE Remove_POPER_RECORD       Kemove_Poper_Record       Nonunity_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         11.1.4.65       UPDATE/ PRVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.65       INITIATE_RECORD_CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.65       INITIATE_RE   | 1.1.4.61      | RECORD CO  | NTROLLER NOTE                           |                           |                    |  |                   |
| 11.1.4.61.1       IN*RODUCE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         11.1.4.62       DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.62       DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.62.2       EXECUTE_Drop_Track       *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         11.1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE: E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         11.1.4.63       TASK TYPE: E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HED       CRITICALITY: MED       1         11.1.4.64       REMOVE DEACHXXDD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDUC DATA       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.64       INITIATE_RECOVE_POPER_RECORD       RECORD CY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW       1         11.1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         11.1.4.65       INITIATE_RECORD_FLIGHT PROGRES STRIP/ RECORD       TAS  |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | COORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY. LOW     | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
| 11: 1.4.62       CELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM         TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         T1: 1.4.62.2       EXECUTE_Drop_Track *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         T1: 1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROCRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1: 1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROCRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1: 1.4.63       REMOVE DEADADDO PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPO MEDIA       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T1: 1.4.64       REMOVE DEADADDO PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPO MEDIA       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T1: 1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         T1: 1.4.65       INITIALE_RECORD_CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW         T1: 1.4.65       INITIALE_RECORD_CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW       TI.1.4.65       INITIALE_RECORD_CONTROLMENT FORE       INITIALITY: LOW </td <td>T1.T.4.61.1</td> <td></td> <td>IN'RODUCE RE</td> <td>cord_Controller_Note</td> <td>Reco</td> <td>ord_Controller_Note</td> <td>1</td>  | T1.T.4.61.1   |            | IN'RODUCE RE                            | cord_Controller_Note      | Reco               | ord_Controller_Note                    | 1                 |
| T1.1.4.62.1       INITIATE_Drop_Track *from ARTS*       Drop_Track       1         T1.1.4.62.2       EXECUTE_Drop_Track       Drop_Track       1         T1.1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63       TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63       TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63       TASK TYPE:       E       COCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADVOXD PAPER RECONDS OR RECORDUC DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COCOPT MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64       REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LUH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_RECOND_CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LUH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_RECOND_CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LUH       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_RECOND_FIGORESS STRIP/ RECORDO       TASK TYPE:       COORD ME  | 11.4.62       |            |   |                           |                    |  |                   |
| T1.1.1.4.62.2       EKECUTE_Drop_Trick       1         T1.1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY       TASK TYPE: E       CCORD MEDIA:       FRECUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63       TASK TYPE: E       CCORD MEDIA:       FRECUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63       TRANSFORM_MORUDILy_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monunity_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADVOXO PAPER RECONDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE: E       COCOND MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADVOXO PAPER RECONDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE: E       COCOND MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADVOXO PAPER RECOND_CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight Strip_Entry on       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T1.1.4.65       IN  |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | CCORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
| T1.1.4.63       RESEQUENCE FILIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY         TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREDJENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.63.1       TRAKSFORM _Monually_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monunlly_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEACKADD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPD MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: H1       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEACKADD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPD MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: H1       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64       INITIATE _Remove_Poper_Record       kemove_Poper_Record       1         T1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE _Remord_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE _Remord_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE _Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.66       PECORD STPIP_MARKINK ON FLIGMT PROGRESS STRIP_Y ON       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry 1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIALE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Progress_Strip_1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIALE_Record_Flight_S  | 1.3.4.52.1    |            | INITIATE _Dro                           | p_Track *from ARTS*       | Drop               | Track                                  | 1                 |
| TASK TYPE:       E       CCORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY:       MED         11.1.4.63.1       TRANCFORM_Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         11.1.4.63.1       TRANCFORM_Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         11.1.4.63.1       TRANCFORM_Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       Monuolly_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         11.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADVADOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE:       E       COOPO_MEDIA       FREQUENCY: H1       CRITICALITY: LOH         11.1.4.64.1       IN[TIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       Kemove_Paper_Record       1         11.1.4.65       UPUATE/ PEVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         11.1.4.65       UPUATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         11.1.4.65       UPUATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: MED         11.1.4.66       PECORD STPIP MARKINK: ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         11.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip or other Flight_Progress_Strip Entry Flight_Progress_Strip Or other Flight_Progress_Strip I       1       1         11.1.4.67       DELETE_LONTROLLER   | 11.1.4.62.2   |            | EXECUTE _Drop                           | _Tr ock                   | Drog               | _Track                                 | 1                 |
| T1.1.4.63.1       TRAMSFORM _Monually_Order/Sequence_FPS       Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         T1.1.4.63.1       TRAMSFORM _Monually_Order/Sequence_FPS       Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS       1         T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADX000 PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA       TASK TYPE: E       C00^0 MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: H1       CR111CALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64.1       INITIATE_Remove_Paper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.64.1       INITIATE_Remove_Paper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LON         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Remord_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.66       PECORD STPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP; RECORD       TASK TYPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on  | T1.1.4.63     | RESEQUENC  | E FLIGHT PROGRE                         | SS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY |                    |  |                   |
| T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADROOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA         TASK TYPE:       E       COPPT MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: H)       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64.1       INITIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Strip_Entry       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       1       1         T1.1.4.67       DELETE_LONTROLLER_NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CHITICALITY: LOH  |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | CCORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: MED     | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                   |
| T1.1.4.64       REMOVE DEADROOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA         TACK TYPE:       E       COOPD MEDIA.       FREQUENCY: H)       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.64.1       INITIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       kemove_Paper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.66       PECORD STPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD       TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry 1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry 1       1         T1.1.4.65       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip or other       Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T1.1.4.67       DELETE_LONTROLLER_NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CHITICALITY: LOH   | T1.1.4.63.1   |            | TRANSFORM _Mo                           | nually_Order/Sequence_FPS | Manu               | unlly_Order/Sequence_FPS               | 1                 |
| T1.1.4.64.1       IN[TIATE_Remove_Puper_Record       kemove_Poper_Record       1         T1.1.4.65.1       UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE       TASK TVPE: E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LON         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65       PECORD_SYPIP_MARKING_ON_FLIGHT_PROGRESS_STRIP/_RECORD       TASK_TVPE: E       COORD_MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on       Record_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1       1         T1.1.4.67       DELETE_CONTROLLER_NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: LOH  | T1.1.4.64     | REMOVE DE  | ACHIOD PAPER RE                         | CORDS OR RECORDED DATA    |                    |  |                   |
| T1 1.4.65 UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LUH CRITICALITY: LON<br>T1.1.4.65.1 INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note Record_Controller_Note 1<br>T1.1.4.66 PECORD STPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD<br>TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.1.4.65.1 INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Record_Flight_Strip_Entry 1<br>Flight_Progress_Strip or other Flight_Progress_Strip 1<br>T1.1.4.67 DELETE LONTROLLER NOTE<br>TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |               | TACK       | TYPE: E                                 | COCOR MEDIA.              | FREQUENCY: H1      | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
| TI 1.4.65 UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE<br>TASK TVPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOH CRITICALITY: LOH<br>TI.1.4.65.1 INITIATE _Record_Controller_Note 1<br>TI.1.4.66 PECORD SYPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD<br>TASK TVPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>TI.1.4.65.1 INITIATE _Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Record_Flight_Strip_Entry 1<br>  | T1.1.4.64.1   |            | INITIATE_Rem                            | ove_Puper_Record          | kem                | ove_Paper_Record                       | 1                 |
| T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Controller_Note       Record_Controller_Note       1         T1.1.4.66       PECORD_STRIP_MARKING_ON_FLIGHT_PROGRESS_STRIP,' RECORD       TASK_TYPE: E       COORD_MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry_on       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry   | T1 1.4.65     | UPUATE/ R  | EVISE CONTROLLE                         | RINUTE                    |                    |  |                   |
| T1.1.4.66       PECORD SYPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,' RECORD         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_flight_Strip_Entry on   |               | TASN       | TYPE: E                                 | COORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: LUH     | CRITICALITY: LON                       |                   |
| T1.1.4.66       PECORD SYPIP MARKING ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP,' RECORD         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Progress_Strip       Record_Flight_Strip_Entry       1         Flight_Progress_Strip       Inonowritten record       Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T1.1.4.67       DELETE_LONTROLLER_NOTE       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: LOW  | T1.1.4.65.1   |            | INITIATE Rus                            | ord_Controller_Note       |                    | ord_Controller_Note                    | 1                 |
| T1.1.4.65.1       INITIATE_Record_Flight_Strip_Entry on Flight_Strip_Entry       1         Flight_Progress_Strip       1         Fondwritten record       Flight_Progress_Strip         T1.1.4.67       DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE         TASK TYPE:       E         COORD_MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         CHITICALITY: LOW   | T1,1,4,66     | PECORD ST  | PIP MARKING ON                          |                           |                    |  |                   |
| Flight_Progress_Strip or otherFlight_Progress_Strip  |               | TASK       | TYPE: E                                 | COORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: MED     | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                   |
| T1.1.4.67 DELETE LONTROLLER NOTE<br>TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  | 71.1.4.65.1   |            | Flight Progr                            | ess Strip or other        | F11                | ght_Progress_Strip                     |                   |
| TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  | 11.1.4.67     | DELETE UC  | NTROLLER NOTE                           |                           |                    |  |                   |
|  |               |            |   | COORD MEDIA:              | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                   |
|  | 1.1.4.67.1    |            |   |                           |                    |  | 1                 |

10 A A A A A A A

**G**I

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                                |            | TASK STATEMENTS  | S / DATA  |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------|--|---|---------------------|------------|-------------------|---|--------------------|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | r<br>Ir    | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT ST                                     |   |                     |            |                   | 0835.015                                  |                    | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| [1.2.1.2                       |            |  | ALERT INDICATION  |                     |            |                   |   | ·                  |                  |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: R  | CCORD MEDIA:  |                     | FREQUENCY: |                   | CRITICAL                                  | ITY: HI            |                  |
| 1.2.1.2.1                      |            |  | )isplay for conflict  |                     |            |                   | TE_Display                                |                    | 1                |
| 11.2.1.2.2                     |            | DETECT _MSAW/C/<br>_Full_Date_Bloc<br>oural_alorm*<br>     | ck on BRITE ''splay   | ₩w/                 |            |                   | W/CA_Alert<br>1_Datu_Block                |                    | 1<br>2           |
| 11.2.1.2.3                     |            | DETECT MSAW/C/<br>Aircroft Ident                           | A_Alert ond   |                     |            | Air               | W/CA_Alert<br>craft_Identis<br>TC_Display | fication           | t<br>2<br>1      |
| 1.2.1.3                        | OBSERVE PC | TENTIAL AIRCRAF  | 7/ VEHICLE CONFLICT S   | ITUATIO             | N DIRECTLY |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  |                     | FREQUENCY: | 1.04              | CRITICAL                                  | ITY: HĮ            |                  |
| 11.2.1.3.1                     |            |  | rspace or movement an<br>otential conflict  | ea                  |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| T1.2.1.3.2                     |            | dirborne dircr   | ition/ movement of<br>oft or aircraft/ vehi<br>mental troffic pictu                             |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| 11.2.1.3.3                     |            |  | ntial aircraft/ aircr<br>ehicle conflict  | uf <b>t</b>         |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| T1.2.1.4                       | DETERMINE  | VALIDITY OF AIR  | CRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLI   | CT NOTI             | CE OR INDI |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                |            |  | COORD MEDIA:  |                     |            |                   |   | ІТУ: НІ            |                  |
| T1.2.1.4,1                     |            | <ul> <li>information wi</li> <li>projected prox</li> </ul> | tion, direction, and<br>th regard to the curr<br>imity of the aircraft<br>rcraft/ vehicle invol | rent/<br>./         |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| 1.2.1.4.2                      |            | INTEGRATE know   | n pilot intentions<br>N   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| T1.2.1.4. <b>3</b>             |            | COMPARE _Aircr<br>Airport Video                            | aft/Vehicle_Rador_Dat<br>_Mop_information_on<br>projected_proximity_d                           | a and<br>ASDE<br>of |            | Αιr<br>Αίτ<br>λ5[ | rcraft/Vehicl<br>port_Video_M<br>JE       | e_Radar_Data<br>ap | 1<br>1<br>1      |
| T1.2.1.4.4                     |            | ASSESS validit<br>indication                               |   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| T1,2.1.5                       | DETERMINE  | APPROPRIATE ACT  | ION TO RESOLVE AIRCR  |                     |            |                   |   | ******             |                  |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:  |                     | EREQUENCY. | LUW               | CRITICAL                                  | I)4: H!            |                  |
| T1.2.1.5.1                     |            |  | nt and projected ment<br>e to determine potent<br>tion  |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| T1.2 1.5.2                     |            |  | t/ vehicle conflict :<br>of the mental traffic  |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| 11,2,1.5.3                     |            | FORMULATE cont<br>conflict situa                           | rol options for reso<br>tion  | lving               |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
| 11,2,1,5,4                     |            |  | iste control action<br>solve conflict   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                |            |  |   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                |            |  |   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                |            |  |   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |
|                                |            |  |   |                     |            |                   |   |                    |                  |

|                                 |  |   | ent Report             |   |                   | 1 |
|---------------------------------|--|---|------------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | TASK STATEMENT<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S            |   |                        | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |   |
| 1.2.1.7 ISSUE                   | ADVISORY/ SAFETY AL                                | ERT IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT C   |                        |   |                   |   |
|                                 |  |   |                        | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                   |   |
| 11.2.1.7.1                      | PERFORM TCE.                                       | Communicating Normally<br>*advisory/ safety elert*  |                        |   |                   | ĺ |
|                                 |  | ON GRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY IN R   |                        | / SAFETY ALERT                                  |                   | 1 |
| т                               | ASK TYPE: R/A                                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                   |   |
| T1.2.1.11.1                     | SEARCH _Target<br>_Full_Data_Bla<br>Information pe | Position Symbol and<br>bok on _BRITE_Display for<br>entaining to aircraft<br>in response to advisory/ | Targe<br>Full<br>BRITË |   | 1<br>1<br>1       |   |
| 71.2.1.11.2                     | DETECT changes<br>_Target_Posits<br>_Full_Data_Big | s in movement of<br>ior_Symbol and<br>ock on _BRITE_Display   | Tarae<br>Full<br>BRITE | et_Position_Symbol<br>Data_Block<br>Display     | 1<br>1<br>1       |   |
| T1.2.1.11.3                     | 0  | s in _Mode_C_Altitude in<br>ock on BRITE Display  |                        | C_Altitude<br>Data_Block                        | 1<br>1            |   |
| ï1.2.1.11.4                     | SEARCH _Prima<br>for information                   | ry_Target on _ASLE_Display<br>on pertaining to aircraft<br>ering in response to                       | Primo<br>ASDE_         | ory_Target<br>_Display                          | 1<br>1            |   |
| T1.2.1.11.5                     | COMPARE _Targe<br>or _Mode_C_Al<br>to contents o   | et Position Symbol movement<br>titude in Full_Data_Block<br>i advisory or safety_alert                | Targa<br>Mode<br>Full  | et_Position_Symbol<br>C_Altitude<br>_Cata_Block | 1<br>1<br>1       |   |
| T1.2.1,11.6                     | COMPARE_Prim<br>advisory or si                     | ony_Torget to contents of<br>afety alert  | ining.                 | ary_Tonget                                      | 1                 |   |
| ĭ1.2.1.11.7                     | RECOGNIZE pil-<br>or safety ale                    | ot compliance with advisory<br>rt   |                        |   |                   |   |
| 11.2.1.12 INFORM                | 1 PILOT WIEN CLEAR                                 | QF TRAFFIC  |                        |   |                   |   |
| 1                               | TASIC TYPE: YC                                     | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED         | CRITICALITY: LOW                                |                   |   |
| 1.2.1.12.1                      | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground                      | Communicating Normally<br>*traffic report*  |                        |   |                   |   |
| T1.2.1.13 RECEIV                | VE PILOT NOTICE OF                                 | TRAFFIC IN Stoni  |                        |   |                   |   |
| 1                               | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED         | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                   | i |
| [1.2.1.13.1                     |  | Communicating Hormally truffic report*  |                        |   |                   | ł |
| T1.2 1.60 RECEIV                |  | IAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFL   |                        |   |                   |   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                   |   |
| T1.2.1.68.1                     |  | Receiving G/G<br>s Maircraft/ vehicle   |                        |   |                   |   |
| T1.2.1.C1 INFOR                 |  | ENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VE   |                        |   |                   |   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V  |                        | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                   | Į |
| 11.2.1.61.1                     |  | Initioting G/5<br>s ====================================  |                        |   |                   |   |
|                                 |  |   |                        |   |                   |   |
|                                 |  |   |                        |   |                   |   |

Ċ

|  | 11.2.1.52       FORMARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL / ACTUAL AIRCRAF/ VEHICLE CONCLUT TO SUPERVISCH         11.2.1.52       FARCEM DCL, Initiating GVG         Communications       Construction grant of LV vehicle         Construction       Construction grant of LV vehicle         Construction       Construction Grant grant         FIL2.1.52.1       DELECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.2       DELECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.1       DELECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.2       DITECT INSTANT INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.2       DITECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.2       DITECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.2       DITECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.3       DETECT MSAN INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.2.4       DITECT MARK INDICATION OR ALARM         TI.2.2.3.5       EXEMPTION CONTROL ON ON DITECT MARK INDICATION         TI.2.2.3.6       DITECT MARK INDICATION OF ALARM         TI.2.2.3.7       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LON ALTITUDE STUDATION         TI.2.2.3.8       DITECT MARK INDICATION OF ALARM         TI.2.2.3.9 <th>TACK ARCOND</th> <th></th> <th>TAON 5</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>ALC: 0</th>  | TACK ARCOND    |            | TAON 5         |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    | ALC: 0         |
|--|---|----------------|------------|----------------|-------------------------|---|--------------|------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 11.2.1.52       FORMARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL ALRCARF/ VEHICLE CLANFLICT TO SUFERVISOK         13.2.1.52.1       TARE TVPE: VC       CORRM MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CATTICULITY: MED         11.2.1.52.1       CORRM MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CATTICULITY: MED         11.2.1.52.1       CORRM MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CATTICULITY: MED         11.2.2.2       DEFLECT MEAN INDICATION OF ALARM       FREQUENCY: LOW       CATTICULITY: MED         11.2.2.2.1       DEFLECT MEAN ALOR: A DEFLECT MEAN ALOR: FREQUENCY: LOW       CATTICULITY: MED         11.2.2.2.1       DEFLECT MEAN ALOR: A DEFLECT MEAN ALOR: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE ALOR: MEDIA: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE AND ALOR: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE AND ALOR: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE AND ALOR: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE AND ALOR: TO SUPERING ALOR: LINE AND ALOR: THE ALOR: ALTOR ALOR: ALTOR: TALE ALTOR: TALE A   | 11.2.1.52       FORMARD NUTICE OF POTENTIAL / ACTUAL AIRCRAF// VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUFERVISOK         11.2.1.52       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD POLICE VF       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MD         11.2.1.62.1       COMEN TOL. INCLUSING SCA       COORD POLICE       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MD         11.2.2.2       DELECT MSAM INDICATION OR ALARM       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MI         11.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAME ALART WITH OWER LOTTER       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MI         11.2.2.2.2       DETECT MSAME ALART WITH OWER LOTTER       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MI         11.2.2.2.2       DETECT MSAME ALART WITH OWER LOTTER       FREQUENCY: LON       CATTICALITY: MI         11.2.2.2.3       DETECT MARK METSON OF BATE DISplay       FORL TOTAL CONSTRUCTION IN CONSTRUCTION TO CONSTRUCT TO CONS  | ELEMENT NUMBER |            | TASK B         | LEMENT S                | TATEMENTS   |              |            | OBJECTS                               |                    | NG. 0<br>OBJEC |
| 11.2.1.62.1       PERFORM TOE.       Initiating G/G         Communication       conflict*       "conflict*         11.2.2.2       DEFECT MSAM INDICATION OR ALARM         TACK TYPE: R       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.2.1       DEFECT MSAM/CALIERT *with oural alarm*       MSAUCALIERT       1         11.2.2.2.1       DEFECT MSAM/CALIERT *with oural alarm*       MSAUCALIERT       1         11.2.2.2.2       DETECT Alert, *sage *low altitude*       Alert, Message       1         11.2.2.2.3       DETECT MSAM (Party *with our all alarm*       MSAUCALIERT, LIST       1         11.2.2.3.5       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       Alert, Message       1         11.2.2.3.1       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.2       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.4       MERTER TEXAGE       with opstructions of aurordy: and chardy to the postructions of aurordy: and charedy to the postructions of aurordy: andother   | 11.2.1.62.1       PERCENTIAL LOGING VG/G         Communications       Communications         11.2.2.2       DEFECTINGNAL INDICATION OR ALARM         T1.2.2.2       DEFECTINGNAL INDICATION OR ALARM         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNAL/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.2       DITECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.2       DITECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.3       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MESAVCALIENT LINE         T1.2.2.3.1       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MESAVCALIENT LINE         T1.2.2.3.2       SCAN dirigode and movement arous for<br>fixed abstructions/terrain       MITEDIal Conjuly         T1.2.2.3.3       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MEREQUENCY: LOW       CHITELINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.4       REAL MARK Statue and working       MITEDIal Conjuly       MITEDIal Conjuly         T1.2.2.3.5       SCAN ERDISOL for abstructions of<br>path of alcroaft, with possible<br>regord to providing auroraft<br>   |                |            |                |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| 11.2.1.62.1       PERFORM TOE.       Initiating G/G         Communication       conflict*       "conflict*         11.2.2.2       DEFECT MSAM INDICATION OR ALARM         TACK TYPE: R       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.2.1       DEFECT MSAM/CALIERT *with oural alarm*       MSAUCALIERT       1         11.2.2.2.1       DEFECT MSAM/CALIERT *with oural alarm*       MSAUCALIERT       1         11.2.2.2.2       DETECT Alert, *sage *low altitude*       Alert, Message       1         11.2.2.2.3       DETECT MSAM (Party *with our all alarm*       MSAUCALIERT, LIST       1         11.2.2.3.5       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       Alert, Message       1         11.2.2.3.1       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.2       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STITUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.4       MERTER TEXAGE       with opstructions of aurordy: and chardy to the postructions of aurordy: and charedy to the postructions of aurordy: andother   | 11.2.1.62.1       PERCENTIAL LOGING VG/G         Communications       Communications         11.2.2.2       DEFECTINGNAL INDICATION OR ALARM         T1.2.2.2       DEFECTINGNAL INDICATION OR ALARM         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNAL/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.2       DITECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.2       DITECTINGNA/CALIENT Working or all alonge       MESAVCALIENT         T1.2.2.2.3       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MESAVCALIENT LINE         T1.2.2.3.1       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MESAVCALIENT LINE         T1.2.2.3.2       SCAN dirigode and movement arous for<br>fixed abstructions/terrain       MITEDIal Conjuly         T1.2.2.3.3       DETERMINE POLENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE STINATION       MEREQUENCY: LOW       CHITELINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.4       REAL MARK Statue and working       MITEDIal Conjuly       MITEDIal Conjuly         T1.2.2.3.5       SCAN ERDISOL for abstructions of<br>path of alcroaft, with possible<br>regord to providing auroraft<br>ut path of alcroaft, with possible<br>regord to providing auroraft<br>uth foround distruction, terrain or<br>unsoble alclubde  |                | TASK       | TYPE:          | VC                      | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW        | CRITICALITY: MED                      |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.2       DEFECT MSAW FORCE ALL         TACK TYPE: R       COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: WI         T1.2.2.2.1       DEFECT MSAW ALL MET With ourd latermain         MID       The Display         AND       AND         T1.2.2.2.2       DEFECT MARKACA Alert Ameth ourd latermain         MID       AND         T1.2.2.2.2       DEFECT MARKACA Alert Ameth ourd latermain         MID       AND         T1.2.2.2.3       DEFECT MARKACA Alert Theresting allow         T1.2.2.3       DEFERMINE FORMULAL Alert Theresting allow         T1.2.2.3       DEFERMINE FORMULA LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: R/A         COMPONENTIAL LOW ALTHONE SITUATION         TACK       TACK TYPE: A         COMPONENTIAL       TACK TYPE: A  | T1.2.2.2       DELCT MSAUK ALAM         TACK TYPE: R       COORD MEDIA:         FIL2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAUKA Left =with ourol oform:<br>in full_Data_Block on _BRITE_Display       MSAUCA_Alert<br>Full_Data_Block<br>BRITE_Display         T1.2.2.2.2       D'TECT ALERT #with ourol oform:<br>ong_AlfGritt_Dentification in<br>_MSAUCA_left_List       NSAUCA_LIET_Message<br>Alert_Hessage<br>Alert_Hessage<br>Alert_Hessage         T1.2.2.2.3       EXTRACT MSAU information from<br>opportiole display       Alert_Message<br>Alert_Hessage         T1.2.2.3       DETEMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       FREQUENCY: LOW       CENTICALINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN dispace and movement areas for<br>fisced distructions terrain<br>the distructions terrain<br>the distructions terrain<br>the distruction, stitude, and/<br>or potential conflict with aircraft flight<br>potential conflict with aircraft flight<br>potential conflict with aircraft<br>upth       ORITE_Display         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying sicraft<br>with forwer destine<br>statution exists       ORITECALINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.5       DETECT MANUAL COMENDIA:<br>FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying sicraft<br>with forwer destine       COMENDIA:<br>FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALINY: HI         T1.2.2.3.5       DETEMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE MOTICE OR MEMAL INDICUTION<br>TASK TYPE: A       COMENDIA:<br>FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALINY: HI         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU dote into mental traffic<br>picture   |                |            | PERFOR         | RM TCE, I<br>icotions   | Initiating G/G<br>*gincraft/ vehicle                  |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| 11.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAUCA Alert with ourd clones       MSAUCA Alert.       1         11.2.2.2.1       in Foll_Date_Block on_BRITE_Display       Foll_Date_Block       1         11.2.2.2.2       DITECT Alert. Mr sage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.2.2       DITECT Alert. Mr sage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.2.3       DITECT Alert. Mrs. Alert. Sage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.2.3       DETEMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUE STUATION       MESM/CA_lert_List       1         11.2.2.3.1       DETEMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUE STUATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COMB MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW CHITCALIVY: HI         11.2.2.3.2       SOAN entire_Display for obstructions of potential conflict with alreade flight       PREQUENCY: LOW CHITCALIVY: HI         11.2.2.3.3       GOADET future location, allitude, and/ wr potential conflict with alreade       BRITE_Display       1         11.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying alreaded in order allitude       TASK TYPE: A COMD MCDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALIVY: HI       TASK TYPE: A COMD MCDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALIVY: HI         11.2.2.3.5       DETEMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A COMD MCDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALIVY: HI       TASK TYPE: A COMD MCDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALIVY: HI         11.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE GRAME MSAN MOREN  | 11.2.2.2.1       DEFICIT MSAUCA Alert with oural olone*<br>in Full Data Block on BRITE_Display       MSAUCA Alert<br>Full Data Block on<br>BRITE_Display         11.2.2.2.2       DEFECT Alert Marson BRITE_Display       Alert Message<br>and Alert Mission       Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Alert Message<br>Ale | T1.2.2.2 C     | ETECT MSAL | A INDI         | CATION OR               | AL ARM  |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| 11.2.2.2.1       DETECT MSAUCA Alert with ourol clone*       MSAUCA Hert.       1         11.2.2.2.1       in Full_Date Block on _SRITE_Display       Full_Date, Plock on _SRITE_Display       1         11.2.2.2.2       DTECT_ALERT_Mersage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.2.2       DTECT_ALERT_Mersage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.2.3       DTECT_ALERT_Mersage *low altitude*       Alert_Message       1         11.2.2.3       DETERTME FORMALLINK       March Millent Hernitication in   | 11.2.2.2.1       DETECT MONAUCA Alert weith ournal otomes<br>in _Full_Data_Block on _BRITE_Display       MSAUCA Alert<br>   |                | TAGK       | TYPE:          | R                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW        | CRITICALITY: HI                       |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.2.2       DETECT Aiert Mersage "low altitude"       Alert Message       1         T1.2.2.2.3       EXTRACT MEAN Information from experiments from experiments fisher       1         T1.2.2.3       EXTRACT MEAN Information from experiments fisher       1         T1.2.2.3       EXTRACT MEAN Information from experiments fisher       1         T1.2.2.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUCE SITUATION       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN entree of the observations of fished obstructions/ terrain       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITCALITY: HI         T1.2.2.3.2       SCAN entree of the observations of potential conflict with ulceraft flight path       BRITE_Display       1         T1.2.2.3.3       PROLECT Fubure leaching altitudes       BRITE_Display       1         path       Distructions, altitypes and weather       1       1         T1.2.2.3.3       PROLECT Fubure leaching altitude       1       1         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying auroraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsafe olititude       1         T1.2.2.3.5       DETERMINE VALIDITIVE NOTICE OR MEAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW ORTITCALIFY: HI         T1.2.2.4.0       DETERMINE VALIDITIVE ADTICE OR MEAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW ORTITCALIFY: HI         T1   | T1.2.2.2.2       DTECT Alert Mersage How altitudet Alert Message Alert Liettification in MSAW/CA_Alert_List Alert_Details       Alert Message Alert_List Message Alert_List Message Alert_List MSAW/CA_Alert_List         T1.2.2.2.3       EXTRACT MSAW_information from opporprise display       MSAW/CA_Alert_List MSAW_information from opporprise display         T1.2.2.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CFITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN dirspace and movement areas for fixed obstructions of potential conflict with operation of light path       BRITE_Display         T1.2.2.3.2       SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of or path optimity to other olight path       BRITE_Display         T1.2.2.3.3       PROECT future location, altitude distinct of optimity to other olight path       BRITE_Display         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flight generaft with opsishia regard to providity to other olight and distinction, terrain or unsofe altitude situation sited       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.3.5       DECEMPTINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATICM       TASK TYPE: A COMM MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAW ald did into mental traffic picture distign ond movement sets       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.3       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATICM       TASK TYPE: A COMM MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.3       INTEGRATE MSAW aloid into mental traffic picture   | T1.2.2.2.1     |            | DETEC<br>in _1 | T_MSAW/C/<br>Full_Data  | A_Alert *with oural alorn<br>_Block on _BRITE_Display | n¥           | MS/<br>Ful | W/CA_Alert<br>Ll_Data_Block           |                    | 1<br>1         |
| oppropriate display           T1.2.2.3         DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION           TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CFITICALITY: HI           T1.2.2.3.1         SCAN ERITE Display for obstructions of potential conflict with direcroit flight potential conflict with direcroit flight path           T1.2.2.3.2         SCAN ERITE Display for obstructions of potential conflict with direcroit flight path           T1.2.2.3.3         PROJECT future location, altitude, and/ or puth of aircroit, with possible regard to proteinity to other direcrift, with possible regard to proteinity to other direcrift, with good obstruction, ourspace, and wether         T1.2.2.3.4           T1.2.2.3.4         INTEGRATE flight of low flying direcraft with direcroit or unsole altitude situation exists         T1.2.2.3.5           T1.2.2.3.5         OETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE DR MSAM INDICATION         TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI           T1.2.2.4.1         INTEGRATE MSAH dota into mental traffic picture         ACO           T1.2.2.4.2         INTEGRATE MSAH dota into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.2           T1.2.2.4.3         ASEE or unitation of movement of altitude working         COND MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI           T1.2.2.4.3         DETERMINE VALIDITY of relayad M2/W/ low altitude working         T1.2.2.4.   | opportion display           T1.2.2.3         DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION           TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: HI           T1.2.2.3.1         SCAN dispace and movement dress for fixed obstructions/terrain           *1.2.2.3.2         SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of gradient of urg off, with uircraft flight path           *1.2.2.3.3         PODECT future location, altitude, and/ urg off, with graving encraft, obstructions, airspace, and weather         BRITE_Display for obstruction, encraft, obstructions, airspace, and weather           *1.2.2.3.4         INTEGRATE flight of low flying encraft         BRITE           *1.2.2.3.5         DECIEMINE VALUET NOTICE OR MSAM INDICATION         TASK TYPE: A           *1.2.2.4         INTEGRATE MSAM data into mental traffic         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: HI           *1.2.2.4.1         INTEGRATE MSAM data into mental traffic         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: HI           *1.2.2.4.2         INTEGRATE MSAM data into mental traffic         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: HI           *1.2.2.4.2         INTEGRATE MSAM data into mental traffic         TASK TYPE: A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: HI           *1.2.2.4.3         .SSES: Simulation distrup of relo  | T1.2.2.2.2     |            | and i          | T_Alert_<br>Aircraft    | Mersage *low altitude*<br>Identification in           |              | Air        | craft Identification                  |                    | -              |
| 11.2.2.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.1       SCAN dirspace and movement areaus for<br>fixed obstructions/terrain       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.2       SCAN BRITE_Display for obstructions of<br>potential conflict with aircraft flight<br>path       BRITE_Display       1         11.2.2.3.3       PROJECT future location, altitude, and/<br>or path of aircraft, with possible<br>regord to proximity to other aircraft,<br>obstructions, airspace, and weather       BRITE_Display       1         11.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying aircraft<br>with ground obstruction, terrain or<br>unsafe altitude       1       1         11.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists       1       1         11.2.2.4       INTEGRATE MSAIL data into mental traffic<br>picture       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAIL due into mental traffic<br>picture       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE ALTON MENDIA       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE MSAIL due into mental traffic<br>picture       1         11.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of reinyed RSM/ Information and<br>movement of aircraft into mental traffic<br>picture       1         11.2.2.4.3  | 11.2.2.3       DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CHITICALITY: HI         11.2.2.3.1       SCAN dirspore and movement dress for fixed obstructions/terrain       ************************************  |                |            | -              |                         | •   |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN bitspace and movement preus for fixed obstructions/terrain         *1.2.2.3.2       SCAN_BRITE_Disply for obstructions of potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict.       Image: Scan_BRITE_Disply for obstructions of the scan flight potential conflict.         T1.2.2.3.3       PROJECT future location, altitude, and/or path of arcraft, with possible regard to proximity to other arcraft, obstructions, airspace, and weather       Image: Scan_BRITE_Disply for obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE_flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude       Image: Scan_BRITE_Contention flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude       Image: Scan_BRITE_Contention exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE_MSAN does not a metoi traffic picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE_disput of relayed pistion and movement of arcraft into mentoi traffic picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.3       ASEES validity of relayed RCSk/ low altitude worning       Image: Scan_BRITE_DISput Scan_Structure         T1.2.2.4.3       ASEES validity of relayed RCSk/ low altitude worning       Image: Scan_Structure         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE_APPRON  | T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN birspose and movement areas for fixed obstructions/ terrain         *1.2.2.3.2       SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of potential conflict with directive flight path         T1.2.2.3.3       SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of or putting and or puth of arcraft, with possible regard to proximity to other arcraft, obstructions, airspose, and weather         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe altitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/O       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed position and movement is ofe altitude working         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed RCM/ low of 1110000 STUATION         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed RCM/ low of 1110000 STUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMING APPROVERIAL CLIDEN 10 PESE VE LOW ATTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE, A       COGGA STALA         FREQUENCY: LON       CRUTICALITY: HI  |                |            |                |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN bitspace and movement preus for fixed obstructions/terrain         *1.2.2.3.2       SCAN_BRITE_Disply for obstructions of potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict with ultrendt flight potential conflict.       Image: Scan_BRITE_Disply for obstructions of the scan flight potential conflict.         T1.2.2.3.3       PROJECT future location, altitude, and/or path of arcraft, with possible regard to proximity to other arcraft, obstructions, airspace, and weather       Image: Scan_BRITE_Disply for obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE_flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude       Image: Scan_BRITE_Contention flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe olitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude       Image: Scan_BRITE_Contention exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE_MSAN does not a metoi traffic picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE_disput of relayed pistion and movement of arcraft into mentoi traffic picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.3       ASEES validity of relayed RCSk/ low altitude worning       Image: Scan_BRITE_DISput Scan_Structure         T1.2.2.4.3       ASEES validity of relayed RCSk/ low altitude worning       Image: Scan_Structure         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE_APPRON  | T1.2.2.3.1       SCAN birspose and movement areas for fixed obstructions/ terrain         *1.2.2.3.2       SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of potential conflict with directive flight path         T1.2.2.3.3       SCAN BRITE Display for obstructions of or putting and or puth of arcraft, with possible regard to proximity to other arcraft, obstructions, airspose, and weather         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction, terrain or unsofe altitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsofe low altitude         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/O       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed position and movement is ofe altitude working         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed RCM/ low of 1110000 STUATION         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSETS validity of relayed RCM/ low of 1110000 STUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMING APPROVERIAL CLIDEN 10 PESE VE LOW ATTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE, A       COGGA STALA         FREQUENCY: LON       CRUTICALITY: HI  |                | TASK       | TYPE:          | R/A                     | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW        | CRITICALITY: HI                       |                    |                |
| potential conflict with directif flight       path       T1.2.2.3.3       PROJECT future location, altitude, and/<br>or path of proximity to other cirruft,<br>obstructions, dispace, and weather       T1.2.2.3.4       INFEGRATE flight of low flying directift<br>with ground obstruction, terrain or<br>unsafe altitude       T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE patential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists       T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A       COOPD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI       T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAN data into mental traffic<br>picture       A/O       T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATU directly observed position and<br>movement, of alrectly observed position and<br>movement, of alrectly observed position and<br>movement, of alrectly noted MEMA/ low<br>altitude net.co or minime sefe clitude<br>worning       T1.2.2.4.3       DEFEMINE APPROXIBIALE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ALTITURE STUATION       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI   | potential conflict with directif flight       path       T1.2.2.3.3       PPOLECT future location, altitude, and/<br>or path of directif, with possible<br>regard to proximity to other directif,<br>obstructions, directore, and weather       T1.2.2.3.4       INFEGRATE flight of low flying directif<br>with ground obstruction, terrain or<br>unsafe altitude       T1.2.2.3.5       DECLEP potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists       T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION       TASK TYPE: A     COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI       T1.2.2.4.1     INTEGRATE MSAW data into mental traffic<br>picture       A/O       T1.2.2.4.2     INTEGRATE directly observed position and<br>movement of directly tobserved position and<br>movement of directly not elayed MCNA/ low<br>altitude and community of relayed MCNA/ low<br>altitude and community of PESC VE LOW ALTITURE STUATION       T1.2.2.4.3     DETERMINE ALTION NG PESC VE LOW ALTITURE STUATION       TASK TYPE: A     COORD MCNA' FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI  | T1.2.2.3.1     |            | SCAN (         | airspace (              | and movement areus for                                |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| or path of directift, with possible<br>regard to proximity to other directift,<br>obstructions, directoft<br>T1.2.2.3.4 INTEGRATE flight of low flying directoft<br>with ground obstruction, terrain or<br>unsafe altitude<br>T1.2.2.3.5 DECIDE potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists<br>T1.2.2.4 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITURE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: H1<br>T1.2.2.4.1 INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture<br>A/G<br>T1.2.2.4.2 INTEGRATE directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>movement of directly observed costion and<br>difference of directly observed costion and<br>difference of the directly observed costion and<br>difference of the directly observed costion and<br>difference of the directly observed costion and<br>difference of the directly observed costion and<br>difference of the directly observe   | or puth of alreraft, with possible<br>regard to proximity to other alreraft,<br>obstructions, airspace, and weather         T1.2.2.3.4       INTEGRATE flight of low flying aircraft<br>with ground obstruction, terrain or<br>unsafe altitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAN INDICATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture         A/O       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed MSAV low<br>altitude net.co or minimum sofe difitude<br>warring         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed MSAV low<br>altitude net.co or minimum sofe difitude<br>warring         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APERCURITATE ACTION 16 PESSEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PENDA         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PENDA         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PESSEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PENDA         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PESSEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PESSEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PESSEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION   | "1.2.2.3.2     |            | poten          | _BRITE_Di-<br>tial_conf | spley for obstructions o<br>lict with direraft fligh  | f            | BR         | [TE_Disploy                           |                    | 1              |
| with ground ofstruction, terráin or<br>unsdie oltitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECDE potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: W1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture         A/Q         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic<br>picture         A/Q         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of reinved (Star/ low<br>altitude met.co.or minimum sefe clititude<br>worning         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of reinved MSAr/ low<br>altitude met.co.or minimum sefe clititude<br>worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVIRIAIS ACTION 10 PESOS VE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION<br>TASK TYPE. A COORD YEDIA: FREquency: LON CRITICALITY: M1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVIRIAIS ACTION 10 PESOS VE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION<br>TASK TYPE. A COORD YEDIA: FREquency: LON CRITICALITY: M1   | with ground ofstruction, terráin or<br>unsde olitude         T1.2.2.3.5       DECIDE potential unsafe low altitude<br>situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAW data into mental traffic<br>picture<br>A/0         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and<br>movement, of aircraft into mental traffic<br>picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS buildity of relayed KSNK/ low<br>altitude not.color minimum sefe clititude<br>worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE ADITON TO PESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A COORD YEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: H1   | T1.2.2.3.3     |            | or pa<br>regar | th of air<br>d to prox  | craft, with possible imity to other aircraft,         | /            |            |                                       |                    |                |
| situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION         TASK TYPE:       A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/G       T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed KGAW/ low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed KGAW/ low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.4.3       DETERMINE APPROXIMANT ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIMANT ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIMANT ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIMANT ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIMANT ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE ACTION NO PESICIVE LOW ACTITUDE SITUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRAL, concroft ond PSAN information <td>situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION         TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/G         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of an under the picture       A/G         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of an under the picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low altitude notice or minimum sefe clititude worning       SSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRA's correction of PSAN information       CRITICALITY: H1</td> <td>T1.2.2.3.4</td> <td></td> <td>with</td> <td>ground ob</td> <td>struction, terrain or</td> <td>L</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> | situation exists         T1.2.2.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION         TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/G         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of an under the picture       A/G         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of an under the picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low altitude notice or minimum sefe clititude worning       SSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS validity of relayed MSMX/low       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROXIBIATE ACTION TO PESOLVE LOW ACTIONED STUATION       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRA's correction of PSAN information       CRITICALITY: H1  | T1.2.2.3.4     |            | with           | ground ob               | struction, terrain or                                 | L            |            |                                       |                    |                |
| TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture       A/0         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed MSAW low altitude notics or minimum sefe clititude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLIBIAL ACTION TO PESULVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE COORD TO PESULVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESULVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORED FEDIA:         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORED FEDIA:  | TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: H1         T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSES vulidity of relayed MSAW/low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLIZIATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         TASK TYPE: A       COORD PEBIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STRUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE action of PSAN information  | T1.2.2.3.5     |            |                |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    | •              |
| T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed MSAW/ low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVIRIALS ACTION NO PESCLIVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA- FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDE STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORPORT UND PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORPORT AND PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORPORT AND PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE CORPORT AND PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVIDED STUATION   | T1.2.2.4.1       INTEGRATE MSAU data into mental traffic picture         A/0         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed MSAW/ low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVIRIALS ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA- FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVUES TRATICS         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE ACTION TO PESCLIVE LOW ACTIVUES STUATION         TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA- FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE action of PSAM information  | T1.2.2.4       | DETERMINE  | VALIDI         | TY OF LOW               | ALTITUPE NOTICE OR MSAW                               | INDICATION   |            |                                       |                    |                |
| picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSEDS vulidity of relayed K2%/ low altitude notice on minimum sefe clititude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLIZIANCE ALTION NO PESCEVE LOW ALTITUDE STRUCTION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE circroft and PSAN information  | picture       A/O         T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed cosition and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSEDS vulidity of relayed K2%/ low altitude notice on minimum sefe clititude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLATION TO PESCEVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE corporation PSAN information  |                | TASK       | TYPE :         | A                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LÜW        | CRITICALITY: HI                       |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed K2%/ low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLIZIATE ACTION TO PESCOVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA- FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE corporate on PSAN information   | T1.2.2.4.2       INTEGRATE directly observed cosition and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture         T1.2.2.4.3       ASSELS vulidity of relayed KSNW/low altitude notice or minimum sefe altitude worning         T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROLIZIATE ACTION TO PESCOVE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA- FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE corporate on PSAN information  | T1.2.2.4.1     |            |                | 1.e                     |   | с            |            |                                       |                    |                |
| altitude notice on minimum sofe clititude<br>worning<br>T1.2.2.5 DETERMINE APPROLATE ACTION TO RESULVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION<br>TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA: FREQUENCY: LOV CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.2.2.5.1 INTEGRATE corporation   | altitude notice on minimum sefe cliitude<br>worning<br>T1.2.2.5 DETERMINE APPROLATE ACTION TO RESULVE LOW ALTITUDE STUATION<br>TASK TYPE. A COORD PERIA: FREQUENCY: LOV CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.2.2.5.1 INTEGRATE corporation   | 1.2.2.4.2      |            | wovew          | RATE dire<br>ent of ai  | ctly observed position o                              |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
| T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVRIATE ACTION TO PESO: VE LOW ACTITUDE STUATION         TASK TYPE:       A       COORD TEDIA+       FREQUENCY: LOV       CHITECALITY+ HI         T1.2.2.5 1       INTEGRATE concords and PSAN information  | T1.2.2.5       DETERMINE APPROVRIATE ACTIONING PESO: VELOW ACTIVUTE STUATION         TASK TYPE:       A       CCORD PERIA       FREQUENCY: LOV       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.2.2.5       INTEGRATE concords and PSAM information   | T1.2.2.4.3     |            | altit          | ude not.c               |   | de           |            |                                       |                    |                |
| T1.2 2.5 1 INTEGRATE concrete and PSAN information   | T1.2 2.5 1 INTEGRATE concrete and PSAN information  | Ť1.2.2.5       | DETERMINE  | APPRO          | RIANE ACT               | TON TO PESC VE LOW ALTO                               | UDC STUATION | • • •      | ***, *** = ** * * * * *** * * * * * * | ···· · ···· · ···· |                |
|  |   |                | TASK       | TYPE.          | A                       | COORD NEDIA-  | FREQUENCY:   | εør        | CRETECALETY H                         |                    |                |
|  |   | T1.2 ?.5 1     |            |                |                         |   | n            | <b>.</b>   |                                       |                    |                |
|  |   |                |            |                |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    |                |
|  |   |                |            |                |                         |   |              |            |                                       |                    |                |

| 1.2.2.5 DETE<br>1.2.2.5.2<br>1.2.2.5.3<br>1.2.2.5.4 | TASK TVPE: A<br>A/<br>INTEGRATE dire<br>position ond m<br>traffic pictur<br>FORMULATE cont<br>low altitude s                     | FION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>/0<br>ectly observed aircraft<br>movement into mentol       | DE SITUATION            | CBJECTS<br>CRITICALITY: H1 (Continued)                   |             |
|---|--|--|-------------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.2.2.5 DETE<br>1.2.2.5.2<br>1.2.2.5.3<br>1.2.2.5.4 | ERMINE APPROPRIATE ACT<br>TASK TVPE: A<br>INTEGRATE dire<br>position ond m<br>traffic pictur<br>FORMULATE cont<br>low oltitude s | TION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>/0<br>ectly observed aircroft<br>movement into mentol<br>re | DE SITUATION            |  | 08JECTS     |
| 11.2.2.5.2<br>11.2.2.5.3<br>11.2.2.5.4              | TASK TVPE: A<br>A/<br>INTEGRATE dire<br>position ond m<br>traffic pictur<br>FORMULATE cont<br>low altitude s                     | FION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>/0<br>ectly observed aircroft<br>movement into mentol<br>re | DE SITUATION            |  |             |
| 11.2.2.5.2<br>11.2.2.5. <b>3</b><br>11.2.2.5.4      | A/<br>INTEGRATE dire<br>position ond m<br>traffic pictur<br>FORMULATE cont<br>low altitude s                                     | /O<br>ectly observed aircroft<br>movement into mentol<br>re  | FREQUENCY: LOW          | CRITICALITY: H1 (Continued)                              |             |
| 11.2.2.5.2<br>11.2.2.5. <b>3</b><br>11.2.2.5.4      | A/<br>INTEGRATE dire<br>position ond m<br>traffic pictur<br>FORMULATE cont<br>low altitude s                                     | /O<br>ectly observed aircroft<br>movement into mentol<br>re  |                         |  |             |
| ¥1.2.2.5.4  | low altitude s   | rol options for resolving  |                         |  |             |
|   | DECIDE appropr   |  |                         |  |             |
| 1.2.2.7 15\$1                                       | resolving low  | riate control action for<br>altitude situation   |                         |  |             |
|   | UE ADVISORY/ SAFETY AL   | LERT IN REGARD TO LOW ALTIT  |                         |  |             |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |
| 1.2.2.7.1   | PERFORM 1CS,<br>Air-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*low altitude advisory*  |                         |  |             |
|   | ERVE FINED OBSTRUCTION   |  |                         | *******  |             |
|   | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW          | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 1.2.2.10.1  |  | and movement areas for   |                         |  |             |
| T1.2.2.10.2   | novement area  |  |                         |  |             |
| 11.2.2.10.3   | ASSESS traffic<br>obstructions of  | c hazard posed by<br>in airspace/ movement area  |                         |  |             |
|   |  | R FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS/ TERRA  | AIN THAT MAY INTERFERE  | WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT                                     |             |
|   | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW          | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 1.2.2.11.1  | SCAN BRITE_DI  | sisplay for obstructions of<br>flict with aircroft flight  | BRITE                   | _Display   | 1           |
| ¥1.2.2.11 <b>.2</b>                                 | DETEST _Obstru<br>_Prominent_Geo<br>_Geogrophic_Mo   | uction and<br>ographic Feature in<br>No-Dota on BRITE Display  | Obstr<br>Promi<br>Geogr | ruction<br>inent_Gaugriaphic_Featurie<br>raphic_Map_Data | 3<br>3<br>1 |
| T1.2.(.)1.3   |  | c hozord posed by *  |                         |  |             |
| T1.2.2.60 REC                                       | EIVE CONTROLLER NO. ICF  | E OF FORENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE  | E SITUATION AT THIS PO  | DET/TON  |             |
|   | TASK TYPE: VO  | COOPD MELTA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOU          | CRITICALITY: HI  | _           |
| 31.2.2.60.1   |  | Receiving 6/6<br>as "potential low altitude  |                         |  |             |
| T1.2.2.61 INF                                       |  | ENTIAL LOA AU DIUDE SUIDATI  |                         |  |             |
|   |  | COURD MEDIAL V   |                         | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |
| T1.7.2.61.1   | PEPFORK TOL.   | Tratecting 576<br>is spokeneide Tox altebude   |                         |  |             |

|              |   | TOSK E   | lement Report |         |                  |        |
|--------------|---|--|---------------|---------|------------------|--------|
| TASK NUMBER  | TASK STATEMEN<br>/ AND<br>BER TASK ELEMENT                      | TS Z DATA  |               |         |                  | NO. 0F |
| ELEMENT NUMB | BER TASK SLEMENT  | STATEMEN'S   |               |         | OBJECTS          | OBJECT |
|              | FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID   |  |               |         |                  |        |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC   | COURD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED |        |
| T1.2.2.62.1  | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication                                   | Initiating G/G<br>s #MSAW/ flight ossist*  |               |         |                  |        |
|              | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPA  |  |               |         |                  |        |
|              | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY :   | нī      | CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
| T1.2.3.1.1   | SCAN tower wi<br>aircraft rout                                  | rspace directly for<br>as of flight  |               | ******* |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.1.2   | C<br>SCAN movement<br>of ground tro                             | area directly for routes   | •             |         |                  |        |
| T1,2.3.1,3   | aircraft pusi<br>tower airspac                                  | craft routes of flight,<br>tion and movement area in<br>te, and aircraft/ vehicle<br>t into mental traffic                             | 1             |         |                  |        |
| 11.2.3.1.4   | violotion   | ential movement area   |               |         |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.1.5   | RECOGNIZE pot<br>violation                                      | ential mvoement area   |               |         |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.2     | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE A   | TION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE,  | MOVEMENT AREA | VIOLAT  |                  |        |
|              | TASK TYPE: A  | CUORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY:    | LCW     | CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
| F1.2.3.2.1   | INTEGRATE air<br>aircraft pos:<br>tower airspa<br>travel into r | craft routes of flight,<br>ition in movement area,<br>ie. and alcraft/ vehicle<br>mental traffic picture<br>ssible courses of action f |               |         |                  |        |
|              |   | pace/ movement prea  | .0            |         |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.2.3   |   | course of action to result<br>vement area violation  |               |         |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.4     | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGAR   | D TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT A  | REA VIOLATION |         |                  |        |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY     | LON     | CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
| F1.2.3.4.1   | PERFORM TCE.  | Communicating Normally<br>d =#advisory#  |               |         |                  |        |
| 71.2.3.6     |   | UE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVI  | <br>ATION     |         |                  |        |
|              |   |  |               | 1.044   | CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
| T1.2.3.6.1   | PERFORM TCE.  | Receiving G/G<br>ns *ground deviation*   |               |         |                  |        |
| T1.2.3.7     | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTI   | CE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE   | CONFLICT      |         |                  |        |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY     | LOW     | CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
|              |   | RECEIVING G/G<br>s #potential dirspoce   |               |         |                  |        |

| TASK NUMBER , | /          | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND                   |   |                       |                  | NO. OF  |
|---------------|------------|--|---|-----------------------|------------------|---------|
| ELEMENT NUMB  | ER<br>     | TASK ELEMENT                           | STATEMENTS  |                       | OBJECTS          | OBJECTS |
| 1.2.3.8       | FORMULATE  | CONTENT OF CON                         | TROL INSTRUCTION  |                       |                  |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI         | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| [1.2.3.8.1    |            | <pre>aircraft/ veh aircraft/ veh</pre> | vement area routes,<br>icle position, and<br>icle movement inta mental<br>regard to movement area |                       |                  |         |
| 1.2.3.8.2     |            | DECIDE on app<br>movement area         | ropriate action to resolve<br>violation   | 2                     |                  |         |
| 1.2.3.8.3     |            | FORMULATE ins<br>aircraft and/         | tructions to issue to<br>or vehicle   |                       |                  |         |
| 1.2.3.9       | ISSUE CONT | ROL INSTRUCTIO                         | N FOR GROUND MOVEMENT   |                       |                  |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI         | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| T1.2.3.9.1    |            | PERFORM TCE.                           | Communicating Normally<br>*ground movement  |                       |                  |         |
| T1.2.3.60     | INFORM CON | NTROLLER OF POT                        | ENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ M  |                       |                  |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW        | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| T1.2.3.60.1   |            | PERFORM TCE,                           | Initiating G/G<br>s #potential airspace/<br>vielation#  |                       |                  |         |
| T1.2.3.61     | FORWARD NO | DTICE OF POTENT                        | TAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOV   |                       | TO SUPERVISOR    |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOU        | CRITICALITY: MED |         |
| T1.2.3.61.1   |            | Communication                          | Initiating G/G<br>ns *potential/ actual<br>remant area violation*                                 |                       |                  |         |
| T1,2.4,1      | OBSERVE A  | IRCRAFT/ VEHICU                        | E ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY  |                       |                  |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                              | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW        | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| ⊺1.2.4.1.1    |            | SCAN specific<br>abnormal cond         | oircraft/ vehicle for iition  |                       |                  |         |
| 11.2.4.1.2    |            | RECOGNIZE air                          | craft/ vehicle abnormal   |                       |                  |         |
| T1.2.4.1.3    |            | ASSESS serio<br>or vehicle of          | usness of observed aircraf  | t                     |                  |         |
| 11.2.4.2      | DETERMINE  | NEED FOR ADVIS                         | SORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARA  | NCE/ CONTROL INSTRUCT | ION              |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW        | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| T1.2.4.2.1    |            |  | for traffic aavisory, safe<br>ance, or control instructi  |                       |                  |         |
| T1.2.4.3      | FORMULATE  | AUVISORY/ SAFE                         | ETY ALERT CONTENT   |                       |                  |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW        | CRIJICALITY: HI  |         |
| T1,2.4.3.1    |            | FORMULATE od                           | visor · safety alert  |                       |                  |         |
|               |            |  |   |                       |                  |         |
|               |            |  |   |                       |                  |         |

1. S. S. S.

.

| TASK NUMBER  | ,   | TASK STATEMENT                             |  |                |   |                  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|----------------|---|------------------|--|--|
| ELEMENT NUMB | ER  | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S                      |  |                | OBJECTS                                 | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |  |  |
|              |   |  | TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE                                  |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.4.1   |   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground<br>advisory* | Communicating Normally<br>*unsafe condition                  |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.5     | OBSERVE MA  |  | IN RESPONSE TO ADVISCRY/ S                                   |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: R/A                                  | COORD MEDIA.   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.5.1   |   | SCAN tower air                             | space/ movement area for<br>cle response to advisory/        | •              |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.5.2   |   | maneuver in re<br>alert                    | t/ vehicle of interest<br>sponse to advisory/ safety         |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.6     | INFORM PIL  |  | SITUATION RETURNED TO NORM                                   |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: VC                                   | COJRD MEDIA: V   |                | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.6.1   |   | Air-To-Ground                              | Communicating Normally<br>#aircraft/ vehicle<br>< to normal* |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.7     | RECEIVE RE  | PORT OF AIRCRA                             | T/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY                                       |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.7.1   | *****   | Communication<br>abnormality*<br>0         | Receiving G/G<br>#aircraft/ vohicle                          |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.7.2   |   | Air-To-Ground<br>abnormality#              | Communicating Normally<br>*aircraft/ vehicle                 |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              |   |  | DLLER OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VE                                 |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TVPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.8.1   |   | Communication<br>vehicle condi             |  |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.4.9     | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CUNDITION |  |  |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: VC                                   | COURD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |  |  |
| 1.2.4.9.1    |   | Communication vehicle condi                |  |                |   |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.5.3     | SUPPRESS  |  | FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT  |                |   |                  |  |  |
|              | TASK  | TYPE: E                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY. LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |  |  |
| T1.2.5.3.1   |   | INITIATE_1ch<br>n_Conflict                 | ibit_Specified_Track_Pair_I                                  | I              | nhibit_Specified_Track_Pair_In_Conflict | 1                |  |  |
| 11.2.5.3.2   |   | INDICATE _Fli                              | ght_ldentification   | F              | light_Identification                    | 2                |  |  |



| TASK NUMBER /              |                | SK STATEMENTS /              | / DATA  |              |        |   |                   |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|---|--------------|--------|---|-------------------|
| ELEMENT NUMBE              | '<br>Ir tas    | AND<br>SK ELEMENT STAT       | FEMENTS   |              | C      | BJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| 1.2.5.3                    | SUPPRESS CONFL | ICT ALERT FOR                | PAIRED AIRCRAFT                                       |              |        |   |                   |
|                            | TASK TYPE      | E: E                         | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: L | 014    | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                                      |                   |
| 1.2.5.3.3                  | EXE<br>_Co     | ECUTE _Inhibit_<br>onflict   | _Specified_Trock_Pair_In                              |              | Inhibi | t_Specified_Track_Pair_In_Conflict                                | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.3.4                 | INI            | U<br>ITIATE _Inhibit         | t_Specified_Trock_Pair                                |              | Inhibi | t_Specified_Track_Pair  | ١                 |
| T1.2.5.3.5                 | INC            | DICATE _Aircro               | ft_Identification                                     |              | Aircro | ft_ldentification   | 2                 |
| T1.2.5.3.6                 | EXE            | ECUTE _Inhibit               | Specified_Track_Pair                                  |              | Inhibi | t_Specifiɛd_Track_Pair  | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.3.7                 | INI            | ITIATE _Suppre               | ss_MSAW/CA_Aurol_Alarm                                |              | Suppre | ess_MSAW/CA_Aural_Alarm   | 1                 |
| T1.2,5,4                   | SUPPRESS MSAW  | FUNCTION FOR                 | AN AIRCRAFT   |              |        |   |                   |
|                            | TASK TYPE      | E: E                         | CUORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: L | 0W     | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.2.5.4.1                 | INI<br>ck      |                              | t_MSAW_For_Specified_Tro                              |              | Inhibi | .t_MSAW_For_Specified_Track                                       | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.4.2                 | IN             | DICATE _Flight               | _Identification                                       |              | Flight | _Identification   | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.4.3                 | EXE<br>K       | ECUTE _Inhibit               | MSAW_For_Specified_Trac                               |              | լսեւթյ | it_MSAW_For_Specified_Track                                       | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.4.4                 | IN             | A/O<br>ITIATE _Suppre        | ss_MSAW/CA_Aural_Alorm                                |              | Suppre | ess_MSAW/CA_Aural_Alorm   | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.60                  | DETERMINE VAL  | IDITY/ APPROPR               | IATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN                             | ALERÍ        |        |   |                   |
|                            | 1ASK TYPE      | E: A                         | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: L | .0W    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.2.5.61                  |                | VISOR NOTICE T               | 0 SUPPRESS ALERT FUNCTION                             |              |        |   |                   |
|                            | TASK TYPE      | E: VC                        | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: L | .0W    | CRITICALITY: LOW  |                   |
| T1.2.5.61.1                |                | RFORM TCE, Re                | ceiving G/G<br>*alert function*                       |              |        |   |                   |
| T1.2.5.62                  | RECEIVE SUPER  | VISOR NOTICE T               | O RESTORE ALERT FUNCTION                              |              |        |   |                   |
|                            | TASK TYP       | E: VC                        | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: N | 1ED    | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.2.5.62.1                |                | RFORM ICE, Re                | ceiving G/G<br>Malert function#                       | _4           |        |   |                   |
| T1.2.5.63                  | RESTORE SPECI  | FIC ALERT FUNC               | TION TO NORMAL  |              |        | *********   |                   |
|                            | TASK TYP       | 'E: E                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: 1 | .01    | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
|                            |                | WITIATE _Enoule<br>Conflict  | _Specified_Track_Pair_In                              |              | Enabl  | e_Specified_Track_Pair_In_Conflict                                | 1                 |
| T1.2.5.63.1                | _*             |                              |   |              |        |   |                   |
| T1.2.5.63.1<br>T1.2.5.63.2 | EX             | (ECUTE _Enable_<br>onflict   | Specified_Track_Pair_In_                              |              | Enabl  | e_Specified_Track_Pair_In_Conflict                                | 1                 |
|                            | EX<br>Co       | onflict 0<br>VITIATE _Enoble | Specified_Track_Pair_In_<br>e_Conflict_Alert_Processi |              |        | e_Specified_Track_Poir_In_Conflict<br>e_Conflict_Alert_Processing | 1                 |

| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | TACK CTATENENIC ( DATA  | ent Report                                  |                |
|--------------------------------|---|---|----------------|
|                                |   | OBJECTS                                     | NO. O<br>OBJEC |
| T1.2.5.63                      | RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL   |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued) |                |
| 11.2.5.63.5                    | 0<br>INITIATE _Enoble_Specified_Track_Pair  | Enable_Specified_Track_Poir                 | 1              |
| T1.2.5.63.6                    | EXECUTE _Enable_Specified_Track_Pair  | Enable_Specified_Track_Pair                 | 1              |
| T1.2.5.63.7                    | INITIATE_Clear_Conflict_Alert_Processin<br>g_Type_I/il_Areas  | Clear_Conflict_Alert_Processing_Type_I/1    | [I_Are 1       |
| 1.2.5.63.8                     | EXECUTE _Clear_Conflict_Alert_Processing<br>_Type_1/II_Areas  | Clear_Conflict_Alert_Processing_Type_I/)    | II_Are 1       |
| T1.2.5.6 <b>3.9</b>            | INITIATE _Endole_MSAW_For_Specified_Trac<br>k   | Enable_MSAW_For_Specified_Track             | 1              |
| T1.2.5.63.10                   | EXECUTE _Enable_MSAW_For_Specified_Track  | Enable_MSAW_For_Specified_Track             | 1              |
| 11.2.5.63.11                   | DETECT restoration of alert function  |   |                |
| TI.3.1.1                       | PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION   |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI              |                |
| T1.3.1.1.1                     | COMPARE expected aircraft position,<br>altitude, and movement observed aircraft<br>position, altitude, and movement |   |                |
| T1.3.1.1.2                     | RECOCNIZE deviation from approved flight<br>plan  |   |                |
| T1.3.1.4                       | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY   |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI              |                |
| T1.3.1.4.1                     | COMPARE position and movement of<br>aircraft/ vehicle with cleared position<br>and movement                         |   |                |
| T1.3.1.4.2                     | RECOGNIZE ground traffic deviation  |   |                |
| T1.3.1.6                       | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO DEVIATION   |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI              |                |
| T1.3.1.6.1                     | PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #deviation advisory/<br>plert#                                 |   |                |
| T1.3.1.7                       | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRE   | ст  |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED             |                |
| T1.3.1.7.1                     | SCAN movement area for aircraft/ vehicle movement   |   |                |
|                                | 0<br>SCAN airspace for aircraft movement  |   |                |
| T1.3.1.7 2                     |   |   |                |
| T1.3.1.7 ?<br>T1.3.1.7.3       | COMPARE aircraft/ vehicle position and motion with cleared position and motion                                      |   |                |

100

|                              |   | Task Elem   | ent Report  |                      |   |                    |
|------------------------------|---|---|-------------|----------------------|---|--------------------|
| TASK NUMBER                  | TASK STATEMENTS .<br>AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STA               | / DATA  |             |                      |   | NO. OF             |
|                              |   |   |             |                      | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS            |
|                              | OBSERVE BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY                                   |   |             | MANCE                |   |                    |
|                              | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY : | LON                  | CRITICALITY: MED  |                    |
| T1.3.1.8.1                   | SEARCH_BRITE_Di   | splay for   |             | BRIT<br>Fell<br>Airc | E_Display<br>_Data_Block<br>craft_Identification<br>pet_Position_Symbol | 1<br>15<br>1<br>15 |
| T1. <b>3</b> .1 <i>.</i> 8.2 | DETECT Full Dat<br>Target Position<br>aircraft of inte<br>A/O | _Šymbol representing  |             |                      | i_Data_Block<br>get_Position_Symbol                                     | 1<br>1             |
| T1.3.1.8.3                   |   | ay for _Primory_Target<br>e of interest                           |             |                      | _Disploy<br>mary_Target   | 1<br>5             |
| T1.3.1.8.4                   | DETECT_Primary<br>aircroft/venicl                             | Target representing<br>e of interest                              |             | Prin                 | nary_Target   | 1                  |
| T1.3.1.8.5                   |   | osition and movement of<br>red position and                       |             |                      |   |                    |
| T1.3.1.8.6                   | conformance   | ft/ vehicle resuming  |             |                      |   |                    |
| T1.3.1.9                     |   | ATION ON ASDE DISPLAY   |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HI   |                    |
| 71.3.1.9.1                   | COMPARE position  | and movement of target<br>with cleared position                   |             |                      |   | 1                  |
| 11.5.1.9.2                   | RECOGNIZE ground  | I traffic deviation   |             |                      |   |                    |
| T1.3,1.11                    | DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C                                    |   |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              | TASK TYPE: R  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HJ   |                    |
| 11.3.1.11.1                  | SEARCH _Full_Dot<br>for _Unreasonabl                          | a_Block on BRITE Display<br>e_Mode_C indication                   |             | Ful<br>Unr           | l_Data_Black<br>easonable_Mode_C  | 15<br>1            |
| 11.3.1.11.2                  | DETECT _Unreasor<br>_Full_Data_Block                          | able_Mode_C in<br>of BRITE Disploy                                |             | Unr<br>Ful           | easonoble_Mode_C<br>1_Data_Block  | 1<br>1             |
|                              | EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE                                    | C INDICATION FOR ACTION N   | REDED       |                      |   |                    |
|                              | TASK TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HI   |                    |
| ⊤1.3.1.12.1                  | _Flight_Progress  | rasonable_Mode_C,<br>s_Strip, and pilot<br>le into mental traffic |             |                      | easonable_Mode_C<br>ght_Progress_Strip                                  | 1                  |
| T1.3.1.12.2                  | DECIDE if _Unred  | sonable_Mode_C is valid   |             | Unr                  | easonable_Mode_C  | 1                  |
| T1 3.1.14                    | VERIFY ALTITUDE/ ALTIMETER                                    | SETTING   |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              | TASK TYPE: R/VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY : | LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HI   |                    |
| T1.3.1.14.1                  |   | ommunicating Normally<br>∙altitude∕ altimeter                     |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              |   |   |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              |   |   |             |                      |   |                    |
|                              |   |   |             |                      |   |                    |
| DOT/FAA/A                    | P-87(VOL#7)   |   |             |                      |   |                    |

÷

21 APRIL 1989

| 1.3.1.14 VER<br>1.3.1.14.2<br>1.3.1.14.3<br>1.3.1.14.4<br>1.3.1.15 INF | ACQUIRE curr<br>ACQUIRE curr<br>Altimeter S<br>Airport_Erv<br>COMPARE repo<br>setting indi<br>ond _Altimet                | STATEMENIS<br>TER SETTING<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>ent altimeter setting on<br>etting_Indicator in<br>ironmental_Instrument<br>rted altitude/ altimeter<br>cations on BRITE Display | FREQUENCY: LON<br>Alti<br>Airp | OBJECTS<br>CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br>meter_Setting_Indicotor<br>Fort_Environmental_Instrument | NO. CF<br>OBJECT:<br> |
|--|---|---|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1.3.1.14.2<br>1.3.1.14.3<br>1.3.1.14.4<br>1.3.1.15 INF                 | ACQUIRE curr<br>ACQUIRE curr<br>Altimeter S<br>Airport_Erv<br>COMPARE repo<br>setting indi<br>and _Altimet<br>DECIDE if L | TER SETTING<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>ent altimeter setting on<br>etting_Indicator in<br>irconmental_Instrument<br>rted altitude/ altimeter<br>cations on BRITE Display              | FREQUENCY: LON<br>Alti<br>Airp | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)  |                       |
| 1.3.1.14.3<br>1.3.1.14.4<br>1.3.1.15 INF                               | ACQUIRE curr<br>_Altimeter S<br>_Airport_Env<br>COMPARE repo<br>setting indi<br>and _Altimet<br>DECIDE if L               | ent altimeter setting on<br>etting_Indicator in<br>ironmental_Instrument<br>rted altitude/ altimeter<br>cations on BRITE Display  | Alti<br>Airp                   | meter_Setting_Indicator  |                       |
| 1.3.1.14.3<br>1.3.1.14.4<br>1.3.1.15 INF                               | Altimeter_S<br>_Airport_Erv<br>COMPARE repo<br>setting indi<br>ond _Altimet<br>DECIDE if L                                | etting_Indicator in<br>irconmental_Instrument<br>rted altitude/ altimeter<br>cations on BRITE Display   | Airp                           |  |                       |
| 1.3.1.14.4<br>   | setting indi<br>and _Altimet<br>DECIDE if U   | cations on BRITE Display  | 0017                           |  | 1                     |
| 1.3.1.15 INF   | DECIDE if _U<br>indication i  | er_Setting_Indicator  |                                | E_Display<br>meter_Setting_Indicator   | 1<br>1                |
|  |   | hreasonable_Mode_C<br>s valid   | Unre                           | easonable_Mode_C   | 1                     |
|  | FORM PILOT TO RESET A   | LTIMETER/ STOP MODE C SQUANK  |                                |  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                 | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| 1.3.1.15.1   | Air-To-Grour<br>setting*  | Communicating Normally<br>ad *altimeter/ Mode C<br>O  |                                |  |                       |
| 1.3.1.15.2   | PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Grour  | Communicating Normally<br>ad *Mode C equipment*   |                                |  |                       |
| 1.3.1.16 IN  | FORM SUPERVISOR OF GR   | ROUND EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTION   |                                |  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: I OW                | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| 1.3.1.16.1   |   | , Initiating G/G<br>ons *equipment malfunction*   |                                |  |                       |
| 1.3.1.17 IN  | HIBIT MODE C FOR ALL  |   |                                |  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE · E   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                 | CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| 1.3.1.17.1   |   | nhibit_Altitude_Readout   |                                |  | 1                     |
| 1.3.1.18 DE  | TERMINE APPROPRIATE   | ACTION TO RESOLVE DEVIATION S   | SITUATION                      |  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE: A  | COURD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                 | CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| (3.3.1.18.1  | INTEGRATE   | Full_Data_Block,<br>_Mop_Data, ond or aircraft/<br>ect observation into mental  | En1                            | l_Data_Block<br>graphic_Map_Data   | 1<br>1                |
| 1,3,1,18,2   |   | opriate action to resolve   |                                |  |                       |
| T1.3.1.6Ø RE   | deviotion<br>CEIVE NOTICE OF AIRC   | RAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION   |                                |  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                 | CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| 1.3.1.60.1   |   | , Receiving G/G<br>ons *aircroft/ vehicle   |                                |  |                       |
| 1.3.1.60.2   |   | 0<br>, Communicating Normully<br>na *aircroft/ vehicle  |                                |  |                       |

|  | TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER       | TASK STATEME<br>AND           | NTS / DATA                                      |                |                  |         |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|---------|
| 1.3.1.61 QUERY PILOT/ DEEXITOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC CLOBED MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: MED<br>11.3.1.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Mormally<br>ALT-TO-COUND * Mark about deviation*<br>0<br>11.3.1.61.2 PERFORM TCE, COMMUNICATING OF GROUP TAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.3.1.62.1 DEFENDENT TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.62.1 DEFENDENT TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.62.1 DEFENDENT TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.63.1 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF ARROWE DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.3.1.63.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications * Mark about deviation*<br>11.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TCE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS<br>11.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TCE. INITIATION DEC FOR ALL TARGETS<br>11.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications * Mark CPF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2 DESERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCREFT AMAITING TARGETF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2 DESERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCREFT AMAITING TARGETF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2.1 *SCM TRANSFT AMAITING TARGETF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2.1 *SCM TRANSFT AMAITING TARGETF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2.1 DENTIFY DIFFORM TCE. COMMUNICATING TARGETF QLEARANCE<br>11.3.2.2.1 SEC PILOT REQUEST FOR TARGEFF<br>11.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicationg Normally<br>11.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating D/G<br>Communication * magazitume Information<br>11.3.2.6.1 PERFORM TCE. INITIALITY FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>11.3 | ELEMENT NUMBER                        |                               |   |                |                  | NO. OF  |
| <pre>F1.3.1.61 QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.1.61.1 PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normally AIT-TO-GOOD GOOD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications make about deviation* T1.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications field about deviation* T1.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications field about deviation* T1.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications field about deviation* T1.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications field about deviation* T1.3.1.63 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUPD TREFTIC DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI T1.3.1.63.1 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORME DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI T1.3.1.64 RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI T1.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 0/G Communications "mode C request" T1.3.1.64 RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI T1.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE, RECEIVING 0/G COMMUNICATIONS MMORE C REQUEST TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.2 OBSERVE OINCETTLY AN AIRCREFT AWITING TARGET CLEARANCE TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.3.1 CASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.3.1 CASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.4 DEBERVE ONLING UNDERNOT MONORALIY AIT-To-GOOD AND MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TOE, COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TOE, COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TOE, COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TOE, COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HE CRITICALITY: MED T1.3.2.6.1 PERFORM TOE, COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HE CRITICALITY: MED T1</pre>   |                                       | TASK ELEMENT                  | STATEMENTS                                      |                |                  | OBJECTS |
| T1.3.1.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Communication Work about deviation*         T1.3.1.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ask about deviation*       Communications **ask about deviation*         T1.3.1.62       INFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.62       INFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ground deviation*       Communications **ground deviation*         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ground deviation*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Communications **dirborne deviation*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIREC  | 1.3,1.61 Q                            | UERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ (       |   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.1.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Communication Work about deviation*         T1.3.1.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ask about deviation*       Communications **ask about deviation*         T1.3.1.62       INFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.62       INFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ground deviation*       Communications **ground deviation*         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G         Communications **ground deviation*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications **girborne deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Communications **dirborne deviation*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIREC  |                                       | TASK TYPE: VC                 | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED |         |
| TI.3.1.62 INFORM DTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI PERFORM TOE, Initioting 6/6 Communications "ground deviation" TI.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE, Initioting 6/6 Communications "ground deviation" TI.3.1.63 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.1.65.1 PERFORM TOE, Initiating 3/6 Communications "airborne deviation" TI.3.1.64 RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE O FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE, Receiving 6/6 Communications "Mode C request" TI.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE, Receiving 6/6 Communications Mode C request" TI.3.2.2 OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.2.1 #SCAN runway/ Luxiway for older of the context of th   |                                       | PERFORM TCE,                  | Communicating Normally                          |                |                  |         |
| TI.3.1.62 INFORM OTHER CONTEQLERY SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI PERFORM TOE: Initiating 6/6 Communications "ground deviation" TI.3.1.62.1 PERFORM TOE: Initiating 6/6 Communications "ground deviation" TI.3.1.63 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE DEVIATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE: Initiating 6/6 Communications "Mode C FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE: Receiving 6/6 Communications "Mode C FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.1.64.1 PERFORM TOE: Receiving 6/6 Communications "Mode C FOR ALL TARGETS TASK TYPE: NC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI TI.3.2.2 OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.2.1 #SCAN FUDAWY/ Luxiway for alteraft company taxinay for alteraft TI.3.2.2.2 IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff TI.3.2.2.2 IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff TI.3.2.3.1 RECEIVE PILUT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TOE: COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TOE: COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TOE: COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TOE: COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TOE: COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED TI.3.2.5.1 ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HE TI.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TOE: Communicating Normally Alf-T-G-GOOND ***********************************  | 1.3.1.61.2                            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication | ,<br>Initiating G∕G<br>ns *ask about deviatian* |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.1.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *ground deviation*         T1.3.1.63       INFORM DIFER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF ALREADENE DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *airborne deviation*       CRITICALITY: HI       Initiation*         T1.3.1.64       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INNIBIT MODE O FOR ALL TARGETS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.64       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INNIBIT MODE O FOR ALL TARGETS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications *Mode C request*       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN runway/ Luxiway fur direroft<br>owaiting tokeoff clearance       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.3       RECEIVE PILUT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY   |                                       | NFORM OTHER CONTROLLER,       | SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRA                        | FFIC DEVIATION | _                |         |
| T1.3.1.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *ground deviation*         T1.3.1.63       INFORM DIFER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF ALREADENE DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *airborne deviation*       CRITICALITY: HI       Initiation*         T1.3.1.64       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INNIBIT MODE O FOR ALL TARGETS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.64       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INNIBIT MODE O FOR ALL TARGETS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications *Mode C request*       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN runway/ Luxiway fur direroft<br>owaiting tokeoff clearance       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.3       RECEIVE PILUT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY   |                                       | TASK TYPE: VC                 | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LON       CRITICALITY:       HI         11.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications **dirborne deviation*       Communications       *dirborne deviation*         11.3.1.63.1       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS<br>TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FPEQUENCY:       LON       CRITICALITY:       HI         11.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications **Mode C request*       CRITICALITY:       HI       CRITICALITY:       HI         11.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications **Mode C request*       CRITICALITY:       HD         11.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT ANALITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       HI       CRITICALITY:       MED         11.3.2.2.1       *SCAN runway/ Laxiway for all cruft<br>owaiting takeoff clearance   |                                       |                               | Initiating G/G<br>ns #around deviation#         |                |                  |         |
| 11.5.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating S/G<br>Communications "dirborne deviation"         11.5.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating S/G<br>Communications "dirborne deviation"         11.5.1.64.1       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.5.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications "Mode C request*       CRITICALITY: HI       III.3.1.64.1         11.5.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         11.3.2.2.1       "SCAN rouway/ taxiway for all craft<br>owaiting taksoff clearance   | 1.3,1.63 1                            | NFORM OTHER CONTROLLER,       | / SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE D                      | EVIATION       |                  |         |
| T1.3.1.63.1       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications minitorine deviation*         T1.3.1.64.1       RECEIVE NOTICE TO INMIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications minitor C request*         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications minitor C request*         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AMAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       "SCAN runway/ taxiway for all craft<br>owaiting takeoff clearance       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       "SCAN runway/ taxiway for all craft<br>owaiting takeoff clearance       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.2       IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff<br>clearance       Clearance         T1.3.2.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF       Cammunicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6       DISOUSS DEPARIURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *information*       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *in   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | TASK TYPE: VC                 | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications       *Mode C request*       ************************************   | [1.3.1.63.1                           | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication | Initiating G/G                                  |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G         Communications       MHOde C request#         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN rusway/ taxiway for air cruft       .       .         awaiting takeoff clearance       .       .       .         T1.3.2.2.2       IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff       .       .         T1.3.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF       .       .         T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact*       .       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       SEVE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact*       .       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact       .       .       .         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER       .       .         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED  | Г1.3.1.64 R                           | ECEIVE NOTICE TO INHI8        | IT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS                       |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.1.64.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G         Communications       MHOde C request#         T1.3.2.2       OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN rusway/ taxiway for air cruft       .       .         awaiting takeoff clearance       .       .       .         T1.3.2.2.2       IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff       .       .         T1.3.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF       .       .         T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact*       .       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       SEVE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact*       .       .       .         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       .       .         Air-To-Ground minital contact       .       .       .         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER       .       .         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED  |                                       | TASK TYPE: VC                 | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN runway/ taxiway for aircraft<br>owaiting toksoff clearance       .         T1.3.2.2.2       iDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff<br>clearance       .         T1.3.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       Receiving G/G       CRITICALITY: MED   | T1.3.1.64.1                           | PERFORM TCE.                  | Receiving G/G                                   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.2.1       *SCAN rusway/ taxiway for direruft<br>owaiting tokeoff clearance         T1.3.2.2.2       IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff<br>clearance         T1.3.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*       T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *information*       V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CGORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communication G/G       Communication G/G  | T1.3.2.2 (                            | DBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIR       | CRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLE                      | ARANCE         |                  |         |
| awaiting tokeoff clearance<br>T1.3.2.2.2 IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting tokeoff<br>clearance<br>T1.3.2.3 RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.3.2.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*<br>T1.3.2.5 ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.3.2.5.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*<br>T1.3.2.6 DISCUSS DEPARIURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.3.2.6.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*<br>T1.3.2.6.2 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G  |                                       | TASK TYPE: R/A                | COORD MEDIA:                                    | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED |         |
| clearance         T1.3.2.3       RECEIVE PILUT REQUEST FOR TAKECFF         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*       Air-To-Ground *initial contact*         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6.1       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CCORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communication G/G       Communication G/G       Communication G/G   | T1.3.2.2.1                            |                               |   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       HI       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*       Air-To-Ground *initial contact*         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARIURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE:       VC       CGORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       A       A       A  | T1.3.2.2.2                            |                               | -   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CGORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*<br>A       A       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       C       C       C   | T1.3.2.3 F                            | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F       |   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *initial contact*         T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CGORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       C       C  |                                       | TASK TYPE: VC                 | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED |         |
| T1.3.2.5       ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARIURE INFORMATION         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*       Controlly<br>*departure information*         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE:       VC       CGORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*       A       A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Controller       C       C       C   | T1.3.2.3.1                            |                               |   |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *departure information*         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CGORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*<br>A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G   | T1.3.2.5                              | ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPAR       | URE INFORMATION                                 |                |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "departure information"         T1.3.2.6       DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC       CCORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.3.2.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication "sequencing"<br>A       A         T1.3.2.6.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G   |                                       |                               | COORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |         |
| T1.3.2.6 DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: VC CGORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.3.2.6.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*<br>A<br>T1.3.2.6.2 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G   |                                       | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Groun  | nd #departure information                       | *              |                  |         |
| T1.3.2.6.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communication *sequencing*<br>A<br>T1.3.2.6.2 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G   | T1.3.2.6                              |                               |   |                |                  |         |
| Communication *sequencing*<br>A<br>T1.3.2.6.2 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G   |                                       | TASK TYPE: VC                 | CGORD MEDIA: V                                  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED |         |
| T1.3.2.6.2 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G  | T1.3.2.6.1                            |                               | on *sequencing*                                 |                |                  |         |
|  | T1.3.2.6.2                            |                               | , Receiving G/G                                 |                |                  |         |
|  |                                       |                               |   |                |                  |         |

|                                 |           | TACK CTATCHER  | Tosk Elem  |               |        |   |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--|--|---------------|--------|---|-----------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER |           | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS |  |               |        | OBJECTS                                 | NO.<br>OBJE     |
|                                 |           |  | PARTURE AIRCRAFT   |               |        |   |                 |
|                                 |           | • • • • •  |  | FOEDHENRY.    | 117    | еритискі 17V. ЦІ                        |                 |
|                                 | ۱۳۵۹<br>  |  |  | Intequences a | 11<br> | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| 1.3.2.7.1                       |           | destination, a   | nned route of flight,<br>and traffic management<br>unto mentol traffic pictur <mark>e</mark> |               |        |   |                 |
| 1.3.2.7.2                       |           | DECIDE optimal<br>aircraft                               | l sequence for departure   |               |        |   |                 |
|                                 |           | RUCTIONS TO PIL  | OT TO HOLD SHORT/ TAXE INTO  |               |        |   |                 |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | ні     | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| 1.3.2.11.1                      |           | PERFORM ICE,<br>Air-To-Ground                            | Communicating Normally<br>*taxi instructions*  |               |        |   |                 |
| 1.3.2.12                        |           |  | TERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTU   |               | ****   |   |                 |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY:    | нI     | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| T1.3.2.12.1                     |           | INTEGRATE flig<br>position and m                         | ght data, directly observed<br>movementt of departure<br>/ or ASDE information into          |               |        |   |                 |
| [1.3.2.12.2                     |           | for departure  | riate interval/ distance   |               |        |   |                 |
| 1.3,2,13                        | ISSUE AME | NDED CLEARANCE   |  |               |        | ······································  |                 |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: VC/A   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| T1.3.2.13.1                     |           |  | CE _Flight_Progress_Strip  |               |        | ht_Progress_Strip                       | 1               |
| T1.3.2.13.2                     |           | Air-To-Ground<br>instructions*                           |  |               | _      |   |                 |
| T1.3.2.14                       |           | APTURE INSTRUCTI   |  |               |        | ,                                       |                 |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUE VCY:   | LCH    | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| T1.3.2.14.1                     |           | Air-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*RVR/ RVV, broking<br>turbulence, weather, etc.*                   |               |        |   |                 |
| T1.3.2.15                       | ISSUE SUP | PLEMENTARY INFO  | RMATION CONCERNING AIRPORT (   | OPERATIONS    |        |   | *************** |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW    | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                 |
| T1.3.2.15.1                     |           | Air-To-Ground<br>advisory*                               | Communicating Normally<br>*traffic/ wake turbulence  |               |        |   |                 |
| T1.3.2.16                       | ISSUE TAK | EOFF CLEARANCE/  |  |               |        | *************************************** |                 |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | нĵ     | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| T1.3.2.16.1                     |           | PERFORM TCE.   | Communicating Normally<br>#takeoff clearance*  |               |        |   |                 |
| 11.3.2.17                       | ISSUE AME | NDED DEPARTURE (   | CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS  |               |        |   |                 |
|                                 |           |  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                 |
| T1.3.2.17.1                     |           | CROSS-REFERENC   | CE_Flight_Progress_Strip<br>n clearance information  |               |        | nt_Progress_Strip                       | 1               |

.

'n

|                |                     |                        |  | ent Report     |                  |                                 |             |          |
|----------------|---------------------|------------------------|--|----------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| TASK MIMBER /  | TASK ST             |                        | / DATA                                     |                |                  |                                 |             | NO. 0F   |
| ELEMENT NUMBER | TASK ST<br>TASK EL  | EMENT ST               | ATEMENTS                                   |                |                  | BJECTS                          |             | OBJECTS  |
| 1.3.2.17 IS    | SUE AMENDED DEPA    | RTURE CL               | EARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS                      |                |                  |                                 |             | ******** |
|                | TASK TYPE: V        | /C/A                   | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY: LC  | W                | CRITICALITY: HI                 | (Continued) |          |
| 1.3.2.17.2     |                     | Ground                 | ommunicating Normally<br>Mamended Gakeoff  |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.29 SE   | ARCH DEPARTURE A    | AREA DIRE              | CTLY TO INSURE CONDITIONS                  | ARE SAFE FOR 1 | AKEOFF           |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE: R        | ₹/A                    | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: HI                 |             |          |
| 11.3.2.29.1    |                     | eporture               | ared for conflicting                       | ************   |                  |                                 |             |          |
| 11.3.2.29.2    | DETERMI<br>deporti  | INE depor<br>ing traff | Cure area clear for<br>Tic                 |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1,3.2.3Ø OE   | SERVE ASDE DISPL    | AY OF A                | RCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF C                  |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE: F        | R/A                    | CCORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY: LO  | W                | CRITICALITY: MED                |             |          |
| T1.3.2.30.1    | SEARCH<br>awaitir   | _ASDE_Di               | splay for _Primary_Torget                  |                | ASDE_D<br>Primor | )isplay<br>Yy_Target            |             | 1<br>8   |
| T1.3.2.30.2    | IDENTIF<br>clear ar | FY aircro              | oft awaiting takeoff                       |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.60 RE   | VIEW FLIGHT PRO     | GRESS STR              | RIP/ RECORD OF DEPARTURE A                 | IRCRAFT        |                  |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE: "        | ņ                      | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY: H   | I                | CRITICALITY. MED                |             |          |
| T1.3.2.60.1    | SEARCH<br>departs   | _Flight                | Strip_Bay for pertinent                    |                | Flight           | :_Strip_Bay<br>:_Progress_Strip |             | 1        |
| T1,3.2.60,2    |                     |                        | ent departure information ogress_Strip     |                | Flight           | _Progress_Strip                 |             | 1        |
| T1.3.2.6Ø,3    |                     |                        | Departure_Strip for<br>-ture information   |                | Depart           | ture_Strip                      |             | 1        |
| T1.3.2.61 R    | EQUEST RELEASE F    | OR GEPAR               | IURE                                       |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE:          | VC                     | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY: L   | 0W               | CRITICALITY: MED                |             |          |
| T1.3.2.61.1    |                     |                        | Initiating G/G<br>*departure coordination* |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.61.2    |                     |                        | Receiving G/G<br>*departure coordination*  |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.62 R    | ECEIVE INSTRUCTI    | ons to h               | DLD FOR RELEASE                            |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE:          | VC                     | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY: L   | ᇞ                | CRITICALITY: H1                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.62.1    | Commun              |                        | Receiving G/G<br>*departure hold*          |                |                  |                                 |             |          |
| T1.3.2.63 R    | ECEIVE RELEASE F    | OR DEPAR               | TURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE                 | AS NECESSARY   |                  |                                 |             |          |
|                | TASK TYPE:          | vC                     | CCORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY: L   | 0H               | CRITICALITY: HI                 |             |          |
|                | PERFOR              |                        | Receiving G/G<br>*departure release/       |                |                  |                                 |             |          |

•

|                                |   | lement Report                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER .<br>ELEMENT NUMBI | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS                                      | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|                                | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF DEPARTURE AIRCRA   | <br>₩ГТ                                      |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED               |                   |
| T1.3.2.64.1                    |   | Flight_Progress_Strip                        | 1                 |
|                                | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS  |  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                |                   |
| T1.3.3.2.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *pilot request*  |  |                   |
|                                | OSSERVE RADAR TARGET/ DATA BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROG  |  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                |                   |
| T1.3.3.5.1                     | EXTRACT Full Data Block and<br>Track Position Symbol from on BRITE<br>Display *approaching landing aircraft | Full_Data_Block<br>Track_Position_Symbol     | 1                 |
| T1.3.3.5.2                     | EXTRACT Flight Progress Strip on<br>Flight Date Display *approaching<br>Tanding aircroft*                   | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>Flight_Data_Display | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.3.5.3                     | INTEGRATE into mentol picture oircraft<br>information pertinent to landing<br>instructions                  | t  |                   |
| T1.3.3.8                       | DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING  |  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                |                   |
| T1.3.3.8.1                     | RECOGNIZE presence of factors potentially influencing londing safet   |  |                   |
| T1.3.3.8.2                     | ASSEGS factors potentially influencing landing safety   | g  |                   |
| T1.3.3.8.3                     | DECIDE safeness for aircraft landing  |  |                   |
| T1.3.3.1Ø                      | ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE   | E FOR OPTION                                 |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                |                   |
| T1.3.3.10.1                    | CROSS-REFERENCE _Flight_Progress_Stri<br>for flight/ clearance information                                  | p Flight_Progress_Strip                      | 1                 |
| 71.3.3.10.2                    | FORMULATE landing clearance<br>O  |  |                   |
| T1.3.3.10.3                    | FORMULATE clearonce for landing optio   | ก  |                   |
| T1.3.3.10.4                    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *landing/ option<br>clearance*                         |  |                   |
| 11.3.3.11                      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OP  | PTION  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI               |                   |
| T1.3.3.11.1                    | FEFFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *pilot report*   |  |                   |
| T1.3.3.12                      | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING L'NDING/ OPTION DIREC  |  | <u></u>           |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   |  |                   |
| T1.3.3.12.1                    | RECOGNIZE aircraft execution of appro<br>landing option #direct observation*                                |  |                   |
| 11.3.0.16.1                    |   |  |                   |

|                                | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA  |   |                   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>ER TASK FLEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| 1.3.3.16                       | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL  |   | *-*-*********     |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                   |                   |
| 1,3,3.16.1                     |   |   |                   |
| 1.3.3.16.2                     | PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *pilot instruction*                              |   | ******            |
| 1,3.3.18                       | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/   | OPTION  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                  |                   |
| T1.3.3.18.1                    | RECOGNIZE Primary_Target on<br>_ASDE_Target *aircraft position and<br>maxement*                       | Primary_Torget<br>ASDE_Target                   | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.3.19                      |   |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALIÏY: MED                 |                   |
| T1,3.3.10.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #ATIS#   |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.19.2                    | COMPARE pilot reported ATIS Code with<br>_ATIS_Code_Reminder in<br>_System_Status_Data_Record         | ATIS_Code_Reminder<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.3.19.3                    | O<br>COMPARE pilot reported ATIS Code with<br>_ATIS_Message on _Information_Display_Sy<br>stem        | ATIS_Message<br>Information_Display_System      | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.3.19.4                    | O<br>COMPARE pilot reported ATIS Code with<br>_ATIS_Code or: _Status_Display_Area on<br>BRITE Cisplay | ATIS_Code<br>Status_Display_Area                | 1<br>1            |
| Ϋ́1.3.3.19.5                   | information   |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.2Ø                      | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION   |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                  |                   |
| T1.3.3.20.1                    | FORMULATE amended clearance *for<br>landing or for a landing option*                                  |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.20.2                    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *amended landing/ uption<br>clearance*           |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.21                      | RECEIVE LANDING SEQUENCE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER  |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                 |                   |
| T1, <b>3.3.21.1</b>            | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *landing sequences                                       |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.22                      | EVALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC SITUATION FOR PUTENTIAL CONF   |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                   |                   |
| T1,3,3,22,1                    | SEARCH _Full_Gata_Block on<br>_BRITE_Display for potential conflict<br>_A                             | Full Data_Block<br>BRITĒ_Display                | 15<br>1           |
| T1.3.3.22.2                    | SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in<br>_Flight_Strip_Boy for potential conflict                          | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>t                      | 27<br>1           |

|                                 |            |   |   | ent Report    |   |                     |  |
|---------------------------------|------------|---|---|---------------|---|---------------------|--|
| TASK NUMBER                     | /          | TASK STATEMEN   | ITS / DATA  |               |   | NO. (               |  |
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER |            | TASK ELEMENT  |   |               | OBJECTS   | OBJEC               |  |
| 1.3,3.22                        | EVALUATE L | ALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT     |   |               |   |                     |  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE: R/A   | COURD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)                                 |                     |  |
| 1.3.3.22.3                      |            |   | rocted traffic information  |               |   |                     |  |
| 1.3.3.22.4                      |            | DECIDE if pot   | contial conflict exists   |               |   |                     |  |
| 1.3.3.23                        | EVALUATE A | IRPORT ENVIRON  | MENT FOR EFFECT ON LANDING A  |               |   |                     |  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE: R/A   | CODRD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: HJ   |                     |  |
| 1.3.3.23.1                      |            | ACQUIRE airpo<br>information f<br>Instrument              | rt envrionmental<br>from _Airport_Environmental_  |               | Airport_Environmental_Instrument                            | 1                   |  |
| 1.3.3.23.2                      |            | SEARCH _Airpo<br>Information<br>Information A<br>aircraft | A/O<br>ort_Environmental_Status_on<br>Display_System_in_Status<br>Area_for_impact_on_landing<br>D |               | Airport_Environmental_Stotus<br>Information_Display_System  | 1<br>1              |  |
| 1.3.3.23.3                      |            | SEARCH _Airpo<br>_System_Statu                            | ort Conditions on<br>us_Dota_Record for<br>ffecting_landing_aircraft                              |               | Airport_Conditions<br>System_Status_Data_Record             | 1<br>1              |  |
| 1.3.3.23.4                      |            | PECIDE if env<br>which offect                             | vironmental conditions exist<br>landing traffic   |               |   |                     |  |
| 1.3.3.24                        |            | LANDING SEQUE   |   |               |   |                     |  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: HI   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.24.1                     |            | ACQUIRE _Full<br>_Aircroft_Ide<br>_BRITE_Disple           |   |               | Full_Data_Block<br>Aircraft_Identification<br>BRIIE_Display | 15<br>15<br>15<br>1 |  |
| T1. <b>3.3.</b> 24.2            |            |   | irspace directly to identify<br>a locations of landing  |               |   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.24.3                     |            |   | oft characteristics, size,<br>ecial operation needs   |               |   |                     |  |
| T1.3.5.24.4                     |            |   | sition and location of all<br>raft into mental traffic  |               |   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.24.5                     |            | DECIDE landi<br>troffic pict                              | ng sequence based on mental<br>ure  |               |   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.25                       | FORMULATE  | LANDING CLEAR   | ANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS  |               |   |                     |  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY. H  | I CRITICALITY: HI   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.25.1                     |            | instructions  |   |               |   |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.26                       | RÉCEIVE IN | NITIAL CONTACT  |   |               |   |                     |  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: H  | I CRITICALITY: MED  |                     |  |
| T1.3.3.26.1                     |            | PERFORM TCE,  | Communicating Normally<br>d *pilot contact*   |               |   |                     |  |

| 1.3.3.27 EVALU | JATE AIRFIELD CONDITIO<br>TASK TYPE: R/A                | NS AND CONFIGURATION STATUS  |               | OBJECTS<br>SAFENESS   | NC. OF<br>CBJECTS |
|----------------|---|--|---------------|---|-------------------|
|                | JATE AIRFIELD CONDITIO<br>TASK TYPE: R/A                | INS AND CONFIGURATION STATUS   |               |   |                   |
|                |   | COORD WERTA  |               |   |                   |
| 1.3.3.27.1     |   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
|                | _Airport_Inform<br>and Airport En                       | int_Area_Status,<br>nation, _Equipment_Status,<br>nvironmentol_Status on   |               | Movement_Area_Status<br>Airport_Information<br>Equipment_Status   | 1<br>1<br>1       |
|                | Information_Di<br>Information_Are<br>A/O                |  |               | Airport_Environmental_Status<br>Information_Display_System        | 1                 |
| 1.3.3.27.2     | ACQUIRE airport<br>information fro<br>Instrument<br>A/C | om _Airport_Environmental_   |               | Airport_Environmental_Instrument                                  | 1                 |
| 1.3.3.27.3     | ACUIRE Equipme<br>Airport Condit                        | ent_Status and<br>Cions in<br>_Cata_Area in Status                         |               | Equipment_Status<br>Airport_Conditions<br>System_Status_Data_Area | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| 1.3.3.27.4     | DECIDE what dat<br>safeness                             | to may affect landing  |               |   |                   |
| 1.3.3.28 ISSU  | E CURRENT ARRIVAL INFO                                  | RMATION  |               |   |                   |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.3.3.28.1    | PERFORM TCE, (<br>Air-To-Ground                         | Communicating Normally<br>*confirm pilot has<br>nd/ or issue current ATIS/ |               |   |                   |
| 1.3.3.29 ISSU  | E ARRIVAL INSTRUCTIONS                                  | 5  |               |   |                   |
|                | 1ASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: HI | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.3.3.29.1    |   | Communicating Normally<br>*arrival instructions*                           |               | •   |                   |
|                |   | NS AFFECTING AIRFIELD OPERA  |               |   |                   |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI | I CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.3,3.30,1    |   |  |               | Weather_Information<br>Information_Display_System                 | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.3.30.2    | ACQUIRE weathe<br>Neteorologica                         | r information from<br>1_Data_Record  |               | Meteorological_Data_Record  | 1                 |
| T1.3.3.38.3    | for indication<br>conditions                            | t_Environmental_Instrument<br>s_affecting_airfield                         |               | Airport_Environmental_Instrument                                  | ١                 |
| T1.3.3.30.4    |   | space for weather<br>ield conditions                                       |               |   |                   |
| T1.3.3.30.5    | SYNTHESIZE web  | ther inputs into mental<br>e regording oirfield                            |               |   |                   |
| 71.3.3.30.6    | DECIDE impact conditions                                | of weather on airfield   |               |   |                   |
| 71.3.3.60 REC  | IVE FLIGHT PROGRESS S                                   | TRIP ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT   |               |   |                   |
|                | TASK TYPE: R  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: M  | ED CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T1.3.3.60.1    | RECEIVE Fligh<br>controller                             | nt_Progress_Strip from   |               | Flight_Progress_Strip   | 1                 |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|              |  | USK CIE   | ement Report                           |                                       |   |
|--------------|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| TASK NUMBER  | TASK STATEMENTS /  |   |  |                                       | NO.                                     |
| ELEMENT NUMB | Z AND<br>BER TASK ELEMENT STA  | TEMENTS   |  | OBJECTS                               | 08.)(                                   |
| T1.3.3.61    | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS STR  | IP FROM ANOTHER POSITION  | V FACILITY                             |                                       | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRITICALITY: MED                      |   |
| T1.3.3.61.1  | PERFORM TCE, in  | itiating G/G<br>#flight progress strip                                      |  |                                       |   |
| T1.3.3.62    | RECORD NECESSARY FLIGHT PLA  |   |  |                                       |   |
|              | TASK TYPE: E   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI                          | CRITICALITY: MED                      |   |
| T1.3.3.62.1  | INTRODUCE _Recor   | d Flight Strip Entry  | Rec                                    | cord Flight Strip Entry               | 1                                       |
| T1.3.3.62.2  | 0<br>INTRODUCE _Recor  | d_Controller_Note   | Rec                                    | cord_Controller_Note                  | 1                                       |
|              | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPAC  |   |  |                                       | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |
|              | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRITICALITY; HI                       |   |
| T1.3.4.2.1   | SCAN tower airsp   |   | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.2.2   | PERCEIVE non-con<br>into controlled<br>O                                     | ntrollad object intruding<br>airspace                                       | 9                                      |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.2.3   | SCAN visible oir   | port surface  |  |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.2.4   | PERCEIVE non-cor<br>*vehicle, animal<br>intruding onto m                     | l, debris, etc.*  |  |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.3     | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE DISF  | PLAY AN INTRUSION IN'O A  | IRSPACE/ MOVEMENT A                    | REA BY NON-CONTROLLED COJECT          |   |
|              | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRIT)CALITY: HI                       |   |
| T1,3.4.3.1   |  | Fasition_Sympol<br>object* intruding into<br>pace                           |  | rget_Mosition_Symbol                  | 1                                       |
| T1.3.4.3.2   | 0<br>ACQUIRE _Primary<br>on _ASDE_Display<br>non-controlled<br>movement area | y_Target and _Video_Map<br>y snowing intrusion of<br>object into controlled | Pr<br>Vi<br>AS                         | imory_Target<br>deo Mop<br>DE_Display | 1<br>1<br>1                             |
| T1.3.4.5     | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJ   | ECT PROGRESS DIRECTLY   |  |                                       |   |
|              | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRITICALITY: HI                       |   |
| T1.3.4.5.1   | SCAN airspace f  | or non-controlled object  | , <b></b>                              |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.5.2   | DETECT progress  | of non-controlled object  | :t                                     |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.5.3   |  | onsnip of directly<br>ft/ vehicles to path of<br>object                     |  |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.6     | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPER   | ATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-C  |  |                                       |   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRITICALITY: MED                      |   |
| T1.3.4.6.1   |  | Communicating Normally<br>*non-controlled object*                           |  |                                       |   |
| T1.3.4.7     | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD T   | O NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT   | IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEME                    |                                       |   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                         | CRITICALITY: HI                       |   |
| l            |  |   |  |                                       |   |



•••••

.

......

- 14 A

DCT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

|                                 |                      |   | Task Elem   | ent Report     |                    |   |                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---|---|----------------|--------------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBED /                   | TASK                 | STATEMENT   |   |                |                    |   |                  |
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | TASK                 |   | TATEMENTS   |                |                    | JECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| 1.3.4.8                         | TORM SUPERVISO       |   | CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPA   |                |                    |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | VC  | CUORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LC  | w (                | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| 1.3.4.8.1                       | PERFO                | ORM TCE,<br>unications                                | Initiating G/G<br>*notice regarding<br>object*<br>USION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEME |                |                    |   |                  |
| 1.3.4.60 R                      | ECEIVE NOTICE        | OF AN INTR  | USION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEME   | NY AREA BY NON | I-CONTROLI         | LED OBJECT  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LC  | ) <b>u</b> (       | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.3.4.6Ø.1                     | PERFI                | ORM TCE,<br>unications<br>usion*                      | Receiving G/G<br>*airspace/ movement urea                                     |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.4.60.2                     | Air-                 | 0<br>ORM TCE,<br>To-Ground<br>rusion*                 | Communicating Normally<br>*airspace/ movement area                            |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.4.61 F                     | ORWARD NOTICE        | OF AN AIRS  | PACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSI   | ON BY A NON-CO | INTROLLED          | OBJECT  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LO  | )u u               | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.3.4.61.1                     | PERF<br>Comm         | URM TCE,<br>unications                                | Initiating G/G<br>*non-controlled object*                                     |                |                    |   |                  |
|                                 |                      |   | ACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICT   |                |                    |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | А   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LO  | Ju I               |   |                  |
| T1.3.5.2.1                      |                      | ding restr  | oble alternative routes<br>ficted airspace or movement                        |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1. <b>3.5.2.</b> 2             |                      |   | traffic needs during time<br>movement area restriction                        |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.5.2.3                      | rout                 | es for per  | cy of alternative traffic<br>riod of airspace or<br>restriction               |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.5.3 I                      | SSUE INSTRUCTI       | ONS RESTR   | ICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN   |                |                    |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: L   | DW                 | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.3.5.3.1                      | Air-                 | ORM TCE.<br>To-Ground<br>riction*                     | Communicating Normally<br>*airspace/ movement area                            |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.5.00 R                     | ECEIVE NOTICE        | OF IMPOSE   | D AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RE  |                |                    |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE:           | R/VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: L   | ŪW                 | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.3.5.60.1                     | PERF                 | ORM TCE,<br>Munications<br>criction*                  | Receiving G/G<br>s *airspace/ movement area                                   |                |                    |   |                  |
| T1.3.5.6Ø.2                     | _Air<br>_Spa<br>_Inf | port_Info<br>ecial_Activ<br>Formation_I<br>prmation_A | Display System in Status  |                | Airport<br>Special | e Status<br>_Information<br>_Activity<br>ition_Display_System | 1<br>1<br>1      |
| T1.3.5.60.3                     | _Air<br>Sys          | port_Cond:  | pace_Status or<br>itions change on<br>scota_Display in Status<br>rea          |                | Airport            | e_Status<br>. Conditions<br>Status_Data_Display               | 1<br>1<br>1      |

|                               |   | Task Elen   |                |   |                  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------------|---|------------------|
| .SK NUMBER /<br>.EMENT NUMBEI | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT          | IS / DATA<br>STATEMENTS   |                | OBJECTS   | NÚ. OF<br>OBJECT |
|                               |   | RARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE  |                |   |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: E                                    | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                  |
| .3.6.6.1                      | INTRODUCE _Re<br>for movement                   |   | Rec            | ord_System_Status_Change                        | 1                |
|                               |   | E OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT ARE                                       |                |   |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| .3.6.60.1                     | PERFORM TCE,                                    | Initiating G/G<br>s #airspace / movement                          |                |   |                  |
| .3.6.61                       | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF                         |   |                |   |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: R/VC                                 | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| .3.6.61.1                     | PERFORM TCE,                                    | Receiving G/G<br>s *airspace/ movement area                       |                |   |                  |
| .3.6.61.2                     | ACQUIRE _Airs<br>Airport Info                   | poce Stotus,  | Air            | space_Status<br>port Information                | 1                |
|                               | Special Acti                                    | vity on   | Spe            | ciol Activity                                   | 1<br>1           |
|                               | Information<br>Information A                    |   | Inf            | ormation_Display_System                         | 1                |
| .3.6.61.3                     |   |   | Air            | space_Status                                    | 1                |
|                               | _Movement_Are<br>_System_Statu<br>Informotion # | pace_Status or<br>a_Status on<br>is_Data_Record in Status<br>irea | Mov<br>Sys     | ement_Area_Status<br>.tem_Status_Dota_Record    | 1                |
| .3.6.62                       | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF                        | AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA   |                | ••••••••••                                      |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| .3.\$.62.1                    | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication<br>area*          | Receiving G/G<br>ns *airpsace/ movement                           |                |   |                  |
| .3.6.63                       |   | N OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVE                                      |                |   | *                |
|                               | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: LOW                                |                  |
| 1.3.6.63.1                    |   | Initiating G/G<br>ns *airspace/ movement area                     |                |   |                  |
| 1.3.6.64                      | RECORD/ SELECT REMINDER                         | OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA  |                |   |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: E                                    | COORD MEDIA:  |                | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                  |
| 1.3.6.64.1                    | for _Movemen                                    | ecord_System_Status_Change<br>t_Area_Status<br>n                  | Re<br>Mo       | cord_System_Status_Chonge<br>vement_Area_Status | 1<br>1           |
| 1.3.6.64.2                    |   | o<br>nter_IDS_Change for movement<br>in _Airport_Information      | t En<br>Ai     | ter_IDS_Change<br>rport_Information             | 1<br>1           |
| 1.3.7.2                       |   | PACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SU                                       |                | TROLLER   |                  |
|                               | TASK TYPE: A/VC                                 | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| 1.3.7.2.1                     |   | to discuss airspace or  |                |   |                  |
| 1.3.7.2.1                     | DECIDE need                                     |   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |

| CE. Initiating G/G<br>tions *orspace/ movement<br>A<br>CE. Receiving G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>or movement orea*<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD NEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)<br>NT AREA TEMPORARILY<br>FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS  |
|--|---|--|
| IRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUP<br>C COORD MEDIA: V<br>CE, Initiating G/G<br>tions *orspace/ movement<br>A<br>CE, Receiving G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>or movement area*<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD NEDIA:<br>Full_Data_Block and<br><br>Baundary onBRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>A/D | PERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER<br>FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)<br>NT AREA TEMPORARILY<br>FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                 | OBJECT   |
| C COORD MEDIA: V<br>CE. Initiating G/G<br>tions *orspace/ movement<br>A<br>CE. Receiving G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>or movement area*<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Full_Data_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>A/O                                     | PERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER<br>FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)<br>NT AREA TEMPORARILY<br>FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                 |  |
| CE. Initiating G/G<br>tions *oirspace/ movement<br>A<br>CE. Receiving G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>or movement area*<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Full_Data_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>A/O  | NT AREA TEMPORARILY<br>FREQUENCY: LCM CRITICALITY: LCM  |  |
| tions *oirspoce/ movement<br>A<br>CE, Receiving G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>or movement orea*<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Full_Data_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>A/D  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |  |
| tions "temporary release of<br>or movement orea"<br>OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMEN<br>COORD NEDIA:<br>Full_Dota_Block and<br>Boundary onBRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>A/D  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |  |
| COORD NEDIA:<br>Full_Data_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>mation pertaining to airspace<br>A/D   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |  |
| Full_Data_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>motion pertaining to airspace<br>_A/O  |   |  |
| Full_Dota_Block and<br>_Boundary on _BRITE_Display<br>mation pertaining to airspace<br>  | Full_Data_Block<br>Airspace Boundary  |  |
| Flight Progress Strip in   | BRITE_Display   | 15<br>1<br>1   |
| ata_Display for information<br>g to release of airspace<br>A/O   | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>Flight_Data_Oisplay  | 32<br>1  |
| Airspace_Status or<br>_Area_Status on<br>nformation_Area in Status<br>on Area for airspace and<br>area status<br>  | Airspace_Status<br>Movement_Area_Status<br>Status_Information_Area  | 1<br>1<br>1  |
| Arspace Status or<br>Area Status on<br>itatus Dota Record in Status<br>on Area for airspace and<br>area status   | Airspoce_Status<br>Movement_Area_Status<br>System_Status_Data_Record  | 1<br>1<br>1  |
| E sircruft and airspace<br>on into a mental traffic<br>with regard to approving releas<br>ace/ movement area   | e   |  |
| eosibility of temporarily<br>g cirspace/ movement area to<br>controller  |   |  |
| TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/   | MOVEMENT AREA   | /  |
| COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |  |
| ICE, Receiving G/G<br>ations *airspace/ movement are   |   |  |
| R TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MC  | VEMENT ARÉA   |  |
| COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |  |
| ICE, Initiating G/G<br>ations #airspace/ movement are  | u -   |  |
| EMPORARY USE OF AIPSPACE/ MOVEN  |   |  |
| COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY LOW CRITICALITY; MED  |  |
|  | a   |  |
|  | COORD MEDIA: V<br>ICE, Initioting G/G<br>otions *airspace/ movement are<br>EMPORARY USE OF AIPSPACE/ MOVEM<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>ICE, Initiating G/G | COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         ICE, Initioting G/G |

G

21 APRIL 1989

|               |   | Task Element Report            |  |             |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------|--|-------------|
| TASK NUMBER - |   |                                | OBJECTS                                | NO.<br>OBJE |
| 1.3.7.63      | RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT  |                                |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD ME  |                                |  |             |
|               |   |                                |  |             |
| 1,3.7.63.1    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G<br>Communications Mairspace<br>arec% a                                 | novement                       |  |             |
| 1.3.7.63.2    | ACQUIRE change of _Airspa   | Status, Ai                     | -space_Status                          | 1           |
|               | _Airport_Information, or<br>Special Activity on   |                                | rport_Information<br>ecial_Activity    | 1           |
|               | ັInformation_Display_Syst<br>Information_Area<br>ບັ   | in Status In                   | formation_Oisplay_System               | 1           |
| 1.3.7.63.3    | ACQUIRE change of _Airspa<br>Movement Area in _System   | Stotus or Ail                  | rspace_Stotus<br>vement_Area           | 1           |
|               | cord in Status Informatio   | Area Sy                        | stem_Status_Data_Record                | 1           |
| 1.3 8.1       | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OPTIMIZE DEPAR  | NE SEQUENCE                    |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD ME   | A: FREQUENCY: HI               | CRITICALITY: HI                        |             |
| 1.3.8.1.1     | SEARCH Full_Data_Black c<br>_BRITE_Display for inform<br>to deporture sequence<br>_A/O          | Fu<br>ion relating BR          | 11 Data Block<br>ITE_Display           | 15<br>1     |
| 1.3.8.1.2     | SEARCH ASDE Display for<br>for information to deport  |                                | DE_Display<br>imory_Target             | 1<br>15     |
| 1.3.8.1.3     | SYNTHESIZE departure info<br>_BRITE_Display and _ASDE_<br>mental_picture_regarding<br>situation | splay into AS                  | :TE_Display<br>DE_Display              | 1<br>1      |
| 1.3.8.2       | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNAVAN   | TAXIMAN CHANGE                 |  |             |
|               | 1ASK TYPE: VC/A COORD ME  | A: V FREQUENCY: LOW            | CRITICALITY: HI                        |             |
| T1.3 0.2.1    | PERFORM TCE, Initiating<br>Communications =runway/  |                                |  |             |
| 11.3.8.2.2    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving (<br>Communications =runway/   |                                |  |             |
| 11.3.8.2.3    | ASSESS impact of runway/  | xiway change                   |  |             |
| T1.3.0.2 4    | DECIDE actions required :<br>runway/ thxiway change   | response to                    |  |             |
| T1.3.8.3      | OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE I  | GRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA    |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD M  | A: FREQUENCY, LOW              | CRITICALITY, HI                        |             |
| T1.3 8.3.1    | DETECT _Primary_Target of<br>for progress through move  | ASDE_Display Pr<br>int area AS | ∙imary_Target.<br>iDE_Display          | 1!<br>1     |
| 11.3 8.4      | CHOOSE DESTRED DCPARTURE SEQUENCE   |                                |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: A COORD M  | A: FREQUENCY: H1               | CRITICALITY: HI                        |             |
| 11.3 8.4.1    | FORMULATE options for de  | ture sequence                  |  |             |
| 71.3.8.4 2    | DECIDE on best deporture  | quence                         |  |             |
| T1 3.8.5      | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RE   | RE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE          | ····                                   |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: A COORD M  | A: FREQUENCY: H1               | CRITICALITY: HI                        |             |
| T1.3.8.5.1    | FORMULATE options in gir<br>to achieve desired depar  |                                | ······································ |             |

.

|                                |                                       |                          |                            | Task Eler   | ent Report    |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|------|--------------------|--|---------------|-------------------|
|                                | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | TASK S                   | STATEMENTS<br>AND          | / DATA  |               |      |                    |  |               | NO 05             |
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | ER                                    | TASK E                   | ELEMENT STA                | TEMENTS   |               |      | 08                 | JECTS                                      |               | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| T1.3.8.5                       | DETERMINE                             | MANEUVE                  | R TO ESTAB                 | BLISH/ RESTORE DEPARTURE S  | EQUENCE       |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | A                          | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | нI   |                    | CRITICALITY: HI                            | (Continued)   |                   |
| T1.3.8.5.2                     |                                       |                          | E on best o<br>ture sequer | option to achieve<br>nce  |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.7                       | EVALUATE M                            | EANS OF                  | CONTIOUA                   | ATING RUNHAY/ TAXIMAY CHAN  | IGE           |      |                    | <b></b>                                    |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | A                          | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | LOW  |                    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |               |                   |
| T1.3.9.7.1                     |                                       | Geogr<br>positi<br>Mover | raphic Map<br>ion and mo   | l_Data_Block,<br>_Data, aircraft/ vehicle<br>vement, and<br>Diagram into mental |               | (    | Geograp            | ta_Block<br>hic_Map_Data<br>t_Area_Diagram |               | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| T1.3.8.60                      | RECEIVE NO                            | TICE OF                  | F RUNHAY/                  | TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | 1VPE:                    | VC                         | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:    | LOW  | ł                  | CRITICALITY: MED                           |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.60.1                    |                                       |                          |                            | eceiving G/G<br>*runway/ change*  |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.61                      | OBSERVE RE                            | CORD O                   | F RUNWAY/                  | TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | R                          | COURD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | LOW  | I                  | CRITICALITY: MED                           |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.61.1                    |                                       | DETEC<br>in _M           | T change i<br>ovement_Ar   | n runway/ taxiway change<br>ea_Status   |               |      |                    | nt_Area_Stotus                             |               | 1                 |
| T1.3.8.62                      | REVIEW REC                            | CORD OF                  | TRAFFIC M                  | ANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FO   | R EFFECT ON S | SEQU |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | R/A                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | LON  | ı                  | CRITICALITY: MED                           |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.62.1                    |                                       |                          |                            | striction_Note change in ment_Record  |               |      | Flow_Re<br>Traffic | estriction_Note<br>_Management_Record      |               | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.8.62.2                    |                                       |                          |                            | striction_Note changs<br>ic sequence  |               |      | Flow_Re            | astriction_Note                            |               | 1                 |
| T1.3.8.63                      | REVIEW FL                             | IGHT ST                  | RIP BAY TO                 | OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUE  | NCE           |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | R/A                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | HI   |                    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |               |                   |
| T1.3.8.63.1                    |                                       | ASSES<br>_Flig           | S_Flight_<br>ht_Strip_B    | Progress_Strip in<br>ay for information<br>eparture sequence                    |               |      | Flight             | Progress_Strip<br>_Strip_Bay               |               | 27<br>1           |
| T1.3.9.1                       | OBSERVE T                             | AKEOFF                   | DIRECTLY                   |   |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | R/A                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | ні   |                    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |               |                   |
| T1.3.9.1.1                     |                                       | DETEC                    | T dircraft                 | takeoff visually  |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
| T1.3.9.2                       | OBSERVE T                             | AKEOFF                   | ON BRITE C                 | JISPLAY   |               |      |                    |  | ************* |                   |
|                                | TASK                                  | TYPE:                    | R/A                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:    | LOL  | 1                  | CRITICALITY: HI                            |               |                   |
| T1.3.9.2.1                     |                                       | OETEC<br>aircr           | T_Full_Do<br>aft on _BR    | ita_Bleck_of_depurting<br>NTE_Display   |               |      | Fuli D<br>BRITĒ_I  | ota_Block<br>Display                       |               | 1<br>1            |
| T1.3.9.3                       | ISSUE GO                              |                          |                            |   |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |
| <br>                           | TASK                                  | TYPÉ:                    | VC                         | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:    | LOP  | 4                  | CRITICALITY: HI                            |               |                   |
| T1.3.9.3.1                     |                                       |                          |                            | Communicating Normally<br>*go around instructions*                              |               |      |                    |  |               |                   |

| TASK NUMBER        | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   |  | NO.  |
|--------------------|---|--|------|
| ELEMENT NUMB       | ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | ORJECTS                                    | 08J8 |
| 1.3.9.4            | RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ T  | OUCH-AND-GO                                |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| 1.3.9.4.1          | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *notice of missed<br>approach/ ag ground*                          |  |      |
| 1.3.9.60           |   |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LCM CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| 1.3.9.60.1         |   |  |      |
| 1.3.9.61           | FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE   |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: E/VC COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| 1.3.9.61.1         | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *aircraft takeoff*<br>0   |  |      |
| 1.3.9.61.2         | EXECUTE Use Gravity Tube to forword<br>_Flight_Progress_Strip to TRACON<br>controller                                   | Use_Gravity_Tube<br>Flight_Progress_Strip  | 1    |
| 1.3.9.61.3         | INITIATE _Departure_Aircraft message on _FDIO_System on departing oircroft  | Departure_Aircraft<br>FDIO_System          | 1    |
| 1.3.9.61.4         | INTRODUCE _Aircraft_Identification for<br>departing aircraft  | Aircraft_Identification                    | 1    |
| 1.3.9.61.5         | EXECUTE _Departure_Aircraft message   | Departure_Aircroft                         | 1    |
| 1.3.9.62           | ,   |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   |  |      |
| 1 3.9.62.1         | INITIATE _Remove_Flight_Progress from<br>_Flight_Strip_Bay  | Remove_Flight_Progress<br>Flight_Strip_Bay | 1    |
|                    | INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED "PPROACH / GD AROUND / TO   |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| [1.3.9.63.1        | Communications *notice of missed<br>approach, go around, touch-and-go, or<br>stop-and-go*                               |  |      |
| [1.3.10.1          | DETERMINE NEED TO CANCEL TAKEOFF CLEARANCE  |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: A COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| F1.3.1Ø.1.1        | INTEGRATE aircraft/ vencile/ obstructin,<br>direct observation, and/ or<br>_ASDE_Display into mental traffic<br>picture |  | 1    |
| <b>1.3.10.1</b> .2 | DECIDE oircraft tadeoff is not safe and<br>clearance must be revoked  |  |      |
| F1.3.10.2          | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION  |  |      |
|                    | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |      |
| 1.3.10.2.1         | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *tokeoff clearance*  |  |      |
|                    |   |  |      |

· · ·

|               | Task Eler   | ment Report   | <br>                              |
|---------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| TASK NUMBER / | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND   |   | NO. OF                            |
| ELEMENT NUMBE | ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS                           |
| T1.3.10.3     | OBSERVE ABORIED TAKEOFF LIRECTLY  |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A CGORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                        |                                   |
| T1.3.10.3.1   | visually  |   |                                   |
| T1.3.10.4     | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF   |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                        |                                   |
| T1.3.10.4.1   | DETECT Primary_Target aborting takeoff<br>on _ASDE_Display                          | Primory_Target<br>ASDE_Display                        | 1<br>1                            |
| T1.3,10.5     | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF ABORTED TAKEOFF   |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                        |                                   |
| T1.3.10.5.1   | Air-To-Ground *oborted tokeoff*   |   |                                   |
| T1.3.10.60    | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO OTHER CONTROLLER                                   |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED                        |                                   |
| T1.3.10.60.1  | INITIATE _Manually_Tronsmit_Flight_Progr<br>ess_Strip to other controller           | Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip               | 1                                 |
| T1.4.1.2      |   |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                       |                                   |
| T1.4.1.2.1    | PERFORM ICE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *IFR cleorance request*        |   |                                   |
| T1.4.1.3      | RECEIVE SPECIAL VER REQUEST FROM PILOT  |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                       |                                   |
| T1.4.1.3.1    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *Special VFR clearance*        | ·   |                                   |
| T1.4.1.4      | RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT  |   | # <b># # #</b> # <b># # # # -</b> |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COGRD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                       | ·                                 |
| T1.4.1.4.1    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA<br>clearance* |   |                                   |
| T1.4.1.5      | REQUEST BEACON CODE   |   |                                   |
|               | TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                       |                                   |
| T1.4.1.5.1    | INITIATE _Enter_Selected_Beacon_Code  | Enter_Selected_Beacon_Code                            | 1                                 |
| T1.4.1.5.2    | INDICATE _Beacon_Code_Identification or _Aircroft_Identification                    | Beacon_Code_Identification<br>Aircraft_Identification | 1<br>1                            |
| T1.4.1.5.3    | EXECUTE _Enter_Selected_Beacon_Code   | Enter_Selected_Beacon_Code                            | 1                                 |
| 71.4.1.5.4    | DETECT Selected_Beacon_Code on<br>_BRITE_Display or on _FDIO_System                 | Selected_Beacon_Code<br>BRITE_Display<br>FDIO_System  | 1<br>1<br>1                       |
|               | _BRīTE_Dīsplay or on _FDīO_System   | BRITE_Display   |                                   |

|                             |   | Task Element Report                               |        |  |   |                  |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--------|--|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER<br>ELEMENT NUMB | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   |   | -      | CBJECTS  |   | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
|                             | ASSIGN BEACON CODE  |   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD M   | EDIA: V FREQUENCY                                 | : 1.06 | a criti  | CALITY: LOW                                     |                  |
| [1.4.1.6.1                  |   | ing Normally<br>ode assignment*                   |        |  |   |                  |
| ř1.4.1.11                   | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IN   |   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD f  | EDIA: FREQUENCY                                   | MED    | D CRIT!  | ICALITY: MED                                    | ~~~~             |
| T1.4.1.11.1                 | SEARCH _BRITE_Display fo<br>airspace, or other obsto<br>of propused trajectory                            | r terroin,<br>cles in the way                     |        | BRITE_Displo   |   | 1                |
| T1.4.1.11.2                 | *SEARCH_Flight_Strip_Bo<br>_Speciol_List, _System_S<br>d, or _Informatic.:Disp<br>potential flight impedi | y,<br>tatus_Data_Recor<br>ay_System #for<br>ents# |        | Flight_Strip<br>Special_List<br>System_State<br>Information_ | p_Bay<br>t<br>us_Data_Record<br>_Display_System | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.4.1.11.3                 | ASSESS projected impacts<br>flight plan   | on proposed                                       |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.13                   | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR A  |   |        |  |   |                  |
| ··                          | TASK TYPE: A COORD I  | EDIA: FREQUENCY                                   | : HI   | CRIT   | ICALITY: MED                                    |                  |
| T1.4.1.13.1                 | FORMULATE potential act:<br>clearance   | on for gircraft                                   |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.13.2                 | ASSESS impact of potent.<br>traffic flow  | al clearanc <b>e</b> on                           |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.13.3                 | *FORMULATE onother airc<br>avoiding undue impact of   |   |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.13.4                 | DECIDE on aircraft clea   | ance to issue                                     |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLE  | RANCE/ APPROVAL                                   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD   | EDIA: V FREQUENCY                                 | : MEC  | D CRIT   | ICALITY: MED                                    |                  |
| T1.4.1.60.1                 | PERFORM TCE, Receiving<br>Communications *cleara  | G/G<br>nce/ approval*                             |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTH  |   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD   | IEDIA: V FREQUENCY                                | : LO   | M CRIT   | ICALITY: MED                                    |                  |
| T1.4.1.61.1                 | PERFORM TCE, Initiotin<br>Communications *cleara  | g G/G<br>nce*                                     |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.62                   | REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM A  |   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD   | EDIA: V FREQUENCY                                 | : LO   | W CRIT   | ICALITY: MED                                    |                  |
| T1.4.1.62.1                 | PERFORM TCE, Initiatin<br>Communications *cleara<br>approval*   | ) G/G<br>nce request/                             |        |  |   |                  |
| T1.4.1.63                   | RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARA  |   |        |  |   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD   | EDIA: V FREQUENCY                                 | : 1.01 | AJ CRIT  | ICALITY: MED                                    |                  |
| T1.4.1.63.1                 | PERFORM TCE, Receiving<br>Communications *approv<br>restrictions*   | G/G   |        |  |   |                  |

いたいというなどのないのなどを見ていた。

•

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

|                                | Tusk E   | lement Report                                    |   |                   |
|--------------------------------|--|--|---|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  |  | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|                                | RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHE  |  |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: MED                                      |                   |
| T1.4.1.64.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *clearance*   |  |   |                   |
| T1.4.1.65                      | RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPRO  |  |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: MED                                      |                   |
| T1.4.1.65.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *alternate clearance/<br>approval*  |  |   |                   |
| T1.4.2.1                       | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY   | . <b>* • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •</b> |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: HI                                       |                   |
| T1,4.2.1.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *aircraft problem:*<br>O  |  |   |                   |
| T1.4.2.1.2                     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *aircraft problem*<br>A/O   |  |   |                   |
| T1.4.2.1.3                     | DETECT Blinking Field *emergency,<br>hijack, etc* in Full Data Block or<br>Blinking LDB on BRITE Display<br>*indicating special condition or<br>emergency* | Full<br>Blin                                     | king_Field<br>_Data_Block<br>king_LDB<br>E_Display    | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| T1.4.2.1.4                     | condition or emergency   | ol   |   |                   |
| T1.4.2.2                       | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY  |  |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: HI                                       |                   |
| T1.4.2.2.1                     |  |  |   |                   |
| τ1.4.2.4                       | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCR   |  |   |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: HI                                       |                   |
| T1.4.2.4.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *contingency information<br>to pilot or ground vehicle operator<br>hoving problem*                    | on   |   |                   |
| T1.4.2.5                       | CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NGRDO/ O   |  |   | *==*===           |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW                                   | CRITICALITY: HI                                       |                   |
| T1.4.2.5.1                     | ACQUIRE _Blinking_Field in<br>_Full_Data_Block or _Blinking_LDB on<br>_BRIIE_Display   | Full<br>Blir                                     | king_Field<br>i Data Block<br>iking_LGƏ<br>TE_Display | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| 11.4.2.5.2                     | ۵/۵<br>SCAN tower airspace directly for NORD<br>overdue aircraft   | 0/   |   |                   |
|                                | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-Ta-Ground *radio request for  |  |   |                   |

|             |  |   | lement Report          |  |                  |
|-------------|--|---|------------------------|--|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER | TASK STATEME<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT      | NTS / DATA  |                        | OBJECTS  | NO. OF           |
|             |  |   |                        |  | OBJEC            |
| T1.4.2.5    | CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR I                    | DENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVE   | ERDUE AIRCRAFT         |  |                  |
|             | TASK TVPE: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)  | *                |
| T1.4.2.5.4  | Communicatio<br>maneuver reg               | Guard Air…To-Ground<br>ns *rodio/ transponder/                                      |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.5.5  | *DETECT airc                               | raft response to<br>on request on _BRITE_Displo                                     | BRITI                  | E_Display  | 1                |
| T1.4.2.5.6  | presence*                                  | oft status *overdue, NORD   | -                      |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.11   | FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMI                    | NATION OF SPECIAL CONDITIO  | N/ EMERGENCY           |  |                  |
|             | TASK TYPE: VC                              | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALJTY: MED   |                  |
| T1.4.2.11.1 | PERFORM TCE.<br>Communicatic<br>emergency* | Initioting G/G<br>ons *special condition/   |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.11.2 | PERFURM TCE.<br>Air-To-Grour<br>emergency* | 0<br>, Communicating Normally<br>nd *special condition/                             |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.13   |  | SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGEN  |                        |  | *******          |
|             | TASK TYPE: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: MED   |                  |
| T1.4.2.13.1 | condition/ e                               | ermination of special<br>emergency via direct                                       |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.14   | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF                    |   |                        |  |                  |
|             | TASK TYPE: VC                              | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: EXT   |                  |
| T1.4.2.14.1 | PERFORM TCE<br>Air-To-Groun                | , Communicating Normally  |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.60   |  | INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN   |                        |  |                  |
|             | TASK TYPE: A/VC/P                          | R COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI  |                  |
| T1.4.2.60.1 |  | , Initiating G/G<br>ons *aircraft emergency*  |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.6Ø.2 | _Emergericy_f                              | cions using _Checklist,<br>Procedure_Binder, and/ or<br>inder in<br>ormation_Record | Emer<br>Posi           | klist<br>gency_Procedure_Binder<br>tion_Binder<br>.ic_Information_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.4.2.G1   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOT                     | ICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED   | NO CONTINGENCY PLAN IN | NOKED  |                  |
|             | TASK TYPE: VC                              | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI  |                  |
| T1.4.2.61.1 | Communicati                                | , Receiving G/G<br>ons *oircroft emergency*   |                        |  |                  |
| T1.4.2.62   |  | UNINEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/  |                        |  |                  |
|             | TASK TYPE: VC                              | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW         | CRITICALITY: HI  |                  |
| T1.4.2.62.1 | PERFORM TCE                                | , Initioting C/G<br>ons *emergency/ special   |                        | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                                    | ,***********     |

| TACK AN ANAL                    | TASK STATEMENTS  |   |                     |  |   |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---------------------|--|---|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT S                                |   |                     | 08JE   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS                       |
| Г1.4.2.63 R                     | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKL                              | IST ON STATIC RECORD  |                     |  |   |
|                                 |  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI  | <b></b>                                 |
| T1.4.2.63.1                     | SEARCH _Checkl<br>_Emergency_Pro                       | ist,<br>cedure_Binder, and/ or<br>er in<br>otion Record for                       | Chec<br>Emer        | cklist<br>rgency_Procedure Binder                                      | 1 |
| T1.4,2.64 F                     | ORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION                               | / EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO  | SUPERVISOR/ OTHER ( | CONTROLLER   |   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LON      | CRITICALITY: LOH   |   |
| T1.4.2.64.1                     | PERFORM TCE,   | Initioting G/G<br>*special condition/   |                     |  |   |
| T1.4.2.65 F                     |  | TION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/  | EMERGENCY           | *  |   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V/M  | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED   |   |
| T1.4.2.65.1                     | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>emergency*           | Receiving G/G<br>*special condition/  |                     |  |   |
| 11.4.2.65.2                     | O<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground<br>condition/ eme   | Communicating Normally<br>*terminaton of special<br>argency*                      |                     |  |   |
| T1.4.3.1 I                      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL                              |   |                     |  |   |
| <b>••••</b>                     | TASK TYPE: R/VC  | COORD MEDIA: V/M  | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED   |   |
| T1.4.3.1.1                      | 0  | <pre>special operation*</pre>   |                     |  |   |
| T1.4.3.1.2                      | ACQUIRE _Speci<br>Information_C<br>Information Ar<br>0 | ial_Activity on<br>Display_System in Status<br>rea                                | Spe<br>Inf          | acial_Activity<br>formation_Display_System                             | 1<br>1                                  |
| 71.4.3.1.3                      | ACQUIRE _Spec:<br>_System_Status<br>Information Ar     | iol_Activity in<br>s_Dota_Record in Status<br>rea                                 |                     | ecial_Activity<br>stem_Status_Data_Record                              | 1<br>1                                  |
| T1.4.3.1.4                      |  | e of special activity by<br>n _FDI0_System  | GI<br>FDI           | Message<br>IO_System   | 1<br>1                                  |
| T1.4.3.2                        | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPEC                              |   |                     |  | **-                                     |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED   |   |
| T1.4.3.2.1                      | multiple <sup>#</sup> in                               | aft_Identification *or<br>_Full_Data_Block on<br>y associated with special        | Air<br>Ful          | rcraft_Identification<br>11_Dotō_Block<br>ITE_Display                  | 1<br>1<br>1                             |
| T1.4.3.2.2                      | 0<br>DETECT _Full_I<br>_Limited_Data<br>aircroft_pres  | _Block *or multiple*  | Lim<br>Spe          | 11_Data_Block<br>mited_Onta_Block<br>ecial_Usa_Airspace<br>ITE_DIsplay | 1<br>1<br>1                             |
| Ĩ1.4. <b>3.2.3</b>              | DETECT Aircro<br>multiple* on                          | aft_Identification *or<br>Flight_Progress_Strip in<br>Bay associated with special | Air<br>Fli          | rcraft_Identification<br>ight_Progress_Strip                           | 1                                       |

21 APRIL 1989

|               |            | TACK STATEM                             |  |            |      | ~~~~~~                                 |                |
|---------------|------------|---|--|------------|------|--|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER / | /<br>ER    | TASK STATEM<br>ANI<br>TASK ELEMEN       |  |            |      | OBJECTS                                | NO. 0<br>OBJEC |
| 1.4.3.2       | PERCEIVE P | RESENCE OF SI                           | PECIAL OPERATION   |            |      |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                               | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: | LOwi | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)           |                |
| 1.4.3.2.4     |            | DETECT airc                             | O<br>roft visually normally<br>with special operation              |            |      |  |                |
| 1.4.3.4       | CONDUCT SP | ECIAL OPERAT                            |  |            |      |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                               | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: | LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                |
| [1.4.3.4.1    |            | INTEGRATE<br>special ope<br>traffic pic | Flight_Progress_Strip and<br>rotion_activities_into_mental<br>ture |            | Flig | ht_Progress_Strip                      | 27             |
| Г1.4.3.4.2    |            |   | RENCE special operation<br>n _Static_Information_Record            |            | Stat | ic_Information_Record                  | 1              |
| 1.4.3.4.3     |            | DECIDE spec<br>required                 | ial operations actions   |            |      |  |                |
| T1.4.3.5      | RECEIVE NO | TICE OF TERM                            | INATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION                                       |            |      |  | , <b></b>      |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/VC                              | COURD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: | LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                |
| T1.4.3.5.1    |            | PERFORM TCE                             | , Receiving G/G<br>ons *special operation<br>*                     |            |      |  |                |
| 11.4.3.5.2    |            | on _Informa                             | O/A<br>ination of special operation<br>tion_Display_System<br>0    |            | Info | ormation_Display_System                | 1              |
| T1.4.3.5.3    |            | DETECT term                             | ination of special operation<br>Status_Data_Record                 |            | Syst | .em_Status_Data_Record                 | 1              |
| T1.4.3.5.4    |            | RECEIVE tor<br>via _GI_Mes              | mination of special operation                                      |            |      | lassage                                | 1              |
| T1.4.3.60     | INFORM OTH | IERS OF SPECI                           | AL OPERATION   |            |      | ,************************************* | ,              |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY  | LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                |
| T1.4.3.60.1   |            | PERFORM TCE<br>Communicati              | , Initiating G/G<br>ons *special operation*                        |            |      |  | •••••••        |
| T1.4.4.1      | RECEIVE FL | IGHT PLAN AM                            | ENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED   |            |      |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY  | I.OW | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                |
| T1.4.4.1,1    |            |   | , Receiving G/G<br>ons *flight plan amendment*                     |            |      |  |                |
| T1.4.4.2      | DETERMINE  | NEED FOR FLI                            | CHT PLAN AMENOMENT   |            |      |  |                |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A                                 | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY  | LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                       |                |
| T1.4.4.2.1    |            | ASSESS flig                             | ht path of aircraft  |            |      |  |                |
| T1.4.4.2.2    |            | ASSESS opp1                             | O<br>ication of preferential route                                 | 2          |      |  |                |
| 71.4.4.2.3    |            | ASSESS trof                             | 0<br>fic management restrictions                                   |            |      |  |                |
| T1.4.4.2.4    |            | DECIDE need                             | for flight plan amendment  |            |      |  |                |
|               |            |   |  |            |      |  |                |
|               |            |   |  |            |      |  |                |
|               |            |   |  |            |      |  |                |
|               |            |   |  |            |      |  |                |

|              | Task  | Element Report                                    |           |
|--------------|---|---|-----------|
| TASK NUMBER  | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND   |   | NO. OF    |
| ELEMENT NUMB | AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | 08JECTS   | OBJECTS   |
| T1,4.4.6     | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY  |   |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                   |           |
| T1,4.4.6.1   | PERFORM ICE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *flight plan amendmen   |   |           |
| T1.4.4.6Ø    | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION  | -   |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                   |           |
| T1.4.4.60.1  | INITIATE _Flcg_Flight_Progress_Strip  | Flag_Flight_Progress_Strip                        | 1         |
| T1.4.4.61    |   |   |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                   |           |
| T1.4.4.61.1  |   |   |           |
| T1.4.4.62    | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  |   |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                   | 1         |
| T1.4.4.62.1  | INITIATE _Unflag_Flight_Progress_Str  |   | 1         |
| T1.4.4.63    | INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT  |   |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                   |           |
| T1.4.4.63.1  | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *flight plan amendme  | ent*  | ********* |
| T1.4.4.64    | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO CLEARANCE DELI   | IVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT                  |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                   |           |
| T1.4.4.64.1  | INITIATE _Manually_Transmit_Flight_F<br>ess_Strip   | Prog: Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip     | 1         |
| T1.4.5.1     | RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST   |   | ********  |
|              | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F  | FREQUENCY; LOW CRITICALITY: HI                    |           |
| T1.4.5.1.1   | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *handoff initiation<br>receipt*  |   |           |
| 71.4.5.1.2   | U<br>DETECT _Blinking_FDB on _BRITE_Disp:   | lay Blinking_FD0<br>BRITE_Display                 | 1<br>1    |
| 71.4.5.1,3   | RECOGNIZE _Target_Position_Symbol<br>#aircraft for hunduff#   | Target_Position_Symbol                            | 1         |
| T1.4.5.3     | ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK S  | TART/ QUICK LOOK                                  |           |
|              | TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                    |           |
| T1.4.5.3.1   | ACQUIRE Target Position Symbol on<br>BRITE Display to determine response<br>a handoff request                             | Torget_Position_Symbol<br>e to BRITE_Di≤play      | 15<br>1   |
| T1.4.5.3.2   | A/O<br>ACQUIRE Flight Progress Strip in<br>Flight Strip Bay for information<br>concerning whether to accept handof<br>not | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>Flight_Strip_Bay<br>f or | 27<br>1   |
| DOT/FAA//    | P-87(VOL#7)   |   |           |

E

| TASK MIMBED            | Tosk Ele<br>TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS     | ment keport                                | NC. OF |
|------------------------|---|--|--------|
| ELEMENT NUMB           | ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS                                    | OBJECT |
| 1.4.5.3                | ACCEPT VERBAL HANCOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/                           |  |        |
|                        | TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued) |        |
| 1.4.5.3.3              | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *accept handoff*                |  |        |
| 1.4.5.3.4              | INITIATETrock_message*stort*  | Track                                      | 1      |
| 1.4.5.3.5              | EXECUTE _Track message  | Track                                      | 1      |
| [1.4.5.3.6             | DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol on  | Track_Position_Symbol<br>Situation_Display | 1<br>1 |
| 1.4.5.3.7              | into mental traffic picture   |  |        |
|                        | ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF  |  |        |
|                        | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |        |
| T1.4.5.4.1             |   | Accept_Handoff                             | 1      |
| T1.4.5.4.2             | EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message   | Accept_Handoff                             | 1      |
| T1.4.5.4.3             | RECOGNIZE transformed _Blinking_FDB to<br>_Full_Data_Block                    | Blinking_FDB<br>Full_Data_Block            | 1<br>1 |
| T1.4.5.5               | RECEIVE INITIAL COMMUNICATIONS FROM PILOT ON TRANS                            | FER OF CONTROL                             |        |
|                        | TASK TYPE: VC COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI              |        |
| T1.4.5.5.1             | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *verify pilot            |  |        |
| T1.4.5.6               | VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF                            |  |        |
|                        | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI             |        |
| T1.4.5.6.1             | SEARCH Full Data Block for<br>Mode C Altitude                                 | Full_Data_Block<br>Mode_C_Altitude         | 1<br>1 |
| 11.4.5.6.2             | EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude from<br>_Full_Data_Block                             | Mode_C_Altitude<br>Full_Data_Block         | 1<br>1 |
| T1.4.5.6.3             | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *pilot-reported altitude | *  |        |
| T1.4.5.6.4             | *CROSS-REFERENCE field elevation  |  |        |
| 11.4.5.6.5             | COMPARE _Mode_C_Altitude on<br>_BRITE_Display_with pilot reported<br>gltitude | Mode_C_Altitude<br>BRITE_Disploy           | 1<br>1 |
|                        | DECIDE altitude verification  |  |        |
| T1.4.5.6.6             |   |  |        |
| T1.4.5.6.6<br>T1.4.5.7 | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST   |  |        |
|                        | TASK TYPE: A CCORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI             |        |

. .

Ţ.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

1.1

E-41

|               |   | ent Report   |         |
|---------------|---|--|---------|
| TASK NUMBER . | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND   |  | NO. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMB  | ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS  | OBJECTS |
| 1.4.5.7       | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST   |  |         |
|               | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)               |         |
| 1.4.5.7.2     | A/0   | Flight Progress Strip                                    | 27      |
| 1.4.3.7.2     | Flight Strip Bay for information concerning whether to accept handoff   | Flight_Strip_Bay   | ĩ       |
| 1.4.5.7.3     | CROSS-REFERENCE _Time on _24-Hour_Clock   | Time<br>24-Hour_Clock                                    | 1<br>1  |
| T1.4.5.7.4    | SYNTHESIZE aircraft and time information<br>into a mental traffic picture with<br>regard to accepting a handoff |  |         |
| 11.4.5.7.5    | DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff<br>based upon mental traffic picture                                    |  |         |
| F1.4.5.6Ø     | DENV HANDOFF  |  |         |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD M*DIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                           |         |
| T1.4.5.6Ø.1   |   |  |         |
| T1.4.6.2      | ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT  |  |         |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI                            |         |
| T1.4.6.2.1    | *SEARCH _System_Status_Cata_Record for<br>_Communications_Status<br>  | System_Status_Data_Record<br>Communications_Status       | 1<br>1  |
| T1.4.6.2.2    | -   | Radio_Frequency_Assignment<br>Information_Display_System | 1<br>1  |
| T1.4.6.2.3    | #EXTRACT _Radio_Frequency #for issuance<br>to pilot#  | Rudio_Fr equency   | 1       |
| T1.4.6.2.4    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *frequency change*   |  |         |
| T1.4.6.3      | INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION   |  |         |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                           |         |
| T1.4.6.3.1    | INITIATE _Initiate_Handoff message  | Initiate_Handoff   | 1       |
| T1.4.6.3.2    | EXECUTE _Initiate_Handoff message   | Initiate_Handoff   | 1       |
| T1.4.6.3.3    | DETECT Handoff_Symbol in<br>_Full_Data_Block on BRITE Display   | Handoff_Symbol<br>Full_Data_Block                        | 1<br>1  |
| T1.4.6.6      | RETRACI HANDOFF   |  |         |
|               | TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                           |         |
| T1.4.6.6.1    | DECIDE need for handoff retraction  |  |         |
| T1.4.6.6.2    | INITIATE _Retract_Handoff message   | Retract_Hendoff  | 1       |
| T1.4.6.6.3    | EXECUTE _Retract_Handoff message  | Retract_Handoff  | 1       |
| 11.4.0.0.3    | RECOGNIZE absence of _Handoff_Symbol in   | Handoff_Symbol<br>Full_Data_Block                        | 1       |

5

2 I . . .

21 APRIL 1989

|                                 |              |                                  |                                     |  | ement Report |      |                             |                |
|---------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | ד<br>R י     | TASK S<br>TASK I                 | STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>ELEMENT S      | 3 / DATA<br>TATEMENTS  |              |      | OBJECTS                     | NO. 0<br>OBJEC |
| 1.4 <i>.</i> 6.6 f              |              |                                  |                                     |  |              |      |                             | ·              |
| 1.7.0.0                         |              |                                  | E/A/VC                              | COORD MEDIA: V/F   | FREQUENCY:   | LON  | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued) |                |
|                                 |              |                                  | n                                   |  |              |      | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued) |                |
| 1.4.6.5.5                       | P<br>(       | PERFOR                           | RM TCE, I<br>inications             | Initiating G/G<br>*handoff retracted*  |              |      |                             |                |
| 1.4.6.8                         | RECEIVE HAND | idoff /                          | ACCEPTANCE                          | Ε  |              |      |                             |                |
| ···                             | YASK T       | YPE:                             | R/VC                                | COORD MEDIA: V/F   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI             |                |
| T1.4.6.8.1                      |              | SEARCI                           |                                     | f_Symbol for handoff   |              | Hand | doff_Symbol                 | 1              |
| T1.4.6.8.2                      |              |                                  | SNIZE trans<br>Joff accept<br>O     | ited*  |              | Hand | doff_Symbol                 | 1              |
| T1.4.6.8.3                      |              |                                  | ORM TCE, F                          | Receiving G/G<br>*handoff*   |              |      |                             |                |
| 11.4.6.9                        | DISCUSS TRA  | NSFER                            | OF CONTR                            | OL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER   |              | •-•  |                             |                |
|                                 | TASK T       | YPE:                             | A/VC                                | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI             |                |
| T1.4.6.9.1                      | (            |                                  | DE need to                          | confer on transfer of  |              |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.9.2                      |              | ASSES                            | \$\$ handoff                        | situation  |              |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.9.3                      | (            | Commu                            | unications<br>sfer of co            |  |              |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.9.4                      | (            | Commu                            |                                     | Receiving G/G<br>s *flight plan data and   |              |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.10                       | ISSUE CHANG  | JE TO                            | VFR BEACC                           | IN CODE ASSIGNMEN  |              |      |                             |                |
|                                 | TASK T       | TYPE:                            | vc                                  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED            |                |
| T1.4.6.10.1                     |              | PERFO<br>Air-T<br>chang<br>conce | ORM TCE,<br>To-Ground<br>ge to 1200 | Communicating Normally<br>*termination of service,<br>Ø beacon code, as on pilot<br>of IFR clearance within th<br>ic area* | t<br>he      |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.11                       | INITIATE VE  | ER8AL                            | HANDOFF                             |  |              |      |                             |                |
|                                 | TASK 7       | TYPE:                            | VC/A                                | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI             |                |
| T1.4.6.11.1                     |              | PERFO                            | ORM TCE.                            | Initiating G/G<br>s *verbal handoff*   |              |      |                             |                |
| T1.4.6.60                       | RECEIVE HAP  | NDOFF                            | REJECTIO                            |  |              |      |                             |                |
|                                 | TASK 7       | TYPE:                            | VC                                  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI             |                |
| T1.4.6.60.1                     |              |                                  |                                     | Receiving G/G<br>s *handoff rejection*   |              |      |                             |                |
|                                 |              |                                  |                                     | HER CONTROLLER   |              |      | *****                       |                |
|                                 | TASK         | TYPE:                            | A/VC                                | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY :  | LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI             |                |
| T1.4.7.7.1                      |              |                                  |                                     | o confer on a pointout   |              |      | ·                           |                |

|                     |  |  | ent Report   |                            |  |             |                   |
|---------------------|--|--|--------------|----------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------|
| TASK -NUMBER        |  | DATA   |              |                            |  |             | NO. OF            |
| CLEMENT NUMB        | ER TASK ELEMENT STATI  |  |              |                            | BJLCTS   |             | OBJECT            |
| 1.4.7.7             | DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER  |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
|                     | TASK TYPE: A/VC  | COGRD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: L | .0W                        | CRITICALITY: HI  | (Continued) |                   |
| 1.4.7.7.2           | ASSESS pointout s  | ituation   |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.7.3          | PERFORM 1CE. Ini<br>Communications *                               |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1 4.7.7.4          | PERFORM )CE, Rec<br>Communications *                               |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.6Ø           | INITIATE POINTOUT  |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
|                     | TASK TYPE: A/VC  | COURD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: I | -04                        | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.60.1         |  | Symbol and<br>near _Position_Boundary  |              | Target<br>Full_C<br>Positi | Display<br>Position_Symbol<br>Data_Block<br>ion_Boundary |             | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| T1.4.7.60.2         | _Position_Soundar<br>picture with rega                             | _Position_Symbol and<br>y into mental traffic<br>ind to aircroft entering<br>roller's airspace |              |                            | t_Fosition_Symbol<br>ion_Bo∵ndary                        |             | 1                 |
| T1.4.7.6Ø.3         | DECIDE need to is  | sue pointout   |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.6Ø.4         | PERFORM TOE, Init<br>Communications                                |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.61           | RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOL                                       |  | (DC0./*****  | ~~~                        |  |             |                   |
| <br>T1.4.7.61.1     |  | COORD MEDIA. V   | FREQUENCY:   |                            | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                   |
|                     | PERFORM TCE, Rec<br>Communications *                               | pointout"  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.7.62           | RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTO                                       |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
|                     | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:   | LOW                        | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                   |
| 11.4.7.62.1         | PERFORM TCE, Rec<br>Communications *                               |  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
| T1.4.8.6            | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTO                                       | DUT  |              |                            |  |             |                   |
|                     | TASK TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY:   | LON                        | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                   |
| T1.4.8.6.1          | SEARCH _Torget_Pc<br>_BRITE_Display to<br>o pointout reques<br>A/O | o determine response to  |              | Targe<br>BRITE             | t_Position_Symbol<br>_Display                            |             | 15<br>1           |
| Τί.4.ΰ. <b>6.</b> 2 | SEARCH _Flight Pr<br>_Flight_Strip_Boy<br>_24-Kour_Clock fo        | / and _Time on   |              | Fligh<br>Time              | t_Progress_Strip<br>t_Strip_Bay<br>ur_Clock              |             | 32<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.4.8.6.3          |  | oft and time information<br>offic picture with<br>ing a pointout                               |              |                            |  |             |                   |
|                     |  | r not to accept pointout   |              |                            |  |             |                   |

21 APRIL 1989

•

E-44

- 2 - 4 - 1 - 1

| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE<br>T1.4.8.60<br>T1.4.8.60.1 | R<br>      |                  | TATEMENTS<br>AND    |                                  |                       |                                   |          |   |                |
|--|------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---|----------------|
|  | RECEIVE PO |                  | LEMENT ST           | TATEMENTS                        |                       |                                   |          | OBJECTS   | NO. 0<br>OBJEC |
|  | COLLEC . O | INTOUT           | •••••               |                                  |                       |                                   | •••••    |   |                |
|  | TASK       | TYPE :           | vc                  | COORD MEDIA                      | : V                   | FREQUENCY :                       | LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
|  |            |                  |                     | Receiving G/G<br>*pointcut*      |                       |                                   |          | •••••••   |                |
| T1.4.8.61  | DENY POINT | out              |                     | •••••                            |                       | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |          |   |                |
|  | TASK       | TYPE :           | VC                  | COORD MEDIA                      | : V                   | FREQUENCY:                        | LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
| T1.4.8.61.1  |            |                  |                     | Initiating G/G<br>*pointaut*     |                       |                                   |          |   |                |
| T1.4.8.62  | ACCEPT VER | BAL POI          | NTOU1/ II           | NITIATE MANUAL                   | TRACK START           | / QUICK LOOK                      |          |   |                |
|  | TASK       | TYPE :           | E/VC/R              | COORD MEDIA                      | : <b>v</b>            | FREQUENCY:                        | LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
| T1.4.8.62.1  |            | DETECT<br>_Full_ | _Target<br>Doto_Blo | Position_Symb<br>ck of aircraft  | ol and<br>of interest |                                   | Ta<br>Fu | prget_Position_Symbol<br>Jll_Data_Block             | 1<br>1         |
| T1.4.8.62.2  |            |                  |                     | Initiating G/G<br>#paintout#     | 1                     |                                   |          |   |                |
| T1.4.9.62.3  |            |                  |                     | ck_Look_Button<br>E_Quick_Look_B |                       |                                   |          | uick_Laok_Button<br>stivate_BRITE_Quick_Look_Button | 1<br>1         |
| T1.4.8.62 4  |            |                  |                     | k_Look_Button<br>E_Quick_Look_B  |                       |                                   |          | uick_Look_Button<br>stivate_BRITE_Quick_Look_Button | 1<br>1         |
| T1.4.8.62.5  |            | INITIA<br>intere |                     | k messoge on o                   | ircraft of            |                                   | Tr       | -ack  | 1              |
| T1.4.8.62.6  |            | EXECUI           | E _Track            | message *star                    | t <b>=</b>            |                                   | Tr       | ack   | 1              |
| T1.4.8.62.7  |            | DETECT           | occepto             | nce of _Track                    | messuge               |                                   | Tr       | rock  | 1              |
| T1.4.9.2   | FORMULATE  | A CLEAR          | RANCE WIT           | H APPROPRIATE                    | INSTRUCTIONS          |                                   |          |   |                |
|  | TASK       |                  | A                   | COORD MEDIA                      |                       | FREQUENCY:                        | HI       | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
| T1.4.9.2.1   |            | INTEGR           |                     | ol traffic pic<br>d conditions   | ture with             |                                   |          | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·               |                |
| 11.4.9.2.2   |            | DECIDE           | E clearan           | ce needed *fo                    | r issuance⊨           |                                   |          |   |                |
| T1,4.9.2.3   |            | cleard           |                     | ents of opprop<br>luding necesso |                       |                                   |          |   |                |
| T1.4.9.4   | ISSUE DLE  | RANCE            | NO INSTR            | UCTIONS TO PIL                   | .0T                   |                                   |          |   |                |
|  | TASK       | TYPE:            | VC                  | COORD MEDI                       | .: <b>V</b>           | FREQUENCY :                       | нΙ       | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
| T1.4.9.4.1   |            | Air-To           |                     | Communicatina<br>"current clea   |                       |                                   |          |   |                |
| T1.4.9.6   | VERIEY AI  | CRAFT C          |                     | E WITH CLEARAN                   | ICE                   |                                   |          |   | •              |
|  | TASK       | TYPE:            | R/A                 | COORD MEDI                       | \:                    | FREQUENCY :                       | нI       | CRITICALITY: HI                                     |                |
| T1,4,9,6,1   |            |                  |                     | Display for<br>on_Symbol move    |                       |                                   |          | RITE_Display<br>arget_Position_Symbol               | <br>1<br>1     |



, 8

| LEMENT MANDER TASK ELEMENT STATUTENTS OKUGTS OBJECTS OBJECTS<br>1.4.5.6 VERIFY ARCENT CAMPLIANCE WITH OLEARANCE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br>1.4.5.6.2 EXTRACT Torget Position_Symbol and Torget_Position_Symbol 1<br>1.4.5.6.3 COMPARE Full_Date_Black data with Full_Date_Black 1<br>1.4.5.6.4 RECORDIZE dataFielder freene of Unreasonable_Mode_C 1<br>1.4.5.6.5 DECIDE 1 discrete presence of Unreasonable_Mode_C 1<br>1.4.5.6.5 DECIDE 1 discrete is compliance with clearance 1<br>1.4.5.6.7 QUERY FILOT RECARDING COMPLIANCE WITH OLEARANCE<br>TASK TYPE: NC COORD REDIA: V FREQUENCY: LCM CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.7.1 PREFRONT CE, Communicating Normally<br>A.T-TO-Ground "clearance non-compliance query"<br>1.4.5.9.2 FORMULTE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: ACC COORD REDIA: V FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.9.2 FORMULTE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: ACC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.9.2 FORMULTE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: MC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.9.3 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALT-TO-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TI.4.5.9.3 FORMULTE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: MC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.9.4 PREFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALT-TO-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TI.4.5.6.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALT-TO-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TI.4.5.6.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALT-TO-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TI.4.5.6.1 PERFORM TCE, COMMINICATION STATE<br>TASK TYPE: MC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.6.1 PERFORM TCE, COMMINICATING STATE<br>TASK TYPE: WC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.6.1 DEV CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: WC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: NED CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.6.1 DEV CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: WC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LCM CRITICALITY: HI<br>1.4.5.6.1 DEV CLEARANCE TROUGH FSC/ UNER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: WC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LCM CRITICALITY:                           |                   | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA   |  | ND 05             |
|--|-------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| 1.4.9.6       VERIFY AIRCREFT COPPLIANCE WITH OLEARANCE         TASK TVPE: N/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: HI       CHITICALITY: HI       Continued)         1.4.9.6.2       EXTENCT Target Position_Symbol and<br>Flight_Tem:Hight_Tem:HightCotson       ImageLPosition_Symbol       1         1.4.9.6.3       COMPAGE_Full_Docs Block doto with<br>clearance       Full_Doct_Block       1         1.4.9.6.4       RECOMPLYE observery presence of<br>Unreasonable_Mode_C Indicator       Unreasonable_Mode_C       1         1.4.9.6.5       DEDIDE if alcording to compliance with<br>clearance       Extended       No       RECOMPLY         1.4.9.6.5       DEDIDE if alcording to compliance more-ampliance<br>owerve       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.7.1       VERV PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE NOTHING: TO PILOT       FREQUENCY: NED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.9.3       SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALERANTINES TO PILOT       FREQUENCY: NED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.9.4       INTEGRATE mential traffic picture with<br>possible clearance alternatives       FREQUENCY: NED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.9.6       APPROVE CLEARANCE ALERANTICAL formality<br>Art-To-Foround * clearance       FREQUENCY: NED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.6.8.0       FEREOMITICE, Communicating Mormality<br>Art-To-Foround * clearance       FREQUENCY: NED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9  |                   |  | OBJECTS                                  | NO, OF<br>OBJECTS |
| 14.9.6.2 EXTRACT Target Position_Symbol and Target_Position_Symbol 1 14.9.6.2 EXTRACT Target_Position_Symbol and Filipht_Identification 1 14.9.6.3 COMPARE Full_Date_Black data with Full_Date_Black 1 14.9.6.4 RECOUNTE_date presence of Urreasonable_Mode_C 1 14.9.6.4 RECOUNTE_date presence of Urreasonable_Mode_C 1 14.9.6.5 DECIDE If alercoff is in compliance with Clearance TASS. TYPE: VC COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI 14.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT TASK TYPE: AVC COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI 14.9.9.1 INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with possible clearance alternatives 11.4.9.5.3 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance alternative* 11.4.9.5.4 FORMATCE CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT TASK TYPE: AVC COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI 14.9.9.5 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance alternative* 11.4.9.5.3 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance alternative* 11.4.9.5.4 COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI 11.4.9.5.6 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance alternative* 11.4.9.5.6 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance alternative* 11.4.9.5.6 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.6 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.7 TASK TYPE: VC COURD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI 11.4.9.5.8 UPERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.8 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.8 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.8 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.8 TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI 11.4.9.5.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIr-To-Forund *Clearance* 11.4.9.5.2 ISSUE CLEARANCE REQUEST 11.4.9.5.2 ISSUE CLEARANCE REQUEST 11.4.9.5.2 ISSUE CLEARANCE REQUEST  |                   |  |  |                   |
| Flight_Jone_Tricetion       1         1.4.9.6.3       COMPARE_Full_Obto_Elock dots with Full_Obto_Block       1         1.4.9.6.3       COMPARE_Full_Obto_Elock dots with Full_Obto_Block       1         1.4.9.6.4       RECODITE obsence/ presence of Unreasonable_Mode_C       1         1.4.9.6.5       DECIDE if sizeroft is in compliance with clearance       1         1.4.9.6.5       DECIDE if sizeroft is in compliance with clearance       1         1.4.9.7       QUERY PLOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH QLEARANCE       EXEXTYPE: VC       COMP MEDIA: V         TASK TYPE: VC       COMPO MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LGA       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.7       PERFORM TCE; Communicating Normality Air-To-Found *clearance non-compliance query       RECONDUCT: HE       RECONDUCT: HE         1.4.9.9       SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT       TASK TYPE: A/VC       COMPO MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.9.1       INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with possibile clearance alternative*       REFORM TCE; Communicating Normality Air-To-Found *clearance alternative*       RITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.9.0       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         1.4.9.6.0.1       PERFORM TCE; Communicating Normality Air-To-Found* *clearanace*       REGARANCE REQUEST   | TA:               | SK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued | )                 |
| Leronce<br>ACCOUNT Conserved presence of Unreasonable_Mode_C 1<br>I.4.3.6.4 RECOONTE dosence/ presence of Unreasonable_Mode_C 1<br>I.4.3.6.5 DECIDE if alcroroft is in cospliance with<br>Clearance<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI<br>I.4.3.7.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground *Clearance non-compliance<br>query*<br>1.4.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: A/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>I.4.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: A/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>I.4.9.9.1 INFEGRATE mental traffic picture with<br>possible clearance alternatives<br>f1.4.9.3.2 FORMULATE clearance alternatives<br>f1.4.9.3.3 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.60.0 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance alternative<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.62.1 SEGE CLEARANCE TREQUENT V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI<br>TI.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications * stearance*<br>TI.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>ALF-To-Ground * clearance*<br>TI.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>TI.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>TI.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally                        | 1.4.9.6.2         |  |  |                   |
| 11.4.9.6.4       RECORNIZE dosence/ presence of unreasonable_Mode_C indicator       1         11.4.9.6.5       DECIDE if dirordt is in compliance with clearance       1         11.4.9.6.5       DECIDE if dirordt is in compliance with clearance       1         11.4.9.6.5       DECIDE if dirordt is in compliance with clearance       1         11.4.9.6.7       QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH QLEARANCE       1         11.4.9.7.1       PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance query*       1         11.4.9.9.7       SUBSEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT       TASK TYPE: A/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       ORITICALITY: HI         11.4.9.9.3       SUBSEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT       TASK TYPE: A/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       ORITICALITY: HI         11.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*       1       1       1       1         11.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance       1       1       1       1         11.4.9.9.6       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         11.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance*       1       1       1 <t< td=""><td>1.4.9.6.3</td><td>clearance</td><td>Full_Data_Block</td><td>1</td></t<>   | 1.4.9.6.3         | clearance  | Full_Data_Block                          | 1                 |
| CLEARANCE REQUEST TASK TYPE: VC CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI T1.4.9.7.1 CRITICALITY: HI T1.4.9.7.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* TASK TYPE: VC CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.66.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance and ternative* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance* T1.4.9.61.1 FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Forund * Clearance* T1.4.9.62.1 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.1 SUGE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ GHER CONTROLLERY OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT T4SK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI T1.4.9.62.1 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance* T1.4.9.62.2 FERFORM TCE  | 1.4.9.6.4         | RECOGNIZE absence/ presence of   | Unreasonable_Mode_C                      | 1                 |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COURD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.7.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Mormalily<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance<br>query*       Image: Communicating Mormalily<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance and compliance       Image: Communicating Mormalily<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance alternatives         T1.4.9.9.1       INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with<br>possible clearance alternatives       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.2       FORMULATE clearance alternatives       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.60       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communicating Normaliy<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       CERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       Communicating Normaliy<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       COORD MEDIA: V  | T1.4.9.6.5        |  | with                                     |                   |
| T1.4.9.7.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normalily<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compliance<br>query*         T1.4.9.9       SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: A/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.1       INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with<br>possible clearance alternatives       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.2       FORMULATE clearance alternative       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*         T1.4.9.60       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: MC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.60.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communicationg Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *Clearance*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.4       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.4       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.4       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI  | T1.4.9.7 QUERY P  | ILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE                                     |  |                   |
| Air-To-Ground *clearance fion-compliance<br>query*<br>T1.4.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MEG CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.9.1 INTEGRATE mental traftic picture with<br>possible clearance alternatives<br>T1.4.9.9.2 FORMULATE clearance alternative<br>T1.4.9.9.3 PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*<br>T1.4.9.60 APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: WC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.60.0 PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE. Initiating Marmally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 ISUE OLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER COMTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC CONDO MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *devrance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. CompoNICALITY FINITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. CompONICALITY FINITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE. CompONICALITY FINITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE. CompONICALITY FINITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE. CompONICALITY FINITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM T | TA                | SK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI           |                   |
| T1.4.9.9       SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT         TASK TYPE:       A/VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.9.1       INTEGRATE mental troffic picture with possible clearance alternatives       Titernatives       Titernatives         T1.4.9.9.2       FORMULATE clearance alternatives       Titernatives       Titernatives         T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Altr-To-Ground * clearance alternative*       Titernatives         T1.4.9.60       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TVPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance*       O       O       O         T1.4.9.61       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST       O       O       O       O         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications * clearance*       TI.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications * deny clearance*       TI.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ UTHER COMPOLIER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ UTHER COMPOLIER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT       TASK   | T1.4.9.7.1        | Air-To-Ground *clearance non-compli<br>query*                                | lance                                    |                   |
| T1.4.9.9.1       INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with possible clearance alternatives         T1.4.9.9.2       FORMULATE clearance alternative         T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*         T1.4.9.50       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.60.8       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance*         T1.4.9.60.7       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground * clearance*         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.61       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.0       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *deny clearance*         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT         T45K TYPE: VC       CORON MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating   | T1.4.9.9 SUGGEST  |  |  |                   |
| possible clearance alternatives         T1.6.9.9.2       FORMULATE clearance alternative         T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-Ta-Ground * clearance alternative*         T1.4.9.50       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TVPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.60.0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       0         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       0         T1.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TVPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TVPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*       0       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       0       Communications         T1.4.9.61.2       PERFORM TCE, COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*       0       0         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       0       0       0         T1.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications   | TA                | SK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI           |                   |
| T1.4.9.9.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*         T1.4.9.50       APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.50.0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance*       O         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance*       O         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications * clearance*       O         T1.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE: VC       CCORD MEDIA: V         T1.4.9.61.3       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.4       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       TI.4.9.61.8       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*         T1.4.9.61.2       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ 0THER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         T4.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       CRITICALITY: HI  | T1.4.9.9.1        |  | th                                       |                   |
| Air-To-Ground * clearance alternative*<br>T1.4.9.60 APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.60.0 PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61 DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally  | T1.4.9.9.2        | FORMULATE clearance alternative  |  |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.4.9.68.8       PERFORM TCE.       Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       0         0       0       0       0       0         11.4.9.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       0       0         11.4.9.61.1       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST       TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LGW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*       0       0       0         T1.4.9.61.6       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       0       0       0         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ 0THER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT       T4SK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       10M       CRITICALITY:       H)         11.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       0       CRITICALITY:       H)         11.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       10       11.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   | T1.4.9.9.3        | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground * clearance alternation | Y<br>ive*                                |                   |
| T1.4.9.60.0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*         0       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.61       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*         T1.4.9.61.8       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT         T4SK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally  | T1.4.9.60 APPROVE | CLEARANCE REQUEST  |  |                   |
| Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.60.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61 DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>TASK TVPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>T1.4.9.61.1 PERFORM YCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *deny clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>T4SK TVPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   | τ                 | ISK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI           |                   |
| Communications *clearance*         T1.4.9.61       DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications *deny clearance*         T1.4.9.61.0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*       Air-To-Ground *clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>T4SK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*       0       0       0         11.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       0       0       0       0  | T1.4.9.60.0       |  | Ŷ  |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LCu       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM TCE,       Initiating G/G       Communications       *deny clearance*         T1.4.9.61.8       PERFORM TCE,       Communicating Normally       Air-To-Ground       *clearance*         T1.4.9.61.8       PERFORM TCE,       Communicating Normally       Air-To-Ground       *clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT       TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         11.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE,       Initiating G/G       Communications *clearance*       C       O         T1.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE,       Communicating Normally       C       C       C       C   | T1.4.9.60.1       |  |  |                   |
| T1.4.9.61.1       PERFORM YCE, Initiating G/G         Communications *deny clearance*         T1.4.9.61.0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Ground *clearance*         T1.4.9.62       ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: H)         11.4.9.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications *clearance*         0       T1.4.9.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   | T1.4.9.61 DENY CL | EARANCE REQUEST  |  |                   |
| Communications *deny clearance*<br>T1.4.9.61.0 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   | T/                | SK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI           |                   |
| Air-To-Ground *clearance*<br>T1.4.9.62 ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: H)<br>11.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   | T1.4.9.61.1       | Communications *deny clearance*<br>o   |  |                   |
| T4SK TYPE:     VC     COORD MEDIA:     V     FREQUENCY:     LOW     CRITICALITY:     HI       11.4.9.62.1     PERFORM TCE,     Initiating G/G     G     G     G       0     0     0     0     0     0       T1.4.9.62.2     PERFORM TCE,     Communicationg Normally     Communication     Communication   | T1.4.9.61.Ø       | Air-To-Ground *clearance*  |  |                   |
| 11.4.9.62.1 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally  |                   |  |  |                   |
| Communications *clearance*<br>0<br>T1.4.9.62.2 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   |                   |  |  |                   |
| 11.4.9.52.2 PERFORM ICE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground Mclearance*   |                   | Communications *clearance*<br>O  |  |                   |
|  | 11.4.9.62.2       | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *clearance*             | У  |                   |
|  |                   |  |  |                   |
|  |                   |  |  |                   |

21 APRIL 1989

E-46

|                                | TASK STATEMENTS                                 | S / DATA   | CElement Report          |   |                  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT ST                       | STATEMENTS   |                          | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| (1.4.9.63                      | SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CL                      |  |                          |   |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: A/VC                                 | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW           | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| [1.4 9.63.1                    | FORMULATE cleu                                  | prance alternative(s)                                      |                          |   |                  |
| 11.4.9.63.2                    | PERFORM TCE, 1<br>Communications                |  |                          |   |                  |
| (1.5.1.4                       | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER                        |  |                          |   |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: MED           | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.5.1.4.1                     | PERFORM TCE, (                                  | Communicating Normally<br>*weather PIREP*                  |                          |   |                  |
| /1.5.1.4.2                     | INTEGRATE PIRE<br>weather picture               |  | /tol                     |   |                  |
| 11.5.1.7                       | DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER                       | CONTROLLER OR PILOT N                                      | EEDS WEATHER ADVISORY    | ******  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: A                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED           | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.5.1.7.1                     | DECIDE need for<br>other controll<br>O          | or weather advisory to<br>ler                              |                          |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.7.2                     | DECIDE need for<br>pilot                        | or weather advisory to                                     |                          |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.6Ø                      | REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATI                       |  |                          |   |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW           | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.5.1.60.1                    | Communications                                  | Receiving G/G<br>s *weather request*                       |                          |   | ·••••••          |
| T1.5.1.60.2                    | 0<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground              | Communicating Normally                                     | 1                        |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.61                      | RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY                        | FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLE                                     | ER/ SUPERVISOR/ NUS/ OTH | ER SOURCE   |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC/R                                 | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW           | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| T1.5.1.61.1                    | _Meteorologica<br>_Information_D<br>_GI_Message | er information on<br>al_Data_Record,<br>Display_System, or | Mete<br>Infr<br>GI_!     | eorolcgical_Data_Record<br>ormation_Display_System<br>Message | 1<br>1<br>1      |
| T1.5.1.61.2                    | 0<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications             |  |                          |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.62                      | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/                        | UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTH                                     |                          |   |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: MED           | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.5.1.62.1                    | PERFORM TCE.                                    | Communicating Normally<br>*weather/ advisory*              |                          |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.62.2                    | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications                  | Initiating G/G<br>s #weather/ advisory*                    |                          |   |                  |
| T1.5.1.63                      | FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATE                       | ION TO SUPERVISOR  |                          |   |                  |
|                                |   |  | FREQUENCY: LOW           | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T1.5.1.63.1                    | PERFORM TCE.                                    | Initiating G/G<br>*weather information*                    |                          |   |                  |
|                                |   |  |                          |   |                  |

|                     | Task Element Report   |        |
|---------------------|---|--------|
| TASK NUMBER /       |   | . OF   |
| ELEMENT NUMBER      | TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS OBJEC'S OBJ   | JECTS  |
| 1.5.1.64 FO         | RWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHERS  |        |
|                     | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI   |        |
| 1.5.1.64.1          | PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-Ta-Ground #urgent PIREP#<br>A/O  |        |
| 1.5.1.64.2          | PERFORM TOE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *urgent PIREP*  |        |
| 1.5.1.65 08         | SERVE WEATHER LINE/ INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS  |        |
|                     | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |        |
| 1.5.1.65.1          |   | 1<br>1 |
| 1.5.1.65.2          | <pre>*DETECT winds, ceiling, and visibility Airport_Environmental_Enstrument 5 on _Airport_Environmental_Instrument</pre> | 5      |
| r1.5,1,65 <b>.3</b> | DETECT weather areas, precipitation,<br>ceiling, weather movement, winds and<br>visibility by direct observation          |        |
| 1.5 1.65.4          | INTEGRATE weather observations into<br>mentol weather picture   |        |
| T1.5.2.1 DI         | SCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE  | -      |
|                     | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| T1.5.2.1.1          | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *runway/taxiway change*   |        |
| T1.5.2.1.2          | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications #runway/ taxiway change#   |        |
| T1.5.2.4 R          | CORD WEATHER OBSERVATION  |        |
|                     | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |        |
| T1.5.2.4.1          | INITIATE_Record_Airport_Environmental/W Record_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Readout<br>eather_Readout                    | 1      |
| T1.5.2.4.2          | A/O<br>INITIATE_Record_Meteorologicol_Data_Rec Record_Meteorologicol_Data_Record<br>ord                                   | 1      |
| T1.5.2.6 R          | EQUEST PIREP  |        |
|                     | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| T1.5.2.6.1          | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Aur-To-Ground *PikEP*  |        |
| T1.5.2.8 C          | ETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED   |        |
|                     | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY; HI  |        |
| T1.5.2.8.1          | *DETECT Precipitaton *and associated Precipitaton<br>weather* on _BRITE_Display BRITE_Display                             | 1<br>1 |
| T1.5.2.8.2          | #DETECT winds, ceiling, and visibility Airport_Environmental_Instrument<br>on _Airport_Environmental_Instrument           | 5      |
|                     | DETECT weather areas, precipitation,  |        |

いたからないない

|                                 | Task Eleme   | ent Report                                       | - <b>-</b>       |
|---------------------------------|--|--|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| T1.5.2.8 (                      | NETERMINE WHETHER RUNUAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED   |  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: A COURD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)       | *********        |
| T1.5.2.8.4                      | mental weather picture   |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.9                        | DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR   |  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                   |                  |
| <b>T1.5.2.9.</b> 1              | ASSESS visibility and ceiling from   | Airport_Environmental_Instrument                 | 1                |
| T1.5.2.9.2                      | DETECT weather oreas, precipitation,<br>ceiling, weather movement, and<br>visibility by direct observation                   |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.9.3                      | VFR  |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.6Ø                       | RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP  |  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW                  |                  |
| T1.5.2.6Ø.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *PIPEP request  |  |                  |
|                                 | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE   |  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: R/VC/E COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                  |                  |
| T1.5.2.61.1                     | PSRFURM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications #waather report#<br>0   |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.61.2                     | •  | Meteorological_Duta_Record<br>Display_System     | i<br>1           |
| T1.5.2.61.3                     | 3  | Electrowriter<br>Teleautograph                   | 1<br>1           |
| T1.5.2.61.4                     | *INITIATE _Record_Meteorological_Uata_Ch<br>ange   | Record_Meteorologicul_Data_Change                | 1                |
| T1.5.2.62                       | RECEIVE RUNWAY/TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA  |  |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: R/VC COGPD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                   |                  |
| T1.5.2.62.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *runway/ taxiway change*  |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.62.2                     | PEPFORM TCE, Communicating Normaily<br>Air-To-Ground *runway/toxiway<br>condition*   |  |                  |
| T1.5.2.62.3                     | ACQUIRE runway/ taxiway change in<br>_Airport_Information on<br>_Informaton_Display_System in Status<br>Information_Area<br> | Airport_Information<br>Informaton_Display_System | 1<br>1           |
|                                 | DETECT runway/ taxiway change in<br>_Airport Conditions in<br>_System_Status_Data_Record in Status                           | Airport_Conditions<br>System_Status_Data_Record  | 1<br>1           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

Ĥ

χ.....

1. 1. 1.

5

調査が予防部で

| ACU ANALOS                | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA  |   | NO OF             |
|---------------------------|---|---|-------------------|
| ASK NUMBER<br>LEMENT NUMB | AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| .5.2.63                   | FORWARD RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA  |   |                   |
| <b></b>                   | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| .5.2.63.1                 |   |   |                   |
| .5.2.64                   | RECORD PIREP NOTE   |   |                   |
|                           | TASK TYPE: E CCORD MEDIA;   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 1.5.2.64.1                | INITIATE _Record_PIREP  | Record_PIREP  | 1                 |
| 1.5.2.65                  | FORWARD PIREP TO OTHERS   |   |                   |
|                           | YASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 1.5.2.65.1                | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *PIREP*   |   |                   |
| 1.5.2.66                  | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL  | DATA  |                   |
|                           | TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| 1.5.2.66.1                | ACQUIRE change in <u>Airport</u> Environmental<br>_Status in <u>Information</u> Display_system<br>or _System_Status_Data_Record in Status<br>Information Area | Airport_Environmental_Status<br>Information_Display_system<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| 1.5.2.66.2                | ACQUIRE change in dirport environmental<br>conditions on _Electrowriter or _Teleautograph   | Electrowriter<br>Teleautograph  | 1                 |
| 1.5.2.67                  | OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL INDICATOR CHANGE  |   |                   |
|                           | TASK TYPE: R CCORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| 1.5.2.67.1                | DETECT change in dirport environmental<br>readout on _Airport_Environmental_Instru<br>ment  | Airpart_Environmental_Instrument  | 5                 |
| 1.5.2.68                  | RECORD AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES  |   | **********        |
|                           | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 1.5.2.68.1                | INTRODUCE _Record_Meteorological_Datu_Ch<br>ange  |   | 1                 |
| 1.5.2.69                  | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL   | . DATA  |                   |
|                           | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 11.5.2.69.1               | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *new/ changed<br>environmental data*  |   |                   |
| T1.5.2.69.2               | A/O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground <b>#new/</b> changed airport<br>environmental gata <b>#</b>                                       |   |                   |
| T1.5.2.70                 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTA   | NL DATA   |                   |
|                           | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
|                           | PERFORM TCE, R¢ceiving G/G  |   |                   |

ł.

Ŀ,

21 APRIL 1989

|  | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT ST<br>BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER<br>TASK TYPE: R/VC<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>Position_Binde<br>Operational Po<br>Static_Informa<br>A<br>CROSS REFERENCE<br>BRITE_Disploy,<br>rd or _Informat<br>A<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in _Flight_Stri | COORD MEDIA: V<br>Checklist,<br>r, and<br>sition_Standards in<br>tion_Record<br>display information on<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco<br>ion_Display_System, and<br>_Data_Record | FREQUENCY: 1 | LOW<br>Che<br>Pos<br>Cpe<br>Ste | OBJECTS<br>CRITICALITY: HI<br>ecklist<br>sition_Binder<br>erational_Position_Standards<br>atic_Information_Record | NO. 0<br>OBJEC<br><br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
|--|---|---|--------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| T1.6.1.1.1<br>T1.6.1.1.2<br>T1.6.1.1.3 | TASK TYPE: R/VC<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>Position_Binde<br>Operational_Po<br>Static_Informa<br>A<br>CROSS REFERENCE<br>BRITE_Display,<br>rd or_Informat<br>_Meteorological<br>A<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in_Flight_Stri   | COORD MEDIA: V<br>Checklist,<br>r, and<br>sition_Standards in<br>tion_Record<br>display information on<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco<br>ion_Display_System, and<br>_Data_Record | FREQUENCY: 1 | LOW<br>Che<br>Pos<br>Cpe<br>Ste | CRITICALITY: HI<br>ecklist<br>sition_Binder<br>erational_Position_Standards                                       | <br>1<br>1<br>1                        |
| T1.6.1.1.2<br>T1.6.1.1.3               | CROSS-REFERENCE<br>Position_Binde<br>Operational_Po<br>Static_Informa<br>A<br>CROSS_REFERENCE<br>_BRITE_Disploy,<br>rd or_Informat<br>_Meteorological<br>A<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in_Flight_Stri   | _Checklist,<br>r, and<br>sition_Standards in<br>tion_Record<br>display information on<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco<br>ion_Display_System, and<br>_Data_Record                  |              | Che<br>Pos<br>Cpe<br>Ste        | ecklist<br>sition_Binder<br>erational_Position_Standards  | 1                                      |
| T1.6.1.1.2<br>T1.6.1.1.3               | CROSS-REFERENCE<br>Position_Binde<br>Operational_Po<br>Static_Informa<br>A<br>CROSS_REFERENCE<br>_BRITE_Disploy,<br>rd or_Informat<br>_Meteorological<br>A<br>CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in_Flight_Stri   | _Checklist,<br>r, and<br>sition_Standards in<br>tion_Record<br>display information on<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco<br>ion_Display_System, and<br>_Data_Record                  |              | Che<br>Pos<br>Cpe<br>Ste        | ecklist<br>sition_Binder<br>erational_Position_Standards  | 1                                      |
| T1.6.1.1.3                             | CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in _Flight_Stri  | _Docd_Record  |              | RP                              |   |  |
|  | CROSS-REFERENCE<br>in _Flight_Stri  |   |              | Sy:<br>In                       | ITE_Display<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>formation_Display_System<br>teorological_Data_Record                    | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1                       |
| <b>T</b> 1.6.1.1.4                     | INFORM relievin   | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>p_Boy  |              |                                 | ight_Progress_Strip<br>ight_Strip_Bay   | 27<br>1                                |
|  | weother picture   | g controller troffic and<br>, systems status,<br>messages, and display  |              |                                 |   |  |
| T1,6.1.2 E                             | BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACILI  | TY STATUS   |              |                                 |   |  |
|  | TASK TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: MED  |  |
| T1.6.1.2.1                             | PERFORM TCE, E<br>Recordings *fo  | Broadcusting ATIS Voice<br>acility opening/ closure*  |              |                                 |   |  |
| T1.6.1.2.2                             | A<br>PERFORM TCE, (<br>Air-To-Ground<br>closure*  | Cammunicating Normally<br>*facility opening/  |              |                                 |   |  |
| T1.6.1.4                               | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF REL  | IEF BRIEFING RECEIPT  |              |                                 |   |  |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: MED  |  |
| T1.6.1.4.1                             | ASSESS briefing   | g provided to relieving<br>its coverage of all  |              |                                 |   |  |
| T1.6.1.60                              | SIGN OFF ON LOG   |   |              |                                 |   |  |
|  | TASK TYPE: E  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: LOW  |  |
| T1.6.1.6Ø.1                            | INITIATE _Enter<br>nformation   | Record_Sign=On/Off_Log_I  |              | Er                              | iter_Recordign~On/Off_Log_Information   | 1                                      |
|  | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF   | BRIEFING  |              |                                 |   |  |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC   | COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI   |  |
| TI.6.2.2.1                             | CROSS-REFERENC<br>_Position_Bind<br>_Operational_P<br>_Static_Inform  | er, and<br>osition Standards in   |              | Po<br>Op                        | necklist<br>osition_Binder<br>perational_Position_Standards<br>tatic_Information_Recora                           | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1                       |
| T1.6.2.2.2                             | SEARCH _Doto_D  | isplay for weather,<br>ystem information  |              | Do                              | ata_Display   | 11                                     |
| T1.6.2.2.3                             | A<br>RECEIVE briefi<br>and system sta   | ng on traffic, weather,<br>tus  |              |                                 |   |  |
| T1.6.2.2.4                             |   | Receiving G/G<br>*other controller*   |              |                                 |   |  |

|                          |   | Task Elem  | ent Report          |   |                   |
|--------------------------|---|--|---------------------|---|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /            | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT STA  |  |                     | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|                          |   |  |                     |   |                   |
| 1.6.2.2 R                | ECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF  |  |                     |   |                   |
|                          | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)                     |                   |
| 1.6.2.2.5                |   | ic, weather, and system<br>o mental traffic, weather<br>ure                |                     |   |                   |
| T1.6.2.3 C               | HECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER  | CONFIGURATION, USABILITY,  |                     |   |                   |
|                          | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED      | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                   |
| 1.6.2.3.1                | SEARCH _Doto_Di<br>and system*  | splay *weather, traffic,   | Data_               | Display   | 10                |
| T1.6.2.3.2               | ASSESS disploy/   | control adequacy   |                     | ,   |                   |
| T1.6.2.6 A               | DJUST PARAMETERS AND DISP   | LAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE   |                     |   |                   |
|                          | TASK TYPE: E  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: LOW                                |                   |
| T1.6.2.6.1               | ASSESS need for<br>_Data_Display  | parameter adjustment on  | Data                | Display   | 3                 |
| T1.6.2.6.2               | INITIATE consol<br>needed   | e adjustment functions as  |                     |   |                   |
| T1.6.2.6.3               | RECOGNIZE adjus<br>_Data_Disploy  | tment results on   | _                   | Display   | 3                 |
| T1.6.2.7 H               | EVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DE   | TERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE S   | SELF                |   |                   |
| **********               | TASK TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOH      | CRITICALITY. MED                                |                   |
| T1.6.2.7.1               | ACQUIRE _System<br>_Information_D:<br>information per<br>control of pos                             | n Status Data Record or<br>Splay System for<br>Hinent to assuming<br>Ition | Syste<br>Infor      | em_Status_Dato_Record<br>rmation_Display_System | 1<br>1            |
| T1.6.2.7.2               | ACQUIRE _Airpon<br>status   | t_Lighting_Equipment   | Аігр                | ort_Lighting_Equipment                          | 5                 |
| T1.6.2.7.3               | ACQUIRE _NAVAI<br>status A  | )_Equipment_Monitor_Panel  | NAVA                | ID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel                      | 3                 |
| T1.6.2.7.4               | ACQUIRE _Tower<br>status<br>A   | _Communications_Equipment  | Tower               | r_Communications_Equipment                      | 2                 |
|                          | ACQUIRE _Airpo<br>t status  | rt_Environmental_Instrumen   | Airp                | ort_Environmentel_Instrument                    | 5                 |
| T1.6.2.7.5               |   |  |                     |   |                   |
| T1.6.2.7.5<br>T1.6.2.7.6 | SYNTHESIZE ext<br>regard to assu<br>responsibility  |  |                     |   |                   |
| Ť1.6.2.7.6               | regard to assu<br>responsibility  | ning position  |                     |   |                   |
| Ť1.6.2.7.6               | regard to assu<br>responsibility  | ning position  |                     | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                   |
| Ť1.6.2.7.6               | regard to assume<br>responsibility<br>REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJEC<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>ACQUIRE _Data_ | ning position<br>TED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHE                                | R<br>FREQUENCY: MED |   | 10                |

è

•

**NAME** 

| T1.6.2.60 SIG<br>T1.6.2.60.1<br>T1.6.3.1 DET<br>T1.6.3.1.1<br>T1.6.3.1.2<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1                | TASK TYPE: E<br>INTRODUCE _Reco<br>ation<br>ERMINE IMPENDING CONTRO<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>COMPARE current<br>to anticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position* | COORD MEDIA:<br>rd_Sign=On/Off_Log_Inform<br>ELER OVERLOAD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COURD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V  | REQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW | cRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
|---|--|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| T1.6.2.60.1<br>T1.6.3.1 DET<br>T1.6.3.1.1<br>T1.6.3.1.2<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1 | TASK TYPE: E<br>INTRODUCE _Reco<br>ation<br>ERMINE IMPENDING CONTRO<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>COMPARE current<br>to anticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position* | rd_Sign-On/Off_Log_Inform<br>LLER OVERLOAD<br>COORO MEDIA:<br>mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G | REQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW | cRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.2.60.1<br>T1.6.3.1 DET<br>T1.6.3.1.1<br>T1.6.3.1.2<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1                | INTRODUCE _Reco<br>ation<br>ERMINE IMPENDING CONTRO<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>COMPARE current<br>to anticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>SEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#               | rd_Sign-On/Off_Log_Inform<br>LLER OVERLOAD<br>COORO MEDIA:<br>mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G | REQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW | cRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.3.1 DET<br>T1.6.3.1.1<br>T1.6.3.1.2<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1                | ERMINE IMPENDING CONTRO<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>COMPARE current<br>to anticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#   | LLER OVERLOAD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>ve workload estimate<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COURD MEDIA: V<br>(nitiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G                                | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HI<br>CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| T1.6.3.1 DET<br>T1.6.3.1.2<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1   | ERMINE IMPENDING CONTRO<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>COMPARE current<br>to onticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>SEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#   | LLER OVERLOAD<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>ve workload estimate<br>ITIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G                                | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>FREQUENCY: LOW                  | CRITICALITY: HI<br>CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| T1.6.3.1.1<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1  | COMPARE current<br>to onticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#  | mental traffic picture<br>future traffic picture<br>ve workload estimate<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COURD MEDIA: V<br>(nitiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POS)<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1   | to onticipated<br>DECIDE subjecti<br>ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*  | future traffic picture<br>ve workload estimate<br>(TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COURD MEDIA: V<br>(nitiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POS)<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.3.60 INF<br>T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1  | ORM SUPERVISOR OF POTEN<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>SEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#  | TIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION<br>COURD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G  | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1   | TASK TYPE: VC<br>FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*  | COURD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*overlaad condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   | 1TIONS  |   |                       |
| T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1   | FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*   | Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   | 1TIONS  |   |                       |
| T1.6.3.60.1<br>T1.6.3.61 REC<br>T1.6.3.61.1   | FERFORM TCE, I<br>Communications<br>EIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*   | Initiating G/G<br>*overload condition*<br>TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSI<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   | 1TIONS  |   |                       |
| T1.6.3.61.1   | TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position#   | COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G   |   | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |
|   | PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*  | Receiving G/G   | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |
|   | PERFORM TCE, R<br>Communications<br>position*  | Receiving G/G   |   |   |                       |
| T1.6.3.62 REC   |  |   |   |   |                       |
|   | ANCOL WOOTOINHARE ON MEET  |   |   |   |                       |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |
| T1.6.3.62.1   | PERFORM TCE, 1<br>Communications<br>assistance*  |   |   |   |                       |
|   | UEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT   |   |   |   |                       |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |
| T1.6.3.63.1   | PERFORM TCE, 1   | *acceptance rate for  |   |   |                       |
| T1.6.4.1 CO   | NDUCT POSITION COMBINAT  | ION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDU  |   |   |                       |
|   | TASK TYPE: R/'/C   |   |   | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |
| T1.6.4.1.1  | CROSS-REFERENCE<br>_Position_Sind  | E Checklist,<br>er, and<br>osition Standards in   | С<br>Р<br>(                                       | Checklist<br>Position_Binder<br>Operational_Position_Standards<br>Static_Information_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.6.4.1.2  |  | *verbal coordination  |   |   |                       |
| T1.6.4.1.3  | A<br>*PERFORM TCE.<br>Communications   | Receiving G/G<br>*verbol coordination*  |   |   |                       |
|   |  | TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POST   |   | ·   |                       |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW                                    | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |
| T1.6.4.3.1  | PERFORM TCE,   |   |   |   |                       |

|                |            |                               |                           | Tas  | k Elem   | ent Report     |               |                   |                       |         |
|----------------|------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| TASK NUMBER /  | /          | TASK ST                       | 4410                      |  |          |                |               |                   |                       | NO, OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBER | ER         | TASK ELE                      | ement sti                 | ATEMENTS   |          |                | 0             | DBJECTS           |                       | OBJECTS |
| 1.6.4.60       | CONDUCT TO | WER POSI                      | TION REC                  | ONFIGURATION   |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: E                       |                           | COORD MEDIA:   |          | FREQUENCY: LOW |               | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| 1,6,4,60,1     |            | INITIATI<br>person/           | E *physi<br>equipme       | col* relocation of<br>nt                             |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| 1.6.5.2        | DETERMINE  | NEED TO (                     | MANIPULA                  | TE AIRPORT LIGHTING                                  | SYSTEM   |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: A                       |                           | COORD MEDIA:   |          | FREQUENCY: LOW |               | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| T1.C.5.2.1     |            | RECOGNI                       | ZE prese<br>O             | nt visibility condit                                 | tions    |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| 1.6.5.2.2      |            | COMPARE<br>needs              | -                         | g request to traffic                                 | 2        |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| 11.6.5.2.3     |            | DECIDE                        |                           | ateness of lighting                                  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | SWITCH AIF | RPORT LIG                     |                           | STEM MANUALLY  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: E                       |                           | COORD MEDIA:   |          | FREQUENCY: LOW |               | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.5.1     |            |                               |                           | rt lighting system<br>manual switch*                 |          | *********      |               |                   |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.5.2     |            | *RECOGN<br>intensi            |                           | sformed lighting sys                                 |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| T1.5.5.6Ø      | RECEIVE RE | EQUEST TO                     | CONTROL                   | ATE AIRPORT LIGHTING                                 |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: V                       | /C                        | COORD MEDIA: V                                       |          | FREQUENCY: LOW | l             | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.60.1    |            | PERFORM                       | TCE, C                    | Communicating Normal<br>adjust lighting <del>=</del> |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.60.2    |            | PERFORM<br>Communi            | U<br>I TCE, R<br>.cations | eceiving G/G<br>*adjust lighting*                    |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.61      | DENY REQU  | EST TO MA                     | NIPULATE                  | AJRPORT LICHTING S                                   | YSTEM    |                |               |                   | 28496_ <u>2888</u> 83 | ,,,     |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: V                       | /C                        | COORD MEDIA: V                                       |          | FREQUENCY: LUH | I             | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| T1.6.5.61.1    |            | PERFORM                       | TCE, I                    | nitiating G/G<br>*oirport lighting*                  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| 11.6.5.61.2    |            | PERFORM<br>Air-To-<br>request | 1 TCE, C<br>Ground        | Communicating Normal<br>*deny lighting chan          | ly<br>ge |                |               |                   |                       |         |
| <br>T1.7.1.1   | DETECT NO  | N-ACCEPTA                     | ANCE OF 1                 |  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R                       | R/A                       | COORD MEDIA:   |          | FREQUENCY: LON | 1             | CRITICALITY: HI   |                       |         |
| T1,7.1.1.1     |            | BRITE                         |                           | ry response feedbac                                  |          |                | BRITE<br>FDIO | _Dispay<br>System |                       | 1<br>1  |
| Т:.7.1.60      | RECEIVE D  |                               |                           |  |          |                |               | ••••              |                       |         |
|                |            |                               |                           |  |          | FREQUENCY: LOW | 1             | CRITICALITY: MED  |                       |         |
| T1,7.1.60.1    |            |                               |                           | data from other                                      |          |                | •             |                   |                       |         |
|                |            | contro]                       |                           |  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                |            |                               |                           |  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |
|                |            |                               |                           |  |          |                |               |                   |                       |         |

| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER |             | TASK STATE             |                                  |  |             |              |   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|---------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-------------|--------------|---|-------------------|
| ELEMENT NUMBER                  | R<br>       | TASK ELEME             | NI STAT                          | LMENIS                                     |             |              | OBJECTS   |                   |
| T1.7.1.61                       | -           |                        |                                  | ER PUSITION                                |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK T      | TYPE: E                |                                  | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY:  | L 0W         | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.7.1.61.1                     |             | INITIATE<br>ess_Strip  |                                  | -  |             |              | ully_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip   | 1                 |
| T1.7.2.60                       | RECEIVE NOT | TICE OF AR             | TS/ FDIC                         | DISPLAY FAILURE                            |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK 1      | TYPE: VC/              | R                                | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY:  | LOW          | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1,7.2.60.1                     |             | PERFORM T              | CE, Rec                          | ceiving G/G<br>MARTS/ FDIU display         |             |              |   |                   |
| T1.7.2.60.2                     |             | DETECT G<br>indicatin  | I_Messag<br>g_failur             | ge on _FDIO_System<br>ne of ARTS*          |             | GI M<br>FDIO | essage<br>_System   | 1<br>1            |
|                                 |             |                        |                                  | DIO DISPLAY FAILURE                        |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK        | TYPE: R/A              |                                  | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY : | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.2.61.1                     |             |                        |                                  | disploy failure of<br>r FDIO_System        |             | BRIT         | E_Disploy<br>em   | 1<br>1            |
|                                 |             | TICE OF DI             | SPLAY E                          | QUIPMENT STATUS                            |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK        | TYPE: VC               |                                  | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY:  | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.2.62.1                     |             | PERFORM T              | ICE, In                          | itiating G/G<br>*display equipment         |             |              |   |                   |
| T1.7.3.60                       | RECEIVE NO  | TICE OF AR             | RTS FAIL                         | URE  |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK        | TYPE: VC/              | /R                               | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY:  | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.3.60.1                     |             | PERFORM T<br>Communice | TCE, Re                          | ceiving G/G<br>*ARTS failure*              |             |              |   |                   |
| T1.7.3.60.2                     |             | RECEIVE r<br>_GI_Messo | otice a<br>age                   | f ARTS foilure via                         |             | GI_M         | 1essage   | 1                 |
| T1.7.3.61                       | DETECT OCC  |                        |                                  |  |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK        | TYPE: R/A              | A                                | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY : | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.3.61.1                     |             |                        |                                  | splay foilure directly                     |             |              |   | 1                 |
|                                 |             |                        |                                  |  |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | 1 ASK       | TYPE: A                |                                  | COORD MEDIA:                               | FREQUENCY:  | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.3.62.1                     |             | _Position<br>Operation | n_Binder<br>onal_Pos<br>Informat | sition_Standards in<br>:ion_Record for     |             | Pos:<br>Oper | cklist<br>ition_Binder<br>rational_Position_Standards<br>tic_Information_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| T1.7.3.62.2                     |             | DECIDE o               | n requir                         | red backup procedures                      |             |              |   |                   |
| T1.7,3.63                       |             | MPUTER ACT             | ION DUR                          | ING TRANSITION STACES                      |             |              |   |                   |
|                                 | TASK        | TYPE: E/               | 'R/VC                            | COORD MEDIA: V                             | FREQUENCY : | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| 1.7.3.63.1                      |             |                        |                                  | isplay or _FDIO_System<br>uring transition |             |              | TE Display<br>O_System  | 1<br>1            |
|                                 |             |                        |                                  |  |             |              |   |                   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 194 - S.

|  |                                | Tosk Elem  | ent Report     |   |                   |
|--|--------------------------------|--|----------------|---|-------------------|
| TASK TYPE:     EARLY COORD MEDIA:     PREQUENCY:     LOW     CRITICALITY:     HE     (Continued)       11.7.3.63.2     *INITIATE ARTS or FOID entries to verify<br>operation     ************************************  | TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | /  |                | OBJECTS                                 | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| <pre>T1.7.3.63.2 *INITIALE ARTS or FDID entries to verify operation T1.7.3.63.3 *PERFORM TCE, Initiating 0/8 Communications **rify computer operation T1.7.3.63.4 PERFORM TCE, Initiating 0/8 Communications **rify computer operation T1.7.3.64.1 PERFORM TCE, Receiving 0/8 Communications **computer option T1.7.4.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STARES T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER ACTION DURING TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER CONTINUE TO TAKE TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT NUMLER CONTINUE TO TAKE TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT ONARID STATUS T1.7.4.1.2 *DETECT NUMLED TAILOR T1.7.4.1.1 DETECT COMMUNICATION TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.2 *DETECT NUMLER CONTINUE TO TAKE TRANSITION T1.7.4.1.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.2.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication NumBily T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication Starus TAK TYPE; VC C CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED T1.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication Starus TAK TYPE; C C CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED T1.7.5.1.1 PERFORM TCE, Communication Starus TAK TYPE; VC/A CODOR PEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED T1.7.5.1.2 PERFORM TCE, Communication Starus TGE TIONS *CONFORM CONTING TONNON TGE TOWNON TO TAKE TON TONON TGE TOWNON TO TAKE TON TOWNON TO TAKE TON TOWNON TO TAKE TYPE: TCOMMUNICATION PROCEMERS T1.7.5.</pre> | T1.7.3.63                      | VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES                              |                |   |                   |
| approtion     f1.7.3.63.3     experimentations     worlfy_computer     approtion     approximatio            |                                | TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)             |                   |
| Communications *verify computer<br>operation*<br>11.2.3.64 RECEIVE COMFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: HI<br>11.7.3.64.1 PERFORM TCC, Receiving 0/6<br>Communications *computer action*<br>11.7.4.1 DETECT MAVAID FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: MED<br>11.7.4.1.1 DETECT failure of MAVAID by observing NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel 3<br>   | 11.7.3.63.2                    |  |                |   |                   |
| 11.7.3.64       RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: NI         11.7.3.64.1       FERCORM TOE, Receiving G/G       Communications * computer action*         11.7.3.64.1       DETECT MUXAID FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.1       DETECT FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.1.1       DETECT foilure of MWAID by observing       NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel       5         11.7.4.1.2       *DETECT MUXID foilure in       Equipment_Status       1         1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT MUXID foilure in       Equipment_Status       1         1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT MUXID foilure in       Equipment_Status       1         1.7.4.2.1       NECKIP FLOID OF MUXID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.2.1       REPORM TOE, Communication Normally       Air-To-Ground MUXID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       REPORM TOE, Communication Normally       Air-To-Ground MUXID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.5.1.1       DETECT MUXID STATUS   | 11.7.3.63.3                    | Communications *verify computer<br>operation*                                |                |   |                   |
| 11.7.3.56.1       PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G Communications "computer action"         11.7.4.1       OETECT NAVAID FAILURE         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.1.1       OETECT failure of MAVAID by observing NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel       3         11.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in Equipment_Status       1         11.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in System on Information Disploy System 1       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM FILOT OF NAVAID STATUS       System Status_Data_Record       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM FILOT OF NAVAID STATUS       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM FILOT OF NAVAID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Ground *MAVAID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3       REQUEST ADDITION/L FILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normaliy Air-To-Ground *NAVAID Status communications failure*       11.7.5.1.1       COMMUNICATION FAILURE         11.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, NeceSity G/G Communications failure*       11.7.5.1.2       Co   | r1.7.3.64                      |  |                |   |                   |
| Communications         "computer action"           11.7.4,1         DETECT NAVAID FAILURE           TASK TYPE:         R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY:         CAL         CRITICALITY: MED           11.7.4,1.1         DETECT failure of NAVAID by observing         NAVAID_Equipment_fonitor_Ponel         3           11.7.4,1.2         "EDETECT NAVAID failure in         Equipment_Status         1           1.7.4,1.2         "EDETECT NAVAID failure in         Equipment_Status         1           1.7.4,1.2         "EDETECT NAVAID failure in         Equipment_Status         1           1.1.7.4,1.2         "EDETECT NAVAID Status on         Information Display System         1           1.1.7.4,2.1         "EDETECT Communicating Normally         System_Status_Data_Record         1           1.7.4,2.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Forgound "MAVAID Status"         11.7.4,2.1           11.7.4,2.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Forgound "MAVAID Status"         11.7.4,2.1           11.7.4,2.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Forgound "MAVAID Status"         11.7.4,2.1           11.7.4,2.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Forgound "MAVAID Status"         11.7.5,1.1           11.7.5,1         PERFORM TCE, Communications  |                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                   |
| TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.1.1       DETECT foilure of NAVAID by observing<br>_MAVAID_Equipment_fonitor_Ponel       NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel       5         11.7.4.1.2       "DETECT NAVAID failure in<br>_Equipment_Status on<br>_Information_Disploy_System       1       1         11.7.4.1.2       "DETECT NAVAID Status on<br>_Information_Disploy_System       1       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS       Information_Disploy_System       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.2.1       PEHFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground "MAVAID Status"       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PEHFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground "MAVAID Status"       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PEHFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground "MAVAID Status request"       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PEHFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground "MAVAID Status request"       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.7.5.1.2       PEHFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications "apparent communications<br>failure"       Initiating G/G<br>Communications "apparent communications<br>failure"       TI.7.5.1.4         11.7.5.1.4       FRECOR   | T1.7.3.64.1                    |  |                |   |                   |
| 11.7.4.1.1       DETECT failure of MAVAID by observing<br>_MAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel       S         11.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in<br>Equipment_Status       Equipment_Status       1         1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in<br>Equipment_Status       1       Information_Disploy_System       1         1.1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in<br>Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1       1       1         1.1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID failure in<br>Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1       1       1         1.1.7.4.1.2       *DETECT NAVAID STATUS       System Status_Data_Record       1         1.7.4.2.1       INFORM PILOT OF MAVAID STATUS       System Status_Data_Record       1         1.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground *MAVAID Status*       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground *MAVAID Status request*       1       1         11.7.5.1       DETECT COMMANICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Instatus request*       0       0       0       0         11.7.5.1.4       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground *apparent communications<br>failure*       1       0       0       0         11.7.5.1.4 <td< td=""><td>T1.7.4.1</td><td>DETECT NAVAID FAILURE</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>  | T1.7.4.1                       | DETECT NAVAID FAILURE  |                |   |                   |
| II.7.4.1.2  POTECT NAVAID foilure in Equipment_Status II.7.4.1.2  POTECT NAVAID foilure in Equipment_Status II.formation_Disploy_System II.formation_Disploy_System II.formation_Disploy_System II.7.4.2  INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS  TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED II.7.4.3  REQUEST ADDITIONLY PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED II.7.4.3.1 PERFORM TCE. COMPUTING NOTING NOTING Air-To-Ground *MAVAID Status II.7.5.1 DETECT COMMANICATION FAILURE TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED II.7.5.1.2 PERFORM TCE. COMPUTING NOTING       |                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                   |
| Equipment_Status on<br>Information_Display_System or<br>System_Status_Data_Record       1         11.7.4.2       INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground MENATOS       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground MENATOS       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       REQUEST ADDITIONUL PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground =MAVAID Status request*       TI.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To-Ground =MAVAID status request*         11.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications #apparent communications<br>failure*       0       Communications #apparent communications<br>failure*       1         11.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications #apparent communications<br>failure*       1       1         11.7.5.1.4       RECOONIZE abnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception       1       1         11.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYP  | T1.7.4.1.1                     |  | NAVA           | ID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel              | 3                 |
| T1.7.4.2       INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground MNAVAID status*       TI.7.4.3       REQUEST ADDITIONAL PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS         T1.7.4.3       REQUEST ADDITIONAL PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS       TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *NAVAID status request*       TI.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       TASK TYPE:       VC/A       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.7.5.1.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       TASK TYPE:       VC/A       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *opporent communications<br>failure*       TI.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *apporent communications<br>failure*       TI.7.5.1.4       RECOONIZE abnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception       TI.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES       TAS  | 11.7.4.1.2                     | _Equipment_Status on<br>Information Display System or                        | Info           | rmation_Display_System                  | 1                 |
| 11.7.4.2.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground MNAVAID status*         T1.7.4.3       REQUEST ADDITION/L PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground MNAVAID status request*       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure*       0       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure*       0       Communications         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *apparent communications<br>failure*       TI.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE abnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual       CRITICALITY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED  | T1.7.4.2                       |  |                |   |                   |
| Air-To-Ground #NAVAID status#         T1.7.4.3       REQUEST ADDITION/L PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #NAVAID status request#       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.4.3.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.7.5.1.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         11.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure#       0       0         11.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure#       0       0         11.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *apparent communications<br>failure#       *apparent communications<br>failure#         11.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE abnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception       *apparent communications<br>failure#         11.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         11.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual       *CROSS-REFERENCE       Criticality: MED  |                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         11.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE,       Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Graund *NAVAID status request*       Image: Communication with the status request       Image: Communication with the status request         11.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE       TASK TYPE:       VC/A       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         11.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE,       Receiving G/G       Communications       failure*       Image: Communications       failure*         11.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE,       Initiating G/G       Communications       failure*       Image: Communications       failure*         11.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE,       Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground **apparent communications       failure*       Image: Communication **       Image: Communication **       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communications       Image: Communica  | T1.7.4.2.1                     |  |                |   |                   |
| T1.7.4.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>AIT=To=Ground *NAVAID status request*         T1.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *opparent communications<br>failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communications<br>failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE abnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED   | T1.7.4.3                       | REQUEST ADDITIONAL PILOT REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS                             |                | *************************************** |                   |
| T1.7.5.1       DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE         TASK TYPE:       VC/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T1.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications       *apparent communications         failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications         failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air-To-Ground *apparent communications         failure*         T1.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE abnormality during voice         transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE:       E/A       COORD MEDIA:         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7118.65 on visual  |                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                   |
| TASK TYPE:       VC/A       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T1.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE.       Receiving G/G       Communications       *opparent communications         filure*       0       0       0       0       0         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE.       Initioting G/G       Communications       *opparent communications         filure*       0       Communications       *opparent communications       filure*         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE.       Communicating Normally       Air-To-Ground *apparent communications         failure*       T1.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE abnormality during voice       transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE:       E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CRITICALITY:       MED         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7118.65 on visual       CRITICALITY:       MED  | 11.7.4.3.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Graund *NAVAID status request* |                |   |                   |
| T1.7.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G         Communications       *opparent communications         failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE. Initioting G/G         Communications       *apparent communications         failure*       0         T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE. Communications         failure*       1         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally         Air-To-Ground       *apparent communications         failure*       1         T1.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE obnormality during voice         transmission and/ or reception       1         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE:       E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7118.65 on visual       1   | 11.7.5.1                       | DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE   |                |   |                   |
| Communications *opparent communications<br>failure* 0 T1.7.5.1.2 PERFORM TCE, Initioting G/G<br>Communications *opparent communications<br>failure* T1.7.5.1.3 PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Cround *opparent communications<br>failure* T1.7.5.1.4 RECOGNIZE obnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception T1.7.5.2 REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.7.5.2.1 *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual   |                                | TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                   |
| T1.7.5.1.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications<br>failure*         T1.7.5.1.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *apparent communications<br>failure*         T1.7.5.1.4       RECOGNIZE obnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A         COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual   | T1.7.5.1.1                     | Communications *opparent communications failure*                             |                |   |                   |
| Air-To-Ground *apporent communications<br>failure*<br>T1.7.5.1.4 RECOGNIZE obnormality during voice<br>transmission and/ or reception<br>T1.7.5.2 REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: E/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED<br>T1.7.5.2.1 *CROSS-REFÉRENCE Order 7110.65 on visual   | 11.7.5.1.2                     | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *apparent communications       |                |   |                   |
| transmission and/ or reception         T1.7.5.2       REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE:       E/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T1.7.5.2.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on visual   | T1.7.5.1.3                     | Air-To-Ground *apparent communications                                       |                |   |                   |
| TASK TYPE:     E/A     COORD MEDIA:     FREQUENCY:     LOW     CRITICALITY:     MED       T1.7.5.2.1     *CROSS-REFÉRENCE     Order     7110.65 on visual  | T1.7.5.1.4                     |  |                |   |                   |
| T1.7.5.2.1 *CROSS-REFÉRENCE Order 7110.65 on visual  | T1.7.5.2                       | REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES                                 |                |   |                   |
|  |                                | TASK TYPE: E/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                   |
|  | T1.7.5.2.1                     |  |                |   |                   |
|  |                                |  |                |   |                   |
|  |                                |  |                |   |                   |

|                                | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA   |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--------------|--------|--|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER ,<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  |                                 |              | 01     | BJECTS                                   | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| 1.7.5.2                        | REVERT TO LIGHT GUN COMMUNICATION PR   | OCEDURES                        |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/A COORD ME  | DIA:                            | FREQUENCY: L | 0W     | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)             |                  |
| 1.7.5.2.2                      | INITIATE _Operate_Portabl  | e_Light_Gun                     |              | Operot | e_Portable_Light_Gun                     | 1                |
|                                | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY  |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E COORD ME  | DIA:                            | FREQUENCY: L | OM     | CRITICALITY: HI                          |                  |
| 1.7.5.3.1                      | INITIATE _Select_Bockup_F  | AA_Rodio_Option                 |              | Select | _Backup_FAA_Radio_Option                 | 1                |
| T1.7.5.3,2                     | INITIATE _Operate_FAA_Rod<br>frequency*  | io *chan <b>ge</b>              |              | Operot | e_FAA_Radio                              | 1                |
| T1.7,5.4                       | ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMO   |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E COURD ME  | DIA:                            | FREQUENCY: L | ОW     | CRITICALITY: HI                          |                  |
| T1.7.5.4.1                     | INITIATE _Operate_301_Int<br>*alternate communications   | erphone_System<br>path options* |              | Operat | e_301_Interphone_System                  | 1                |
| T1.7.5.4.2                     | 0<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicati<br>Air-To-Ground *alternate<br>communications*                                 | ng Normally                     |              |        |  |                  |
| T1.7.5.4.3                     | INITIATE _Operate_Emerger<br>red_Tranceiver  | -                               |              |        | e_Emergency_Gattery-Powered_Tranceiv     | er 1             |
| T1.7.5.60                      |  |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD ME   | DIA: V                          | FREQUENCY: L | .0W    | CRITICALITY: HI                          |                  |
| T1.7.5.60.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving C<br>Communications *new free<br>D  |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
| T1.7.5.6Ø.2                    | DETECT new frequency on<br>_Radio_Frequency_Assignm<br>_Equipment_Status in Info<br>System                   | ent on<br>ormation Display      |              |        | Frequency_Assignment<br>Tent_Status      | 1                |
| T1.7.5.6Ø.3                    | U<br>DETECT new frequency on<br>_Communications_Status_iu<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco                        | n<br>rd                         |              |        | nicotions_Status<br>n_Status_Dato_Record | 1<br>1           |
| T1.7.5.61                      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNI  | CATION PATH                     |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD M  | EDIA: V                         | FREQUENCY:   | LÓW    | CRITICALITY: HI                          |                  |
| T1.7.5.61.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Receiving<br>Communications *new com<br>path*   |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
| T1.7.5.61.2                    | 0<br>DETECT new communication<br>_Equipment_Status on<br>_Information_Display_Sys                            |                                 |              |        | nent_Status<br>mation_Display_System     | 1<br>1           |
| Ϋ́1.7.5.61.3                   | DETECT new communication<br>DETECT new communication<br>_Communications_Status i<br>_System_Status_Data_Reco | n<br>rd                         |              | Syste  | nications Stotus<br>m_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1           |
| T1.7.5.62                      | FURWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STA  |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD M  | EDIA: V                         | FREQUENCY:   |        | CRITICALITY: HI                          |                  |
| T1.7.5.62.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Initiating<br>Communications Meanmuni   |                                 |              |        |  |                  |
| ·<br>·                         |  |                                 |              |        |  |                  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

Ser 14

|                   | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA   | A   |               |       |   |                   |
|-------------------|--|---|---------------|-------|---|-------------------|
| TASK NUMPER A     |  |   |               |       | BJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| 1.7.5.62          | FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION  |   |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC COOR   | D MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY: 1. | 0W    | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)   |                   |
| 1.7.5.62.2        | A/0  | cating Normally<br>nications status*      |               |       |   |                   |
| T1.7.5.6 <b>3</b> | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT   |   |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC COOR   | O MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY: L  | 0W    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| 11.7.5.63.1       | PERFORM TCE, Initiot<br>Communications *new<br>A/D   | frequency#                                |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | PERFORM TCE, Communi<br>Air-To-Ground *new €   | requency*                                 |               |       |   |                   |
| T1.7.5.64         | FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION  |   |               |       | ***************************************                               |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC COOR   | D MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY: L  | 0W    | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.5.84.1       | PERFORM TCE, Initiat<br>Communications *alte<br>communications path*                                     | ing G/G                                   |               |       |   |                   |
| T1.7.5.64.2       | A/O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communi<br>Air-To-Ground *alter<br>path*   | nate communications                       |               |       |   |                   |
| T1.7.6.1          | DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE  |   |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: R/A COOR  | RD MEDIA:                                 | FREQUENCY: I  | -0W   | CRITICALITY: HI   | _                 |
| T1.7.6.1.1        | DETECT incorrect or u<br>on _URITE_Display<br>0  |   |               |       | Display   | 1                 |
| T1.7.6.1.2        | DETECT _Overload_Sens<br>_System_Status_Displa   | sing/Protection in<br>ay on BRITE Display |               |       | ood_Sensing/Protection<br>m_Status_Display                            | 1<br>1            |
| T1.7.6.1.3        | SYNTHESIZE observed o<br>sensor failure  | abnormality as                            |               |       |   |                   |
| T1.7.6.2          | REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES   |   |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: A COO   | RD MEDIA:                                 | FREQUENCY:    | LOW   | CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T1.7.6.2.1        | CROSS-REFERENCE _Che<br>Position_Binder, an<br>Operational_Position<br>Static_Informaton_R<br>procedures | d<br>n Standards in                       |               | Opera | list<br>ion_Binder<br>ional_Posicion_Standurds<br>c_Informaton_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| T1.7.7.2          | DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION   | FAILURE                                   |               |       |   |                   |
|                   | TASK TYPE: R/A COD   | RD MEDIA:                                 | FREQUENCY:    | LOW   | CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| T1.7.7.2.1        | PERFORM TCE, Initiat<br>Communications "tra<br>O   |   | - <i>**</i>   |       |   |                   |
|                   | PERFORM TCE, Receiv  |   |               |       |   |                   |
| 11.7.7.2.2        | Communications *rec<br>O   | operen problem                            |               |       |   |                   |

21 APRIL 1989

E-58

| TASK NUMBER   |            |                | AND                          | 5 / DATA   |                |           |   | NO.         |
|---------------|------------|----------------|------------------------------|--|----------------|-----------|---|-------------|
| ELEMENT NUMBE |            | TASK           | ELEMENT S                    | TATEMENTS  |                |           | OBJECTS   | 0BJ         |
| T1.7.7.2      | DETECT TRA | <b>WSIEN</b> 1 | COMPUNIC                     | ATION FAILURE  |                |           |   |             |
|               | TASK       | TYPE:          | R/A                          | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQU          | NCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)  |             |
| T1.7.7.2.4    |            |                |                              | of unreliable<br>channel or frequency                                  |                |           |   |             |
| T1.7.7.4      |            | OMMUNIC        | ATION CHE                    | CK FROM OTHER POSITI   | ON/ AIRCRAFT/  | AGENCY    |   |             |
|               | TASK       | TYPE:          |                              | COORD MEDIA: V   |                | NCY: LOU  | CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T1.7.7.4.1    |            |                | RM TCE.                      | Receiving G/G<br>*communications ch                                    |                |           |   |             |
| T1.7.7.4.2    |            |                | RM TCE,                      | Communicating Normal<br>fcommunications che                            |                |           |   |             |
| 11.7.7.60     | RECEIVE N  | OTICE C        | F TRANSIE                    | ENT CUMMUNICATION FAI  | LURE           |           |   |             |
|               | TASK       | TYPE :         | R/VC                         | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQU          | INCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T1.7.7.60.1   |            | Commu          | nicction                     | Receiving G/G<br>s *tronsient<br>s failure*                            |                |           |   |             |
| T1.7.7.60.2   |            |                | RM TCE,<br>'o-Ground<br>ine# | Communicating Normal<br>*transient communic                            |                |           |   |             |
| T1.7.7.6Ø.3   |            | or 1           | /oice_Com<br>ipment_St       | in _Radio_Equipment_<br>munications_Status ir<br>atus on Information ( | ī              | V         | Radio_Equipment_Status<br>/oice_Communications_Status<br>Equipment_Status | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| T1.7.7.60.4   |            | DETE           | 0<br>CT change               | in _Communications_S<br>atus_Duto_Record                               | Status         | (         | Communications Status<br>System_Status_Data_Record                        | 1           |
| T1.7.7.61     | REQUEST C  | OPPUNI         | CATION CH                    | ECK FROM OTHER POSIT   | ION/ AIRCRAFT/ | AGENCY    |   |             |
|               | TASK       | TYPE:          | VC                           | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQU          | ENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T1.7.7.61.1   |            | PERFI<br>Atr-1 | To-Ground                    | Communicating Norma<br>*communications che<br>/0                       | lly<br>BCk#    |           |   |             |
| 71.7.7.61.2   |            |                | DRM TCF.                     | Initiating G/G<br>s *communications c                                  | Neck*          |           |   |             |
| T1.7.8.1      | OBSERVE F  | AILURE         | OF AIRPO                     | RT EQUIPMENT   |                |           |   |             |
|               | TASK       | TVPE:          | R/A                          | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQU          | ENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI   |             |
| T1.7.8.1.1    |            | *dir           |                              | t equipment failure<br>erve damage or fault                            | 4              |           |   |             |
| T1.7.8.1.2    |            |                |                              | et of airport squipm<br>affic operations                               |                |           |   |             |
| T1.7.9.65     | RECEIVE    | IOTICE         | OF ARTS/F                    | DIO STAND-ALONE MODE   |                |           |   |             |
|               | TAS        | TYPE:          | R/VC                         | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQ           | ENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI   |             |
| T1.7.9.60.1   |            |                |                              | Receiving G/G<br>ns #ARTS/ EDIO stand                                  | -alone*        |           |   |             |
|               |            |                |                              |  |                |           |   |             |
|               |            |                |                              |  |                |           |   |             |
|               |            |                |                              |  |                |           |   |             |

21 APRTL 1989

1.1

|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  | ment Report   |              |  |                   |
|--------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|--|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | ,<br>R     |                                  |   | IS / DATA<br>STATEMENT             | s  |               |              | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| r1.7.9.60                      | RECEIVE NO | TICE OF                          | F ARTS/FI                                   | DIO STAND                          |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                            | R/VC  | COORD                              | MEDIA: V/M                                 | FREQUENCY:    | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)  |                   |
| T1.7.9.6Ø.2                    |            | DETEC                            | 0<br>T stand-<br>uter_Sta                   | alone not<br>tus, _Rad             |  | J             |              | outer_Status<br>or_Equipment_Status<br>o_Communications_Line_Outage<br>ormation_Display_System | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
| 11.7.3.60.3                    |            | Eaui                             | oment St                                    | atus in<br>s Data Re               | lice in<br>cord                            |               | Syst         | ipment_Status<br>tem_Status_Data_Record  | 1<br>1            |
| T1.7.9.61                      | INFORM SUP | ERVISO                           | R OF ART                                    |                                    | AND-ALONE MODE                             |               |              | ***************************************  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                            | VC  | COORE                              | MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY:    | L04          | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T1.7.9.61.1                    |            | FERFO                            |   |                                    | .ng G/G<br>′FDIO stand-alone               |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  | TAND-ALO                                    | NE MODE A                          | NO MANUAL FLIGHT                           | PROGRESS STRI | P PROCEI     | DURES  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                            | A   | COORD                              | ) MEDIA:                                   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW          | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| ั <sup>1</sup> .7.9.62.1       |            | CROSS<br>_Posi<br>_Oper<br>_ARTS | -REFEREN<br>tion_Bin<br>ational<br>stand-al | CE _Check<br>der, and<br>Positions | dist,<br>Di_Standards for<br>nonual flight |               | Cher<br>Pos: | cklist<br>ition_Binder<br>rational_Positional_Standards  | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| T1.7.9.62.2                    |            | ARTS                             | stand-al                                    | one and m                          | take during the<br>monual flight<br>ion    |               |              |  |                   |
| T1.7.9.63                      | DETECT HO  |                                  |   | ~~~~~                              |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                            | R/A   | COOR                               | ) MEDIA:                                   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW          | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T1.7.9.63.1                    |            |                                  |   |                                    | t computer via<br>^ _FDIO_System           |               |              |  | 1<br>1            |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                  |   |                                    |  |               |              |  |                   |

|                                | ••         | TASK STATEMENT                  |   | ent Report     |                          |                   |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE |            | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S           |   |                | OBJECTS                  | NO. OF<br>OBJECT: |
|                                |            |                                 |   |                |                          | **-***********    |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: VC                        | COURD MEDIA: V                                      | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED         |                   |
| 2.1.1.1.1                      |            |                                 | Communicating Normally<br>*position report*         |                |                          |                   |
| [2.1.1.2                       | CBSERVE AI | IRCRAFT/ VEHICLE                | AT REPORTED POSITION                                |                |                          | <b></b>           |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI          |                   |
| 12.1.1.2.1                     |            | SCAN location<br>vehicle *dire  | reported by aircraft/                               |                |                          |                   |
| 72.1.1.2.2                     |            | position                        | ft/ vehicle is at reported                          |                |                          |                   |
|                                |            | RCRAFT/VEHICLE                  |   |                |                          |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: A                         | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI          |                   |
| 72.1.1.4.1                     |            |                                 | / operator-reported<br>ircraft/ vehicle position    |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.4.2                     |            | DETECT aircrating type and mark | ft of interest by aircraft<br>ings                  |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.4. <b>3</b>             |            | position                        | ft/ vehicle is at reported                          |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.5                       | OBSERVE A  |                                 | E PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT                         |                |                          |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI          |                   |
| T2.1.1.5.1                     |            | SCAN movement                   | area for position/<br>pecified aircraft/ vehicle    |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.5.2                     |            |                                 | ition and direction of<br>ircraft/ vehicle in       |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.5.3                     |            |                                 |   |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.6                       | REQUEST P  | ILOT/ OPERATOR                  | POSITION REPORT                                     |                |                          |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: VC                        | COORD MEDIA: V                                      | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED         |                   |
| T2.1.1.6.1                     |            | PERFORM TCE.                    | Communicating Normally<br>*request position report* |                |                          |                   |
|                                |            |                                 | E PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PR                         |                |                          |                   |
|                                | ТАБК       | TYPE: A                         | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED         |                   |
| ï2.1.1.7.1                     |            |                                 | croft/ vehicle present                              |                |                          |                   |
| T2.1.1.7.2                     |            | movement                        | lanned aircraft/ vehicle                            |                |                          |                   |
|                                |            |                                 | AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION                          |                |                          |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |                   |
| T2.1.1.8.1                     |            | *SEARCH likel                   | y locations of<br>et on _ASDE_Display               | Pri            | mury_Target<br>E Display | 5<br>1            |

|                               |            |                         | STATEMENTS                           |   |              |                  |                      |             | NO. OF  |
|-------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------|---------|
| ask number /<br>Element numse | R          | TASK S                  | ELEMENT STA                          | TEMENTS   |              | 0                | BJECTS               |             | OBJECTS |
| 2.1.1.8                       | SEARCH ASD | FOR                     | SPECIFIC A                           | RCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION  |              |                  |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK 1     | TYPE :                  | R/A                                  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW              | CRITICALITY: MED     | (Continued) |         |
| 2.1.1.8.2                     |            | IDENT<br>locat<br>inter | ion of aire                          | s possibly representing<br>craft/ vehicle of                              |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| 2.1.1.8.3                     |            | ASOE                    | Display to                           | n of targets on<br>5 determine locotion of<br>10 of interest              |              | ASDE_D           | lisplay              |             | 1       |
| 2.1.1.8.4                     |            | DECID<br>of ai          | E which ta<br>rcraft/ vel            | rget represents location<br>hicle of interest                             |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| 2.1.1.9                       | OBSERVE AS | DE FOR                  | AIRCRAFT/                            | VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH  | MOVEMENT ARE | A                |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R/A                                  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW              | CRITICALITY: HI      |             |         |
| 2.1.1.9.1                     |            | *SEAR<br>movem<br>speci | CH_ASDE_D<br>ent_of_Pr<br>fied_aircr | isplay for position/<br>imory_Target representing<br>aft/ vehicle         |              | ASDE_C<br>Primar | )isplay<br>'y_Torget |             | 1<br>1  |
| 2.1.1.9.2                     |            | INTEG<br>Prim<br>Dircr  | RATE observory Target<br>aft7 vehic  | ved position/ movement of<br>representing specified<br>le on_ASDE_Display |              | Primor<br>ASDE_D | 'y_Target<br>]isp]ay |             | 1<br>1  |
| T2.1,1.60                     | FORMARD AI | RCRAFT                  | V VEHICLE                            | POSITION REPORT TO OTHER  | CONTROLLER   |                  |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK       | TYPE:                   | vç                                   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW              | CRITICALITY: MED     |             |         |
| 2.1.1.60.1                    |            | PERFO                   | ORM TCE. I                           | nitiating G/G<br>*position report*  |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| 12.1.1.61                     | RECEIVE AL | RCRAFT                  | VEHICLE                              | POSITION REPORT RELAYED F   | Rom other co |                  |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK       | TYPE:                   | vc                                   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW              | CRITICALITY: MED     | )           |         |
| 12.1.1.61.1                   |            | PERFO                   | DRM TCE. R                           | eceiving G/G<br>*position report*   |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| r2.1.2.1                      | DETERMINE  | IF POI                  | FENTIAL AIR                          | CRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT E   | XISTS        |                  |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK       | 1YPE:                   | A                                    | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | HI               | CRITICALITY: HI      |             |         |
| 12.1.2.1.1                    |            | gnour                   |                                      | ion and movement of<br>in movement area with<br>picture                   |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| T2.1.2.1.2                    |            | 1 deni                  |                                      | . traffic picture to<br>tial gircraft/ vehicle                            |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| 12.1.2.1.3                    |            |                         | DE whether<br>cle conflic            | potential aircraft/<br>ct exists  |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| T2.1.3.10                     | OBSERVE A  | IRPORT,                 | / SYSTEM E                           | QUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY  |              |                  |                      |             |         |
|                               | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R/A                                  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY:   | LOW              | CRITICALITY: ME      | נ           |         |
|                               |            |                         | airport su                           | urface for overall<br>US  |              |                  |                      |             |         |
| T2.1.3.10.1                   |            |                         | Q                                    | surface/ tower equipment  |              |                  |                      |             |         |

21 APRIL 1989

|                             | Tusk Element Report  |                  |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER<br>ELEMENT NUMB | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS OBJECTS  | NO, OF<br>OBJECT |
|                             |  |                  |
| T2.1.3.10                   | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY  |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)  |                  |
| T2.1.3.10.3                 | RECOGNIZE failure or damage to equipment<br>on airport surface or in tower cab   |                  |
| T2.1.3.60                   | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.1.3.60.1                 | ACQUIRE equipment status change in Display_Screen_Data<br>Display_Screen_Data on Information_Display_System<br>Information_Display_System in Status<br>Information_Area                                      | 1<br>1           |
| T2.1.3.60.2                 | ACQUIRE_Equipment_Status change in Equipment_Status<br>_System_Status_Data_Record in Status System_Status_Data_Record<br>Information Area  | 1<br>1           |
| Y2.1.3.61                   | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANGES   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREC'ENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.1.3.61.1                 | DETECT changes in _ASDE_Display, ASDE_Display<br>FDIO_System, Information_Display_Syste FDIO_System<br>m, and _Tower_Communications_Equipment Information_Display_System<br>Tower_Communications_Equipment   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T2.1.3.62                   | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING AND EQUIPMANT STATUS INDICATOR CHANGE   |                  |
|                             | ASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                  |
| T2.1.3.62.1                 | SCAN _Airport_Lighting_Equipment forAirport_Lighting_Equipment change in status  | 9                |
| T2.1.3.62.2                 | SCAN _NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel for NAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel change in NAVAID status  | 6                |
| T2.1.3.62.3                 | RECOGNIZE changes in airport lighting<br>and equipment status  |                  |
| T2.1.3.63                   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                  |
| 12.1. <b>3.</b> 63.1        | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *equipment status*<br>O   |                  |
| 72.1.3.63.2                 | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *equipment status*<br>O   |                  |
| T2,1.3.63.3                 | DETECT _Equipment_Status change on Equipment_Status<br>_Information_Display_System or: Information_Display_System<br>_System_Status_Data_Record in System System_Status_Data_Record<br>Information_Area<br>0 | 1<br>1<br>1      |
| T2.1.3.63.4                 | RECEIVE equipment status change via GI_Message<br>_GI_Message or _Controller_Note Controller_Note  | 1<br>1           |
| T2.1.3.64                   | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS   |                  |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                  |
| T2,1.3.64.1                 | PERFORM TCE. Initiating C/G<br>Communications *system status change*   |                  |
| <br>T2.1.3.64.1             | PERFORM TCE. Initiating C/G  |                  |
| PERFORM TCE. Initiating C/G |  |                  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 構成的なななので、「「「「」」

÷

| ASK NUMBER .<br>LEMENT NUMBI                       | TASK STATEMENTS<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT ST  |  |                      | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|--|---|--|----------------------|--|-------------------|
|  |   |  |                      | UBJEC15  |                   |
| .1.3.64  |   | IGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPM  |                      | CRITICALITY, NED 10-11-1                                     |                   |
|  |   | COURT PEULA: V   | THEQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                                 |                   |
| .1.3.64.2  |   | Communicating Normally<br>*system slatus change*   |                      |  |                   |
| .1.3.65  | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQU  | JIPMENT STATUS CHANGE  |                      |  |                   |
|  |   | COORD MEDIA:   |                      | ***************************************                      |                   |
| 2.1.3.65.1   | INTRODUCE _Reco<br>nge or _Enter_1<br>_Equipment_Stat   | ord_System_Status_Data_Cha<br>DS_Change for<br>.us_change  | Reco<br>Ente<br>Equi | rd_System_Status_Data_Change<br>r_IDS_Change<br>pment_Status | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| 2.1.4.60   | RECORD CONTRULLER NOTE  |  |                      |  |                   |
|  | TASK TYPE: E  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LCM       | CRITICALITY: LCW   |                   |
| 2.1.4.60.1   | INITIATE _Recor   | rd_Controller_Note   | Reco                 | .d_Controller_Note   | 1                 |
| 2.1.4.61   |   | LIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECOR  |                      |  |                   |
|  | TASK TYPE: E  | CUORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED       | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 2.1.4.61.1   | INITIATE Recor  | rd_Flight_Strip_Entry on<br>ss_Strip_or other  |                      |  | 1<br>1            |
| 2.1.4.62   | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECI  |  |                      |  |                   |
| -  | TASK TYPE: E  |  | FREQUENCY: HI        | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                   |
| 2.1.4.62.1   |   |  |                      | we_Paper_Record  | 1                 |
| 2.1.4.63   | UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER  |  |                      |  |                   |
|  |   |  | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                   |
|  |   |  |                      | ord_Controller_Note  | 1                 |
| 2.1.4.64   |   | <i></i> <sup>-</sup>   |                      |  |                   |
|  | TASK TYPE: E  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                   |
| 12.1.4.64.1  | INIT:ATE _Remo  | ve_Controller_Note   | Remo                 | ove_Controller_Note  | 1                 |
|  |   |  |                      |  |                   |
| 12.2.1.2   |   |  |                      |  |                   |
| T2.2.1.2   |   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: KI        | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
|  | CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>INTEGRATE plan<br>destination, a   | COORD MEDIA:<br>ined route of flight,<br>ind truffic management<br>into mental traffic picture         |                      | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 2.2.1.2.1  | CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE<br>TASK TVPE: A<br>INTEGRATE plan<br>destination, a<br>restrictions i                               | ned route of flight,<br>and truffic management   |                      | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 12.2.1.2.1<br>12.2.1.2.2                           | CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>INTEGRATE plan<br>destination, a<br>restrictions i<br>DECIDE optimal<br>aircraft | nned route of flight,<br>ind truffic management<br>into mental traffic picture                         |                      |  |                   |
| T2.2.1.2<br>T2.2.1.2.1<br>T2.2.1.2.2<br>T2.2.1.2.2 | CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE<br>TASK TYPE: A<br>INTEGRATE plan<br>destination, a<br>restrictions i<br>DECIDE optimal<br>aircraft | ned route of flight,<br>and truffic management<br>nto mental traffic picture<br>sequence for departure |                      |  |                   |

| TASK NUMBER / |           | TASK STATEMENT<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S           | S / DATA  |                   | 00 15070                                       | NO. OF       |
|---------------|-----------|---|---|-------------------|--|--------------|
|               | .ĸ        | IASK ELEMENI S                                    |   |                   | OBJECTS  | OBJEC1       |
|               |           | TRUCTIONS FOR GR                                  |   |                   |  |              |
| . ·           | TASK      | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED    | CRITICALITY: MED                               |              |
| Y2.2.1.4.1    |           | FERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Ground<br>instructions*    | Communicating Normally<br>*ground hold  |                   |  |              |
| 12.2.1.5      | DISCUSS G | ROUND DELAY TECH                                  | NIQUE WITH PILOT  |                   |  |              |
|               | TASK      | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED    | CRITICALITY: LOW                               |              |
| 72.2.1.5.1    |           | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground<br>delay techniqu   | Communicating Normally<br>*discussion of ground<br>ne*  |                   |  |              |
| T2.2.1.60     | OBSERVE E | DCT IN FLIGHT PR                                  | OGRESS STRIP  |                   |  |              |
|               | TASK      | TYPE; R   | CGORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED    | CRITICALITY: MED                               |              |
| T2.2.1.6Ø.1   |           | ACQUIRE _Expec<br>from Departur                   | t_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>e_Strip_in_Flight_Strip   | E×r<br>Der        | pect_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>parture_Strip | 1            |
| 72.2.2.1      |           |   | VIATION DIRECTLY  |                   |  |              |
|               | TASK      | TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                                |              |
| T2.2.2.1.1    |           | COMPARE positi                                    | on and movement of<br>cle with cleared position   |                   |  |              |
| 72.2.2.1.2    |           |   | und craffic deviation   |                   |  |              |
|               |           |   | DR AIRCRAFT IN GROUND TRAFF   |                   |  | ************ |
|               | TASK      | TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: MED                               |              |
| T2.2.2.5.1    |           | INTEGRATE curr<br>planned route<br>and traffic mo | ent deporture sequence,<br>of flight, destination,<br>anogement restrictions<br>specified aircraft into               |                   |  |              |
| 12.2.2.5.2    |           |   | sition in deporture<br>specified aircraft   |                   |  |              |
| 12.2.2.6      | DETERMINE | MANEUVER TO ES                                    | TABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE   |                   | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •          |              |
|               | TACK      | TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: MED                               |              |
| T2.2.2.6.1    |           | aircraft and (                                    | rent position of specified<br>current runway/ taxiway<br>tended position in<br>Jence                                  |                   |  |              |
| 12.2.2.6.2    |           | DECIDE direra<br>restore seque                    |   |                   |  |              |
| T2.2.2,7      | DETERMINE | APPROPRIATE AC                                    | FION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND  | TRAFFIC DEVIATION |  |              |
| T2.2.2.7.1    | TASK      | deviating air<br>position(s) a                    | COORD MEDIA:<br>Illion and movement of<br>croft/ vehicle and<br>nd movement of other ground<br>mental traffic picture | FREQUENCY: LOH    | CRITICALITY: HI                                |              |
|               |           |   |   |                   |  |              |

ÿ

|               |            |  | Task El  | ement Report   |                  |             |         |
|---------------|------------|--|--|----------------|------------------|-------------|---------|
| TASK NUMBER   | ;<br>;     | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT         |  |                | 00 10070         |             | ND. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBE | .к<br>     | IASK ELEMENT S                               |  |                | 0BJECTS          |             | 08JECTS |
| T2.2.2.7      |            |  | TION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND                               |                |                  |             | ľ       |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: A                                      | COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  | (Continued) |         |
| T2.2.2.7.2    |            |  | to be token in response t<br>c deviation                 |                |                  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.8      | OBSERVC GR | OUND TRAFFIC D                               | EVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY                                 |                |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.3.1    |            |  | ion and movement of target<br>lay with cleared position  | ASDE           | _Display         |             | 1       |
| T2.2.2.8 2    |            | RECOGNIZE gro                                | und troffic deviation                                    |                |                  |             |         |
|               | ISSUE INST | RUCTIONS TO RE                               | COVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC                                | DEVIATION      |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                     | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.9.1    |            |  | Communicating Normally<br>#deviation advisory#           |                |                  |             |         |
| 72.2.2.10     | OBSERVE A  | IRCRAFT/ VEHICL                              | E RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIF                               | RECTLY         |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED |             |         |
| T2.2.2.10.1   |            | movement                                     | ; area for aircraft/ vehic)                              | le             |                  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.10.2   |            |  | )<br>raft/ vehicle position and<br>rafeared position and |                |                  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.10.3   |            | RECOGNIZE oir<br>conformance                 | <pre>craft/ vehicle resuming</pre>                       |                |                  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.11     | OBSERVE A  | SDE DISPLAY OF                               | AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMIN                                |                |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED |             |         |
| T2.2.2.11.1   |            | COMPARE posit<br>on _ASDE_Disp<br>and motion | tion and movement of targe<br>play with cleared position | t. ASD         | E_Display        |             | 1       |
| T2.2.2.11.2   |            | RECOGNIZE air<br>conformance                 | rcraft∕ vehicle resuming                                 |                |                  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.12     | INFORM OT  | HER GROUND TRAF                              | FFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEV                               | IATION         |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                     | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LON | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.12.1   |            |  | Communicating Normally<br>d *notice of deviation*        |                |                  | *********** |         |
| T2.2.2.60     | RECEIVE N  |  | D TRAFFIC CEVIATION                                      |                |                  |             |         |
|               | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                     | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |         |
| T2.2.2.60.1   |            | PERFORM TCE,                                 | Receiving G/G<br>ns *ground traffic                      |                |                  |             |         |
|               |            |  |  |                |                  |             | 1       |
|               |            |  |  |                |                  |             |         |
|               |            |  |  |                |                  |             |         |
|               |            |  |  |                |                  |             |         |
|               |            |  | <i>.</i>   |                |                  |             |         |
|               |            |  |  |                |                  |             |         |

| ELEMENT MUMBER     TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS     OBJECTS     OBJECTS     OBJECTS       12.2.2.68     RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION     TASK TYPE: VC     COORD PEOLA: V     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI     (Continued)       12.2.2.60.2     AFF-TO-Ground, sproud treffic     ground treffic     Ground treffic     Ground treffic       12.2.2.61     INFORM TOLER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION     TASK TYPE: VC     COORD MEDIA: V     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI       12.2.2.61.1     PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G     Communications     Communications     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.1     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.1     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.2     QUERY PLICIT VENICE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.2     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.2     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.2     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervision Traffic     Ground Traffic       12.2.2.62.2     PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally     Affect Supervisin Traffic     Ground Traffic <tr< th=""><th>······································</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr<>   | ······································      |  |   |   |   |
|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| 12.2.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF GRUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)         12.2.2.60.2       O       Communicating Normally<br>Atr-To-Ground *ground traffic<br>deviation       Second traffic<br>deviation         12.2.2.60.2       PERFORM TGE, Initiating 6/G<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         12.2.2.61       INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         12.2.2.62       QUERY PLICIT/ VEHICLE OFERATOR/ CONTROLLER REARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HE         12.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TGE, Initiating 6/G<br>Communications *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TGE, Initiating 6/G<br>Communications *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0       FREQUENCY: NI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.1       RECEIVE PLIOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TGE, Communicating Normaliy<br>AIr-To-Ground *request to taxi<br>Instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.5.1       RECEIVE FULOT REQUEST FOR PUSHABACY POWERBACY INSTRUCTIONS       FREQUENCY: HI       C  | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT      | ITS / DATA<br>STATEMENTS   |   |   | NO. C<br>OBJEC  |
| TAX: TYPE: VC       CORD PEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: M1 (Continued)         2.2.2.60.2       PERFORM TCE:<br>Atr-To-Ground aground troffic<br>deviation       Communications Normally<br>Atr-To-Ground Version         2.2.2.61       INFORM TOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       CRITICALITY: H1         7.2.2.61.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communications %pround traffic<br>deviation notices       CRITICALITY: H1         7.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communications %pround traffic<br>deviation notice*       CRITICALITY: H1         7.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communications %pround traffic<br>deviation notice*       CRITICALITY: HED         7.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communication %pround traffic<br>deviation query*       CRITICALITY: MED         7.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communication %pround traffic<br>deviation query*       CRITICALITY: MED         7.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communication %pround traffic<br>deviation query*       CRITICALITY: MED         7.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communication %pround traffic<br>deviation query*       CRITICALITY: MED         7.2.3.1       RECEIVE FLOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS       Communication %pround traffic<br>deviation %pround traffic         7.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communicating %promotering       Communicating %promotering         7.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE:<br>Communicating %promotering       Communicating %promotering         7.2.3.5.1   |   | •  |   |   |   |
| 2.2.2.68.2       PERFORM TEL, Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *ground troffic deviation*         2.2.2.61       INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         [2.2.2.61]       MFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         [2.2.2.62]       QUERY PLICT/ VEHICLE DEMANDY, CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRIT.CALITY: MED         [2.2.2.62]       QUERY PLICT/ VEHICLE Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation query*       0       CRIT.CALITY: MED         [2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation query*       0       CRIT.CALITY: MED         [2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *request for taxi INSTRUCTIONS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         [2.2.3.1]       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *request for taxi Instructions       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         [2.2.3.3.1]       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally AIT-To-Ground *request postbock/ powerbock Instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>FREQUENCY: LOW</td><td>CRITICALITY: XI (Continued)</td><td></td></t<> |   |  | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: XI (Continued)   |   |
| 12.2.2.60.2       PERFORM TEC, Communicating Normally<br>AIr - To-Ground * ground treffic<br>deviation*         12.2.2.61       INFORM OTHER CONTROLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUPD TRAFFIC DEVIATION         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIa: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         12.2.2.61.1       PERFORM TEC, Initioting 6/G<br>Communications *ground treffic<br>deviation natice*       COURD MEDIa: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HE         12.2.2.62       QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TEC, Initiating fo/G<br>Communications *ground treffic deviation<br>query*       Initiating fo/G<br>Communications *ground treffic deviation       QUERY         12.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TEC, Communicating Normally<br>AIr - To-Ground *ground treffic deviation       QUERY       QUERY         12.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FAXI INSTRUCTIONS       TASK TYPE: VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLOREMEXX INSTRUCTIONS       TASK TYPE: VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TEC, Communicating Normally<br>Airor-Order *request for taxi<br>instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: NED         12.2.3.5.1       PERFORM TEC, Communicating Normally<br>A  |   |  |   | (000000000)   |   |
| T2.2.2.61       INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.2.2.61.1       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation notice*       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.2.2.62       QLERY FULOF/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic<br>deviation query*       0       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.61       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.5.1.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for toxi<br>Instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.5.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TOR MOREDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.5.3       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPRATURE       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.5.1       SCAN Flight Progress Strip for<br>potentiol impediment   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Groun                | Communicating Normally<br>3 *ground treffic  |   |   |   |
| T2.2.2.61.1       PERFORM TCE.       Initiating G/G         Communications "ground traffic<br>deviation notice"       TASK TYPE: VC       CORRO MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRIT.JALITY: MED         T2.2.2.62       QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERAIOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION       TASK TYPE: VC       CORRO MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRIT.JALITY: MED         T2.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE.       Communications Morenlly<br>AIr-To-Ground ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         T2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE.       Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         T2.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.1.1       FERFORM TCE., Communications on ground traffic<br>deviations*       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE., Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushbock/<br>powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.5.1       PERFORM TCE., Communication NorROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5  |   |  |   |   |   |
| 12.2.2.61.1       PERFORM TCE., Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic<br>deviation notice"         12.2.2.62       QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERAIOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRIT.CALITY: MED         12.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE., Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground ground traffic deviation<br>query*       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRIT.CALITY: MED         12.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE., Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic deviation<br>query*       Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic deviation<br>query*         12.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE., Communications Normally<br>Air-To-Ground arequest for toxi       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK / POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         12.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR NORMAL powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         12.2.3.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "request pushbock/<br>powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HE       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.5.1       SCAN Flight Progress Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed toxi<br>clearance A/D       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED                           | TASK TYPE: VC                               | COORÔ MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI   |   |
| T2.2.2.62       QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRIT.CALITY: MED         T2.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         T2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation query*       0         T2.2.2.61       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR POSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON *ROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN Flight_Progress Strip for<br>powerback instructions*       Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN Flight_Progress Strip for<br>System Stotus_Dota_Record for<br>System Stotus_Dota_Record for<br>System_Stotus_Dota_Record for<br>System_Stotus_Dota_Record for<br>System_St                                   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication               | Initiating G/G<br>ns *ground traffic<br>tice*  |   |   |   |
| T2.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation<br>query*         T2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communication query*         T2.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS         TASK TYPE:       VC       CORDO MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS         T2.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for toxi<br>instructions*         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS         TASK TYPE:       VC       CORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS         TASK TYPE:       VC       CORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTEMTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAW Flight Progress Strip for<br>potential Impediment to proposed taxi<br>clearance       Flight Progress_Strip         A/O       SCAW Information Display System or<br>Information presenting potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       Information_Display System         12.2.3.5.3  | QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OP                     |  |   | -   |   |
| T2.2.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "ground traffic deviation<br>query"         0       0         T2.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic<br>deviation query"         T2.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI         T2.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "request for taxi<br>instructions"       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "request pushback/<br>powerback instructions"       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE       Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi<br>clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip       1         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or<br>Information_Display_System or<br>System_Status_Data_Record       Information_Display_System         TASK TYPE: traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       SoxM air   | TASK TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED  |   |
| 12.2.2.62.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic<br>deviation query"         12.2.3.1       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS         12.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS         12.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*         12.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*         12.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON *ROPOSED DEPARTURE         12.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress Strip for<br>putential impediment to proposed taxi<br>clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip         12.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Flight_Progress Strip for<br>putential impediment to proposed taxi<br>clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip         12.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Flight progress Strip for putential<br>information Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record       Information_Display_System         12.2.3.5.3       SCAN_airport traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       System_Status_Data_Record         11       Intermet tarfic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       System_Status_Data_Record         12.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed | Air-To-Groun<br>query*                      | d *ground traffic deviat   |   |   |   |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       HI       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.2.3.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*       Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi       Normally         12.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS       CRITICALITY:       LOW         12.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS       CRITICALITY:       LOW         12.2.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY:       LOW         12.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE       TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.2.3.5.1       SCAN FISht Progress Strip for<br>potential Impediment to proposed taxi<br>cleorance       FREQUENCY:       MED       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.2.3.5.2       SCAN Information Display System or<br>System Status Data Record for<br>System Status Data Record for<br>System Status Data Record for<br>System Status Data Record for<br>proposed taxi cleorance       System_Status_Data_Record         172.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi cleorance       Information display       System_Status_Data_Record       System_Status_Data_Record   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communicatio                | Initiating G/G<br>ns *ground traffic<br>erv*   |   |   |   |
| T2.2.3.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #request for taxi<br>instructions*         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight Progress Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi<br>cleorance<br>A/O       Flight_Progress_Strip       flight_Progress_Strip         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data Record for<br>System Status_Data Record for<br>System Status_Data Record<br>Information presenting potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi cleorance<br>A/O       System_Status_Data_Record         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi cleorance       A/O         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATF proposed taxi cleorance and<br>potential impediments with mental       INTEGRATF proposed taxi cleorance and<br>potential impediments with mental  | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F                     | OR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS   |   |   |   |
| T2.2.3.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*         T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip fur<br>putential impediment to proposed taxi<br>clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         A/D       System Status_Data Record for<br>Information Display_System or<br>System Status_Data Record for<br>System_Status_Data Record for<br>System_Status_Data Record       System_Status_Data_Record<br>Information presenting potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance         12.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for patential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       System_Status_Data_Record         11.1       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance         A/O       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance       1   | TASK TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: HI   | CRITICALITY: MED  |   |
| T2.2.3.3       RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*       Powerback       POWERDIA:       CRITICALITY: LOW         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE       TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_FIIght Progress_Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi<br>cleorance       Flight Progress_Strip       2         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display System or<br>System Status Data Record for<br>System Status Data Record for       System_Status_Data_Record         Impediment to proposed taxi cleorance       A/O         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi cleorance       System_Status_Data_Record         INTEGRATF proposed taxi cleorance       A/O         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATF proposed taxi cleorance und<br>potential impediments with mental  | Air-To-Groun                                | d *request for tox1  |   |   |   |
| 12.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-Ta-Ground #request pushback/<br>powerback instructions#         12.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         12.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi<br>cleorance       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         12.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for       System_Status_Data_Record       1         12.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for patential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       A/O       1         12.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance and<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance and<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance       1   | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F                     | OR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK II  | NSTRUCTIONS   |   |   |
| T2.2.3.3.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>powerback instructions*         T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip for<br>potential impediment to proposed taxi<br>cleorance       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>information presenting potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       System_Status_Data_Record         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for potential<br>impediment to proposed taxi clearance       System Status_Data_Record  | TASK TYPE: VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: HI   | CRITICALITY: LOW  |   |
| T2.2.3.5       REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or System_Status_Data_Record for System_Status_Data_Record       Information_Display_System       5         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN_airport_traffic for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance       A/O       7         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance and potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance and potential impediments with mental       1  | Air-To-Groun                                | Communicating Normally<br>d *request pushback/   |   |   |   |
| T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Flight_Progress_Strip for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance       Flight_Progress_Strip         T2.2.3.5.1       SCAN_Information_Display_System or System_Status_Data_Record for System_Status_Data_Record       Information_Display_System         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or System_Status_Data_Record       Information_Display_System         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or System_Status_Data_Record       System_Status_Data_Record         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN_airport traffic for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance       T2.2.3.5.4         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance and potential impediments with mental   | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDI                     | MENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROP   |   | ·   | **********  |
| potential impediment to proposed taxi         clearance         A/O         T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN_Information_Display_System or         System_Status_Data_Record for       System_Status_Data_Record         Information presenting potential       impediment to proposed taxi clearance         A/O       A/O         T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN_airport traffic for potential         Impediment to proposed taxi clearance       A/O         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance and potential impediments with mental   | TASK TYPE: R/A                              | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED  | CRITICALITY: MED  |   |
| T2.2.3.5.2       SCAN _Information_Display_System or  | potential im<br>cleorance                   | pediment to proposed tax   | F   | light_Progress_Strip  | 27  |
| T2.2.3.5.3       SCAN airport traffic for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance         T2.2.3.5.4       INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance und potential impediments with mental  | SCAN _Inform<br>_System_Stat<br>information | nation_Display_System or<br>us_Data_Record for<br>presenting potential<br>to proposed taxi clearanc  | \$  |   | 1<br>1  |
| potential impediments with mental   |   | traffic for potential  | e   |   |   |
|   | potential in                                | pediments with mental  | d   |   |   |
|   |   |  |   |   |   |
|   |   | R TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun.<br>deviation*<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER.<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Communication<br>deviation rot<br>QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OP<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun<br>query*<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Communication<br>deviation qu<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun<br>instructions<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun<br>instructions<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun<br>instructions<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST F<br>TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE.<br>Air-To-Groun<br>powerback in<br>REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDI<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN FI:ght<br>potential in<br>clearance<br>SCAN Inform<br>System Stat<br>Information<br>impediment t<br>SCAN airport<br>impediment t | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND         R       TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS         RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         0       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic<br>deviation*         INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TR         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation notice*         QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARD<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ground traffic deviation<br>query*       0         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*       1         RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK IN<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>POWERBACK INStructions*       1         RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK IN<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>POWERBACK Instructions*       1         RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK IN<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>POWERBACK INSTructions*       1         REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROP<br>TASK TYPE: R/A </td <td>TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br/>ADD<br/>R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS<br/>RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br/>O<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>Atr-To-Ground "ground treffic<br/>deviation"<br/>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br/>Communications "ground traffic<br/>deviation notice"<br/>QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DE<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>Air-To-Ground "ground traffic deviation<br/>query"<br/>O<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br/>Communications #ground traffic deviation<br/>query"<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br/>Communications #ground traffic<br/>deviation query#<br/>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br/>Instructions"<br/>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR POSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br/>POWERDAM INFOLMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br/>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED<br/>SCAN_FIIGHL_Progress_Strip for<br/>potential ImpedIment to proposed taxi<br/>Clearance<br/>A/O<br/>SCAN_airport To proposed taxi clearance<br/>A/O<br/>SCAN airport for proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br/>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance</td> <td>RECEIVE NOTICE OF GRUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br/>TACK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br/>0<br/>PEFFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>At-To-Ground *ground traffic<br/>deviation*<br/>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: HI<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br/>Communications *ground traffic<br/>deviation notice*<br/>QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>At-To-Ground *ground traffic<br/>deviation notice*<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br/>Communications *ground traffic<br/>deviation offic deviation<br/>query*<br/>0<br/>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br/>Communications *ground traffic<br/>deviation query*<br/>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>At-To-Ground *request for taxi<br/>instructions*<br/>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POMERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>At-To-Ground *request for taxi<br/>instructions*<br/>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POMERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br/>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LDA<br/>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br/>At-To-Ground *request postbock/<br/>powerback instructions*<br/>REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br/>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br/>SCOM, Floptenet to proposed taxi<br/>clearence<br/>A/0<br/>SCM Information_Display_System or<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>SCM Information_Display_System or<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>SCM Information_Display_System or<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>SCM Information_Display_System or<br/>System Status_Data_Record for<br/>SCM Information_Display_System or<br/>System Status_Data_Record for</td> | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>ADD<br>R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS<br>RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br>O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Atr-To-Ground "ground treffic<br>deviation"<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications "ground traffic<br>deviation notice"<br>QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DE<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "ground traffic deviation<br>query"<br>O<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #ground traffic deviation<br>query"<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #ground traffic<br>deviation query#<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>Instructions"<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR POSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *request pushback/<br>POWERDAM INFOLMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED<br>SCAN_FIIGHL_Progress_Strip for<br>potential ImpedIment to proposed taxi<br>Clearance<br>A/O<br>SCAN_airport To proposed taxi clearance<br>A/O<br>SCAN airport for proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance<br>INTEGRATF proposed taxi clearance | RECEIVE NOTICE OF GRUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TACK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br>0<br>PEFFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>At-To-Ground *ground traffic<br>deviation*<br>INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: HI<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation notice*<br>QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>At-To-Ground *ground traffic<br>deviation notice*<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation offic deviation<br>query*<br>0<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/6<br>Communications *ground traffic<br>deviation query*<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>At-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POMERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>At-To-Ground *request for taxi<br>instructions*<br>RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POMERBACK INSTRUCTIONS<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LDA<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>At-To-Ground *request postbock/<br>powerback instructions*<br>REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED<br>SCOM, Floptenet to proposed taxi<br>clearence<br>A/0<br>SCM Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>SCM Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>SCM Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>SCM Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for<br>SCM Information_Display_System or<br>System Status_Data_Record for |

| TASK NUMBER / | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND  | 20 / 2020  | NO. OF   |
|---------------|--|--|----------|
| LEMENT NUMBE  | R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS  | OBJECTS  |
| 2.2.3.5       | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED  | DEPARTURE  |          |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)              |          |
| 2.2.3.5.5     | ASSESS impact of impediments on proposed taxi clearance  |  |          |
| 2.2.3.6       | REVIEW RECORD OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR   |  |          |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                          |          |
| [2.2.3.6.1    | ACQUIRE Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>from _Flight_Progress_Strip which may<br>affect departure sequence<br>A/O | Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>Flight_Progress_Strip | 10<br>27 |
| 12.2.3.6.2    | SEARCH Traffic Manangement Record for<br>Flow Restriction Note which may uffect<br>departure sequence                | Traffic_Munangement_Record<br>Flow_Restriction_Note      | 1<br>1   |
| 12.2.3.6.3    | EXTRACT _Flow_Restriction_Note which may<br>affect departure sequence  | Flow_Restriction_Note                                    | 1        |
| T2.2.3.6.4    | INTEGRATE _Expect_Departure_Clearance_Ti<br>me_ard/_orFlow_Restriction_Note_into<br>mental_traffic_picture           | Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>Flow_Restriction_Note | 10<br>1  |
| T2.2.3.6.5    | ASSESS effect of _Expect_Departure_Clear<br>ance_Time_and/ or _Flow_Restriction_Note<br>on departure sequence        | Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time<br>Flow_Restriction_Note | 1Ø<br>1  |
| T2.2.3.8      | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNW  | AY IN USE, ETC.)   |          |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V   |  |          |
| T2.2.3.8.1    | ACQUIRE current ATIS information from<br>_Information_Display_System or<br>_ATIS_Message_Record                      | Infermation_Display_System<br>ATIS_Message_Record        | 1<br>1   |
| T2.2.3.8.2    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *ATIS data*   |  |          |
| T2.2.3.9      | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK   |  |          |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDJA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                          |          |
| T2.2.3.9.1    | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *pushback/ powerback<br>instructions*                           |  |          |
| ï2.2.3.1Ø     | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS  |  |          |
|               | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                          |          |
|               | COMPARE pilot reported ATIS code with  |  | 1<br>1   |
| T2,2.3.10.1   | _ATIS_Message on _Information_Display_Sy<br>stem, _ATIS_Code_Reminder, or<br>_ATIS_Message_Record                    | ATIS_Code_Reminder<br>ATIS_Message_Record                | 1        |
| T2.2.3.10.1   | stem, ATIS_Code_Reminder, or   |  |          |

|             |            | TASK STATEMENT                 |   |                |                                      | NO 05             |
|-------------|------------|--------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
|             | R          | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S          |   |                | OBJECTS                              | ND. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|             |            |                                | OCAL CONTROLLER   |                |                                      |                   |
|             | TASK T     | YPE: VC                        | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED                     |                   |
| 2.2.3.12.1  |            | PERFORM TCE.<br>Communications | Initioting G/G<br>s #discuss sequencing#  | ••••           |                                      |                   |
| 2.2.3.12.2  |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication  | Receiving G/G<br>s *discuss sequencing*   |                |                                      |                   |
|             |            |                                | R GROUND TRAFFIC CONFLICTS  |                | ************************************ |                   |
|             | TASK 1     | TYPE: R/A                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: H1  | CRITICALITY: HI                      |                   |
| 72.2.3,16.1 |            |                                | area for aircraft/ vehicle  |                |                                      |                   |
| 12.2.3.16.2 |            | conflicts                      | ential movement area  |                |                                      |                   |
|             |            |                                | OR PCTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH  |                |                                      |                   |
|             | TASK       | TYPE: A                        | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.17.1 |            |                                | area for roules of ground<br>sition/ movement of<br>craft                         |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.17.2 |            | oircroft posi                  | und movement routes,<br>tion and movement, and<br>itions into mental ground<br>re |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.17.3 |            |                                | ential conflicts with<br>craft  |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.18   | FORMULATE  | GROUND MOVEMEN                 | T INSTRUCTIONS  | •              |                                      |                   |
|             | TASK       | TYPE: A                        | CUORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.18.1 |            |                                | sible courses of action for   |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.18.2 |            | DECIDE best g                  | round movement option   |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.18.3 |            | FORMULATE gro                  | ound movement instructions  |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.19   | ISSUE AIRP | ORT CONDITION                  | INFORMATION   |                |                                      |                   |
|             |            | TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: HI                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.19.1 |            |                                | Communicating Normally<br>i ≉airport conditions*                                  |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.2Ø   | ISSUE INFO | RMATION ON COM                 | FLICTING TRAFFIC  |                | <b>-</b>                             |                   |
|             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: HI                      |                   |
| T2.2,3.20.1 |            | Air-To-Ground                  | Communicating Normally<br>*conflicting traffic*                                   |                |                                      |                   |
| T2.2.3.6Ø   |            |                                | STRIP UN DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT   |                |                                      |                   |
|             | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED                     |                   |
| 12.2.3.60.1 |            | RECEIVE Flic<br>other control  | pht_Progress_Strip from<br>ler  | F1             | ight_Progress_Strip                  | 1                 |
|             |            |                                |   |                |                                      |                   |

| NO. OF<br>OBJECTS<br>27<br>1 |
|------------------------------|
| 08JECTS                      |
| 27<br>1<br>1                 |
| 27<br>1<br>1                 |
| 27<br>1<br>1                 |
| 27<br>1<br>1                 |
| 1<br><br>1                   |
| 1<br><br>1                   |
| 1                            |
| 1                            |
| 1                            |
|                              |
|                              |
|                              |
| 1                            |
|                              |
|                              |
| <br>1                        |
|                              |
|                              |
|                              |
|                              |
|                              |
|                              |
| 1<br>1<br>1                  |
|                              |
|                              |
| 1<br>1                       |
| -                            |

|                                 |                   |   |  | k Element Report  |      |  |                           |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|------|--|---------------------------|-------------|
| TASK NUMBER /                   |                   | K STATEMENTS                                |  |                   |      |  |                           | NO. (       |
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | TASI              | K ELEMENT ST                                |  |                   |      | OBJECTS  |                           | OBJE        |
| 2.2.4.62 F                      | EQUEST RELEAS     | E OF CLOSED                                 | MOVEMENT AREA  |                   |      |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:        | LOW  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| 72.2.4.62.1                     | Com               |   | nitiating G/G<br>*request release of<br>. area*                      |                   |      |  |                           |             |
| r2.2.4.63 F                     | RECEIVE RELEAS    | E/ USE OF CL                                | OSED MOVEMENT AREA   |                   |      |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:        | LOW  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.4.63.1                     | PER<br>Com        | FORM TCE, F                                 | Receiving G/G<br>*approval of closed<br>use*                         | I                 |      |  |                           |             |
| T2.2.4.64 I                     | RECEIVE DENIAL    | OF USE OF (                                 | CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA   |                   |      |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:        | LOW  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.4.64.1                     | PER<br>Com        | FORM TCE, 8                                 | Receiving G/G<br>*denial of closed<br>use*                           |                   |      |  |                           |             |
| T2.2.4.65                       | OBSERVE RECORD    | OF MOVEMEN                                  | T AREA STATUS CHANGE   |                   | •••• |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | : R   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY :       | LOW  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.4.E5.1                     | ACC<br>on<br>_Sy  | WIRE change<br>_Information<br>/stem_Status | of _Movement_Area_St<br>n_Display_System or<br>_Data_Record          | atus              |      | Movement_Area_Stot<br>Information_Displa<br>System_Status_Data | us<br>y_System<br>_Record | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| T2.2.5.1                        |                   |   | ERATOR REQUEST FOR MO  |                   |      |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | E: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY:        | нt   | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.5.1.1                      | Air               |   | Communicating Normall<br>*request movement th                        |                   |      |  |                           |             |
| T2.2.5.2                        | DETERMINE NEED    | FOR TEMPOR                                  | ARY RELEASE OF MOVEME  | NT AREA UNDER OTH | ER C | CONTROL  | ****                      |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | E: A  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY :       | MED  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.5.2.1                      | INT<br>mov<br>res | FEGRATE requirement with                    | ested aircraft/ vehic<br>own/other controllers<br>es for portions af | le                |      |  |                           |             |
| T2.2.5.2.2                      |                   |   | r temporary use of po<br>ea under other contro                       |                   |      |  |                           |             |
| T2.2 5.3                        | ISSUE INSTRUCT    | rion to holo                                | SHORT OF ACTIVE RUN  | Į¢Υ               |      |  |                           |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | E: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY :       | нι   | CRITICALITY  | ': HI                     |             |
| T2.2.5.3.1                      | Air               |   | Communicating Normal<br>*hold short of octiv                         |                   | **   |  |                           |             |
| 12.2.5.5                        | DISCUSS RELEAS    | SE OF MOVEME                                | NT AREA WITH OTHER CO  | DNTROLLER         |      |  | *                         |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE         | E: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY :       | MÉD  | CRITICALITY  | : MED                     |             |
| T2.2.5.5.1                      |                   | CIDE need to<br>leose*                      | discuss movement ar  | ea                |      |  |                           |             |

|                |                          |   | lement Report  |   |  |
|----------------|--------------------------|---|----------------|---|--|
| TASK NUMBER /  |                          | MENTS / DATA<br>ND<br>NT STATEMENTS                               |                |   | NO. OF   |
| LLEMENT NUMBER | TASK ELEMEN              |   |                | OBJECTS                                 | OBJECTS  |
| T2.2.5.5 D     | ISCUSS RELEASE OF MOV    | VEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTRO                                     |                |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC            | COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY; MED | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)            |  |
| 12.2.5.5.2     | PERFORM TO               | E. Initiating G/G<br>ions *temporary release of<br>rea*           |                |   |  |
| 12.2.5.5.3     |                          | A<br>E. Receiving G/G<br>ions *temporary release of<br>rea*       |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.9 I     | SSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRU    | UCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT                                       |                |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC            | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI                         |  |
| T2.2.5.9.1     | PERFORM TC               | E. Communicating Normally<br>und *ground movement<br>ns*          |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.10 (    | DENY GROUND MOVEMENT I   |   |                |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC            | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |  |
| T2.2.5.10.1    | PERFORM TO               | E. Communicating Normally<br>sund *movement request denied        |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.12 (    | DETERMINE GROUND MOVE    | MENT COMPLETED  |                |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: A             | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: HI                         |  |
| 12.2.5.12.1    |                          | current aircraft/ vehicle<br>with planned movement                |                |   |  |
| 72.2.5.12.2    | DECIDE gro               | and movement complete   |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.14      | REMOVE REMINDER OF TE    | MPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE                                     | ε              |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: E             | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: HI                         |  |
| T2.2.5.14.1    | INTRODUCE<br>for moveme  | _Record_System_Status_Change<br>ent area release                  | Recu           | ord_System_Status_Change                | 1  |
| T2.2.5.6Ø      | REQUEST TEMPORARY REL    | EASE OF MOVEMENT AREA   |                |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC            | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED                        |  |
| 12.2.5.60.1    |                          | Œ, Initiating G/G<br>tions *temporary release of<br>area*         |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.61      | RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMP    | PORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AR                                     | ЕА             |   |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC            | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED                        |  |
| T2.2.5.61.1    | Communicat               | CE, Receiving G/G<br>tions #delay of temporary<br>prea release#   |                |   |  |
| T2.2.5.62      | RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEM    | PORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA                                       |                | *************************************** |  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VG            | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |  |
| T2.2,5.62.1    | PERFORM TO<br>Communicat | CE, Initiating G/G<br>tions *denial of temporary<br>area release* |                |   |  |
|                |                          |   |                |   |  |
|                | -87(VOL#7)               |   |                |   | and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second |

U.

.

|                                |                                  |   | Element Report |                             |             |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| task humber /<br>Element numbe | TASK STAT<br>R TASK FLEM         | EMENTS / DATA<br>ANO<br>ENT STATEMENTS  |                | OBJECTS                     | NO.<br>OBJE |
| 2.2.5.63                       | RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR             | TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT A   | REA            |                             | •           |
|                                |                                  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED            |             |
| 2.2.5.63.1                     | PERFORM T                        | CE, Receiving G/G<br>tions "temporary movement o  |                |                             |             |
| 2.2.5.64                       | RECORD/ SELECT REMIN             | DER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AR  |                |                             |             |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E                     | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: HI             |             |
| 2.2.5.64.1                     | INITIATE                         | _Record_System_Status_Change  | Reco           | ord_System_Status_Change    | 1           |
|                                |                                  | TURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AR  |                |                             |             |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/V                   | C COOPD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: LOW            |             |
| 12.2.5.65.1                    |                                  | CE. Initiating G/G<br>tions #return of movement o   | rea            |                             |             |
| 12.2.5.65.2                    | INITIATE<br><del>=</del> control | U<br>Manually_Transmit_Paper_Rec<br>Ter note, GI Message, etc.*                             | cord Man       | ually_Transmit_Paper_Record | 1           |
| 12.2.6.2                       | OGSERVE CURRENT TRAF             | FIC IN MOVEMENT AREA  |                |                             |             |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A                   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED            |             |
| 12.2.6.2.1                     | SCAN neve                        | ment orea   |                |                             |             |
| 12.2.8.2.2                     | EXTRACT (<br>movement            | dircraft/vehicle locations in area  | n              |                             |             |
| 12.2.6.5                       | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY             | OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA  | TEMPORARILY    |                             |             |
|                                |                                  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED            |             |
| T2.2.6.3.1                     | SYNTHESI<br>into a m             | 25 aircroft/ vehicle informat<br>antal traffic picture with<br>a approving release of movem |                |                             |             |
| T2.2.6. <b>3</b> .2            |                                  | ovement area can or cannot be<br>rs requested   | 8              |                             |             |
| 12.2.6.68                      | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR              | TEMPGRARY RELEASE OF MOVEMEN  | NT AREA        |                             |             |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC                    | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED            |             |
| 72.2.6.68.1                    | Communic<br>request*             | ICE, Receiving G/G<br>ablo∩s ≣movement oreo relea   |                |                             |             |
|                                |                                  | R TEMPORARY LISE OF MOVEMENT .  |                |                             |             |
|                                |                                  | COORD MEDIA: V  |                |                             |             |
| T2.2.6.51.1                    | PERFORM<br>Communic<br>approval  | (CE, Initioting G/S<br>ations "temporary movement   | area           |                             |             |
| T2.2.6.62                      |                                  | EMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT ARE  |                |                             | ·           |
|                                | TASK TYPE: VC                    | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED            |             |
|                                | PEDEODM                          | TCE, Iniviating G/G   |                |                             |             |

| 2.2.6.63 RI                            | ECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMEN<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>ISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,                   | T AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G<br>*movement area return*<br>D TO PUNHAY/ TAXIHAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V               | FREQUENCY: LOW | OBJECTS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW             |         |
|--|--|---|----------------|---|---------|
| 2.2.6.63 RI<br>2.2.6.63.1<br>2.2.7.4 D | ECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMEN<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>ISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications | T AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G<br>*movement area return*<br>D TO PUNHAY/ TAXIHAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V               | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: LOW                        |         |
| 2.2.6.63.1<br>2.2.7.4 D                | TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>ISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications                             | COORD MEDIA: V<br>Receiving G/G<br>*movement area return*<br>ID TO PUNWAV/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW |   |         |
| 2.2.6.63.1<br>2.2.7.4 D                | PERFORM TCE,<br>(communications<br>ISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>TASK TVPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | Receiving G/G<br>*movement area return*<br>D TO PUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V  |                |   |         |
| [2.2.7.4.1                             | TASK TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | D TO PUNHAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V   |                |   |         |
| -                                      | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   |   |                |   |         |
| -                                      | Communications   |   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |         |
| 12.2.7.4.2                             |  | *response to  |                |   |         |
|  | PERFORM ICE,<br>Communications<br>rurway/toxiway   | <pre>*response to change*</pre>   |                |   |         |
| r2.2.7.5 E                             | VALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMO   | DATING RUNHAY/ TAXIMAY CHAN   |                |   |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALIIY: HI                         |         |
|  |  |   |                |   |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |         |
| T2.2.7.60.1                            |  | Receiving G/G<br>*runway/ taxiway change*   |                |   |         |
| 72.2.7.61 (                            | DESERVE RECORD OF RUNHAY,  | / TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  |                |   |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |         |
| T2.2.7.61.1                            | DETECT change<br>in _Movement_   | in runway/ taxiway status<br>Area Status  | Move           | ement_Area_Status                       | 1       |
| T2.2.7.62 F                            | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OP   | TIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE   |                |   |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COURD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED                        |         |
| T2.2.7.62.1                            | SEARCH_Full_<br>_BRITE_Displo<br>to deporture<br>  | Data_Block on<br>y for information relating<br>sequence<br>/n   | Ful<br>BRI     | 1 Data_Block<br>TE_Display              | 15<br>1 |
| T2.2.7.62.2                            | SEARCH _ASDE_<br>for informati   | Display for _Primary_Target<br>on on departure aircraft   | ASD<br>Pris    | E_Display<br>mory_Target                | 1<br>15 |
| 12.2.7.62.3                            | BRITE Displa<br>mental pictur<br>situation   | /NTHESIZE deporture information from BRITE_Display<br>BRITE_Display and ASDE_Display into ASDE_Display<br>ental picture regarding departure<br>ituation |                |   |         |
| T2.2.8.1                               |  | ENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-C   |                | *************************************** |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |         |
| T2.2.8.1.1                             |  | movement area   |                |   |         |
| T2.2.8.1.2                             | ×vehicle, ani  | controlled object<br>mal, debris, etc.*<br>o movement area  |                |   |         |
| T2.2.8.4                               | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED C   | BJECT PROGRESS THROUGH HOVE   |                |   |         |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/A   |   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |         |
| T2.2.8.4.1                             | SCAN movement  | area for non-controlled   |                |   |         |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| T2.2.8.4 0856                                 | TASK TYPE: R/A<br>DETEC1 non-con<br>EVALUATE relat<br>observed aircr<br>non-controlled | TATEMENTS<br>JJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEM<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>itralled object<br>cionship of directly<br>oft/ vehicles to path of | ENT AREA DIRECTL  | OBJECTS<br>Y<br>CRITICALITY+ HI            |                | СИ<br>ВО<br> |
|---|--|--|-------------------|--|----------------|--------------|
| T2.2.8.4.2<br>T2.2.8.4.3<br>T2.2.8.5 OBS      | TASK TYPE: R/A<br>DETEC1 non-con<br>EVALUATE relat<br>observed aircr<br>non-controlled | DECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEM<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Marchled object<br>Sionship of directly<br>Soft/ vehicles to path of              | ENT AREA DIRECTL  | Y  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.4.2<br>T2.2.8.4.3<br><br>T2.2.8.5 OBSI | DETEC1 non-con<br>EVALUATE relat<br>observed aircr<br>non-controlied                   | tralled object<br>clonship of directly<br>oft/ vehicles to poth of   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY HI                             | (Continued)    |              |
| T2.2.8.4.2<br>T2.2.8.4.3<br><br>T2.2.8.5 OBSI | DETEC1 non-con<br>EVALUATE relat<br>observed aircr<br>non-controlied                   | tralled object<br>clonship of directly<br>oft/ vehicles to poth of   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.5 OBS                                  | observed aircr<br>non-controlied   | oft/ vehicles to noth of   |                   |  |                |              |
|   |  | ! object   |                   |  |                |              |
| <br>T2.2.8.5.1                                | ERVE NUN-CUNIRULLED OB   | Jobject<br>BJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.5.1                                    | TASK TYPE: R/A   | COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |                |              |
|   | SEARCH _ASDE_C   |  |                   | SDE_Display                                |                |              |
| T2.2.8.5.2                                    | DETECT Primar<br>_ASDE_Display<br>non-controlled<br>movement area                      | ry_Target and _Video_Map on<br>showing intrusion of<br>subject into controlled   | P<br>V<br>A       | rimory_Torget<br>/ideo_Map<br>ISDE_Display |                |              |
| 72.2.8.6 REC                                  | EIVE REPORT UPDATE OF  | NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVER  | 1ENT              |  |                |              |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |                |              |
| T2.2.8.6.1                                    |  | Communicating Normally<br>*non-controlled object   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.7 REQ                                  |  | LOT/ OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROL   |                   |  |                |              |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |                |              |
| T2.2.8.7.1                                    | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*attempt communication*  |                   |  |                |              |
|   |  | HEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED  |                   |  |                |              |
|   |  | COORD MEDIA: V   |                   | CRITICALITY: ME                            | J              |              |
| T2.2.8.8.1                                    | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*advising aircraft/<br>of non-controlled object*   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.10 REC                                 | UEST ASSISTANCE FROM   | OTHER SOURCES TO ESTABLISH   | CONTACT WITH NON- | -CONTROLLED OBJECT                         |                |              |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: ME                            | D              |              |
| T2.2.8.10.1                                   | Come icution   | Pequesting G/G<br>s *ossistance request in<br>n-contr.lied object*   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.60 REC                                 | CEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEME   | NT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CO  | NTROLLED OBJECT   |  | ************** |              |
|   | TASK TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI                            |                |              |
| T2.2.8.60.1                                   | Communication  | Receiving G/G<br>s *notice of<br>d object intrusion*   |                   |  |                |              |
| T2.2.8.60.0                                   | D<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground<br>object intrus                                    | Communicating Normally<br>*notice of non-controlled  |                   |  |                |              |

|                |  | Task Elem  | ent Report          |   |                  |
|----------------|--|--|---------------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /  | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND                             |  |                     |   | NÙ. CF           |
| ELEMENT NUMBER | AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT STA                          | TEMENTS  |                     | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS          |
| 2.2.8.61       | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SU                        | PERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVE  | MENT AREA INTRUSION | N BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT  |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: HI   |                  |
| 12.2.8.61.1    | 0  | *inform of<br>bject intrusion≭                                   |                     |   |                  |
| T2.2.8.61.Ø    | PERFORM TCE, Co                                    | inform of non-controlled   |                     |   |                  |
| T2.3.1.1       | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR C                        |  |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.1.1     | PERFORM TCE, Co<br>Air-To-Ground                   | ommunicating Normally<br>Clearance request*                      |                     |   |                  |
|                | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENT                        |  |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/A                                     | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.2.1     | SEARCH _BRITE_D                                    | isplay for terrain.<br>Her obstacles in the way<br>jectory       |                     | TE_Display  | 1                |
| T2.3.1.2.2     | #SEARCH Elight                                     | Strip_Bay,<br>System_Status_Data_Recor<br>Ion_Display_System_for | Spe<br>Svs          | ght_Strip_Bay<br>cinl_List<br>tem_Status_Data_Record<br>ormation_Display_System | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T2.3.1.2.3     | ASSESS projecter<br>flight plan                    | d impacts on proposed  |                     |   |                  |
| 12.3.1.4       | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH                         | APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS   |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: A                                       | COCRD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.4.1     |  | l troffic picture with   |                     |   |                  |
| 12.3.1.4.2     | DECIDE clearance                                   | e needed *for issuance*  |                     |   |                  |
| 72.3.1.4.3     | FORMULATE sleme<br>clearance, incl<br>instructions | nts of appropriate<br>uding necessory                            |                     |   |                  |
| T2.3.1.5       | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST                             |  |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COCRD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.5.1     |  | ommunicating Normally<br>*clearance denial*                      |                     |   |                  |
| T2.3.1.6       | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRU                         | CTIONS TO PILOT  |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUE: LOW         | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.6.1     |  | ommunicating Normally<br>*current clearance and                  |                     |   |                  |
| T2.3.1.7       | SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNAT                         |  |                     |   |                  |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC/A                                    | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T2.3.1.7.1     |  | l traffic picture with<br>nce alternatives                       |                     |   |                  |

| TASK NUMBER . | ,           | TASK STATEMENT                                  | •  |                      |                              | NQ. OF |
|---------------|-------------|---|--|----------------------|------------------------------|--------|
| ELEMENT NUMB  | ER          | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S                           |  |                      | OBJECTS                      | OBJECT |
| 2.3.1.7       | SUGGEST CLE | ARANCE ALTERNA                                  | TIVES TO PILOT                                       |                      |                              |        |
|               |             |   |  |                      | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued) |        |
| 12.3.1.7.2    |             | FORMULATE clea                                  | pronce alternative                                   |                      |                              |        |
| 12.3.1.7.3    |             |   | Communicating Normally<br>*clearance alternative*    |                      |                              |        |
| 12.3.1.10     | INFORM PILC | DT TO REFILE FL                                 | IGHT PLAN  |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK 1      | TYPE: VC  | COURD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW             |        |
| 12.3.1.10.1   | ******      | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground                   | Communicating Normally<br>*inform pilot to refile*   |                      |                              |        |
| 12.3.1.11     |             |   | AL FROM LOCAL CONTROLLER                             |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| 12.3.1.11.1   |             | Communication:                                  | Initiating G/G<br>s *request clearance               |                      |                              |        |
| T2.3.1.12     | RECEIVE CL  |   | AL FROM OTHER CONTROLLER                             |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.1.12.1   |             | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication                   | Receiving G/G<br>s *clearance approval*              |                      |                              |        |
| 12.3.1.13     | RECEIVE CL  | EARANCE DISAPP                                  | ROVAL/ DENIAL FROM LOCAL C                           |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.1.13.1   |             | FERFORM TCE,                                    | Receiving G/G<br>s *clearance disapproval*           |                      |                              |        |
| T2.3.1.14     | RECEIVE AL  | TERNATE SUGGES                                  | TION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROV                           | AL REQUESTED OF LOCA |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.1.14.1   |             | PERFORM TCE.                                    | Receiving G/G<br>s #alternate clearance              |                      |                              |        |
| T2.3.1.60     | RECEIVE FL  | IGHT PROGRESS                                   | STRIP FROM OTHER CONTROLLE                           |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: R   | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI        | CRITICALITY: LOW             |        |
| T2.3.1.60.1   |             | RECEIVE Flig<br>controller                      | ht_Progress_Strip from                               | Fli                  | ght_Progr <b>ess</b> _Strip  | 1      |
|               |             | OT YO CONTACT                                   | CLEARANCE DELIVERY                                   |                      |                              |        |
|               |             | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: HI        | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| 12.3.1.61.1   |             | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground<br>Cleanarice Del | Communicating Normally<br>*direct pilot to<br>ivery* |                      |                              |        |
| T2.3.1.62     |             | IDED CLEARANCE                                  |  |                      |                              |        |
|               | TASK        | TYPE: VC  | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW             |        |
| T2.3.1.62.1   |             |   | Communicating Normally<br>*amended clearance*        |                      |                              |        |

ł

|                                |                |  | Task Eler  | ment keport   |        |                                    |             |
|--------------------------------|----------------|--|--|---|--------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | TA             | SK STATEMENT                                 | S / DATA   |   |        |                                    | NO. OF      |
| ELEMENT NUMBE                  | R TA           | SK ELEMENT S                                 | TATEMENTS  |   |        |                                    | OBJECTS     |
| 12.3.1.63                      | FORWARD FLIGH  | T PROGRESS S                                 |  | OBJECTS     OB       NACE CELIVERY/FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENOMENT     A:     FREQUENCY: LOG     CRITICALITY: MED       Flight_Progre     Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip       DIRECTLV     A:     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI       icle for     abnormal       ved aircaft       TE     GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY       A:     Y     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     Criticality: HI     Normally       ved aircaft     CRITICALITY: HI     Normally       Normally     CREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       Normally     CRITICALITY: HI       // G     CRITICALITY: HI       // G </td <td></td> |        |                                    |             |
|                                |                |  |  |   |        |                                    |             |
| 12.3.1.63.1                    | IN             | ITIATE _Monua<br>_Strip                      | lly_Transmit_Flight_Progre   |   | Manual | lly_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip | 1           |
|                                |                |  | ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY   |   |        |                                    |             |
|                                | TASK TYP       | PE: R/A                                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | I      | CRITICALITY: HI                    |             |
| T2.3.2.2.1                     | so             |  | oircraft/ vehicle for  |   |        |                                    |             |
| 12.3.2.2.2                     |                | ECOGNIZE airc                                | roft/ vehicle abnormal   |   |        |                                    |             |
| T2.3.2.2.3                     | AS<br>or       | SSESS serious<br>vehicle abn                 | ness of observed aircaft<br>formality  |   |        |                                    |             |
| T2.3.2.7                       | ISSUE TAXI IN  | NSTRUCTIONS T                                | O HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRA   | FFIC CLEAR OF SP  | ECIAL  | CONDITION/ EMERGENCY               |             |
|                                | TASK TYP       | PE: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LO   |        | CRITICALITY: HI                    |             |
| T2.3.2.7 1                     | P:<br>Ai       | RFORM TCE.<br>1r-To-Ground                   | Communicating Normally<br>*taxi instructions*                                |   |        |                                    |             |
| 72.3.2.8                       | INFORM PILOT   | / VEHICLE OPE                                |  |   |        |                                    |             |
|                                | TASK TY        | PE: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LO   | 1      | CRITICALITY: HI                    |             |
| T2.3.2.9.1                     | Pl<br>A:<br>to | ERFORM TCE,<br>ir-To-Ground<br>o pilot or gr | Communicating Normally<br>*contingency information<br>round vehicle operator |   |        | ~                                  |             |
| 12.3.2.9                       |                |  |  |   |        |                                    |             |
|                                | TASK TY        | PE: VC                                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LO   | 4      | CRITICALITY: HI                    |             |
| T2.3.2.9.1                     | P              | FREORM TCF.                                  | Communicating Normally<br>*taxi instructions*                                |   |        |                                    |             |
| ï2.3.2.1Ø                      | CONDUCT RAMP   | SEARCH FOR                                   | DVERDUE AIRCRAFT   |   |        |                                    |             |
|                                |                |  |  | FREQUENCY: LO   | М      | CRITICALITY: LOW                   |             |
| 12.3.2 10.1                    | P              | ERFORM TCE,<br>ir-To-Ground                  | Communicating Normally<br>*ramp scarch via radio*                            |   |        |                                    |             |
| 12.3.2.10.2                    | S              | EARCH ramp a                                 | /O<br>rea for aircraft of type<br>of overdue aircraft                        |   |        |                                    |             |
| T2.3.2.6Ø                      | DECLARE EMER   | GENCY AND IN                                 | VOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN  |   |        |                                    |             |
|                                | ΤΑΞΚ ΤΥ        | PE: A/R/VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LO   | W      | CRITICALITY: HI                    |             |
| 12.3.2.60.1                    |                | Communication                                | Initiating G/G<br>s *aircraft emergency*<br>/0                               |   |        |                                    |             |
| T2.3.2.60.2                    |                | ERFORM TCE.                                  | Communicating Normally<br>*aircraft emergency*                               |   |        |                                    |             |
| T2.3.2.6Ø.3                    | -              | Position_Bin<br>_Emergency_Pr                | NE _Checklist,<br>der, and/or<br>ocedure_Binder_for<br>dtingency_actions     |   | Posit  | tion_Binder                        | 1<br>1<br>1 |

|                                 |                          |   | Task El   | ·          |                                 |  |             |                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | R TAS                    | AND<br>K ELEMENT ST                           | TEMENTS   |            |                                 | OBJECTS  |             | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
|                                 |                          |   | E CONTINGENCY PLAN  |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | : A/R/VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI  | (Continued) |                  |
|                                 |                          |   | ency actions as required  | ł          |                                 |  |             |                  |
| r2.3.2.61 I                     | RECEIVE NOTICE           | OF EMERGENC                                   | DECLARED AND CONTINCE   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                  |
| T2.5.2.61.1                     | PER<br>Com               | FORM TCE, In<br>munications                   | nitiating G/G<br>Maircraft emergency                            |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.J.2.62 I                     | REQUEST RAMP S           | EARCH FOR OVI                                 | ERDUE AIRCRAFT  | ********** |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: LOW   |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.62.1                     | PER                      | FORM TCE, I                                   |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.5.2.53                       | ISSUE INSTRUCT           | IONS FOR REQ                                  | UIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EME   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.63.1                     | PER<br>Con               | FORM TCE, 1                                   | nitiating G/G<br>*emergency equipment                           |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.63.2                     | Air                      | FORM TCE, C<br>-To-Ground<br>structions*      | ommunicating Normally<br>*emergency equipment                   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.64                       | INFORM DESIGNA           |   | L OF SPECIAL CONDITION/   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | : VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALIT" HI   |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.64.1                     | PEF                      | REORM TCE, I                                  | nitiating G/G<br>*special condition/<br>ication*                |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.65                       | REVIEW CONTING           | SENCY CHECKLI                                 | ST ON STATIC RECORD   |            |                                 |  |             | •••••••••        |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | E: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.65.1                     | CRI<br>_Er<br>_Po<br>_SI | SS-REFERENCE                                  | _Checklist,<br>edures_Binder, and/or<br>r in<br>tion_Record for |            | Check<br>Emery<br>Posit<br>Stat | klist<br>gency_Procedures_Bin<br>tion_Bindar<br>ic_Information_Recon | nder<br>nd  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T2.3.2.66                       | FORWARD NOTIC            | OF TERMINAT                                   | ION OF SPECIAL CONDITIO   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYPE                | E: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.66.1                     | PEI<br>Cor               | RFORM TCE, I<br>mmunications<br>ergency termi | nitiating G/G<br>*special conditon/<br>notion*                  |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| T2.3.2.66.2                     | Ai                       |   | Communicating Normally<br>"special condition/<br>.nation#       |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
| 12.3.2.67                       | OBSERVE POSIT            | JON OF ARRIVA                                 |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 | TASK TYP                 | E: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | LOW                             | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |                  |
| ĭ2. <b>3</b> .2.67.1            |                          |   |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 |                          |   |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 |                          |   |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |
|                                 |                          |   |   |            |                                 |  |             |                  |

.

. . . . . .

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 新業

|                     |            |   |  | ement Report         |   |         |
|---------------------|------------|---|--|----------------------|---|---------|
| TASK MUMBER /       | /          | TASK STATEMEN<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT          | NTS / DATA   |                      |   | NO. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBE       | ER         | TASK ELEMENT                                  | STATEMENTS   |                      | OBJECTS   | OBJECT  |
| 2.3.2.67            |            | SITION OF ARR                                 |  |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                     | COORU MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)                       |         |
| 12.3.2.67.2         |            | DETECT posit:                                 | ion of arrival aircraft                                      |                      |   |         |
| 2.3.2.67.3          |            |   | rcraft information into<br>ic picture with regard to<br>raft |                      |   |         |
| r2.3.2.68           | RECORD NEC | ESSARY EMERGE                                 | NCY/ SPECIAL INFORMATION                                     |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: E                                       | COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW       |   |         |
| 12.3.2.68.1         |            | INTRODUCE _R                                  | ecord_Flight_Strip_Entry                                     | Re                   | ecord_Flight_Strip_Entry                          | 1       |
| 12.3.2.68.2         |            | INTRODUCE _R                                  | ecord_Controller_Note  | Re                   | ecord_Flight_Strip_Entry<br>ecord_Controller_Note | 1       |
|                     |            |   | AL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                                      |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: HI                                   |         |
| <b>T2.3.2.69.</b> 1 |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Groun<br>emergency*    | Communicating Normally<br>d *special condition/<br>A/O       |                      |   |         |
| T2.3.2.69.2         |            | PERFORM TCE.<br>Communicatio<br>emergency*    | Receiving G/G<br>ns *special condition/                      |                      |   |         |
| T2.3.2.70           | FORWARD SP | PECIAL CONDITI                                | ON/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION T                                  | TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER | r Controller                                      |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW                                  |         |
| 12.3.2.70.1         |            | PERFORM TCE.                                  | Initiating G/G<br>os #notice of special                      |                      |   |         |
| T2.3.2.71           | RECEIVE NO | OTICE OF TERMI                                | NATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION                                  |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                      | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED                                  |         |
| T2.3.2.71.1         |            | PERFORM TCE.<br>Communication<br>emergency to | . Receiving G/G<br>ons *special condition/                   |                      |   |         |
| T2.3.2,71.2         |            | PERFORM TCE,                                  | , Communicating Normally<br>nd *special condition/           |                      |   |         |
| 12.3.2.72           | CONDUCT R  | ECORDS SEARCH                                 | FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                     | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: LOW                                  |         |
| T2.3.2.72.1         |            |   | pht_Progress_Strip in<br>ip_Bay for overdue aircraft<br>A    |                      | light_Progress_Strip<br>light_Strip_Buy           | 27<br>1 |
| 12.3.2.72.2         |            | SEARCH file<br>strips for o                   | d/ inactive flight progress<br>overdue aircraft informatio   | n                    |   |         |
| T2.3.3.1            | RECEIVE N  | OTICE OF SPEC                                 | IAL OPERATION  |                      |   |         |
|                     | TASK       | TYPE: R/VC                                    | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW       | CRITICALITY: MED                                  |         |
| T2.3.3.1.1          |            |   | , Receiving G/G<br>ons *special operation*                   |                      |   |         |

|                    |  | ent Report  |                |
|--------------------|--|---|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER        | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OGJĒCTS   | NO. C<br>OSJEC |
|                    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION  |   |                |
|                    |  |   |                |
|                    | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | rkeyuzivey: Luk CKIIICALIIY: MED (COntinued)            |                |
| 12.3.3.1.2         | 0<br>ACQUIRE _Special_Activity on  | Special_Activity  | 1              |
|                    | ACQUIRE Special_Activity on<br>_Information_Display_System or<br>_System_Status_Data_Record in Status<br>Information_Area              | Information_Display_System<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1         |
| 12.3.3.1.3         | RECEIVE notice of special activity by<br>GI_Message on _FDIO_System  | GI Messcge<br>FDIO_System                               | 1<br>1         |
| 12.3.3.2           | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION   |   |                |
|                    | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                         |                |
| 12.3.3.2.1         | DETECT _Aircraft_Identification *or<br>multiple* in _Full_Data_Block on BRITE<br>Display associated with special<br>operation          | Aircraft_Identification<br>Full_Data_Block              | 1              |
| T2.3.3.2.2         | 0<br>DETECT_Full_Dota_Block or<br>_Limited_Dota_Block *or multiple* of<br>aircraft_present within<br>Saecial_Use_Airspace_or           | Full_Date_Block   | ٦              |
|                    | _Limited_Data_Block  | Limited_Data_Block<br>Special_Use_Airspace              | 1<br>1         |
|                    | Controlled_Airspace on BRITE Display   |   | 1              |
| T2.3.3.2.3         | DETECT _Aircraft_Identification #ur<br>multiple* on _Flight_Progress_Strip in<br>Flight Strip Boy associated with special<br>operation | Aircraft_Identification<br>Flight_Progress_Strip        | 1<br>1         |
| T2.3.3.2.4         | U<br>DETECT aircraft normally associated with<br>special operation   |   |                |
| T2.3.3.4           | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                   |                |
|                    | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                         |                |
| T2.3.3.4.1         |  |   | 27             |
| T2.3.3.4.2         | *CROSS-REFERENCE special operation<br>directive in _Static_Information_Record  | Static_Information_Record                               | 1              |
| 12.3.3.4.3         | DECIDE special operations actions required   |   |                |
| 12.3.3.5           | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION   |   |                |
|                    | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                         |                |
| T2.3.3.5.1         | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communication *special operation*<br>A/O   |   |                |
| ĭ2. <b>3.5.5.2</b> | DETECT termination of special operation<br>on _Information_Display_System or<br>_System_Status_Data_Record<br>0                        | Information_Display_System<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1         |
| 12.3.3.5.3         | RECEIVE termination of special operation<br>via _GI_Message or _Controller_Note  | GI_Message<br>Controller_Note                           | 1<br>1         |
| T2.3.3.60          |  |   |                |
|                    | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED                         |                |
| 12.3.3.60.1        | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *notice of special<br>operation*   |   |                |

and the stand of the second

|                |            |  | Task Elem   | ent Report     |                  |                      |            |                   |
|----------------|------------|--|---|----------------|------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /  | P          | TASK STATEMENTS ,<br>ANÚ<br>TASK ELEMENT STA |   |                | 09               | JECTS                |            | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| ELEMENT NUMBER |            |  |   |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| 2.3.4.1        |            |  | IN PROPER POSITION IN DEP   |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                    | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: MED (   | Continued) |                   |
| 2.3.4.1.1      |            |  | e portion(s) of movement<br>lar departure aircraft                |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| 2.3.4.1.2      |            | RECOGNIZE partic                             | ular departure aircraft   |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| 2.3.4.1.3      |            |  | on of vircroft of<br>sition(s) of other<br>inture sequence        |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| [2.3.4.1.4     |            | DECIDE aircraft<br>departure sequen          | properly positioned in  |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| 12.3.4.2       | DIRECT PIL | OT TO CONTACT/ MO                            | WITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON   | FREQUENCY      |                  |                      |            |                   |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                     | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: MED     |            |                   |
| 12.3.4.2.1     |            |  | te tima for transferring<br>bilities for departure                |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| T2.3.4.2.2     |            |  | ommunicating Normally<br>contact or monitor Lacal                 |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.2       | OBSERVE AI | IRBORNE AIRCRAFT D                           | DIRECTLY  |                |                  |                      |            | <br>              |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R                                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: MED     |            |                   |
| 2.3,5.2.1      |            | *SCAN tower airs<br>interest                 | space for aircraft of   |                |                  | ******************   |            | ,                 |
| 12.5.5.2.2     |            | SEARCH portion of inte                       | of tower airspace for<br>erest                                    |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.2.3     |            |  | ns and movement of<br>tion of tower airspace to<br>ft of interest |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.2.4     |            |  | ft of interest among<br>tian of tower airspace                    |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.60      | OBSERVE A  | RRIVAL AIRCRAFT OF                           | N ASDE  |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R                                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED | )                | CRITICALITY: MED     |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.60.1    |            | DETECT Primary<br>aircraft* on               | _Target #arrival<br>ASDE_Display                                  |                | Primor<br>ASDE_D | y_Target<br>isplay   |            | 15<br>1           |
| T2.3.5.61      | RECEIVE F  | LIGHT PROGRESS ST                            | RIP OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT   |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R                                      | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: MED     |            |                   |
| T2.3.5.61.1    |            | RECEIVE _Flight<br>other controlle           | _Progress_Strip from<br>r   |                |                  | _Progress_Strip      |            | 1                 |
| T2.3.5.62      | RECEIVE A  | RRIVAL AIRCRAFT D                            | ATA AS LAST AIRCRAFT TO L   |                |                  |                      |            |                   |
| 12.13.3.02     | TASK       | TYPE: R                                      | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI  |                  | CRITICALITY: MED     |            |                   |
| 12.3.3.02      |            | RECEIVE girceof                              | t data on _Arrival_Strip  |                |                  | l Strip<br>Strip Bay |            | <br>1<br>1        |

| T2.3.5.62 F<br>T2.3.5.62.2<br>T2.3.6.1 F<br>T2.3.6.1.1 | TASK TYPE:<br>ACQUI<br>on _B                    | AIRCRAFT DA<br>R<br>O<br>RE orrivol | TA AS LASI AIRCRAFT TO LA<br>COORD MEDIA: V   | AND<br>FREQUENCY: |                  | OBJECTS                      |        |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--------|
| T2.3.5.62 F<br>T2.3.5.62.2<br>T2.3.6.1 F<br>T2.3.6.1.1 | RECEIVE ARRIVAL<br>TASK TYPE:<br>ACOUI<br>on _B | AIRCRAFT DA<br>R<br>O<br>RE orrivol | TA AS LASI AIRCRAFT TO LA<br>COORD MEDIA: V   | AND<br>FREQUENCY: |                  |                              |        |
| T2.3.5.62.2<br>T2.3.6.1 F                              | TASK TYPE:<br>ACQUI<br>on _B                    | R<br>O<br>RE arrivol                | COORD MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY:        | н1               |                              |        |
| T2.3.5.62.2<br>T2.3.6.1 F                              | ACOU1<br>on _B                                  | 0<br>RE orrivol                     | COORD MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY:        | нт               | COTTION ITV: MCD /Cashisters |        |
| T2.3.6.1 F   |   | 0<br>RE arrivol                     |   |                   |                  | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued) |        |
| T2.3.6.1 F   |   | RITE_Displa                         | data in _Full_Dota_Block<br>Y                 |                   | Full_C<br>BRITE_ | Data_Block<br>_Disploy       | :<br>1 |
|  | RECORD/ ENTER FL                                |                                     | SS STRIP INFORMATION                          |                   |                  | /======                      |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | E                                   | COORD MEDIA:                                  | FREQUENCY:        | LOW              | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
|  | INTRO   | DUCE _Recor                         | d_Flight_Strip_Entry                          |                   | Record           | d_Flight_Strip_Entry         | 1      |
| T2.3.6.60 S  |   |                                     | P BAY FOR FLIGHT PROGRES                      |                   |                  |                              |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | R                                   | COORD MEDIA:                                  | FREQUENCY:        | ні               | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| 12.3.6.60.1  | SCAN  |                                     | ip_Bay for particular                         |                   |                  |                              | 1      |
| T2.3.6.60.0  | DETEC<br>inter                                  | T_Flight_P<br>est                   | rogress_Strip of                              |                   | Flight           | t_Progress_Strip             | 1      |
| T2.3.6.61 I  | REVIEW FLIGHT PR                                | OGRESS STRI                         | P FOR REQUIRED INFORMATI                      | ON                |                  |                              |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | R/A                                 | COURD MEDIA:                                  | FREQUENCY:        | HI               | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.6.61.1  | COMPA   | RE flight p<br>pilot with           | lan contents received<br>required flight plan |                   |                  |                              |        |
| T2.3.6.61.Ø  | DECID   | E flight pl                         | an completeness                               |                   |                  |                              |        |
| T2.3.6.62  | RECORD FLIGHT PR                                | OGRESS STRI                         | P CHANGES                                     |                   |                  |                              |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | E                                   | COORD MEDIA:                                  | FREQUENCY:        | MED              | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.6.62.1  | INTRC   | DUCE _Recor                         | d_Flight_Strip_Entry                          |                   | Record           | d_Flight_Strip_Entry         | 1      |
|  |   |                                     | FLIGHT D/ TA CHANGE                           |                   |                  | ******                       |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | VC                                  | COORD MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY         | MED              | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.6.63.1  | PERFC<br>Conant                                 | DRM TCE, Ir                         | hitiating G/G<br>*flight data change*         |                   |                  |                              |        |
| T2.3.6.64  | REQUEST FLIGHT F                                | ROGRESS STR                         | RIP FROM ANOTHER CONTROLL                     |                   |                  |                              |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | vc                                  | COORD MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY:        | LOW              | CRITICALITY: MED             |        |
| T2.3.6.64.1  |   |                                     | nitisting G/G<br>*flight strip request#       |                   |                  |                              |        |
| T2.4.1.3   | RECEIVE PIREP OF                                | N WEATHER                           |   |                   |                  |                              |        |
|  | TASK TYPE:                                      | VC                                  | COORD MEDIA: V                                | FREQUENCY:        | MED              | CRITICALITY: HI              |        |
| τ2.4.1.3.1   |   | DRM TCE, Co<br>To-Ground *<br>O     | ommunicating Normally<br>*PIREP*              |                   |                  |                              |        |
| ⊤2.4.1.3.0   | PERFO   |                                     | eceiving G/G<br>≁PIREP*                       |                   |                  |                              |        |
| T2.4.1.3.2   |   | GRATE PIREF<br>ner picture          | information into mental                       |                   |                  |                              |        |

.

|                                |            |                                      |   | Task El   | ment Report  |         |                         |  |                   |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|---------|-------------------------|--|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | /<br>ER    |                                      | STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>ELEMENT S                  |   |              |         | I                       | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| T2.4.1.6                       | OBSERVE SI | GNIFIC                               | ANT AERON                                       | AUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICA   | DATA         |         |                         |  | ************      |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                                | R   | COCRD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY    | : Mei   | D                       | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T2.4.1.6.1                     |            | ACQUIE<br>_State<br>or _Sy<br>Inform | RE change<br>us in In<br>ystem_Sta<br>mation_Ar | in _Airport_Environmenta<br>formation Display System<br>tus_Data_Record in Status<br>ea | L            |         | Airpo<br>Infor<br>Syste | rt_Environmental_Stotus<br>motion_Display_System<br>m_Status_Dato_Record | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| T2.4.1.6.2                     |            |                                      |   | cont chunge in<br>onmental_Instrument   |              |         | Аігро                   | rt_Environmental_Instrument  | 5                 |
| T2.4.1.6.3                     |            |                                      |   | icant changes in<br>1_Data_Record   |              |         | Meteo                   | rological_Data_Record  | 1                 |
| T2,4.1.6.4                     |            |                                      | RATE info<br>er pictur                          | rmation into mental<br>e<br>  |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2,4.1.8                       | DETERMINE  | WHETHE                               | r another                                       | CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEED  | S WEATHER AD | VISO    | RY                      |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                                | A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY    | : LO    | W                       | CRITICALIIV: HI  |                   |
| T2.4.1.8.1                     |            | other                                | controll  |   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4.1.8.2                     |            | DECID<br>pilot                       | E need fo                                       | r weather advisory to   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4.1.60                      | REQUEST W  | EATHER                               | INFORMATI                                       |   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
|                                |            |                                      |   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY    | : LC    | ж                       | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T2.4.1.60.1                    |            |                                      | RM TCE,<br>inications<br>mation*                | Initiating G/G<br>*request weather  |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4.1.61                      | ISSUE WEA  | THER/ A                              | DVISORY/  | UPDATE TO PILOT/ LOCAL CO   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                                | VC  | COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY    | ': LC   | Ж                       | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T2,4.1.61.1                    |            | Air-T                                |   | Communicating Normally<br>*weather update*  |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4.1.61.2                    |            | PERFC                                | DRM TCE.  | Initiating G/G<br>*weather update*  |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2,4,1.62                      | RECEIVE W  | EATHER                               | ADVISORY  | FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/  | SUPERVISOR/  | NUS/    | OTHE                    |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                                | R/VC  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY    | ': L(   | W                       | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T2.4.1.62.1                    |            |                                      |   | Receiving G/G<br>*weather advisory*   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4,1.63                      | FORWARD W  | EATHER                               | INFORMAT  | ION TO SUPERVISOR   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                                | VC  | CUORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY    | ': L(   | <u>ы</u>                | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T2.4.1.63.1                    |            |                                      |   | Initiating G/G<br>s #weather information#   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
| T2.4.1.64                      | OBSERVE N  | EATHER                               | AREA/ IN  | TENSITY/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBI   |              |         |                         |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | IYPE:                                | R/A   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY    | /; M8   | ED                      | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T2.4.1.64.1                    |            |                                      |   | ipitation *and associate<br>_BRITE_Display  | ]            |         |                         | ipitation<br>E_Display   | 1<br>1            |
| DOT/FAA/A                      | P-87(VO    | )<br>(#7)                            |   |   |              | تعييتو. |                         |  |                   |

| TASK<br>T2.4.1.64.2<br>T2.4.1.64.3<br>T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2                 | EATHER AREA/ INTE<br>TYPE: R/A<br>*DETECT winds,<br>on _Airport_Env<br>DETECT weather<br>ceiling, weather<br>visibility by c<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mentol weather<br>ATHER OBSERVATION<br>TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/C<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | INSITY/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILIT<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ceiling, and visibility<br>//ironmental_Instrument<br>areas, precipitation,<br>r movement, winds. and<br>direct observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>-d_Airport_Environmental/W<br>D<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G | TY/ WINDS<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Airp<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Reco<br>Reco | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 5<br>dout 1<br>1 |
|--|--|--|---|--|------------------|
| T2.4.1.64 OBSERVE W<br>TASK<br>T2.4.1.64.2<br>T2.4.1.64.3<br>T2.4.1.64.4<br>T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1 | EATHER AREA/ INTE<br>TYPE: R/A<br>*DETECT winds,<br>on _Airport_Env<br>DETECT weather<br>ceiling, weather<br>visibility by c<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mentol weather<br>ATHER OBSERVATION<br>TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/C<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | INSITY/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILIT<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ceiling, and visibility<br>//ironmental_Instrument<br>areas, precipitation,<br>r movement, winds. and<br>direct observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>-d_Airport_Environmental/W<br>D<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G | TY/ WINDS<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Airp<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Reco<br>Reco | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br>ort_Environmental_Instrument<br>CRITICALITY: MED<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read | 0BJECT<br>5<br>5 |
| TASK<br>T2.4.1.64.2<br>T2.4.1.64.3<br>T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2                 | *DETECT winds,<br>on _Airport_Env<br>DETECT weather<br>ceiling, weather<br>visibility by of<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mental weather<br>CATHER OBSERVATION<br>TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readout<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>APERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | COORD MEDIA:<br>ceiling, and visibility<br>ironmental_Instrument<br>areas, precipitation,<br>er movement, winds, and<br>irect observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>V<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/W<br>o<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G                             | TY/ WINDS<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Airp<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Reco<br>Reco | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)<br>ort_Environmental_Instrument<br>CRITICALITY: MED<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read | 5<br>dout 1<br>1 |
| T2.4.1.64.2<br>T2.4.1.64.3<br>T2.4.1.64.4<br>T2.4.2.4<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7<br>DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2                 | *DETECT winds,<br>on _Airport_Env<br>DETECT weather<br>ceiling, weather<br>visibility by of<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mentol weather<br>CATHER OBSERVATION<br>CATHER OBSERVATI | ceiling, and visibility<br>iranmental_Instrument<br>areas, precipitation,<br>provement, winds, and<br>irect observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>V<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/W<br>o<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | Airp<br>FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Reco<br>Reco                                | ort_Environmental_Instrument<br>CRITICALITY: MED<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read                                | 5<br>dout 1<br>1 |
| T2.4.1.64.3<br>T2.4.1.64.4<br>T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2                                       | on _Airport_Env<br>DETECT weather<br>ceiling, weather<br>visibility by c<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mentol weather<br>CATHER OBSERVATION<br>CATHER  | rironmental_Instrument<br>oreas, precipitation,<br>er movement, winds, and<br>direct observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>V<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>rd_Airport_Environmental/W<br>ord_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNUAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G  | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>Reco<br>Reco  | CRITICALITY: MED<br>rd_Airport_Environmentol/Weather_Read<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Change                               | <br>dout 1<br>1  |
| T2.4.1.64.4<br>T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2  | ceiling, weather<br>visibility by of<br>INTEGRATE weath<br>mental weather<br>ATHER OBSERVATION<br>TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor-<br>eather_Readuut<br>ACTIONS TO RESPOND<br>CTIONS TO RESPOND<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | r movement, winds, and<br>firect observation<br>her observations into<br>picture<br>V<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>rd_Airport_Environmentol/W<br>o<br>rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runwoy/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G  | Reco<br>Reco<br>E   | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 1                |
| T2.4.2.4 RECORD WE<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | mentol weather<br>ATHER OBSERVATION<br>TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor-<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/(<br>INITIATE _Recor-<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | picture<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | Reco<br>Reco<br>E   | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 1                |
| T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | TYPE: E<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/(<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | COORD MEDIA:<br>-d_Airport_Environmental/W<br>ord_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | Reco<br>Reco<br>E   | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 1                |
| T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/(<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>( TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | rd_Airport_Environmentol/W<br>ord_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANG<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runwoy/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G  | Reco<br>Reco<br>E   | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 1                |
| T2.4.2.4.1<br>T2.4.2.4.2<br>T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | INITIATE _Recor<br>eather_Readuut<br>A/C<br>INITIATE _Recor<br>nge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>( TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications   | -d_Airport_Environmental/W<br>ord_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | Reco<br>Reco<br>E   | rd_Airport_Environmental/Weather_Read  | 1                |
| T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | INITIATE _Recornge<br>ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>CTYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | rd_Meteorological_Data_Cha<br>D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANG<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runwoy/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | E   |  |                  |
| T2.4.2.7 DISCUSS A<br>TASK<br>T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | ACTIONS TO RESPON<br>(TYPE: VC<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | D TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANG<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>Initiating G/G<br>*response to runway/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | E   |  |                  |
| T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | Initiating G/G<br>*response to runwoy/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   | FREQUENCY: MED  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                  |
| T2.4.2.7.1<br>T2.4.2.7.2   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>taxiway change<br>A<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications  | Initiating G/G<br>*response to runwoy/<br>*<br>Receiving G/G   |   |  |                  |
|  | Communications   | Receiving G/G  |   |  |                  |
|  | taxiway change   | *response to runway/<br>*  |   |  |                  |
| 12.4.2.0 FUNMAND (   | URGENT PIREP TO O  | THERS  |   |  |                  |
| TAS  | K TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                  |
| T2.4.2.8.1   | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*urgent PIREP*   |   |  |                  |
| T2.4.2.8.2   | PERFORM TCF,<br>Communications   | Initiating G/G<br>*urgent PIREP*   |   |  |                  |
|  | PIREP ON WEATHER   |  | ······  |  |                  |
| TAS  | K TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                  |
| T2.4.2.9.1   |  | Communicating Normally<br>*PIREP notice*   |   |  |                  |
| T2.4.2.9.Ø   | PERFORM TCE,   | <pre>*PIREP notice*</pre>  |   |  |                  |
| T2.4.2.60 FORWARD  | RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY C  |  |   |  |                  |
| TAS  | K TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: HI  |                  |
| T2.4.2.6Ø.1  |  | Communicating Normally<br>#runway/ taxiway   |   |  |                  |

|               | <b></b>        |   | Task Elem   |             |       |   |             |
|---------------|----------------|---|---|-------------|-------|---|-------------|
| TASK NUMBER / | TA:<br>R TAS   | K STATEMENTS<br>AND                                     | 5 / DATA  |             |       |   | NO. OF      |
| ELEMENT NUMBE | R TAS          | SK ELEMENT ST   | ATEMENTS  |             |       | OBJECTS   | OBJECT      |
| 2.4.2.60      | FCRWARD RUNWA  | // TAXIWAY CO   |   |             |       |   |             |
|               | TASK TYPE      | E: VC   | CCORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW   | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)   |             |
| 12 4.2.60.2   | PEI            | A/C<br>RFORM TCE, 3<br>mmunications<br>ndition*         | )<br>initiating C/G<br>*rumway/ taxiway                               |             |       |   |             |
| [2,4,2.61     | RECEIVE REQUES |   |   |             |       | *   |             |
|               | TASK TYP       | E: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW   | CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| [2.4.2.61.1   |                |   | Receiving G/G<br>*PlREP request*                                      |             |       |   |             |
| 12.4.2.62     | RECEIVE WEATH  |   |   |             |       |   |             |
|               | TASK TYP       | E: R/VC/E   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:  | LOW   | CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| 12.4.2.62.1   | PE             | RFORM TCE, I<br>mmunications                            | Receiving G/G<br>#weather report#                                     |             |       |   |             |
| T2.4.2.62.2   | 0A<br>M        | ט<br>GUIRE weather<br>eteorologica<br>nformation ט<br>ס | r report/ update on<br>L_Data_Record ond/ or<br>isplay_System         |             |       | eorological_Data_Record<br>ormation_Cisplay_System                        | 1<br>1      |
| T2.4.2.62.3   | *0             | ETECT weather   | r report update on<br>or _Teleautograph                               |             |       | ectrowriter<br>eautograph   | 1<br>1      |
| ï2.4.2.62.4   |                | NITIATE _Rec  | ord_Meteorological_Data_Ch  |             |       | cord_Meteorological_Data_Change   | 1           |
| T2.4.2.63     | RECEIVE RUNHA  | Y/ TAXIWAY C  |   |             |       |   |             |
|               | TASK TYP       | E: R/VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY : | LON   | CRITICALITY: HI   |             |
| T2.4.2.63.1   | PE<br>Co       | RFORM TCE,  | Receiving G/G<br>*runway/ taxiway change*                             |             |       |   |             |
| T2.4.2.63.2   | PE<br>Ai       | 0<br>RFORM TCE,<br>r To Ground<br>andition*             | Communicating Normally<br>*runway/ taxiway                            |             | To    | Ground  | 3           |
| T2.4.2.63.3   | <u>۱</u>       | Novement Area<br>Information D                          | / taxi⊶ay change in<br>_Status on<br>Isplay_System or<br>_Data_Record |             | ١n    | vement_Areu_Stotus<br>formation_Display_System<br>stem_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| T2.4.2.64     | REQUEST PIRE   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                   |   |             |       |   |             |
|               | TASK TYP       | PE: VC  | COURD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY:  | LON   | CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T2.4.2.64.1   |                |   | Communicating Normally<br>*PIREP request*                             |             | *-*   | ••••••  |             |
| T2.4.2.64.0   |                |   | Initiating G/G<br>; *PIREP request*                                   |             |       |   |             |
| 12.4.2.65     | RECORD PIREP   | NOTE  |   |             | ••••• |   |             |
|               | TASK TY        | PE: E   | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY : | LON   | CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| T2.4.2.65.1   | Į              | NTRODUCE _Rec   | cord_PIREP  |             | Re    | cord_PIKEP  | 1           |
|               |                |   |   |             |       |   | ·           |

-89

|                |  |  | ment Report    |  |             |
|----------------|--|--|----------------|--|-------------|
|                | TASK STATEMENT:<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT S       |  |                | OBJECTS  | NG.<br>08J1 |
|                | OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONME                        |  |                |  |             |
|                |  | COORD MEDIA:   |                |  |             |
| T2.4.2.66.1    | DETEC1 change<br>readout on _A.<br>went          | in cirport environmental<br>rport_Environmental_Instru                     |                | Airport_Environmental_Instrument   |             |
| T2.4.2.67      |  | ANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTA   | L DATA         |  |             |
|                | TASK TYPE: R                                     | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| T2 4.2.67.1    | ACQUIRE change<br>Status on In<br>In Status Info | in _Airport_Environmental<br>formation_Display_System<br>rmation_Area      |                | Airport_Environmental_Status<br>Information_Display_System   | 1           |
| T2.4.2.67.2    | conditions on<br>Telecutograph                   | in cirport environmental<br>_Electrowriter or                              |                | Electrowriter<br>Teleautogroph   | 1<br>1      |
| ₹2.4.2.68      | RECORD AIRPORT ENVIRONMEN                        |  |                |  |             |
|                | TASK TYPE: E                                     | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| T2.4.2.68.1    |  |  |                | Recoru_Meteorological_Data_Chenge  | 1           |
| T2.4.2.69      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CH                        | ANGED A IRPORT ENVIRONMENTA  | L CONDITIONS   |  |             |
| -              | TASK TYPE: VC                                    | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| T2.4.2.69.1    | Air-To-Ground<br>environmental                   |  |                |  |             |
| 12.4.2.69.2    |  | Receiving G/G<br>s *change in airport<br>conditions*                       |                |  |             |
| T2,4.2.70      | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CH/                        | ANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL  |                |  |             |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LO  | CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| T2.4.2.70.1    |  | Initiating G/G<br>s *change in airport<br>conditions*                      |                |  |             |
| T2.5.1.1       | BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLI                        | <br>ER   |                |  |             |
|                | TASK TYPE: R/VC                                  | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LO  | CRITICALITY: HI  |             |
| <br>T2.5.1.1.1 | CROSS-REFERENT<br>_Position_Bin                  | CE_Checklist,<br>der, and<br>Position_Standards in                         |                |  |             |
| T2.5.1.1.2     | CROSS-REFEREI<br>BRITE Displo<br>rd or Inform    | -  | D              | BRITE_Display<br>System_Status_Data_Record<br>Information_Display_System<br>Meteorological_Data_Record |             |
| T2.5.1.1.3     | A<br>CROSS-REFEREN<br>in _flight_St              | CE _Flight_Progress_Striμ<br>rip_Bay                                       |                | Flight_Progress_Strip<br>Flight_Strip_Boy  |             |
| T2.5.1.1.4     | weather pictu                                    | ing controller troffic and<br>re, systems stotus,<br>messages, and display |                |  |             |



DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

|                                 |              |                                    |   | ent Report      |                            |  |          |
|---------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------------------|--|----------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>FLEMENT NUMBER | TA           | SK STATEMENTS<br>AND               | / DATA  |                 |                            |  | NO. OF   |
| FLEMENT NUMBER                  | 1A'          | ISK ELEMENT STA                    |   |                 |                            | BJECTS   | OBJECTS  |
| r2.5.1.3 V                      | ERIFY COMPLE | TENESS OF RELI                     | EF BRIEFING RECEIPT   |                 |                            |  |          |
|                                 | TASK TYP     | E: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW  | 1                          | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                   |          |
| T2.5.1 3.1                      | AS<br>co     | SESS briefing<br>Introller for i   | provided to relieving<br>ts coverage of all<br>ers                |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.1.60 S                     | IGN OFF ON L |                                    |   |                 |                            |  |          |
|                                 | TASK (YP     | PE: E                              | CUORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: 1.04 | 4                          | CRITICALITY: LOW                               |          |
| T2.5.1.60.1                     |              |                                    | Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_I  |                 | Enter                      | Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_Information             | 1        |
| 12.5.2.2 R                      | ECEIVE CONTR | ROLLER RELIEF (                    |   |                 |                            |  |          |
|                                 | TASIC TYP    | PE: R/A/VC                         | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LO   | ,i                         | CRITICALITY: HI                                |          |
| T2.5.2.2.1                      | CR<br><br>   | ROSS-REFERENCE<br>Position Binder  | _Checklist,<br>, and<br>sition_Standards in                       |                 | Check]<br>Positi<br>Operat |  | 1        |
| T2.5.2.2.2                      |              |                                    | splay for weather,<br>stem information                            |                 | Data_[                     | Disploy  | 1Ø       |
| 12.5.2.2.3                      |              | ECEIVE briefing<br>nd system state | g on traffic, weather,<br>us                                      |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.2.2.4                      |              | PERFORM TCS, I                     | Receiving YCS G/G<br>*other controller*                           |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.2.2.5                      | st<br>p:     | tatus into men<br>icture           | ic, weather, and systems<br>tal traffic and systems               |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.2.3 (                      |              |                                    | CONFIGURATION, USABILITY,   |                 | RY STA                     | TUS  |          |
|                                 | TASK TYP     | PE: R/A                            | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: ME   | D                          | CRITICALITY: MED                               |          |
| T2.5.2.3.1                      | S            |                                    | splay Mweather, traffic,  |                 |                            |  | 18       |
| T2.5.2.3.2                      | AS           | SSESS disploy/                     | control adaguacy  |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.2.6                        | ADJUST PARAM | ETERS AND DISP                     | LAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENC   | F.              |                            |  | ******** |
|                                 | TASK TY      | PE: E                              | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LO   | μ                          | CRITICALITY: LOW                               |          |
| T2.5.2.6.1                      |              | SSESS need for<br>Data_Uisplay     | parumeter adjustment on   |                 | Data_                      | Display  | 3        |
| T2.5.2.6.2                      |              | NITIATE consol<br>weded            | e adjustment functions as   |                 |                            |  |          |
| T2.5.2.6.3                      |              | ECOGNIZE odjus<br>Doto_Display     | tment results on  |                 |                            | Display  | 3        |
| T2.5.2,7                        | REVIEW SYSTE | M STATUS TO DE                     | TERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE  | SELF            |                            |  |          |
| <b></b>                         | TASK TY      | PE: R/A                            | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LO   | W<br>                      | CRIIICALITY: MED                               |          |
| T2.5.2.7.1                      |              | Information Di                     | _Status_Dota_Display_or<br>splay_System_for<br>tinent_to_assuming |                 |                            | m_Status_Doto_Display<br>motion_Display_System | 1<br>1   |

1

1. S. C.

|                                |   | TASK STATEMENT                                     | S / DATA  |                |   |                |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------|---|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | ,                                       | TASK STATEMENT<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S            | TATEMENTS   |                | OBJECTS                                 | NO. C<br>OBJEC |
| 2.5.2.7                        | REVIEW SYST                             | IEM STATUS TO D                                    | ETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE   |                |   |                |
|                                | TASK 1                                  | TYPE: R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)            |                |
| 2.5.2.7.2                      |   | Α  | rt_Lighting_Equipment   |                | Virport_Lighting_Equipment              | 5              |
| 2.5.2.7.3                      |   | status   | D_Equipment_Monitor_Panel   | N              | HAVAID_Equipment_Monitor_Ponel          | 3              |
| 2.5.2.7.4                      |   | A<br>ACQUIRE _Tower<br>status                      | _Communications_Equipment   | T              | <pre>Communications_Equipment</pre>     | 2              |
| 2.5.2.7.5                      |   | A<br>ACQUIRE _Airpo<br>t stotus                    | nt_Environmental_Instrumer  | א ר            | Airport_Environmental_Instrument        | 5              |
| 2.5.2.7.                       |   | SYNTHESIZE ext<br>regard to assu<br>responsibility | /   |                |   |                |
| 2.5.2.8                        | REVIEW CUR                              | PENT AND PROJEC                                    | TED TPAFFIC STATUS/ WEATH   |                |   |                |
|                                |   |  | COORD MEDIA:  |                | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                |
| 72.5.2.8.1                     |   | ACQUINE _Data                                      | Display to determine<br>ojcted traffic/ weather                                   |                | Data_Display                            | 10             |
| 12.5.2.8.2                     |   | mental traffic                                     | cracted information into a<br>c picture of current and<br>ffic and weather status |                |   |                |
| T2.5.2.6Ø                      | SIGN ON LO                              | G  |   |                |   |                |
|                                | TASK                                    | TYPE: E  | COCRD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOH | CRITICALITY: LON                        |                |
| T2.5.2.6J.1                    |   | INTRODUCE _Red                                     | cord_Sign-On/Off_Log_Infor  | f              | Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_Information      | 1              |
| T2.5.3.1                       | DETERMINE                               |  | ROLLER OVERLOAD   |                |   |                |
|                                | TASK                                    | TYPE: A  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                |
| T2.5.3.1.1                     |   | COMPARE curren                                     | nt mental traffic picture<br>d future traffic picture                             |                |   |                |
| T2.5.3.1.2                     |   | DECICE subject                                     | tive workloud estimote  |                |   |                |
| T2.5.3.60                      | INFORM SUP                              | ERVISOR OF POT                                     | ENTIAL OVERLOAD CONU +10N   |                | ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |                |
|                                | тазк                                    | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                |
| T2.5.3.60.1                    | • |  | Initiating G/G<br>s *potential controller   |                |   |                |
| T2.5.3.61                      | RECEIVE SU                              | PERVISOR NOTIC                                     | E TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE PO  |                |   |                |
|                                | TASK                                    | TYPE: VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW |   |                |
| T2.5.3.61.1                    |   | PERFORM TCE,                                       | Receiving G/G<br>s *combine/ decombine  |                |   |                |
| T2.5.3.62                      |   | SISTANCE OR RE                                     |   |                |   |                |
|                                |   |  | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LUW | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                |
| T2.5.3.62.1                    |   | PERFORM TCE,                                       | Initiating G/G<br>s *request for  |                |   |                |

|                                 |           |                |                          | ,   | ment Report    |                          |         |
|---------------------------------|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|---------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER |           | TASK S         | STATEMENTS<br>AND        | / DATA  |                |                          | NO. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBER                  |           | TASK I         | ELEMENT ST               | ATEMENTS  |                | OBJECTS                  | OBJECTS |
| 2.5.4.1 CC                      | NOUCT PU  | SITION         | COMBINATI                | ON/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDU                         |                |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE:          | R/VC                     | COORD MEDIA:                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| 2.5.4.1.1                       |           | CROSS          | -REFERENCE               | _Checklist,                                       | Che            | cklist<br>ition Binder   | 1       |
|                                 |           | Oper           | tion_Binde<br>ational_St | andards in  | Oper           | rational_Standards       | 1       |
|                                 |           |                | -                        | tion_Record                                       | Sta            | tic_Information_Record   | 1       |
| [2.5.4.1.2                      |           | Comru          | nicotions<br>A           | nitiating G/G<br>*verbal coordination*            |                |                          |         |
| 12.5.4.1.3                      |           | PERFO<br>Commu | RM TCE, R                | ecciving G/G<br>*verbal corodination*             |                |                          |         |
| r2.5.4 <b>.3</b> Ri             | ECEIVE SU | PERVIS         | OR NOTICE                | TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POST                         | ITIONS         |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE:          | VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V                                    | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| 12.5.4.3.1                      |           | PERFU<br>Commu | RM TCE, R                | eceiving G/G<br>*notice of tower                  |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.4.60 C                     | ONDUCT T  | WER PC         | SITION REC               | CONFIGURATION                                     |                |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE:          | Ε                        | COORD MEDIA:                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| T2.5.4.6Ø.1                     |           | INITI          | ATE physic               | al relocation of<br>dequipment                    |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.2 P                      | ERCEIVE   | NEED TO        | MANIPULAT                | E TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTE                          |                |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE.          | R/A                      | COORD MEDIA:                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| ī2.5.5.2.1                      | *         |                | SNIZE prese              | ent visibility conditions                         |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.2.2                      |           | COMP/<br>needs |                          | ng request to traffic                             |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.2.3                      |           |                |                          | iateness of taxiway<br>sities                     |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.3 S                      | WITCH TA  | XIWAY I        | LIGHTING S               | STEM MANUALLY                                     |                |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE:          | ε                        | COORD MEDIA:                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| T2.5.5.3.1                      |           | TRANS          | SFORM taxin<br>nsity     | way lighting system                               |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.3.2                      |           |                | OGNIZE tra<br>nsity      | nsformed lighting s <b>ystem</b>                  |                |                          |         |
| 12.5.5.60 F                     | RECEIVE R | EQUEST         | TO MANIPU                | LATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYS                         | ITEM           |                          |         |
|                                 | TASK      | TYPE:          | VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V                                    | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED         |         |
| T2.5.5.60.1                     |           | Com            | ORM TCE,                 | Receiving G/G<br>*request for lighting            |                |                          |         |
| T2.5.5.60.2                     |           | Air-           | To-Ground<br>strent*     | Communicating Normally<br>*request for lighting   |                |                          |         |
| T2.6.1.1                        | DETECT NO |                |                          | INPUT DATA  |                |                          |         |
|                                 |           |                |                          | COORD MEDIA:                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW | CRITICALITY: HI          |         |
| T2.6.1.1.1                      |           | CETE<br>_BRI   | CT data en               | try response feedback on<br>or _FUI0_System *data |                | ITE_Display<br>IQ_System | 1<br>1  |

ł,

SAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| TASK NUMBER /  |            | TASK STATEMENTS                            |  |               |         |                                  | NO. OF  |
|----------------|------------|--|--|---------------|---------|----------------------------------|---------|
| ELEMENT NUMBER | र          | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT S                      | TATEMENTS  |               | 08      | JECTS                            | OBJECT3 |
| 2.6.1.60       | RECEIVE DA | TA MANUALLY FOR                            | WARDED FROM OTHER POSITION                         |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R                                    | COORD MEDIA: V                                     | FREQUENCY: LO | ÓW      | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)     |         |
| 2.6.1.60.1     |            | RECEIVE flight controller                  | data from other                                    |               |         |                                  |         |
| 2.6.1.61       | FORWARD DA | TA MANUALLY TO                             | OTHER POSITION                                     |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: E                                    | COCRD MEDIA: V                                     | FREQUENCY: LO | 0W      | CRITICALIIY: MED                 |         |
| 2.6.1.61.1     |            |  | ally_Transmit_Flight_Progr                         |               | Manuall | y_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip | 1       |
| 2.6.2.60       | RECEIVE NO | DTICE OF ARTS/ F                           | DIO DISPLAY FAILURE                                |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V                                     | FREQUENCY: L  | 0W      | CRITICALITY: MED                 |         |
| 2.6.2.60.1     |            |  | Receiving G/G<br>*ARTS/ FDIO failure*              |               |         |                                  |         |
| 2.6.2.61       | DETECT OCC | CURRENCE OF ARTS                           | / FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                             |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                                  | CUORD MEDIA:                                       | FREQUENCY: L  | 04J     | CRITICALITY: HI                  |         |
| 12.6.2.61.1    |            | DETECT direct1<br>_BRITE_Display           | y display failure of<br>or _FDIO_System            |               | BRITE C | Display<br>/stem                 |         |
| 12.6.2.62      |            | OTICE OF EQUIPME                           |  |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V                                     | FREQUENCY: L  | .0W     | CRITICALITY: HI                  |         |
| T2.6.2.62.1    |            | PERFORM TCE,                               | Initiating G/G<br>*display equipment               |               |         |                                  |         |
| T2.6.4.1       | DETECT CO  | MMUNICATION FAIL                           | URE  |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: VC/A                                 | COORL MEDIA: V                                     | FREQUENCY: L  | .04     | CRITICALITY: HI                  |         |
| T2.6.4.1.1     |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications<br>failure* | s *apparent communications                         |               |         |                                  |         |
| T2.6.4.1.2     |            | PERFORM TCE,                               | Initiating G/G<br>s *apparent communications       |               |         |                                  |         |
| 12.6.4.1.3     |            |  | Communicating Normally<br>*apparent communications |               |         |                                  |         |
| T2.0.4.1.4     |            |  | armality during voice<br>and/ or reception         |               |         |                                  |         |
| T2.6.4.2       | REVERT TO  | LIGHTGUN COMMU                             | NICATION PROCEDURES                                |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: A/E                                  | COORD MEDIA:                                       | FREQUENCY: L  | -0W     | CRITICALILY: MÉD                 |         |
| 12.6.4.2 1     |            | *CROSS-REFERE<br>signals                   | NCE Order 7110.65 on visual                        |               |         |                                  |         |
| T2.6.4.2.2     |            | INITIATE _Ope                              | rate_Portable_Light_Gun                            |               | Oparot  | e_Portable_Light_Gun             | 1       |
| T2.6.4.3       | SWITCH TO  | BACKUP RADIO/                              | FREQUENCY  |               |         |                                  |         |
|                | TASK       | TYPE: E                                    | COORD MEDIA:                                       | FREQUENCY: I  | LOW     | CRITICALITY: HI                  |         |
| T2.6.4.3.1     |            | INITIATE Sel                               | ect_Backup_FAA_Radio_Option                        |               | Select  | _Backup_FAA_Radio_Option         | 1       |



|                                 | Task Elen  |  |                   |
|---------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|                                 | WITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY   |  |                   |
|                                 |  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)         |                   |
| T2.6.4.3.2                      | 0<br>INiTIATE _Operate_FAA_Radio *change<br>frequency*   |  | 1                 |
| T2.6.4.4 A                      | ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ ON   |  |                   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: E COGRO MEDI.':   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                    |                   |
| T2.6.4.4.1                      | INITIATE _Cporate_301_Interphone_System<br>*alternate communications path options*                                   | Operate_301_Interphone_System                      | 1                 |
| 72.6.4.4.2                      | O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *alternate<br>communications*                              |  |                   |
| T2.8.4.4.3                      | INITIATEOperate_Emergency_Battery-Powe<br>red_Transceiver  | Operate_Emergency_Battery-Powerad_Transco          | aiver 1           |
| T2.5.4.62 F                     | RECEIVE NOW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT   |  |                   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: P/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                     |                   |
| 12.6.4.60.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *new frequency*   |  |                   |
| Ϋ́2.6.4.60.2                    | Q<br>DETECT new frequency on<br>_Rodio_Frequency_Assignment in<br>_Equipment_Status on Information Display<br>System | Rodio_Frequency_Assignment<br>Equipment_Status     | 1<br>1            |
| T2.6.4.60.3                     | U<br>DETECT new frequency on<br>Communications Status in<br>_System_Status_Data_Record                               | Communications_Status<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1            |
| T2.6.4.61                       | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALIERNATE COMMUNICATION FATH   |  |                   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: R/VC COURD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                     |                   |
| 12.6.4.61.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications when communications<br>path*  |  |                   |
| T2.6.4.61.2                     | 0<br>DETECT new communications path in<br>_Equipment_Status on<br>_Informution_Display_System                        | Equipment_Status<br>Information_Display_System     | 1<br>1            |
| 72.6.4.61.3                     | DETECT new communications path in<br>_Communications_Status in<br>_System_Status_Data_Record                         | Communications_Status<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1            |
| T2.6.4.62                       | FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS   |  |                   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEGIA; V   | FREQUENCY: LCW CRITICALITY: HI                     |                   |
| T2.6.4.62.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications status*<br>A/G   |  |                   |
| T2.6.4.62.2                     | FERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *communications status*   |  |                   |
| T2.6.4.63                       | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT   |  |                   |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                     |                   |
| T2.6.4.63.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *new frequency*  |  |                   |

ŝ

|                             | Task Elen  |  |                |
|-----------------------------|--|--|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER<br>ELEMENT NUMB | TASK STATEMENIS / DATA<br>/ AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS  | NO. O<br>OBJEC |
|                             |  |  |                |
| -                           | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT   |  |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)         |                |
| 12.6.4.63.2                 | A/O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *new frequency*                            |  |                |
| 12.6.4.64                   | FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH   |  |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                     |                |
| \$2.6.4.64.1                | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *alternate<br>communications path*                       |  |                |
| T2 6.4.64.2                 | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *alternate communications<br>path*                |  |                |
| 12.6.5.2                    | DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE   |  |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: A/R COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                    |                |
| T2.6.5.2.1                  |  |  |                |
| T2.6.5.2.2                  |  |  |                |
| T2.0.5.2.3                  | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "trunsmission or<br>reception problem"            |  |                |
| T2.6.5.2.4                  | ASSESS impact of unreliable communication channel or frequency   |  |                |
| T2.6.5.4                    | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ A  | IRCRAFT/ AGENCY                                    |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                    |                |
| T2.6.5.4.1                  | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *communications check<br>response*                        |  |                |
| T2.6.5.4.2                  | 0<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *communications check*                       |  |                |
| T2.6.5.6Ø                   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE  |  |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                    |                |
| 12.6.5.60.1                 | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *transient<br>communications failure*                     |  |                |
| T2.6.5.60.2                 | 0<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "transient communication:<br>failure"        | 3  |                |
| T2.6.5.60.3                 | 0<br>DETFOT change in _Radio_Equipment_Statu:<br>in _Equipment_Status on Information<br>Display System | s Radio_Equipment_Status<br>Equipment_Status       | 1<br>1         |
| 12.6.5.60.4                 | DETECT change in _Cummunications_Status  | Communications Status<br>System Status Data_Record | 1              |



......

. 4 ,

· · ·

، بر ... روزی : روزی : A. 64.

. .

1

| TASK NUMBER     AND     AND     Description     ND. DF       ELEMENT NUMBER     TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS     OBJECTS     OBJECTS       2.6.5.61     REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM DTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ ACENCY     CARTAR TYPE: VC     COORD MEDIa: V     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       2.6.5.61.1     FEFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Graud *communications check*     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       72.6.5.61.2     PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check*     CORD MEDIA:     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       72.6.6.1.1     DETECT airport equipment failure<br>*directly obsarve damage or faulty<br>operation*     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       72.6.6.1.2     EVENT to airport equipment failure<br>*directly obsarve damage or faulty<br>operation*     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       72.6.7.68     RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: R/VC     COORD MEDIA: V     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: MED       72.6.7.68.2     DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Sofumurications = NATIS/ FDIO stand-alone*<br>Ormanications Line Outage<br>or Information_Display_System     1       72.6.7.68.1     DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>System_Status_Data_Record     Computer_Status_Data_Record     1       72.6.7.68.1     INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: VC     COORD MEDIA: V     FREQUENCY: LOW     CRITICALITY: HI  <   | NEX.NMERE /<br>INSK.LEMENT ANSK.LEMENT STATEMENTS         OBJECTS         NO. 0F<br>00000000000000000000000000000000000  |                                 | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA  | ment Report   |             |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---|---|-------------|
| 2.6.5.61 REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ ACENCY<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED<br>2.6.5.61.1 FERTORM TCE. Communications check*<br>A/O<br>2.6.5.61.2 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check*<br>2.6.5.61.2 PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check*<br>2.6.6.1 OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED<br>2.6.6.1.1 DETECT airport equipment foilure<br>*directly observe damage or faulty<br>operation*<br>2.6.6.1.2 EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>failure on traffic operations<br>12.6.7.68.1 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/FDID STANG-ALONE MODE<br>12.6.7.68.1 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/FDID Stand-alone*<br>0<br>12.6.7.68.2 DETECT stand-Doine matice in<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>System_Status_Data_Record 1<br>1<br>2.6.7.68.1 INFORM TCE, NERS/FDID STAND-ALONE MODE<br>12.6.7.68.2 DETECT stand-doine natice in<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 1<br>System_Status_Data_Record 1<br>1<br>2.6.7.68.1 INFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/FDID STAND-ALONE MODE<br>12.6.7.68.1 NEORM SUCE Status 5<br>1<br>1<br>2.6.7.68.2 DETECT stand-doine natice in<br>Computer Status 1<br>Computer Status 5<br>1<br>2.6.7.68.1 NEORM SUCE Status 5<br>1<br>2.6.7.68.1 NEORM SUCENTISS CO CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>12.6.7.61 NEORM SUCENTISS CO CORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>12.6.7.62 REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>12.6.7.62.1 MEMB SUCENTISS STILP PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>12.6.7.62.1 MEMB SUCENTISS STILP PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>12.6.7.62.1 MEMB SUCENTISS STILP PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HE<br>12.6.7.62.1 MEMB SUCENTISS STILP PROCEDURES<br>TASK TYPE: A  | 6.5.61       REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ ACENCY         TASK TYPE: VC       CODRO MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LCA       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.5.61.1       FERCORM TCE, Communications Normally<br>AIR-To-Ground * communications check*   | TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  |   | OBJECTS     |
| TASK TYPE:       VC       COURD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOH       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.6.5.61.1       PERFORM TCE,<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications check*       A       Communications check*       A         12.6.5.61.2       PERFORM TCE,<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications check*       Communications check*       Communications check*         12.6.5.61.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment follow:<br>"Girrectly observe damage or faulty<br>operation"       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>follow on traffic operations       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CRITICALITY:       MED         12.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STANO-ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE:       R/X COROM MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       COMputer Status       1         12.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-olone notice in<br>Computer Status, Rador Squipment Status<br>s, or Dota Communications Line Durage<br>of _Information_Dirplay_System       1       Computer Status       1         12.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-olone notice in<br>Squipment Status Data Record       System_Status Data Record       1         12.6.7.61       INFORM Status Data Record       System_Status Data Record       1  | TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         6.5.61.1       PERFORM TCE,<br>AIR-To-Ground *communications Check*       Arc-To-Ground *communications Check*       Arc-To-Ground *communications check*         6.5.61.2       PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications *communications check*       Communications *communications check*         6.5.61.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         6.6.1.1       DETECT arport equipment foilure<br>edirectly observe donge or foulty<br>aperation*       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         5.6.1.2       EVALUATE import of alroport equipment<br>foilure on traffic operations       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         5.6.1.2       EVENT NTCE, Receiving G/8<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDI0 StandaLowe       Computer_Status       1         7.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Incelliphent Status       1       Data_Domination_Disploy_System       1         7.6.7.68.2       DETECT stond-alone notice in<br>  | 2.6.5.61                        |   |   |             |
| T2.6.5.61.1       FERGEN TCE. Communicating Normally         AV       AV         T2.6.5.61.2       PERFORM TCE. Initiating G/G         Communications *communications check*         T2.6.5.61.2       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment foilure       *directly observe danage or foulty operation*         T2.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment foilure       *dilure on traffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDID STANC*ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*       0         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Computer Status, Roor Equipment Statu       Rador Equipment Status       1         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in Computer Status, Roor Equipment Statu       Rador Equipment Status       1         T2.6.7.68.3       OETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment Status       1       Rador Equipment Status       1         T2.6.7.68.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE       Task TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.68.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND  | 6.5.61.1       FERCOM TOE, Communications Normally<br>A/C         6.5.61.2       PERFORM TOE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check*         6.6.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment failure<br>*directly observe domage or faulty<br>operation*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>failure on traific operations       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of COORD MEDIA:       Y       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of COORD MEDIA:       Y       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         .6.6.1.1       PERFORM TOE, Receiving 0/G<br>Communication = ARIS/ FDID stand-alone*       Computer_Status       1         .6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>  |                                 |   |   |             |
| T2.6.5.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/6<br>Communications *communications check*         T2.6.6.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT         T3.6.6.1       DETECT airport equipment foilure<br>*directly obsarve domage or faulty<br>operation*         T2.6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment foilure<br>*directly obsarve domage or faulty<br>operation*         T2.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>foilure on traffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE         T3.6.7.68       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/6<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone*         0       OETECT stand-olone notice in<br>Computer Status       Computer Status         1       Computer Status, Roor Equipment Statu<br>air Computer Status, Roor Equipment Status       1         0       DETECT stand-olone notice in<br>S. or DOTE Status, Roor Equipment Status       1         1       Communication Line Quipment Status       1         1       Computer Status in<br>S. or DOTE Status in<br>S. or DOTE Status in<br>System_Status_Data_Record       1         1       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         1       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         1       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         1       TAS  | 6.5.61.2       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications k-communications check*         6.6.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment failure<br>*directly obsarve damage or faulty<br>opparation*       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>failure on traffic operations       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>failure on traffic operations       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of coord coordinations       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED       Computer Status         7.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE of ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         7.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCC, Receiving G/G<br>Communications ARTS/FDIO stand-alone*       O       Computer Status       1         7.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>_Computer Status_Naminactions in Line Dutage<br>u on _Informediane Display_System       1       Computer Status       1         7.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>_System_Status_Data_Record       1       2       1         7.6.7.68.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       System_Status_Data_Record       1         7.6.7.68.1  | T2.6.5.61.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally   |   |             |
| T2.6.6.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.6.1.1       DETECT oirport equipment foilure       *directly observe damage or faulty operations         T2.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment foilure on truffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCC, Receiving G/G         Communications       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         COMMUNICATIONS       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         COMMUNICATIONS       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         COMMUNICATIONS       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         Communications       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         COMMUNICATIONS       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         COMMUNICATIONS       *ARX TYPE: R/VC         Communications       *ARX TYPE         72.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in         Computer_Status       10         Constructions_Line_Outage       0         onInformation_Display_System       Information_Display_System         1       _Computer_Status       1         _System_Status_Data_Record       System_Status       1         _System_Status_Data_Record       System_Status       1         _System_Status_Dat   | 6.6.1       OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LO4       CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.1       DETECT dirport equipment foilure<br>mainectly obsarve domage or faulty<br>operation*       FREQUENCY: LO4       CRITICALITY: MED         6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>foilure on traffic operations       FREQUENCY: LO4       CRITICALITY: MED         7.6.7.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STANC-ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE:       R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LO4       CRITICALITY: MED         7.6.7.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STANC-ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE:       R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LO4       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.60.1       PERFORM TECE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications_ARTS/FDIO Stand-alone*       Computer Status       1         2.6.7.60.2       DETECT stord-olone notice in<br>_Computer Status, Roor Equipment Statu<br>_S, or DOI Communications_Line_Outage<br>_S, or DOI Communication_Display_System       1         2.6.7.60.3       DETECT stord-olone notice in<br>_Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.62.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.62.1       PERFORM TECInitititing G/G<br>Communication  | T2.6.5.61.2                     | A/O<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check*   |   |             |
| T2.6.6.1.1       DETECT dirport equipment foilure<br>*directly obsarve domage or foulty<br>operation*         T2.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of dirport equipment<br>foilure on truffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDID STAND-ALDNE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*<br>0       Computer Status       1         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-online fouries in<br>Computer Status, Reader Equipment Statu       Computer Status       1         T2.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-online notice in<br>Computer Status, Reader Equipment Status       1       1         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand-online notice in<br>S, or Date-Dommutications Line Quitage       1       1         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT status in<br>Sistem Status_Data_Record       1       1         T2.6.7.61.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LDM       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LDM       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *COSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position Binder, ond/or<br>Querotion Position Binder, ond/or       Position Binder       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *COSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position Binder, ond/or       <   | 6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment foilure         **directly observe damage or faulty         operation*         1.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment         failure on traffic operations   |                                 |   |   |             |
| T2.6.6.1.1       DETECT dirport equipment follure<br>*directly obsarve domage or faulty<br>operation*         T2.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment<br>follure on traffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALDNE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO Stand-ALDNE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone*<br>0       Computer Status       1         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-notice in<br>Computer Status, Reader Equipment Statu<br>S, or Dote Communications Line QURdge       Date Communications Line Qurdge       1         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand-notice in<br>System Status_Data_Record       Equipment_Status       1         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand-notice in<br>System_Status_Data_Record       Equipment_Status       1         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE<br>TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position_Binder, ond/or       Checklist       1       Position_Binder       1   | 6.6.1.1       DETECT airport equipment foilure         **directly observe damage or faulty         operation*         1.6.6.1.2       EVALUATE impact of airport equipment         failure on traffic operations   |                                 | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                             |             |
| foilure on traffic operations         T2.6.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE         TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stond=alone*         0         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand=alone notice in Computer_Status       Computer_Status         Status       Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand=alone*         0         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand=alone notice in Computer_Status         Status       Requipment_Status       1         O         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand=alone notice in Equipment_Status         Equipment_Status       1         O         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand=alone notice in Equipment_Status       1         O       T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT Stand=alone MODE         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT Stand=alone MODE         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND=ALONE MODE         TASK TYPE: VC  | failure on traffic operations  i.6.7.66 RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED  2.6.7.68.1 PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone* 0 2.6.7.68.2 DETECT stand-alone notice in Computer_Status 1 Computer_Status Rador Equipment Status 1 3. or Data Communications Line Outage Data Communications Line Outage 1 on _Information_Dirplay_System 1 2.6.7.68.3 DETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment Status 1 2.6.7.68.3 DETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment Status 1 2.6.7.61 INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: HI 2.6.7.61.1 PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications *ARTS/ FDIO Stand-alone 2.6.7.62 REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED 2.6.7.62.1 ************************************  |                                 | DETECT dirport equipment failure<br>#directly observe damage or faulty  |   |             |
| T2.5.7.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE         T3.5.7.68       TASK TYPE: R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.5.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand=alone*<br>0       Computer_Status       1         T2.5.7.68.2       DETECT stand=alone notice in<br>Computer Status, Rador Equipment Statu<br>S, or DGLO 20mmunications Line Quirage<br>on _Information_Dirplay_System       1         T2.5.7.68.3       DETECT stand=alone notice in<br>System_Status_Data_Record       Computer_Status       1         T2.5.7.68.1       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1         T2.5.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       "CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position_Binder_ and/or<br>Querational_position_Standards for       Checklist       1   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDID STAND-ALONE MODE         TASK TYPE:       R/VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*       0         2.6.7.68.1       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Computer_Status       1         2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Computer_Status       1         2.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Rador_Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE       Task TYPE: VC       CORON MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE       Task TYPE: VC       CORON MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       Task TYPE: A       CORON MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       "CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position Binder_ond/ar Distion Standards for Distoin Of Standards for Distoin Standards for Distoin Standards for Distoin Standards for Distoin Standards for Distanonal Position_Standards i Distoinal Positio   | T2.6.6.1.2                      | failure on traffic operations   |   |             |
| T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*<br>0         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Computer_Status, Road Equipment_Statu<br>Radar Equipment_Status       1<br>Radar Equipment_Status         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Computer_Status, Road Equipment_Statu       Radar Equipment_Status         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Equipment_Status       Radar Equipment_Status         T2.6.7.68.5       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Equipment_Status in<br>System_Status_Data_Record       Equipment_Status         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>Position_Binder, ond/ar       Checklist       1<br>Position_Binder         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>Position_Binder, ond/ar       Checklist       1<br>Position_Binder       1   | 2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*       0         0       0       0       0         2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-olone notice in Computer_Status Radar Equipment Status Radar Equipment Status I Computer_Status, Radar Equipment Status I computer_Status I and Information_Display_System Information_Display_System Information_Display_System I and I and Information_Display_System I and | T2.6.7.6Ø                       |   |   |             |
| T2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*<br>0         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Computer_Status, Roar Equipment_Statu<br>Radar Equipment_Status       1         Computer_Status, Roar Equipment_Statu       Radar Equipment_Status       1         Computer_Status, Roar Equipment_Statu       Radar Equipment_Status       1         Computer_Status, Roar Equipment_Statu       Radar Equipment_Status       1         T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Equipment_Status in<br>System_Status_Data_Record       1         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE       System_Status_Data_Record       1   | 2.6.7.68.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone*       0         0       0       0       0         2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-olone notice in Computer_Status Radar Equipment Status Radar Equipment Status I Computer_Status, Radar Equipment Status I computer_Status I and Information_Display_System Information_Display_System Information_Display_System I and I and Information_Display_System I and |                                 | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                             |             |
| T2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Computer_Status       1         Computer Status, Rador Equipment Statu       Rador Equipment Status       1         S, or Dota Communications Line Outage       1       1         on_Information_Diplay_System       1       1         T2.6.7.68.3       DETECT stand-alone notice in       Equipment_Status       1         Equipment_Status_on       1       1       1         System_Status_Data_Record       1       1       1         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FOID STAND-ALONE MODE       Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1         T2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications #ARTS/ FOID stand-alone       Communications #ARTS/ FOID stand-alone         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       "CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position_Binder, ond/or Position_Standords for       Checklist       1  | 2.6.7.68.2       DETECT stand-olone notice in Computer_Status       Computer_Status, Radar_Equipment_Statu       Radar_Equipment_Status       1         S, or Dota 2:communications_Line_Outage       Data 2:communications_Line_Outage       1         on_Information_Dirplay_System       Information_Display_System       1         0       0       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.68.5       OETECT stand-olone notice in Equipment_Status       Equipment_Status       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       System_Status_Dota_Record       1         2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G       Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone       Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE Checklist, Position_Binder ond/or Ouerational inder       Position_Binder       1         2.6.7.62.2       DECIDE on actions to take during manual       Checklist       1   | T2.6.7.60.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone  |   |             |
| T2.6.7.60.3       DETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment_Status in System_Status_Data_Record       1         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       1         T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone       CRITICALITY: HI         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, PROCEDURES       Checklist 1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, Position_Binder, and/or 2       Checklist 1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       Checklist 1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 2       Checklist 1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       1       1         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, 1       1       1 <td>0       0       0       1         2.6.7.60.5       0       DETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       System_Status_Data_Record       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br/>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone       0       0         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, PROCEDURES       Checklist       1         2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position_Binder, and/ar       Position_Binder       1         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards       1         2.6.7.62.2       DECIDE on actions to teke during manual       0       0</td> <td>T2.6.7.60.2</td> <td>DETECT stand-alone notice in<br/>Computer Status, Radar Equipment_Stat<br/>s, or _Dota Communications_Line_Outage<br/>on _Information_Display_System</td> <td>a Rador Equipment Status<br/>Data Communications Line Outage</td> <td>1<br/>1</td> | 0       0       0       1         2.6.7.60.5       0       DETECT stand-alone notice in Equipment_Status_Data_Record       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       System_Status_Data_Record       1         2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone       0       0         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, PROCEDURES       Checklist       1         2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position_Binder, and/ar       Position_Binder       1         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist, Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards       1         2.6.7.62.2       DECIDE on actions to teke during manual       0       0   | T2.6.7.60.2                     | DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Computer Status, Radar Equipment_Stat<br>s, or _Dota Communications_Line_Outage<br>on _Information_Display_System | a Rador Equipment Status<br>Data Communications Line Outage | 1<br>1      |
| T2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE         TASK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       CRITICALITY:       HI         T2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #ARTS/ FDID stand-alone       Communications #ARTS/ FDID stand-alone         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TVPE:       A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CRITICALITY:       MED         T2.6.7.62.1       #CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>  | 2.6.7.61       INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE         TASK TYPE:       VC       COURD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LDH       CRITICALITY: HI         2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone       Communications *ARTS/ FDID stand-alone         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES       TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOH       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>   | T2.6.7.60.3                     | U<br>DETECT stand-alone notice in<br>Equipment Status in  | Equipment_Status<br>System_Status_Data_Record               | 1           |
| T2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>  | 2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position_Binder, and/or<br>Operational_Position_Standards for<br>manual flight progress strip procedures       1         2.6.7 62.2       DECIDE on actions to take during manual       2  | T2.6.7.61                       | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDID STAND-ALONE MODE  |   |             |
| T2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone         T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T2.6.7.62.1       #CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>  | 2.6.7.61.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO stand-alone         2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TYPE: A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,<br>Position_Binder, and/or<br>Qperational_Position_Standards for<br>manual flight progress strip procedures       1         2.6.7 62.2       DECIDE on actions to take during manual       2  |                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                              |             |
| T2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TVPE:       A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CNITICALITY:       MED         T2.6.7.62.1       *CROSS-REFERENCE_Checklist,       Checklist       1         Position_Binder, and/or       Position_Binder       1        Operational_Position_Standards for       Operational_Position_Standards       1  | 2.6.7.62       REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES         TASK TVPE:       A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,   |                                 |   |   |             |
| T2.6.7.62.1 *CROSS-REFERENCE _Checklist, Checklist 1<br>Position_Binder, and/or Position_Binder 1<br>_Operational_Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards 1   | 2.6.7.62.1       *CKOSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,       1         Position_Binder, and/or       Position_Binder       1         Operational_Position_Standards for       Operational_Position_Standards       1         manual flight progress strip procedures       1       1         2.6.7 62.2       DECIDE on actions to take during manual       1   |                                 |   |   |             |
| _Position_Binder, and/or Position_Binder 1<br>_Operational_Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards 1  | Position_Binder, and/or Position_Binder 1<br>_Operational_Position_Standards for Operational_Position_Standards 1<br>manual flight progress strip procedures<br>2.6.7 62.2 DECIDE on actions to take during manual   |                                 | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                             |             |
|   |  | T2.6.7.62.1                     | _Position_Binder,_and/or<br>_Operational_Position_Standards_for   | Position_Binder<br>Operationul_Position_Standards           | 1<br>1<br>1 |
|   |  | T2.6.7 62.2                     |   | L   |             |
|   |  |                                 |   |   |             |
|   |  |                                 |   |   |             |
|   |  | DOT/FAK/AI                      | P-87(VOL#7)   |   |             |

| T3.1.1.11       OBS         T3.1.1.11.1       OBS         T3.1.1.11.2       T3.1.1.11.3         T3.1.1.60       OBS         T3.1.1.60.1       T3.1.1.60.2  | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT ST/<br>SERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQU<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN airport sur<br>equipment stotu:<br>0<br>SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipme<br>RECOGNIZE foilur<br>on airport surfo<br>SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAU<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display Screen<br>Information Oi<br>Information Oi<br>System Stotus<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System Stotus<br>Information Are<br>SERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A   | UIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY<br>CUORD MEDIA:<br>rface for overall<br>s<br>pment for status of<br>ent item<br>re or domage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>so<br>went Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>so<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>MENT STATUS DAFA<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys                    | splay_Screen_Data<br>Formation_Display_System<br>uipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
|--|---|---|---|--|-----------------------|
| T3.1.1.11       OBS         T3.1.1.11.1       OBS         T3.1.1.11.1       T3.1.1.11.2         T3.1.1.1.11.3       OBS         T3.1.1.60       OBS         T3.1.1.60.1       T3.1.1.60.2         T3.1.1.61       OB | SERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQU<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN airport sur<br>equipment status<br>O<br>SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipme<br>RECOGNIZE failun<br>on airport surfo<br>SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Oisplay Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>SERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN _Airport L<br>chonge in statu                           | UIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY<br>CUORD MEDIA:<br>rface for overall<br>s<br>pment for status of<br>ent item<br>re or domage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>so<br>went Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>so<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>MENT STATUS DATA<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys                    | CRITICALITY: MED<br>CRITICALITY: MED<br>ormation_Display_System<br>pipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.1.1.11     OB5       T3.1.1.11.1     T3.1.1.11.2       T3.1.1.11.3     T3.1.1.60       T3.1.1.60     OB5       T3.1.1.60     OB5       T3.1.1.60     OB5  | SERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQU<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN airport sur<br>equipment statu:<br>0<br>SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipment<br>RECOGNIZE failur<br>on airport surfor<br>SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipment<br>Display Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>0<br>ACQUIRE Equipment<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN _Airport L<br>chonge in statu | UIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY<br>CGORD MEDIA:<br>rface for overall<br>s<br>pment for status of<br>ent item<br>re or damage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>int status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>io<br>ment_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>io<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br> | FREQUENCY: LOW<br>MENT STATUS DATA<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys                    | CRITICALITY: MED<br>CRITICALITY: MED<br>ormation_Display_System<br>pipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.11.1<br>T3.1.1.11.2<br>T3.1.1.11.3<br>T3.1.1.60 08:<br>T3.1.1.60.1<br>T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61 08<br>T3.1.1.61.1  | SCAN airport sur<br>equipment status<br>O<br>SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipme<br>RECOGNIZE failun<br>on airport surfo<br>ISERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display_Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Di<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>SERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A  | rface for overall<br>s<br>pment for status of<br>ent item<br>re or damage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>int status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>co<br>ment_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>in<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | MENT STATUS DATA<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOH | CRITICALITY: MED<br>splay_Screen_Data<br>ormation_Display_System<br>signment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.11.1         T3.1.1.11.2         T3.1.1.11.3         T3.1.1.60         OB:         T3.1.1.60.1         T3.1.1.60.2         T3.1.1.61.1  | SCAN airport sur<br>equipment status<br>O<br>SCAN tower equip<br>specific equipme<br>RECOGNIZE failun<br>on airport surfo<br>ISERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display_Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Di<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipme<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>SERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A  | rface for overall<br>s<br>pment for status of<br>ent item<br>re or damage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>int status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>co<br>ment_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>in<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | MENT STATUS DATA<br>FREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOH | CRITICALITY: MED<br>splay_Screen_Data<br>ormation_Display_System<br>signment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.11.3<br>T3.1.1.60 OB<br>T3.1.1.60.1<br>T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61.0<br>T3.1.1.61.1  | specific equipme<br>RECOGNIZE failu<br>on airport surfo<br>SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHAN<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>SERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN _Airport L<br>chonge in statu  | ent item<br>re or damage to equipment<br>ace or in tower cab<br>NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Int status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | TREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOH              | CRITICALITY: MED<br>play_Screen_Data<br>ormation_Display_System<br>pipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.60 OB<br>T3.1.1.60.1<br>T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61 OB<br>T3.1.1.61.1  | SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHA<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN_Airport_L<br>chonge in statu   | NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | TREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOH              | CRITICALITY: MED<br>play_Screen_Data<br>ormation_Display_System<br>pipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.60 OB<br>T3.1.1.60.1<br>T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61 OB<br>T3.1.1.61.1  | SERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHA<br>TASK TYPE: R<br>ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN_Airport_L<br>chonge in statu   | NGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIP<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>  | TREQUENCY: MED<br>Dis<br>Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOH              | CRITICALITY: MED<br>play_Screen_Data<br>ormation_Display_System<br>pipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61 OB  | ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display_Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN_Airport_L<br>chonge in statu   | nt status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>ent_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>   | Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOW                                       | splay_Screen_Data<br>Formation_Display_System<br>uipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.60.2<br>T3.1.1.61 OB  | ACQUIRE equipme<br>Display_Screen<br>Information Di<br>Information Are<br>O<br>ACQUIRE Equipm<br>System Status<br>Information Are<br>BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TYPE: R/A<br>SCAN_Airport_L<br>chonge in statu   | nt status change on<br>Data on<br>splay_System in Status<br>ent_Status change in<br>Data_Record of Status<br>ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>   | Dis<br>Inf<br>Equ<br>Sys<br>ATOR FOR CHANGE<br>FREQUENCY: LOW                                       | splay_Screen_Data<br>Formation_Display_System<br>uipment_Status<br>stem_Status_Data_Record<br>CRITICALITY: MED                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3.1.1.61 08   | BSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING A<br>TASK TVPE: R/A<br>SCAN _Airport_L<br>chonge in stotu   | ND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICA<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>.ighting_Equipment for  | ATOR FOR CHANGE   | CRITICALITY: MED   | 1                     |
| T3.1_1.61.1  | TASK TVPE: R/A<br>SCAN _Airport_L<br>chonge in statu  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
|  | SCAN _Airport_L<br>chonge in statu  | ighting_Equipment for   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
|  | chonge in statu   | ighting_Equipment for   |   |  |                       |
| T3.1.1.61.2  |   |   | Air   | rport_Lighting_Equipment   | 9                     |
|  | change in NAVAI   | quipment_Monitor_Panel for<br>ID status   | NA  | VAID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel   | 6                     |
| 13.1.1.61.3  | RECOGNIZE chang<br>and equipment s  | ges in airport lighting<br>status   |   |  |                       |
| T3.1.1.62 OF   | SERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT S  | STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANG   | GES   |  |                       |
| I  | TASK TYPE: R  | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.1.1.62.1  | DETECT changes<br>_FDIO_System,<br>_m, and/ or _Tow<br>nt   | in _ASDE_Display,<br>_InformatIon_Display_Syste<br>wer_Communications_Equipme   | ASI<br>FD<br>In<br>To   | DE_Display<br>IO_System<br>formation_Display_System<br>wer_Communications_Equipment  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |
| T3 1.1.65 RE   | ECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CH/   | ANGED AIRPORT / SYSTEM EQUI   | PMENT STATUS DATA   | *********  |                       |
|  | TASK TYPE: R/VC   | COORD MEDIA: V/M  | FREQUENCY: MED  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.1.1.63.1  | PERFORM TCE, F<br>Communications  |   |   |  |                       |
| T3.1.1.63.2  |   | Communicating Normally<br>*equipment status*  |   |  |                       |
| T3.1.1.63.3  | DETECT _Equipme<br>_Information_D:  | ent Status chonge on<br>isplay System or<br>_Datu_Record in Status<br>ea  | In  | uipment_Status<br>formation_Display_System<br>stem_Stotus_Data_Record  | 1<br>1<br>1           |
| T3.1.1.63.4  | RECEIVE equipme   | ent status change via<br>_Controller_Note   |   | _M∈ssage<br>ntroller_Note  | 1<br>1                |

Y.

|               | Task Elen  | nent Report  |             |
|---------------|--|--|-------------|
| TASK NUMBER , | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA   |  | ND. OF      |
| ELEMENT NUMBE |  | OBJECTS  | OBJECTS     |
| T3,1.1.64     | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPM   | IENT STATUS  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T3.1.1.64.1   | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications ⇒system status change⊁                                 |  |             |
| T3.1.1.64.2   | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *system status change*                          |  |             |
| 13.1.1.65     | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA CHANGE  |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T3.1.1.65.1   | INTRODUCE _Record_System_Status_Data_Cha<br>nge cr _Enter_IDS_Change for<br>_Equipment_Status change | Record_System_Status_Data_Change<br>Enter_IDS_Change<br>Equipment_Status | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.1.1.66     | ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA CHANGE   | 1ESSAGE  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T3.1.1.66.1   | INITIATE _Enter_IDS_Change   | Enter_IDS_Change   | 1           |
| T3.1.1.66.2   | INDICATE _Data_Category  | Data_Category  | 1           |
| T3.1.1.66.3   | EXECUTE _Enter_IDS_Chonge  | Enter_IDS_Change   | 1           |
| T3.1.2.60     | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| T3.1.2.60.1   | INTRODUCE _Record_Controller_Note  | Record_Controller_Note   | 1           |
| T3,1.2.61     |  |  |             |
| •             | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T3.1.2.61.1   | INTRODUCE _Flight_Strip_Entry on<br>_Flight_Progress_Strip_or_other<br>handwritten_record            | Flight_Strip_Entry<br>Flight_Progress_Strip                              | <br>1<br>1  |
| T3.1.2.62     | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS OR RECORDED DATA   |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| T3.1.2.62.1   | INITIATE _Remove_Paper_Record  | Remove_Paper_Record  |             |
| T3.1.2.63     | UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE   |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| T3.1.2.63.1   | INITIATE _Record_Controller_Note   | Record_Cuntroller_Note   | 1           |
| T3.1.2.64     |  |  | *********   |
|               | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |             |
| 13,1.2.64.1   | INITIATE _Reomve_Controller_Note   | Reomve_Controller_Note   | 1           |
|               | DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FRUM ATC SYSTEM   |  |             |
|               | TASK TYPE. E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |             |
| T3.1.2.65.1   |  | Drop_Flight_Plan   | 1           |
|               |  |  |             |

|                             |            | TASK STATEMEN                 | TS / DATA   |                    |   |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER<br>ELEMENT NUMB | /<br>IER   | AND<br>TASK ELEMENT           | STATEMENTS  |                    | OBJECTS                                 | ND. OF<br>OBJECT |
| T3.1.2.65                   | DROP FLIGH | T PLAN AND TRA                | CK FROM ATC SYSTEM                                  |                    |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: E                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)            |                  |
| T3.1.2.65.2                 |            |                               | rcraft_Identification                               |                    | rcraft_Identification                   | 1                |
| T3.1.2.65.3                 |            | EXECUTE _Orop                 | _Flight_Plan  | Dru                | op_Flight_Plan                          | 1                |
| T3.2.1.1                    |            | IGHT PLAN FROM                |   | *                  | *                                       |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      | COURD MEDIA: V                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.1.1                  |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Air-To-Ground | Communicating Normally<br>*pilot flight plan*       |                    |   |                  |
|                             |            | IGHT PLAN FOR C               |   |                    |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: R/A                     | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: HI                         |                  |
| T3.2.1.2.1                  |            | COMPARE fligh                 | t plan contents received<br>th required flight plan |                    |   |                  |
| T3.2.1.2.2                  |            | DECIDE if fli                 | ght plan is complete                                |                    |   |                  |
| T3.2.1.3                    | QUERY PILC | OT ABOUT FLIGHT               | PLAN  |                    | *************************************** |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      | COORD MEDIA; V                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.3.1                  |            |                               | Communicating Normally<br>* flight plan query*      |                    |   |                  |
| T3.2.1.5                    | RECEIVE FL | IGHT PLAN VERB                | ALLY FORWARDED                                      | ****************** |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      | COORD MEDIA: V                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.5.1                  |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication | Receiving G/G<br>s *flight plan*                    |                    |   |                  |
| T3.2.1.8                    |            | LIG: T PLAN VERB              |   |                    |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      | COORD MEDIA: V                                      | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.8.1                  |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication | Initiating G/G<br>s *forward flight plan*           |                    |   |                  |
| Y3.2.1.11                   | FORWARD FI | LIGHT PLAN DATA               | TO ANOTHER FACILITY                                 |                    |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      | COORD MEDIA: V/F                                    | FREQUENCY: LCH     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.11.1                 |            | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication | Initiating G/G<br>s #forward flight plan#           |                    |   |                  |
| 13.2.1.60                   | ENTER FLI  | GHT PLAN IN FDI               | 0   |                    |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: E                       | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW     | CRITICALITY: MED                        |                  |
| T3.2.1.60.1                 |            | INITIATE _Ent                 | er_Proposed_Flight_Plan                             | Er                 | iter_Pruposed_Flight_Plan               | 1                |
| T3.2.1.60.2                 |            | EXECUTE _Enter                | r_Proposed_Flight_Plan                              | Er                 | nter_Proposed_Flight_Plan               | ١                |
| T3.2.1.6Ø.3                 |            | INITIATE _Ent                 | ;<br>er_Active_Flight_Plon                          | Er                 | nter_Active_Flight_Plan                 | ۱                |
| T3.2.1.60.4                 |            | EXECUTE _Ente                 | r_Active_Flight_Plan                                | Er                 | nter_Active_Flight_Plon                 | ۱                |
|                             |            |                               |   |                    |   |                  |

.

|                   |                                     | Task Elen  | ent Report    |                |  | وكمابة انبى مومانير كالأوك |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---------------|----------------|--|----------------------------|
|                   | TASK STATEMENTS                     | / DATA   |               |                |  |                            |
| TASK NUMBER       | Z AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STA        | ATEMENTS   |               |                | OBJECTS                                    | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS          |
| T3.2.1.6Ø         | ENTER FLIGHT PLAN IN FDIO           |  |               | *****          | *-**********************************       |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: E                        | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY:    | LOW            | CRIFICALITY: MED (Continued)               |                            |
| T3.2.1.6Ø.5       | 0<br>INITIATE _Enter                | _Stereo_Flight_Plan                              |               | Enter          | _Stereo_Flight_Plan                        | 1                          |
| T3.2.1.6Ø.6       | EXECUTE _Enter_                     | Stereo_Flight_Plan                               |               | Enter          | _Stereo_Flight_Plan                        | 1                          |
| T3.2.1.61         | RECORD NEW FLICHT PLAN ON           |  |               |                | ······································     |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: E                        | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY:    | MED            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.1.61.1       | INTRODUCE _Reco<br>_Flight_Progres  | rd_Flight_Strip_Entry on<br>s_Strip              |               | Recor<br>Fligh | rd_Flight_Strip_Entry<br>ut_Progress_Strip | 1<br>1                     |
| T3.2.2.1          | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR           |  | ************* |                | **   | ************               |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY:    | MED            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.2.1.1        |                                     | *flight plan amendment*                          |               |                |  |                            |
| T3.2.2.3          | DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT           | PLAN AMENOMENT                                   |               |                | ·  |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: A                        | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY:    | MED            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.2.3.1        | ASSESS flight p                     | oth of aircraft                                  |               |                |  | *                          |
| T3.2.2.3.2        | ASSESS opplicat                     | ion of preferential route                        |               |                |  |                            |
| T3.2.2,3.3        | ASSESS troffic                      | management restrictions                          |               |                |  |                            |
| 3.2.2.3.4         | DECIDE need for                     | flight plan omendment                            |               |                |  |                            |
| 13.2.2.5          | ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMEN          | π  |               |                | ~*************************************     |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: E                        | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY:    | LOW            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| <b>T3.2.2.5.1</b> |                                     | nt Data Amendment message<br>of flight plan*     |               | Flig           | ht_Data_Amendment                          | 1                          |
| 13.2.2.5.2        | EXECUTE _Flight                     | _Data_Amendment message                          |               | Flig           | ht_Data_Amendment                          | 1                          |
| T3.2.2.60         | RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST          | FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMEN                         | T             |                |  |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY:    | LOH            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.2,60.1       | PERFORM TCE, 1<br>Communications    | Receiving G/G<br>*flight plan amendment*         |               |                |  |                            |
| T3.2.2.61         | QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER OF          | N FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                          |               |                |  |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY:    | LOW            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.2.61.1       | Air-To-Ground                       | ommunicating Normally<br>*flight plan amendment* |               |                |  |                            |
| T3.2.2.61.2       | O<br>PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications | Initiating G/G<br>*flight plan amendment*        |               |                |  |                            |
| T3.2.2.62         | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS S           | TRIP FROM OTHER CONTROLLER                       | FOR FLIGHT    | PLAN AME       | NOMENT                                     |                            |
|                   | TASK TYPE: R                        | CUORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY:    | LOW            | CRITICALITY: MED                           |                            |
| T3.2.2.62.1       | RECEIVE _Fligh<br>controller        | t_Progress_Strip from                            |               | Flig           | ht_Prograss_Strip                          | 1                          |
|                   |                                     |  |               |                |  |                            |

|                             |            |                               |                      | Task El  | ement Report |            |   |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------|------------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER<br>ELEMENT NUMB |            | TASK STAT<br>TASK ELEM        |                      | EMENTS   |              |            | OBJECTS                                   | NO. OF<br>UBJECT |
| 3.2.2.63                    | FLAG FLIGH | T PROGRESS                    | STRIP P              | OSTING FOR REMINDER AC                               |              | •          |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | ΤΥΡΕ: Ε                       |                      | COCRD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: L | CW         | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| 3.2,2.63.1                  |            | INITIATE                      | <br>_Flog_F1         | ight_Progress_Strip                                  |              | Flo        | g_Flight_Prugress_Strip                   | 1                |
| 3.2.2.64                    |            |                               |                      |  |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: E                       |                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: L | οщ         | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| 3.2.2.64.1                  |            | INITIATE                      | _Unflag_             | Flight_Progress_Strip                                |              | Unf        | log_Flight_Progress_Strip                 | 1                |
|                             |            |                               |                      | T VERBALLY FORWARDED                                 |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: VC                      |                      | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY: L | ОW         | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| 13.2.2.65.1                 |            |                               |                      | municating Normally<br>light plan amendment*         |              |            |   |                  |
| 13.2.2.65.2                 |            | PERFORM T<br>Communico        | ICE, Rec             | eiving G∕G<br>flight plan omendment≭                 |              |            |   |                  |
| 13.2.2.66                   | RECORD FLI | IGHT PLAN A                   | MENDMENT             | ON FLIGHT PROGRESS ST                                |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: E                       |                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: H | I          | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| T3.2.2.66.1                 |            | INTRODUCE                     | E_Record             |  |              | Rec        | cord_Flight_Strip_Entry                   | 1                |
| T3.2.2.67                   | RECEIVE A  | MENDED FLIG                   | SHT PROGR            | RESS STRIP FROM FDIO                                 |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: R                       |                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: L | .04        | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| T3.2.2.67.1                 |            | ACQUIRE<br>_FDIO_Sy           | _Flight_N<br>stem    | Progress_Strip from                                  |              | Fli<br>FD] | ight_Progress_Strip<br>IO_System          | 1<br>1           |
| T3.2.3.2                    |            |                               |                      |  |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | YASK       | TYPE: E                       |                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY:   | 11         | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| T3.2.3.2.1                  |            | INITIATE<br>message           | _Request             | t_Flight_Plan_Readout                                |              |            | quest_Flight_Plan_Readout                 | 1                |
| T3.2.3.2.2                  |            | INTICATE                      | _Aircra              | ft_Identification                                    |              | Air        | rcroft_Identification                     | ۱                |
| T3.2.3.2.3                  |            | EXECUTE<br>message            |                      | _Flight_Plan_Readout                                 |              | Red        | quest_Flight_Plan_Readout                 | ۱                |
| T3.2.3.2.4                  |            | RECEIVE<br>Flight<br>flight p | Strip_Pr             | Progress_Strip on<br>inter on FDIO System f<br>ested | or           |            | ight_Progress_Strip<br>ight_Strip_Printer | 1<br>1           |
| τ3.2.3.5                    | ORSERVE F  | ULL FLIGHT                    | PLAN RE              | ADOUT  |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASK       | TYPE: R                       |                      | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY:   |            | CRITICALITY: HI                           |                  |
| T3.2.3.3.1                  |            | SEARCH<br>plan of             |                      | rogress_Strip on fligh                               |              |            | ight_Progress_Strip                       | 1                |
| T3.2.3.3.2                  |            | EXTRACT<br>_Flight_           | flight p<br>Progress | lan data from<br>_Strip                              |              |            | ight_Progress_Strip                       | 1                |
| T3.2.3.6                    | QUERY THE  | RELAVER C                     | F A FLIG             |  |              |            |   |                  |
|                             | TASH       | TYPE: VO                      | ;                    | COORD MEDIA: V                                       | FREQUENCY:   | LOW        | CRITICALITY: MED                          |                  |
| T3.2.3.6.1                  |            |                               |                      | itiating G/G<br>#flight plan query#                  |              |            |   |                  |

| SRESS STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt_Strip_Printer for new<br>rip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:  | s Flin<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Mon<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FII<br>FII   | ght_Progress_Strip<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer                     | 1  |
|--|--|--|--|
| AT STATEMENTS<br>S STRIP FOR ERRORS<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Ight_Progress_Strip for errors<br>eld<br>SRESS STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ht_Strip_Printer for new<br>rip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally | s Flin<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Mon<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FII<br>FII   | CRITICALITY: MED<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>Ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer | 08JECT<br>1<br>1   |
| COORD MEDIA:<br>ght_Progress_Strip for errors<br>end<br>gress STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>ss STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ht_Strip_Printer for new<br>hip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip from<br>hip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | s Flin<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Mon<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FII<br>FII   | ght_Progress_Strip<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer                     | 1  |
| Ight_Progress_Strip for errors<br>Id<br>SRESS STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt_Strip_Printer for new<br>ip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | s Flin<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Mon<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FII<br>FII   | ght_Progress_Strip<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer                     | 1  |
| SRESS STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt_Strip_Printer for new<br>nip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>nip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | FREQUENCY: HI<br>Man<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>FII  | CRITICALITY: LOW<br>uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer                      | 1  |
| SRESS STRIP MANUALLY<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>nt_Strip_Printer<br>SS STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Prograss_Strip_from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | FREQUENCY: HI<br>Man<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FII<br>Fli<br>Fli  | CRITICALITY: LOW<br>uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer                      | 1  |
| Manually_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ht_Strip_Printer for new<br>rip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | Man<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>FII<br>FII   | uully_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  | 1  |
| SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ht_Strip_Printer for new<br>hip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>hip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>FII<br>FII  | udlly_Order/Sequence_FPS<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  | 1  |
| SS STRIP ON PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ht_Strip_Printer for new<br>hip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>hip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>FII<br>FII  | CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  | 1<br>1   |
| nt_Strip_Printer for new<br>rip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | Fli<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>Fli  | ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  |  |
| nt_Strip_Printer for new<br>rip_Printer<br>S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight_Progress_Strip_from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   | Fli<br>Fli<br>FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>Fli  | ght_Strip_Printer<br>ght_Strip_Printer<br>CRITICALITY: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  |  |
| S STRIP FROM PRINTER<br>COORD MEDIA:<br>ight Prograss_Strip from<br>rip_Frinter<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | FREQUENCY: HI<br>Fli<br>Fli  | CRITICALITV: LOW<br>ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  |  |
| ight Prograss Strip from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | Fli<br>Fli   | ght_Progress_Strip<br>ght_Strip_Printer  | 1<br>1   |
| ight Prograss_Strip from<br>rip_Printer<br>FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally  | Fli<br>Fli   |  | 1<br>1   |
| FOR CLEARANCE<br>COORD MEDIA: V<br>E. Communicating Normally   |  |  |  |
| E, Communicating Normally  | FREQUENCY: LOW   | CRITICALITY: MED   |  |
|  |  | ***************************************  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTION   | 5  |  |  |
| CUORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY HI   |  |
| mental treffic picture with<br>s and conditions  |  |  |  |
| aronce needed. *for issuance*  | •  |  |  |
| elements of appropriate<br>including nacessary<br>ns   |  |  |  |
| NSTRUCTIONS TO PILOY   |  |  |  |
| COORD REDIAL V   | FREQUENCY, HI  | CRITICALITY: HI  |  |
| E. Communitating Normally<br>and "Clearance and<br>ing"  |  |  |  |
| ENT ALIS   |  |  |  |
| VC COORC HEDIAL V  | FREQUENCY: LON   | CRITICALITY: HI  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| _Rewinder in   |  |  | 1<br>1   |
|  | RENT AILS<br>AVE DOORD MEDIA. V<br>DE, Communicating Normally<br>bund #ATIS*<br>tlot reported ATIS Cody with<br>a_Rewinder in<br>tatus_Data_Record | VC COORC MEDIA. V FREQUENCY: LOW<br>CE, Communicating Normally:<br>Sund #ATIS*<br>Llot reported ATIS Code with AT<br>#_Reminder in Sy:   | RENT AITS<br>/VE COORC MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI<br>DE, Communicating Normally:<br>pund #ATIS*<br>Liot reported ATIS Code with ATIS_Code_Reminder<br>a_Reminder in System_Status_Data_Record |

2.4.8

| TASK RUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE   |  |                             | 08                           | JECTS                                 | NO. O<br>OBJEC |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
|                                  | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATTS  |                             |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MED  | DIA: V FREQUENCY:           | LOW                          | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)           |                |
| T3.3.1.8.3                       | 0<br>COMPARE pilot reported ATI<br>_ATIS_Message on _Informat<br>stem          |                             | ATIS_Me<br>Informo           | rssage<br>ition_Display_System        | 1              |
| T3.3.1.8.4                       | 0<br>COMPARE pilot reported ATI<br>ATIS Code on _Status_Disp<br>_SRITE_Display |                             | ATIS_Co<br>Status<br>BRITE_C | Display_\rea                          | 1<br>1<br>1    |
| T3.3.1.8.5                       | DECIDE cilot has current A<br>information                                      | ATIS                        |                              |                                       |                |
| T3.3,1.9                         | INFORM PILO. OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ )  | ALTIMETER/ RUNHAY IN USE, I | TC.)                         |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEE  | DIA: V FREQUENCY.           | HI                           | CRITICALITY: MEL                      |                |
| T <sup>z</sup> . <b>3</b> .1.9.1 | ACQUIRE current ATIS infor<br>Information Display Syste<br>ATIS_Message_Record | rmation from<br>อุฑ or      | Inform:<br>ATIS_Me           | otion_Display_System<br>sssage_Record | 1<br>1         |
| T3.3.1.9.2                       | PERFORM TCE, Communication<br>Air~To-Ground #ATIS data                         | ng Normally<br>*            |                              |                                       |                |
| T3.3.1.10                        | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE FROM O   | THER FACILITY/ CONTROLLER   |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD ME   | DIA: V FREQUENCY            | : LOH                        | CRITICALITY: MED                      |                |
| 13.3.1.10.1                      |  | /s                          |                              |                                       |                |
| T3.3.1.12                        | REQUEST NECESSARY FLIGHT PLAN INFORM   |                             |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TACK TYPE: VC COORD ME   | DIA: V FREQUENCY            | : LOW                        | CRITICALITY: MED                      |                |
| <b>T3.3</b> ,1.12.1              |  |                             |                              |                                       |                |
| 13.3.1.13                        | INFORM PILOT TO FILE/ REFILE FLIGHT  |                             |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD ME   | UIA: V FREQUENCY            | : LOW                        | CRITICALITY: LOW                      |                |
| T3.3.1.13.1                      | PLRFORM TCE, Communicati<br>Air-Tu-Ground #request p<br>refile#                | ng Normally                 |                              |                                       |                |
| T3.3.1.6Ø                        | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIF BAY FOR   | FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP       |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD ME  | DIA: FREQUENCY              | : HI                         | CRITICALITY: MED                      |                |
| 13.3 1.60.1                      | SCA4_FLight_Strip_Bay fo<br>_Flight_ProgRess_Strip                             | or appropriate              |                              | _Strip_Bay<br>_Progress_Strip         | 1              |
| T3 3.1.60.2                      | ASSESS _F1.ght_Progress_S<br>information relating to f                         |                             | Flight                       | _Progress_Strip                       | 1              |
| T3.3.1.61                        | FORWARD CLEARANCE T' ANOTHER FACILIT   | ry                          |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  | TASK TYPE, VC, COOFD ME  | DIA: V FREQUENCY            | ': LOW                       | CRITICALITY: MEL                      |                |
| 13, 3, 1, 61, 1                  | PERFORM TCE, Initioting<br>Communications #forward                             |                             |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  |  |                             |                              |                                       |                |
|                                  |  |                             |                              |                                       |                |

|              | Yosk Element Report  |                   |
|--------------|--|-------------------|
| TASK NUMBER  | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>/ AND  | NO. OF            |
| ELEMENT NUMB | / AND<br>ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS OBJECTS  | OBJECTS           |
| 5.3.1.62     | REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.1.62.1   | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Clearance<br>*clearance request*   |                   |
| 3.3.1.63     | RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.1.63.1   | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *clearance recript*   |                   |
| 3.3.1.04     | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS THROUGH FLIGHT SERVICE STATION  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.1.64.1   | PERFORM TCE, Including G/G<br>Communications *clearance relay via<br>flight service*                         |                   |
| 3.3.1.65     | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW  |                   |
| 3.3.1.65.1   | INITIATE _Flight_Progress_Strip_Request Flight_Progress_Strip_Request  | 1                 |
| 3.3.1.65.2   | EXECUTE _Flight_Progress_Strip_Request Flight_Progress_Strip_Request   | 1                 |
| 3.3.1.66     | REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN DATA VERBALLY  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |                   |
| 3.3.1.66.1   | Communications "verbal flight data<br>frquest"   |                   |
| 3.3.2.4      | DETERMINE AIRCRAFT IS READY FOR DEPARTURE FROM GATE  | ***************** |
|              | A Y TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW  |                   |
| 5.3.2.4.1    | ASSESS directift and gate detivity for preparation to depart gate area                                       |                   |
| 3.5 2.60     | ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL OR TRANSFERIEING CONTROLLER                         |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: VC COORD NEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| ו 3.3.2.60   | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground "frequency change to<br>ground control/ controller#     |                   |
| 3.3.2.61     | FORJARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO OTHER TUNER CONTROLLER  |                   |
|              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.2.61.1   | INITIATE _Monually_Transmit_Flight_ProgrMonually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_S<br>ess_Strip_ta_cthar_controller | itrip 1           |
|              | RUCEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION  |                   |
| 13.3.3.1     | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY; MED   |                   |
| 13.3.3.1     |  |                   |

<u>्</u>र्ग इ

| ELEPENT ARAGER TARK ELEPENT STATUPENTS DELETS DEBETS DEBETS ELEPENT ARAGER TARK ELEPENT STATUPENTS ELEPENT ARAGER TARK ELEPENT STATUPENTS TJ. ACCURE SECIAL OPERATION TAK TYPE: #//C LOORD REDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOA CRITICALITY: MED (Continued) TJ.5.3.1.2 ACCURE Secial Activity on Information_Disploy_System 1 Information Provide Secial Activity in Social Activity in Control activity in Social Activity in Social Activity in Social Activity in Social Activity in Control activity in Social Activity in Control Activity in Social Activity in Control Activity in Control Activity in Control Activity in So   | ,                               |            |   | Tosk Elem  |               |                           | ,,   |                |
|--|---------------------------------|------------|---|--|---------------|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| T. 3.3.1       RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION         Task TVPE:       R/XC       LOBON HELLA: V/M       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)         T3.5.3.1.2       ACQUIRE:       Secial Activity on the secial Activity on the secial Activity of the second activity of th   | TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMJE/ | R          | TASK STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>TASK ELEMENT ST         |  |               |                           |  | NO. O<br>OBJEC |
| TASK TYPE:         R/UC         LOGHD REDIA:         V/M         FREQUENCY:         LOW         CRITICALITY:         MED         Continued)           13.5.3.1.2         ACQUIRE         Special Activity on<br>Information, Dirplay, System in Status         Information_Display, System in Status         Information_Display, System in Status         Information_Display, System in Status         Information_Display, System in Status         Information_Display, System in Status         Special Activity in<br>Special Activity in<br>Special Activity         Information_Display, System in Status         Special Activity in<br>Special Activity         Information_Display, System in Status         Special Activity in<br>Special Activity         Information_Display, System in Status           13.3.1.4         RCEEVE notice of special activity ay<br>Information Area         GI Message         GI Message         Information           13.3.2.2         DEFECT_Aircraft_Identification for<br>multiple is fail Date Black on full Date Black<br>Information 0         FPEQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           13.3.2.2         DEFECT_Aircraft_Identification for<br>u_Limited Date Black for on Limited Date Black is for multiple*         Limited Date Black is for multiple*         Limited Date Black is for multiple*         Information           13.3.2.2         DEFECT_Aircraft_Identification for<br>multiple on Filipht Prograss Strip         Filipht Black         Information         Information           13.3.3.3         DEFECT_Fintinty filipht Prograss Stri   |                                 |            |   |  |               |                           |  |                |
| 13.3.3.1.2       ACQUIRE Special Activity on<br>Information Dirploy, System in Status       Special Activity       1         13.3.3.1.2       ACQUIRE Special Activity in<br>System Status Dire Record       Special Activity       1         13.3.3.1.3       ACQUIRE Special Activity in<br>System Status Dire Record       Special Activity       1         13.3.3.1.4       RUEIVE notice of special activity av<br>al Person on TOD System       Gl Assage<br>100       1         13.3.3.2       PURCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CPERATION       FDIO_System       1         13.3.3.2.1       DETICT Attracts Presence of Special Activity av<br>al Person on TOD System       FDIO_System       1         13.3.3.2.1       DETICT Attracts Person on TOD System       FDIO_System       1         13.3.3.2.1       DETICT Attracts Person on TOD System       FDIO_System       1         13.3.3.2.2       DETICT Attracts Person on TOD System       FDIO Date Block       1         13.3.2.2.2       DETECT Full Date Block for multiple*       Listem Date Block for<br>all system for assage System       1         13.3.2.3       DETECT Full Date Block for multiple*       Listem Date Block for<br>all system for assage System       1         13.3.2.4       DETECT full Cotion for an altiple for assage System for assage System       1       1         13.3.3.3       DETECT full Date Block for assage       1   | ، . <del>د</del> . د . ت        |            |   |  | FREQUENCY: LO | h                         | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                 |                |
| System_Struck_Ditc_Record in Status System_Status_Data_Record in Information Area 0 T3.3.3.1.4 Receive notice of special activity ay GI Message 1 T3.3.3.2 PLRCFIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CPERATION T4.5.3.2.1 CORPORTING CORD MEDIA. FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED T3.3.3.2 DETECT ALTERNATION FOR ALTERNATION T4.5.5.5.1 Data_Black 0 T3.3.3.2.2 DETECT Subject and Status 0 T3.3.3.2.3 DETECT Subject and Status 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2 DETECT Subject 0 T3.3.3.2 DETECT Subject 0 T4.5.3.3.2 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.3 DETECT CORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: McD T3.3.3.3 PERFORM TCS. Instance 0 T3.3.3.3 PERFORM TCS. Instance 0 T3.3.3.3 PERFORM TCS. Instance 0 T3.3.3.3 PERFORM TCS. Instance 0 T3.3.3.4.1 INTEGRATION COMPUTED TAIL PROPENDIAL CONTINUES TASK TYPE: R COOPD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: McD T3.3.3.4.1 INTEGRATION COMPUTED TAIL PROPENDIAL CONTINUES TASK TYPE: R COOPD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: McD T3.3.3.4.2 CRECK-SETCE 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT Subject 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT SUBJECT TO TSUBJECT 0 T5.3.3.4.3 DETECT SUBJECT 0 T5.3.3.   | г <b>3.3.3.</b> 1.2             |            | 0<br>ACQUIRE _Specie<br>_Information_Di           | pl_Activity on<br>icplay_System in Status                              |               | Specia                    | al_Activity                                  |                |
| T3.3.3.1.4       ReCEVE notice of special activity ov<br>GL Message on FOLO System       1         T3.3.3.2       PURCFIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CPERATION       FPEUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.3.3.2       PURCFIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CPERATION       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA.       FPEUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Aircroft Identification "or<br>multiple" is Full Dota Block on<br>multiple" is Full Dota Block or<br>Limited Dota Block or<br>Limited Dota Block monultiple"       Aircroft_Identification       1         T3.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Slock or<br>Limited Dota Block monultiple"       Full Data Block       1         T3.3.3.2.3       DETECT full Data Slock or<br>Limited Data Block monultiple       Special Display       1         T3.3.3.2.3       DETECT full Data Slock or<br>Limited Data Block monultiple"       Flogt Progress Strip in<br>Flight Strip Bay obsociated with special<br>operation       1         T3.3.3.2.4       DETECT Aircroft Identification monitor associated with special operation       Flight Progress_Strip in<br>Flight Strip Bay obsociated with special operation       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UNCRES OF SPECIAL OPERATION       TASK TYPE: E/VC       COM DEDIA: V/M       FREQUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.3.3.3.1       INFORM UNCRES of SPECIAL OPERATION       TASK TYPE: E/VC       COMDON DEDIA: V/M       FREQUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         T3  | r3.3.1. <del>3</del>            |            | System Strius<br>Information Are                  | _Datc_Record in Status   |               |                           |  |                |
| T3.3.3.2       PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CPERATION         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MCDLA.       FPEQUENCY: LCA       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Aircroft Identification *or       Aircroft, Identification 1       1         BRITE_Display associated with special       BRITE_Display       1         0       O       BRITE_Display       1         13.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Block or       Full Data Block 1       1         0       Detect Aircroft Reset within       Special Use Airspace on BRITE_Display       1         0       Detect Aircroft Identification *or       Full Data Block 1       1         13.3.3.2.2       DETECT Aircroft Identification *or       Fundet Data Block 1       1         -Sectial Use Airspace on BRITE_Display       DRITE_Display       1         -Sectial Use Airspace on BRITE_Display       BRITE_Display       1         13.3.3.2.3       DETECT Aircroft Identification *or       Aircroft Identification 1         13.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       FIGHT Progress_Strip       1         13.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         13.3.3.4       DETECT Viscuity on Science regarding       Enter_GI_Message       1         13.3.  | <b>F3.3.3.1.</b> 4              |            | RECEIVE notice                                    | of special activity by<br>FDIO_System                                  |               | GI_Mes<br>FDIO_S          | Sustem                                       | 1              |
| T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Aircroft Identification for Aircroft Identification       1         T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Full Det Block on Full Data Block       1         BRITE Display ussociated with special operation       BRITE_Display       1         T3.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Block or withple*       Full Data Block       1         T3.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Block or withple*       Special Des Airspace       1         T3.3.3.2.3       DETECT Full Control Identification for Aircroft Identification       1       1         T3.3.3.2.4       DETECT Full Control Identification for Flight Progress Strip       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1 <t< td=""><td>T3.3.3.2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>·····</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>  | T3.3.3.2                        |            |   |  | ·····         |                           |  |                |
| T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Aircroft Identification for Aircroft Identification       1         T3.3.3.2.1       DETECT Full Det Block on Full Data Block       1         BRITE Display ussociated with special operation       BRITE_Display       1         T3.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Block or withple*       Full Data Block       1         T3.3.3.2.2       DETECT Full Data Block or withple*       Special Des Airspace       1         T3.3.3.2.3       DETECT Full Control Identification for Aircroft Identification       1       1         T3.3.3.2.4       DETECT Full Control Identification for Flight Progress Strip       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1       1         T3.3.3.1       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1 <t< td=""><td></td><td>TASK 7</td><td>TYPE: R/A</td><td>COORD MEDIA.</td><td>FREQUENCY: LO</td><td><b>н</b></td><td>CRITICALITY: MED</td><td></td></t<>   |                                 | TASK 7     | TYPE: R/A   | COORD MEDIA.   | FREQUENCY: LO | <b>н</b>                  | CRITICALITY: MED                             |                |
| Limited Data Block for multiple*<br>Gircroft present within Special Use Airspace on _BRITE_Display BRITE_Display I<br>13.3.3.2.3 DETECT Aircroft Identification for Aircroft Identification 1<br>multiple* on Flight Progress Strip in Flight Progress_Strip 1<br>Flight Strip Bay associated with special operation 1<br>associated with special operation 1<br>T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT visually un aircroft normally associated with special operation 1<br>T3.3.3.2.4 DETECT visually un aircroft normally associated with special operation 1<br>T3.3.3.3 INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OFERATION 1<br>TASK TYPE: E/VE COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 1<br>T3.3.3.1 INFIGHT TES, Initiating G/G Communications special operations 1<br>T3.3.3.3 PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications special operations 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OFERATION 1<br>TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4 COMPLET SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS 1<br>T3.3.3.4.1 INTEGRATE Flight Progress Strip and 5<br>T3.3.3.4.2 -CRESS-REFERENCE special operation Static_Information_Record 1<br>T3.3.3.4.3 DETENT special operation actions 5<br>T3.3.3.4.3 DETENT special operations actions 5<br>T3.3.3.4.3 DETENT special operations actions 5<br>T3.5.4.3 DETENT special operations actions 5<br>T3.5.4.3 DETENT special operations actions 5<br>T3.5.5.4.3 DETENT special opera | r3.3.3 2.1                      |            | DETECT _Aircrai<br>multiple= ia<br>_BRITE_Display | /t Identification *or<br>Full Data Block on<br>ussociated with special |               | Aircré<br>Full [<br>BRITE | oft_Identification<br>Data_Block<br>_Display | 1              |
| Flight Strip Bay associated with special operation       0         15.3.3.2.4       DETECT visually un aircraft normally associated with special operation         13.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL DETENTION         T3.3.3.3         INITIATE Unter GL Message regarding       Enter GL Message         T3.3.3.3.2       EXECUTE Enter GL Message       Enter GL Message         0       0       0       0         13.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications "special operations notice"       0         13.3.3.4       COMPLOT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS notice"       0         13.3.3.4       COMPLOT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS instructed       0         13.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE Flight Progress Strip and special operation special octivities into mental traffic picture       Flight Progress Strip       2         13.3.3.4.2       "CROSS-REFERENCE special operation direction direction floored ion floore  | T3.3.3.2.2                      |            | Limited Data I                                    | Block *or multiple*  |               | Limit.<br>Specie          | ed_Doto_Block<br>al_Us#_Airspace             | 1              |
| associated with special operation         T3.3.3.3       INFORM UTHERS OF SPECIAL OFERATION         TASK TYPE:       E/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/M       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.3.3.3.1       INITIATE_Unter_GI_Message regording       Enter_GI_Message       1         special operation       Special operation       1         T3.3.3.3.2       EXECUTE_Enter_GI_Message       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G       Communications "special operations notice"       1         T3.3.3.4       COMOUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: NED         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special operations notice*       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: NED         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special operation motion methol troffic picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T3.3.3.4.2       "CROSS-REFERENCE special operation decord       Static_Information_Record       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFCIPE special operations actions       Static_Information_Record       1  |                                 |            | Flight Strip B<br>operation<br>G                  | ay associated with special   |               |                           |  |                |
| TASK TYPE:E/VCCOORD MEDIA:V/MFREQUENCY:UWCRITICALITY:MEDT3.3.3.3.1INITIATE_inter_GI_Message regarding<br>special operationEnter_GI_Message113.3.3.3.2EXECUTE_Enter_GI_Message<br>0Enter_GI_Message113.3.3.3.3PERFORM TCS,Initiating G/G<br>Communications mspecial operations<br>notice#113.3.3.4CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS<br>Special operations motice#FREQUENCY:LOWCRITICALITY:13.3.3.4.1INTEGRATE_Flight Progress_Strip and<br>special activities into mental troffic<br>pictureFlight_Progress_Strip213.3.3.4.2"CROSS-REFERENCE special operation<br>directive in _Static_information_RecordStatic_Information_Record113.3.3.4.3DFGIPE special operations actionsStatic_Information_Record1  | 15.3.3.2.4                      |            |   |  |               |                           |  |                |
| T3.3.3.1       INITIATE_Linter_GI_Message regarding       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.2       EXECUTE_Enter_GI_Message       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.2       EXECUTE_Enter_GI_Message       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       Enter_GI_Message       1         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special activities into mental traffic picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T3.3.3.4.2       CRESS-REFERENCE special operation direction       Static_information_Record       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFCIPE special operations actions       Static_information_Record       1   | T3.3.3.3                        | INFORM UTH | ERS OF SPECIAL                                    | OPERATION  |               |                           |  |                |
| special operation       special operation         T3.3.3.3.2       EXECUTE _Enter_GI_Message       Enter_GI_Message       1         0       0       0       0       1         T3.3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *special operations<br>notice*       1       1         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       1       1         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       1       1         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS       1       1         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and<br>special activities into mental traffic<br>picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T3.3.3.4.2       *CROSS-REFERENCE special operation_<br>directive in _Static_information_Record       1       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFCIPE special operations actions       1       1  |                                 | TASK       | TYPE: E/VC  | COORD NEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LO | ш                         | CRITICALITY: MED                             |                |
| T3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *special operations<br>nutice*         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS         TASK 1YPE:       R         COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS         T3.3.3.4.1         INTEGRATE         Flight         Progress         Static         Fight         COROSS-RCFERENCE         Special operation         Static         Information         Record         T3.3.3.4.3         DFGIPS         Special operations  | 13.3.3.3.1                      | ,          |   |  |               | Enter                     | _GI_Message                                  | 1              |
| T3.3.3.3       PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G<br>Communications "special operations<br>nutice"         T3.3.3.4       CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS         TASK 1YPE:       R         COORD NEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY:       NED         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and<br>special activities into mental traffic<br>picture       Flight_Progress_Strip         T3.3.3.4.2       "CROSS-REFERENCE special operation<br>directive in _Static_information_Record       Static_Information_Record         T3.3.3.4.3       DFGIPE special operations actions   | 13.3.3.3.2                      |            |   |  |               | Enter                     | _GI_hessoge                                  | 1              |
| TASK INPÉ:       R       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special activities into mental traffic picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2:         T3.3.3.4.2       "CROSS-RCFERENCE special operation directive in _Static_information_Record       Static_Information_Record       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFCIPE special operations actions       Static_Information_Record       1  | T3.3.3.3.3                      |            | PERFORM TCS,<br>Communications                    | Initiating G/G   |               |                           |  |                |
| T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special octivities into mental traffic picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T3.3.3.4.2       *CROSS-REFERENCE special operation directive in _Static_information_Record       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFGIPE special operations actions       Static_information_Static_information_Record  | T3.3.3.4                        | CONCUCT SP | ECIAL OPERATION                                   | I ACTIONS  |               |                           |  |                |
| T3.3.3.4.1       INTEGRATE_Flight_Progress_Strip and special activities into mental traffic picture       Flight_Progress_Strip       2         T3.3.3.4.2       "CROSS-RCFERENCE special operation directive in _Static_information_Record       1         T3.3.3.4.3       DFCIPS special operations actions       Static_Information_Record       1   |                                 | TASK       | INPE: R   | COORD HEDIA:   | FREQUENCY LO  | Dia                       |  |                |
| directive in _Static_information_Record<br>13.3.3.4.3 DFCIPE special operations actions  | T3.3.3.4.1                      |            | special octivi                                    |  |               | Fligh                     |  | 27             |
|  | T3.3.3 4.2                      |            |   |  |               | Stori                     | ic_Information_Record                        | ۱              |
|  | T3.3.3.4.3                      |            |   | , operations actions   |               |                           |  |                |
|  |                                 |            |   |  |               |                           |  |                |
|  | 4                               |            |   | •  |               |                           |  |                |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|                |  | ent Report   |         |
|----------------|--|--|---------|
| TASK NUMBER /  |  | OBJECTS  | NO. OF  |
| ELEMENT NUMBER |  |  | 08JECTS |
| 3.3.3.5 F      | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION   |  |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW CPITICALITY: MED                        |         |
| 13.3.3.5.1     | PERFORM TUE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *special operation*                             |  |         |
| 13.3.3.5.2     | A/O<br>DETECT termination of specia: operation<br>on _Information_Display_System             | Information_Display_System                             | 1       |
| 13.3.3.5.3     | DETECT termination of special operation<br>on _System_Status_Data_Record                     | System_Status_Data_Record                              | 1       |
| 13.3.3.5.4     | RECEIVE termination of special operation<br>via _GI_Message or _Cuntroller_Note              | GI_Message<br>Controller_Nota                          | 1<br>1  |
| 13.3.3.6       | ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION   |  |         |
|                | TASK TVPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED                        |         |
| T3.3.3.6.1     | INITIATE _Enter_IDS_Change   | Enter_IDS_Change                                       | 1       |
| 13.3.3.6.2     | EXECUTE _Enter_IDS_Change  | Enter_IDS_Chonge                                       | 1       |
| T3.3.3.6.3     | 0<br>INTRODUCE _System_Status_Data_Change to<br>_System_Status_Data_Record                   | System_Status_Data_Change<br>System_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1  |
| T3.3.3.6.4     | INITIATE_Enter_61_Message on<br>_FDIO_System   | Enver_GL_Message<br>FDIO_System                        | 1<br>1  |
| T3.3.3.6.5     | EXECUTE _Enter_GI_Massage  | Enter_GI_Message                                       | 1       |
| T3.3.4.1       | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY   | ***************************************                |         |
|                | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | EREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                         |         |
| T3.3.4.1.1     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *special operation/<br>emergency*<br>A/G        |  |         |
| T3.3.4.1.2     | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-Tu-Ground "special operation/<br>emergency status |  |         |
| T3.3.4.1.3     | DETECT special operation/ evergency<br>status on _Infomation_Display_System<br>0             | Infomation_Display_System                              | 1       |
| 13.3.4.1.4     | DETECT special operation/ emergency<br>status on _System_Status_Data_Record<br>0             | System_Status_Data_Record                              | 1       |
| T3.3.4.1.5     | RECEIVE spectol operation/ emergency<br>status via _GI_Message or<br>_Controller_NoLe        | G1_Message<br>Controller_Note                          | 1<br>7  |
| T3.3.4.2       | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY   |  |         |
| -              | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI                         |         |
|                | SCAN specific aircraft/ vehicle for  | CALIFORNIA CAN CALIFORNIA, MI                          |         |
| r3.3.4.2.1     | at normal condition  |  |         |
| F3.3.4.2.1     |  |  |         |

21 APRIL 1989

|                     |                      | STATEMENT                | 15 / DATA  |                   |                  |   |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--|-------------------|------------------|---|
| TASK NUMBER         | /<br>ER TASK         | AND<br>ELEMENT S         |  |                   | 00JECTS          | NO.<br>OBJE                             |
| 3.3.4.4             | FORWARD SPECIAL      | CONDITION                | V EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO   |                   |                  |   |
|                     | TASK TYPE:           | E/VC                     | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: HI  |   |
| 3.3.4.4.1           | INIT                 | IATE Ente                | er_GI_Message regarding  |                   |                  | 1                                       |
| 5.3.4.4.2           |                      |                          | _GI_Message  |                   | r_GI_hossage     | 1                                       |
| 13.3.4.4.3          | PERF<br>Air-         | ORM TCE.<br>To-Ground    | Communicating Normally<br>*contingency information                                 | ¥                 |                  |   |
| 3.3.4.5             | INFORM PILOT/ V      | EHICLE OPE               | ERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAF   |                   |                  |   |
|                     | TASK TYPE:           | VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY HI   |   |
| 13.3.4.5.1          | PERF<br>Air-<br>to c | ORM TCE,<br>To-Ground    | Communicating Normally<br>*contingency information<br>round vehicle operator<br>m* |                   |                  |   |
| r3. <b>3.</b> 4.7   | CONDUCT RAMP SE      | ARCH FCR (               | OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   |                   |                  |   |
|                     | TASK TYPE:           | : R                      | COCRD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: LOW |   |
| 13.3.4.7.1          | PERF                 | FORM ICE.<br>To-Ground   | Communicating Normally<br>*ramp search via radio*<br>/0                            | *****             |                  |   |
| T3.3.4.7.2          | SEAF<br>and          | RCH ramo a               | rea for aircraft of type<br>of overdue aircraft                                    |                   |                  |   |
| T3.3.4.8            | RECEIVE NOTICE       | OF TERMIN                | ATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION   | / EMERGENCY       |                  |   |
|                     | TASK TYPE            | : VC                     | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: MED |   |
| 13.3.4.8.1          | PERI<br>Com<br>ener  | FORM TOE,                | Receiving G/G<br>s *special condition/<br>mination*                                |                   |                  |   |
| T3.3.4.9.2          | PERI<br>Air          | FORM TCE,<br>-To-Ground  | Communicating Normally<br>*special condition/<br>mination*                         |                   |                  |   |
| T3.3.4.9            | FORWARD NOTICE       | OF TERMIN                | ATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION   | I/ EMERGENCY      |                  |   |
|                     | TASK TYPE            | : E/VC                   | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: MSG |   |
| T <b>3.3.</b> 4.9.1 | Com                  |                          | Initiating G/G<br>s *special contidion/<br>mination*                               |                   |                  |   |
| T3.3.4.10           | RECEIVE REQUES       | T FOR OVER               | DUE AIRCRAFT SEARCH  | ***************** |                  | *************************************** |
|                     | TASK TYPE            | : VC                     | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW    | CRITICALITY: LGA |   |
| ⊤3.3.4.10.1         | Com<br>air           | munication<br>craft sear | Receiving G/G<br>s #request for overdue<br>ch*                                     |                   |                  |   |
|                     |                      |                          | NEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/  |                   |                  |   |
|                     |                      |                          | COORD MEDIA: V   |                   | CRITICALITY: HI  |   |
| T3.3.4 11.1         | PEP.<br>Com          | FORM TCE,<br>munication  | Initiating G/G<br>s *special condition/<br>ification*                              |                   |                  |   |

• • •

.

÷

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRUL 1989

() | | ||

国家などの

影

|                               |  | ent Report  |                   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| ASK NUMBER /<br>LEMENT NUMBER | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND<br>VASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS   | OBJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
| .3.4.60 REV                   | /1EW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC RECORD  |   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDTA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| 5.3.4.60.1                    |  | Checklist<br>Position_Binder<br>Operationol_Positien_Standards<br>Static_Information_Record |                   |
| 5.3.4.61 CO                   | NDUCT RECORDS SEARCH FOR INFORMATION ON OVERDUE AT   | IRCRAFT   |                   |
|                               |  |   |                   |
| 3.3.4.61.1                    | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA.<br>SEARCH _Flight_Progress_Strip in<br>_Flight_Strip_Bay for overdue gircraft<br>information     |   | 27<br>1           |
| 5.3.4.61.2                    | A<br>SEARCH filed/ inactive flight progress<br>strips for overdue directift information                                      |   |                   |
| 5.3.5.1 RE                    | CEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT DEPARTURE FROM OTHER CONT   |   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.5.1.1                     | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications #aircreft departure#  |   |                   |
| 3.3.5.2 RE                    | CEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM OTHE? TOWER CUNT  |   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: R CCOND NEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.3.5.2.1                     | RECEIVE_Flight_Frogress_Strip from   | Flight_Progress_Strip   | 1                 |
| 3.3.5.3 EN                    | TER DEPARTURE MESSAGE  |   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: E COORU MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOU CRITICALITY: HI  | _                 |
| 3.3.5.3.1                     | EXECUTE Use Gravity libe to forvard<br>Flight progress_Scrip to TRACON<br>controller   |   | 1<br>1            |
| 3.3.5.3.2                     | INITIALS _Departure_Ai craft message or _FDIC_System in departing aircruft   | Ocpurture Aircraft<br>FDIO_System   | 1<br>1            |
| 3.3.5.3.3                     | IMRADDUCE _Aicroft_Identification for<br>departing uir≎raft  | Aircraft_Identification   | 1                 |
| 3.3.5.3.4                     | EXECUTE _Depurture_Aircraft message  | Depunt one_Aircr aft  | 1                 |
| 3.4.1.1 RE                    | CELVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICT  | 10N   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: R/VC COURD MEDIA: V/M   | ASEQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.4.7.1.1                     | SCN. Flight Strip Frinter for<br>Troffic Management Record or<br>F) w Restriction Note                                       | flight, Strip_Printer<br>Traffic_Mar nement_Record<br>flow_Restriction_Note                 | 1<br>}<br>1       |
| 5.4.1.1.2                     | PEPFORM TCE, Pecriving G/G<br>Communications Straffic management/<br>Slow restriction netice*                                |   |                   |
| 3.4.1.3 RE                    | CEIVE NOTICE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E  |   |                   |
|                               | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MELIA: V/F/M   | FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| 3.4.1.3 1                     | SCAR_Flight_Strip_Printer for<br>_GL Messinge God/ or<br>_Flight_Progress_Strip_contoining<br>Scuffic_management_information | flight_Strip_Printer<br>Gl_Mosinge<br>Flight_Progress_Strip                                 | 1<br>1<br>1       |

DOT/FAM/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APELL 1989

| TASK STATERING / DATA       md, 0         TASK MITTER       TASK LEPENT STATEMANS       00.00         T3.4.1.3       RECEIVE NUTICE OF TRAFFIC NAMAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT, GATE HOLD)       TASK TAPE, RAVE       COSM DEDIA: V/F/M       RECURNY: HI       CRITICALITY, RED (Continued)         T3.4.1.3.2       DETECT UP, Massage and/ or<br>  |                                |                                     |   | lemeni. Report |   |        |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|---|--------|
| T3.4.1.3       RECEIVE NUTICE OF TRAFFIC NUMAGRENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT, GATE HOLD)         T4.4.1.5       RECEIVE NUTICE OF TRAFFIC NUMAGRENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT, GATE HOLD)         T3.4.1.5.2       DETECT LET Message and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information and/ or infinite information infinite information and/ or infinite infinite information and/ or infinite infinite information and/ or infinite infinite information and/ or infinite infi  | TASK NURBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | R TASK ELEM                         | AND<br>IENT STATEMENTS  |                |   | JATEC. |
| T3.4.1.5.2       DETECT [c] Message and/or<br>Flight Progress Strip       Improve Strip Strip         T3.4.1.5.2       DETECT [c] Message and/or<br>Flight Progress Strip       Improve Strip<br>Expect Departure Clearance Time         T3.4.1.5.3       DEECON TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations and S/G<br>Commutations       Feedback         T3.4.1.5.1       DISCUSS TRAFFIC NAVAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PLOT         T3.4.1.5.1       DISCUSS TRAFFIC NAVAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PLOT         T3.4.1.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations       Commutation       Frequence       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       INFORM PLOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARIME CLEANAGE TIME       CRITICALITY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutation       Frequence: HM       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutation       Frequence: HM       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.4       INFORM PLUCT OF ESTIMATED DEPARIME CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.6.1       INFORM FLOR CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.6.1       INFORM FLOR CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED   | T3.4.1.3                       |                                     |   |                |   |        |
| T3.4.1.5.2       DETECT [c] Message and/or<br>Flight Progress Strip       Improve Strip Strip         T3.4.1.5.2       DETECT [c] Message and/or<br>Flight Progress Strip       Improve Strip<br>Expect Departure Clearance Time         T3.4.1.5.3       DEECON TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations and S/G<br>Commutations       Feedback         T3.4.1.5.1       DISCUSS TRAFFIC NAVAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PLOT         T3.4.1.5.1       DISCUSS TRAFFIC NAVAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PLOT         T3.4.1.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutations       Commutation       Frequence       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       INFORM PLOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARIME CLEANAGE TIME       CRITICALITY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutation       Frequence: HM       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving S/G<br>Commutation       Frequence: HM       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.5.4       INFORM PLUCT OF ESTIMATED DEPARIME CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.6.1       INFORM FLOR CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.6.1       INFORM FLOR CLEANAGE TIME       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED   |                                | TASK TYPE: R/V                      | C COORD MEDIA: V/F/M  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: NEU (Continued)                            |        |
| Communications         *traffic nanagement           13.4.1.5         DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT           TACK TYPE: VC         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: MED         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.5.1         PERFORM TCE, Initioting 3/6         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.5.2         PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6         Communications: *flow restriction*           13.4.1.5.3         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *flow restriction*           13.4.1.5.4         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *flow restriction*           13.4.1.5.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *flow restriction*           13.4.1.6         INFORM PLOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.6.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.6.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *COIRD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.6.1         PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally         Air: To-Genous *COIRD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: HI         CRITICALITY: MED           13.4.1.6.1         INITIATE Record ATIS Misage to cod         Record_ATIS_Misage         1   |                                | DETECT_G<br>_Flight_P<br>managemen  | N_Message and/ or<br>Progress_Strip with traffic<br>at information and/ or    | GI             | _Message<br>ight Progress Strip                         | 1<br>1 |
| 13.4.1.5       DISCUSS TRAFFIC NANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT         TACK TYPE: VC       CORD HEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: MED       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Initioting 6/6<br>Communications *10w restriction*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.5.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications *10w restriction*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications *10w restriction*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications #tow restriction*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving 6/6<br>Communications #tow restriction*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6       INFORM PLOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Bround *EDCT*       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Bround *EDCT*       FREQUENCY: LIN       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Missage to cod<br>traffic management Information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.6.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Missage to cod<br>traffic management Information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.6.2       FORMARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ Other CONTROLEX FULCALITY: MED       TASK TYPE: VC/E       CO  | T3.4.1.3.3                     | Communica                           | ations *traffic management  |                |   |        |
| 13.4.1.5.1 PERCENT TEL, Initiating G/G<br>Communications +flow restriction*<br>A<br>T3.4.1.5.2 PERCENT TEL, Receiving G/G<br>Communications +flow restriction*<br>A/0<br>T3.4.1.5.3 PERCENT TEL, Communicating Normally<br>Air=To=Ground +traffic management<br>restriction*<br>T3.4.1.6 INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE QLEARANCE TIME<br>TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED<br>T3.4.1.6.1 PERCENT TEL: Communicating Normally<br>Air=To=Ground +EDGT*<br>TASK TYPE: E COND MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED<br>T3.4.1.6.1 PERCENT TEL: Communicating Normally<br>Air=To=Ground +EDGT*<br>TASK TYPE: E COND MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED<br>T.4.1.6.1 INFINITE Record_ATIS Massage to cod<br>traffic management information<br>13.4.1.6.2 EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message Record_ATIS_Message 1<br>TASK TYPE: VC/E GOORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LON CRITICALITY: MED<br>T.4.1.64 FORMARD TAN*ELC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISION OTHER CONTROLLERY FILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC/E GOORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: Low CRITICALITY: MED<br>T3.4.1.66 FORMARD TAN*ELC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISION OTHER CONTROLLERY FILOT<br>TASK TYPE: VC/E GOORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: Low CRITICALITY: MED<br>T3.4.1.60.1 INITIATE Enter_IDS_Change frem<br>Information_UISploy_System update Information_DIsploy_System 1<br>T3.4.1.60.2 INUCATE traffic anagement information<br>T3.4.1.60.4 INITIATE Enter_IDS_Change Inter_IDS_Change 1<br>INFORMATE_ALLONG States States Grange Record_States States States_ | 73.4.1.5                       | DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANA                |   |                |   |        |
| 13.4.1.5.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #flow restriction*<br>A         13.4.1.5.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *flow restriction*<br>A/O         13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *traffic management<br>restriction*         13.4.1.5.4       INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARITURE QLEARANCE TIME         TASK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *EDGT*       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *EDGT*       FREQUENCY: LN       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *EDGT*       FREQUENCY: LN       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *EDGT*       FREQUENCY: LN       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Massage to cod<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.6.4       FORMARD TRAFFIC FMARABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OHER COMTROLLER/ FILOT       1       1         13.4.1.6.2       INU  |                                | TASK TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: MED | CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| 13.4.1.5.2       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communicating Normally<br>A/O         13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #traffic management<br>restriction*         13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #traffic management<br>restriction*         13.4.1.6       INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #EDDT*         13.4.1.6.1       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #EDDT*         13.4.1.6       ENTER TRAFFIC FWAGENENT RESTRICTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         14.1.8.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Masage to 6dd<br>traffic Reangement Information       Record ATIS Message         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record ATIS Message       Record ATIS Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record ATIS Message       Record ATIS Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record ATIS Message       NITIATE Enter IDS UNAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ UNER CONTINGLER/ PILOT       1         13.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC MAMABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ UNER CONTINGLER/ PILOT       1       1         13.4.1.50.1       INITIATE Enter IDS Change for<br>Information_UISPICy_System update       Information_UISPICy_System       1         13.4.1.60.2       INUCATE traffic management information       1       1       1       1         13.  | T3.4.1.5.1                     | PERFORM 1                           | CE, Initiating G/G<br>ations *flow restriction*                               |                |   |        |
| 13.4.1.5.3       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Forward #traffic management<br>restriction#         13.4.1.6       INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME<br>TACK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6       INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME<br>TACK TYPE: VC       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.6.1       PERFURM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #EDCT#       FREQUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.0       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT RESTRICTION ON ATIS MESSAGE       FREQUENCY: LON       CRITICALITY: MED         13.4.1.8.1       INTITATE Record_ATIS MESSAGE       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message to cod<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message       1       1         13.4.1.8.1       INTITATE RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC PRAMAEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       <   | T3.4.1.5.2                     | PERFORM 1<br>Communico              | TCE, Receiving G/G<br>ptions_*flow restriction*                               |                |   |        |
| T3.4.1.6       INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE OLEARANCE TIME         TACK TYPE:       VC       COORD MEDIA:       V       PREQUENCY: HI       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.6.1       PERFURM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #EDCT#  | T3.4.1.5.3                     | PERFORM 1<br>Air-To-Gr<br>restricti | <pre>FCE, Communicating Normally<br/>round *traffic management<br/>lon*</pre> |                |   |        |
| T3.4.1.6.1       PERFURM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground MEDOT*         T3.4.1.0       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT REGRECTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         T5.4.1.8.1       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT REGRECTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record_ATIS_Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.60       FORHARD TRAFFIC MANABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: Low       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       FORHARD TRAFFIC MANABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: Low       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       INNTIATE Enter_IOS_Change for       Enter_IOS_Change       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INDICATE traffic management information       T       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE Record_System Status_Change       1       A/O       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE Record_System Status_Change       1       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE, Initiating S/G       System_Status_Data_Record       1  | T3.4.1.6                       | INFORM PILOT OF EST                 |   |                |   |        |
| T3.4.1.6.1       PERFURM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground MEDOT*         T3.4.1.0       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT REGRECTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         T5.4.1.8.1       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT REGRECTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record_ATIS_Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.60       FORHARD TRAFFIC MANABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: Low       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       FORHARD TRAFFIC MANABEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT       TASK TYPE: VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: Low       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       INNTIATE Enter_IOS_Change for       Enter_IOS_Change       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INDICATE traffic management information       T       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE Record_System Status_Change       1       A/O       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE Record_System Status_Change       1       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE, Initiating S/G       System_Status_Data_Record       1  |                                | TASK TYPE: VC                       | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: HI  | CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| T3.4.1.0       ENTER TRAFFIC FAMAGEMENT RESTRICTION ON ATIS MESSAGE         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Message to cdd       Record ATIS Message       1         T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE Record ATIS Message to cdd       Record ATIS Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE Record ATIS Message       Record ATIS Message       1         T5.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ CHER CONTROLLER/ PHLOT       1         T5.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ CHER CONTROLLER/ PHLOT       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ CHER CONTROLLER/ PHLOT       1         TASK TYPE:       VC/E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: L'xx       CRITICALITY: MED         T5.4.1.60       INITIATE Enter IDS Change for       Enter IDS Change       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INITIATE Enter IDS Change for       Enter IDS Change       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INUCATE traffic management information       1       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INUCATE for anagement information       Enter IDS Change       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INUCOTE Record System Stotus Change       Record System Stotus Change       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TEE, Initiating S/G       System Status Data Record       1     <  | T3.4.1.6.1                     | PERFORM                             | TCE, Communicating Normally   |                |   |        |
| T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE_Record_ATIS_Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       1         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       0         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       0         T5.4.1.60       INITIATE_Enter_IDS_Change for       Enter_IDS_Change       1         T5.4.1.60.2       INDICATE_traffic_management_information       1       1         T5.4.1.60.2       INDICATE_traffic_management_information       Inter_IDS_Change       1         T5.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE_Record_System_Status_Change       Record_System_Status_Data_Record       1         T5.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TOE, Initiating S/G       System_Status_Data_Record       1         T5.4.1.60.6       PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normabily       Air To-Coundmanagement_informabily       1   |                                |                                     |   |                |   |        |
| T5.4.1.8.1       INITIATE_Record_ATIS_Message to odd<br>traffic management information       Record_ATIS_Message       1         13.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.8.2       EXECUTE_Record_ATIS_Message       Record_ATIS_Message       1         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       1         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       0         T5.4.1.60       FORWARD_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT_RESTRICTION_TO_SUPERVISOR/_OTHER_CONTROLLER/_PHILOT       0         T5.4.1.60       INITIATE_Enter_IDS_Change for       Enter_IDS_Change       1         T5.4.1.60.2       INDICATE_traffic_management_information       1       1         T5.4.1.60.2       INDICATE_traffic_management_information       Inter_IDS_Change       1         T5.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE_Record_System_Status_Change       Record_System_Status_Data_Record       1         T5.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TOE, Initiating S/G       System_Status_Data_Record       1         T5.4.1.60.6       PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normabily       Air To-Coundmanagement_informabily       1   |                                | TASK TYPE: E                        | CUGRD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LON | CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| T3.4.1.60       FORMARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ CHER CONTROLLER/ PHLOT         TASK TYPE:       VC/E       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       Lixi       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.4.1.50.1       INITIATE_Enter_IDS_Change for       Enter_IDS_Change       1   |                                | INTTIATE<br>traffic (               | _Record_ATIS_Massage to Gdd<br>management information                         | R              | ecord_ATIS_Messcge                                      | 1      |
| TASK TYPE:VC/ECOORD MEDIA:VFREQUENCY:ListCRITICALITY:MED15.4.1.50.1INNITATE_Enter_IDS_Change from<br>Information_Display_System updateEnter_IDS_Change113.4.1.60.2INDICATE traffic management informationInformation_Display_System113.4.1.60.3EXECUTE_Enter_IDC_Change<br>   | 13.4.1.8.2                     | EXECUTE                             | Record_ATIS_ressore   | £              | econd_ATIS_Messays                                      | 1      |
| T5.4.1.50.1       INITIATE_Enter_IDS_Change for<br>Information_Display_System update       Information_Display_System       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INDICATE traffic management information       Information_Display_System       1         T3.4.1.60.3       EXECUTE_Enter_IDL_Change<br>   |                                |                                     |   |                |   |        |
| TS.4.1.50.1       INITIATE_Enter_IDS_Change for<br>information_Display_System update       Information_Display_System       1         T3.4.1.60.2       INUICATE traffic management information       Information_Display_System       1         T3.4.1.60.3       EXECUTE_Enter_IDL_Change<br>   |                                | TASK TYPE: VC                       | /E COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: L'M | CRITICALITY: MED  |        |
| T3.4.1.50.3       EXECUTE_Enter_IDL_Change       Enter_IDS_Change       1         T3.4.1.50.3       EXECUTE_Enter_IDL_Change       Enter_IDS_Change       1         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE_Record_System_Status_Change       Record_System_Status_Change       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE, Initiating S/G       Svstem_Status_Data_Record       1         T3.4.1.60.6       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       A/O         T3.4.1.60.6       PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally       Air: To-Ground_*traffic_management.   |                                | INITIATE                            | _Enter_IDS_Change_for   | ε              | nter_IOS_Change   | 1      |
| A/O         T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE Record System Status Change on System Status Change on System Status Data Record       1         NO       System Status Onta Record       5         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE. Initiating S/G       System Status Data Record       1         Communications       *troffic manageent       1       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE. Initiating S/G       Communications       *troffic manageent         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally       A/O       1         T3.4.1.60.6       PERFORM TCE. Communicating Normally       Air: To-Ground *traffic management.       1   | T3.4.1.60.2                    | INUICATE                            | traffic management informati  | no             |   |        |
| T3.4.1.60.4       INTRODUCE_Record_System_Status_Change       Record_System_Status_Change       1         NO       System_Status_Data_Record       1         T3.4.1.60.5       PERFORM TCE. Initiating S/G       Svstem_Status_Data_Record       1         Communication*       A/O   | T3.4.1.SØ.3                    | EXECUTE                             |   | ť.             | nter_105_Change   | 1      |
| Communications #traffic managment<br>information*<br>A/O<br>T5.4.1.60.6 PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground #traffic management.   | T3.4.1.60.↔                    | INTRODUC<br>on _Syst                | F _Record_System_Status_Chang<br>em_Status_Data_Record                        | je R<br>S      | econd_System_Status_Chiange<br>vstem_Status_Data_Record |        |
| T3.4.1.60.6 PERFORM TOE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground -+traffic management   | T3.4.1.68.5                    | Communic                            | ations *troffic managment<br>ion*   |                |   |        |
|   | T5.4.1.60.0                    | Air To-C                            | TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Fround "traffic management                     |                |   |        |
|   |                                |                                     |   |                |   |        |
|   | 1                              |                                     |   |                |   |        |
|   | 1                              |                                     |   |                |   |        |

L.

|                                | ***************************************   | ent eport  |                   |
|--------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|
| task number .<br>Element numbi | ER TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECIS |
| 3.4.1.61                       | RELORD NOTE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION   |  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| 3,4,1,61,1                     |   | Record_Controller_Note   | 1                 |
|                                | FORWARD NOTICE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION CAN  |  |                   |
|                                | YASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
| r3.4.1.62.1                    | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *traffic managment<br>restriction cancellation*<br>A/O  |  |                   |
| 5.4.1.02.2                     | Air-To-Ground *traffic management<br>restriction concellation*  |  |                   |
| 13.5.1.1                       | REVIEW ATTS RECORDING   |  |                   |
|                                | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| 73.5.1.1.1                     | ACTIVATE _ATIS_Message_Monitor  | ATIS_Message_Monitor   | 1                 |
| 13.5.1.1.2                     | EVALUATE _ATIS_Message for cuntent  | ATIS_Message   | 1                 |
| 13.5.1.1.3                     | C<br>CROSS-REFERENCE _ATIS_Message_Record for<br>message content  | ATIS_Message_Record  | 1                 |
| T3.5.1.1.4                     | recording data  |  |                   |
| T3.5.1.2                       |   |  |                   |
| _                              | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI   |                   |
| T3.5.1.2.1                     | INITIATE _Record_ATIS_Message to update<br>_ATIS_Message  | Record ATIS Massage<br>ATIS_Message  | 1<br>1            |
| 13.5.1.2.2                     | FERFORM TCE, Initiating 6/3<br>Communications = *validute ATLS message<br>content with controller*  |  |                   |
| T3.5.1.2.3                     | EXECUTE _Record_APIS_Message  | Record_ATIS_Massage  | 1                 |
| 13.5.1.2.4                     | INTRODUC appropriate changes to<br>Information Display System,<br>System Status Data Record, and<br>System Display Area on  | Information_Display_System<br>System_Stetus_Data_Record<br>System_Display_Area<br>ARTS_!!A/!!IA_System | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1  |
|                                | [ARIS_1]4//:(A_Sy-tem   |  |                   |
| F3.5.1.4                       | OUSERVE REATHER CONDITIONS<br>TASK TYPE: K/A COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  |                   |
|                                |   | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED  | 1                 |
| 13.5.1.4.1                     | *Offect Precipitation Mand associated<br>weathers" on Brite Display   | Drita Cisclov  | 1                 |
| T3.5.1.4.1<br>T3.5.1.4.2       | *Oritotion *Ordination *Ordination *Oritotion *Ordination<br>weather* on _Brite_Display<br>*OfTECT winds, ceiling, ond visibility<br>on _Airport_Environmantal_Instrument | Drite_Disploy<br>Airport_Environxental_Instrument  | 1<br>5            |

No.

21 APRIL 1989

L-108

|                          | TASK STATEMENTS /  | IOSK CIGN  |  |  |                       |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /            | TASK STATEMENTS /<br>AND<br>R TASK ELEMENT STATE   | DATA   |  |  | NO. 09                |
| ELEMENT NUMBE            | R TASK ELEMENT STATE   | MENIS  |  |  | 08JEC1                |
| 13.5.1.4                 | OBSERVE WEATHER CONDITIONS   |  |  |  |                       |
|                          | TASK TYPE: R/A C   | OORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED                           | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)   |                       |
| <b>T3.5</b> .1.4.4       | INTEGRATE weather<br>mental weather pic  | observation into<br>ture   |  |  |                       |
| T3.5.1.5                 | RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION OF  | NEH/ CHANGED AIRPORT E   |  |  |                       |
|                          | TASK T\'PE: E C  | OORD MEDIA.  | FREQUENCY: MED                           | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.5.1.5.1               | INITIATE _Eriter_IC  | S_Chonge for weather   | Enter                                    | _IDS_Change  | 1                     |
| T3.5.1.5.2               | INTRODUCE changes<br>_Meteorologicol_Do  | to<br>tu_Record  | Matec                                    | prological_Data_Record   | 1                     |
| 13.5.1.5.3               | INTRODUCE _Record  | Controlier_Note  | Recor                                    | rd_Controller_Note   | 1                     |
|                          | DISSEMINATE WEATHER/ AIRPORT   |  |  |  |                       |
|                          | TASK TYPE: E   | OORD MEDIA: V/M  | FREQUENCY: MED                           | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.5.1.60 1              | INTRODUCERegord<br>Weather_Readout   | Airport_Enviornmental/   | Recor                                    | rd_Airport_Enviornmental/Weother_Readout   | ; 1                   |
| T3.5.1.6Ø.2              | INITATE _Enter_10  | _Change  | Enter                                    | _IDS_Change  | 1                     |
| T3.5.1.60.3              | INDICATE opproprie   | te weather information   |  |  |                       |
| T3.5.1.6Ø.4              | EXECUTE _Enter_ID  | _Chonge  | Enter                                    | r_IDS_Chunge   | 1                     |
| T3.5.1.61                | FORMULATE WEATHER/ AIRPORT E   | VIRONMENTAL INFORMATION  | FOR DISTRIBUTION                         |  |                       |
|                          | TASK TYPE: R/A   | CORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED                           | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.5.1.61.1              | ACQUIRE weather in<br>Meteorological Du<br>Information Disp<br>Controller Note,<br>Electrowriter | iformation on<br>it_ Record,<br>.ay_System,<br>_Teleoutograph or         | Mater<br>Infor<br>Contr<br>Teler<br>Elec | orological_Oat_<br>rmation_Display_System<br>roller_Note<br>autograph<br>trowriter | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.5.1.61.2              | ASSESS weather in<br>affecting traffic   | formation for changes  |  |  |                       |
| T3.5.1.61.3              | DECIDE what weath<br>be distributed to   | er information needs to<br>other controllers                             |  |  |                       |
|                          | RECEIVE WEATHER INFORMATION  | DR NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGE   | D AIRPORT ENVIRONME                      | NTAL DATA  |                       |
| 13.5.1.62                |  | 00000 M-010  |  |  |                       |
| 13.5.1.62                | TASK TYPE: R/VC  | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: MSD                           | CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.5.1.62<br>T3.5.1.62.1 | DETECT _GI_Messag  | e on<br>hter with weather or   | GI_M                                     | CRITICALITY: MED<br>Essage<br>ht_Strip_Printer                                     | 1<br>1                |
|                          | DETECT _G[_Messag<br>_Flight_Strip_Pri<br>_airport_environme<br>_0                               | e on<br>hter with weather or<br>htal information<br>irport environmental | GI M<br>Flīg<br>Elec                     | essoge   | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VGL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 F''

のためにはないためのという

| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE | /<br>IR    |                         | STATEMENTS<br>AND<br>ELEMENT ST      | ATEMENTS   |                |                    | BJECTS   | NO. OF<br>OBJECTS |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|----------------|--------------------|--|-------------------|
| 3.5.1.63                       | ACKNOWLEDG | E RECEI                 | IPT OF WEA                           | THER INFORMATION OR NOTICE   |                |                    | ORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA   |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | .=-                | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| 3.5.1.63.1                     |            | PERFOR                  | RM TCE, I<br>nications               | (nitiating G/G<br>*acknowledgement of<br>t environmental data*                     |                |                    |  |                   |
| 3.5.1.64                       | ISSUE HEAT | HEP AD                  | VISORY TO                            |  |                |                    | ·  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | VC                                   | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: MED |                    | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| r3.5.1.64.1                    |            | PERFO                   | RM TCE, C<br>p-Ground                | Communicating Normally<br>*weather advisory*                                       |                |                    |  |                   |
| 13.5.1.65                      | OBSERVE RE | CORD OF                 | F NEW/ CHA                           | NGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL   |                |                    |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW |                    | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T3.5.1.65.1                    |            |                         |                                      |  | ļ              | Airport            | t_Enviornmental_Instrument   |                   |
|                                | BRIEF RELI |                         | ********                             |  |                | •                  |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R/VC                                 | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW |                    | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
| T3.5.1.1.1                     |            | CROSS                   | -REFERENCE                           | E _Checklist,  | C              | Checkli<br>Positic | list<br>on Binder  | 1                 |
|                                |            | _Opero<br>_Stat:        | ational_Po<br>ic_InformaA            | osition_Standards in<br>ation_Record   | (<br>5         | Operati            | :on_Binder<br>:ional_Position_Standards<br>c_Information_Record        | 1<br>1            |
| T3.6.1.1.2                     |            | CROSS                   | -REFERENCE                           | E display information on<br>, _System_Status_Data_Reco<br>tion_Display_System, and | 1              |                    | Display<br>n_Status Cata Record  | 1<br>1            |
|                                |            | _d.cl<br>rd or<br>_Mete | orspray<br>· _Informat<br>orological | , _System_Status_Ucta_Reco<br>tion_Display_System, and<br>1_Cata_Record            | :              | Informo            | n_Status_Usta_Record<br>notion_Display_System<br>-ological_Dato_Record | 1<br>1<br>1       |
| T3.6.1.1.3                     |            |                         | A<br>G-REFERENCE<br>light_Stri       | E_Flight_Progress_Strip<br>ip_8ay  |                |                    | t_Progress_Strip<br>t_Strip_Boy  | 27<br>1           |
| r3,6,1,1,4                     |            | weath                   | ner picture<br>Tity text m           | ng controller traffic and<br>e, systems status,<br>messages, and display           |                |                    |  |                   |
| 13.6.1.3                       | VERIFY COM | MPLETEN                 | IESS OF REL                          | LIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT  | ***********    |                    |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R/A                                  | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LCW | 1                  | CRITICALITY: MED   |                   |
| T3.6.1.3.1                     |            | ASSES                   | SS briefing<br>roller for            | g provided to relieving<br>its coverage of all<br>iters                            |                |                    |  |                   |
| T3.6.1.6Ø                      | SIGN OFF ( |                         |                                      |  |                |                    |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE:                   | Ę                                    | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW | 1                  | CRITICALITY: LOW   |                   |
| T3.6.1.60.1                    |            | INITI                   | IATE _Ente                           | er_Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_I  | I              | Enter_             | _Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_Information                                    | 1                 |
| T3.6.2.2                       |            |                         |                                      |  |                |                    |  |                   |
|                                | TASK       | TYPE .                  | A/R/VC                               | COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW | 1                  | CRITICALITY: HI  |                   |
|                                |            |                         | S-REFERENC                           | E_Checklist,<br>der,_Operational_Positi  |                | Check1             |  | <br>1<br>1        |

.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

1000

E · 11Ø

|                             |   |   | ont Report |               |   |                |
|-----------------------------|---|---|------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| task number<br>Element nume | TASK STATEMENT<br>/ AND<br>IER TASK ELEMENT S | 'S / DATA<br>STATEMENTS   |            |               | OBJECTS   | NO. (<br>OBJE) |
| 3.6.2.2                     | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF                     | BRIEFING  |            |               |   |                |
|                             |   | COORD MEDIA: V  | FREQUENCY: | LOW           | CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)                     |                |
| 3.6.2.2.2                   | A<br>SEARCH _Data_i                           |   |            |               | Display   | 10             |
| 3.6.2.2.3                   | A<br>RECEIVE contro<br>weather, and :         | oller briefing on traffic,<br>system status                                     |            |               |   |                |
| 13.6.2.2.4                  | PERFORM TCE,<br>Communication:                | Receiving TCS G/G<br>s *other controller*                                       |            |               |   |                |
| 13.6.2.2.5                  | information i                                 | ffic, weother, and system<br>nto mental traffic,<br>system capobilities picture |            |               |   |                |
| 3.6.2.3                     | CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER                      | CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, A   |            |               |   |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | MED           | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                |
| 13.6.2.3.1                  |   | Display functionality   |            |               |   | 10             |
| 13.6.2.3.2                  | ASSESS displo                                 | y∕ control adequacy   |            |               |   |                |
| 13.6.2.6                    | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DI                      | SPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE   |            |               |   |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: E                                  | COORD HEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | L <b>0</b> 4  | CRITICALITY: LOW                                |                |
| 13.6.2.6.1                  |   | or parameter adjustment on  |            |               |   | 3              |
| 13.6.2.6.2                  | needed  | ole adjustment functions as   |            |               |   |                |
| 13.6.2.6.3                  | RECOGNIZE adj<br>_Data_Display                | ustment results on  |            | -             | _Display  | 3              |
| 13.6.2.7                    |   | CETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE S  |            |               |   |                |
|                             | TASK TYPE: R/A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | LOW           | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                |
| 13.6.2.7.1                  |   |   |            | Syste<br>Info | em_Status_Data_Record<br>rmation_Display_System | 1              |
| T3,6.2.7.2                  |   | ort_Light ing_Equipment   |            | Airpo         | ort_Lighting_Equipment                          | 5              |
| T3.6.2.7.3                  | ACQUIRE _NAVA<br>stotus                       | ID_Equipment_Monitor_Panel  |            | NAVA          | 1D_Equipment_Monitor_Panel                      | 3              |
| T3.6.2.7.4                  | ACQUIRE _Towe<br>status                       | r_Communications_Equipment  |            | Tower         | r_Communications_Equipment                      | 2              |
| 13.6.2.7.5                  | ACQUIRE _Airp<br>t status                     | ort_Environmental_Instrumen   |            | Airp          | ort_Environmental_Instrument                    | 5              |
| 13.6.2.7.6                  |   | tracted information with<br>uming position<br>Y                                 |            |               |   |                |
| T3.6.2.8                    | REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJE                      | CTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHE   |            |               |   |                |
|                             | TASK TYPL: R/A                                | COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: | MED           | CRITICALITY: HI                                 |                |
| T3.6.2.8.1                  |   | Display to determine<br>rojected traffic/ weather                               | ***        | Data          | _Display  | 1              |

ġ

| TASK NUMBER /    | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA   |   | NO. OF                |
|------------------|--|---|-----------------------|
| ELEMENT NUMBER / | R TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS               |
| 3.6.2.8          | REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHE  | R   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)  |                       |
| 13.6.2.8.2       | SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental traffic picture of current and projected traffic and weather status       |   |                       |
| 13.6.2.60        | SIGN ON LOG  |   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW   |                       |
| 13.6.2.ۯ.1       |  | n Record_Sign-On/Off_Log_Information  | 1                     |
| T3.6.3.1         | CETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD  |   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: A COORD MEUIA:  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.6.3.1.1       | COMPARE current mental traffic picture<br>to anticipated future traffic picture  |   |                       |
| 13.6.3.1.2       | DECIDE subjective workload estimate  |   |                       |
| T3.6.3.60        | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION  |   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.6.3.60.1      | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *overload condition*   |   |                       |
| T3.6.3.61        | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE PO   | SITIONS   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.6.3.61.1      | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *notice to combine/<br>decombine positions*                                 |   |                       |
| T3.6.3.62        | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF   |   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |                       |
| T3.6.3.62.1      | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications "request relief/<br>assistance"  |   |                       |
| T3.6.4.1         | CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCED   | URES  |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.6.4.1.1       | CRUSS-REFERENCE _Checklist,<br>_Position_Binder, and<br>_Operational_Position_Standards in<br>_Static_Information_Record | Checklist<br>Position_Binder<br>Operotional_Position_Standards<br>Static_Information_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.6.4.1.2       | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *verbal coordination*  |   |                       |
| T3.6.4.1.3       | A<br>PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communicutions *verbal coordination*  |   |                       |
| T3.6.4.3         | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POS   |   |                       |
|                  | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |                       |
| T3.6.4.3.1       | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications #notice to reconfigure<br>tower positions*                                  |   |                       |

Ď

| LLMENT NUMBER         TASK LEMENT STATEMENTS         DEADEDS         OBJECTS           15.6.4.68.1         CONDUCT TOGER POSITION RECOMPTIGNATION         TASK TYPE: E         COURD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.6.4.68.1         INITIATE "physical relocation of person/ equipment         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.1         DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FOID INFUT DATA         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.68.1         INITIATE "physical response feedback         STASK LEVER POSITION FACILITY         TASK TYPE: E         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.68.1         INITIATE "physical response feedback         STASK TYPE: E         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.68.1         INITIATE MUNULLY FORMANDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE: R         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.61.1         RECEIVE DITA MANALLY FORMANDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED           15.7.1.62.1         RECEIVE ONA ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE: COURD OF ARTS FILLIDE TO ATA         TASK TYPE: V/C/R         COURD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LO   | TASK NUMBER /       | ז            | ASK STATEMENTS /<br>AND              | / DATA   |              |                 |                                   | NU. OF |
|---|---------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| TASK TYPE:       COURD MEDIA. V       FREQUENCY:       DATA         3.5.4.58.1       INTITAT:       TYPESICAL PalaDeate         3.7.1.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FOID INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOA         3.7.1.1       DETECT AND-ACCEPTANCE OF FOID INPUT DATA       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CNITICALITY: HI         3.7.1.1.1       DETECT data entry:       response feeaback       Manually       COURD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CNITICALITY: HE         3.7.1.68.1       INTITATS       MANUALLY TO OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY       TASK TYPE:       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CNITICALITY: MED         3.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARIED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY       TASK TYPE:       R       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CNITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARIED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY       TASK TYPE:       R       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CNITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.62.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INFUT DATA       TASK TYPE:       R       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOA       CRITICALITY: HI         13.7.1.62.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE   | ELEMENT NUMBE       | R T          | ASK ELEMENT STAT                     | EMENTS   |              | OE              | JECTS                             | OBJECT |
| 3.6.4.68.1 INITIATE "physical" relocation of<br>person" equipment<br>3.7.1.1 DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FOID INPUT DATA<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: HI<br>DETECT date entry response feedback<br>"data rejected"<br>3.7.1.58.1 DETECT date entry response feedback<br>"data rejected"<br>3.7.1.58.1 FREWRID DATA MANUALY TO OTHER POSITION FACILITY<br>TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED<br>3.7.1.58.1 INITIATE funnally_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr<br>13.7.1.68.1 RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY<br>TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED<br>13.7.1.61.1 RECEIVE Flight_data from other<br>controller<br>13.7.1.62.1 DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: HI<br>DETECT MON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA<br>TASK TYPE: N/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: HI<br>DETECT data entry response feedback on<br>BRITE_Display of ANTS_FILMINES_11/111.5ystem<br>31.7.2.68.1 CEEVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED<br>13.7.2.68.1 CEEVEN NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LO4 CRITICALITY: MED<br>13.7.2.68.2 ACCUIRE CI_PRESSON ON FOLDA: FREQUENCY: LOX CRITICALITY: MED<br>13.7.2.68.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LDX CRITICALITY: MI<br>13.7.2.68.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LDX CRITICALITY: MI<br>13.7.2.68.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LDX CRITICALITY: MI<br>13.7.2.68.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LDA CRITICA | 3.6.4.60            | CONDUCT TOWE | R POSITION RECOM                     | NFIGURATION                                      |              |                 |                                   |        |
| 3.7.1.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FDID INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         3.7.1.1.1       DETECT data entry response feedback   |                     |              |                                      |  | FREQUENCY: L | 0W              | CRITICALITY: MED                  |        |
| 3.7.1.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FDID INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE:       RA       CORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         3.7.1.1.1       DETECT data entry response feedback   | 3.6.4.60.1          | F<br>1       | NITIATE *physico<br>erson/ equipment | al* relocation of<br>t                           |              |                 |                                   |        |
| 3.7.1.1.1       DETECT data entry response feedback         3.7.1.1.1       Moda enjected*         3.7.1.1.1       FORUMRD DIA MANUALLY TO OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE:       E         3.7.1.58       FORUMRD DIA:         TASK TYPE:       E         0.0000 MEDIA:       V         FREQUENCY:       LOA         0.1.1.1.1       INITIALS_Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr         Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr         Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip         1       TASK TYPE:       R         COURD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.62       DETECT data entry response feedback on controller       CRITICALITY: MI         13.7.1.62.1       OETECT data entry response feedback on BRITE_Display       1         13.7.1.62.1       OETECT data entry response feedback on BRITE_Display       1         13.7.2.66       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: VC/R       COURD MEDIA: V         13.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly response feedback on FOIO_System       GL Message on FOIO_System       1         13.7.2.62.2       ACOUIRE CF ANTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7   | 3.7,1.1             | DETECT NON-A | ACCEPTANCE OF FD                     |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| 3.7.1.1.1       DETECT data entry response feedback         3.7.1.50       FREMARD DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         3.7.1.60.1       INITIALS_Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr         3.7.1.60.1       INITIALS_Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Manually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         3.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY TO COMP MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.62.1       RECEIVE Flight data from other controller       controller       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.62       DETECT MOR-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INFUT DATA       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MI         13.7.1.62.1       DETECT doto entry response feedbock on BRITE_Display       BRITE_Display       1         13.7.1.62.1       DETECT MOR-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS_IN/TILA System       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE         13.7.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.2.68.2       ACOUTEE OF MENSORE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOA       CRITICALITY: MED      <  |                     | TASK TY      | /PE: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY: L | QL              | CRITICALITY: HI                   |        |
| 13.7.1.50       FORCURD DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE:       E       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LO4       CRITICALITY:       MED         13.7.1.66.1       INITIATE:       Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         13.7.1.66.1       INITIATE:       Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progr       Monually_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip       1         13.7.1.61       RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACLITY       TASK TYPE:       R       COORD MEDIA:       Y       FREQUENCY:       LON       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.61       RECEIVE OF A MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACLITY       TASK TYPE:       R       COORD MEDIA:       Y       FREQUENCY:       LON       CRITICALITY: MED         13.7.1.62.1       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA       TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LON       CRITICALITY: HI         13.7.2.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE:       R/C       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LO4       CRITICALITY: MED       1         13.7.2.61.1       DETECT MONO DOR MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LO4       CRITICALITY: MED       1         13.7.2.61.2       ACOURE MEDIA:       FOI   | 3.7.1.1.1           | ſ            | DETECT data entry                    | y response feedback                              |              |                 |                                   |        |
| 13.7.1.58.1 INITIATE_Monuolly_Tronsmit_Flight_Progr<br>ess_Strip 13.7.1.58.1 INITIATE_Monuolly_Tronsmit_Flight_Progr<br>ess_Strip 13.7.1.61 RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 13.7.1.61 RECEIVE flight dota from other<br>controller 13.7.1.62 DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.1.62 DETECT dots entry reponse feedback on<br>JERIE Display 1 15.7.1.62 DETECT dots entry reponse feedback on<br>JERIE Display 1 15.7.1.62 DETECT dots entry reponse feedback on<br>JERIE Display 1 15.7.2.68 RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FOID OLSPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: VC/R COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 15.7.2.68.2 ACOUNE OF ARTS/ FOID OLSPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 15.7.2.68.2 ACOUNE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED 15.7.2.68.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.69.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.61.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.62 FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.62.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.62.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.2.62.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ORDER SUBJENT SUDJECTION 15.7.4.1 DETECT OCCURRENCE MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI 15.7.4.1 DETECT CONTALLYTION FAILURE 15.7.4.  | 3.7.1.50            | FORHARD DATA | A MANUALLY TO OTH                    |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| ess_Strip         T3.7.1.61         RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE: R         COORD MEDIA: V         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED         TASK TYPE: R/A         COORD MEDIA:         FREQUENCY: LOW         CRITICALITY: MED   |                     | TASK יו      | /PE: E                               | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY: L | 0W              | CRITICALITY: MED                  |        |
| T3.7.1.61       RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY         TASK TYPE: R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE Flight data from other<br>controller       RECEIVE Flight data from other<br>controller       RECEIVE Flight data from other<br>controller         T3.7.1.62       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LCH       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry reposes feedback on<br>BRITE_Display or_ARTS_IL//TILA System       BRITE_Display       1         T3.7.2.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: VC/R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.60.1       PEKFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO failure*       GI Message       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FDIO_System       GI Message       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOX       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOX       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       DETECT GUTHAND FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LOX  | 3.7.1.60.1          |              | INITIATE _Manual:<br>ess_Strip       | ly_Tronsmit_Flight_Progr                         |              | Manual          | ly_Transmit_Flight_Progress_Strip | 1      |
| T3.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE flight data from other controller         T3.7.1.62       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOAI       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry rapsonse feedback on entry feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback on entry rapsonse feedback   | 13.7.1.61           | RECEIVE DAT  | A MANUALLY FORMA                     |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.1.61.1       RECEIVE flight data from other controller         T3.7.1.62       DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA         TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LC41       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry reponse feedback on sRITE_Display       1       1         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry reponse feedback on sRITE_Display       1       1         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry reponse feedback on sRITE_Display       1       1         T3.7.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE       ARTS_TIALITA_System       1         T3.7.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: VC/R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LCM       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.68.1       PEKFORM TCE, Receiving G/G       Communications #ARTS/ FDID filure*       0       0       0         T3.7.2.61.1       PEKFORM TCE, ARTS/ FDID DISPLAY FAILURE       FOID_System       1   |                     | TASK T       | VPE: R                               | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY: L | .0W             | CRITICALITY: MED                  |        |
| TASK TYPE:       R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LG4       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT dota entry repsonse feedback on<br>DRITE_Display or _RATS_I1/'IIIA_System       BRITE_Display<br>ARIS_IIA/IIIA_System       1         T3.7.2.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE:       VC/R       COORD MEDIA:       V       FREQUENCY:       LG4       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.60.1       PENFORM TCE,       Receiving G/G<br>Communications       GI       Message       1         T3.7.2.60.2       ACQUIRE_GI       RESsage on _FDIO_System       GI       Message       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FDIO_System       1       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FREQUENCY:       LGK       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OF orestly display foilure of<br>  | 13.7.1.61.1         |              |                                      |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.1.52.1       DETECT data entry repsonse feedback on BRITE Display on ARTS_I1/ (IIIA_System ARTS_I1A/IIIA_System 1         T3.7.2.60       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE         TASK TVPE: VC/R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.60.1       PEMFORM TCE., Receiving G/G       GI Message       1         T3.7.2.60.1       PEMFORM TCE., Receiving G/G       GI Message       1         T3.7.2.60.2       ACQUIRE GI Message on FDIO_System GI Message       1       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TVPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TVPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT directly display foilure of BRITE_Display       1       1         T3.7.2.62       FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly display foilure of BRITE_Display       1         T3.7.2.62       FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications #display equipment       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communicatione #display equipment       TJSK TYPE: A/VC COORD   | 13.7.1.62           | DETECT NON-  | ACCEPTANCE OF AR                     | TS INPUT DATA                                    |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.1.62.1       DETECT data entry repsonse feedback on<br>_BRITE_Display or _ARTS_I1/ 'IIIA_System       BRITE_Display in<br>ARTS_IIA/IIIA_System       1         T3.7.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: VC/R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.68.1       PENFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO failure*       0       0       0         T3.7.2.68.2       ACQUIRE_GI_Message on FDIO_System       GI_Message       1       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FREQUENCY: LOK       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT directly display failure of ARTS*       FREQUENCY: LOK       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61       DETECT directly display failure of<br>BRITE_Display or _FUIO_System       BRITE_Display       1         T3.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly display failure of<br>BRITE_Display or _FUIO_System       FREQUENCY: LOK       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62       FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: E/VC       COORD MCDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications **display equipment<br>status*       TASK TYPE: E/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.4.1       DETECT CONTUNICATION FAILURE       COORDO MEDIA: FREQUE  |                     | TASK T       | YPE: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY: L | .04             | CRITICALITY: HI                   |        |
| T3.7.2.68       RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE         TASK TYPE:       VC/R       COORD MEDIA: V       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.2.68.1       PEKFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications: #ARTS/ FDIO failure#<br>0       0       0       0         T3.7.2.68.2       ACQUIRE_GI Message on FDIO_System<br>indicating failure of ARTS#       GI Message<br>FDIO_System       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       FDIO_System       1         T3.7.2.61.1       DETECT OCCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE       RRITE Display or FDIO_System       1         T3.7.2.62       FORHARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62       FORHARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE       TASK TYPE: E/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #display equipment<br>status#       TASK TYPE: A/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.4.1       DETECT COMPLANDENTICE       FILD_System       TISPLAY       TISPLAY       TISPLAY         T3.7.4 1.1       PEKFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications       FREQUENCY: LOW       CRITICALITY: MED       TISPLAY       TISPLAY       CRITICALITY: MED  | 13.7.1.62.1         |              | DETECT data entr<br>_BRITE_Display o | y repsonse feedback on<br>r_ARTS_II//IIIA_System |              | BRITE<br>ARTS_I |                                   |        |
| T3.7.2.60.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *ARTS/ FDIO failure*<br>0         T3.7.2.60.2       ACQUIRE GI Message on FDIO System<br>indicating failure of ARTS*       GI Message<br>FDIO_System       1         T3.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: R/A       COORD MEDIA:<br>FREQUENCY: LDK       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly display failure of<br>BRITE_Display or _FDIO_System       1         T3.7.2.62       FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: E/VC       COORD MEDIA: V/F       FREQUENCY: LDW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *display equipment<br>status*       FREQUENCY: LDW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.4.1       DETECT COMMEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LDW       CRITICALITY: HI         T3.7.4.1       DETECT COMMEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LDW       CRITICALITY: HI  |                     |              |                                      |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| Communications       #ARTS/ FDIO failure#         0       0         13.7.2.68.2       ACQUIRE_GI Message on FDIO_System FDIO_System FDIO_System 1         13.7.2.61       DETECT OCCURRENCE CF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE         TASK TYPE:       R/A         COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         13.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly display foilure of BRITE_Display         1       BRITE_Display or _FUIO_System FDIO_System 1         13.7.2.62       FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE         TASK TYPE:       E/VC         COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI         13.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications #display equipment status*         13.7.4.1.1       DETECT COMPLANICATION FAILURE         13.7.4.1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G Communications #display equipment communications   |                     | τλςκ τ       | YPE: VC/R                            | COORD MEDIA: V                                   | FREQUENCY: L | .0W             | CRITICALITY: MED                  |        |
| 13.7.2.61     DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE     1       T3.7.2.61.1     DETECT directly display failure of BRITE_Display     1       13.7.2.62     FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE     1       T3.7.2.62.1     PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G Communications     FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI  |                     |              | Communications<br>0                  | *ARTS/ FDIO failure*                             |              |                 |                                   |        |
| TASK TYPE:R/ACOORDMEDIA:FREQUENCY:LOKCRITICALITY:H1T3.7.2.61.1DETECT directly display failure of<br>BRITE_Display or _FUI0_SystemBRITE_Display1<br>FDI0_System1<br>1T3.7.2.62FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE:E/VCCOORDMEDIA:V/FFREQUENCY:LOWCRITICALITY:H1T3.7.2.62.1PERFORM TCE,<br>Communications#display equipment<br>status*CRITICALITY:H1T3.7.4.1DETECT CONTUNICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE:A/VCCOORDMEDIA:FREQUENCY:LOWCRITICALITY:MEDT3.7.4.1.1PERFORM TCE,<br>Receiving G/G<br>Communications#epparent communicationsFREQUENCY:LOWCRITICALITY:MED   |                     |              | ACQUIRE _GI_Mess<br>indicating foilu | age on FDIO_System<br>ire of ARTS#               |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.2.61.1       DETECT directly display failure of  | <b>T3.7.2</b> .61   |              |                                      |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
|   |                     | TASK 1       | YPE: R/A                             | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY: L | .DK             | CRITICALITY: HI                   |        |
| TASK TYPE:       E/VC       COORD MCDIA:       V/F       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       HI         T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #display equipment<br>status#       *display equipment       *         T3.7.4.1       DETECT CONFILMICATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE:       A/VC       COORD MEDIA:       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED         13.7.4       1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications       FREQUENCY:       LOW       CRITICALITY:       MED   | <b>T3.7.2.61.</b> 1 |              |                                      |  |              |                 |                                   | 1<br>1 |
| T3.7.2.62.1       PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications #display equipment<br>status#         T3.7.4.1       DETECT COMPLATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: A/VC       COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED         T3.7.4 1.1       PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications #epparent communications   | 13.7.2.62           | FORWARD NOT  | ICE OF DISPLAY F                     | AILURE   |              |                 |                                   |        |
| Communications #display equipment<br>Status#<br>T3.7.4.1 DETECT CONFUNCATION FAILURE<br>TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED<br>T3.7.4 1.1 PE&FORM ICE, Receiving 6/G<br>Communications #epparent communications  |                     | TASK T       | YPE: E/VC                            | COORD MCDIA: V/F                                 | FREQUENCY: 1 | LOW             | CRITICALITY: H1                   |        |
| TASK TYPE:     A/VC     COORD MEDIA:     FREQUENCY:     LOW     CRITICALITY:     MED       13.7.4     1.1     PERFORM ICE,     Receiving G/G     Communications     *epparent communications  | T3.7.2.62.1         |              | Communications                       |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.4 1.1 PERFORM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications *epparent communications  | <br>T3.7.4.1        | DETECT COM   | UNICATION FAILUR                     |  |              |                 |                                   |        |
| T3.7.4 1.1 PE&FORM TCE. Receiving G/G<br>Communications *epparent communications  |                     | างรหา        | YPE: A/VC                            | COORD MEDIA:                                     | FREQUENCY: I | LOW             | CRITICALITY: MED                  |        |
|   | <b>T3.7.4</b> 1.1   |              |                                      | eceiving G/G                                     |              |                 |                                   |        |
|   |                     |              |                                      |  |              |                 |                                   |        |

21 APRIL 1989

E-113

ŀ

|                     | AN<br>TASK ELEMEN<br>DETECT COMMUNICATION F | AILURE   |                 | OBJECTS   | NO OF<br>OBJECTS |
|---------------------|---|--|-----------------|---|------------------|
| r3.7.4.1 C          | DETECT COMMUNICATION F                      | AILURE   |                 |   | OBJECTS          |
|                     | DETECT COMMUNICATION F                      | AILURE   |                 |   |                  |
| 73.7.4.1.2          | TASK TYPE: A/VC                             | COORD MEDIA:   |                 |   |                  |
| 73.7.4.1.2          |   |  | PREMOLINCE: LOW | CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                    |                  |
| 73.7.4.1.2          |   | 0  |                 |   |                  |
|                     |   | E. Initiating G/G<br>ions *apparent communications                         |                 |   |                  |
| [3.7.4.1.3          |   | E, Communicating Normally<br>and *apparent communications                  |                 |   |                  |
| <b>F3.7.4.1.</b> 4  |   | stnormality occurrence during<br>smission and/ or reception                |                 |   |                  |
| ( <b>3</b> .7.4.2 S | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO                      | )/ FREQUENCY   |                 |   |                  |
|                     | TASK TYPE: E                                | COURD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| 3.7.4.2.1           | INITIATE _S                                 | Select_Bockup_FAA_Radio_Option   | sel             | lect_Backup_FAA_Radio_Option                    | 1                |
| 13.7.4.2.2          | INITIATE _C<br>change*                      | Operate_FAA_Radio *frequency   | Оре             | erate_FAA_Radio                                 | 1                |
| T3.7.4.3 F          | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY                       | ASSIGNMENT   |                 |   |                  |
|                     | TASK TYPE: R/VC                             | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| 13.7.4.3.1          | PERFORM TCE                                 | E, Receiving G/G<br>ions *new frequency*<br>0                              | ····            |   |                  |
| 13.7.4.3.2          | _Radio_Frea                                 | o<br>frewuency on<br>quency_Assignment on<br>Status in Information Display | Equ             | dio_Frequency_Assignment<br>Jipment_Status      | 1                |
| T3.7.4.3.3          | Communicat                                  | O<br>frequency cn<br>tions_Status in<br>tatus_Data_Record                  | Cor<br>Sy:      | mmunications_Status<br>stems_Status_Data_Record | 1<br>1           |
| T3.7.4.4            | ADJUST COMMUNICATION F                      | PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ (   |                 |   |                  |
|                     | TASK TYPE+ E                                | COORD MEDIA:   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| T3.7.4.4.1          |   | Operate_301_Interphone_System<br>communications path options*<br>0         | Ор              | erate_301_Interphone_System                     | 1                |
| T3.7.4.4.2          |   | E. Communicating Normally<br>und *alternate                                |                 |   |                  |
| T <u>3</u> ,7,4,4,3 | INITIATE<br>red_Transc                      | Operate_Emergency_Battery-Pow<br>eiver                                     |                 | erate_Emergency_Battery-Powered_Tr              | anseaiver 1      |
| T3.7.4.5            | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALT                       | ERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH  |                 |   |                  |
|                     | TASK TYPE: R/VC                             | COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW  | CRITICALITY: MED                                |                  |
| T3.7.4.5.1          |   | E. Receiving G/G<br>oins ≚new communications                               |                 |   |                  |
| 13.7.4.5.2          |   | 0<br>communications path in<br>_Status on<br>on_Display_System             |                 | uipment_Status<br>formation_Display_System      | 1                |

B

|                                | Task Elem  | ent Report                                  | *******        |
|--------------------------------|--|---|----------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBE |  | OBJECTS                                     | NO. O<br>OBJEC |
| <b>13</b> .7.4.5               | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH                       |   |                |
|                                |  | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued) |                |
| T3.7.4.5.3                     | 0  | Communications Status                       | 1<br>1         |
| T3.7.4.6                       | FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS                               |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M                                     | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED             |                |
| T3.7.4.6.1                     | INITIATE _Enter_GI_Message   | Enter_GI_Message                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.6.2                     | INDICATE communications status information                           |   |                |
| T3.7.4.6.3                     | EXECUTE _Enter_GI_Message  | Enter_GI_Message                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.6.4                     | Q<br>INITIATE _Enter_IDS_Change for<br>communications status change  | Ent.er_10S_Chonge                           | 1              |
| T3.7.4.6.5                     | EXECUTE _Enter_IDS_Change  | Enter_IDS_Change                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.6.6                     | U<br>INTRODUCE update to<br>_System_Status_Data_Record               | System_Status_Data_Record                   | 1              |
| T3.7.4.7                       | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT                                     |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD #EDIA: V/M                                     | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED             |                |
| T3.7.4.7.1                     | INITIATE _Enter_GI_Message   | Enter_GI_Message                            | 1              |
| 73.7.4.7.2                     | INDICATE communications status information                           |   |                |
| T3.7.4.7.3                     | EXECUTE _Enter_GI_Message  | Enter_GI_Message                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.7.4                     | INITIATE Enter_IDS_Change  | IDS_Change                                  | 1              |
| T3.7.4.7.5                     | INDICATE new assignment of radio frequency                           |   |                |
| T3.7.4.7.6                     | EXECUTE _Ent.er_IDS_Change<br>0                                      | Enter_IDS_Change                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.7.7                     | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *frequency change*     |   |                |
| T <b>3.</b> 7.4.8              | FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH                                 |   |                |
|                                | TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M                                     | FREQUENCY: LUW CRITICALITY: MED             |                |
| T3.7.4.8.1                     | INITIATE _Enter_GI_Message   | Enter_GI_Message                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.8.2                     | INDICATE alternate commmunications<br>information*                   |   |                |
| 13.7.4.8.3                     | EXECUTE _Enter_CI_Message  | Enter_Gl_Message                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.8.4                     | U<br>INITIATE _Enter_IDS_Change for alternate<br>communications path | Enter_IDS_Change                            | 1              |
| T3.7.4.8.5                     | EXECUTE _Enter_IDS_Change  | Enter_IDS_Change                            | 1              |
|                                |  |   |                |

No. of Street, or other

| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER |  | ment Report   |             |
|---------------------------------|--|---|-------------|
| ELEMENT NUMBER                  | TASK STATEMENTS / DATA<br>AND  |   | NO. OF      |
|                                 | TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS  | OBJECTS   | OBJECTS     |
| 3.7.4.8 FORM                    | ARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH   |   |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LCW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)                               |             |
| 3.7.4.8.6                       | O<br>PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *alternate<br>communications path*                |   |             |
| 3.7.5.1 RECE                    | IVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE  |   |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 3.7,5.1.1                       | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications #transient<br>communications failure#                   |   |             |
| 3.7.5.1.2                       | O<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *transient communications<br>failure*<br>O |   |             |
| 3.7.5.1.3                       |  | Radio_Equipment_Status<br>Voice_Communications_Status<br>Equipment_Status | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| 3.7.5.2 DETE                    | CT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE   |   |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 3.7.5.2.1                       | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *transmission problem*<br>O                            |   |             |
| 3.7.5.2.2                       | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications *reception problem*<br>O                                |   |             |
| 3.7.5.2.3                       | PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *transmission or<br>reception problem*<br>0     |   |             |
| 3.7.5.2.4                       | ASSESS impact of unreliable<br>communication channel or frequency                                    |   |             |
| 3.7.5.3 REQU                    | JEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AI   |   |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M   | FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 3.7.5.3.1                       | PERFORM TCE, Initiating G/G<br>Communications *communications check<br>query*                        |   |             |
| 3.7,5.3.2                       | A/O<br>PERFORM ICE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *communications check<br>query*          |   |             |
| 13.7.5.4 RECE                   | EIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ A   | AIRCRAFT/ ACENCY  |             |
|                                 | TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V   | FREQUENCY; LOW CRITICALITY: MED   |             |
| 13.7.5.4.1                      | PERFORM TCE, Receiving G/G<br>Communications "communications check<br>response"                      |   |             |
|                                 | 0<br>PERFORM TCE, Communicating Normally<br>Air-To-Ground *communications check                      |   |             |

.

|                                 |            | TASK                    | STATEMENTS                                 | / DATA  |           |            |     |        |   |                  |
|---------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|--|---|-----------|------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|
| TASK NUMBER /<br>ELEMENT NUMBER | 2          |                         |  | ATEMENTS  |           |            |     | 0      | BJECTS  | NO. OF<br>OBJECT |
| 73.7.6.1 0                      | BSERVE FA  | ILURE                   | OF AIRPORT                                 |   |           |            |     |        |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE:                   | R/A  | COORD MEDIA:  |           | FREQUENCY: | LOW | I      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T <b>3</b> .7.6.1.1             |            |                         | ctly obser                                 | equipment failure<br>ve damage or faul  |           |            |     |        |   |                  |
| T3.7.6.1.2                      |            | EVALU<br>failu          | ATE impact<br>re on traf                   | of airport equip<br>fic operctions  | ment      |            |     |        |   |                  |
| T3.7.7.60 F                     | RECEIVE NO | DTICE O                 | F ARTS/ FC                                 | 10 STAND-ALONE M  | DE        |            |     |        |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE:                   | VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  |           | FREQUENCY: | LQL | I      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T3.7.7.60.1                     |            | FERFO<br>Commu          | RM TCE, R<br>nications                     | eceiving G/G<br>*ARTS/ FDIO star  | nd-alone* |            |     |        |   |                  |
| T3.7.7.60.2                     |            | _Comp                   | T stand-al<br>uter_Statu<br>_Data_Com      | one notice in<br>us, _Radar_Equipmo<br>munications_Line                             |           |            |     | Radar  | er_Status<br>Equipment_Status<br>emmunications_Line_Outage          | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.7.7.6Ø.3                     |            | _Equi                   | T stand-al                                 | one notice in<br>cus in<br>Data_Record  |           |            |     |        | ent_Status<br>_Status_Data_Record                                   | 1<br>1           |
| T3.7.7.61                       | INFORM SU  | PERVISO                 | R OF ARTS                                  | FDIO STAND-ALON   | e mode    |            |     |        |   |                  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE:                   | VC   | COORD MEDIA: V  |           | FREQUENCY: | LOL | 1      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |
| T3.7.7.61.1                     |            | _Posi<br>_Cper<br>_Stat | tion_Binde<br>stional_?e<br>ic_Information | Checklist,<br>ar, and<br>osition_Standards<br>ation_Record_for<br>s_strip_procedure | manual    |            |     | Operat | ist<br>on_Binder<br>ional_Position_Standards<br>_Information_Record | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |
| T3.7.7.61.2                     |            | DECIC<br>fligh          | E on action<br>of progress                 | ons to take durin<br>s strip operation  | g manual  |            |     |        |   |                  |
| T3.7.7.62                       | REVERT TO  | MANUAL                  | FLIGHT PR                                  | ROGRESS STRIP PRO   | CEDURES   |            |     |        | ***************************************                             |                  |
|                                 | TASK       | TYPE:                   | A  | COORD MEDIA:  |           | FREQUENCY: | LO  | 4      | CRITICALITY: MED  |                  |



DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 Appendix F Traceability Tables

a ferra a se alter de la re

# APPENDIX F

# TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ATCT Controller tasks to procedural requirements of FAA Orders 7110.65 [18] and 7210.3 [19] shows that requirements exist to support the task. (Note: 7110.65E, Change 6, and 7210.3I, both dated 9 February 1989, were used.) Helicopter, Sea Lane, and Approach Control operations are included; however, the following areas of 7110.65 are not included in this analysis:

Military airfield operations Appendices Nomenclature definitions Notes and References Examples and parenthetical information Preparation of written reports and forms Phraseology sections (unless needed to clarify the procedures requirement) Items not involving controller action Paragraphs preceded by the single word "En Route" ICAO and international procedures Information content of a message; merely the FAA Order is referenced for the information Radio and interphone procedures and formats not involving tactical control actions Detailed numerical standards (such as all the various separation minima); merely the FAA Order is referenced for the information Statements indicating controller should take no action

Listings of conditions underwhich an action may or should be taken Procedures for conducting equipment checks

The task to ATC procedures traceability tables in this appendix each contain five columns of information:

Task Number

**Task Statement** 

**Paragraph Number** in the pertinent document. Paragraph numbers are preceded by ATC or FOA to denote FAA Orders 7110.65 and 7210.3 respectively. Following each paragraph number is a hyphen and two-digit number. This number is an arbitrary number assigned to a procedures statement within the paragraph and used only for constructing and retrieving the computer-stored data base.

**Procedures Statement** extracting the pertinent ATC procedures text. When a procedures statement is too lengthy to include in the data base, the statement ends with the parenthetical expression "(See 7110.65)" or "(See 7210.3)".

Page Number of the requirement location in the pertinent document



Of the 340 ATCT Local Controller tasks, 214 Ground Controller tasks, and 136 Clearance Delivery / Flight Data tasks, 59 percent, 47 percent, and 3 percent respectively were associated with procedures. Those tasks not containing any reference to the FAA Orders are designated "orphan" tasks. Following the presentation of all tasks for each ATCT position, these "orphan" tasks are listed. "Orphan" tasks are of such a nature as to preclude their direct association with the specific ATC procedural requirements within the two FAA Orders referenced.

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Frocedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.1.1.1    | REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT             | ATC 4- 5- CØ     | F1X USE  | 4-          |
|             |  | ATC 4- 5-01      | Request aircraft position reports only over<br>fixes shown on chorts used for the altitude<br>being flown, except as follows: (See<br>7110.65).  | 4-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 12- ØØ    | POSITION REPORTING   | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 12- Ø1    | <ul> <li>a. If necessory, you may request on aircraft<br/>to provide on estimate or report over a<br/>specific fix.</li> </ul>   | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 6- 2- 00     | NONRECEIPT OF POSITION REPORT  | 6-          |
|             |  | ATC 6- 2-01      | When a position report affecting separation<br>is not received, take action to obtain the<br>report no later than 5 minutes after the<br>aircraft was estimated over the fix.  | 6-          |
| 1.1.1.3     | RECEIVE PILOT OPERATOR<br>POSITION REPORT              | ATC 3-128- 00    | LANDING CLEARANCE WITHOUT VISUAL OBSERVATION   | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 3-128- Ø1    | When an arriving aircraft reports at a position where he should be seen but has not been visually observed, advise the aircraft as a port of the landing clearance that it is not in sight and restute the lunding runway. | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- ØØ    | DERELICT GALLOONS  | 6           |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- Ø4    | c. Forward balloon position information<br>received from pilot reports or derived from<br>rodar returns to your supervisor for further<br>dissemination.   | 8           |
|             |  | ATC 9- 28- 00    | EXPLOSIVE DETECTION K-9 TEAMS  | 9           |
|             |  | ATC 9- 28- 02    | a. Obtain the aircraft identification and<br>position and advise your supervisor of the<br>pilot request.  | 9           |
| T1.1.1.5    | SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION | ATC 3- 9-00      | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 3- 9-01      | o. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>rador displays to determine on aircraft's<br>identification, exact location, or spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.   | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 3- 70- 00    | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3           |
|             |  |                  |  |             |
|             |  |                  |  |             |
|             |  |                  |  |             |

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceabilit | y Motrix |
|------|----|-----------|-------------|----------|
|      |    |           |             |          |

| Task Number | Task Statement  | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|
|             | SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFI/ VEHICLE LOCATION                            | ATC 3- 70- 01    | Use ASDE to cugment visual observation of<br>oircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-13        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 71- Ø1    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to determine<br>that the runway is alear of diraraft and<br>vehicles prior to a landing or departure.  | 3-13        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 72- 00    | IDENTIFICTION  | 3-13        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 72- ⊍1    | To identify an observed target on the ASDE<br>display, correlate its position with one or<br>more of the following; pilot's report,<br>controller's visual observation, or on<br>identified target observed on the ASR bright<br>display.  | 3-13        |
|             |   | FOA 3- 371- ØØ   | RADAR USE  | 3-13        |
|             |   | FOA 3-371-01     | a. Approved rodor systems may be used for:   | 3-13        |
|             |   | FOA 3- 371- 09   | b. Approved terminal rodar systems may also<br>be used for:  | 3-13        |
|             |   | FOA 3- 371- 11   | (2) Ensuring that runways observable on ASDE<br>are clear of traffic/ vehicles prior to<br>issuing lending or departure clearances.  | 3-13        |
| T1.1.1.6    | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR<br>LOCATION/ MOVEMENT OF SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE | ATC 3- 7-00      | POSITION DETERMINATION   | 3- 2        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 7- 02     | The circroft's position may be determined visually by the controller, by pilots, or through the use of the ASDE.   | 3- 2        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 72- 00    | IDENTIFICTION  | 3-13        |
|             |   | ATC 3- 72- Ø1    | To identify an observed target on the ASDE<br>display, correlate its prition with one or<br>more of the following; plust's report,<br>controller's visual observation, or an<br>identified target observed on the ASR bright<br>display.   | 3-13        |
| 71.1.1.7    | SEARCH DIRECTLY FOR AIRBORNE<br>AIRCRAFT LOCATION                                 | ATC 7- 73- 00    | IDENTIFICATION   | 7-12        |
|             |   | ATC 7- 73- 01    | Identify the aircroft before taking action to position it in the approach sequence.  | 7-12        |
|             |   |                  |  |             |
|             |   |                  |  |             |

| Task Number | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | P( |
|-------------|---|----------------------|--|----|
| T1.1.1.8    | SEARCH BRITE DISPLAY FOR<br>TARGET LOCATION/ MOVEMENT | ATC 3- 9-00          | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 9" Ø1         | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>rodar displays to determine an aircraft's<br>identification, exact location, or spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.   |    |
|             |   | ATC 7- 73- 00        | IDENTIFICATION   |    |
|             |   | ATC 7- 73- Ø1        | Identify the aircraft before taking action to position it in the approach sequence.  | ļ  |
|             |   | ATC 7- 77- 00        | CONTROL TRANSFER   |    |
|             |   | ATC 7- 77- Ø3        | b. Where the approach control ARTS track<br>dota is being displayed on the tower's BRITE<br>display, the arcraft is tagged by ARTS, and<br>a facility directive specifies change of<br>communications and control jurisdiction<br>points, instruct the pilot to contact the<br>tower at the appropriate point. |    |
|             |   | ATC 9- 71- 00        | DERELICT BALLOONS  |    |
|             |   | ATC 8- 71- <b>03</b> | b. In the case of an unmanned free balloon,<br>flight follow the balloon and, to the extent<br>possible, provide aircroft under your<br>control separation from the balloon.   |    |
|             |   | FOA 2- 212- ØØ       | AUTHORIZATION FOR SEPARATION SERVICES BY TOWERS  |    |
|             |   | FOA 2- 212- 02       | b. Towers equipped with certified tower<br>rodor displays may be authorized to provide<br>separation services in accordance with<br>paragraph 1242.  |    |
| T1.1.1.9    | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION      | AIL 3 7- 20          | POSITION DETERMINATION   |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 7- Ø1         | <ol> <li>Determine the position of an aircraft<br/>before issuing taxi instructions or takeoff<br/>clearance.</li> </ol>   |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 7- 02         | The aircraft's position may be determined<br>visually by the controller, by pilots, or<br>through the use of the ASDE.   |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 71- 00        | INFORMATION USAGE  |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 71- Ø3        | a. Use ASDE-derived information to confirm pilot reported positions.   |    |
|             |   | ATC 3- 72- 00        | IDENTIFICTION  |    |
|             |   |                      |  |    |
|             |   |                      |  |    |

# Task to Frocedure Traceability Matrix

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

#### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement                                      | Procedure Numbor     | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------|
| T1 * 1.9<br>(ccn.rd) | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT<br>REPORTED POSITION | ATC 3- 72- Ø1        | To identify on observed target on the ASDE<br>display, correlate its position with one or<br>more of the following; pilot's report,<br>controller's visual observation, or on<br>identified target observed on the ASR bright<br>display.   | 3-13        |
|                      |   | ATC 3-128- 00        | LANDING CLEARANCE WITHOUT VISUAL OBSERVATION  | 3-29        |
|                      |   | ATC 3-128- 01        | When an arriving direraft reports at a position where he should be seen but has not been visually observed, advise the direraft as a part of the lending clearance that it is not in sight and restate the landing runway.  | 3-29        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 50- 00        | APPLICATION   | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 50- Ø1        | Before your provide rador service, establish<br>and maintain rador identification of the<br>aircroft involved, except as provided in<br>5-70b(2) and 5-70b(3).  | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 51- 00        | PRIMARY RADAR IDENTIFICATION METHODS  | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 51- Ø1        | Identify a primary or rodor beacon target by<br>using one of the following methods:<br>Observing a departing aircroft target within<br>1 mile of the takeoff runway end.  | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 51- 02        | Identify a primary or rodar beacon target by<br>usng one of the following methods: Observing<br>a target whose position with respect to a<br>fix corresponds with a sirect position<br>report received from an aircraft, and the<br>observed track is consistent with the<br>reported heading or route of flight. | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 51- <b>03</b> | If a TACAN/ VORTAC is located within 6,000<br>feet of the rodar antenna, the TACAN/ VORTAC<br>may be used as a reference fix for radar<br>identification without being displayed on<br>the video map or map overlay.  | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 51- 04        | Identify a primary or radar beacon target by<br>using one of the following methods:<br>Observing a target make an identifying turn<br>or turns of 30 degrees or more, provided the<br>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).  | 5-11        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 53- 00        | ARTS/ PIDP IDENTIFICATION METHODS   | 5-12        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 53- Ø1        | a. Consider an auto-acquired aircraft as<br>Identified when the data block is displayed<br>and is visible to you, and one of the<br>following conditions exist; (See 7110.65).  | 5-12        |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |

.....

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

## Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procédure  | Pag<br>Na |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-----------|
| T1.1.1.9<br>(cont'd) | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT<br>REPORTED POSITION                    | ATC 5- 53- 02         | b. Use the ARTS/PIDP data block to maintain<br>target identity unless it is in a coast<br>status or displaced from the appropriate<br>target.  | 5-        |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 53- 03         | c. Displaced data black shall be updated at all times.   | 5         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 55- 00         | POSITION INFORMATION   | 5         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 55- Ø1         | Inform an aircraft of its position whenever<br>rodar identification is established by means<br>of identifying turns or by any of the beacon<br>identification methods outlined in paragraph<br>5-52.   | 5         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 55- <b>0</b> 2 | Position information need not be given when<br>identification is established by position<br>correlation within 1 mile of the takeoff<br>runway end.  | 5         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 00         | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 05         | The receiving controller shall: After<br>accepting a handoff from another controller,<br>confirm the identity of primory torget by<br>advising the aircraft of its position, and<br>of a beacon target by observing a code<br>change, on "Ident" reply, or a "standby"<br>squawk unless one of these was (See<br>7110.65). |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7~ 10- ØØ         | VISUAI, SEPARATION   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 10- Ø5         | a. You may apply visual separation between<br>aircraft under your facility's control<br>within the terminal area, provided:  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 10- 07         | (2) You see the aircraft and maintain visual separation between them.  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 73- 00         | IDENTIFICATION   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 73- 01         | Identify the aircraft before taking action to position it in the approach sequence.  |           |
| T1.1.1.10            | DETERMINE CORRELATION OF<br>EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION<br>WITH TARGET | ATC 3- 7-00           | POSITION DETERMINATION   |           |
| -                    |  | ATC 3- 7-01           | a. Determine the position of an aircraft<br>before issuing taxi instructions or takeoff<br>clearance.  |           |
|                      |  |                       |  |           |
|                      |  |                       |  |           |
|                      |  |                       |  |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceobility | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| _                     | Tosk to Procedure Traceobility Matrix                                  |                      |  |             |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|--|--|--|
| lask Number           | Task Statement   | Priocedurn Number    | Procedure  | rage<br>No. |  |  |  |
|                       |  |                      |  |             |  |  |  |
| T1,1,1,10<br>(cont'd) | CETERMINE CORRELATION OF<br>EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION<br>WITH TARGET | ATC 3- 7- 02         | The dircroft's position may be determined visually by the controller, by pilots, or through the use of the ASDE.   | 3-2         |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3 - 9- 08        | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3-2         |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3· 9-03          | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide a direction or<br>suggested headings to VFR directif as a<br>method for radar identification or as an<br>advisory aid to novigetion.   | 3- 3        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 50- 06        | APPLICATION  | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | 4TC 5- 50- Ø1        | Before your provide rodar service, establish<br>and maintain rodar identification of the<br>aircraft involved, except as provided in<br>5-705(2) and 5-705(3).   | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 51- 00        | PRIMARY RADAR IDENTIFICATION METHODS   | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 51- Ø1        | Identify a primary or radar beacon target by<br>using one of the following methods:<br>Observing a deporting aircraft torget within<br>1 mile of the takeoff runway end.   | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 51- 02        | Identify a primary or radar beacon target by<br>using one of the following methods: Observing<br>a target whose position with respect to a<br>fix corresponds with a direct position<br>report received from an aircraft, and the<br>observed track is consistent with the<br>recorted heading or route of flight. | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 51- <b>03</b> | If a TACAN/ VORTAC is located within 5,000<br>feet of the rodor ontenna, the TACAN/ VORTAC<br>may be used as a reference fix for rodor<br>identification without being aisplayed on<br>the video map or map overlay.   | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 51- 04        | Identify a primary or radar beacon target by<br>using one of the following methods:<br>Observing a target make an identifying turn<br>or turns of 30 degrees or more, provided the<br>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).   | 5-11        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 53- 00        | ARTS/ PIOP IDENTIFICATION METHODS  | 5-12        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 53- 01        | D. Consider on auto-acquired aircraft as<br>identified when the data block is displayed<br>and is visible to you, and one of the<br>following conditions exist: (See 7110.65).   | 5-12        |  |  |  |
|                       |  | AIC 5- 53- Ø2        | b. Use the ARTS/PIDP data block to maintain<br>target identity unless it is in a coast<br>status or displaced from the appropriate<br>target.  | 5-12        |  |  |  |
|                       |  |                      |  |             |  |  |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|

| Task Number | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Numbur | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| (cont'd)    | GETERMINE CORRELATION OF<br>EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION<br>WITH TARGET | ATC 5- 53- 03    | c. Disploced data block shall be updated at<br>all times.   | 5-12        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 55- 00    | POSITION INFORMATION  | 5-12        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 55- Ø1    | Inform an circruft of its position whenever<br>radar identification is established by means<br>of identifying turns or by any of the beacon<br>identification methods outlined in paragraph<br>5-52.  | 5-12        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 55- 02    | Position information need not be given when<br>identification is established by position<br>correlation within 1 mile of the takeoff<br>runway end.   | 5-12        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 00    | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 08    | The transferring controller shall: Ensure<br>that the data block is associated with the<br>oppropriate target.  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 10    | Transferring controller shall: Initiate<br>verbal coordination before transferring<br>control of a track when "CST," "FAIL,"<br>"NONE," "NB," "NX," "IF," or "NT" is<br>disployed in the data block.  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- 1010  | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDUFF  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- Ø1    | The receiving controller shall: Ensure that<br>the torget position corresponds with the<br>position given by the tronsferring<br>controller or that there is an appropriate<br>assocation between an automated data block<br>and the target being transferred before<br>accepting an handoff. | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- 07    | The receiving controller shall: When using<br>appropriate equipment, consider a discrete<br>beacon target's identity to be confirmed<br>when: (See 7110.65).  | 51          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 66- ØØ    | POINT OUT   | 5-1         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 66- Ø5    | b. The receiving controller shall: Ensure<br>that the target position corresponds with<br>the position given by the transferring<br>controller or that there is an association<br>between a computer data block and the target<br>teing transferred prior to approving a point<br>out.        | 5-1         |
|             |  | FUA 12-1242- 80  | FUNCTIONAL USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 12-         |
|             |  |                  | DOT/FAA/AP-87()   |             |

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.1.1.10<br>(cont'd) | DETERMINE CORRELATION OF<br>EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION<br>WITH TARCET        | FOA 12-1242 <b>- 02</b> | b. At towers combined with full radar<br>approach control facilities where<br>controllers do not rotate between the<br>approach control and the tower, or at towers<br>not combined with full radar approach<br>control facilities, certified tower radar<br>displays may be used by local controllers: | 12- 9       |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1242- <b>05</b>  | (3) To provide a direction or suggested<br>heading to VFR aircraft as a method for<br>rador identification or as an advisory aid<br>to navigation.  | 12- 9       |
| T1.1.1.60             | RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM<br>OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 3- 4- ØØ            | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø6            | c. When the runways in use for landing/<br>departing aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on radar, advise the local/ ground<br>controller of the aircraft's location before<br>releasing the aircraft to the other<br>controller.                  | 3- 1        |
| T1.1.1.61             | FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT TO OTHE?<br>CONTROLLER           | ATC 3- 4- 00            | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4-06             | c. When the runways in use for landing/<br>departing aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on radar, advise the local/ ground<br>controller of the aircraft's location before<br>releasing the aircraft to the other<br>controller.                  | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 8- 71- 00           | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 8-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 8- 71- 04           | c. Forward balloon position information<br>received from pilot reports or derived from<br>radar returns to your supervisor for further<br>dissemination.  | 9-10        |
| T1.1.2.3              | SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION           | ATC 3- 5-00             | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNGAYS   | 3- 2        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 5- Ø1            | Ersure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a departing aircraft starts<br>tokeoff or a landing aircraft crosses the<br>runway threshold.  | 3- 2        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 10- 00           | VISUAL SEPARATION   | 7-2         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 10- 05           | a. You may apply visual separation between<br>aircraft under your facility's control<br>within the terminal area, provided:   | 7- 2        |
|                       |   |                         |   |             |
|                       |   |                         |   |             |

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|

| Tosk Number        | Task Statement  | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Pog<br>No |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| 1.1.2.3<br>cont'd) | SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION               | ATC 7- 10- 07             | (2) You see the aircraft and maintain visual separation between them.   | 7-        |
| 1.1.2.4            | PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S<br>FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/<br>PATH              | ATC 7- 10- 00             | VISUAL SEPARATION   | 7-        |
|                    |   | ATC 7- 10- 05             | a. You may apply visual separation between<br>aircraft under your facility's control<br>within the terminal area, provided:   | 7-        |
|                    |   | ATC 7- 10- 07             | (2) You see the aircraft ond maintain visual separation between them.   | 7-        |
|                    |   | ATC 8- 71- 00             | CERELICT BALLOONS   | 8-        |
|                    |   | ATC B- 71- <b>Ø3</b>      | b. In the case of an unmanned free balloon,<br>flight follow the balloon and, to the extent<br>possible, provide aircraft under your<br>control separation from the balloon.  | 8-        |
|                    |   | FOA 2-212- <b>30</b>      | AUTHORIZATION FOR SEPARATION SERVICES BY  | 2.        |
|                    |   | FOA 2-212-Ø1              | a. Nonopproach control towers, not equipped<br>with a tower radar display, may be<br>obtained to provide uppropriate separation<br>between consecutive departures based upon<br>time or diverging courses, and between<br>arrivals and departures, provided: (See<br>7210.3). | 2         |
| 1.1.2.10           | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT<br>WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA | ATC 2- 19- 00             | MAKE TURBULENCE   | z         |
|                    |   | ATC 2- 19- 01             | a. Apply wake turbulence procedures to<br>aircraft operating behind heavy jets and,<br>where indicated, to small aircraft behind<br>large aircraft.   | 2         |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 92- 00             | SIMULTANEOUS SAME DIRECTION OPERATION   | 3         |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 92- Ø1             | Authorize simultaneous, same direction<br>operations on parallel runways, on parallel<br>landing strips, or on a runway and a<br>parallel landing strip only when: (See<br>7110.65).  | 3         |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 93- 00             | SIMULTANEOUS OPPOSITE DIRECTION OPERATION   | 3         |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 93- 01             | Authorize simultaneous apposite direction<br>operations an parallel runways, on parallel<br>landing strips, or on a runway and a<br>parallel landing strip only when: (See<br>7110.65).   | 3         |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 93- Ø1             | operations on parallel runways, on parallel<br>landing strips, or on a runway and a<br>parallel landing strip only when: (See   |           |



| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| T1,1.2.10<br>(cont'd) | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT<br>WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN | ATC 3-104- ØØ    | ANTICIPATING SEPARATION   | 3-20        |
|                       | PRESCRIBED MINIMA  | ATC 3-104- Ø1    | Takeoff clearance need not be withheld until<br>prescribed separation exists if there is a<br>reasonable assurance it will exist when the<br>aircraft starts takeoff roll.  | 3-20        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 00    | SAME RUNWAY SEPARATION  | 3-20        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 01    | Separate a departing aircraft from a preceding departing or orriving aircraft using the same runway by ensuring that is does not begin tokeoff roli until: (See 7110.65).   | 3-20        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 03    | i. Separate a small aircraft behind a large<br>aircraft taking off or making a low/missed<br>approach when utilizing apposite direction<br>takeoffs on the same runway by 3 minutes<br>unless a pilot has initiated a request to<br>deviate from the 3-minute interval. | 3-21        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 00    | INTERSECTION TAKEOFF  | 3-21        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 01    | Handle intersection takeoffs as follows:  | 3-21        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 02    | a. You may initiate an intersection takeoff.  | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 03    | b. You may outhorize an intersection takeoff<br>if the pilot requests it.   | 3-21        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 05    | WAKE TURBULENCE APPLICATION d. Separate a<br>small aircraft taking off from an<br>intersection on the same runway (same or<br>opposite direction takeoff) behind a<br>preceding departing large aircraft hy<br>ensuring that it does not start (See<br>7110.65).        | 3-22        |
|                       |  | АІС 5-10/- ЙЬ    | d. Inform an aircraft when it is necessary<br>to hold in order to provide the required<br>3-minute interval.  | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 07    | e. The 3-minute interval is not required when: (See 7110.65).   | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-107- 09    | (3) When applying paragraph 3-107e(1) or<br>(2), issue a clearance to permit the<br>trailing aircraft to deviate from course<br>enough to avoid the flight puth of the<br>preceding large departure.  | 3-2         |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|   | a   | • | - |  |
|---|-----|---|---|--|
| 4 | ey. |   |   |  |
| t | ÷   | ł |   |  |
|   |     |   |   |  |

| Task Number         | Task Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Nó |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|---|----|
| 1,1.2.1ð<br>cont'd) | DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT<br>WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA | ATC 3-107- 10         | g. Separate an aircraft taking off from an<br>intersection on the same runway (same or<br>opposite direction takeoff) and parollel<br>runways separated by less than 2,500 feet,<br>by ensuring that it does not start takeof*<br>roll until at least 3 minutes after a heavy<br>jet has taken off.                 | 3- |
|                     |   | ATC 3-108- 00         | INTERSECTING RUNNAY SEPARATION  | 3- |
|                     |   | ATC 3-108- 01         | Separate departing aircraft from an aircraft<br>using an intersecting runway, or<br>nonintersecting runways when the flight<br>paths intersect, by insuring that the<br>departure does not begin takeoff roll until<br>one of the following exists: (See 7110.65).  | 3- |
|                     |   | ATC 3-106- 02         | e. USAF NOT APPLICABLE. If the pilot of a departing IFR/ VFR aircraft hos initiated a request to deviate from the 2-minute interval, issue a woke turbulence cautionary odvisory before clearing the aircraft for takeoff.  | 3. |
|                     |   | ATC 3-122- 88         | SAME RUNHAY SEPARATION  | 3  |
|                     |   | ATC 3-122- Ø1         | a. Separate an arriving aircraft from<br>another aircraft using the some runway by<br>ensuring that the arriving aircraft does not<br>cross the landing threshold until one of the<br>following conditions exists or unless<br>authorized in paragraph 3-131; (See<br>7110.65).                                     | 3  |
|                     |   | ATC 3-123- 00         | INTERSECTING RUNNAY SEPARATION  | 3  |
|                     |   | ATC 3-123- 01         | a. Separate an arriving aircraft using one<br>runway from another aircraft using an<br>intersecting runway or a nonintersecting<br>runway when the flight paths intersect by<br>ensuring that the arriving aircraft does not<br>cross the landing threshold or flight path<br>of the other aircraft (See 7110.65).  | 3  |
|                     |   | ATC 3-123- 02         | USAF/USN NOT APPLICABLE. Where approved, you<br>may authorize an aircroft to takeoff from<br>one runway and another aircraft to land<br>simultaneously on an intersecting runway or<br>an uircraft to land on one runway und<br>another aircraft to land simultuneously or<br>on intersecting runway,(See 7110.65). | 3  |
|                     |   | AIC 3-123- <b>0</b> 4 | c. Separate IFR/VFR anchaft landing behind<br>a departing heavy jet on a crossing runway<br>if the arrival will fly through the airborne<br>path of the departure - 2 minutes or the<br>appropriate rodar separation minima.  | 3  |
|                     |   | ATC 3-131- ØØ         | ALTITUDE RESTRICTED LOW APPROACH  |    |
|                     |   |                       |   |    |

のため、「「「「「「」」」

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceab | ility | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|---------|-------|--------|
|      |    |           |         |       |        |

| Task Number            | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|------------------------|---|----------------------|--|-------------|
| [].1.2.10<br>(cont.'d) | DETERMINE WHEIHER AIRCRAFT<br>WILL BE SEPARAIED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCHIBED MINIMA | ATC 3-131- Ø1        | A low approach with an altitude restriction<br>of not less than 500 feet above the airport<br>may be authorized except over an aircraft in<br>takeoff position or a departure aircraft.  | 3-29        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-140- 00        | TAXI AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION   | 3-32        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-140- Ø4        | d. Avoid clearances which require small<br>aircroft or helicopters to taxi in close<br>proximity to taxiing or hover-taxi<br>helicopters.  | 3-32        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-142- 08        | HELICOPTER DEPARTURE SEPARATION  | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-142- Ø1        | Separate a departing helicopter from other<br>helicopters by ensuring that it does not<br>takeoff until une of the following<br>conditions exists: (See 7110.65).  | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-143- 00        | HELICOPTER ARRIVAL SEPARATION  | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-143- Ø1        | Separate an arriving helicopter from other<br>helicopters by ensuring that it does not<br>lond until one of the following conditions<br>exists: (See 7110.65).   | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-144- 00        | SIMULTANEOUS LANDINGS OR TAKEOFFS  | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-144- Ø1        | Authorize helicopters to conduct<br>simultoneous landings or takeoffs if the<br>distance between the landing or takeoff<br>points is at least 200 feet and the courses<br>to be flown do not conflict.   | 3-33        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-144- Ø2        | Refer to surface markings to determine the<br>200-foot minimum, or instruct a helicopter<br>to remain at least 200 feet from another<br>nelicopter.  | 3 - 33      |
|                        |   | ATC 3-152- 00        | ARRIVAL SEPARATION   | 3-35        |
|                        |   | ATC 3-152- Ø1        | Separate an arriving aircraft from another<br>aircraft using the same sea lone by ensuring<br>that the arriving aircraft does not cross<br>the landing threshold until one of the<br>following conditions exists: (See 7110.65).                                 | 3-35        |
|                        |   | ATC 5- 8-00          | MERGING TARGET PROCEDURES  | 5 <b>3</b>  |
|                        |   | ATC 5- 8- <b>0</b> 1 | 9. Except while they are established in a<br>holding pattern, apply merging target<br>procedures to all radar identified aircraft<br>at 10,000 feet and above, turbojet aircraft<br>regardless of altitude, and Presidential<br>aircraft regardless of altitude. | 5-3         |
|                        |   |                      |  |             |
|                        |   |                      |  |             |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure</b> Number | Procedure   | Pac<br>No |
|-------------|--|--------------------------|---|-----------|
| T1.1.2.10   | DUTERMINE SHETHER AIRCRAFT   | ATC 7- 42- 00            | SEPARATION  | 7         |
| (cont'd)    | WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN<br>PRESCRIBED MINIMA                              |                          |   | ĺ         |
|             |  | ATC 7- 42- 01            | Apply approved separation between: a.<br>Special VFR aircraft. b. Special VFR<br>aircraft and IFR aircraft.   | 7         |
|             |  | ATC 8- 70- 00            | APPLICATION   | 8         |
|             |  | ATC 8- 70- 04            | c. With pilot concurrence, provide<br>separation between aircroft and balloons<br>when you are satisified that the balloon<br>information is sufficiently reliable to<br>provide the service.   | 8         |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- 00            | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 1         |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- <b>03</b>     | b. In the case of an unmonned free balloon,<br>flight follow the balloon und, to the extent<br>possible, provide aircraft under your<br>control separation from the balloon.  | ł         |
|             |  | FOA 2-212-00             | AUTHORIZATION FOR SEPARATION SERVICES BY TOWERS   |           |
|             |  | FOA 2- 212- Ø1           | a. Nonapproach control towers, not equipped<br>with a tower rodor display, may be<br>authorized to provide appropriate separation<br>between consecutive departures based upon -<br>time or diverging courses, and between<br>arrivals and departures, provided: (See<br>7210.3).                       |           |
|             |  | FOA 12-1242- 00          | FUNCTIONAL USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 1:        |
|             |  | FOA 12-1242- <b>02</b>   | b. At towers combined with full radar<br>approuch control facilities where<br>controllers do not rotate between the<br>approach control and the tower, or at towers<br>not combined with full rador approach<br>control facilities, certified tower radar<br>displays may be used by local controllers: | 1         |
|             |  | FOA 12-1242- 07          | (5) To ensure separation between successive<br>departures, between arrivals and departures,<br>and between overflights and departures<br>within the airport traffic area provided:<br>(See 7210.3).   | 1         |
| T1.1.2.60   | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY FOR<br>POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF<br>SEPARATION STANDARDS | ATC 3- 5- 00             | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNHAYS   |           |
|             |  |                          |   |           |
|             |  |                          |   |           |
|             |  |                          |   |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Tosk Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No.   |     |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|---|-----|
| 1.1.2.60<br>(cont'd) | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY FOR<br>POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF<br>SEPARATION STANDARDS | ATC 3- 5- 01     | Ensure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a departing aircraft starts<br>tokeoff or a landing aircraft crosses the<br>runway threshold.   | 3- 2  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 9- 00     | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3- 2  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 9-01      | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to determine on aircroft's<br>identification, exact location, or spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.   | 3- 2  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 9-02      | a. Loco) controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide aircraft with<br>radar traffic advisories.   | 3- 3  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 9-04      | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to aircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.  | 3- 3  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 70- 00    | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-1   |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 78- 81    | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-1.  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-1   |     |
|                      |  |                  | ATC 3+ 71- 01  | a. Use ASDE-derived information to determine<br>that the runway is clear of aircraft and<br>vehicles prior to a landing or departure. | 3-1 |
|                      |  | FOA 2- 212- 00   | AUTHORIZATION FOR SEPARATION SERVICES BY   | 2-  |     |
|                      |  | FOA 2-212-102    | b. Towers equipped with certified tower<br>radar displays may be authorized to provide<br>separation services in accordance with<br>paragraph 1242.  | 2   |     |
|                      |  | FOA 12-1241- 00  | RADAR DISPLAY INDICATORS   | 12-   |     |
|                      |  | FOA 12-1241- 01  | a. Radar approach and departure control<br>functions will normally be conducted from a<br>TRACON. Either direct view or bright display<br>indicators may be used.  | 12-   |     |
|                      |  | FUA 12-1241- 02  | These functions may be performed from the tower cab if: (See 7210.3).  | 12-   |     |
|                      |  |                  |  |   |     |
|                      |  |                  |  |   |     |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

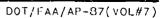
| Tush Humber           |  |                 |   |       |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------|---|-------|
| 11.1.2.60<br>(cont'd) | REVIEW BRITE/ AFDE DISPLAY FOR<br>POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF<br>SEPARATION STANDARDS | FOA 12-1242- 00 | FUNCTIONAL USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 12- 9 |
|                       |  | FOA 12-1242- 02 | b. At towers combined with full rodar<br>approach control facilities where<br>controllers do not rotate between the<br>approach control and the tower, or at towers<br>not combined with full rodar approach<br>control facilities, certified tower radar<br>displays may be used by local controllers: | 12-9  |
|                       |  | FOA 12-1242- Ø7 | (5) To ensure separation between successive<br>departures, between arrivals and departures,<br>ond between overflights and departures<br>within the airport traffic area provided:<br>(See 7210.3).   | 12-9  |
| T1.1.2.61             | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS/<br>RECORDS FOR POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT<br>SEPARATION   | ATC 3- 92- 00   | SIMULTANEOUS SAME DIRECTION OPERATION   | 3-17  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 92- Ø1   | Authorize simultaneous, same direction<br>operations on parallel runways, on porallel<br>landing strips, or on a runway ond a<br>norallel landing strip only when: (See<br>7110.65).  | 3-17  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 93- 00   | SIMULTANEOUS OPPOSITE DIRECTION OPERATION   | 3-18  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 93- 01   | Authorize simultaneous opposite direction<br>operations on parallel runways, on parallel<br>londing strips, or on a runway and a<br>parallel landing strip only when: (See<br>7110.65).   | 3-18  |
| T1.1.2.62             | QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCKS TO<br>EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK<br>INFORMATION        | ATC 3- 9- 00    | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS   | 3-2   |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 9-04     | <ul> <li>a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br/>radar displays to provide information and<br/>instructions to aircraft operating within<br/>the airport traffic area.</li> </ul>  | 3~ 3  |
|                       |  | ATC 4~ 71- 00   | ARRIVAL INFORMATION BY APPROACH CONTROL<br>FACILITIES   | 4-23  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 71- Ø3   | c. Where the collocated or satellite tower<br>has ARTS data displayed on its BRITE, the<br>ARTS modify or quick look functions may be<br>used to forward arrival data provided that a<br>facility directive at the collocated tower<br>or a letter of agreement (See 7110.65).                          | 4-23  |
| T1.1.3.11             | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY                             | ATC 3- 36- 00   | FAR FIELD MONITOR (FFM) REMOTE STATUS UNIT  | 3-7   |
|                       |  |                 |   |       |

# Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

Procedure Number

Task Number

Task Statement



Page No.

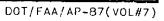
Procedure

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| ï1.1.3.11<br>(cont'd) | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY                       | ATC 3- 36- Ø4    | (3) When the remote status unit indicates<br>that the localizer FFM is in alarm (aural<br>warning following the preset delay) and the<br>aircraft is outside the middle morker (MM),<br>check for encroachment those portions of the<br>critical area that con be seen from the<br>tower.                   | 3-7         |
| T1.1.3.61             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS DATA | ATC 3- 30- 00    | LANDING AREA CONDITION  | 3-5         |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 30- 02    | b. If you observe or are informed of any<br>condition which affects the safe use of a<br>landing area, copy verbutim any information<br>received and record the nume of the person<br>submitting it.  | 3- 5        |
| T1.1.3.63             | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS DATA  | ATC 2- 9-00      | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2-3         |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 9- Ø1     | Report as soon as possible to the<br>oppropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety. | 2-3         |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 10- 00    | NAVAID MALFUNCTIONS   | 2-3         |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 10- 03    | b. If the second aircraft reports normal operations, continue use and inform the first aircraft.  | 2-3         |
|                       | ļ  | ATC 5- 6- 00     | SERVICE LIMITATIONS   | 5-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 6- 04     | c. Report radar malfunctions immediately for<br>corrective action and for dispatch of a<br>Notice th Airmen. Advise adjacent ATC<br>facilities when appropriate.  | 5-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5-213- 00    | SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS   | 5-46        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-213- 03    | b. Inform other interfuced facilities of scheduled and unscheduled shutdowns.   | 5-46        |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 277- 00   | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-16        |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 277- 01   | AT personnel shall report all actual or<br>suspect RVV/RVR molfunctions to AF<br>personnel.   | 2-16        |
|                       |  | FOA 2-281-ØØ     | WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK  | 2-18        |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| ļ |                       | lask 1  | to Procedure Traceab    | llity Motrix  | Poge  |
|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------|
|   | Task Number           | Tosk Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | No.   |
|   | 11.1.3.63<br>(cont'd) | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS DATA | FOA 2- 281- Ø4          | b. Notify AF personnel of all outages.  | 2-18  |
|   |                       |   | FOA 3- 372- 00          | ATC RADAR BEACON SYSTEM DECODER CONTROL BOX<br>CHECKS   | 5-13  |
|   |                       |   | FOA 3- 372- Ø2          | a. Notify the AM if a malfunction is observed.  | 3-13  |
|   |                       |   | FOA 12-1254- 80         | VASI SYSTEMS  | 12-13 |
|   |                       |   | FOA 12-1254- <b>0</b> 4 | d. At locations where a VASI remote status<br>indicator is installed, specialists shall<br>notify AF when a malfunction is indicated or<br>reported.  | 12-14 |
|   |                       |   | FOA 13-1320- 00         | OPERATIONAL USE   | 13- 4 |
|   |                       |   | FOA 13-1320- 02         | c. Advise effected facilities when ARTS<br>equipment will not be operational at normal<br>stortup time, when it fails, is shut down,<br>resumes operation, or when interfacility<br>mode is lost/ regained. | 13- 4 |
|   | T1.1.4.20             | UPDAYE TRAFFIC COUNT  | FOA 14- Ø- ØØ           | FACILITY STATISTICAL DATA, REPORTS, AND FORMS   | 14- 1 |
|   |                       |   | FUA 14-1401- 88         | USE OF AUTOMATED COUNTS   | 14- 1 |
| 0 |                       |   | FOA 14-1401- <b>01</b>  | A facility may also elect to use a<br>combination of manual and automated<br>procedures to meet the traffic count<br>requirements.  | 14- 1 |
|   | T1.1.4.61             | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE  | ATC 3- 30- 00           | LANDING AREA CONDITION  | 3-5   |
|   |                       |   | ATC 3- 30- 02           | b. If you observe or are informed of any<br>condition which affects the safe use of a<br>landing area, copy verbatim any information<br>received and record the name of the person<br>submitting it.        | 3- 5  |
|   | T1.1.4.62             | DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM  | ATC 5-217- 00           | TRACK SUSPEND FUNCTION  | 5-47  |
|   |                       |   | ATC 5-217- Ø1           | Use the trock suspend function only when<br>data block overlap in holding patterns or in<br>proximity of the final approach create an<br>unworkable situation.  | 5-47  |
|   |                       |   | ATC 5-217- 02           | If necessory to suspend tracks, those which are not displaying automatic altitude readouts shall be suspended.  | 5-47  |
|   |                       |   |                         |   |       |
| _ |                       |   |                         |   |       |
|   | L                     |   | <u></u>                 |   |       |

### Task to Procedure Traceability Motrix



## Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Number         | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Provedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|
| 1,1,4.62<br>cont'd) | DELETE TRACK FROM LOCAL SYSTEM                           | ATC 5-217- <b>Ø3</b> | If the condition still exists, those<br>displaying automatic altitude readouts may<br>then be suspended.   | 5-47        |
| 1.1.4.64            | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS<br>OR RECORDED DATA        | ATC 2- 50- 00        | GENERAL  | 2-13        |
|                     |  | 4TC 2- 50- 04        | b. Mointain only necessary current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2-13        |
| 1.1.4.66            | RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD | ATC 2- 35- 00        | IFR FLIGHT PROGRESS DATA   | 2 9         |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 35- Ø3        | Ensure that flight plon and control information is correct and up-to-date.   | 2-9         |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 40- 00        | FORWARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA  | 2-11        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 40- 04        | c. Forward any amending control information<br>and record the action on the appropriate<br>flight progress strip.  | 211         |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 50- 00        | GENERAL  | 2-13        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 50- 01        | Use flight progress strips to post current<br>data on air traffic and clearances required<br>for control and other air traffic control<br>services.  | 2-13        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 50- 03        | a. Enter on the appropriate strip without<br>delay the estimated times, clearance<br>information, position reports, and any other<br>IFR flight data received over any<br>communications channel.    | 2-13        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 57- 00        | AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT SUFFIX  | 2-17        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 57- Ø1        | a. Indicate, for both VFR and IFR<br>operations, the aircraft's radar<br>transponder, DME, or RNAV capability by<br>adding the appropriate symbol, precedeu by a<br>slant as follows: (See 7110.65). | 2-17        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 58- 00        | CLEARANCE STATUS   | 2-12        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 58- Ø1        | Use the appropriate clearance symbol<br>followed by a dash (-) and other pertinent<br>information to clearly show the clearance<br>status of an aircraft.  | 2-1         |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 59- 00        | CONTROL SYMBOLOGY  | 2-1         |
|                     |  |                      |  |             |
|                     |  |                      |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| T1.1.4.66<br>(cont'd)       RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT<br>PROWLESS STRIP RECORD       ATC 2- 59- 81       Use authorized control und clashonce is<br>or observicitions for recording clashon<br>reports, and instructions.         T1.1.4.67       DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE       ATC 2- 50- 80       GENERAL         ATC 2- 50- 84       a. Mointain only necessory current dot<br>remove the strips from the flight prog<br>boords when no longer required for con<br>purposes.         T1.2.1.2       DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT<br>INDICATION       ATC 3- 9- 86       USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS         ATC 5- 9- 84       a. Local controllers may use certified<br>radio signays to provide information<br>instructions to aircraft apending with<br>the airport traffic area.       ATC 5- 9- 84         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>AIRCRAFT VENICLE CONFLICT       ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>AIRCRAFT VENICLE CONFLICT       ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE AARDORIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT VENICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 61       a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE AARDORIATE ACTION<br>AC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 61       a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action. | P          | Procedure  | Procedure Number | Tank Shaha   | Tank N      |
|---|------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| Control       PROURESS STRIP/ RECORD       or observictions for recording cleared reports, and instructions.         11,1,4,67       DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE       ATC 2- 50- 60       GENERAL         ATC 2- 50- 84       b. Maintain only necessary current dot remove the strips from the flight prog boards when no langer required for con purposes.         T1,2,1,2       DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION       ATC 3- 9- 60       USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS         T1,2,1,2       DETECT MIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION       ATC 3- 9- 60       USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS         T1,2,1,4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF ALRCS AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND   |            | Procedure  | Procedure Number | Task Statement   | Task Number |
| ATC 2- 58- 84       D. Mointain only necessary current dot remove the strips from the flight progboords when no langer required for compurposes.         T1.2.1.2       DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT       ATC 3- 9- 86       USE OF TOWER ADAR DISPLAYS         INDICATION       ATC 3- 9- 84       D. Mointain only necessary current dot remove the strips from the flight progboords when no langer required for compurposes.         ATC 3- 9- 84       USE OF TOWER ADAR DISPLAYS         ATC 3- 9- 84       D. Local controllers may use certifice rador displays to provide information instructions to discrotif operating with the airport traffic area.         ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 81       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE ON INDICATION         ATC 5-215- 81       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE ON INDICATION         ATC 5-215- 81       O. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION ATC 5-215- 81       O. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION AIC 5-215- 81       O. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.  |            | Use authorized control and clearance symbols<br>or abbreviations for recording clearances,<br>reports, and instructions.   | ATC 2- 59- Ø1    |  |             |
| T1.2.1.2       DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT       ATC 3- 9- 80       USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS         ATC 3- 9- 80       USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS         ATC 3- 9- 84       0. Local controllers may use certified radar alsolays to provide information instructions to aircraft operating with the oirport traffic area.         ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF ALERT ATC 5-215- 80         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF ALERT ATC 5-215- 80         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT VEHICLE CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 81       S. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT VEHICLE CONFLICT         ATC 5-215- 81       S. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION ATC 5-215- 80       CONFLICT ALERT         S. UNEL ALERGRAFT VEHICLE CONFLICT       ATC 5-215- 81       S. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.   |            | GENERAL  | ATC 2- 50- 00    | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE   | 1.1.4.67    |
| INDICATION       ATC 3- 9-84       o. Local controllers may use certifice radar aisplays to provide information instructions to aircraft operating with the airport traffic area.         ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 21       a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed, evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF ALRCARTY VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION       ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFTY VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT       o. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION ATC 5-215- 60       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 61       o. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.   | oress .    | b. Maintain only necessary current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | ATC 2- 50- 04    |  |             |
| T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>ATC 5-215- 00       CONFLICT ALERT         a. Linen a Conflict Alert is displayed,<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.       ATC 5-215- 01         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>ATC 5-215- 00       ATC 5-215- 00         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>ATC 5-215- 00       CONFLICT ALERT         ATC 5-215- 01       CONFLICT ALERT         DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>ATC 5-215- 01       ATC 5-215- 00         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE ALRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 00         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE ALRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 00         ATC 5-215- 01       O. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.   |            | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | ATC 3- 9-00      |  | T1.2.1.2    |
| ATC 5-215- 21       a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed, evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION       ATC 5-215- 00         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 01         ATC 5-215- 01       a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed evaluate the reason for the Alert with delay and take appropriate action.   | and        | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>rodar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to aircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.                                  | ATC 3- 9-04      |  |             |
| T1.2.1.4       DETERMINE VALIDITY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>NOTICE OR INDICATION       ATC 5-215- 00       CONFLICT ALERT         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 01       D. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.         T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 00       CONFLICT ALERT         AIC 5-215- 01       D. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.  |            | CONFLICT ALERT   | ATC 5-215- 00    |  |             |
| AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT<br>NOTICE OR INDICATION<br>ATC 5-215- #1<br>a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.<br>T1.2.1.5<br>DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION<br>ATC 5-215- Ø1<br>a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.  |            | a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed.<br>evoluate the reason for the Alert without<br>delay and take appropriate action.  | ATC 5-215- 21    |  |             |
| T1.2.1.5       DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION       ATC 5-215- 00       CCNFLICT ALERF         AIC 5-215- 01       O. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert with<br>delay and take appropriate action.  |            | CONFLICT ALERT   | ATC 5-215- 00    | AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT                                     | T1.2,1.4    |
| TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONFLICT SITUATION<br>AIC 5-215- 01<br>a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert wit<br>delay and take appropriate action.   |            | o. When a Conflict Alert is displayed,<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert without<br>delay and take appropriate action.  | ATC 5-215- 21    |  |             |
| evaluate the reason for the Alert wit<br>delay and take appropriate action.   |            | CONFLICT ALERT   | ATC 5-215- 00    | TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE                                   | T1.2.1.5    |
| T1 2 1 7 ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT ATO 2- 6- 44 SAFETY ALERT   |            | o. When a Conflict Alert is displayed,<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert without<br>delay and take appropriate action.  | AIC 5-215- Ø1    |  |             |
| IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT  |            | SAFETY ALERT   | ATC 2- 6-00      | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT | T1.2.1.7    |
| are aware the aircraft is at an altit<br>which, in your judgement, places it i  | tude<br>in | Issue a sofety alert to an aircraft if you<br>are aware the aircraft is at an altitude<br>which. In your judgement, places it in<br>unsafe proximity to terrain, obstructions,<br>or other aircraft. | AYC 2- 6- Ø1     |  |             |
| initiate on alert to an aircra<br>you are oware of another aircraft at  | oft if     | b. Aircraft Conflict Alert - Immediately<br>issue/ initiate an alert to an aircraft if<br>you are aware of another aircraft at an<br>altitude which you believe places them in<br>unsafe proximity.  | ATC 2- 6- Ø5     |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP 87(VOL#7)

| Tosk Number        | Task Statement   | to Procedure Tradeab:<br>Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|--------------------|--|---|---|-------------|
| 1.2.1.7<br>cont'd) | ISSUE ADVISORV/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT | ATC 2- 13- 00                             | FORMATION FLIGHTS   | 2-4         |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 13- 02                             | When individual control is requested, issue<br>advisory information which will assist the<br>pilots in altaining separation.  | 2-4         |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 21- 00                             | TRAFFIC ADVISORIES  | 2-6         |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 21- Ø1                             | Unless on aircraft is operating within the<br>Positive Controlled Area or omission is<br>requested by the pilot, issue traffic<br>udvisories to all aircraft (IFR or VFR) on<br>your frequency when in your judgement their<br>proximity may diminish to less than the<br>upplicable separation minima. | 2- 6        |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 21- 02                             | Where no separation minima applies, issue<br>traffic advisories to those aircraft on your<br>frequency when in your juagement their<br>proximity warrants it.   | 2-6         |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 9- 00                              | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS   | 3-2         |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 9-04                               | b. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to aircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.   | 3-3         |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 21- 00                             | HARNING SIGNAL  | 3-4         |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 21- Ø1                             | a. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircraft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriate, when aircraft are converging<br>and a collision hazard exists.   | 3- 4        |
|                    |  | ATC 5-103- 00                             | TAKEOFF POSITION HOLD   | 3-20        |
|                    |  | ATC 3-103- Ø2                             | a. Issue traffic information to any aircraft<br>so authorized. You may omit traffic<br>information when the traffic is another<br>aircraft which has landed on or is taking<br>off on the same runway and is clearly<br>visible to the holding aircraft.  | 3-20        |
|                    |  | ATC 3-103- 05                             | e. USAF: When an aircraft is authorized to<br>taxi into takeoff position to nold, inform<br>it of the closest traffic within 6 miles on<br>final approach to the same runway. If the<br>approaching aircraft is on a different<br>frequency, inform it of the dircraft taxiing<br>into position.        | 3-20        |
|                    |  | ATC 3-105- 00                             | TRAFFIC INFORMATION - DEPARTING AIRCRAFT  | 3-20        |
|                    |  |   |   |             |

DCT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Motrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Pag<br>No |
|----------------------|--|------------------|---|-----------|
| T1.2.1.7<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE ADVISORV/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT | ATC 3-105- 01    | When on aircraft is cleared for takeoff,<br>inform it of the closest traffic within 6<br>miles on final approach to the same rurway.  | 3-        |
|                      |  | ATC 3-105- 02    | If the approaching aircraft is on a different frequency, inform it of the departing aircraft.   | 3-        |
|                      |  | ATC 3-106- 00    | SAME RUNWAY SEPARATION  | 3.        |
|                      |  | ATC 3-106- 04    | <ol> <li>In the lotter case, issue a wake<br/>turbulence advisory before clearing the<br/>airport for takeoff.</li> </ol>   | 3         |
|                      |  | ATC 3-123- 00    | INTERSECTING RUNHAY SEPARATION  | 3         |
|                      |  | ATC 3-123- 05    | d. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>advisories and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to: (See 7110.65).   | 3         |
|                      |  | ATC 3-127- ØØ    | ANTICIPATING SEPARATION   | 1 3       |
|                      |  | ATC 3-127- 02    | Issue traffic information to the succeeding aircraft.   | 3         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 8-00      | MERGING TAR-ET PROCEDURES   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 8-02      | b. Issue traffic information to those<br>aircroft listed in a. whose targets appear<br>likely to merge unless the aircraft are<br>separated by more than the appropriate<br>vertical separation minima.   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 5-215- 80    | CONFLICT ALERT  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 5-215- Ø1    | a. When a Conflict Alert is displayed,<br>evaluate the reason for the Alert without<br>delay ond take appropriate action.   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 4- 00     | VISUAL HOLDING OF VFR AIRCRAFT  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 4- Ø3     | b. Issue traffic information to aircraft<br>cleared to hold at the same fix.  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 10- 00    | VISUAL SEPARATION   | ł         |
|                      |  | ATC 7· 10- 0C    | (3) A pilot sees another aircraft and you<br>instruct him to maintain visual separation<br>from it as follows: (a) Tell the pilot about<br>the other aircraft including position,<br>direction and, unless it is abvious, the<br>other aircraft's intention. (b) Obtain<br>ocknowledgment from the pilot(See<br>7110.65). |           |
|                      |  |                  |   |           |

| ask | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|-----|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|     |    |           |              |        |

| Tusk Number        | Task Statement   | Procedure Number        | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.2.1.7<br>cont'd) | I3SUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT                                 | ATC 7- 93- ØØ           | HELICOPTER TRAFFIC   | 7-14        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 93- Ø1           | Helicopters need not be separated from other<br>helicopters. Traffic information shall be<br>exchanged, as necessary.  | 7-14        |
|                    |  | ATC 8- 70- 00           | APPLICATION  | 8-15        |
|                    |  | ATC 8- 70- 05           | d. Provide traffic advisories to all<br>affected aircraft during initial contact<br>specifying the balloon's known or estimated<br>position, direction of movement, and<br>altitude as "unknown" or "reported," as<br>appropriate.   | 8-15        |
|                    |  | ATC 8- 71- 00           | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 8-15        |
|                    |  | ATC 8- 71- <b>02</b>    | o. In the case of a moored balloon which has<br>slipped its moorings, issue troffic<br>advisories.   | 8-16        |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1242- 00         | FUNCTIONAL USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS   | 12- 9       |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1242- 02         | b. At towers combined with full radar<br>opproach control facilities where<br>controllers do not rotate between the<br>opproach control and the tower, or at towers<br>not combined with full radar approach<br>control facilities, certified tower rodar<br>displays may be used by local controllers:      | 12- 9       |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1242- <b>8</b> 4 | (2) To provide aircraft with radar traffic advisories.   | 12- 9       |
| T1.2.1.11          | DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER ON<br>BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAV IN<br>RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY<br>ALERT | ATC 3- 9-00             | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3- 2        |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 9-01             | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to determine an aircraft's<br>identification, exact location, or spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.   | 3- 2        |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 70- 00           | EJUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 70- 01           | Use ASDE to cugment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>ru.ways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13        |
| T1.2.1.12          | INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF<br>TRAFFIC  | ATC 2- 21- ØØ           | TRAFFIC ADVISURIES   | 2-6         |
|                    |  |                         |  |             |
|                    |  |                         |  |             |

<u>,</u>

| Task | to | Pr | ocedure | Tr | aceab | i1 | ity | Matrix |  |
|------|----|----|---------|----|-------|----|-----|--------|--|
|      |    |    |         |    |       |    |     |        |  |

| Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix Page |   |                      |   |     |  |
|--|---|----------------------|---|-----|--|
| Task Number                                | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | No. |  |
| [1.2.1.12<br>(cont'd)                      | INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF<br>TRAFFIC   | ATC 2- 21- <b>85</b> | (8) If the pilot informs you he does not see<br>the traffic you have issued, inform him when<br>the traffic is no longer a factor.  | 2-  |  |
| 1.2.1.13                                   | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>TRAFFIC IN SIGHT                                   | ATC 2- 6- 00         | SAFETY ALERT  | 2-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 2- 6- 02         | Once the pilot informs you action is being<br>taken to resolve the situation, you may<br>discontinue the issuance of further alerts.  | 2-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 3-103- 00        | TAKEOFF POSITION HOLD   | 3-2 |  |
|  |   | ATC 3-103- 02        | o. Issue traffic information to any aircraft<br>so authorized. You may omit traffic<br>information when the traffic is another<br>aircraft which has landed on or is taking<br>off on the same runway and is clearly<br>visible to the holding uircraft.  | 3-2 |  |
|  |   | ATC 7- 10- 00        | VISUAL SEPARATION   | 7-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 7- 10- 08        | (3) A pilot sees another aircraft and you<br>instruct him to maintain visual separation<br>from it as follows: (a) Tell the pilot about<br>the other aircraft including position,<br>direction and, unless it is obvious, the<br>other aircraft's intention. (b) Obtain<br>acknowledgment from the pilot(See<br>7118.65). | 7-  |  |
| T1.2.1.60                                  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT<br>THIS POSITION | ATC 2- 6- 20         | SAFETY ALERT  | 2-  |  |
|  |   | ATC: 2- 6- Ø3        | Do not assume that because someone else has<br>responsibility for the aircraft that the<br>unsafe situation has been abserved and the<br>safety alert issued; inform the appropriate<br>controller.   | 2-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 5-215- 00        | CONFLICT ALERT  | 5-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 5-215- 02        | b. If another controller is involved in the<br>Alert, initiate coordination to ensure an<br>effective course of action. Coordination is<br>not required when immediate action is<br>dictated.   | 5-  |  |
| 71.2.1.61                                  | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT       | ATC 2- 6-00          | SAFETY ALERT  | 2-  |  |
|  |   | ATC 2- 6-03          | Do not assume that because someone else has<br>responsibility for the aircraft that the<br>unsafe situation has been observed and the<br>safety alert issued; inform the appropriate<br>controller.   | 2.  |  |
|  |   |                      |   |     |  |

|                       |  | o Procedure Traceabil |  | Poge |   |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|------|---|
| Task Number           | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Nó.  |   |
| T1.2.1.61<br>(cont'd) | INFORM CONTROLLER OF<br>POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE CONFLICT              | ATC 5-215- 00         | CONFLICT PLERT   | 5-46 | 0 |
|                       |  | ATC 5-215- Ø2         | b. If another controller is involved in the<br>Alert, initiate coordination to ensure an<br>effective course of action. Coordination is<br>not required when immediate action is<br>dictated.  | 5-46 |   |
| T1.2.2.5              | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION                 | ATC 9- 24- ØØ         | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VER AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER<br>DIFFICULTY  | 9- 5 |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 24- <b>07</b>  | If the oircraft is below the minimum safe<br>altitude and sufficiently accurate position<br>information has been received or rador<br>identification is established, furnish a<br>heading or radial on which to climb to reach<br>the minimum safe altitude. | 9- 5 |   |
| T1.2.2.7              | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION .             | ATC 2- 6-00           | SAFETY ALERT   | 2-2  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 6-04           | u. Terrain/ Obstruction Alert - Immediately<br>issue/ initiate an alert to an aircraft if<br>you are aware the aircraft is at an altitude<br>which, in your judgement, places it in<br>unsafe proximity to terrain/ obstructions.                            | 2- 2 |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 24- 00         | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VER AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER DIFFICULTY   | 9-5  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 24- Ø6         | (3) If the aircraft has already encountered<br>JFR conditions, inform the pilot of the<br>minimum safe altitude.   | 9- 5 |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 50- 00         | ACTIONS REQUIRED   | 9-10 |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 50- 02         | When providing DF services to an aircraft in<br>emergency status: if the aircraft is<br>operating in 1FR weather conditions, inform<br>the pilot of the minimum safe altitude.   | 9-10 |   |
| T1.2.2.60             | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF<br>POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE<br>SITUATION AT THIS POSITION | ATC 2- 6-00           | SAFETY ALERT   | 2-2  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 6-03           | Do not assume that because someone else has<br>responsibility for the direroft that the<br>unsofe situation has been observed and the<br>safety alert issued: inform the appropriate<br>controller.  | 2- 2 |   |
| 71.2.2.61             | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL<br>LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION                             | ATC 2- 6- 00          | SAFETY ALERT   | 2-2  |   |
|                       |  |                       |  |      | _ |
|                       |  |                       |  |      |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                       | Task  | to Procedure Traceabi | lity Matrix  |             |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| Task Number           | Tesk Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
| T1.2.2.61<br>(cont'd) | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POIENTIAL<br>LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION            | ATC 2- 6- <b>Ø3</b>   | Do not assume that because someone else has<br>responsibility for the aircraft that the<br>unsafe situation has been observed and the<br>safety alert issued; inform the appropriate<br>controller.  | 2-          |
| T1.2.3.4              | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT APEA<br>VIGLATION | ATC 3- 6- 00          | TRAFFIC INFORMATION  | 3-          |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 6- Ø1          | o. Describe vehicles, equipment, or<br>personnel on or near the movement area in a<br>manner which will assist pilots in<br>recognizing them.  | 3.          |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 6- Ø2          | b. Describe the relative position of traffic<br>in an easy to understand manner.   | 3.          |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 6-03           | c. When using a certified tower rodar<br>display, you may issue troffic advisories<br>using the standard radar phraseology<br>prescribed in paragraph 2-21.  | 3           |
| T1.2.3.8              | FORMULATE CONTENT OF CONTROL<br>INSTRUCTION                         | AiC 2- 6-00           | SAFETY ALERT   | 2           |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 6- Ø1          | Issue a sofety alert to an aircraft if you<br>are owore the aircraft is at an altitude<br>which, in your judgement, places it in<br>unsafe proximity to terrain, obstructions,<br>or other aircraft. | 2           |
| 11.2.5.3              | SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR<br>PAIRED AIRCRAFT                      | ATC 5-215- 00         | CONFLICT ALERT   | 5           |
|                       |   | ATC 5-215- 03         | <ul> <li>c. Suppressing/ Inhibiting Conflict Alert.</li> <li>(1) The suppress function may be used to<br/>suppress the display of a specific Conflict<br/>Alert.</li> </ul>                          |             |
|                       |   | ATC 5-215- Ø5         | (3) Computer entry of a message suppressing<br>a Conflict Alert constitutes acknowledgement<br>for the Alert and signifies that appropriate<br>action has an will be token.                          |             |
| T1.2.5.4              | SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT                              | ATC 5-216- 00         | INHIBITING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING<br>(MSAW)   |             |
|                       |   | ATC 5-216- 02         | a. Inhibit MSAW processing for an aircraft<br>which has conceled its IFR flight plan but<br>has not requested MSAW processing.   |             |
|                       |   | ATC 5-216- 03         | b. A low offitude clert may be suppressed<br>from the control position.  |             |
|                       |   |                       |  |             |
|                       |   |                       |  |             |
| L                     | 1   |                       |  |             |

#### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task | tο | Procedure | Traceobility | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number | Tosk Statement   | Proc <b>edure</b> Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|--|--------------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.2.5.60    | DETERMINE VALIDITY/<br>APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF<br>AN ALERT | ATC 5-215- <b>09</b>     | CONFLICT ALERT   | 5-46        |
|             |  | ATC 5-215- Ø4            | (2) The inhibit function shall only be used<br>to inhibit the display of Conflict Alert for<br>aircraft routinely engaged in operations<br>where standard separation criteria do not<br>apply.   | 5-46        |
|             |  | ATC 5-215- <b>05</b>     | (3) Computer entry of a message suppressing<br>a Conflict Alert constitutes acknowledgement<br>for the Alert and Signifies that appropriate<br>action has or will be taken.  | 5-46        |
| T1.2.5.61   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO<br>SUPPRESS ALERT FUNCTION          | ATC 5-215- 00            | CONFLICT ALERY   | 5-46        |
|             |  | ATC 5-215- 03            | <ul> <li>c. Suppressing/ Inhibiting Conflict Alert.</li> <li>(1) The suppress function may be used to<br/>suppress the display of a specific Conflict<br/>Alert.</li> </ul>  | 5-46        |
| [1,3.1.1    | PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUIE<br>DEVIATION                         | ATC 5- 9- 00             | HOLDING PATTERN SURVEILLANCE   | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 9-02              | Attempt to detect any that stray outside the area. If you detect an aircraft straying outside the area, assist it to return to the assigned airspace.  | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5-121- 00            | FINAL APPROACH COURSE INTERCEPTION   | 5~27        |
|             |  | ATC 5-121- Ø3            | b. If deviations from the final approach<br>course are observed after initial course<br>interception, apply the following inside the<br>opproach gate: Inform the pilot of the<br>aircraft's position and ask intentions.  | 5-27        |
|             |  | ATC 7- 21- 00            | ALTITUDE FOR DIRECTION OF FLIGHT   | 7-3         |
|             |  | ATC 7- 21- Ø1            | Inform an aircraft maintaining "VFR-on-top"<br>when a report indicates the pilot is not<br>complying with FAR 91.109.  | 7-3         |
|             |  | FOA 5- 507- 00           | CONTROLLED AREA INTRUSIONS   | 5- <b>3</b> |
|             |  | FOA 5- 507- 01           | Air Traffic managers shall provide guidance<br>in facility directives for the tracking and<br>the identification of directift that enter<br>airport traffic areas, dirport radar service<br>oreas, or terminal control areas without<br>authorization. Include in these directives<br>provisions for See (7210.3). | 5-3         |
|             |  | FOA 5-507-02             | When these aircraft con be identified, comply with the provisions of paragroph 505.  | 5-3         |
|             |  |                          |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

10.100

| Task Number       | Task Statement  | to Procedure Traceabi<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------------|---|---|--|-------------|
|                   |   |   |  |             |
| T1 <b>.3.</b> 1.6 | ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT<br>IN REGARD TO DEVIATION                      | ATC 5- 10- 00                             | DEVIATION ADVISORIES   | 5-          |
|                   |   | ATC 5- 10- 41                             | Inform an aircraft when it is observed in a position and on a track which will obviously cause the aircraft to deviate from its protected airspace area.   | 5-          |
| T1.3.1.8          | OBSERVE BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE | ATC 3- 9-00                               | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3-          |
|                   |   | ATC 3- 9-01                               | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>rodor displays to determine on aircraft's<br>identification, exact location, or spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.   | 3-          |
|                   |   | ATC 3- 70- 00                             | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-1         |
|                   |   | ATC 3- 70- 01                             | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>circraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and toxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time.                 | 3-          |
| T1,3.1.9          | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY                         | ATC 3- 70- 00                             | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-          |
|                   |   | ATC 3- 70- 01                             | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>pircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time.                 | 3-          |
| 11.3.1.11         | DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C<br>INDICATION                                    | ATC 5- 37- 00                             | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-          |
|                   |   | ATC 5- 37- Ø1                             | Ensure that Mode C altitude readouts are<br>valid ofter accepting an interfacility<br>hondoff. initial track stort. track start<br>from coast/ suspend tabular list, missing,<br>or unreasonable Mode C readouts.  | 5-          |
|                   |   | ATC 5- 37- 02                             | For TPX-42 and equivalent systems ensure<br>that altitude readout is valid immediately<br>after identification.  | 5-          |
|                   |   | ATC 5- 37- 04                             | o. Consider an altitude readout valid when<br>it varies less than 300 feet from the pilot<br>reported altitude, or you receive a<br>continuous readout from an aircraft on the<br>airport and the readout varies by less than<br>300 feet from the field elevation, or you<br>have correlated the altitude (See<br>7110.65). | 5-          |
|                   |   |   |  |             |

#### 8.0

#### Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.3,1,11<br>(cont'd) | DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C<br>INDICATION                     | ATC 5- 37- 06    | c. Whenever you observe an invalid readout<br>confirm that the pilot is using the correct<br>altimeter setting and has accurately<br>reported the altitude.  | 5-9         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 07    | c. If the altimeter setting and the altitude<br>are correct and the discrepancy still<br>exists, instruct the pilot to turn off the<br>altitude reporting part of his transponder<br>and include the reason.   | 5-9         |
| T1.3.1.12             | EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C<br>INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED | ATC 5- 37- 00    | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 01    | Ensure that Mode C altitude readouts are<br>valid after accepting an interfacility<br>handoff, initial track start, track start<br>from coast/ suspend tabular list, missing,<br>or unreasonable Mode C readouts.  | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 02    | For TPX-42 and equivalent systems ensure that altitude readout is valid immediately after identification.  | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- \$4   | a. Consider an altitude readout valid when<br>it varies less than 300 feet from the pilot<br>reported altitude, or you receive a<br>continuous readout from an aircraft on the<br>airport and the readout varies by less than<br>300 feet from the field elevation, or you<br>have correlated the altitude (See<br>7110.65). | 5-9         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 06    | c. Whenever you observe on invalid reodout<br>confirm that the pilot is using the correct<br>altimeter setting and has accurately<br>reported the altitude.  | 5-9         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 07    | c If the altimeter setting and the altitude<br>ore correct and the discrepancy still<br>exists, instruct the pilot to turn off the<br>altitude reporting part of his transponder<br>and include the reason.  | 5-9         |
| T1.3.1.14             | VERIFY ALTITUDE/ ALTIMETER<br>SETTING                        | ATC 5- 37- ØØ    | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- Ø1    | Ensure that Mode C altitude recdouts ore<br>valid after accepting an interfacility<br>handoff, initial track start, track start<br>from coast/ suspend tabular list, missing,<br>or unreasonable Mode C reodouts.  | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- Ø2    | For TPX-42 and equivalent systems ensure<br>that altitude readout is valid immediately<br>ofter identification.  | 5-8         |
|                       |  |                  |  |             |
|                       |  |                  |  |             |

÷.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Proce | dure | Trac | eabil | ity | Matrix |  |
|------|----|-------|------|------|-------|-----|--------|--|
|      |    |       |      |      |       |     |        |  |

| Task Number           | Tosk Stotement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No, |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.3 1.14<br>(cont'd) | VERIFY ALTITUDE/ ALTIMETER<br>SETTING                  | ATC 5- 37- Ø4         | a. Consider an altitude readout valid when<br>it varies less than 300 feet from the pilot<br>reported altitude, or you receive a<br>continuous readout from an aircraft on the<br>oirport and the readout varies by less than<br>300 feet from the field elevation, or you<br>have correlated the altitude (See<br>7110.55). | 5~ 9        |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- Ø6         | c. Whenever you observe an invalid readout<br>confirm that the pilot is using the correct<br>altimeter setting and has accurately<br>reported the altitude.  | 5-9         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 38- 00         | ALTITUDE CONFIRMATION - MODE C   | 5- 9        |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 38- <b>0</b> 1 | Request a pilot to confirm assigned oltitude<br>on initial contact unless: (See 7110.65).  | 5- 9        |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 39~ 00         | ALTITUDE CONFIRMATION - NONMODE C  | 5- 9        |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 39- Ø1         | <ul> <li>Request a pilot to confirm assigned<br/>altitude on initial contact unless: (See<br/>7110.65).</li> </ul>   | 5- (        |
| T1.3.1.15             | INFORM PILOT TO RESET<br>ALTIMETER/ STOP MODE C SQUALK | ATC 5- 37- 00         | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-          |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- Ø7         | c. If the oitimeter setting and the altitude<br>une correct and the aiscrepancy still<br>exists, instruct the pilot to turn off the<br>altitude reporting part of his transponder<br>and include the reason.   | 5-          |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 40- 00         | AUTOMATIC ALTITUDE REPORTING   | 5-          |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 40- Ø1         | Inform an aircraft when you want it to turn<br>on/ off the automatic altitude reporting<br>feature of its transponder.   | 5-          |
| T1.3.1.16             | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF GROUND<br>EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTION   | FOA 13-1322- 00       | DISPLAY DATA   | 13          |
|                       |  | FOA 13-1322- Ø1       | a. When a malfunction causes repeated<br>discrepancies of 300 feet or more between<br>the automatic altitude readouts and pilot<br>reported altitudes, request the CSS or AF<br>personnel to inhibit the automatic altitude<br>report (Mode C) display until the<br>malfunction has been corrected.                          | 13-         |
| T1.3.1.17             | INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS                         | ATC 5- 37- 00         | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-          |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- Ø0         | d. Whenever possible, inhibit oltitude<br>readouts on oll consoles when a malfunction<br>of the ground equipment causes repeated<br>invalid readouts.  | 5-          |
|                       |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 1000

-

「「「「「「「「「「「」」」」」

ð.

Ċ,

#### Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.1.17   | INHIBIT MODE C FOR ALL TARGETS                                 | FUA 13-1322- 00  | DISPLAY DATA  | 13- 4       |
| (cont'd)    |  |                  | DISI LAT DATA   | ,3- 4       |
|             |  | FUA 13-1322- Ø1  | a. When a malfunction causes repeated<br>discrepancies of 300 feet or more between<br>the automatic altitude readouts and pilot<br>reported altitudes, request the DSS or AF<br>personnel to inhibit the automatic altitude<br>report (Mode C) display until the<br>malfunction has been corrected. | 13- 4       |
| T1.3.1.18   | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>TO RESOLVE DEVIATION SITUATION | ATC 4- 55- 00    | HOLDING FLIGHT PATH DEVIATION   | 4-19        |
|             |  | ATC 4- 55- Ø1    | Approve a pilot's request to deviate from<br>the prescribed holding flight path if<br>troffic conditions permit.  | 4-19        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 9-00      | HOLDING PATTERN SURVEILLANCE  | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 9-02      | Attempt to detect ony that stray outside the area. If you detect an aircraft straying outside the area, assist it to return to the assigned airspace.   | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 10- 00    | DEVIATION ADVISORIES  | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 10- 02    | If necessary, assist the aircraft to return to the assigned protected airspace.   | 5-3         |
| T1.3.1.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/<br>VEHICLE DEVIATION               | ATC 4- 55- 00    | HOLDING FLIGHT PATH DEVIATION   | 4-19        |
|             |  | ATC 4- 55- Ø1    | Approve a pilot's request to deviate from<br>the prescribed holding flight poth if<br>traffic conditions permit.  | 4-19        |
| T1.3.1.61   | QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/<br>CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION       | ATC 5- 9- 00     | HOLDING PATTERN SURVEILLANCE  | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 9- 02     | Attempt to detect any that stray outside the area. If you detect an aircraft straying outside the area, assist it to return to the assigned airspace.   | 5-3         |
|             |  | ATC 5-121- 00    | FINAL APPROACH COURSE INTERCEPTION  | 5-27        |
|             |  | ATC 5-121- Ø3    | b. If deviations from the final approach<br>course are observed after initial course<br>interception, apply the following inside the<br>approach gate: Inform the pilot of the<br>air craft's position and ask intentions.  | 5-27        |
|             |  | ATC 7- 21- 00    | ALTITUDE FOR DIRECTION OF FLIGHT  | 7-3         |
|             |  |                  |   |             |
|             |  |                  |   |             |
|             |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

#### tu Matri

|                       | Task '   | to Procedure Traceabl  | lity Matrix  | Poge        |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------|
| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | No.         |
|                       |  |                        |  | 7-3         |
| T1.3.1.61<br>(cont'd) | QUERY PILOT/ OFERATOR/<br>CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION | ATC 7- 21- 01          | Inform an aircraft maintaining "VFR-on-top"<br>when a report indicates the pilot is not<br>complying with FAR 91.109.  | /- 3        |
|                       |  | FQA 5- 507- 00         | CONTROLLED AREA INTRUSIONS   | 5- <b>3</b> |
|                       |  | FOA 5- 507- Ø1         | Air Traffic managers shall provide guidance<br>in facility directives for the tracking and<br>the identification of directoft that enter<br>airport traffic areas, dirport radar service<br>oreas, or terminal control areas without<br>authorization. Include in these directives<br>provisions for See (7210.3). | 5- 3        |
|                       |  | FOA 5- 507 <b>- 02</b> | When these aircraft can be identified, comply with the provisions of paragraph 505.  | 5-3         |
| T1.3.1.64             | RECEIVE NOTICE TO INHIBIT MODE<br>C FOR ALL TARGETS      | ATC 5- 37- 00          | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-8         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 37- 08          | d. Whenever possible, inhibit altitude<br>readouts on all consoles when a malfunction<br>of the ground equipment causes repeated<br>invalid readouts.  | 5-9         |
| T1.3.2.5              | ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE                              | ATC 2-111- 00          | ALTIMETER SETTING ISSUANCE BELOW LOWEST<br>USABLE FL   | 2-31        |
|                       |  | ATC 2-111- Ø3          | c. Issue the altimeter setting: (2) To all<br>departures. Unless specifically requested by<br>the pilot, the altimeter setting need not be<br>issued to local aircraft operators who have<br>requested this omission in writing or to<br>scheduled air carriers.   | 2-31        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 32- 00          | TIMELY INFORMATION   | 3-5         |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 32- Ø1          | Issue air-ort conditions information<br>necessary for on aircraft's sole operation<br>in time for it to be useful to the pilot.  | 3-5         |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 60- 00          | SELECTION  | 3-12        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 60- 02          | b. When conducting aircraft operations on<br>other than the advertised active runway,<br>state the runway in use.  | 3-12        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 61- 00          | STOL RUNHAYS   | 3-12        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 61- Ø1          | a. A designated STUL runway may be assigned<br>only when requested by the pilot or as<br>specified in a letter of agreement with an<br>aircraft operator.  | 3-12        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 61- 02          | b. Issue the measured STOL runway length if<br>the pilot requests it.  | 3-12        |
|                       |  |                        |  |             |
| <b>*</b>              |  |                        |  |             |

#### ----Mat -

|                               | Task                        | to Procedure Traceabil:  | ity Matrix  |             | 7   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------|-----|
| Task Number                   | Tosk Statement              | Proc <b>edure</b> Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |     |
| T1. <b>3</b> .2.5<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE APPROPRIATE CEPARTURE | ATC 3-100- ØØ            | DEPARTURE INFORMATION   | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-100- 21            | Provide current departure information, as appropriate, to departing aircroft.   | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-100- 02            | Departure information contained in the ATIS<br>broadcast may be omitted if the pilat stutes<br>the appropriate ATIS code.   | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-100- 04            | Issue departure information by including the following: (See 7110.65).  | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-102- 00            | DEPARTURE CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS  | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-102- 01            | Inform departing IFR and Stage III VFR<br>oircraft of the following before takeoff;<br>(See 7110.65).   | 3-19        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-106- 00            | SAME RUNHAY SEPARATION  | 3-20        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-106- 02            | h. USAF NOT APPLICABLE. The 2-minute minima<br>need not be applied if the pilot of a<br>departing IFR/ VFR aircraft has initiated a<br>request to deviate from the 2-minute<br>interval. In this case, issue a wake<br>turbulence cautionary advisory before<br>clearing takeoff. | 3-21        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-107- 00            | INTERSECTION TAKEOFF  | 3-21        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-107- Ø4            | c. Issue the measured distance from the intersection to the runway end to any pilot who requests it and to all military aircraft unless use of the intersection is covered in appropriate directives.   | 3-21        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-107- 08            | f. When applying the provisions of paragraph<br>107e, issue a woke turbulence advisory<br>before clearing the aircraft for takeoff.   | 3-22        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-109- 00            | TAKEUFF CLEARANCE   | 3-23        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-109- 03            | c. USA/USAF/USN: Issue surface wind and<br>takeoff clearance to gircraft.   | 3-24        | r I |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-123- 00            | INTERSECTING RUNNAY SEPARATION  | 3-26        | ;   |
|                               |                             | ATC 3-123- 05            | d. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>udvisories and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to: (See 7110.65).   | 3-28        |     |
|                               |                             | ATC 4- 23- 00            | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES  | 4- 6        | •   |
|                               |                             |                          |   |             |     |
|                               |                             |                          |   | }           |     |

2

| Task Number          | Tosk Stutement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|
|                      |  |                      |  |             |
| T1.3.2.5<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE<br>INFORMATION             | ATC 4- 23- 06        | b. When issuing hold for release<br>instructions, include departure delay<br>information.  | 4-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 87        | c. Release times shall be issued to pilots<br>when necessary to specify the earliest time<br>an aircraft may depart.   | 4- 8        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 27- 00        | VFR RELEASE OF IFR DEPARTURE.  | 4-9         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 27- £3        | a. Inform the pilot of the proper frequency<br>and, if appropriate, where or when to<br>contact the facility responsible for issuing<br>the clearance.                           | 4-9         |
|                      |  | ATC 5-110- 00        | PROCEDURES   | 5-23        |
|                      |  | ATC 5-110- Ø1        | Use standard departure routes and channelized altitudes whenever practical to reduce coordination.   | 5-23        |
|                      |  | ATC 5-111- 00        | INITIAL HEADING  | 5-23        |
|                      |  | ATC 5-111- Ø1        | Before deporture, assign the initial heading<br>to be flown if a departing aircroft is to be<br>vectored immediately after takeoff.  | 5-23        |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 96- <b>88</b> | TRSA DEPARTURE INFORMATION   | 7-15        |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 96- Ø1        | a. At controlled airports within the TRSA,<br>inform a departing aircrnft proposing to<br>operate within the TRSA when to contact<br>departure control and the frequency to use. | 7-15        |
| T1.3.2.6             | DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING<br>WITH GROUND CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 4- 00         | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 2. 4- 01         | Provide air traffic control service to<br>bircraft on a "firus come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:                                    | 2- 1        |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 4- 80         | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GLOUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |
|                      |  | AIC 3- 4- Ø3         | a. Ground control shall netify local control<br>when departing aircraft has been taxied to a<br>runway other than one previously designated<br>as active.                        | 3- 1        |
|                      |  |                      |  |             |
|                      |  |                      |  |             |
|                      |  |                      |  |             |
|                      |  |                      | DOT/FAA/AP-87()  | V01 #7      |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
|             | DISCUSS DEPARTURE SEQUENCING<br>WITH GROUND CONTROLLER                       | ATC 3- 4-074     | b. Ground control shall notify local control<br>of any aircraft taxied to an intersection<br>for takeoff, unless departure from that<br>intersection is specifically designated via<br>prior coordination or facility directive as<br>the standard operating procedure for the<br>runway to be used. | 3- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 4-005     | b. When standard procedures require<br>departures to use a specific intersection,<br>ground control shall notify local control<br>when aircraft ure taxied to other portions<br>of the runway for departure.   | 3- 1        |
| T1.3.2.7    | DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                                 | ATC 2- 4-00      | OPERATIONAL PRICRITY   | 2- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 2- 4-01      | Provide air traffic control service to<br>aircraft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis os circumstances permit, except the<br>following:  | 2- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 90- 00    | SEQUENCE/ SPACING APPLICATION  | 3-17        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 90- 101   | Establish the sequence of arriving and<br>departing aircroft by requiring them to<br>adjust flight or ground operation as<br>necessary to achieve proper spacing.  | 3-17        |
| T1.3.2.11   | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO<br>HOLD SHORT/ TAXI INTO POSITION<br>AND HOLD | ATC 3- 81- 80    | TAXI AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION   | 3-14        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 81- 02    | a. When outhorizing a vehicle to proceed on<br>the movement area or an aircraft to taxi to<br>ony point other than an assigned takeoff<br>runway, absence of holding instructions<br>authorizes an aircraft/ vehicle to cross all<br>taxiways and runways that intersect the taxi<br>route.          | 3-14        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 81- 03    | a. If it is the intent to hold the aircraft/<br>vehicle short of any given point along the<br>taxi route, issue the route if necessary,<br>then state the holding instructions.  | 3-14        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 81- 05    | c. When assigning a takeoff runway and hold<br>short instructions are issued, specify the<br>runway, issue taxi instructions if<br>necessary, and then state the hold short<br>instructions.   | 3-14        |
|             |  | ATC 3-103- 00    | TAKEOFF POSITION HOLD  | 3-20        |
|             |  | ATC 3-103- 01    | a. You may authorize an dircraft to taxi<br>into tokeoff position and hold when takeoff<br>clearance connot be issued because of<br>traffic.   | 3-20        |
|             |  |                  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Pr | ocedure | Traceat | )i | li | ty | Ma | tr | ٠ix |  |
|------|----|----|---------|---------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
|      |    |    |         |         |    |    |    |    |    |     |  |

| Task Number           | Tosk Statenient  | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.2.11<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO<br>HOLD SHORT/ TAXI INTO POSITION<br>AND HOLD | ATC 3-103- 03        | c. USAF/USN: Do not authorize aircraft to<br>taxi into takeoff position to hold<br>simultaneously on intersecting runways.  | 3-26        |
|                       |  | ATC 3-103- 04        | d. USAF/USN: When issuing additional<br>instructions or information to an aircraft<br>holding in takeoff position, include<br>instructions to continue holding or taxi off<br>the rurway, unless it is cleared for<br>takeoff.  | 3-21        |
| T1.3.2.12             | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE                 | ATC 3- 9-00          | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISFLAYS   | 3- :        |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 9- Ø4         | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to aircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.   | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 00        | SAME RUNWAY SEPARATION  | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 05        | j. Separate aircraft behind a heavy jet<br>departing or making a low/ missed approach<br>when utilizing apposite direction takeoffs<br>or landings on the same or parallel runways<br>separated by less than 2,500 feet - 3 miles.  | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-106- 06        | k. Inform an aircraft when it is necessary<br>to hold in order to provide the required<br>3-minute interval.  | 3-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5-113- 00        | SUCCESSIVE OR SIMULTANEOUS DEPARTURES   | 5-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5-113- Ø1        | Separate aircraft departing from the same<br>airport/ heliport or adjacent airport/<br>heliports in accordance with the following<br>minima provided radar identification with<br>the aircraft will be established within 1<br>mile of the takeoff runway end/ helipod and<br>courses will diverge by 15 degrees or more. | 5-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5-113- <b>02</b> | a. Between aircraft departing the same<br>runway/ helipad or parallel runways/<br>helicopter takeoff courses separated by less<br>than 2,500 feet - 1 mile of courses diverge<br>immediately after departure.   | 5-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 5-113- Ø3        | <ul> <li>b. Between aircraft departing from diverging<br/>runways: Nonintersecting runways - Authorize<br/>simultaneous takeoffs if runways diverge by<br/>15 degrees or more. Intersecting runways<br/>and/ or helicopter takeoff courses which<br/>diverge by 15 degrees or more</li> </ul>                             | 5-3         |
|                       |  |                      |   |             |
|                       |  |                      |   |             |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number                             | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|-------------|
| T1.3.2.12<br>(cont'd) | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE | λTC 5-113- Ø4                                | b. Between aircraft aepurting from diverging<br>runways: Intersecting runways and/ or<br>helicopter takeoff courses which diverge by<br>15 degrees or more ~ Authorize takeoff of a<br>succeeding aircraft when the proceding<br>aircraft has passed the point of runway and/<br>or takeoff course intersection.           | 5-24        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-113- 05                                | c. Between aircraft departing in the same<br>direction from parallel runways/ helicopter<br>takeoff courses - Authorize simultaneous<br>takeoffs if the centerlines/ takeoff courses<br>are separated by at least 2,500 feet and<br>courses diverge by 15 degrees or more<br>immediately ofter departure.                  | 5-24        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-114- 00                                | DEPARTURE AND ARRIVAL  | 5 ·24       |
|                       |  | ATC 5-114- 01                                | Except as provided in paragraph 5-115,<br>separate a departing aircroft from an<br>arriving aircraft on final approach by a<br>minimum of 2 miles if separation will<br>increase to a minimum of 3 miles (5 miles<br>when 40 miles or more from the antenna)<br>within 1 minute after takeoff.                             | 5-24        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-115- 00                                | DEPARTURES AND ARRIVALS ON PARALLEL OR<br>NONINTERSECTING DIVERGING RUNWAYS  | 5-24        |
|                       |  | aire<br>aire<br>para<br>if t<br>leos<br>cour | Authorize simultaneous operations between an<br>aircraft departing on a runway and an<br>aircraft on final approach to another<br>parallel or nonintersecting diverging runway<br>if the departure diverges immediately by at<br>least 36 degrees from the missed approach<br>course until separation is (See<br>7110.65). | 5-24        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-115- Ø2                                | a. When parallel runway thresholds are even,<br>the runway centerlines are at least 2,500<br>feet apart.   | 5-25        |
|                       |  | AfC 5-115- Ø3                                | b. When parallel runway thresholds are<br>staggered and the arriving aircroft is<br>opproaching the nearer runway - The<br>centerlines are at least 1,000 feet apart<br>and the landing thresholds are staggered at<br>least 500 feet or each 100 feet less than<br>2,500 the centerlines are separated.                   | 5-25        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-115- Ø4                                | b. When parallel runway thresholos are<br>staggered and the arriving aircraft is<br>approaching the farther runway - The runway<br>centerlines separation exceeds 2,500 feet by<br>at least 100 feet for each 500 feet the<br>landing thresholds are staggered.  | 5-25        |
|                       |  | ATC 5-115- Ø5                                | c. When nonintersecting runways diverge by<br>15 degrees or more and runway edges do not<br>touch.   | 5-25        |
|                       |  |  |  |             |
|                       |  |  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number | Tcsk Stotement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Pa<br>N |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|---------|
| (cont'd) I  | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE<br>INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR<br>DEPARTURE | ATC 5-115- 06    | d. When the . Faft on takeoff is a nelicopter, hold the nelicopter until visual separation is possible or apply the separation criteria in paragraph 5-11a, b, or c.  | 5       |
|             |  | ATC 6- 10- 00    | MINIMA ON DIVERGING COURSES   | 6       |
|             |  | ATC 6- 10- Ø1    | Separate aircraft that will fly courses<br>diverging by 45 degrees or more after<br>departing the same or adjacent airports by<br>use of one of the following minima: (See<br>7110.55).   | ŧ       |
|             |  | ATC 6- 11- 00    | MINIMA ON SAME COURSE   |         |
|             |  | ATC 6- 11- Ø1    | Separate aircraft that will fly the same<br>course when the following aircraft will<br>climb thorough the altitude assigned to the<br>leading aircraft by using a minimum of 3<br>minutes until the following aircraft passes<br>through the assigned altitude of the leading<br>aircraft; or 5 miles if (See 7110.65). |         |
|             |  | ATC 6- 20- 00    | SEPARATION MINIMA   |         |
|             |  | ATC 6- 20- 01    | Separate a departing aircraft from an<br>arriving aircraft making an instrument<br>approach to the same airport by using one of<br>the following minima until vertical or<br>lateral separation is achieved: (See<br>7110.65).  |         |
|             |  | ATC 6- 30- 00    | APPLICATION   |         |
|             |  | ATC 6- 30- 01    | Separate sincraft longitudinally by<br>requiring them to do one of the following,<br>as appropriate: a. Depart at a specified<br>time, b. Arrive at a fix at a specified<br>time, c. Hold at a fix until a specified<br>time, d. Change altitude at a specified time<br>or fix.   |         |
|             |  | ATC 7- 10- 00    | VISUAL SEPARATION   |         |
|             |  | ATC 7- 10- 04    | Do not apply visual separation between<br>successive departures when departure routes<br>and/ or aircroft performance preclude<br>maintaining separation.   |         |
| T1.3.2.14   | ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS                                 | ATC 3- 81- 00    | TAX1 AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION  |         |
|             |  | ATC 3- 81- 04    | b. When outhorizing an uircraft to taxi to<br>on assigned takeoff runway and hold short<br>instructions are not issued, specify the<br>runway preceded by "taxi to" and issue taxi<br>instructions if necessary.  |         |
|             |  |                  |   |         |

100

1.5

| Tosk to | p Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-------------|--------------|--------|
|         |             |              |        |

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |   |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-------------|---|
| [1.3.2.14<br>(cont'd) | 1530E DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS  | ATC 3-102- 00             | DEPARTURE CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS  | 3-19        | Ş |
|                       |   | ATC 3-102- 01             | Inform departing IFR and Stage III VFR<br>aircraft of the following before takeoff;<br>(See 7110.65).   | 3-19        |   |
| -                     |   | ATC 5-110- 00             | PROCEDURES  | 5-23        | 1 |
|                       |   | ATC 5-110- Ø1             | Use standard departure routes and channelized altitudes whenever practical to reduce coordination.  | 5-23        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 5-111- 00             | INITIAL HEADING   | 5-23        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 5-111- Ø1             | Before deporture, assign the initial heading<br>to be flown if a departing aircruft is to be<br>vectored immediataly after takeoff.   | 5-23        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 96- 00             | TRSA DEPARTURE INFORMATION  | 7-15        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 96- Ø1             | a. At controlled airports within the TRSA,<br>inform a departing aircraft proposing to<br>operate within the TRSA when to contact<br>departure control and the frequency to use.                    | 7-15        |   |
| T1.3.2.15             | ISSUE SUPPLEMENTARY<br>INFORMATION CONCERNING AIRPORT<br>UPERATIONS | ATC 3- 31- ØØ             | CLOSED/ UNSAFE RUNWAY INFORMATION   | 3- 5        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 31- 01             | If an aircraft requests to takeoff, land, or<br>touch and go on a closed or unsafe runway,<br>inform the pilot the runway is closed or<br>unsafe.   | 3- 5        |   |
| T1.3.2.16             | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                            | ATC 3-109- 08             | TAKEOFF CLEARANCE   | 3-23        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3-109- 01             | a. When only one runway is active, issue takeoff clearance.   | 3-24        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3-109- 02             | b. When more than one runway is active,<br>first state the runway number followed by<br>the takeoff clearance.  | 3-24        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3-109- 03             | c. USA/USAF/USN: Issue surface wind and takeoff clearance to aircraft.  | 3-24        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3-141- ØØ             | HELICOPTER TAKEOFF CLEARANCE  | 3-32        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3-141- 01             | <ul> <li>a. Issue takeoff clearance from movement<br/>areas other than active runways, or in<br/>diverse directions from active runways, with<br/>additional instructions, as necessary.</li> </ul> | 3-32        |   |
|                       |   |                           |   |             |   |
|                       |   |                           |   |             |   |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.5.2.16<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                                       | ATC 5-141- Ø2    | o. Whenever possible, issue takeoff<br>clearance in lieu of extended hover-taxi or<br>air⊹taxi operations.   | 3-3         |
|                       | ISSUE AMENDED DEPARTURE<br>CLEARANCE/ INSTRUCTIONS                             | ATC 5-702- 00    | DEPARTURE CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS   | 3-1         |
|                       |  | ATC 3-102- 01    | Inform departing IFR and Stage III VFR<br>aircraft of the following before takeoff:<br>(See 7110.65).  | 3-1         |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 23- ØØ    | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 23- Ø4    | b. "Hold for release" instructions shall be<br>used when necessary to inform a pilot or a<br>controller that a departure clearance is not<br>valid until additional instructions are<br>received.            | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 23- 05    | b. "Hold for release" instructions shall be<br>used when necessary to inform a pilot or a<br>controller that a departure clearance is not<br>valid until additional instructions are<br>received.            | 4-          |
| T1.3.2.29             | SEARCH DEPARTURE AREA DIRECTLY<br>TU INSURE CONDITIONS ARE SAFE<br>FOR TAKEOFF | ATC 3- 0-09      | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- 00     | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- 01     | Provide airport truffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.  | 3           |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 5- 00     | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNHAYS  | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 5-01      | Ensure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a departing aircraft starts<br>takeoff or a landing aircraft crosses the<br>runway threshold. | 3-          |
| T1.3.2.30             | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF<br>CLEARANCE              | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3.          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 71- 02    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to monitor<br>compliance with control instructions by<br>aircruft and vehicles on the taxiways.  | 3-          |
|                       |  | FOA 3- 371- ØØ   | RADAR USE  | 3-          |
|                       |  | FOA 3-371-09     | b. Approved terminol rudor systems may also<br>be used for:  | 3           |
|                       |  |                  |  |             |
|                       |  |                  |  |             |

| Task Number                | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number | Provedure  | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| cont'd)                    | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT AUAITING TAKEOFF<br>CLEARANCE                    | FDA 3- 371- 11   | (2) Ensuring that runways observable on ASDE<br>are clear of traffic/ vehicles prior to<br>issuing landing or departure clearances.  | 3-13        |
| 1.3.2.61                   | REQUEST RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE  | ATC 4- 23- 00    | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4- 8        |
|                            |  | ATC 4- 23- Ø1    | Assign departure restrictions, clearance<br>void times, hold for release, or release<br>times when necessary to separate departures<br>from other traffic or to restrict or<br>regulate the departure flow.  | 4- ૪        |
| 71.3.2.62                  | RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD<br>FOR RELEASE  | ATC 4- 23- 80    | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS. CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4- 8        |
|                            |  | ATC 4- 23- Ø1    | Assign departure restrictions, clearance<br>void times, hold for release, or release<br>times when necessary to separate departures<br>from other traffic or to restrict or<br>regulate the departure flow.  | 4- 8        |
| T1.3.3.5                   | OBSERVE RADAR TARGET/ DATA<br>BLOCK AND FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT | ATC 3- 72- 00    | IGENTIFICTION  | 3-13        |
|                            |  | ATC 3- 72- Ø1    | To identify an observed target on the ASDE<br>display, correlate its position with one or<br>more of the following; pilot's report,<br>controller's visual observation, or an<br>identified target observed on the ASR bright<br>display.                  | 3-13        |
|                            |  | ATC 3-127- 00    | ANTICIPATING SEPARATION  | 3-29        |
|                            |  | ATC 3-127- 01    | Londing clearance to a succeeding direraft<br>in a landing sequence need not be withheld<br>if you observe the positions of the direraft<br>and determine that precribed runway<br>separation will exist when the direraft<br>cross the landing threshold. | 3-29        |
| T1.3.3.8                   | DETERMINE SAFENESS FOP LANDING   | ATC 3- 5- 00     | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNHAYS  | 3-2         |
|                            |  | ATC 3- 5-01      | Ensure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a departing aircraft starts<br>takeoff or a landing aircraft crosses the<br>runway threshold.   | 3-2         |
|                            |  | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                            |  | ATC 3- 71- Ø1    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to determine<br>that the runway is clear of alreadt and<br>vehicles prior to a londing or departure.   | 3-13        |
|                            |  | ATC 3-127- 00    | ANT CORPATING SEPARATION   | 3-29        |
|                            |  |                  |  |             |
| نم خالف کار بر کار کار کار |  |                  |  |             |

|               | Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|---------------|----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| 0             | T1.3.3.8<br>(cont'd) | DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING                                     | ATC 3-127- Ø1    | Landing clearance to a succeeding aircraft<br>in a landing sequence need not be withheld<br>if you observe the positions of the aircraft<br>and determine that precribed runway<br>separation will exist when the aircraft<br>cross the landing threshold.  | 3-29        |
|               |                      |  | ATC 6- 5- 00     | ARRIVAL MINIMA  | 6-          |
|               |                      |  | ATC 6- 5- Ø1     | Separate IFR aircraft landing behind an<br>orriving heavy jet by 2 minutes when<br>orriving: a. The same runway (use 3 minutes<br>for a small aircraft behind a heavy jet), b.<br>A parallel runway separated by less than<br>2,500 feet, c. A crossing runway if<br>projected flight poths will cross. | 6- 1        |
|               |                      |  | FOA 3-371-888    | RADAR USL   | 3-1         |
|               |                      |  | FUA 3- 371- 09   | <ul> <li>b. Approved terminal radar systems may also<br/>be used for:</li> </ul>  | 3-1         |
|               |                      |  | FOA 3- 371- 11   | (2) Ensuring that runways observable on ASDE<br>ore clear of traffic/ vehicles prior to<br>issuing landing or departure clearances.   | 3-1         |
|               | T1.3.3.10            | ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT<br>10 LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR<br>OPTION | ATC 3-126- 00    | LANDING CLEARANCE   | 3-2         |
|               |                      |  | ATC 3-126- 02    | USA/USAF/USN. Issue surface wind and landing<br>clearance. Restate the landing runway<br>whenever there is a possibility of a<br>conflict with another aircraft which is<br>using or is planning to use another runway.   | 3-2         |
|               |                      |  | ATC 3-129- 08    | WITHHOLDING LANDING CLEARANCE   | 3-2         |
|               |                      |  | ATC 3-129- Ø1    | Do not withhold a landing clearance<br>indefinitely even though it appears a<br>violution of FAR has been committed. The<br>apparent violation might be the result of an<br>emergency situation. In any event, assist<br>the pilot to the extent possible.  | 3-2         |
|               | 1                    |  | ATC 7- 30- 00    | VISUAL APPROACH   | 7-          |
|               |                      |  | ATC 7- 30- Ø1    | ALICE's, approach control facilities, and<br>towers may clear direraft for a visual<br>approach if the following conditions exist:<br>(See 7110.65).  | 7-          |
|               |                      |  | ATC 7- 35- 00    | CONTACT APPROACH  | 7-          |
|               |                      |  | ATC 7- 35- Ø1    | Clear an aircruft for a contact approach<br>only if the following conditions are met:<br>(See 7110.65).   | 7-          |
| <b>ANT</b> S: |                      |  |                  |   |             |

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| والتبريط وزرادي الأري         |  | to Procedure Traceabi |  | Poge |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|------|
| Task Number                   | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Nó,  |
| T1. <b>3.3.10</b><br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT<br>TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR<br>OPTION | ATC 7- 44- 00         | LOCAL OPERATIONS   | 7- 8 |
|                               |  | ATC 7- 44- Ø1         | a. Authorize local Special VFR operations<br>for a specified period (series of landings<br>and takeoffs, etc.) upon request if the<br>arcraft can be recalled when traffic or<br>weather conditions require.   | 7-8  |
| T1.3.3.11                     | RECEIVE NUTICE OF AIRCRAFT<br>EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION            | ATC 3- 91- 00         | TOUCH-AND-GO OR STOP-AND-GO OR LOW APPROACH  | 3-17 |
|                               |  | ATC 3- 91- Ø1         | Consider on aircraft cleared for<br>touch-and-go, stop-and-go, or low approach<br>us an arriving aircraft until it touches<br>down (for touch-and-go), or makes a complete<br>stop (for stop-and-go), or crosses the<br>landing threshold (for low approach), and<br>thereafter as a departing aircraft.     | 3-17 |
| T1.3.3.12                     | OBSERVE AIRCPAFT EXECUTING<br>LANDING/ OPTION DIRECTLY             | ATC 3- 51- 00         | TOUCH-AND-GO OR STOP-AND-GO OR LOW APPROACH  | 3-17 |
|                               |  | ATC 3- 91- 81         | Consider an aircraft cleared for<br>touch-and-ga, stop-and-ga, or low approach<br>as an arriving aircraft until it touches<br>down (for touch-and-ga), or mokes a complete<br>stop (for stop-and-ga), or crosses the<br>landing threshold (for low approach), and<br>thereafter as a departing aircraft.     | 3-17 |
| T1.3.3.18                     | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/<br>OPTION   | ATC 3- 70- 00         | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13 |
|                               |  | ATC 3- 70- 01         | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13 |
| T1.3.3.19                     | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT<br>ARRIVAL INFORMATION                    | ATC 2-125- ØØ         | APPLICATION  | 2-33 |
|                               |  | ATC 2-125- Ø1         | Where available, use ATIS to provide<br>noncontrol airport and terminal urea<br>operational and meteorological information<br>to aircraft.   | 2-33 |
|                               |  | ATC 2-126- 00         | OPERATING PROCEDURES   | 2-33 |
|                               |  | ATC 2-126- 02         | b. When a pilot acknowledges that he has<br>received the ATIS broadcast, controllers may<br>omit those items contained in the broadcasts<br>if they are current.   | 2-33 |
|                               |  |                       |  |      |
|                               |  |                       |  |      |

| Task Number           | Task Statement                                      | Procedure Number                      | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|
|                       |   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |   |             |
| T1.3.3,19<br>(cont'd) | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT<br>ARRIVAL INFORMATION     | ATC 2-125- Ø5                         | d. Controllers shall ensure pilots receive<br>oll pertinent information contained in the<br>ATIS broadcast. If a pilot does not state<br>receipt of the current ATIS, ask the pilot<br>to confirm receipt of the appropriate ATIS<br>information. | 2-33        |
| T1.3.3.20             | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR<br>LANDING/ OPTION      | ATC 3-132- Ø10                        | CLOSED TRAFFIC  | 3-29        |
| -                     |   | ATC 3-132- Ø1                         | Approve/disapprove pilot requests to remain<br>in closed traffic for successive operations<br>subject to local traffic conditions.  | 3-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-133- 00                         | OVERHEAD APPROACH   | 3-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-133- Ø1                         | Issue the following to arriving military<br>aircraft that will conduct an overhead<br>approach: (See 7110.65).  | 3-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-145- 00                         | HELICOPTER LANDING CLEARANCE  | 3-33        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-145- Ø1                         | <ul> <li>a. Issue landing clearance for helicopters<br/>to movement areas other than active runways,<br/>or from diverse directions to points on<br/>active runways, with additional<br/>instructions, as necessary.</li> </ul>                   | 3-33        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-145- Ø2                         | Whenever possible, issue landing clearance<br>in lieu of extended hover-taxi or air-taxi<br>operations.   | 3-33        |
| 2<br>2                |   | ATC 3-145- Ø5                         | d. Unless requested by the pilot, do not<br>issue downwind landings if the tailwind<br>exceeds 5 knots.   | 3-34        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 35- 00                         | CONTACT APPROACH  | 7-6         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 35- Ø2                         | e. An alternative clearance is issued when<br>weather conditions are such that a contact<br>approach may be impracticable.  | 7-6         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 44- 00                         | LOCAL OPERATIONS  | 7-8         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 44- Ø1                         | a. Authorize local Special VFR operations<br>for a specified period (series of landings<br>and takeoffs, etc.) upon request if the<br>aircroft can be recalled when traffic or<br>weather conditions require.                                     | 7-8         |
| T1.3.3.21             | RECEIVE LANDING SEQUENCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 4- 66- 00                         | ARRIVAL INFORMATION   | 4-21        |
|                       |   |                                       |   |             |
|                       |   |                                       |   |             |
|                       |   |                                       |   |             |
|                       | ļ   |                                       | DOT/FAA/AP-87()   | <u> </u>    |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

7.7

| Task to | o Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-------------|--------------|--------|
|         |             |              |        |

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|--------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
|                    |  |                  |   |             |
|                    | RECEIVE LANDING SEQUENCE FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER            | ATC 4- 66- Ø1    | The en route controller forwards the<br>following information to nonopproach control<br>towers soon enough to permit adjustment of<br>the traffic flow or to FSS's soon encugh to<br>provide airport advisory service where<br>applicable: (See 7110.65).   | 4-21        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 70- 00    | APPLICATION   | 7-12        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 70- 04    | Coordination of these aircraft shall be<br>accomplished with the approach control<br>unless a facility directive/ letter of<br>agreement prescribes otherwise.  | 7-12        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 70- 05    | Nonperticipating aircraft shall, to the<br>extent possible, be given the same londing<br>sequence they would have received had they<br>been sequenced by radar vectors.   | 7-12        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 72- 08    | INITIAL CONTACT   | 7-12        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 72- Ø1    | An aircraft sighted by the local controller<br>at the time of first radio contact may be<br>positioned in the landing sequence after<br>coordination with approach control.   | 7-12        |
| 1.3.3.22           | EVALUATE LOCAL TRAFFIC<br>SITUATION FOR POTENTIAL<br>CONFLICT  | ATC 3- 9- 00     | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS   | 3- 2        |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 9- Ø4     | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>radar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to aircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.   | 3- 3        |
|                    |  | ATC 6- 5-00      | ARRIVAL MINIMA  | 6- 1        |
|                    |  | ATC 6- 5-01      | Separate JFR aircraft landing behind an<br>arriving heavy jet by 2 minutes when<br>arriving: a. The same runway (use 3 minutes<br>for a small aircraft behind a heavy jet), b.<br>A parallel runway separated by less than<br>2,500 feet, c. A crossing runway if<br>projected flight poths will cross. | 6- 1        |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 10- 00    | VISUAL SEPARATION   | 7-2         |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 10- 01    | Aircraft may be separated by visual means,<br>as provided in this paragraph, when other<br>approved separation is assured before and<br>after the application of visual separation.   | 7-2         |
| T1. <b>3.3</b> .23 | EVALUATE AIRPORT ENVIRGNMENT<br>FOR EFFECT ON LANDING AIRCRAFT | ATC 3- 0-09      | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  | 3-19        |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 1- 00     | PROVIDE SERVICE   | 3- 1        |
|                    |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure</b> Number | Procedure   | Page<br>Nu. |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.3.23<br>(cont'd) | EVALUATE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENT<br>FOR EFFECT ON LANDING AIRCRAFT | ATC 3- 1-01              | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic  | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 70- 00            | and airport conditions.   | 4-;         |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 70- Ø1            | b. On first contact or as soon as possible<br>thereafter, and subsequently as changes<br>accur, inform an aircraft of any abnormal<br>operation of approach and landing aids and<br>of destination airport conditions that you<br>know of which might restrict an approach or<br>landing. | 4-)         |
| T1.3.3.24             | DETERMINE LANDING SEQUENCE                                     | ATC 2- 4-00              | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 4- Ø1             | Provide air traffic control service to<br>aircraft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:   | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 90- 00            | SEQUENCE/ SPACING APPLICATION   | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 90- 01            | Establish the sequence of arriving and<br>deporting aircraft by requiring them to<br>adjust flight or ground operation as<br>necessary to achieve proper spacing.   | 3           |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 68- Øð            | BELOW MINIMA REPORT BY PILOT  | 4           |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 68- Ø2            | Adjust, as necessary, the position in the<br>landing sequence of any other aircraft<br>desiring to make approaches and issue<br>upproach clearances accordingly.  | 4.          |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 41- 00            | PRIORITY  | 7           |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 41- 02            | b. When clearance cannot be granted for a FW/SVFR flight because of IFR traffic, inform the aircraft of the anticipated delay. Do not issue EFC or expected departure time.   | 7           |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 70- 80            | APPLICATION   | 7           |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 70- <b>03</b>     | Aircraft which do not desire Stage II<br>service may be fitted into the londing<br>sequency by the tower.   | 7           |
| T1.5.3.25             | FORMULATE LANDING CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                   | ATC 3-128- ØØ            | LANDING CLEARANCE WITHOUT VISUAL OBSERVATION  |             |
|                       |  |                          |   |             |
|                       |  |                          |   |             |
|                       |  |                          |   |             |

# Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |   |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-------------|---|
| T1.3,3.25<br>(cent'd) | FORMULATE LANDING CLEARANCE/<br>INSTRUCTIONS                                     | ATC 3-128- Ø1             | When an arriving aircraft reports at a position where he should be seen but has not been visually observed, advise the aircraft us a part of the landing clearance that it is not in sight and restate the landing runway.  | 3-29        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 6- 5- 00              | ARRIVAL MINIMA  | 6-1         | , |
|                       |  | ATC 6- 5- 61              | Separate IFR aircraft landing behind an<br>arriving heavy jet by 2 minutes when<br>arriving: a. The same runway (use 3 minutes<br>for a small aircraft behind a heavy jet), b.<br>A parallel runway separated by ress than<br>2,500 feet, c. A crossing runway if<br>projected flight paths will cross. | 6- 1        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 4- 80              | VISUAL HOLDING OF VFR AIRCRAFT  | 7-1         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 4- Ø1              | When it becomes necessary to hold VFR<br>aircraft at visual holding fixes, take the<br>following actions:   | 7- 1        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 4- 02              | a. Clear aircraft to hold at selected,<br>prominent geographical fixes which con be<br>easily recognized from the air, preferably<br>those depicted on sectional charts.  | 7- 1        |   |
| T1.3.3.26             | RECEIVE INITIAL CONTAC) FROM   | ATC 7- 10- MO             | VISUAL SEPARATION   | 7-2         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 10- 06             | (1) You are in communication with at least<br>one of the aircraft involved or have the<br>capability to communicate instantoneously as<br>prescribed in paragraph 3-102a(2).  | 7-2         |   |
| T1.3.3.27             | EVALUATE AIRFIELD CONDITIONS<br>AND CONFIGURATION STATUS FOR<br>LANDING SAFENESS | ATC 3- Ø. Ø9              | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  | 3-19        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- 00              | PROVIDE SERVICE   | 3-1         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- Ø1              | Provide dirport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and dirport conditions.   | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 3-122- ØØ             | SAME RUNHAY SEPARATION  | 3-25        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 3-122- Ø2             | b. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>advisories and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to aircraft landing behind a<br>departing/arriving heavy jet on the same or<br>porallel runways separated by less than<br>2,500 feet.                            | 3-26        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 6- 5-00               | ARRIVAL MINIMA  | 6- 1        |   |
|                       |  |                           |   |             |   |
|                       |  |                           |   |             |   |

|                                | Task   |                  |   | Pag |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------|---|-----|
| Ƴask Number                    | Tosk Stotement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | No  |
| T1. <b>3.3</b> .27<br>(cont'd) | EVALUATE AIRFIELD CONDITIONS<br>AND CONFIGURATION STATUS FOR<br>LANDING SAFENESS | ATC 6- 5- 01     | Separate IFR aircraft landing behind on<br>arriving heavy jet by 2 minutes when<br>arriving: a. The same runway (use 3 minutes<br>for a small aircraft behind a heavy jet), b.<br>A parallel runway separated by less than<br>2.500 feet, c. A crussing runway if<br>projected flight paths will cross. | 6   |
|                                |  | FQA 3- 371- 00   | RADAR USE   | 3   |
|                                |  | FOA 3- 371- 11   | (2) Ensuring that runways observable on ASDE<br>are clear of troffic/ vehicles prior to<br>issuing lunding or departure clearances.   | 3   |
| T1.3.3.28                      | ISSUE CURRENT ARRIVAL<br>INFORMATION   | ATC 2-111- 00    | ALTIMETER SETTING ISSUANCE BELOW LOWEST<br>USABLE FL  | 2   |
|                                |  | ATC 2-111- 04    | c. Issue the altimeter setting: (3) To<br>orriving aircraft on initial contact or as<br>soon as possible thereafter. The tower may<br>omit the altimeter if the aircraft is<br>sequenced or vectored to the airport by the<br>approach control having jurisdiction at that<br>facility.                 | Ż   |
|                                |  | ATC 2-126- 00    | OPERATING PROCEDURES  | :   |
|                                |  | ATC 2-126- Ø6    | e. Controllers shall issue current ATIS<br>information unless the pilot volunteers to<br>obtain it.   |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 32- 08    | TIMELY INFORMATION  |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 32- Ø1    | Issue airport conditions information<br>necessary for an aircraft's safe operation<br>in time for it to be useful to the pilot.   |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 33- 00    | BRAKING ACTION  |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 33- Ø1    | Furnish quality of braking action, as<br>received from pilots or the airport<br>management, to all aircraft as follows: (See<br>7110.65).   |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 33- 02    | d. Furnish runway friction measurement<br>reading/ values as received from airport<br>management to aircraft as follows: (See<br>7110.65).  |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 33- 03    | (2) Issue the runway surface condition and/<br>or the Runway Condition Reading (RCR), if<br>provided, to all USAF and ANG aircraft.<br>Issue the RCR to other aircraft upon pilot<br>request.   |     |
|                                |  | ATC 3- 34- 00    | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES   |     |
|                                |  |                  |   |     |
|                                |  |                  |   | 1   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

•

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|

| Tosk Number | Task Statement                       | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No.  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|---|--------------|
|             |                                      |                  |   |              |
|             | ISSUE CURRENT ARRIVAL<br>INFORMATION | ATC 3- 34- 02    | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>are in effect issue the latest braking<br>report for the runway in use to each<br>arriving and aeparting aircraft early enough<br>to be of benefit to the pilot.                            | <b>⊺</b> -6. |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 34- 03    | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>ore in effect advise the airport management<br>that runway braking action reports of "poor"<br>or "nil" have been received.   | 3- E         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 60- 00    | SELECTION   | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 60- 02    | b. When conducting aircraft operations on<br>other than the advertised active runway,<br>state the runway in use.   | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 61- 00    | STOL RUNWAYS  | <b>3</b> -12 |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 61- Ø1    | a. A designated STOL runway may be assigned<br>only when requested by the pilot or as<br>specified in a letter of agreement with an<br>aircraft operator.   | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 61- 02    | b. Issue the measured STOL runway length if the pilot requests it.  | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 62- 08    | TAILWIND COMPONENTS   | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 62- Ø1    | When outhorizing use of runways and a<br>tailwind component exists, always state both<br>wind direction and velocity.   | 3-12         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 84- 00    | PRECISION APPROACH CRITICAL AREA  | 3-15         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3- 84- Ø1    | If an ILS/ MLS critical area is marked und<br>identifiable, restrict aircraft and surface<br>vehicle operations, and provide information<br>as follows when the ILS/ MLS is being used<br>for approach/ londing guidance: (See<br>7110.65). | 3-15         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3-120- 00    | LANDING INFORMATION   | 3-25         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3-120- Ø1    | Provide current landing information, as appropriate, to arriving arcroft.   | 3-25         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3-120- 02    | Londing information contained in the ATIS<br>broadcast may be omitted if the pilot stutes<br>the appropriate ATIS code.   | 3-25         |
|             |                                      | ATC 3-120- 03    | Rurway, wind, and altimeter may be omitted if a pilot uses the phrase "have numbers."   | 3-25         |
|             |                                      |                  |   |              |
|             |                                      |                  |   |              |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| 1 | and the second second |                                      | to Procedure Traceub |   | Uses        |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---|-------------|
|   | · Number              | Task Statement                       | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|   | T1.3.3.28<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CURRENT ARRIVAL<br>INFORMATION | ATC 3-120- 04        | Issue landing information by including the following: (See 7110.65).  | 3-25        |
| - |                       |                                      | AIC 3-122- 80        | SAME RUNNAY SEPARATION  | 3-25        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3~122- Ø2        | b. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>advisories and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to aircraft landing behind a<br>departing/arriving heavy jet on the same or<br>parallel runways separated by less than<br>2,500 feet.              | 3-26        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-123- 00        | INTERSECTING RUNHAY SEPARATION  | 3-26        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-123- 03        | (4) If requested by either aircraft, issue<br>the measured distance from the landing<br>threshold to the intersection.  | 3-27        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-125- 80        | WIND INFORMATION - USA/ USAF/ USN   | 3-28        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-125- Ø1        | Issue surface wind when clearing aircraft<br>for touch-and-go, stop-and-go, lew approach,<br>or the option.   | 3-28        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-126- Ø0        | LANDING CLEARANCE   | 3-28        |
| 6 |                       |                                      | ATC 3-126- 02        | USA/USAF/USN Issue sumface wind and londing<br>clearance. Restate the londing runway<br>whenever there is a possibility of a<br>conflict with another aircraft which is<br>using or is planning to use another runway.  | 3-29        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-131- 200       | ALTITUDE RESTRICTED LOW APPROACH  | 3-29        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 3-131- Ø3        | Advise the approaching uircraft of the<br>locotion of applicable ground traffic,<br>personnel, or equipment.  | 3-29        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 4- 70- 80        | AIRPORT CUNDITIONS  | 4-22        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 4- 78- 161       | b. On first contact or as soon as possible<br>thereafter, and subsequently as changes<br>occur, inform an aircraft of any abnormal<br>operation of appreach and landing aids and<br>of destination airport conditions that you<br>know of which might restrict an approach or<br>landing. | 4-22        |
|   |                       |                                      | ATC 4- 70- 02        | b. This information may be omitted if it is<br>contained in the ATIS broadcast and the<br>pilot states the appropriate ATIS cade.   | 4-22        |
|   |                       |                                      |                      |   |             |
|   |                       |                                      |                      |   |             |
|   |                       |                                      |                      | DOT/FAA/AP-87()   | <br>        |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Tosk Number           | Tosk Statement                       | Procedure Number             | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.3.28<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CURRENT ARRIVAL<br>INFORMATION | ATC 4- 70- <b>03</b>         | c. Where RCR's are provided, transmit this<br>information to USAF and ANG diraraft in<br>accordance with one of the tollowing: (See<br>7110.65).  | 4-22        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 4- 70- 04                | c. Issue the RCR to other aircraft upon pilot request.  | 4-22        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 5- 37- 210               | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT  | 5-8         |
|                       |                                      | ATC 5- 37- Ø6                | c. Whenever you observe on invalid readout<br>confirm that the pilot is using the correct<br>altimeter setting and has accurately<br>reported the altitude.   | 5-9         |
| F1,3.3.29             | ISSUE ARRIVAL INSTRUCTIONS           | ATC 3-126- ØØ                | LANDING CLEARANCE   | 3-28        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 3-126- Ø1                | Issue landing clearance. Restate the landing<br>runway whenever there is a possibility of a<br>conflict with another aircraft which is<br>using or planning to use another runway, or<br>an instrument approach is being conducted to<br>a closed runway. | 3-28        |
|                       |                                      | ATC <b>3-</b> 125- <b>02</b> | USA/USAF/USN. Issue surface wind and landing<br>clearance. Restate the landing runway<br>whenever there is a possibility of a<br>conflict with another sircraft which is<br>using or is planning to use another runway.                                   | 3-29        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 3-128- ジダ                | LANDING CLEARANCE WITHOUT VISUAL OBSERVATION  | 3-29        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 3-128- Ø1                | When an arriving arcraft reports at a<br>position where he should be seen but has not<br>been visually observed, advise the aircraft<br>os a part of the landing clearance that it<br>is not in sight and restate the landing<br>runway.                  | 3-29        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 3-130- 00                | RUNUAY EXITING  | 3-29        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 3-130- Ø1                | lihen appropriate, instruct aircraft where to turnoff runway after landing.   | 3-29        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 7- 4- 00                 | VISUAL HOLDING OF VFR AIRCRAFT  | 7- 1        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 7- 4- Ø1                 | When it becomes necessary to hold VFR<br>dircroft at visual holding fixes, take the<br>following actions:   | 7- 1        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 7- 4- 02                 | a. Clear aircraft to hold at selected,<br>prominent geographical fixes which can be<br>easily recognized from the air, preferably<br>those depicted on sectional chorts.  | 7- 1        |
|                       |                                      | ATC 7- 74- 00                | HOLDING   | 7-12        |
|                       |                                      |                              |   |             |
|                       |                                      |                              |   |             |

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Pa<br>N |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|---|---------|
| T1.3.3.29<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE ARRIVAL INSTRUCTIONS   | ATC 7- 74- Ø1          | When holding is required to estublish an opproach sequence, you may hold VFR aircraft over the initial reporting fix or a fix near the airport.   | 7       |
|                       |  | FOA 12-1242- 00        | FUNCTIONAL USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 12      |
|                       |  | FOA 12-1242- <b>06</b> | (4) To provide information and instructions<br>to dircraft operating within the dirport<br>traffic area.  | 12      |
| T1.3.3.3Ø             | EVALUATE WEATHER CONDITIONS<br>AFFECTING AIRFIELD OPERATIONS                         | ATC 3- Ø-Ø9            | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  | 3       |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- 00           | PROVIDE SERVICE   | 3       |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- Ø1           | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.   |         |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 10- 00          | "ISUAL SEPARATION   |         |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 10- <b>03</b>   | Weather conditions must allow the aircraft<br>to remain withir sight until other<br>separation exists.  |         |
| T1.3.3.61             | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>FROM ANOTHER POSITION/<br>FACILITY                  | ATC 7- 78- 00          | ABANDONED APPROACH  |         |
|                       | · · ·  | ATC 7- 78- Ø1          | When an aircraft, under tower control,<br>abandons the approach and coordinction with<br>approach control reveals no immediate space<br>in the approach sequence, instruct the<br>aircroft to change to approach control for<br>sequencing. |         |
| T1.3.3.62             | RECORD NECESSARY FLIGHT PLAN<br>DATA   | ATC 2- 30- 00          | RECORDING INFORMATION   |         |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 30- 01          | a. Record domestic flight plans on flight plan forms or flight progress strips.   |         |
| T1.3.4.2              | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NGN-CONTROLLED OBJECT | ATC 3- 0- 09           | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  |         |
|                       |  | AIC 3- 1-000           | PROVIDE SERVICE   |         |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 1- Ø1           | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.   |         |
|                       |  |                        |   |         |
|                       |  |                        |   |         |

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.3.4.3    | OBSERVE ON BRITE/ ASDE DISPLAY<br>AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OFJECT | ATC 3- Ø-Ø9            | DEPARTURE PROCEGURE AND SEPARATION   | 3-19        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 1- 80           | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 1- Ø1           | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.  | <b>3-</b> 1 |
|             |  | ATC 8- 70- 00          | APPLICATION  | 8-15        |
|             |  | ATC 8- 70- 63          | b. Rodor flight follow belloons to the extent that equipment capabilities permit.  | 8-15        |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- 00          | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 8-15        |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- Ø3          | b. In the case of an unmonned free balloon,<br>flight follow the balloon and, to the extent<br>possible, provide aircraft under your<br>control separation from the balloon.                       | 8-16        |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- 80         | CERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-1Ø        |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- 01         | c. if the ballonn's flight cannot be<br>terminated: (?) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>balloon, and instruct them to issue truffic<br>advisories. | 6-10        |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- <b>03</b>  | (5) Attempt to locate and flight follow the derelict.  | 6-10        |
| T1.3.4.5    | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT<br>PROGRESS DIRECTLY   | ATC 3- Ø. Ø9           | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3-19        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 1-00            | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 3- 1- 01           | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.  | 3- 1        |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- <b>82</b>  | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-10        |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- <b>0</b> 1 | c. If the balloon's flight cannot be<br>terminated: (2) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>balloon, and instruct them to issue traffic<br>advisories. | 6-10        |
|             |  | FOA 6-652- <b>03</b>   | (5) Attempt to locats and flight follow the derelict.  | 6-10        |
|             |  |                        |  |             |
|             |  |                        |  |             |

100 Mar.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 AFRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.4.7    | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA         | ATC 2- 22- 80         | BIRD ACTIVITY INFORMATION   | 2-          |
|             |  | ATC 2- 22- 101        | a. Issue advisory information on<br>pilot-reported, tower-observed, or<br>radar-observed and pilot-verified bird<br>activity.   | 2-          |
|             |  | ATC 3- 21- 00         | HARNING SIGNAL  | 3-          |
|             |  | ATC 3- 21- Ø3         | c. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircraft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriate when other hozardous conditions<br>are present which call for intensified pilot<br>or operator alertness. | 3-          |
|             |  | FOA 3- 371- 00        | RADAR USE   | 3-1         |
|             |  | FOA 3- 371- Ø1        | a. Approved radar systems may be used for:  | 3-1         |
|             |  | FOA 3- 371- Ø7        | (5) Providing radar traffic, weather, chaff,<br>and bird activity information.  | 3-1         |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- <b>00</b> | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 6-          |
|             |  | FOA 6- G52- Ø1        | c. If the balloon's flight cannot be<br>terminated: (2) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>bolloon, and instruct them to issue traffic<br>advisories.  | 6-          |
| T1.3.4.8    | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                | ATC 8- 71- 00         | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 8-          |
|             |  | ATC 8- 71- Ø4         | c. Forward balloon position information<br>received from pilot reports or derived from<br>rodar returns to your supervisor for further<br>dissemination.  | 8-          |
| T1.3.4.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION<br>INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | F04 6-652- <b>00</b>  | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 6-          |
|             |  | FOA 6- 652- Ø1        | c. If the balloon's flight cannot by<br>terminated: (2) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>balloon, and instruct them to issue traffic<br>advisories.  | 6-          |
| T1.3.4.61   | FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A<br>NON-CONTROLLED UBJECT    | ATC 8- 71- 80         | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 8-          |
|             |  |                       |   |             |
|             |  |                       |   |             |

D0./FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure             | Number  | Procedure  | Page<br>No. | ļ |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|---------|--|-------------|---|
|                       |   |                       |         |  | +           |   |
| T1.3.4.61<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | ATC 8- 71- Ø4         |         | c. Forward balloon position information<br>received from pilot reports or derived from<br>rador returns to your supervisor for further<br>dissemination.   | 8-16        |   |
|                       |   | FOA 6- 652- <b>00</b> |         | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-10        | ł |
|                       |   | FOA 6-652- <b>0</b> 1 |         | c. If the balloon's flight connot be<br>terminated: (2) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>balloon, and instruct them to issue traffic<br>advisories. | 6~18        |   |
| T1.3.5.60             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF IMPOSED<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA<br>RESIRICTION                     | ATC 3- 0-09           |         | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3-19        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 1- 00          |         | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3-1         |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 1- Ø1          |         | Provide airport troffic control service<br>based only upon abserved or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.  | 3- 1        |   |
| T1.3.6.6              | REMOVE REMINDER OF TEMPORAFY<br>MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE                                   | ATC 3- 4- ØØ          |         | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- 191         |         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas,  | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- 02          |         | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.  | 3- 1        |   |
| T1.3.6.6Ø             | REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA                                 | ATC 2~ 14- ØØ         |         | COORDINATE USE OF AIRSPACE   | 2-4         |   |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 14- Ø1         |         | Do not allow on aircroft under your control<br>to enter airspace delegated to anotrer<br>controller without first completing<br>coordination.  | 2- 4        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3 80              |         | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 3- Ø6          |         | e. The local controllar shall coordinate<br>with the ground controller before using a<br>runway not previously designated as active.   | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 4- 00          |         | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø1          |         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport rurways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |   |
|                       |   |                       | <b></b> |  |             |   |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceabilit | y Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|-------------|----------|
|      |    |           |             |          |

|                      | ا مى يەرىپىيە يېرىغان يېرىكە يېرىكە ئىلەمرانىت يېرىغى يوغان تەرىپىلە ئەرىكى مەرىكى يونىپىيىسا 1 يىر<br>1        | to Procedure Traceab |   | Page        |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------|
| Task Nu              | rber Task Stolement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | NŌ.         |
| Y1.3.6.6<br>(cont'd) |   | ATC 3- 4- 82         | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.                                     | <b>3-</b> 1 |
| T1, <b>3</b> .6.6    | 1 RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA  | ATC 3- 4- 00         | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | AYC 3- 4" Ø1         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the sofe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.             | 3-          |
| ₹1.3.€.(             | 2 RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF<br>AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA   | A1C 3- 4- 00         | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 4- 81         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessory for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement arcos.             | 3-          |
| 11.3.6.              | 53 FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF<br>RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA   | ATC 3- 4- 00         | CUORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS  | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø1         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.             | 3-          |
| Th.3.6.              | 54 RECORD/ SELECT FEMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE   | ATC 3- 4- 00         | COORDIF TION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø1         | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.             | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 4- 82         | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.                                     | 3-          |
| 11.3.7               | 60 RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPOPARY<br>RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT<br>AREA                                       | ATC 3- 3- 80         | USE OF ACTIVE RUNNAYS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 3- 02         | a. Ground control must obtain approval from<br>local control before authorizing an aircraft<br>or a vehicle to cross or use ony portion of<br>on active runway. | 3-          |
| 11.3 7               | 61 FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPOPARY<br>USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA   |                      | USE OF ACTIVE RUMHAYS   | 3.          |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |
|                      | المراجع مي الألم بن المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع الم |                      | DOT/FAA/AP-87(  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

j I

| Task Number           |   | to Procedure Traceab<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|-------------|
|                       |   |  |  |             |
| [1.3.7.61<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY<br>USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA        | ATC 3- 3- Ø3                             | b. When local controller authorizes another<br>controller to cross an active rurway, the<br>local controller shall verbally specify the<br>rurway to be crossed preceded by the word<br>"cross".   | 3- 1        |
| 1.3.7.63              | RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/<br>MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY<br>RELEASED    | ATC 3- 3- 00                             | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 3-04                              | c. The ground controller shall advise the<br>local controller when the coordinated runway<br>operation is complete. This may be<br>accomplished verbally or through visual aids<br>as specified by a facility directive.   | 3- 1        |
| 1.3.9.1               | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OPTIMIZE<br>DEPARTURE SEQUENCE                    | ATC 3- 9- 80                             | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS  | 3- 2        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 9-04                              | a. Local controllers may use certified tower<br>rodar displays to provide information and<br>instructions to dircraft operating within<br>the airport traffic area.  | 3- 3        |
| [1.3.8.2              | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO<br>RUNHAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE                 | ATC 3- 4- 00                             | COORDINATION BETWEEN LUCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4-Ø3                              | a. Ground control shall notify local control<br>when departing aircraft has been taxied to a<br>runway other than one previously designated<br>as active.  | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø4                             | b. Ground control shall notify local control<br>of any aircraft taxied to an intersection<br>for takeoff, unless departure from that<br>intersection is specifically designated via<br>prior coordination or facility directive as<br>the standard operating procedure for the<br>runway to be used.         | 3- 1        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4-0/5                             | b. When standard procedures require<br>departures to use a specific intersection,<br>ground control shall notify local control<br>when direraft are taxied to other portions<br>of the runway for departure.   | 3- 1        |
| T1.3.8.3              | UBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCPAFT/<br>VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA | ATC 3- 70- 00                            | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 70- 01                            | Use ASUE to augment visual observation of<br>oircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13        |
| T1.3.9.1              | OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY  | ATC 5- 55- 00                            | POSITION INFORMATION   | 5-12        |
|                       |   |  |  |             |
|                       |   |  |  |             |

L. Branch

1

1

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.3.9.1<br>(cont'd) | OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY  | ATC 5- 55- 02        | Position information need not be given when<br>identification is established by position<br>correlation within 1 mile of the takeoff<br>runway end.   | 5-          |
| T1.3.9.2             | OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON BRITE<br>DISPLAY                                   | ATC 3- 9- 00         | USE OF TOWER RADAR DISPLAYS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 9-01          | a. Lucal controllers may use certified tower<br>rodar displays to determine an aircraft's<br>identification, exact location, ar spatial<br>relationship to other aircraft.  | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 55- 00        | POSITION INFORMATION  | 5-1         |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 55- 02        | Position information need not be given when<br>identification is established by position<br>correlation within 1 mile of the takeoff<br>runway end.   | 5-1         |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1325- 00      | AUTOMATIC ACQUISITION/ TERMINATION AREAS  | 13-         |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1325- Ø1      | (5) Prescribe in a facility directive the operating position responsibility for determining if automatic acquisition of a deporture track has occurred.   | 13          |
| T1.3.9.4             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF<br>PILOT-INITIATED MISSED<br>APPROACH/ TOUCH-AND-GO | ATC 7- 78- ØØ        | ABANDONED APPROACH  | 7-          |
|                      |   | ATC 7- 78- Ø1        | When an aircraft, under tower control,<br>abandons the approach and coordination with<br>opproach control reveals no immediate space<br>in the approach sequence, instruct the<br>aircraft to change to upproach control for<br>sequencing. | 7-          |
| T1.3.3.61            | FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE   | ATC 4- 26- 80        | COURDINATION WITH RECEIVING FACILITY  | 4-          |
|                      |   | ATC 4- 26- <b>02</b> | b. The actual departure time or a subsequent<br>strip posting time shall be forwarded to the<br>receiving facility unless assumed departure<br>times are agreed upon and that time is<br>within 3 minutes of the actual departure<br>time.  | 4-          |
|                      |   | ATC 6- 27- ØØ        | VER RELEASE OF IER DEPARTURE  | 4.          |
|                      |   | ATC 4- 27- Ø5        | b. If the pilot insists upon taking off VFR<br>and obtaining an IFR clearance in the air,<br>inform the facility/ sector holding the<br>flight plan of the pilot's intentions and,<br>if possible, the VFR departure time.                  | 4-          |
|                      |   | ATC 4- 23- ØØ        | FORWARDING DEPARTURE TIMES  | 4           |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 Let an

S-18.18

| Task Number           |   | to Procedure Traceabi Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|-------------|
| T1.3.9.61<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE                   | ATC 4- 28- Ø1                          | Unless alternate procedures are prescribed<br>in a letter or agreement or automatic<br>departure messages are being transmitted<br>between automated facilities, forward<br>departure times to the facility from which<br>you received the clearance and also to the<br>terminal departure controller (See 7110.65). | 4- 9        |
| T1. <b>3</b> .9.62    | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                  | ATC 2~ 50- 00                          | GENERAL  | 2-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 50- 04                          | b. Maintain only necessary current dota and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2-13        |
| T1.3.10.1             | DETERMINE NEED TO CANCEL<br>TAKEOFF CLEARANCE | ATC 3-110- 00                          | CANCELLATION OF TAKEOFF CLEARANCE  | 3-24        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-110- 01                          | Cancel a previously issued clearance for<br>takeoff and inform the pilot of the reason<br>if circumstances require.  | 3-24        |
| T1.3.10.2             | ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE<br>CANCELLATION       | AFC 3-110- 00                          | CANCELLATION OF TAKEOFF CLEARANCE  | 3-24        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-110- Ø1                          | Cancel a previously issued clearance for<br>takeoff and inform the pilot of the reason<br>if circumstances require.  | 3-24        |
| T1.3.10.4             | OUSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>ABORTED TAKEOFF    | ATC 3- 70- 00                          | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 70- 01                          | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways ond toxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time.         | 3-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 71- 80                          | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 71- Ø1                          | a. Use ASDE-derived information to determine<br>that the runway is clear of aircraft and<br>vehicles prior to a landing or departure.  | 3-13        |
| T1.4.1.2              | RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST<br>FROM PILOT   | ATC 9- 24- ØØ                          | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VER AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER<br>DIFFICULTY  | 9- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 24- 02                          | b. If the pilot states he is qualified for and copable of IFR flight, request him to file an IFR flight plan and then issue clearance to destination dirport, as appropriate.  | 9- 5        |
| T1.4.1 <i>.</i> 3     | RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST<br>FROM PILOT     | ATC 7- 40- 00                          | AUTHORIZATION  | 7- 7        |
|                       |   |  |  |             |
|                       |   |  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number | Task Statement              | Pro <b>cedure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Por<br>No |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| T1,4,1.3    | RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST | ATC 7- 40- Ø1             | u. Special VFR (SVFR) operations in weather   | 7         |
| (cont'd)    | FROM PILOT                  |                           | conditions less than basic VFR minimo are<br>authorized: (See 7110, 65).  |           |
|             |                             | ATC 9- 24- 00             | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VFR AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER<br>DIFFICULTY   | 9         |
|             |                             | ATC 9- 24- 82             | b. If the pilot states he is qualified for<br>and capable of IFR flight, request him to<br>file on IFR flight plan and then issue<br>clearance to destination airport, as<br>appropriate.   |           |
| T1.4.1.5    | REQUEST BEACON CODE         | ATC 2- 36- 00             | MANUAL INPUT OF COMPUTER-ASSIGNED BEAUON<br>CODES   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 2- 36- Ø1             | When a flight plan is manually entered into<br>the computer and a computer-assigned beacon<br>code has been forwarded with the flight plan<br>dota, insert the beacon code in the<br>appropriate field as part of the input<br>message.   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 20- 80             | ASSIGNMENT CRITERIA   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 20- 01             | Moke radar beacon code assignments to only<br>Mode 3/ A transponder-equipped aircraft.  |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 20- 02             | b. Unless otherwise specified in a directive<br>or a letter of agreement, make code<br>assignments to deporting, en route, and<br>arrival aircraft in accordance with the<br>procedures specified in this section for the<br>radar beacon code environment in which you<br>are providing ATC service. |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 20- <b>03</b>      | Give first preference to the use of discrete beacon codes.  |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 21- 00             | DISCRETE ENVIRONMENT  |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 21- 06             | The code reassignment shall be accomplished<br>by inputting an appropriate message into the<br>computer and issued to the pilot while<br>proting in the first sector/ position in<br>the receiving facility's airspace.   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 22- 00             | NONDISCRETE ENVIRONMENT   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 22- Ø1             | a. Assign appropriate nondiscrete beacon<br>codes from the function codes specified in<br>paragraph 5-25.   |           |
|             |                             | ATC 5- 23- ØØ             | MIXED ENVIRUMENT  |           |
|             |                             |                           |   |           |
| l           |                             |                           |   | 1         |

#### ) YUVY

- 14 - 14

| Task to | p Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-------------|--------------|--------|
|         |             |              |        |

| Task Number          | Task Statement      | Procedure Number     | ?rocedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.4.1.5<br>(Cont'd) | REQUEST BEACON CODE | ATC 5- 23- Ø1        | a. When discrete beacon code capability does<br>not exist in your area of responsibility,<br>comply with the procedures specified in<br>paragraph 5-22.  | 5- 5        |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 23- Ø2        | b. When discrete beacon code capability<br>exists in your area of responsibility,<br>comply with the procedures specified in<br>paragraph 5-21, and unless otherwise<br>coordinated at the time of handoff, assign<br>aircraft that will enter the area of<br>responsibility of a nondiscrete-equipped<br>(See 7110.65). | 5- 5        |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 24- 00        | RADAR BEACON CODE CHANGES  | 5-5         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 24- Ø1        | Unless otherwise specified or coordinated at<br>the time of handoff, do not request an<br>aircroft to change from the code it was<br>squawking in the transferring facility's<br>area until the aircraft is within your area<br>of responsibility.   | 5-5         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 25- 00        | FUNCTION CODE ASSIGNMENTS  | 5-5         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 25- 01        | Unless otherwise specified by a directive or<br>a letter of agreement, make nondiscrete code<br>assignments from the following categories:   | 5-5         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 25- <b>02</b> | a. Assign codes to departing IFR aircraft as follows: (See 7110.65).   | 5- 5        |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 25- <b>03</b> | b. Assign codes to en route IFR aircraft as<br>follows: (See 7110.65).   | 5-6         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 25- 64        | c. Assign the following codes to arriving<br>IFR aircraft, except military turbojet<br>aircraft as specified in paragraph 4-63:<br>(See 7110.65).  | 5-6         |
| T1.4.1.6             | ASSIGN BEACON CODE  | ATC 2- 36- ØØ        | MANUAL INPUT OF COMPUTER-ASSIGNED BEACON<br>CODES  | 2-18        |
|                      |                     | ATC 2- 36- Ø1        | When a flight plan is manually entered into<br>the computer and a computer-assigned beacon<br>code has been forwarded with the flight plan<br>data, insert the beacon code in the<br>uppropriate field as part of the input<br>message.  | 2-10        |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 20- 00        | ASSIGNMENT CRITERIA  | 5-5         |
|                      |                     | ATC 5- 20- Ø1        | Meke radar beacon code assignments to only<br>Mode 3/ A transponder-equipped aircroft.   | 5- 5        |
|                      |                     |                      |  |             |
|                      |                     |                      |  | 1           |

| To | ask Number        | Task Statement     | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|----|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|-------------|
|    | .4.1.6<br>cont'd) | ASSIGN BEACON CODE | ATC 5- 20- 02        | b. Unless otherwise specified in a directive<br>or a letter of agreement, make code<br>assignments to departing, en route, and<br>arrival aircraft in accordance with the<br>procedures specified in this section for the<br>radar beacon code environment in which you<br>are providing ATC service.   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 20- 03        | Give first preference to the use of discrete beacon codes.  | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 21- ØØ        | DISCRETE ENVIRONMENT  | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 21- 01        | <ul> <li>a. Issue discrete beacon codes assigned by<br/>the computer, Computer-ossigned codes may be<br/>modified as required.</li> </ul>   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 21- <b>02</b> | Aircroft that will remain within the terminal facility's delegated airspace shall be assigned a code from the code subset allocated to the terminal facility.   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 21- Ø3        | Aircraft that will enter an adjacent ARTS facility's delegated airspace shall be assigned a beacon code assigned by the ARTCC computer.   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 21- Ø6        | The code reassignment shall be accomplished<br>by inputting an appropriate message into the<br>computer and issued to the pilot while<br>operating in the first sector/ position in<br>the receiving facility's airspace.   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 22- 80        | NONDISCRETE ENVIRONMENT   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 22- Ø1        | a. Assign appropriate nondiscrete beacon<br>codes from the function codes specified in<br>paragraph 5-25.   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 23- 00        | MIXED ENVIRONMENT   | 5-          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 23- Ø1        | <ul> <li>When discrete beacon code capability does<br/>not exist in your area of responsibility,<br/>comply with the procedures specified in<br/>paragraph 5-22.</li> </ul>   | 5.          |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 23- 02        | <ul> <li>b. When discrete beacon code capability<br/>exists in your area of responsibility.<br/>comply with the procedures specified in<br/>paragraph 5-21, and unless otherwise<br/>coordinated at the time of handoff, assign<br/>aircraft that will enter the area of<br/>responsibility of a nondiscrete-equipped<br/>(See 7110.65).</li> </ul> | 5           |
|    |                   |                    | ATC 5- 24- 00        | RADAR BEACON CODE CHANGES   | 5           |
|    |                   |                    |                      |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

.

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|---|
| T1.4.1.6<br>(cont'd) | ASSIGN BEACON CODE                                     | ATC 5- 24- Ø1    | Unless otherwise specified or coordinated at<br>the time of handoff, do not request an<br>aircraft to change from the code it was<br>squawking in the transferring facility's<br>area until the aircraft is within your area<br>of responsibility. | 5-5         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 25- 00    | FUNCTION CODE ASSIGNMENTS  | 5-5         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 25- Ø1    | Unless otherwise specified by a directive or<br>a letter of agreement, make nondiscrete code<br>assignments from the following categories;   | 5~ 5        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 25- 02    | a. Assign codes to depurting IFR aircraft as<br>follows: (See 7110.65).  | 5- 5        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 25- 03    | b. Assign codes to en route IFR aircraft as<br>follows: (See 7110.65).   | 5- 6        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 25- Ø4    | c. Assign the following codes to arriving<br>IFR ulreraft, except military turbojet<br>aircraft as specified in paragraph 4-63;<br>(See 7110.65).  | 5- 6        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 26- 00    | REVERTING TO BROADBAND   | 5-6         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 26- Ø1    | When the narrowband system is no longer<br>available/usable for ATC purposes, aircruft<br>operating on computer-assigned codes shall<br>be instructed to squawk the Function Code<br>appropriate for your area of responsibility.                  | 5- 6        |   |
| T1.4.1.13            | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE | ATC 2- 18- ØØ    | OPERATIONAL REQUESTS   | 2- 5        | Y |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 18- Ø1    | Approve or disapprove a pilot's or vehicle operator's request as circumstances permit.   | 2-6         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 1- 68     | ALTITUDE AND DISTANCE LIMITATIONS  | 4- 1        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 1- Ø1     | When specifying a route other than an<br>established airway or route, do not exceed<br>the limitations in the Table (See 7110.65)<br>on any portion of the route which lies<br>within controlled airspace.   | 4- 1        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 3- 00     | CROSSING ALTITUDE  | 4- 2        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 3-01      | Use an altitude consistent with the limitations of the aid when clearing an aircraft to cross or hold at a fix.  | 4- 2        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 4- 00     | VFR-ON-TOP   | 4- 2        |   |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |   |
|                      | AP-87(VOL#7)   |                  |  |             |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Pr | oce | dure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|----|-----|------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |    |     |      |              |        |

.

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Puga<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.4.1.13<br>{cont'd} | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE | ATC 4- 6/1       | Use a route not meeting service volume<br>limitations only if an aircraft requests to<br>operate "VFR-on-top" on this route.  | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 4- 82     | a. Define route of flight between TACAN or<br>VORTAC NAVAID's in the same monner as<br>VOR-equipped aircraft.   | 1-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 4- 03     | b Except in positive control areas, submit<br>requests for "VFR-on-top" flight where<br>insufficient TACAN or VORTAC NAVAID's exist<br>to define the route.   | 4-          |
| ł.                    |  | ATC 4- 31- 80    | ROUTE STRUCTURE TRANSITIONS   | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 31- 01    | To effect transition within or between route<br>structure, clear an aircraft by one or more<br>of the following methoas, based on VOR,<br>VORTAC, TACAN, or MLS NAVAID's (unless us:<br>of other NAVAID's is essential to aircraft<br>operation or ATC efficiency): (See 7110.65).                            | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 53- 00    | HOLDING INSTRUCTIONS  | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 53- 01    | When necessory to issue holding<br>instructions, specify: (See 7110.65).  | 4.          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 68- 00    | BELOW MINIMA REPORT BY PILOT  | 4           |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 68- Ø1    | If an arriving aircraft reports weather<br>conditions are telow his landing minima,<br>issue appropriate instructions to the<br>aircraft to hold or proceed to another<br>airport.  | 4           |
| T1.4.1.60             | RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR<br>CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL  | ATC 5-143- ØØ    | TOWER CLEARANCE   | 5           |
|                       |  | ATC 5-143- Ø1    | a. When an uircraft is on final approach to<br>on oirport served by a tower, obtain a<br>cleorance to land, touch-and-go, or make low<br>approach.  | 5           |
| T1,4.1.62             | REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>FROM ANOTHE: CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 15- 00    | CONTROL TRANSFER  | 2           |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 15- 04    | d. If you need to change an aircraft's<br>heading, route, speed, or altitude within<br>another controller's area of jurisaiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft will pass<br>prior to making the change. | 2           |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 41- 898   | EXCEPTIONS  | 4           |
|                       |  |                  |   |             |
| L                     |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Pr | ocedu <b>re</b> | Traceat | bility | Matrix |
|------|----|----|-----------------|---------|--------|--------|
|      |    |    |                 |         |        |        |

| ور و دور و او و و     | Task   | to Procedure Traceab  | ility Matrix   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ł |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Task Nimber           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No.                           |   |
| T1.4.1.62<br>(cont'd) | REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>FROM ANOTHER CONTRULLER                           | ATC 4- 41- Ø3         | b. For methorological conditions, take this<br>oction only if you obtain prior approval<br>from other affected positions or sectors<br>within your facility and, if mecessary, from<br>the udjacent facility concerned.  | 4-13                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 41- 04         | c. For aircraft operational limitations,<br>take this action only if the pilot informs<br>you the available appropriate altitude<br>exceeds the operational limitations of his<br>aircraft and only after you obtain prior<br>approval from other affected positions or<br>sectors within your facility and(See<br>7110.65). | 4-13                                  |   |
|                       |  | AIC 4- 41- 85         | d. For mission requirements, take this action only when the aircraft is operating on an MTR.   | 4-13                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 65- 00         | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-14                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 65- <b>0</b> 4 | The receiving controller shall: If you need<br>to change an aircroft's heading, speed,<br>altitude, or beacon code within another<br>controller's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft(See<br>7110.65).  | 5-14                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5 66 <b>88</b>    | POINT CUT  | 5 15                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 66- <b>02</b>  | a. The transferring controller shall: Obtain<br>the receiving controller's approval before<br>moking any changes to an aircraft's flight<br>path, altitude, or data black information<br>after the point out has been approved.  | 5-15                                  |   |
| T1.4.1 <i>.</i> 63    | RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/<br>CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 15- 00         | CONTROL TRANSFER   | 2-4                                   |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 15- 04         | d. If you need to change an aircraft's<br>heading, route, speed, or altitude within<br>another controller's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft will pass<br>prior to making the change.                | 2-4                                   |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 64- 00         | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-14                                  |   |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 64- <b>02</b>  | The transferring controller shall: Verbally<br>obtain the receiving controller's approval<br>prior to making any changes to an aircraft's<br>flight path, altitude, or dato block<br>information while the handoff is oring<br>initiated or after acceptance.  | 5-14                                  |   |
|                       |  |                       |  |                                       |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

2. - C

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Pnge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| T1,4.1.63<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/<br>CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER               | ATC 5- 64- 12             | The transferring controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions to the receiving controller<br>which are necessary to maintain separation<br>from other aircraft within your area of<br>jurisdiction before releasing control of the<br>aircraft.  | 5-1         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 65- 00             | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-1         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 65- 04             | The receiving controller shall: If you need<br>to change an aircraft's heading, speed,<br>altitude, or beacon code within another<br>controller's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft(See<br>7110.55). | 5-1         |
| T1.4 <i>.</i> 1.64    | RECEIVE CLEARANCE DIGAPPROVAL/<br>DENIAL FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER                            | ATC 5- 65- 00             | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-1         |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 65- Ø4             | The receiving controller shall: If you need<br>to change an aircraft's heading, speed,<br>altitude, or beacan orde within another<br>contro.ler's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft(See<br>7110.65). | 5-1         |
| 11.4.1.65             | RÉCEIVE ALTERNAIE SUGGESTION<br>FOR CLEARAVICE/ APPROVAL<br>REQUESTED OF ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | AIC 2- 15- 00             | CONTROL TRANSFER  | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC / *5- Ø4              | d. If you need to change an aircraft's<br>heoding, route, speed, or altitude within<br>onother controller's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft will pass<br>prior to making the change.               | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 25- 00             | FORWARD DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION   | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 25- Ø1             | Inform approach control facilities and/ or towers of anticipated departure delays.  | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 27- 00             | VFR RELEASE OF IFR DEPARTURE  | 4-          |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 27- 02             | a. After obtaining, if necessary, approval<br>from the facility/ sector responsible for<br>issuing the IFK clearance, you may authorize<br>on IFR flight planned aircraft to depart<br>VFR.   | 4-          |
|                       |  |                           |   |             |
|                       |  |                           |   |             |

21 APRIL 1989

. .

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|---|-------------|
|                       |   |                  |   |             |
| T1,4,1.65<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION<br>FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL<br>REQUESTED DF ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | ATC 4- 27- Ø4    | b. If the facility/ sector responsible or<br>issuing the clearance is unable to issue a<br>clearance, inform the pilot, and suggest<br>that the delay be taken on the ground.   | 4-9         |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 64~ ØØ    | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-14        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 64- 12    | The transferring controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions to the receiving controller<br>which are necessary to maintain separation<br>from other aircraft within your area of<br>jurisdiction before releasing control of the<br>aircraft.  | 5-14        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 65- 00    | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-14        |
|                       |   | AIC 5- 65- Ø4    | The receiving controller shall: If you need<br>to change an aircraft's heading, speed,<br>altitude, or beacon code within another<br>controller's area of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircroft(See<br>7110.55). | 5-14        |
| T1.4.2.1              | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SFECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY   | ATC 2- 7- 80     | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  | 2-3         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 7- 81     | a. When a pilot reports an in-flight<br>equipment molfunction, determine the nature<br>and extent of any special handling desired.  | 2-3         |
|                       |   | ATC S- 22- 00    | HIJACKED AIRCRAFT   | 9- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 22- 01    | When you observe a Mode 3/ A Code 7500, do the following.   | 9- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 22- 02    | o. Acknowledge and confirm receipt of Code<br>7500 by asking the pilot to verify it.  | 9- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 28- 00    | EXPLOSIVE DETECTION K-9 TEAMS   | 9-7         |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 28- Ø1    | Take the following actions should you receive an dircraft request for the location of the nearest explosive detection K-9 team:   | 9-7         |
| T1.4.2.2              | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY                                  | ATC 3-129- 00    | WITHHOLDING LANDING CLEARANCE   | 3-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 3-129- 01    | Do not withhold a landing clearance<br>indefinitely even though it appears a<br>violation of FAR has been committed. Ine<br>appurent violation might be the result of an<br>emergency situation. In any event, assist<br>the pilot to the extent possible.  | 3-29        |
|                       |   |                  |   |             |
| ł                     |   |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                      | IOSK   | to Procedure (raceab))<br> |  | Page     |
|----------------------|--|----------------------------|--|----------|
| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number           | Procedure  | No.      |
| T1.4.2.2<br>(cont'd) | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY                 | ATC 8- 12- 80              | EMERGENCY OR UNSCHEDULED LANDINGS  | 8- 3     |
|                      |  | ATC 8- 12- 04              | d. In cases where communication is<br>established with the aircraft but the<br>aircraft identification cannot be<br>immediately correlated with a known flight<br>plan, notify the appropriate ARTCC and<br>nearest U.S. Customs Service Office.                   | 8-3      |
| T1.4.2.4             | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR<br>OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION | ATC 3- 10- 00              | OBSERVED ABNORMALITIES   | 3- 3     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 10- 01              | When requested by a pilot or when you deem<br>it necessary, inform an pircraft of any<br>observed abnormal aircraft condition.   | 3-3      |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 21- 00              | WARNING SIGNAL   | 3- 4     |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 21- 82              | b. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircraft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriate, when mechanical trouble exists<br>of which the pilot might not be aware.  | 3 (      |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 2-1010              | OBTAINING INFORMATION  | 9-       |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 2-01                | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed an<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action. | 9-       |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- 00              | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS  | 9-       |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- <b>03</b>       | a. When the threat is targeted against a specific aircroft and you are in contact with the suspect aircroft, take the following actions as appropriate: (See 7110.65).   | <b>9</b> |
| T1.4.2.5             | CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR<br>IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFI        | ATC 3- 22- 00              | RECEIVER-ONLY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT  | 3-       |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 22- Ø1              | To obtain acknowledgement from an aircraft<br>equipped with receiver only, request the<br>aircraft to do the following: (See 7110.65).   | 3-       |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 5- 00               | COORDINATION   | 9-       |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 5- 01               | Coordinute efforts to the extent possible th<br>assist any aircraft believed overdue, lost,<br>or in emergency status.   | 9-       |
|                      |  |                            |  |          |
|                      |  |                            |  |          |

21 APRIL 1989

F-69

| Task to Procedure Traceabili | ty Matrix |
|------------------------------|-----------|
|------------------------------|-----------|

| Task Number | Task Statement                                   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
|             | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF<br>EMERGENCY DECLARED    | ATC 8- 12- 00    | EMERGENCY OR UNSCHEDULED LANDINGS  | 8- 3        |
|             |  | ATC 8- 12- Ø4    | d. In cases where communication is<br>established with the aircroft but the<br>aircraft identification cannot be<br>immediately correlated with a known flight<br>plan, notify the appropriate ARTCC and<br>nearest U.S. Customs Service Office.                   | 8- 3        |
|             |  | ATC 9- 2- 00     | OBTAINING INFORMATION  | 9- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 9- 2- Ø1     | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action. | 9- 1        |
|             |  | ATC 9- 10- 00    | INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS   | 9- 3        |
|             |  | ATC 9- 10- 02    | Minimum required information for in-flight<br>emergencies is direraft identification and<br>type, nature of the emergency, and pilot's<br>desires.   | 9-3         |
| ļ           |  | ATC 9- 10- 03    | b. After initiating action, obtain the following items or any other pertinent information from the pilot or aircraft operator, as necessary: (See 7110.65).  | 9- 3        |
|             |  | A1C 9- 27- 00    | AIRCRAFT BOME THREATS  | 9-6         |
|             |  | ATC 9- 27- ØG    | d. When a pilot reports the obscovery of a<br>bomb or suspected bomb on an aircraft which<br>is airborne or on the ground, determine the<br>pilot's intentions ond comply with his<br>requests in so far as possible.  | 9- 7        |
|             |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø7    | d. Take all of the actions discussed in the preceding parcgraphs which may be appropriate under the existing circumstances.  | 9-7         |
|             |  | ATC 9- 27- 08    | e. Be responsive to the pilot's requests and notify supervisory personnel.   | 9-7         |
|             |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø9    | e. Apply hijacking procedures and offer<br>assistance to the pilot according to the<br>preceding paragraphs, if needed.  | 9-7         |
| T1.4.2.6ð   | DECLARE EMEPGENCY AND INVOKE<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN | ATC 5- 27- 00    | EMERGENCY CODE ASSIGNMENT  | 5-6         |
|             |  |                  |  |             |
|             |  |                  |  |             |
|             |  |                  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| والمراجع المراجع والمراجع | Task   | to Procedure Traceabi | LIITY MOTRIX   |             |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| Task Number               | Task Statement                                   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Poge<br>N∿. |
| [1.4.2.50<br>(cont'd)     | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN | ATC 5- 27- Ø1         | Assign codes to emergency aircraft as<br>follows: a. Code 7700 when the pilot<br>aeclares an emergency and the aircraft is<br>not radar identified.  | 5- (        |
|                           |  | ATC 5- 27- Ø2         | Assign codes to emergency aircraft as<br>follows: b. After radio and radar contact<br>have been established, you may request other<br>than single-piloted helicopters and<br>single-piloted turbojet aircraft to change<br>from Code 7700 to another code<br>appropriate (See 7110.65).                                      | 5-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 1- 00          | EMERGENCY DETERMINATIONS   | g           |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 1- <b>0</b> 1  | c. If the words "Mayday" or "Pan-Pan" are<br>not used and you are in doubt that a<br>situation constitutes an emergency or<br>potential emergency, handle it as though it<br>were an emergency.  | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 1- 02          | d. Because of the infinite variety of<br>possible emergency situations, specific<br>procedures connet be prescribed. However,<br>when you believe an emergency exists or is<br>imminent, select and pursue a course of<br>action which appears to be most appropriate<br>under the circumstances and which (See<br>7110.65). | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 4- 80          | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9-          |
| D                         |  | ATC 9- 4-01           | a. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress. handle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                                      | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 6-00           | AIRPORT GROUND EMERGENCY   | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 6- Ø1          | When an emergency occurs on the airport<br>proper, cantrol other air and ground traffic<br>to avoid conflicts in the area where the<br>emergency is being handled.   | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 10- 00         | INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS   | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 10- 03         | b. After initiating action, obtain the<br>following items or any other pertinent<br>information from the pilot or aircraft<br>operator, as necessary: (See 7110.65).   | 9-          |
|                           |  | ATC 9- 16- 60         | INFORMATION TO BE FORMARDED TO ARTCC   | 9           |
|                           |  |                       |  |             |
|                           |  |                       |  |             |
| <b></b>                   |  |                       | DOT/FAA/AP-87(   |             |

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| Task Number           | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |   |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|---|
| T1.4.2.60<br>(cont'd) | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN                                   | ATC 9- 16- Ø1    | When an aircraft is considered to be overdue<br>or in emergency stotus, alert the ARTCC and<br>forward the following information as<br>available: (See 7118.65).  | 9- 4        | 6 |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 80    | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS   | 9- b        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 06    | d. When a pilot reports the discovery of a<br>bomb or suspected bomb on an aircraft which<br>is airborne or on the ground, determine the<br>pilot's intentions and comply with his<br>requests in so far as possible.   | 9- 7        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 07    | d. Take all of the actions discussed in the<br>preceding paragraphs which may be<br>appropriate under the existing<br>circumstances.  | 9-7         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 08    | e. Be responsive to the pilot's requests and<br>notify supervisory personnel.   | 9- 7        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø9    | e. Apply hijacking procedures and offer<br>assistance to the pilot according to the<br>preceding paragraphs, if needed.   | 9-7         |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 207- 00   | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS   | 2- 3        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 207- 03   | (3) Initiate the alert when, in the opinion<br>of any of the following, a potential or<br>actual emergency exists: the FAA specialists<br>on duty, the pilot of the aircraft<br>concerned, the operator of the aircraft or<br>his representative, or a representative of<br>the airport management. | 2-3         | 6 |
|                       |  | FOA 3-371-88     | RADAR USE   | 3-13        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 3- 371- 01   | u. Approved radar systems may be used for:  | 3-13        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 3- 371 08    | (7) Providing assistance to pilots of aircraft in distress.   | 3-13        |   |
| T1.4.2.61             | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF<br>EMERGENCY DECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED | ATC 9- 2-00      | OBTAINING INFORMATION   | 9- 1        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 2- 01     | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.                                  | 9 1         |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 207- 00   | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS   | 2- 3        |   |
| -<br>-                |  |                  |   |             |   |
|                       | AP-87(VOL#7)   |                  |   | _           |   |

Stor William

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| [1.4.2.61<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF<br>EMERGENCY DECLARED AND<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED | FOA 2-207-03              | (3) Initiate the alert when, in the opinion<br>of any of the following, a potential or<br>octual emergency exists: the FAA specialists<br>on duty, the pilot of the aircraft<br>concerned, the operator of the aircraft or<br>his representative, or a representative of<br>the airport management. | 2-          |
| T1.4.2.62             | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                     | ATC 2- 7-00               | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 7- Ø2              | b. Provide the maximum assistance possible<br>consistent with equipment, workload, and any<br>special handling requested.   | 2-          |
|                       |  | ATC 8- 12- 0125           | EMERGENCY OR UNSCHEDULED LANDINGS   | 8-          |
|                       |  | ATC 8- 12- Ø4             | d. In cases where communication is<br>established with the aircraft but the<br>aircraft identification connot be<br>immediately correlated with a known flight<br>plon, notify the appropriate ARTCC and<br>nearest U.S. Customs Service Office.  | 8           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- 88              | RESPONSIBILITY  | 9           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- 01              | a. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, handle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.             | 9           |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 207- 00            | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS   | 2           |
|                       |  | FOA 2-207-04              | e. After alerting the emergency equipment,<br>notify only the local aircraft operator or<br>his representative and the airport<br>management.   | 2           |
| T1.4.2.63             | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST<br>ON STATIC RECORD                                   | ATC 2- 4- 00              | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  |             |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 4- 03              | a. When verbally requested, provide priority<br>to militory air evacuation flights (AIR<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air carrier/<br>air taxi flight.   | 2           |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 33- 00             | CODE MONITOR  |             |
|                       |  | ATC 5- 33- 06             | c. If a normally assigned beacon code<br>disappears, check for a response on the<br>following codes in the order listed and take<br>appropriate action: Code 750% (hijack code)<br>and Code 7600 (loss of radio communications<br>code).  | 1           |
|                       |  |                           |   |             |

i) i

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second

194 Jan 194

No. of Concession, Name

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number         | Task Statement   | Procedure Number    | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|---|-------------|
|                     |  |                     |   |             |
| 1.4.2.63<br>cont'd) | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST<br>CN STATIC RECORD                                       | ATC 9- 2- 86        | OBTAINING INFORMATION   | 9- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 2- Ø1        | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency incelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.  | 9- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 29- 00       | EMERGENCY AIRPORT RECOMMENDATION  | 9- 7        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 29- Ø1       | Consider the following factors when<br>recommending an emergency airport: remaining<br>fuel in relation to airport distances,<br>weather conditions, airport conditions,<br>NAVAID status, aircraft type, pilot's<br>qualifications, and vectoring or homing<br>ccopability to the emergency airport.                     | 9-7         |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 30- 00       | GUIDANCE TO EMERGENCY AIRPORT   | 9- 6        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 30- 01       | When necessary, use any of the following for<br>guidonce to the airport rador, DF, following<br>another aircraft, NAVAID's, pilotage by<br>landmarks, and compass headings.   | 9- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 31- ØØ       | EMERGENCY OBSTRUCTION VIDEO MAP (EOVM)  | 9- 8        |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 31- Ø1       | a. The EOVM is intended to facilitate<br>advisory service to an aircraft in an<br>emergency situation wherein an appropriate<br>terrain/obstacle clearance minimum altitude<br>cannot be maintained. It shall only be used<br>and the service provided under the following<br>conditions: The pilot has (See<br>7110.65). | 9- 8        |
| 1.4.2.64            | FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHEP CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 4- ØØ        | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2-          |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4- <b>02</b> | a. Provide priority to civilian air<br>ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).   | 2-          |
|                     |  | ATC 8- 12- 00       | EMERGENCY OR UNSCHEDULED LANDINGS   | 8-          |
|                     |  | ATC 8- 12- Ø4       | d. In cases where communication is<br>stablished with the aircraft but the<br>aircraft identification cannot be<br>immediately correlated with a known flight<br>plan, notify the appropriate ARTCC and<br>nearest U.S. Customs Service Office.   | 8-          |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 3- 00        | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE  | 9-          |
|                     |  |                     |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Pog<br>No |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|-----------|
| T1.4.2.64<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 9- 3- 01     | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of cvailable<br>rodor focilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC, os well as their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessary. | 9-        |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- ØØ     | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9         |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- Ø1     | a. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, hendle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                    | 9         |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- 02     | b. When you receive information about an<br>aircraft in distress, forward detailed data<br>to the center in whose area the emergency<br>exists.  | Ş         |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 15- 00    | EMERGENCY SITUATIONS   |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 15- 0/1   | Cansider that an aircraft emergency exists and inform the RCC or ARTCC and alert the DF Net.   |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 16- 00    | INFORMATION TO BE FORWARDED TO ARTCC   |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 16- Ø1    | When an aircraft is considered to be overdue<br>or in emergency status, alert the ARTCC and<br>forward the following information as<br>uvailable: (See 7:10.65).   |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 00    | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS  |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø1    | a. When information is received from any<br>source that a bomb has been placed on, in,<br>or near an aircraft for the purpose of<br>damaging or destroying such aircraft, notify<br>your supervisor or the facility air traffic<br>manager.  |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø5    | c. If you are unable to inform the suspect<br>aircraft of a bomb threat or if you lase<br>contact with the aircraft, advise your<br>supervisor and relay pertinent details to<br>other sectors or facilities as deemed<br>necessary.   |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø8    | e. Be responsive to the pilot's requests and<br>notify supervisory personnel.  |           |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 28- ØØ    | EXPLOSIVE DETECTION K-9 TEAMS  |           |
|                       |  |                  |  |           |

l

•

ì

.

21 APRIL 1989

......

a static se

1. 2.

| Tusk to Frocedure Tracoubility had in | Task | to | Procedu <b>re</b> | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------------------------------------|------|----|-------------------|--------------|--------|
|---------------------------------------|------|----|-------------------|--------------|--------|

| Task Number         | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|---------------------|--|----------------------|---|-------------|
| 1.4.2.64<br>cont'd) | FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 9- 28- Ø1        | Toke the following actions should you<br>receive an oircraft request for the location<br>of the nearest explosive detection K-9 team:   | 9-7         |
|                     |  | ATC 9- 28- <b>02</b> | u. Obtain the aircraft identification and position and advise your supervisor of the pilot request.   | 9-7         |
| .4.3.2              | FERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION  | ATC 5- 28- ØØ        | RADIO FAILURE   | 5-7         |
|                     |  | ATC 5- 28- Ø1        | When you observe a Code 7600 display, opply<br>the procedures in paragraph 9-43.  | 5-7         |
|                     |  | ATC 8- 20- 00        | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS   | 8-4         |
|                     |  | ATC 8- 20- 01        | a. Provide the following special handling to<br>military aircraft or military contracted<br>aircraft carrying dangerous materials when:<br>(Seg 7110.65).   | 8-4         |
| .4.3.4              | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION  | A°C 2- 4- 08         | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4- 02         | a. Provide priority to civilian air ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).  | 2- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4- 03         | c. When verbally requested, provide priority<br>to militory our evocuation flights (AIR<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air corrier/<br>air taxi flight.   | 2- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4- <b>05</b>  | a. When requested by a pilot, provide<br>notifications to expedite ground handling of<br>patients, vital organs, or urgently needed<br>medical materials.   | 2           |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4- Ø6         | b. Provide maximum assistance to SAR<br>dircraft performing a SAR mission.  | 2- 3        |
|                     |  | ATC 2~ 4- 87         | c. Provide special hundling, as required to expedite Flight Check and SAFI aircraft.  | 2- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4-08          | d. Expedite the movement of Presidential<br>aircraft and entourage and any rescue<br>support aircraft as well as related control<br>messages when traffic conditions and<br>communications facilities permit. | 2- 1        |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 4-09          | e. Expedite movement of NIGHT WATCH aircraft<br>when NEACP is indicated in the remarks<br>section of the flight plan or in air/ ground<br>communications.   | 2- :        |
|                     |  |                      |   |             |
|                     |  |                      |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number                   | Task Statement                       | Procedure Number               | Procedure   | Fag<br>No |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------|
| [1.4. <b>3.</b> 4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 2- 4- 10                   | f. Provide expeditious handling for ony<br>civil or military aircroft using the code<br>name "FLYNET".  | 2-        |
|                               |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 11                   | g. Provide expeditious hondling of direraft<br>using the code name "Garden Plot" only when<br>CARF notifies you that such priority is<br>authorized. Refer any questions regarding<br>flight procedures to CARF for resolution.                                 | 2-        |
|                               |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 12                   | h. Provide special handling for USAF<br>aircraft engaged in aerial sampling missions<br>using the code name "SAMP".   | 2-        |
|                               |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 13                   | j. Provide moximum assistance to expedite<br>the movement of interceptor aircraft on<br>active air defense missions until the<br>unknown aircraft is identified.  | 2-        |
|                               |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 14                   | k. Expedite movement of Special Air Mission<br>aircraft when SCOOT is indicated in the<br>remarks section of the flight plan or in<br>air/ ground communications.   | 2         |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 1- 80                   | GENERAL   | 6         |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 1-061                   | Provide aircraft engaged in the flight<br>inspection of NAVAID's with maximum<br>assistance. Unless otherwise agreed to,<br>muintain direct contact with the pilot and<br>exchange information regarding known traffic<br>in the area end his intentions.       | 8         |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 2- 86                   | SPECIAL HANDLING  | 8         |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 2-01                    | a. Clear the aircraft according to pilot<br>request as soon as practicable. Do not ask<br>the pilot to deviate from his planned action<br>except to preclude an amorgency situation.  |           |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 2- <b>63</b>            | c. Suggest flight path odjustments, as<br>required, for any aircraft which will enter<br>or penetrate on area in which a flight<br>inspection function is being performed.  |           |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 2-064                   | d. Provide special handling, as required, to<br>FAA dircraft conducting flight inspections<br>using the call sign "Flight Check." The coll<br>sign "Flight Check (Nr) recorded" indicates<br>outomated flight inspections are in progress<br>in terminal areas. |           |
|                               | ATC 8- 3-00                          | FLIGHT CHECK AND SAFI AIRCRAFT |   |           |
|                               |                                      | ATC 8- 3-01                    | a. Provide special handling, as required, to<br>expedite flight inspection of NAVAID's by<br>Flight Check and SAFI aircraft equipped with<br>airborne computers.  |           |
|                               |                                      |                                |   |           |
|                               |                                      |                                |   |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 ł

| Tosk | to | Procedure | Traceobility | Motrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

A. L. S. W. S. S. S. S.

×

| Task Number          | Task Statement.                      | Procedura Number   | Procedura   | Paye<br>No.  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------------|
| [1,4,3,4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 8- 3- 02   | b. Avoid changes in the noute on altitude<br>from that filed by the pilot in the initial<br>flight plan.  | 8- 1         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 3- 113  | c. Do not impose air traffic control delays<br>in excess of holding times specified in the<br>flight plan except to preclude emergency<br>situations.   | 8- 1         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- <b>3- 0</b> 4   | d. Do not change the previously assigned<br>discrete beacon cade of special radar<br>accuracy flight check aircraft.  | C- 1         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 20- 00  | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS   | 8-4          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 20- Ø1  | a. Provide the following special handling to<br>military aircraft or military contracted<br>aircraft carrying dangerous materials when:<br>(See 7110.65).   | 8-4          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 20- 65<br>e. Use special patterns and routings in<br>oreas where they have been developed for<br>these flights. If special patterns and<br>routings have not been developed, employ<br>normal procedures. | oreas where they have been developed for<br>these flights. If special patterns and<br>routings have not been developed, employ  | 8-4          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 23- 80  | EXPERIMENTAL AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS  | 8-4          |
|                      |                                      | ATÇ 0- 23- <b>6</b> 1  | a. When natified that an experimental<br>arcroft requires special hundling, clear<br>the aircroft according to pilot requests as<br>traffic permits and if not contrary to ATC<br>procedures and, once approved, do not ask<br>the pilot to deviate from a planned action<br>except to preclude an emergency situation. | <u>8</u> - 4 |
|                      |                                      | 4°C 8- 24- 88  | FAA RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FLIGHTS  | 8-5          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 24- Ø1  | When coordinated in advance and traffic<br>permits, approve requests for special flight<br>procedures from gircraft participating in<br>FAR research and development test<br>activities. These special procedures shall<br>be applied to participating gircraft/<br>vehicles.   | 8-5          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 25- 88  | FLYNET  | 8-5          |
|                      | ATC 8- 25- 81                        | Provide expeditious hondling for civil or<br>militory aircraft using the code name<br>"Flynet." Relay the code name as an element<br>in the remarks position of the flight plan.                                 | 8-5   |              |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 27- 66  | INTERCEPTOR OPERATIONS  | 8-6          |
|                      |                                      |  |   |              |
|                      |                                      |  |   |              |
|                      |                                      |  |   |              |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

.

۲

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Pag<br>No |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------|--|-----------|
|                      |   |                       |  | 1         |
| T1.4.3.4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPER .UN<br>ACTIONS                       | ATC 8- 27- 01         | Provide maximum desistance to expedite the<br>movement of interceptor directed on active<br>oir defense (scrowbles) missions until the<br>unknown directed is identified in accordance<br>with the policies and procedures published<br>in FAAH 7610.4.  | e-        |
|                      |   | ATC 8- 27- <b>82</b>  | b. ATC services shall be used for active oir<br>defense missions insofar as the<br>circumstances and situation permits.  | 8-        |
|                      |   | ATC 8- 35- <b>82</b>  | SAD MITO OPERATIONS  | 8-        |
|                      |   | ATC 8- 35- <b>0</b> 1 | a. Control MITO operations on the bosis that<br>MARSA is coplicable between MITO mircraft<br>until approved seporation is established by<br>the aircraft and acknowledged for by ATC.  | 8-        |
|                      |   | ATC 8- 35- 82         | b. Provice aircraft with at least the<br>requested tokeoff interval between<br>departures as specified in a letter of<br>agreement covering the MITO operation.  | 8.        |
|                      |   | ATC 8- 35- <b>03</b>  | c. Issue tokeoff clearance on the departure<br>frequency established in accordance with one<br>of the following in the order listed: (See<br>7118.65).   | 8         |
|                      |   | ATC 6- 35- 64         | <ol> <li>Clear durchoft which will use MID<br/>procedures, then fly in formation er route,<br/>to the breakup fix as the clearance limit.</li> </ol>   | ô         |
| Í                    |   | ATC 8- 36- 88         | Samp   | 8         |
|                      |   | ≏7C 0- 36- <b>£</b> 1 | Provide special honoling to USAF pircraft<br>engaged in denial sampling missions. Honor<br>inclight clearance requests for altitude and<br>route changes to the maximum extent<br>possibly. Other IFR dircraft may be<br>recleared so that requests by SAMPLER<br>dircraft are honored. Separation (See<br>7110.65). | 8         |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 22- 86         | HIJAQKED AIRDAR  | 9         |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 22- Ø1         | ⊎hen you observe a Mode 3/ A Code 7500, bo<br>the following.   | 9         |
|                      |   | ∆™C ?- 22- 02         | <ol> <li>Acknowledge and confirm receipt of Code</li> <li>7528 by arking the pilot to verify it</li> </ol>   | 3         |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 22- 05         | a. If allocations disputched to essont the<br>hijdoked dirocaft, provide all possible<br>assistance to the escont dirocaft to did in<br>placing them in a position behind the<br>hijdoked dirocaft.  | 9         |
|                      |   |                       |  |           |
|                      | Non-American Ann Mark Mart Provincementarian and American |                       |  |           |

| Task Number          | Task Statement                       | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Poge<br>No.  |   |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--------------|---|
| [1.4.3.4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 9- 22- Ø6         | e. To the extent possible, offerd the same<br>control service to the direroft operating<br>VFR observed on the hijdek code.   | 9- 5         |   |
|                      | ç                                    | ATC S· 43- 08         | COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE  | 9-9          |   |
|                      |                                      | .TC 9- 43- Ø1         | Take the following actions, as appropriate,<br>if two-way radio communications is lost with<br>an aircraft:   | 9-9          |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 43- <b>82</b>  | a. Broadcast clearances through any<br>available means of communications including<br>the voice feature of NAVAID's.  | 9- 8         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 50- <b>80</b>  | ACTIONS REQUIRED  | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 50- M1         | When providing DF services to an aircraft in<br>emergency status: determine if aircraft is<br>in VFR or IFR weather conditions, fuel<br>remaining, altitude, and heading.   | 9-18         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 50- <b>8</b> 3 | When providing DF services to an aircraft in<br>emergency status: determine if aircraft is<br>on a flight plan. If the aircraft is not on<br>an IFR flight plan and is in VFR weather<br>conditions, advise the pilot to remain VFR.  | 9-16         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 50- <b>04</b>  | When providing DF services to an aircraft in<br>emergency status, alert the DF Net whenever<br>one of the following conditions exists: the<br>pilot is lost, on emergency is declared, or<br>on ELT is heard or reported.             | 9-12         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 51- <b>60</b>  | DE FIXING BY NET  | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 51- <b>0</b> 1 | when a DF Net is in operation, determine<br>aircraft position as follows: tell the<br>aircraft to transmit for 10 seconds and plot<br>the bearings obtained from two or more<br>stations, and inform the aircraft of its<br>position. | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 52- 60         | OF FIXING BY ONE FACILITY   | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 52- 81         | One DF facility can determine an aircrafi's<br>position by: (See 7118.65).  | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 53- 00         | VER DE SERVICE  | 9-1 <b>8</b> |   |
|                      |                                      | ATC S- 53- 81         | a. Provide DF service to VFR aircraft when<br>either of the following conditions exist:<br>the pilot requests the service, or you<br>suggest the service and the pilot concurs.   | 9-10         |   |
|                      |                                      |                       |   |              |   |
|                      |                                      |                       |   |              | đ |

D01/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Yosk Number          | Task Statement                       | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Page<br>No.         |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------------|--|------|--|--------|---------------|---------------|--|
| T1.4.3.4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 9- 53- 02             | After determining an aircroft's bearing,<br>provide DF service by specifying direction<br>of turn and magnetic heading to be flown<br>after completion of turn. Determine and<br>issue the following information to the<br>aircroft: (See 711F.F5). | 9-16                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | 11C 9- 53- 03             | f. Request the cfromotil to transmit for specified periods, as required.  | 9-11                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 53- 84             | g. Inform allocaft when DF service is terminuted.   | 9-11                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 3- 60- 00             | NAVY FLEET SUPPORT MISSIONS   | 9-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 01             | When you receive information concerning an<br>emergency to a U.S. Navy "Special Flight<br>Number" aircraft, do the following:   | U-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 68- 02             | a. Handle Navy Fleet Support Mission<br>Dimonaft as follows: Inform the nearest<br>center of all the pertiment information.   | 9~13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 68- <b>83</b>      | b. Relay the words "Special Flight Number"<br>followed by the number giver as part of the<br>routine IFR flight information.  | 9-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | A10 5- 68- <b>8</b> 4     | c. Hunor pilot nearests for changes to<br>route, altitude, and destination whenever<br>cossible.  | Ş-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 61- <b>80</b>      | OUTCH AND ASPEN ATROPAFT  | 9-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      | A*                                   |                           | AT  | ATC 9- 61- 141      | If an airmraft (ISAF VS-17A or SR-71) using<br>the call sign "Dutch" or Aspen" reports<br>inflight difficulty or declares un emergency<br>(by direct communications or relay from<br>another facility), in addition to normal<br>emergency handling of the aircraft, take the<br>following oction: | 9-13 |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 82             | : Formurs the report verbatim to the issociated center.   | 9-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 6: <b>03</b>       | e Comply with all requests from the pilot of the center.  | 9-13                |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      |                           |   |                     |  |      |  | ATC 9- | ATC 9- 61- 84 | ATC 9- 61- 04 | <ol> <li>Contact the center area manager of there<br/>is any question regarding action to be<br/>taken.</li> </ol> |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 85             | g. Do not discuss actions taken th regard to<br>these aircraft with other there authorized<br>personnel.  | 9-1                 |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 3- 62- 810            | EXPLOSIVE CARGO   | 91                  |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      |                           |   |                     |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |
|                      |                                      |                           |   | 1<br>1<br>24 лето 1 |  |      |  |        |               |               |  |

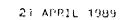
D01/FAA/AP-87(V0L#7) 21 APRIL 1989

S.

| Task Number          | Task Statement                        | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |            |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|------------|
| T1.4.3.4<br>(conl'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS  | ATC 9- 52- 01         | When you receive information that an<br>emergency landing will be mode with<br>explosive corgo abourd, inform the pilot of<br>the satest or least congested airport areas.   | 9-13        | 0          |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 62- 02         | Relay the explosive cargo information to:<br>the emergency equipment crew, airport<br>management, and appropriate military<br>agencies when requested by the pilot.  | 9-13        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 70- 00         | INFORMATION RELAY  | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | AYC 9- 70- <b>01</b>  | When you receive information concerning a ground missile emergency, notify other concerned facilities and take action to have alerting advisories issued.  | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 70- 02         | c. Relay all information concerning a ground<br>missile emergency to the center within whose<br>area the emergency exists and disseminate as<br>an NGTAM.  | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 71- <b>20</b>  | IFR AND SPECIAL VFR MINIMA   | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 71- <b>01</b>  | Reroute IFR ona Special VFR aircraft as<br>necessary to avoid the emergency location by<br>one of the following minima or oy greater<br>minima when suggested by the notifying<br>official: (See 7110.65).   | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | AIC 9- 72- <b>6C</b>  | VFR MINIMA   | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 72- <b>6</b> 1 | Advise all known VFR aircraft which are, or<br>will be operating in the vicinity of a<br>ground missile emergency to avoid the<br>emergency location by 1 mile laterally or<br>5.000 feet verticully, or by a greater<br>distance or altitude when suggested by the<br>notifying official. | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 73- 68         | SMOKE COLUMN AVGTOANCE   | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | ATC 9- 73- 81         | Advise all aircraft to avoid any observed<br>smole columns in the vicinity of a ground<br>missile emergency.   | 9-14        |            |
|                      |                                       | TOA - 3- 600- ME      | SPECIAL FLIGHT HANDLING (See 7210.5).  | 6-1         | 2          |
|                      |                                       | FA4 6- 648- 87        | FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS (See 7210.3).  | 6-7         | , <b>1</b> |
|                      |                                       | FUA 5-650-00          | PARACHUTES AND BALLOWS   | 6-10        | 1          |
| ¥1.4.3.68            | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL<br>GPERATION | ATC 2·· 4- 8Å         | GERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2- 1        |            |
|                      |                                       |                       |  |             |            |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|   | Tosk Number           | Task Statement                        | Procedure Number      | Procedure  |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
|   |                       |                                       |                       |  |
|   | T1.4.3.60<br>(cont'd) | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION | ATC 2- 4- <b>62</b>   | a. Provide priority to civilian air<br>ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).  |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 2- 7-108          | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 2- 7- <b>03</b>   | c. Relay to other controllers or facilities<br>who will subsequently handle the arcraft<br>all pertinent details concerning the<br>aircraft and any special handling required<br>or being provided.                                |
| : |                       |                                       | ATC 2- 8- ØØ          | MINIMUM FUEL   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 2- 8-01           | If on aircroft declares a state of "minimum<br>fuel" inform any facility to whom control<br>jurisdiction is transferred of the minimum<br>fuel problem and be alert for any occurrence<br>which might delay the aircraft en route. |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 8- 27- ØØ         | INTERCEPTOR OPERATIONS   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 8- 27- <b>03</b>  | c. Upon request, the ATC facility shall<br>expedite transfer of the control<br>jurisdiction of the interceptors to the<br>requesting ADCF.   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 8- 80- 00         | COORDINATION   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 8-80-0            | Coordinate any pertinent information prior<br>to and at the end of each parachute jump or<br>series of jumps which begins or ends in your<br>oreo of jurisdiction with other affected ATC<br>facilities/ sectors.                  |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 22- <b>80</b>  | HIJACKED AIRCRAFT  |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 22- <b>83</b>  | b. Notify supervisory personnel of the situation.  |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 2 <b>3- 00</b> | VFR AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER DIFFICULTY   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 23- Ø1         | If a VFR dimension requests assistance when<br>it encounters or is about to encounter HP<br>weather conditions, request the dimension<br>contact the appropriate control facility.<br>Inform that facility of the situation.       |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 61- 00         | DUTCH AND ASPEN ALRCRAFT   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 61- 02         | d. Forward the report verbatim to the associated cent( .   |
|   |                       |                                       | ATC 9- 62- 00         | EXPLOSIVE CARGO  |
|   |                       |                                       |                       |  |
|   |                       |                                       |                       |  |



Page No.

2-1

2-3

2-3

2-3

2-3

6-6

8-6

8-17

8-17

9- 5

9-5

9- 5

9- 5

9-13

8--13

9--1**3** 



| Task to Proc | edu <b>re</b> Traceat | <b>ility</b> | Matrix |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|

| Task Number              | Tosk Statement                                      | Procédure Number  | Procedure  | Page<br>No.        |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------|
|                          | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION               | ATC 9- 62- <b>82</b>                                    | Relay the explosive cargo information to:<br>the emergency equipment crew, airport<br>management, and appropriate military<br>agencies when requested by the pilot.  | 9··1 <b>3</b>      |
|                          |   | ATC 9- 70: 01   | When you receive information concerning a ground missile emergency, notify other concerned facilities and take action to have alerting advisories issued.  | y-14               |
|                          |   | ATC 9- 70- 02   | c. Relay all information concerning a ground<br>missile emergency to the center within whose<br>area the emergency exists and disseminate as<br>an NOTAM.  | y- 14              |
| T1.4.4.1                 | REGEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT<br>VERBALLY FORWARDED | ATC 9- 28- 08   | EXPLOSIVE DETECTION K-9 TEAMS  | 9-7                |
|                          |   | ATC 9- 28- Ø4   | c. If the aircraft wishes to divert to the<br>airport location provided, obtain an<br>estimated arrival time from the pilot and<br>odvise your supervisor.   | 9-7                |
| T1.4.4.2                 | DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN                      | ATC 4- 14- 98   | ROUTE OR ALTITUDE AMENOMENTS   | 4-3                |
|                          |   | ATC 4- 14- 10   | a. Amond moute of flight in a previously<br>issued clearance by one of the following:<br>(See 7118.65).  | 4-3                |
|                          |   | ATC 4- 14- 02   | b. When noute on altitude in a previously<br>issued clearance is amended, restate all<br>applicable altitude restrictions.   | 4-3                |
| T1.4.4.õ                 | FORWARD FLIGHT FLAT WIENDMENT<br>VERBALLY           | ATC 5- 64- 00   | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-14               |
|                          |   | 470 3- 64- 06   | The transferring controller shall: Advise<br>the receiving controller of pertinent<br>information not contained in the data block<br>or flight progress strip unless covered in a<br>letter of agreement or facility directive.          | 5-14               |
| T1.4.5.1                 | RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST                             | ATL 5- 60- 28   | APPLICATION  | 5-13               |
|                          |   | AT(; 5- 60- VI  | To provide continuous rodar service to an<br>aircroft and facilitate a safe, orderly, and<br>expeditious flow of traffic, it is often<br>necessary to transfer rodar identification<br>of an aircroft from one controller to<br>another. | 5-13               |
|                          |   | AIC 5- 69- 82   | Inter- and introfucility transfers of radar<br>identification shell be accomplished in all<br>creas of radar surveillance except where it<br>is not operationally feasible.  | 5-13               |
|                          |   |   |  |                    |
| trainean ar an atau ta a | AP-87(VOL#7)  | n - Analisadha anarran 11 an Indonesiadh a narran 11 an | a safat dara - ang safat sang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang  | Real area from the |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number |  | Procedure Traceab<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Pag<br>No |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| T1.4.5.3    | ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK   | ATC 5- 60- 00                         | APPLICATION  | 5-        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 60- 01                         | To provide continuous radar service to an aircraft and facilitate a sofe orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic, it is often necessary to transfer radar identification of an aircraft from one controller to another.   | 5         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 60- 02                         | Inter- and intrafacility transfers of radar<br>identification shall be accomplished in all<br>areas of radar surveillance except where it<br>is not operationally feasible.  | 5         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 62- ØØ                         | METHODS  | 5         |
|             |  | AIC 5- 62- Ø4                         | a. Transfer the radar identification of an<br>oircraft by at least one of the following<br>methods: Use the "Modify" or "Quick Look"<br>functions for data transfer between the<br>TRACON and tower cab only if specific<br>procedures are established in a facility<br>directive. | 5         |
| T1.4.5.4    | ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF   | ATC 5- 60- 00                         | APPLICATION  | 5         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 60- Ø1                         | To provide continuous radar service to an<br>aircraft and facilitate a safe, orderly, and<br>expeditious flow of traffic, it is often<br>necessary to transfer radar identification<br>of an aircraft from one controller to<br>another.   | 5         |
|             |  | ATC 5- 6Ø- Ø?                         | Inter- and intrafacility transfers of radur<br>identification shall be accomplished in al)<br>mreas of radar surveillance except where it<br>is not operationally feasible.  |           |
| T1.4.5.5    | RECEIVE INITIAL COMMUNICATIONS<br>FROM PILOT ON TRANSFER OF<br>CONTROL | ATC 2- 17- ØØ                         | RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TRANSFER  |           |
|             |  | AIC 2- 17- 11                         | <ul> <li>Transfer radio communications before an<br/>aircraft enters the receiving controller's<br/>area of juri:diction unless otherwise<br/>coordinated.</li> </ul>  |           |
|             |  | ATC 2- 17- Ø6                         | (5) Time, fix, altitude, or specifically<br>when to contact a facility. You may omit<br>this when compliance is expected upon<br>receipt.  |           |
| 11.4.5.6    | VERIEV AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH<br>PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL          | NTE 4- 47- 80                         | ALTITUDE CONFIRMATION -NONRADAR  |           |
|             |  |                                       |  |           |
|             |  |                                       |  |           |

| Tosk | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Tosik Number                       | Task Statement  | irocedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|---|
| 1.4.5.0<br>cont'd)                 | VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH<br>PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL | ATC 4- 47- Ø1    | a. Request a pilot to confirm assigned<br>altitude on initial contact and when<br>position reports are received unless the<br>pilot states the assigned offitude.  | 4-15        |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 4- 47- 02    | a. Request a pilot to confirm assigned<br>altitude on initial contact and when<br>position reports are received unless you<br>assign a new altitude to a climbing or<br>descending aircraft.   | 4-15        |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 4- 47- 03    | a. Request a pilot to confirm assigned<br>altitude or initial contact and when<br>position reports are received unless the<br>aircraft was transferred to you from another<br>sector/ position within your facility.   | 4-15        |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 4- 47- 04    | b. USAF/USA Reconfirm all pilot allitude<br>readbocks.   | 4~16        |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 37- 00    | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT   | 5-8         |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 37- Ø1    | Ensure that Mode C altitude readouts are<br>valid after accepting an interfocilyty<br>handoff, initial trock start, track start<br>from coast/ suspend tatular list, missing,<br>or unreasonable Mode C readouts.  | 5-8         | ł |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 37- 02    | For TPX-42 and equivalent systems ensure<br>that altitude readout is valid immediately<br>ofter identification.  | 5-8         |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 37- 84    | a. Consider an altitude readout valid when<br>it varies less than 300 feet from the pilot<br>reported altitude, or you receive a<br>continuous readout form an aircraft on the<br>airport and the readout varies by less than<br>300 fect from the field elevation, or you<br>have correlated the altitude (See<br>7110.65). | 5 S         |   |
|                                    |   | A10 5- 37- Ø6    | c. Whenever you observe an invalid readout<br>confirm that the pilot is using the correct<br>altimater setting and hus accurately<br>reported the altitude.  | 5-9         |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 38- 90    | ALTITUDE CONFIRMATION - MODE C   | 5-9         |   |
|                                    |   | ATC 5- 30- 101   | Request a pilot to confirm assigned altitude<br>on initial contact unless: (See 7110.05).  | 5- 9        |   |
|                                    |   | VIC 2- 25- 99    | ALTITULE CONFIRMATION - NONMODE C  | 5 9         |   |
|                                    |   | v10 5- 39- 01    | 9 Request a pilot to contant assigned<br>altitude on initial contact unless: (See<br>7110.65).   | <u>5</u> -9 |   |
| 1997 9 1997 T-185 Ser (1994 15 19- | AP-87(V01.#7)   |                  |  |             |   |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number | Task Statement                           | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.4.5.7    | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF<br>REQUEST | ATIC 5- GJ- ØØ        | APPLICATION   | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 60- Ø1         | To provide continuous radar service to an<br>aircraft and facilitate a sofe, orderly, and<br>expeditious flow of traffic, it is often<br>necessary to transfer radar identification<br>of an aircraft from one controller to<br>another.  | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 60- 02         | Inter- and intrafacility transfers of radar<br>identification shall be accomplished in all<br>areas of radar surveillance except where it<br>is not operationally feasible.   | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- 00         | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-          |
|             |  | AIC 5- 65- 02         | The receiving controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions that are needed for the<br>circraft to enter your sector safely before<br>accepting the handoff.  | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- Ø9         | The receiving controller shall: When an<br>automated interfacility handoff action is<br>initiated and "AMB" or "AM" is displayed in<br>the full data block, advise the atter<br>facility that a disparity exists between the<br>position declared by their computer and that<br>declared by your ARTS/PIDP. | 5-          |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- 10         | The receiving controller shall: When an<br>outomated interfacility handoff action is<br>initiated and "NAT," "NT," or "TU" is<br>displayed in the full data block, advise the<br>other facility if a disparity exists between<br>the position declared by their computer and<br>the octual target position. | 5-          |
| T1.4.5.60   | DE'NY HANDOFF                            | ATC 5- 65- 00         | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5           |
|             |  | ATC 5- 65- <b>0</b> 9 | The receiving controller shall: When an<br>automated interfacility handoff action is<br>initiated and "AMB" or "AM" is displayed in<br>the full data block, advise the ather<br>facility that a disparity exists between the<br>position declared by their computer and that<br>declared by your ARTS/PIDP. | 5.          |
| 11.4.6.2    | ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO<br>PILOT    | ATC 2- 17- 00         | RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TRANSFER   | 2           |
|             |  | ATC 2- 1/- Ø1         | <ul> <li>a. Transfer radio communications before an<br/>aircraft enters the receiving controller's<br/>area of jurisdiction unless otherwise<br/>coordinated.</li> </ul>  | 2           |
|             |  | ATC 2- 17- 02         | b. Transfer radio communications by specifying the following:   | ?           |
|             |  |                       |   |             |
|             |  |                       | DOT/FAA/AP-87(  |             |

21 APRIL 1989

のないないというないないというというないという

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| Task Number | Tosk Statement               | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|
| (1.4.6.2    | ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO | ATC 2- 17- Ø3        | <ol> <li>The facility name or location name and</li> </ol>   | 2-5         |
| cont'd)     | PILOT                        | ATC 2- 1/- Ø4        | terminal function to be contacted.<br>Omit the location name when transferring   | 2- 5        |
|             |                              |                      | communications to another controller within<br>your facility except as required in 5-137.  |             |
|             |                              | A1C 2- 17- 05        | (2) Frequency to use except the following<br>may be omitted: FSS frequency, departure<br>frequency if previously given or published<br>on a SIO chart for the procedure issued,<br>ground er local control frequency if in your<br>opinion the pilot knows which frequency is<br>in use. | 2-5         |
|             |                              | ATC 2- 17- 06        | (3) Time, fix, altitude, or specifically<br>when to contact a facility. Y u may omit<br>this when compliance is expected upon<br>receipt.  | 2-5         |
|             |                              | ATC 3-102- 60        | DEPARTURE CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS   | 3-19        |
|             |                              | ATC 3-102- 02        | Inform deporting IFR and Stage III VFR<br>aircraft of the following after takeoff:<br>(See 7110.65).   | 3-19        |
|             |                              | ATC 4- 63- 00        | TRANSFER OF JURISUICTION   | 4-22        |
|             |                              | AIC 4- 69- 01        | Transfer redic communications and control<br>responsibility early enough to allow the<br>receiving facility to clear an aircraft<br>beyond the clearance limit before the<br>aircraft reaches it.  | 4-22        |
|             |                              | ATC 5- 64- 00        | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-14        |
|             |                              | ATC 5- 64· 05        | The transferring controller shall: Transfer<br>communications before an aircraft enters the<br>receiving controller's area unless otherwise<br>coordinated. To the extent possible,<br>transfer communications when the handoff has<br>been accepted.                                    | 5-14        |
|             |                              | ATC 7- 78- <b>00</b> | ABANDONED APPRCACH   | 7-12        |
|             |                              | ATC 7- 76- 01        | When an aircraft, under tower control,<br>abandons the approach and coordination with<br>approach control reveals no immediate space<br>in the approach sequence, instruct the<br>aircraft to change to approach control for<br>sequencing.  | 7-12        |
|             |                              | ≏ 7-79-00            | VFR DEPARTURE INFORMATION  | 7-13        |
|             |                              | ATC 7- 79- 01        | Inform departing VER diruraft who request<br>rodur troffic advisories when to contact<br>departure control and the frequency to use.   | 7-13        |
|             |                              |                      |  |             |
|             |                              |                      |  |             |

а 1

| Task Number           | Tosk Statement                        | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.4.6.2<br>(cor:t'd) | ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO<br>PILOT | ATC 7- 96- 00    | TR'SA DEPARTURE INFORMATION  | 7-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 7- 96- Ø1    | a. At controlled dirports within the TRSA,<br>inform a departing dircraft proposing to<br>operate within the TRSA when to contact<br>departure control and the frequency to use.   | 7-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 9- 22- 00    | HIJACKED AIRCRAFT  | 9-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 9- 22- Ø4    | c. Flight follow circraft and use normal<br>bandoff procedures without requiring<br>transmissions or responses by dircraft<br>unless communications have been established<br>by the dircraft.  | 9-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 9- 23- 00    | VFR AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER DIFFICULTY   | 9-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 9- 23- Ø1    | If a VFR aircraft requests assistance when<br>it encounters or is about to encounter IFR<br>weather conditions, request the aircraft to<br>contact the appropriate control facility.<br>Inform that facility of the situation.                                 | 9-          |
| T1.4.5.3              | INITIALE HANDOFF FUNCTION             | ATC 2- 15- 00    | CONTROL TRANSFER   | 2-          |
|                       |                                       | ATC 2- 15- 01    | <ul> <li>a. Transfer control responsibility at a<br/>prescribed or coordinated location, time,<br/>fix, or altitude and only after eliminating<br/>any patential conflict with other bircraft<br/>for which you have separation<br/>responsibility.</li> </ul> | 2           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 2!- 09    | DISCPETE ENVIRONMENT   | 5           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 21- 04    | b. Make handoffs to other positions/ sectors<br>on the computer-assigned code.   | 5           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 60- 00    | APPLICATION  | 5           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 60- 01    | To provide continuous radar service to an<br>aircruft and forlbitate a safe, orderly, and<br>expeditious flow of traffic, it is often<br>necessary to transfer radar identification<br>of an aircraft from one controller to<br>another.                       | 5           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 66- 02    | <pre>Inter- and intrafacility transfers of racar<br/>identification shall be accomplished in all<br/>areas of radar surveillance except where it<br/>is not operationally feasible.</pre>  | 5           |
|                       |                                       | ATC 5- 02- 00    | METHODS  | 5           |
|                       |                                       |                  |  |             |
| }                     |                                       |                  |  |             |
| Ĺ                     |                                       |                  |  |             |

(FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 The was a failed a

· · · · · · ·

K

いた日本の

| Task to Procedure Traceobility Matr | 'ix |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--|
|-------------------------------------|-----|--|

| Task Number          | Task Statement             | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---|-------------|
| [1.4.€.3<br>(≎ont'd) | INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION  | AFC 5- 62- 03    | <ul> <li>a. Transfer the roder identification of an<br/>arcraft by at least one of the following<br/>methods: Use automation copabilities.</li> </ul>   | 5-13        |
|                      |                            | ATC 8- 70- 00    | APPLICATION   | 8-15        |
|                      |                            | ATC 8- 70- 06    | e. Transfer flight following responsibility<br>between facilities or between Controllers by<br>forwording the following information when<br>available: (See 7110.65).   | 8-15        |
|                      |                            | ATC 8- 71- 00    | DERELICT BALLOONS   | 8-15        |
|                      |                            | ATC 8- 71- 06    | e. Transfer flight following responsibility<br>as outlined in paragraph 8-70e.  | 8-16        |
|                      |                            | ATC 9- 22- 00    | HIJACKED AIRCRAFT   | 9- 5        |
|                      |                            | ATC 9- 22- 04    | c. Flight follow aircraft and use normal<br>handoff procedures without requiring<br>transmissions or responses by aircraft<br>unless communications have been established<br>by the aircraft.   | 9- 5        |
| 71.4.6.8             | RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE | ATC 5- 60- 00    | APPLICATION   | 5-13        |
|                      |                            | ATC 5- 60- 01    | To provide continuous radar service to an<br>aircraft and facilitate a safe, orderly, and<br>expeditious flow of traffic, it is often<br>necessary to transfer radar identification<br>of an aircraft from one controller to<br>another.      | 5-13        |
|                      |                            | ATC 5- 60- 02    | Inter- and intrafacility transfers of radar<br>identification shall be accomplished in all<br>areas of radar survcillance except where it<br>is not operationally feasible.   | 5-13        |
|                      |                            | ATC 5- 64- 00    | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-1-        |
|                      |                            | ATC 5- 64- Ø1    | The transferring controller shall: Complete<br>a roder handoff prior to an aircraft's<br>entering the airspace delegated to the<br>receiving controller.  | 5-1         |
|                      |                            | ATC 5- 64- 13    | The transferring controller shall: Consider<br>the target being transferred as identified<br>on the receiving controller's display when<br>the receiving controller acknowledges<br>receipt verbally or has accepted an<br>outomated handoff. | 5-1         |
|                      |                            | ATC 9- 22- ØØ    | HIJACKED AIRCRAFT   | 9-          |
|                      |                            |                  |   |             |
|                      |                            |                  |   |             |

ġ,

DOT/FAA/AF-87(VOL#7)

| Task Statement                                       | Proceaure Number           | Procedure  | Pag<br>No  |
|--|----------------------------|--|--|
| RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE                           | ATC 9- 22- 04              | c. Flight follow direraft and use normal<br>hundoff procedures without requiring<br>transmissions or responses by direraft<br>unless communications have been established<br>by the direraft.  | 9-   |
| DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL<br>HITH OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 15- 00              | CONTRUL TRANSFER   | 2-   |
|  | ATC 2- 15- 02              | b. When you transfer control of an aircraft<br>while it is within your area of<br>jurisdiction, issue any instructions to the<br>receiving controller that may be necessary<br>to provide separation from other aircraft<br>for which you have separation<br>responsibility.   | 2  |
|  | ATC 3-121- 00              | FORHARDING APPROACH INFORMATION BY<br>NONAPPROACH CONTROL FACILITIES   | 3  |
|  | ATC 3-121- 01              | a. Forward the following, as appropriate, to<br>the control facility having IFR jurisdiction<br>in your area: (See 7110.65).   | 3  |
|  | ATC 4- 69- 00              | TRANSFER OF JURISDICTION   | 4  |
|  | ATC 4- 69- Ø1              | Transfer radio communications and control<br>responsibility early enough to allow the<br>receiving facility to clear an circraft<br>beyond the clearance limit before the<br>aircraft reaches it.  | 4  |
|  | ATC 5- 50- 00              | APPLICATION  |  |
|  | ATC 5- 60- 03              | Where such constraints exist, they shall be:<br>Covered in letters of agreement which<br>clearly state that control will not be based<br>upon a radar handoff.   | 5  |
|  | ATC 5- 60- 04              | Where such contraints exist, they shall be:<br>Coordinated by the transferring and<br>receiving controllers for a specified period<br>of time.   |  |
|  | ATC 5- 52 00               | METHODS  |  |
|  | ATC 5- 62- 06              | b. When making a handoff, point out, or<br>issuing traffic restrictions, relay<br>information to the receiving controller in<br>the following order: (See 7110.65).  |  |
|  | ATC 5- 62- 07              | c. When receiving a handoff, point out, or<br>traffic restrictions, respond to the<br>transferring controller as follows: (See<br>7110.65).  |  |
|  |                            |  |  |
|  |                            |  |  |
|  | RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE | RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE       ATC 9- 22- 04         DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL       ATC 2- 15- 00         HITH OTHER CONTROLLER       ATC 2- 15- 02         ATC 3-121- 00       ATC 3-121- 00         ATC 4- 69- 00       ATC 4- 69- 01         ATC 5- 60- 00       ATC 5- 60- 04         ATC 5- 62- 05       ATC 5- 62- 05 | RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCENTANCE       ATC 9- 22- 04       c. Flight follow directors and use normal transmissions or reprotes by directors of transmissions or reprotection have been calculated by the directors.         DISCLES TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROL ATC 2- 15- 00       CONTROL TRANSFER         ATC 2- 15- 02       D. Money you transfer control of an aircraft while it is within your area of jurisdiction, issue on instructions to the receiving controller that must be necessary to provide supportation from other directors.         ATC 3- 121- 00       FORMARDING APPROACH INFORMATION BY NOMPROACH CONTROL FOR |

D01/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 .

| Tosk Number | Task Statement                                       | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
|             | DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL<br>WITH OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 5- 62- 08    | d. If ony doubt us to target identification<br>exists ofter attempting confirmation in<br>accordance with this section, apply the<br>provisions of paragraph 5-54.  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 63- 00    | TRAFFJC   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 63- 01    | a. When using the term "traffic" for<br>coordinating separation, the controller<br>issuing traffic shall issue appropriate<br>restrictions.   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 63- 02    | b. The controller accepting the restrictions<br>shall be responsible to ensure that approved<br>separation is maintained between the<br>involved aircraft.  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 00    | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-14        |
|             |  | A1C 5- 64- Ø2    | The transferring controller shall: Verbally<br>obtain the receiving controller's approval<br>prior to making any energies to an arcraft's<br>flight path, altitude, or data black<br>information while the handoff is being<br>initiated or after acceptance.   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- Ø3    | The transferring controller shall: Ensure<br>that potential conflicts are resolved prior<br>to transferring communications and that<br>restrictions issued to the circraft to<br>ensure separation are passed to the<br>receiving controller.   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 04    | The transferring controller shall: Comply<br>with restrictions issued by the receiving<br>controller unless otherwise coordinated.  | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 06    | The transferring controller shall: Advise<br>the receiving controller of pertinent<br>information not contained in the data block<br>or flight progress strip unless covered in a<br>letter of agreement or facility directive.   | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- Ø7    | Pertinent information includes: Assigned<br>heading, air speed restrictions, altitude<br>information issued, observed track or<br>deviation from the last route charance, the<br>beacon code if different from that normally<br>used or previously coordinated, any other<br>pertinent information.       | 5-14        |
|             |  | ATC 5- 64- 09    | The transferring controller shall: Initiale<br>verbal coordination to verify the position<br>of primory or nondiscrete target when using<br>the automated handoff functions except for<br>introfacility handoffs using single-sensor<br>systems or multisensor systems operating in<br>a mosale RDP mode. | 5-14        |
|             |  |                  |   |             |
|             |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number          | Task Statement                                       | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.4.6.9<br>(cont'd) | DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL<br>HITH OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 5- 64- 12    | The transferring controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions to the receiving controller<br>which are necessary to maintain separation<br>from other aircraft within your area of<br>jurisdiction before releasing control of the<br>aircraft.   | 5-1         |
|                      | ,  | ATC 5- 65- 00    | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 02    | The receiving controller shall: issue<br>restrictions that are needed for the<br>aircraft to enter your sector safely before<br>accepting the handoff.   | 5-          |
|                      |  | ⊥TC 5- 65- Ø4    | The receiving controller shall: If you need<br>to change an arcraft's heading, speed,<br>altitude, or beocon code within another<br>controller's crea of jurisdiction,<br>coordinate such changes with that controller<br>and, as required, any intervening controller<br>through whose area the aircraft(See<br>7110.65). | 5-          |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 08    | The receiving controller shall: Initiate<br>verbal coordination prior to accepting<br>control of a track when "CST." "NAT." "NI."<br>"NGNE." "NB." "CLD." "OL." "AMB." "AM." or<br>"TU" is displayed in the data block.  | 5-          |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 09    | The receiving controller shall: When an<br>outomated interfacility handoff action is<br>initiated and "AME or "AM" is displayed in<br>the full data block, advise the other<br>facility that a disparity exists between the<br>position declared by their computer and that<br>declared by your ARTS/PIDP.                 | 5           |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 65- 10    | The receiving controller shall: When an outomoted interfacility handoff action is initiated and "NAT," "NT," or "TU" is displayed in the full data block, advise the other facility if a dispority exists between the position declared by their computer and the octual target position.                                  | 5-          |
| T1.4.6.10            | ISSUE CHANGE TO VER BEACON<br>CODE ASSIGNMENT        | ATC 5- 29- 00    | VFR CODE ASSIGNMENTS   | 5-          |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 29· 02    | b. Instruct IFR aircraft which cancel an IFR<br>flight plan and are not requesting radar<br>advisory service and VFR aircraft for which<br>radar advisory service is being terminated<br>to squawk the VFR code.   | 5.          |
|                      |  | ATC 5-216- 00    | INHIBITING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING<br>(MSAU)   | 5           |
|                      |  | A1C 5-216- Ø1    | a. Assign a beacon code to VFR aircraft to<br>inhibit MSAH processing unless the aircraft<br>has specifically requested MSAH.  | 5           |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |

| Task | to | Procedure | Tracezbi | lity Motrix | <b>C</b> |
|------|----|-----------|----------|-------------|----------|
|      |    |           |          |             |          |

| cont'd) CC  | SSUE CHANGE TO VER BEACON<br>ODE ASSIGNMENT | ATC 5-226- ØØ<br>ATC 5-226- Ø1 | INHIBITING LOW ALTITUDE ALERT SYSTEM (LAAS)<br>Assign a beacon code to a VFR direraft or to<br>an alceraft that has conceled its IFR flight  | 5-4B |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|------|
| 1.4.6.11 [] |   | ATC 5-226- Ø1                  | Assign a beacon code to a VFR directoft or to  | 1    |
| 1.4.6.11 It |   |                                | on orcroat that has conceled its institut<br>plan to inhibit LAAS processing unless the<br>pircroft nos specifically requested LAAS.   | 5-48 |
|             | NITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF                      | ATC 2- 15- 198                 | CONTROL TRANSFER   | 2- 4 |
|             |   | ATC 2~ 15- Ø1                  | a. Transfer control responsibility at a<br>prescribed or coordinated location, time,<br>fix, or altitude and only after eliminoting<br>any potential conflict with other aircroft<br>for which you have separation<br>responsibility.  | 2- 4 |
|             |   | ATC 5- 62- 20                  | METHODS  | 5·13 |
|             |   | ATC 5- 62- Ø1                  | a. Transfer the radar identification of an aircraft by at least one of the following methods: Physically point to the target on the receiving controller's display.  | 5-13 |
|             |   | ATC 5- 62- 02                  | a. Transfer the radar identification of an<br>circraft by at least one of the following<br>methods: Use landline voice communications.   | 5~13 |
|             |   | ATC 5- 64- 00                  | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-14 |
|             |   | ATC 5- 64- Ø9                  | The transferring controller shall: Initiate<br>verbal coordination to verify the position<br>of primary or nondiscrete target when using<br>the autamated handoff functions except for<br>intrufacility handoffs using single-sensor<br>systems or mulitisensor systems operating in<br>a masaic RDP mode. | 5-74 |
| T1.4.6.60   | RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION                   | ATC 5- 64- 00                  | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5~14 |
|             |   | ATC 5~ 64- 02                  | The transferring controller shall: Verbally<br>obtain the receiving controller's approval<br>orier to making any changes to an alleraft's<br>flight path, all itude, or data block<br>information while the hondoff is being<br>initiated or after acceptonce.   | 5-14 |
|             | DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER<br>CONTROLLER   | ATC 5- 66- Ø1                  | o. The transferring controller shall: Obtain<br>verbal approval before permitting on<br>aircraft to enter the receiving controller's<br>delegated airspoce.  | 5-15 |
| (1.4.7.61   | RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT               | ATC 5- 66- 00                  | PUINT OUT  | 5-15 |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|
|                       |   |                  |  |             |
| T1.4.7.61<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTCUT   | ATC 5- 66- Ø1    | 5. The transferring controller shall: Obtain<br>verbal approval before permitting an<br>aircraft to enter the receiving controller's<br>delegated airspace.  | 5-15        |
| T1.4 7.62             | RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT  | ATC 5- 66- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5~15        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 66- Ø1    | a. The transferring controller shall: Obtain<br>verbal approval before permitting an<br>aircraft to enter the receiving controller's<br>delegated airspace.  | 5-15        |
| T1.4.8.6              | DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT  | ATC 5- 66- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 66- 05    | b. The receiving controller shall: Ensure<br>that the target position corresponds with<br>the position given by the transferring<br>controller or that there is an association<br>between a computer data block and the target<br>being transferred prior to approving a point<br>out. | 5-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 66- 07    | b. The receiving controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions necessary to provide separation<br>from other aircraft within his/ her area of<br>jurisdiction.   | 5-15        |
| T1.4.8.60             | RECEIVE POINTOUT  | ATC 5- 66- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 66- Ø1    | a. The transferring controller shall: Obtain<br>verbal approval before permitting an<br>aircraft to enta: the receiving controller's<br>delegated cirspace.  | 5-15        |
| T1.4.8.61             | CENY POINTOUT   | ATC 5- 66- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 66- 05    | b. The receiving controller shall: Ensure<br>that the target position corresponds with<br>the position given by the transferring<br>controller or that there is an association<br>between a computer data block and the target<br>being transferred prior to approving a point<br>out. | 5-15        |
| T1.4.8.62             | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK | ATC 5- 62- 00    | METHODS  | 5-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 62- Ø4    | a. Transfer the radur identification of an<br>aircraft by at least one of the following<br>methods: Use the "Modify" or "Quick Look"<br>functions for data transfer between the<br>TRACON and tower cob only if specific<br>procedures are established in a facility<br>directive.     | 5-13        |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 56- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5-15        |
|                       |   |                  |  |             |

#### obility Mo ....

| Tosk Number | Task Statement  | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|
| (cont'd)    | ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/<br>INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START/<br>QUICK LOOK | ATC 5 66- 05     | b. The receiving controller shall: Ensure<br>that the target position corresponds with<br>the position given by the transferring<br>controller or that there is an association<br>between a computer data block and the target<br>being transferred prior to approving a point<br>out. | 5-15        |
|             |   | ATC 5- 56- Ø7    | D. The receiving controller shall: Issue<br>restrictions necessary to provide separation<br>from other aircroft within his/ her area of<br>jurisdiction.   | 5-15        |
| T1.4.9.2    | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS                | ATC 3-106- 00    | SAME RUMHAY SEPARATION   | 3-20        |
|             |   | ATC 3-108- 05    | j. Separate aircraft behind a heavy jet<br>departing or making a low/ missed approach<br>when utilizing opposite direction takeoffs<br>or landings on the same or parallel runways<br>separated by less than 2,500 feet - 3 miles.   | 3-21        |
|             |   | ATC 3-106- 06    | k. Inform an aircruft when it is necessary<br>to hold in order to provide the required<br>3-minute interval.   | 3-21        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 10- 00    | CLEARANCE ITEMS  | 4- 3        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 10- 01    | Issue the following clearance items, as<br>appropriate, in the order listed below: (Sec<br>7110.65).   | 4-3         |
|             |   | ATC 4- 17- 00    | FR-VER AND VER-IFR GLIGHTS   | 4- 4        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 17- Ø1    | a. Clear an aircruft planning IFR operations<br>for the initial part of flight and VFR for<br>the latter part to the fix at which the IFR<br>part ends.  | 4- 4        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 21- 00    | DEPARTURE CLEARANCE  | 4- 5        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 21- 01    | Include the following items in IFR departure<br>clearunce: (See 7110.65).  | 4-5         |
|             |   | ATC 4- 22- 00    | ABBREVIATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE  | á- 6        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 22- 01    | <ol> <li>Issue an obbreviated departure clearance<br/>if its use reduces verbiage and the<br/>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).</li> </ol>  | 4~ 6        |
|             |   | ATC 4- 22- 04    | b. When the contraction "FRC" appears on a<br>flight progress strip, the controller<br>issuing the ATC clearance to the aircraft<br>shall issue a full route clearance.  | 4- 7        |
|             |   |                  |  |             |
|             |   |                  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number          | Task<br>Task Statement                                 | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Paga<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
|                      |  |                  |  |             |
| T1.4.9.2<br>(cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4. 22- Ø5    | <ol> <li>Specify the destination airport in the<br/>clearance.</li> </ol>  | 4-7         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 07    | e. When a filed route will require<br>revisions, the controller responsible for<br>initiating the clearance to the aircraft<br>shall either: issue a full route clearance;<br>or (See 7110.65).  | 4- 7        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- Ø8    | f. In a nonradar environment specify one,<br>two, or more fixes, as necessary, to<br>identify the initial route of flight.   | 4- 8        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 00    | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 02    | a. Unen issuing clearance void times at<br>birports not served by control towers,<br>nrovide alternative instructions requiring<br>the pilots to advise ATC of their intentions<br>no later than 30 minutes after the clearance<br>void time if not airbarne.  | 4- 8        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 31- 00    | ROUTE STRUCTURE TRANSITIONS  | 4-18        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 31- Ø1    | To effect transition within or between route<br>structure, clear an aircraft by one or more<br>of the following methods, based on VOR.<br>VURTAC, TACAN, or MLS NAVAID's (unless use<br>of other NAVAID's is essential to aircraft<br>operation or A(C efficiency): (See 7110.65).   | 4-16        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 33- 00    | ALTERNATIVE ROUTES   | 4-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 33- 01    | When any part of an airway or route is<br>unusable because of NAVAID status, clear<br>aircraft via one of the following<br>alternative routes: (See 7110.65).  | 4-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 40- 00    | FLIGHT DIRECTION   | 4-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 40- 01    | Clear aircraft at altitudes according to the<br>Table (See 7110.65).   | 4-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 41- 00    | EXCEPTIONS   | 4-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 41- 01    | When traffic, meteorological conditions, or<br>directoft operational limitations prevent<br>assignment of altitudes prescribed in<br>paragraph 4-40, assign any cardinal altitude<br>or flight level below FL 200 or any odd<br>cardinal flight level at or above FL 200<br>without regard to direction of flight as<br>follows: | 4-1         |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |

T/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 1. C. S.

.....

| Task Number                       | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |   |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|---|
| T <sup>1</sup> .4.9.2<br>(cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>AFPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4- 41- 02    | a. For traffic conditions, take this action<br>only if one of the following conditions<br>e∗ists: (See 7110.05),  | 4-13        | • |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 42- 00    | LOWEST USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL  | 4-13        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 42- 01    | If a change in atmospheric pressure affects<br>a usable flight level in your area of<br>juristiction, use the Table (see 7110.65) to<br>determine the lowest usable flight level to<br>clear aircraft at or above 18,000 feet msl.  | 4-13        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 43- 00    | ADJUSTED MINIMUM FLIGHT LEVEL   | 4-13        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 43- Ø1    | When the prescribed minimum altitude for IFR<br>operations is at or above 18,000 feet MLS<br>and the atmospheric pressure is less than<br>29.92", add the appropriate adjustment<br>factor from the Table (See 7110.65) to the<br>flight level equivalent of the minimum<br>altitude in feet to determine the (See<br>7110.65). | 4-13        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 44- 00    | MINIMUM EN ROUTE ALTITUDES  | 4-14        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 44- 01    | Except as provided in a ond b below, assign<br>altitudes at ar above the MEA for the route<br>segment being flown.  | 4-14        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 44- 02    | When a lower MEA for subsequent segments of<br>the route is applicable, issue the lower MEA<br>only after the aircraft is over or past the<br>Fix/ NAVAID beyond which the lower MEA<br>applies unless a crossing restriction at or<br>above the higher MEA is issued.  | 4-14        | ¢ |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 45- 00    | ALTITUDE INFORMATION  | 4~14        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 45- 01    | When issuing oltitude information, include<br>the following items, as appropriate: (See<br>7110.65).  | 4-14        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 53- 00    | HOLDING INSTRUCTIONS  | 4-18        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 53- 01    | When necessory to issue holding instructions, specify: (See 7110.65).   | 4-18        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 68- 00    | BELON MINIMA REPORT BY PILOT  | 4-22        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 4- 68- Ø1    | If an arriving uircraft reports weather<br>conditions are below his landing minima,<br>issue appropriate instructions to the<br>pircraft to hold or proceed to another<br>airport.  | 4-22        |   |
|                                   |  | ATC 5- 8-00      | MERGING TARGET PROCEDURES   | 5-3         |   |
|                                   |  |                  |   |             | ļ |
|                                   |  |                  |   |             |   |

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceabi | lit | y Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|----------|-----|----------|
|      |    |           |          |     |          |

| Task Number          | · Tast Statement                                       | Bussedune Nr -h-r |  | Poo           |  |   |
|----------------------|--|-------------------|--|---------------|--|---|
| lask Number          | ' Task Statement                                       | Procedure Number  | Procedure  | Nö            |  |   |
| T1.4.9.2<br>(cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 5- 8-03       | c. If the pilot requests, vector his<br>orcroit to avoid merging with the target of<br>previously issued traffic.  | 5-            |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 64- 00     | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDOFF  | 5-            |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 64- 93     | The transferring controlier shail: Ensure<br>that potential conflicts are resolved prior<br>to transferring communications and that<br>restrictions issued to the aircraft to<br>ensure separation are passed to the<br>receiving controller.  | 5-            |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2-00       | VFR CONDITIONS   | ;             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2-01       | o. You may clear aircraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>cunditions exists: the pilot of an aircraft<br>on an IFR flight plan requests a VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>noise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7110.65). | 7.            |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 10- 00     | VISUAL SEPARATION  | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 10- 02     | To ensure that other separation will exist,<br>consider aircraft performance, routes of<br>flight, and weather conditions,   | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 40- 00     | AUTHORIZATION  | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 40- 01     | a. Special VFR (SVFR) operations in weather conditions less than basic VFR minima are authorized: (See 7:10, 65).  | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 43- 00     | ALTITUDE ASSIGNMENT  | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 43- 01     | Do not assign a fixed altitude when applying<br>vertical separation, but clear the Special<br>VFR direraft at or below on altitude which<br>is at least S00 feet below any conflicting<br>IFR traffic but not below the minimum safe<br>altitude prescribed in FAR 31.79.  | 7.            |  |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 94- 00     | ALTITUDE ASSIGNMENTS   | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  |                   | ATC 7-   | ATC 7- 94- 01 | a. Altitude information contained in a<br>clearance, instruction, or advisory to VFR<br>aircraft shall meet MVA, minimum safe<br>altitude, or minimum [FR ultitude criteria. | 7 |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 94- 02     | b. If required, issue altitude assignments<br>consistent with the provisions of FAR 91.75.   | 7             |  |   |
|                      |  |                   |  |               |  |   |
|                      |  |                   |  |               |  |   |

.

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|

| Tosk Number         | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |   |
|---------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|---|
| 1.4.9.2<br>.cont'd) | FORMULATE A CIEARANCE HITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 7- 94- 03    | c. When necessary to assign an altitude for<br>separation purposes to VFR aircraft contrary<br>to FAR 91.109, advise the aircraft to resume<br>altitudes appropriate for the direction of<br>flight when altitude assignment is no longer<br>needed for separation or (See 7110.65).  | 7-14        |   |
| 1.4.9.4             | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT           | ATC 2- 13- 00    | FORMATION FLIGHTS   | 2- 4        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 2- i3- Ø3    | When pilot reports indicate separation has<br>been established, issue control instructions<br>as required.  | 2-4         |   |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 21- 00    | TRAFFIC ADVISORIES  | 2-6         |   |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 21- Ø3    | (6) When requested by the pilot, issue radar<br>vectors to assist in avoiding the traffic,<br>provided the aircraft to be vectored is<br>within your area of jurisdiction or<br>coordination has been effected with the<br>sector/ facility in whose area the aircraft<br>is operating.                                     | 2- 7        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 76- 00    | RADIO MESSAGE FORMAT  | 2-20        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 2- 76- Ø1    | d. Preface a clearance or instruction interded for a specific aircraft with the identification of that aircraft.  | 2-20        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 7-00      | POSITION DETERMINATION  | 3-2         |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 7-03      | b. When a local controller delivers or<br>amends an ATC clearance to an aircroft<br>awaiting departure and that aircroft is<br>holding short of a runway or is holding in<br>position on a runway, an additional<br>clearance shall be issued to prevent the<br>possibility of the aircraft inadvertently<br>(See 7110.65). | 3- 2        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 11- 00    | AIRPORT TRAFFIC AREA RESTRICTIONS   | 3-3         |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 11- 01    | a. If traffic conditions permit, approve a<br>pilot's request to cross an airport traffic<br>oreo or exceed the airport traffic area<br>speed limit.  | 3-3         |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3-106- 00    | SAME RUNJAY SEPARATION  | 3-20        |   |
|                     |  | ATC 3-106- 05    | j. Separate aircraft behind o heavy jet<br>departing or making a low/ missed approach<br>when utilizing opposite direction takeoffs<br>ur landings on the same or parallel runways<br>separated by less than 2,500 feet - 3 miles.  | 3-21        |   |
|                     |  |                  |   |             |   |
|                     |  |                  |   |             | 1 |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|   | Tosk Number          | Tosk Statement                               | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|---|----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
|   | T1.4.9.4<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT | ATC 3-106- 06    | k. Inform un aircraft when it is necessary<br>to hold in order to provide the required<br>3-minute interval.  | 3-21        |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 10- 00    | CLEARANCE ITEMS   | 4-3         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 10- 01    | Issue the following clearance items, as appropriate, in the order listed below: (See 7110.65).  | 4-3         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 14- 00    | ROUTE OR ALTITUDE AMENDMENTS  | 4-3         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 14- Ø1    | a. Amend route of flight in a previously<br>issued clearance by one of the following:<br>(See 7110.65).   | 4-3         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 14- Ø2    | b. When route or altitude in a previously<br>issued clearance is amended, restate all<br>applicable altitude restrictions.  | 4-3         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 17- ØØ    | IFR-VFR AND VFR-IFR FLIGHTS   | 4 4         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 17- 01    | a. Clear an aircraft planning IFR operations<br>for the initial part of flight and VFR for<br>the latter part to the fin at which the IFR<br>part ends.   | 4- 4        |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 00    | ABBREVIATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE   | 4-6.        |
| 0 |                      |  | ATC 4- 22- Ø1    | <ul> <li>a. Issue an obbreviated departure riennance<br/>if its use reduces verhiage and the<br/>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).</li> </ul>  | 4-6         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 07    | e. When a filed route will require<br>revisions, the controller responsible for<br>initiating the clearance to the aircruft<br>shall either: issue a full route clearance;<br>or (See 7110.65).   | 4- 7        |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 08    | f. In a nonradar environment specify one,<br>two, or more fixes, as necessary, to<br>identify the initial route of flight,  | 4- 8        |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 00    | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES  | 4- 8        |
|   |                      |  | A: 3 4- 23- 02   | o. When issuing clearance void times at<br>airports not served by control towers,<br>provide alternative instructions requiring<br>the pilots to advise ATC of their intentions<br>no later than 30 minutes after the clearance<br>void time if not airborne. | 4 8         |
|   |                      |  | ATC 4- 53- 00    | HOLGING INSTRUCTIONS  | 4-18        |
|   |                      |  |                  |   |             |
|   |                      |  |                  | DOT/FAA/AP-87(  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task 1 | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|--------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|        |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number        | Task Statement                               | Frocedure Number | Procedure  | Puge<br>Na. |
|--------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.4.9.4<br>cont'd: | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT | ATC 4- 53- 01    | Then necessary to issue building instructions, specify: (See 7110.65).   | 4-18        |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 68- 00    | BELON MINIMA REPORT BY PILOT   | 4-22        |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 68- 01    | If an arriving aircraft reports weather<br>conditions are below his landing minima,<br>issue appropriate instructions to the<br>aircraft to hold or proceed to another<br>airport.   | 4-23        |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 8-00      | MERGING TARGET PROCEDURES  | 5-3         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 8- 03     | c. If the pilot requests, vector his<br>oircraft to avoid merging with the target of<br>previously issued traffic.   | 5- 3        |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 29- 00    | VFR CODE ASSIGNMENTS   | 5- 3        |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 29- 01    | a. Provided the aircraft is within your area<br>of responsibility or prior coordination has<br>been affected with the facility/ sector in<br>whose area an aircraft is operating and an<br>operational benefit will be gained, assign<br>aircraft operating with a clearance<br>specifying "VFR-on-top",(See 7112.65). | 5- 2        |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 42- 00    | BEACON TERMINATION   | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 42- Ø1    | Inform an aircraft when you want it to turn off its transponder.   | <br>  5-1   |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 64- ØØ    | TRANSFERRING CONTROLLER HANDUFF  | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 64- 03    | The transferring controller shall: Ensure<br>that potential conflicts are resolved prior<br>to transferring communications and that<br>restrictions issued to the aircraft to<br>ensure separation are passed to the<br>receiving controller.  | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 65- 00    | RECEIVING CONTROLLER HANDOFF   | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 65- ØJ    | The receiving controller shall: Comply with restrictions issued by the initiating controller unless otherwise coordinated.   | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 66- 00    | POINT OUT  | 5-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 5- 66- 83    | a. The transferring controller shall: Comply<br>with restrictions issued by the receiving<br>controller unless otherwise coordinated.  | 5-1         |
|                    |  |                  |  |             |
|                    |  |                  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| 6. |  |
|----|--|
| 1  |  |

| Tosk Number          | Tosk Statement                                     | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Poje<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.4.9.4<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT       | ATC 5- 66- <b>0</b> 7 | b. The receiving controller sholl: Issue restrictions necessary to provide separation from other aircraft within his/ her area of  | 5-15        |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2- 00          | jurisdiction.<br>VFR CONDITIONS  | 7-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2- 01          | a. You may clear aircraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>conditions exists: the pilot of an aircraft<br>on on IFR flight plon requests a VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>roise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7110.65). | 7- 1        |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2-02           | b. When, in your judgement, there is reason<br>to believe that flight in VFR conditions may<br>become impractical, issue on alternative<br>clearance which will ensure separation from<br>all other aircraft for which you have<br>separation responsibility.  | 7- 1        |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 40- 00         | AUTHORIZATION  | 7-7         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 40- 01         | a. Special VFR (SVFR) operations in weather conditions less than basic VFR minimu are authorized: (See /110, 65).  | 7-7         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 46- 00         | SROUND VISIBILITY BELOW ONE MILE   | 7-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 46- 84         | c. Inform arriving oircraft, operating<br>within the control zone, that ground<br>visibility is less than 1 mile, and osk if<br>the oircraft can depart the control zone<br>with a flight visibility of at least 1 mile.<br>If the reply is "yes," issue a clearance out<br>of control zone. If the reply(See<br>7110.65). | 7-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 46- 06         | e. Clear an aircraft to fly through the<br>control zone if he reports flight visibility<br>is at least 1 statute mile.   | 7-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 31- 00         | EMERGENCY OBSTRUCTION VIDEO MAP (EOVM)   | 9-8         |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 31- 02         | b. When providing emergency vectoring<br>service, the controller shall advise the<br>pilot that any headings issued are emergency<br>odvisories intended only to direct the<br>aircraft toward and over an area of lower<br>terrain/ obstacle elevation.   | 9- ¥        |
| T1.4.9.7             | QUERY PILOT REGARDING<br>COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE | ATC 7- 46- 00         | GROUND VISIBILITY BELON ONE MILE   | 7-8         |
|                      |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

|   | Tisk   | to Procedu <b>re</b> Traceabi   | llity Matrix   |             | 1 |
|---|--|---|--|-------------|---|
| Task Number   | Task Statement                                     | Friocedure Number   | Procedure  | Poge<br>Nu. |   |
| T1.4.9.7<br>(cont'd)                                | QUERY PILOT REGAPDING<br>COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE | ATC 7- 46- 04   | c. Inform arriving aircraft, operating<br>within the control zone, that ground<br>visibility is less than 1 mile, and ask if<br>the aircraft can depart the control zone<br>with a flight visibility of at least 1 mile.<br>If the reply is "yes." issue a clearance out<br>of control zone. If the reply(See<br>7110.65). | 7-8         |   |
| T1.4.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES<br>TO PILUT | ATC 2- 21- 00                                      | TRAFFIC ADVISORIES  | 2-6  |             |   |
|   |  | ATC 2- 21- 03   | (6) When requested by the pilot, issue rodar<br>vertors to assist in avoiding the traffic,<br>provided the aircraft to be vectored is<br>within your area of jurisdiction or<br>coordination has been effected with the<br>sector/ facility in whose area the aircraft<br>is operating.                                    | 2- 7        |   |
|   |  | ATC 2-103- 00   | WLATHER AND CHAFF SERVICES   | 2-29        |   |
|   | ATC 2-103- 04                                      | (2) When a deviation cannot be approved as<br>requested and the situation permits, suggest<br>on alternative caurse of action.  | 2-29   |             |   |
|   | ATC 4- 27- 00                                      | VFR RELEASE OF IFR DEPARTURE  | 4-9  |             |   |
|   |  | ATC 4- 27- 84   | b. If the facility/ sector responsible of<br>issuing the clearance ir unchle to issue a<br>clearance, inform the pilot, and suggest<br>that the delay be taken on the grouna.  | 4- 9        |   |
|   |  | ATC 7- 2- 00  | VFR CONCITIONS   | 7-1         |   |
|   | ATC 7- 2- 02                                       | b. When, in your judgement, there is reason<br>to believe that flight in VFR conditions may<br>become impractical, issue on alternative<br>clearance which will ensure separation from<br>all other aircraft for which you have<br>separation responsibility. | 7-1  |             |   |
|   | ATC 7- 35- 00                                      | CONTACT APPROACH  | 7-6  |             |   |
|   | ATC 7- 35- 02                                      | e. An alternative clearance is issued when<br>weather conditions are such that a contact<br>approach may be impracticable.  | 7-6  |             |   |
|   |  | ATC 7- 41- 00   | PRIORITY   | 7-7         |   |
|   |  | ATC /- 41- 02   | b. When clearance cannot be granted for a FW/SVFR flight because of IFR traffic, inform the aircraft of the anticipated delay. Do not issue EFC or expected departure time.  | 7- 7        |   |
|   |  | ATC 8- 20- 00   | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS  | 8-4         |   |
|   |  |   |  |             |   |
|   |  |   |  |             |   |

| ber Tusk Statement                         | Procedure Number                           | Procedure   | Page<br>No.  |
|--|--|---|--|
| SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATILES<br>TO PILOT | atc 8- 20- 82                              | b. If it becomes necessary to issue a clearance to amend the route/ altitude, ad, ise the pilot of the proposed change, and the amount of delay to expect if it is necessary to maintain the present route/ altitude.   | 8- 4   |
|  | 4TC 8- 22- 83                              | c. When it becomes necessary for the pilot<br>to refuse a clearonce amending his route/<br>altitude, he will advise if the troffic<br>delay is acceptable or if an alternate<br>route/ altitude is desired. In such cases,<br>offer all possible assistance.  | 8  |
|  | ATC 8- 22- 00                              | DEPARIMENT OF ENERGY (DOE) SPECIAL FLIGHTS  | 8-   |
|  | ATC 8- 22- Ø1                              | a. Provide notification of possible route or<br>altitude changes as for in advance as<br>possible for "RAC" flights. The pilot will<br>indicate if the proposed change is<br>acceptable or if alternate routing or<br>altitude will be requested.   | 8-   |
| 1 CENY CLEARANCE REQUEST                   | ATC 2- 21- 00                              | TRAFFIC ADVISORIES  | 2-   |
|  | ATC 2- 21- 04                              | (7) If unable to provide vector service,<br>inform the pilot.   | 2-   |
|  | ATC 3- 11- 00                              | AIRPORT TRAFFIC AREA RESTRICTIONS   | 3-   |
|  | ATC 3- 11- 02                              | b. Do not approve a pilot's request or ask a<br>pilot to conduct unusual maneuvers within an<br>airport traffic area if they are not<br>essential to the performance of the flight.   | 3-   |
|  | ATC 3- 31- 00                              | CLCSED/ UNSAFE RUNWAY INFORMATION   | 3-   |
|  | ATC 3- 31- 02                              | b. If the pilot persists in his request,<br>gnote him the appropriate parts of the<br>Notice to Airmen applying to the numway and<br>inform him that a cleanance connet be<br>issued.   | 3-   |
|  | ATC 3- 31- 03                              | b. If the pilot insists and in your oninton<br>the intended operation would not adversely<br>offect other matrix, inform that the<br>operation will be at his cum misk.   | 3-   |
|  | ATC 7- 45- 80                              | GROUND VISIBILITY BELOW ONE MILE  | 7-   |
|  | A1C 7- 46- 81                              | When the ground visibility is officially<br>reported at an airport as less than 1 mile,<br>treat requests for Special VFR operations at<br>that airport by other than helicopters as<br>follows:  | 7-   |
|  |  |   |  |
|  | SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES<br>TO PILOT | SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES ATC 8- 20- 02<br>TO PILOT<br>4TC 8- 20- 03<br>ATC 8- 20- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 8- 22- 03<br>ATC 2- 21- 08<br>ATC 2- 21- 04<br>ATC 3- 11- 08<br>ATC 3- 11- 02<br>ATC 3- 31- 00<br>ATC 3- 31- 05<br>ATC 7- 46- 00 | SUDGETST DLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES       410 8- 20- 82       D. If it becomes necessary to issue a clearance to amend the routed altitude, adjust the pilot of the routed altitude, adjust the pilot of the routed altitude, adjust the pilot of the routed altitude.         410 8- 22- 85       410 8- 22- 85       C. Unan it becomes mecssary for the pilot of the routed altitude.         410 8- 22- 85       C. Unan it becomes mecssary for the pilot of a pilot become to mainly its routed altitude.         410 8- 22- 86       410 8- 22- 86         410 8- 22- 86       EEPARIMENT OF ENRROY (DDE) SPECIAL FLIGHTS         410 8- 22- 86       Derive a clearance amening its routed altitude is address.         410 8- 22- 86       Derive a clearance amening its routed and provide as for an advoce as consulted for "Addres" flights. The pilot will instruce all the routed advoce a sector is advoce and advoce and advoce and advoce and advoce and altitude will be requested.         411 TERV CLEARANCE REQUEST       ATC 2- 21- 86         412 8- 22- 108       TATC 2- 21- 84         413 TE 2- 21- 84       (7) If unable to provide vector service, inform the pilot.         414 C 2- 21- 84       (2) If advoce a pilot is routed or the flight.         415 8- 31- 08       ALRORT TRAFFIC AREA RESTRUCTIONS         416 5- 31- 82       S. If the pilot persists in the request or ask on altored the flight.         416 3- 31- 82       S. If the pilot persists in the request.         416 3- 31- 82       S. If the pil |

**.** . DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| Tosk Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------|--|-------------|
| T1.4.9.61<br>(cont'd) | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST  | ATC 7- 46- 02        | a. Inform departing aircraft that ground<br>visibility is less than 1 mile and that a<br>clearance cannot be issued.   | 7-8         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 46- <b>83</b> | b. Inform arriving aircraft, operating<br>outside of the control zone, that ground<br>visibility is less than 1 mile and that,<br>unless on emergency exists, a clearance<br>cannot be issued.   | 7- 8        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 47- 00        | FLIGHT VISIBILITY BELOW ONE MILE   | 7- 8        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 47- 01        | When weather conditions are not officially<br>reported at an airport and the pilot advises<br>the flight visibility is less than 1 statute<br>mile, treat requests for Special VFR<br>operations at that airport by other than<br>helicopter as follows: | 7- 6        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 47- 02        | a. Inform departing aircraft that a clearance cannot be issued.  | 7- 8        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 47- 03        | b. Inform arriving aircraft operating<br>outside of the control zone that a clearance<br>connot be issued unless an emergency exists.  | 7- (        |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 40- 00        | TRAFFIC RESTRICTIONS   | 9-          |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 43- 81        | Unless radar separation is used, when an aircroft is unreported or overdue, the facility responsible all restrict or suspend other IFR traffic for 30 minutes after whichever of the following times is applicable: (See 7110.65).                       | 9- 1        |
| T1.4.9.62             | ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/<br>OTHER CONTROLLER/ OTHER PILOT<br>FOR RELAY TO PILOT | ATC 4- 12- 00        | DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS  | 4-          |
|                       |   | A)C 4- 12- Ø1        | Issue specific clearance delivery<br>instructions, if appropriate.   | 4-          |
|                       |   | ATC 4- 15- 00        | CLEARANCE RELAY  | 4-          |
|                       |   | ATC 4- 13- 01        | Relay clearances verbatium.  | 4-          |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 23- 00        | VFR AIRCPAFT IN WEATHER DIFFICULTY   | 9-          |
|                       |   | ATC 9- 23- Ø2        | If the aircraft is unable to communicate with the control facility, relay information and clearances.  | 3-          |
| 11.4.9.63             | SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO<br>CLEARANCE REQUEST FPOM<br>CONTROLLER                     | ATC 7- 53- ØØ        | CONTACT APPROACH   | 7-          |
|                       |   |                      |  |             |
|                       |   |                      |  |             |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procédure Number     | Procedure  | P <sub>C</sub> |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|----------------|
| T1.4.9.63<br>(cont'd) | SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO<br>CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM<br>CONTROLLER            | ATC 7- 35- 02        | e. An alternative clearance is issued when<br>weather conditions are such that a contact<br>approach may be impracticable.   |                |
| T1.5.1.4              | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER   | ATC 2-102- 80        | PIREP INFORMATION  |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2-102- <b>03</b> | c. Obtain PIREP's directly from the pilot,<br>or if the PIREP has been requested by<br>another facility, you may instruct the pilot<br>to deliver it directly to that facility.  |                |
| T1.5.1.7              | DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS<br>WEATHER ADVISORY | ATC 9- 24- ØØ        | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VER AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER<br>DIFFICULTY  |                |
|                       |  | Aïc 9- 24- 04        | (1) Inform the pilot of airports where VFR<br>conditions are reported, provide other<br>available pertinent weather information, and<br>ask if he will elect to conduct VFR flight<br>to such an airport.  |                |
| T1.5.1.62             | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISCRY/<br>UPDATE TO FILOT/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER         | ATC 2- 4- ØØ         | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 4- <b>0</b> 4 | a. Assist the pilots of air ambulance/<br>evoluation direraft to avoid areas of<br>significant weather and turbulent<br>conditions.  |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 20- 00        | HAKE TURBULENCE CAUTIONARY ADVISORIES  | Į              |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 20- 01        | o. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>adviscries and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to: VFR aircraft not being radar<br>vectored but are behind heavy jets. IFR<br>aircraft that accept a visual approach or<br>visual separation, and VFR arriving (See<br>7110.65). |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 20- <b>02</b> | b. Issue coutionary information to any<br>aircraft if in your opinion wake turbulence<br>may have an adverse effect on it. When<br>traffic is known to be a heavy aircraft,<br>include the word heavy in the description.  |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2-101- 00        | SIGMET OR CHA ALERT  |                |
|                       |  | ATC 2-101- 03        | b. Terminal facilities have the option to<br>limit the SIGMET or CWA broadcast as<br>follows: local control and approach control<br>positions may opt to broadcast SIGMET or CWA<br>alterts only when any part of the orea<br>described is within 50 miles of the dirspace<br>under their jurisdiction.                  |                |
|                       |  |                      |  |                |

# DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

and the second second

20

## Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

-

| Task Number         | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Yage<br>No. |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.5.1.62<br>cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | ATC 2-101- 04         | c. Include the following information in<br>SIGMET and CUA broadcasts: (See 7110.65)  | 2-28        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-103- 00         | WEATHER AND CHAFF SERVICES   | 2-29        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-103- 01         | a. Issue pertinent information on observed/reported weather or chaif areas.  | 2-29        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-103- 02         | Provide radar navigational guidance and/or<br>opprove deviations around weather or chaff<br>oreas when requested by the pilot.   | 2-29        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-103- 03         | (1) Issue weather and chaff information by<br>defining the area of coverage in terms of<br>ozimuth and distance from the aircraft or by<br>inaicating the general width of the area and<br>the area of coverage in terms of fixes or<br>distance and direction from fixes.         | 2-29        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-106- 00         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-30        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-106- <b>01</b>  | o. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.                    | 2-30        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-120- 00         | FURNISH RVR/RVV VALUES   | 2-32        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-120- Ø1         | Where RVR or RVV equipment is operational,<br>irrespective of subsequent operation or<br>non-operation of navigational or visual aids<br>for the application RVR/RVV as a takeoff or<br>landing minima, furnish the values for the<br>runway in use in accordance paragraph 2-122. | 2-32        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-121- 00         | ARRIVAL/DEPARTURE RUNNAY VISIBILITY  | 2-32        |
|                     |  | ATC 2-121- Ø1         | a. Issue current touchdown RVR/RVV for the runway/s in use when: (See 7110.65).  | 2-32        |
|                     |  | ۵TC 2-121- Ø <b>2</b> | b. Issue mid/rollout RVR when the value of<br>either is less than 2,000 feet and less than<br>the touchdown value.   | 2-32        |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 8- 00          | LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR ADVISORIES  | 3-2         |
|                     |  | ATC 3- 8- 02          | At facilities without ATIS, ensure that wind<br>shear information is broadcast to all<br>arriving and departing aircraft for 20<br>minutes following the last report or<br>indication of wind shear.   | 3-2         |
|                     |  |                       |  |             |
|                     |  |                       |  |             |
|                     |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Proce | edure | Tra | cea | bil | ity | Motr | 'ix |
|------|----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|
|      |    |       |       |     |     |     |     |      |     |

| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   |  |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|--|
| T1.5.1.62<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORV/<br>UPDATE TC PILOT/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | ATC 3- 8- 03     | 9. At locations equipped with LLHAS, the<br>local controller shall provide wind<br>information as follows:  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8-04      | <ul> <li>(1) If an alert is received, issue the<br/>centerfield wind and the displayed field<br/>boundary wind.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8-05      | (2) If multiple alerts are received, issue on advisory that there are wind shear alerts in two/ several/ all quadrants.   |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8-06      | After issuing the advinory, issue the centerfield wind in uccordonce with 3-100b followed by the field boundary wind most oppropriate to the aircraft operation.  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8-07      | (3) If requested by the pilot, issue<br>specific field boundary wird information<br>even though the LLWAS may not be in alert<br>status.  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8- 08     | b. "Improved" LLWAS systems are designed to<br>detect wind shear in the vicinity of the<br>centerfield sensor as well as around the<br>periphery.   |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8-09      | b. Locations equipped with "improved" LLWAS<br>systems will issue centerfield wind variance<br>when an alert is received from the<br>conterfield area.  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 30- 00    | LANDING AREA CONDITION .  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 30- 05    | e. Issue to aircraft only factual<br>information, as reported by the airport<br>monagement concerning the condition of the<br>runway surface, describing the accumulation<br>of precipitation.                        |  |
|                       |  |                  | FORMARGING APPROACH INFORMATION BY<br>NGNAPPROACH CONTROL FACILITIES  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 3-121- Ø2    | b. When the wouther is (see 7110.65), issue<br>current weather to aircroft executing on<br>instrument approach if it changes from thus<br>on the ATIS or that previously forwarded to<br>the center/approach control. |  |
|                       |  | ATC 7- 20- 100   | VFR-GN-TOP  |  |
|                       |  |                  |   |  |
|                       |  |                  |   |  |
|                       |  |                  |   |  |
|                       |  |                  |   |  |

21 APRIL 1989

| ask | to | Pr | roce | dune | Trac | eobi | lity. | Motrix |  |
|-----|----|----|------|------|------|------|-------|--------|--|
|     |    |    |      |      |      |      |       |        |  |

| Tosk Numper,          | Task Statement   | Proceouré Number | Procedure  | Paye<br>Nu. |   |
|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|---|
| T1.5.1.62<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER | AIC 7- 20- 02    | b. You may chear on annualt to climb<br>through clouds, smoke, hole on other<br>meteorological formations and then to<br>maintain "VR-contop" if the following<br>conditions are mat: the pulot requests the<br>clearance, you inform the pilot of the<br>recorted height of the tops of the (See<br>7110.65). | 7-3         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 24- ØG    | RADAR ASSISTANCE TO VER AIRCRAFT IN WEATHER<br>DIFFICULIY  | 9-5         |   |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 24- 84    | (1) Inform the pilot of airports where VFR<br>conditions are reported, provide other<br>available pertinent weather information, and<br>ask if he will elect to conduct VFR flight<br>to such an airport.  | 9- 5        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 295- 20   | BROADCAST DENSITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY  | 2-13        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 285- 01   | Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircroft wheneve: the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.   | 2-19        |   |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 285- Ø2   | These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CD,<br>carport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as<br>appropriate.  | 2-19        |   |
|                       |  | FDA 2- 205- 05   | Use the following toble to determine broadcost applicability: (See 7210.3).  | 2-19        |   |
| 1.5.1.64              | FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHERS                                     | ATC 2-102- 00    | PIPEP INFORMATION  | 2-28        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2-102- 04    | d. (1) Relay pertiment PIREP information to concerned aircroft in a timely manner.   | 2-28        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2-102- 05    | e. Relay all operationally significant<br>PIREP's to the appropriate intrafacility<br>positions, the FSS serving the area in which<br>the report was obtained, other concerned<br>terminal or en route ATC facilities,<br>including non-FAA facilities.  | 2-28        |   |
| T1.5.1.65             | OCSERVE WEATHER LINE/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS | ATC 2-106- 00    | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-31        |   |
|                       |  | ATC 2-105- 01    | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or rodur may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.  | 2-30        | , |
|                       |  | FUA 2-280-00     | WIND INSTRUMENT SENSORS  | 2-18        | 3 |
|                       |  |                  |  |             |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

|                       | Task ·  | to Procedure Traceabil | ity Matrix   |             |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------|
| Tosk Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|                       |   |                        |  |             |
| T1.5.1.65<br>(cont'd) | IOBSERVE VEATHER LINE/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS | FOA 2-280-62           | o. Towers equipped with LLWAS sholl use<br>direct dial wind information for weather<br>observations. LLWAS-derived wind information<br>shall be used for all other purposes.   | 2-18        |
| T1.5.1.66             | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>METEOROLOGICAL DATA               | ATC 2-106- 00          | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-30        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-105- 01          | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.  | 2-30        |
| T1.5.1.67             | OBSERVE METEOROLOGICAL<br>INDICATOR CHANGE                          | ATC 2-106- 00          | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-30        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-106- 01          | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific volues, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or rodor may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.  | 2-30        |
| 71.5.2.4              | RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION  | ATC 2-105- 00          | REPORTING WEATHER CONDITIONS   | 2-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-105- 01          | USA/USAF NOT APPLICABLE. When the prevailing visibility at the usual point of observation, or at the tower level, is less than 4 miles, tower personnel shall take (nevailing visibility observations and apply the observations as follows: (See 7110.65).  | 2-29        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-110- 00          | CURRENT SETTINGS   | 2-31        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-110- 01          | <ul> <li>c. Current altimeter settings shall be<br/>obtained from direct-reading instruments or<br/>directly from weather reporting stations.</li> </ul>   | 2-31        |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 27ปี- 00        | WEATHER/ VISIBILITY COSERVATIONS   | 2-10        |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 270- 01         | <ul> <li>a. At facilities where Al personnel take<br/>woother/visibility observations, use the<br/>Federal Meteorological Handbook, Abridged,<br/>FMH-1, Sunface Ubservations, as the basic<br/>source of instructions for taking and<br/>recording surface weather/visibility<br/>observations. At LAWRS facilities, (See<br/>7210.3).</li> </ul> | 2-16        |
| T1.5.2.5              | PEQUEST PIREP   | ATC 2-102- 00          | PIREP INFORMATION  | 2-23        |
|                       |   | ATC 2-102- 01          | D. Solicit PIREP's when requested or when<br>one of the following conditions exist or are<br>forecast for your area of jurisdiction: (See<br>7110.65).   | 2-28        |
|                       |   |                        |  |             |
| L                     |   |                        |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VGL#7)

| Task Number | Task Statement                                | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| 1.5.2.6     | REQUEST PIREP                                 | ATC 3- 34- 00         | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES  | 3-6         |
| (cont'd)    |   | ATC 3- 34- 04         | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>are in effect, solicit PIREP's of runway<br>braking action.  | 3- 6        |
|             |   | FOA 6- 652- 00        | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-10        |
|             |   | FOA 6-652- <b>02</b>  | (4) Instruct controllers to request pilots<br>to report any balloon sightings.   | 6-10        |
| 1.5.2.9     | DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE<br>IS IFR/ VFR | ATC 7- 46- 00         | GROUND VISIBILITY BELOW ONE MILE   | 7-8         |
|             |   | ATC 7- 46- <b>0</b> 4 | c. Inform arriving aircraft, operating<br>within the control zone, that ground<br>visibility is less than 1 mile, and ask if<br>the aircraft can depart the control zone<br>with a flight visibility of at least 1 mile.<br>If the reply is "yes," issue a clearance out<br>of control zone. If the reply(See<br>7110.65). | 7- 8        |
|             |   | ATC 7- 46- 06         | e. Clear on aircroft to fly through the control zone if he reports flight visibility is at least 1 statute mile.   | 7-8         |
| 1.5.2.60    | RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN                     | ATC 2-102- 00         | PIREP INFORMATION  | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- <b>01</b>  | a. Solicit PIREP's when requested or when<br>one of the fallowing conditions exist or are<br>forecast for your orea of jurisdiction; (See<br>7110,65).   | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- 03         | c. Obtain PIREP's directly from the pilot,<br>or if the PIREP has been requested by<br>mother facility, you may instruct the pilot<br>to deliver it directly to that facility.   | 2-21        |
|             |   | FOA 6- 652- 00        | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-1         |
|             |   | FDA 6-652- <b>02</b>  | (4) Instruct controllers to request pilots<br>to report any balloon sightings.   | 6-1         |
| 1.5.2.62    | RECEIVE RUNHAY/TAXIHAY<br>CONDITION DATA      | ATC 3- 34- 00         | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES  | 3-          |
|             |   | <b>ATC 3- 34- 03</b>  | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>are in effect advise the dirport management<br>that runway braking action reports of "poor"<br>or "nil" have been received.  | 3-          |
| 1.5.2.63    | FORMARE RENNARY, TAXIMAY<br>CONCITION DATE    | ATC 3- 34- 00         | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES  | 3-          |
|             |   |                       |  |             |
|             |   |                       |  |             |

.

|   | Tosk Number           | Task Statement.  | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|---|-----------------------|--|----------------------|---|-------------|
| 9 | T1.5.2.63<br>(cont'd) | FORHARD RUNHAY/ TAXIHAY<br>CONDITION DATA                    | ATC 3- 34- Ø3        | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>are in effect advise the airport management<br>that runway braking action reports of "poor"<br>or "nil" have been received.   | 3- 6        |
|   | (1.5.2.64             | RECORD PIREP NOTE  | ATC 2-102- 00        | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2~102- 02        | b. Record with the PIREP's: time, aircraft<br>position, type aircraft, and altitude.  | 2-28        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-106- 00        | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-3ji       |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-106- 01        | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or rodar may be transmitted to pilots ar<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30        |
|   | т1.5.2.65             | FORWARD PIREP 10 UTHERS                                      | ATC 2-102- 00        | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-102- 04        | d. (1) Relay pertiment PIREP information to concerned aircroft in a timely manner.  | 2-28        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-102- 05        | e. Relay all operationally significant<br>PIREP's to the appropriate intrufacility<br>positions, the FSS serving the area in which<br>the report was obtained, other concerned<br>terminol or en route Alù facilities,<br>including non-FAA facilities.         | 2-28        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-106- <b>00</b> | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-106- 01        | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or rodur may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30        |
|   | T1.5.2.66             | GBSERVE RECORD OF NEH/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA | ATC 2-106- 00        | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2-106- 01        | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30        |
|   | T1.5.2.67             | CBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>IMDICATOR CHANGE            | ATC 2-106- 00        | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|   |                       |  |                      |   |             |
|   |                       |  |                      |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

.

.

Y2.

4- Y: 1

| Control       INDICATOR CHANGE       include specify characterist for values, and any elements derived directly from instruments, plots, or rador may betromstitude to plints or other ATC forlitties without consulting the weather reporting station.         T1.5.2.69       INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHAYAGED       ATC 2- 9- 80       REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION       2         T1.5.2.69       INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHAYAGED       ATC 2- 9- 80       REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION       2         T1.5.2.69       INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHAYAGED       ATC 2- 9- 80       REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION       2         T1.5.2.69       INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHAYAGED       ATC 2- 9- 80       REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION       2         T1.5.2.69       INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHAYAGED       ATC 2- 9- 81       Report as spon as possible to the assort of the NAS or onlifted on concerning concerneds to the NAS or onlifted concerning for any elements office, one office office one of the NAS or onlifted sociality on elements office, one office off   | Tosk Number | Task Statement | Proc <b>edure</b> Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|--|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|---|-------------|
| ALRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA       ATC 2- 9-01       Report as spon as possible to the orreprints FSS, argort sanger's office, avantations office or alltary operations office or alltary operations office or an argort is office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations office, avantations of the NAS or avantation of averse effect on air safety.       ATC 2-106- 00       DISSEMINATING MEATHER INFORMATION       2         ATC 2-106- 00       ATC 2-106- 01       a. Beneral weather information which do not increased avantation by a brownich do pails or or or may be transmitted to a plus or or or may be transmitted to a plus or other avantation avantation avantation of a sample transmitted to avantation of a sample transmitted to avantation of the avantation of a sample transmitter or a sample transmitter or a sample transmitter or avantation to a sample transmitter or avantation to a sample transmitter or avantation to a sample transmitter or avantation av   |             |                | ATC 2-186- Ø1            | include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the  | 2-30        |
| 11.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHARGED<br>FOA 22 277- 85       FOA 22 277- 85       C) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing personnal well are supported by conditions. Weather<br>observing proving for an end observing<br>for a 2- 277- 60         II.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHANGED<br>ALROOK TENVIENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 60         II.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHANGED<br>ALROOK TENVIENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 60         II.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHANGED<br>ALROOK TENVIENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 60         II.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHANGED<br>ALROOK TENVIENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 60         II.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEWY CHANGED<br>ALROOK TENVIENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 60   | T1.5.2.69   |                | ATC 2- 9-00              | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2-3         |
| ATC 2-106- Ø1       0. General weather information which do not include specific values, and any elements derived directly from instruments, pilots, or rador may be transmitted to pilots or other ATC facilities without consulting the weather reporting station.         FDA 2- 277- Ø0       R/V AND RVR EQUIPMENT         FDA 2- 277- Ø3       (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, occomplish interval coordination to dissentate the current correct reading to all operating prostions meding the information.         FDA 2- 277- Ø4       (2) Notify the local weather observing for an enabling of all tower and RADIM displays for the runway of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW CHANGED ALRED FDA 2- 277- Ø3       (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, occomplish interval coordination to also proteining of all tower and RADIM displays for the runway of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW CHANGED FDA 2- 277- Ø3       (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, occomplish interval coordination to dissentate the current correct reading to all operating properly, occomplish interval coordination to display is operating properly, occomplish interval coordination to display is operating properly of all tower on generating positions needing the information.         FDA 2- 277- Ø5       (2) During such conditions, weather observing positions needing the information.         FDA 2- 277- Ø5       (2) During such conditions, weather observing facility is known to be operating correctly ond, in the case of RVR, when the HIRL ore on setting 3 or higher. </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>ATC 2- 9-01</td> <td>appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br/>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br/>office, or military operations office any<br/>information concerning components of the NAS<br/>or any flight conditions which may have an</td> <td>2- 3</td> |             |                | ATC 2- 9-01              | appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an | 2- 3        |
| Include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or rodor may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.         FOA 2- 277- 68         FOA 2- 277- 68         RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT         FOA 2- 277- 68         RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT         FOA 2- 277- 68         RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT         FOA 2- 277- 68         RVV and discription to disseminate the<br>surrent correct reading to all operating<br>positions meeding the information.         FOA 2- 277- 64         FOA 2- 277- 64         (2) Natify the local weather observing<br>facility immediately when molfunctioning of<br>all tower and BRCEN displays for the runway<br>of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.76         RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>ALRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA         FOA 2- 277- 60         RIV AND RVR EQUIPMENT         T1.5.2.76         RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>ALRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA         FOA 2- 277- 65         (1) Upon determining that at least one<br>display is operating properly, accomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions meeding the information.         FOA 2- 277- 65       (2) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnel as long os<br>equipment at the worker observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly ond, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.   |             |                | ATC 2-106- 00            | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
| F0A 2- 277- 03       (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, occomplish internal coordination to dissentiate the current correct reading to all operating positions needing the information.         F0A 2- 277- 04       (2) Notify the local weather observing focility immediately when molfunctioning of all tower and RACOM displays for the runway of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHIANGED ALROAD displays for the runway of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHIANGED FOA 2- 277- 00         AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA       F0A 2- 277- 00         RIV AND RVR EQUIPMENT         F0A 2- 277- 05         (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, occomplish internol coordination to disseminate the current correct reading the information.         F0A 2- 277- 05         (2) During such conditions, weather observing personnel will relay RW or RVR information to the weather observing facility is known to be operating correctly ond, in the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on setting 3 or higher.   |             |                | ATC 2-106- Ø1            | include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the  | 2-30        |
| display is operating properly, occomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions needing the information.         FOA 2- 277- 04       (2) Notify the local weather observing<br>facility immediately when molfunctioning of<br>all tower and IRACON displays for the runway<br>of concern is indicated or suspected.         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 00         RIV AND RVR EQUIPMENT       FOA 2- 277- 03       (1) Upon determining that at least one<br>display is operating properly, accomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions needing the information.         FOA 2- 277- 05       (2) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel as long as<br>equipment at the worker observing correctly and, in<br>the cose of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.  |             |                | FOA 2- 277- 00           | RIV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2~16        |
| T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRUMMENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 00       RVV ANU RVR EQUIPMENT         T1.5.2.70       RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRUMMENTAL DATA       FOA 2- 277- 00       RVV ANU RVR EQUIPMENT         FOA 2- 277- 03       (1) Upon determining that at least one<br>display is operating properly, accomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions needing the information.         FOA 2- 277- 05       (2) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel os long os<br>equipment of the woother observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly ond, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.  |             |                | FOA 2-277- <b>03</b>     | display is operating properly, occomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating   | 2-16        |
| AIRPORT ENVIRUMMENTAL DATA       F0A 2- 277- 03       (1) Upon determining that at least one display is operating properly, accomplish internal coordination to disseminate the current correct reading to all operating positions needing the information.         F0A 2- 277- 05       (2) During such conditions, weather observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR information to tower personnel as long as equipment at the wather observing facility is known to be operating correctly and, in the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on setting 3 or higher.  |             |                | FOA 2- 277- <b>0</b> 4   | focility immediately when molfunctioning of<br>all tower and !RACON displays for the runway   | 2-16        |
| <ul> <li>FOA 2-277-05</li> <li>FOA 2-277-05</li> <li>C) During such conditions, weather observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR information to the weather observing focility is known to be operating correctly and, in the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on setting 3 or higher.</li> </ul>   | T1.5.2.70   |                | FDA 2- 277- 00           | RVV ANU RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-16        |
| observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel as long as<br>equipment at the weather observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly and, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.   |             |                | FOA 2- 277- <b>83</b>    | display is operating properly, accomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating   | 2-16        |
| FOA 2- 281- ØØ WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK  |             |                | FOA 2-277-05             | observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel as long as<br>equipment at the weather observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly and, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are an          | 2-16        |
|  |             |                | FOA 2- 281- 00           | WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK  | 2~18        |
|  |             |                |                          |   |             |

. .

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|    | Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|----|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------|
|    | T1.5.2.70<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEH/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA | FOA 2- 201- 03         | t. If the indicators show on error of over<br>10 degrees or 10 knots, the equipment shall<br>be considered inoperative. In this case,<br>obtain further wind information from other<br>properly functioning wind instruments in the<br>tower, local FSS, the NWS, or military<br>weather office.                   | 2-18        |
| -  | T1.6.1.1              | BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER                                   | FOA 2- 222- 00         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY  | 2-7         |
|    |                       |  | FOA 2- 222- Ø1         | c. Specialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 222b, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity,<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>accordance with the ATC Handback 7110.65,<br>Appendix C, Standard Operating Proctice<br>(SOP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3). | 2- 8        |
|    |                       |  | FOA. 2- 222- <b>02</b> | (1) The specialist being relieved shall be<br>responsible for ensuring that any pertinent<br>status information of which he/ she is aware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).  | 2-8         |
|    | T1.5.1.2              | BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACHLITY<br>STATUS                       | FCA 2- 233- ØØ         | STATUS OF SERVICE  | 2-9         |
|    |                       |  | FOA 2- 233- 01         | a. Broadcast an announcement upon resuming/<br>terminating service on appropriate<br>trequencies. This broadcast shall include,<br>as a minimum, the service being resumed ar<br>terminated.   | 2-9         |
| Ú  |                       |  | FDA 12-1230- 00        | AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE<br>(ATIS)   | 12- 6       |
|    |                       |  | FOA 12-1230- 06        | f. Port-time towers that have ATIS<br>copobilities should record for continuous<br>broadcast the following information during<br>hours of nonoperation: (See 7210.3).  | 12- 6       |
|    | T1.6.1.4              | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF<br>BRIEFING RECEIPT            | FOA 2- 222- 00         | CUTY FAMILLARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |
|    |                       |  | FOA 2-222-01           | c. Specialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 222b, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity,<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>accordance with the ATC Hanabook 7110.65,<br>Appendix C, Standard Operating Practice<br>(SDP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3). | 2- 8        |
|    |                       |  | FOA 2- 222- 02         | (1) The specialist being relieved shall be<br>responsible for ensuring that any pertiment<br>status information of which he/ she is aware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).  | 2- 8        |
| _  |                       |  |                        |  |             |
| È) | L                     |  |                        | D01/FAA/AP-87(   | V01 #7      |

DO1/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

÷

#### . . . . ...

|                      | Task 1  | to Procedure Traceabil | ity Matrix  | Bass        |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------|
| Task Number          | Tosk Statement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
| T1.6.1.4<br>(cont'd) | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF<br>BRIEFING RECEIPT                                 | FOA 2- 222- 03         | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing.   | 2- 3        |
| T1.6.1.60            | SIGN OFF ON LOG   | FOA 2- 224- 00         | SIGN OFF/ ON PROCEDURES   | 2-8         |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 224- <b>8</b> 1 | b. The relieving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Doily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2-8         |
| T1.6.2.2             | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF<br>BRIEFING   | FOA 2- 222- 88         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- 03         | (2) The relieving specialist and the specialist being relieved shall share equal responsibility for the completeness and the accuracy of the position relief briefing.  | 2-8         |
| T1.6.2. <b>3</b>     | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | ATC 3- 36- 00          | FAR FIELD MONITOR (FFM) REMOTE STATUS UNIT  | 3-7         |
|                      |   | ∆TC 3- 36- Ø2          | b. (1) Operation of the FFM remote sensing<br>unit will be based on the prevailing<br>weather. The FFM remote sensing unit shall<br>be operational when the weather is below CAT<br>I ILS minimums.   | 3- 7        |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 36- 03          | c. (2) When the weather is less than that<br>required for CAT I operations, the GRN-27<br>FFM remote status sensing unit shall be set<br>at (See 7110.65).  | 3-7         |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 1- 08           | PRESENTATION AND EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE  | 5-1         |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 1- Ø1           | Provide rodar service only if you cre<br>personally satisfied that the rodar<br>presentation and equipment performance is<br>adequate for the service being provided.   | 5- 1        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 2- 00           | ALIGNMENT CHECK   | 5- 1        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 2- Ø1           | As soon as possible after assuming<br>responsibility for a control position, check<br>the operating equipment for alignment<br>accuracy and display acceptability. Recheck<br>periodically throughout the watch.  | 5- 1        |
|                      |   |                        |   |             |
|                      |   |                        |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

•

с. С

|          | Task Number          | Tosk Stotement  | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|----------|----------------------|---|------------------|---|-------------|
| •        | T1.6.2.3<br>(cont'd) | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | ATC 5- 2-02      | Check the alignment of the radar video<br>display by assuring that the video map or<br>overlay is properly aligned with a permanent<br>target of known range and azimuth on the<br>radar display. Where possible, check one<br>permanent target per quadrant.                 | 5- 1        |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 3- 00     | RADAR USE   | 5-1         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 3- 01     | Use radar information derived from primary<br>and Mode 3/ A secondary rador systems.  | 5-1         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 3- 02     | a. Display and monitor both primary and<br>secondary radar when available (see<br>naragraphs 5-30 and 5-4), except that<br>secondary radar may be used as the sole<br>display source as follows: (See 7110.65).   | 5- 1        |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 4- 00     | BEACON RANGE ACCURACY   | 5-2         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 4-01      | <ol> <li>You may use beacon targets for separation<br/>purposes if beacon range accuracy is<br/>verified by one of the following methods:<br/>(See 7110.65).</li> </ol>   | 5- 2        |
|          | ļ                    |   | ATC 5- 33- 00    | CODE MONITOR  | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 33- Ø1    | Continuously monitor the Mode 3/ A radar<br>beacon codes assigned for use by aircraft<br>operating within your area of<br>responsibility.   | 5-3         |
| <b>V</b> |                      |   | ATC 5- 33- 02    | a. This includes the appropriate ifR code<br>actually assigned and, idditionally, Code<br>1230 and Code 1277 unless your area of<br>responsibility includes only positive<br>control airspace.  | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   | 47C 5- 33- Ø3    | b. During periods when ring-around or<br>excessive VFR target presentations derogate<br>the separation of IFR traffic, the<br>monitoring of VFR code 1200 and Code 1277<br>moy be temporarily discontinued.   | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 33- 04    | b. Positions of operation which contain a<br>restricted or worning area or VR route<br>within or immediately adjacent to their area<br>of jurisdiction shall monitor Code 4000 and<br>any other code used in lieu of 4000 within<br>the worning/ restricted area or VR route. | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 33- 05    | b. If by local coordination with the<br>restricted/worning area or VR route user a<br>code other than 4000 is to be exclusively<br>used, then this code shall be monitored.   | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   | ATC 5- 37- 00    | VALIDATION OF MODE C READOUT  | 5-8         |
|          |                      |   |                  |   |             |
|          |                      |   | <u> </u>         |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number     | Procedur e  | Puge<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------|
| 11.6.7.3<br>(cont'd) | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | ATC 5- 37- 08        | d. Deenever possible, inhibit altitude<br>readouts on all consoles when a malfunction<br>of the ground equipment causes repeated<br>invalid readouts.   | 5-9         |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 62- 00        | METHODS   | 5-13        |
|                      |   | ATC 5- 62- 85        | The local controller has the responsibility<br>to determine whether or not conditions are<br>adequate for the use of ARTS data on the<br>BRITE.   | 5~13        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-214- 00        | INFORMATION DISPLAVED   | 5-46        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-214- 02        | c. Information displayed in the ATIS.<br>General Information, and Scratch Pad areas<br>shall be in accordance with local<br>directives.   | 5-46        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-224- 00        | INFORMATION DISPLAYED   | 5-48        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-224- Ø1        | a. Inhibiting portions of the tag shall be<br>in accordance with facility directives,<br>which shall ensure maximum required use of<br>the equipment.   | 5-48        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-224- 82        | b. Mode C altitude information shall not be<br>inhibited unless a ground malfunction causes<br>repeated discrepancies of 300 feet or more<br>between the automatic altitude readouts and<br>pilot reported altitudes. | 5-48        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- 00        | ALTITUDE FILTERS  | 5-40        |
|                      |   | NTC 5-225- Ø1        | Set the altitude filters to display Mode C<br>within each controller's area of<br>responsibility by setting the altitude<br>limits to encompass all altitudes under the<br>controller's jurisdiction.                 | 5-48        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- <b>02</b> | Set the upper limits no lower than 1,000<br>feet obove the highest altitude for which<br>the controller is responsible.   | 5-48        |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- Ø3        | Normally, the lower limits should encompass<br>the field elevation so that provisions of<br>paragraphs 2-6 and 5-37b(3) may be applied.   | 5-48        |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 277- 00       | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-18        |
|                      |   | FDA 2- 277- 82       | (1) Verify accuracy with other displays in<br>the facility when any meter and/ or readout<br>molfunction is suspected.  | 2-16        |
|                      |   | FOA 3- 372- 80       | ATC RADAR BEACON SYSTEM DECODER CONTROL BOX<br>CHECKS   | 3-1:        |
|                      |   |                      |   |             |
| L                    |   |                      |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

10

F-118

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number        | Frocedure   | Pog<br>No |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------|
| T1.6.2.3<br>(cont'd) | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | FQA 3-3/2·01            | b. Each controller is responsible for<br>determining on a day-to-day basis if the<br>operation of his decoder control bax is<br>satisfectory for oir traffic control<br>purposes.                             | 3-        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1243- 00         | ASR PERFORMANCE CHECKS  | 12.       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-124 <b>3- 01</b> | (1) Each radar controller is responsible for<br>determining on a day-to-day basis if the<br>quality of his radar display is satifactory<br>for ATC purposes.  | 12        |
|                      |   | FCA 12-1243- <b>82</b>  | (2) The doily radar performance check shall<br>be a part of the routine crecks of<br>equipment. (See paragraph 465.)  | 12        |
|                      | 1   | FOA 12-1247- ØØ         | ASDE PERFORMANCE CHECKS   | 12        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1247- Ø1         | One hour prior to the anticipated need to<br>use the ASDE, turn the equipment on and<br>evaluate its performance.   | 12        |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1320- 00         | UPERATIONAL USE   | 13        |
|                      |   | FCA 13-1320- 01         | b. Verify the operational status of all ARTS components daily prior to operational use.   | 12        |
|                      |   | FOA 13 1322- 00         | DISPLAY DATA  | 13        |
|                      |   | FDA 13-1322- Ø2         | b. Operate the field inhibit/ select<br>switches in the select position for the<br>leader line, ACID, altitude, and hondoff<br>fields.  | 13        |
| T1.6.2.6             | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY<br>TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE                           | ATC 5-214- 00           | INFORMATION DISPLAYED   |           |
|                      |   | ATC 5-214- Ø1           | b. Use of the inhibit select switches to<br>remove displayed information no longer<br>required shall be in accordance with local<br>directives, which should ensure maximum<br>required use of the equipment. |           |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- ØØ           | ALTITUDE FILTERS  |           |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- Ø1           | Set the altitude filters to display Mode C<br>within each controller's area of<br>responsibility by setting the altitude<br>limits to encompass all altitudes under the<br>controller's jurisdictiva.         |           |
|                      |   | ATC 5-225- Ø2           | Set the upper limits no lower than 1,000 feet above the highest altitude for which the controller is responsible.   |           |
|                      |   |                         |   |           |

21 APRIL 1989

第二日に前方の

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |  |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------|--|
| IOSK KUMDEL          | IOSK STOTEMENT  |                        |   |             |  |
| T1.6.2.6<br>(cont'd) | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY<br>TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE       | ATC 5-225- <b>03</b>   | Normally, the lower limits should encompass<br>the field elevation so that provisions of<br>paragraphs 2-6 and S-37b(3) may be applied.   | 5-48        |  |
|                      |   | FUA 13-1320- 00        | OPERATIONAL USE   | 13- 4       |  |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1320- Ø1        | t. Verify the operational status of all ARTS components daily prior to operational use.   | 13- 4       |  |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1322- 00        | DISPLAY DATA  | 15- 4       |  |
|                      |   | FOA 13-1322- <b>03</b> | Display Mode C on untracked (ARTS IIIA<br>undessociated) targets within each<br>controller's area of responsibility by<br>setting the altitude filter limits to<br>encompuss all altitudes under his<br>jurisdiction.   | 13- 4       |  |
| [1.6.2.7             | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE<br>SELF | FOA 2- 222- 00         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |  |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>03</b>  | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing.   | 2- 8        |  |
| T1.6.2.8             | REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED<br>TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER       | ATC 2-100- 00          | FAMILIARIZATION   | 2-28        |  |
|                      |   | ATC 2-100- 01          | Become familiar with pertinent weather<br>information when coming on outy, and stay<br>aware of current weather information needed<br>to perform air traffic control duties.  | 2~28        |  |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- 88         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |  |
|                      |   | FCA 2-222-03           | (2) The relieving specialist ong the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing.   | 2-8         |  |
| 11.6.2.60            | SIGN ON LOG   | FOA 2- 224- 80         | SIGN OFF/ ON PROCEDURES   | 2-8         |  |
|                      |   | FOA 2-224-01           | b. The relieving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Daily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2- 8        |  |
| T1.6.5.2             | CETERMINE NEED TO MANIPULATE<br>AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM       | ATC 3- 43- 00          | APPROACH LIGHTS   | 3- 8        |  |
|                      |   |                        |   |             |  |
|                      |   |                        |   |             |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Tosk Numbe           | r Task Statement  | Proc <b>ed</b> are Number | Procedure   | Fage<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| T1.6.5.2<br>(cont'd) | GETERMINE NEED IG MANIPULATE<br>AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM | Aic 3- 43- 01             | Operaws approach lights between swifet and<br>summise when (See 7110.65), as requested by<br>the priot, or as you deem nucessary, if not<br>contrary to pilot's request.  | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 44- 00             | ALS INTENSITY SETTINGS  | <b>j</b> .  |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 44- Ø1             | When operating ALS as prescribed in<br>peragraph 3-43, operate intensity controls<br>in accordance with the values in the Table<br>(See 7110.65) except when facility<br>directives specify other settings, as<br>requested by the pilot, or as you deem<br>necessary, if not controry to pilot's<br>request. | 3           |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 45- 00             | SEQUENCED FLASHING LIGHTS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 45- 01             | Operate Sequenced Flashing Lights when the<br>visibility is less than 3 miles and<br>instrument approaches are being made to the<br>runway served by the associated ALS, as<br>requested by the pilot, and as you agen<br>necessary, if not contrary to pilot's<br>request.                                   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 46- 00             | MALSR/ODALS   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 45- Ø)             | Operate MILSR/ ODALS that have separate<br>on-off and intensity setting controls in<br>occordance with (See 7110.65) except: when<br>facility directives specify other settings,<br>as requested by the pilot, or as you deem<br>necessary if not controry to pilot's<br>request.                             | 3           |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 41- 80             | LICHTING REQUIREMENTS   | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 41- 01             | b. Genete runway lights, approach lights,<br>and all other required airport lighting<br>systems for at least 30 minutes before the<br>ETA of the unreported aircraft until the<br>aircraft has been located or for 30 minutes<br>often its fuel supply is estimated to be<br>exhausted.                       | ğ-          |
| ₹1.6.5.5             | SHITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY              | ATC 3- 40- 00             | EMERCENCY 1.16HTING   | 3-          |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 40- 01             | Whenever you become ownre that on emergency<br>has or will occur, take action to provide<br>for the operation of all appropriate airport<br>lighting oids os required.  | 3           |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 41- 00             | RUNHAY END IDENTIFIER LIGHTS  | 3-          |
|                      |   |                           |   |             |
| Six.                 |   |                           |   |             |

D01/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

Sector Sector

15-5-1

the second

ŝ.

| Tark Number          | Task Statement                             | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|---|
|                      |  |                      |  |             |   |
| T1.6.5.5<br>(cont'd) | SMITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY | ATC 3- 41- Ø1        | When separate on-off controls are provided.<br>operate runway end identifier lights when<br>(See 7110.65).   | 3-8         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 41- 02        | o. When the associated runway lights are<br>lighted, turn the REIL off after (See<br>7110.65).   | 3- 8        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 41- 03        | d. Operate intensity setting in accordance<br>with the values in the Table (See 7110.65)<br>except as prescribed in paragraphs 3-41b and<br>c.   | 3- 8        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 42- 00        | VISUAL APPROACH SLOPE INDICATORS (VASI)  | 3-8         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 42- 81        | VASI systems with remote on-off switching<br>shall be operated when they serve the runway<br>in use and where intensities are controlled<br>in accordance with the lables (See 710.65),<br>except as required by facility directives to<br>meet local conditions or as required by the<br>pilot. | 3- 9        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 46- ØØ        | MALSR/ODALS  | 3-9         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 46- 02        | At locations providing part-time control<br>tower service, if duplicate controls are not<br>provided in the associated FSS, the<br>MALSR/DDALS shall be set to low intensity<br>during the hours of darkness when the tower<br>is unmanned.  | 3 9         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 46- <b>03</b> | At locations providing part-time control<br>tower service, if duplicate controls are not<br>provided in the FSS on the airport, the<br>air-to-ground racio link shall be activated<br>during the hours of darkness when the tower<br>is unmanned.  | 3- 9        | R |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 46- 04        | if there is no rodio air-to-ground control,<br>the MALSR/QDALS shall be set on intensity<br>setting 2 during the hours of dorkness when<br>the tower is unmanned. (See Order<br>7210.5-1255.)  | 3-9         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 47- 00        | ALSF-2/ SSALR  | 3- 9        |   |
|                      |  | AIC 3- 47- ØI        | o. When the prevoiling visibility is (See<br>7110.05), operate the ALSF-2 system as<br>requested by the pilot, or as you deem<br>necessary if not controry to pilot request.   | 3- 3        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 47- 02        | o. Operate the SSALR system when the constituous in paragraph 3-47a are not o factor.  | 3- 3        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 48- 08        | RUNWAY EDGE LIGHTS   | 3- 9        |   |
|                      |  |                      |  |             |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| IDSK TO FRO | ceaura | Traceobility | MGCHIX |
|-------------|--------|--------------|--------|
|-------------|--------|--------------|--------|

| 1 | والمراجع والمحاد والمحاد | IOSK                                       | to Frocedura (Faceobil |  | 0           |
|---|--------------------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------|
|   | Task Number              | Task Statement                             | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|   |                          |  |                        |  |             |
|   | T1.6.5.5<br>(cont'd)     | SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY | 4TC 3- 48- Ø1          | Operate the numbry edge light system/s<br>serving the numbry/s in use: tetween sunset<br>and summise, turn the lights on when (See<br>2110.65); as required by facility<br>directives; you consider it necessary; or<br>requested by a pilot and no other known<br>aircraft will be adversely offected.  | 3-9         |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 49- 00          | HIGH INTENSITY RUNNAY, RUNNAY CENTERLINE,<br>AND TUUCHDOWN ZONE LIGHTS   | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 49- 01          | Operate high intensity runway and associated<br>runway centerline and touchdown zone lights<br>in accordance with the Table (See 7110.05)<br>except where a facility directive specifies<br>other settings, as requested by the pilot,<br>or as you doem necessary, if not contrary to<br>pilot request. | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 50- 90          | HIRL ASSOCIATE WITH MALSR  | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 50- Ø1          | Operate HIRL which control the ossociate<br>MALSR in accordance with the accompanying<br>intensity setting Table (See 7110.65) except<br>as requested by the pilot or as you deem<br>necessary, if not contrary to the pilot's<br>request.   | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 51- 00          | PIRL CHANGES AFFECTING RVR   | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 51- 01          | Keep the appropriate approach controller or<br>PAR controller informed, in advance if<br>poshible, of HIRL changes that affect RVR.  | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | AIC 3- 52- 00          | TEDIUM INTENSITY RUNWAY LIGHTS   | 3-10        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 52- Ø1          | Coencie MiRL or MIRL which control the<br>ossociate MALSR in accordance with the Table<br>(See 7110.65) except as requested by the<br>pilot, or as you deam necessary, if not<br>controly to the pilot's request.  | · · ·       |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 53- 00          | SIMULTANEOUS APPROACH RUMHAY EDGE LIGHT<br>OPERATION   | 3-11        |
|   |                          |  | A)C 3- 53- ØI          | Turn on the runway edge lights for the<br>runway in use whomever the associated<br>approach lights are on.   | 3-11        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 53- 02          | If multiple runway light selection is not<br>possible, you may leave the approach lights<br>on and switch the runway lights to another<br>runway to accommedate another aircraft.  | 3-11        |
|   |                          |  | ATC 3- 54- 00          | HIGH SPFED TURNOFF LIGHTS  | 3-11        |
|   |                          |  |                        |  |             |
|   |                          |  |                        |  |             |
|   | L                        |  |                        | Ευστ/ΓΑΑ/ΑΡ-87()   | . <u>.</u>  |

DUT/FAA/AP-87(VGL#7)

### Task to Procedure Traceability Motrix

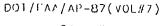
| Task Number        | Tusk Statement                             | Procedure Traceabi     | Procedure  | Page<br>No.                           |  |
|--------------------|--|------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|                    |  |                        |  |                                       |  |
| 1,6.5.5<br>cont'd) | SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY | AIC 3- 54- Ø1          | Operate high speed turnoff lights: (a)<br>Wherever the associated runwoy lights are<br>used for arriving aircraft. Leave them on<br>until the aircraft has either entered a<br>taxiway or passed the last light.   | 3-11                                  |  |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 54- Ø2          | Operate high speed turnoff lights: (b) as<br>required by facility directives to meet<br>local conditions, or (c) as requested by the<br>pilot.   | 3-11                                  |  |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 56- 00          | OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS   | 3-11                                  |  |
|                    |  | ATC 3- 56- Ø1          | If controls are provided, turn the lights on between sunset and sunrise.   | 3-11                                  |  |
|                    |  | ATC 9- 41- 00          | LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS  | 9-9                                   |  |
|                    |  | ATC 9- 41- Ø1          | b. Operate runway lights, approach lights,<br>and all other required airport lighting<br>systems for at least 30 minutes before the<br>ETA of the unreported aircraft until the<br>aircraft has been located or for 30 minutes<br>ofter its fuel supply is estimated to be<br>exhausted. | 9-9                                   |  |
|                    |  | FOA 2-233-00           | STATUS OF SERVICE  | 2-9                                   |  |
|                    |  | FQA 2- 233- <b>82</b>  | b. At locations where neither a tower nor an<br>FSS continues service or the FSS does not<br>have lighting controls/ approach aid<br>monitoring capability, do the following as<br>appropriate: (See 7210.3).  | 2~ 9                                  |  |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1251- 08        | OPERATION OF LIGHTS WHEN TOWER IS CLOSED   | 12-12                                 |  |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1251- Ø1        | b. If no FSC is located on the airport and<br>the lighting controls are provided in the<br>tower ccb, tower personnel before closing<br>the tower shall insure that the airport<br>rotating beacon, obstruction lights, and<br>boundary lights are turned on.                            | 12-12                                 |  |
|                    |  | FUA 12-1251- 02        | b. All other lighting systems, including<br>rurway lights, shall be set in accordance<br>with a letter of agreement with the airport<br>manager/ operator.   | 12- (2                                |  |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1253- 00        | PPROACH LIGHT SYSTEMS  | 12-12                                 |  |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1253- <b>03</b> | (4) At locations which do not have duplicate<br>lighting controls in the FSS on the airport,<br>operation of the ALS during the hours of<br>durkness when the tower is unmanned shall be<br>as follows: (See 7210.3).  | 1213                                  |  |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1254- 00        | VASI SYUTEMS   | 12-13                                 |  |
|                    |  |                        |  |                                       |  |
|                    |  |                        |  | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |  |

がある。これには

がたる建設に

#### TASK to Procedure (raceability matrix

|         | Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number  | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|---------|----------------------|--|---|---|-------------|
|         |                      |  |   |   |             |
| •       | T1.6.5.5<br>(cont'd) | SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY               | FDA 12-1254- Ø1   | (1) The basic VASI as described in paragraph<br>1254b except of locations where the system<br>was installed with an on-off remote switch<br>in the control tower. If an an-off switch is<br>provided, it is intended that the VASI be<br>operated on a continuous basis when the<br>runway it serves is in use. | 12-13       |
|         |                      |  | FOA 12-1254- Ø2   | (2) Systems that are operated remotely from<br>the control tower may be either two-step or<br>three-step. It is intended that these<br>systems be operated on a continuous basis<br>when the runway they serve is in use.   | 12-14       |
|         |                      |  | FOA 12-1254- <b>03</b>  | (3) Systems with steep descent profiles<br>intended for STOL operations may be operated<br>on on individual aircraft basis or as<br>determined by the facility Air Traffic<br>Manager dependent upon the frequency of use.  | 12-14       |
|         | T1.6.5.60            | RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE<br>AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM | ATC 3- 43- 00   | APPROACH LIGHTS   | 3-8         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3 43- Ø1  | Operate approach lights between sunset and<br>sunrise when (See 7110.65), as requested by<br>the pilot, or as you deem necessary, if not<br>controry to pilot's request.  | 3-8         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3- 44- 00   | ALS INTENSITY SETTINGS  | 3-9         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3- 44- 01   | When operating ALS as prescribed in<br>paragraph 3-43, operate intensity controls<br>in accordance with the volues in the Table<br>(See 7110.55) except when facility<br>directives specify other settings, as<br>requested by the pilot, or as you deem<br>necessory, if not controry to pilot's<br>request.   | 3-9         |
|         |                      |  | AIC 3- 45- 18   | SEQUENCED FLASHING LIGHTS   | 3-9         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3- 45- 01   | Operate Sequenced Flashing Lights when the<br>visibility is less than 3 miles and<br>instrument opproaches are being mode to the<br>rurway served by the associated ALS, as<br>requested by the pilot, and as you deem<br>necessary, if not contrary to pilot's<br>request.                                     | 3-9         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3- 4C- 10   | MALSR/CDALS   | 3-9         |
|         |                      |  | ATC 3- 46- Ø1   | Operate MALSP/ ODALS that have separate<br>on off and intensity setting controls in<br>accordance with (See 7110.65) except: when<br>facility directives specify other settings,<br>as requested by the pilot, or as you deem<br>necessary if net contrary to pilot's<br>request.                               | 3- 9        |
| Albia - |                      |  |   |   |             |
|         |                      |  | ng (n, 1 m) Manada a Langja Langja na sangjanging > n manjaring paperning ng mga paga na pag<br>Ng (n, 1 m) Manada a Langja Langja Langja ng paga ng paga ng paga ng paga ng paga ng paga ng paga ng paga ng pa | D01/FAA/AP-87(  | <br>VOL#7)  |



21 APRIL 1989

and the second second



| Task to Procedure Traceability Ma |
|-----------------------------------|
|-----------------------------------|

| Tosk Number        | Tinsk Statement                               | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| 1.7.1.61           | FORHARD DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER<br>POSITION    | ATC 2- 40- 00           | FORHARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA   | 2-11        |
|                    |   | ATC 2- 40- Ø1           | a. Forward any amending data concerning<br>previously forwarded flight plans except<br>that revisions to ETA information in<br>2-35a(3) need only be forwarded when the<br>time differs by more than 3 minutes from the<br>estimate given.  | 2-11        |
| 1.7.2.62           | FORMARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS | ATC 2- 9- 100           | REFORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2-3         |
|                    |   | ATC 2- 9-01             | Report as soon as possible to the<br>appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air sufety. | 2-3         |
|                    |   | FUA 13-1320- 00         | OPERATIONAL USE   | 13- 4       |
|                    |   | FOA 13-1320- 02         | c. Advise effected facilities when ARTS<br>equipment will not be operational at normal<br>startup time, when it fails, is shut down,<br>resumes operation, or when interfacility<br>mode is lost/ regained.   | 13- 4       |
| 11.7.3.61          | CETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS                     | FOA 13-1320- 60         | OPERATIONAL USE   | 13- 4       |
|                    |   | FOA 13-1320- <b>0</b> 2 | c. Advise effected facilities when ARTS<br>equipment will not be operational at normal<br>startup time, when it fails, is shut down,<br>resumes operation, or when interfacility<br>mode is last/regained.  | -13- 4      |
| T1,7. <b>3</b> .62 | REVERT TO ARTS BACKUP<br>PROCEDURES           | ATC 5-213- ØØ           | SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS   | 5-48        |
|                    |   | ATC 5-213- Ø1           | <ul> <li>Inform all appropriate positions before<br/>terminating or reinstating use of the ARTS<br/>at a control position.</li> </ul>   | 5-46        |
|                    |   | ATC 5-213- 02           | a. When terminating the use of ARTS, all<br>pertinent flight data of that position shall<br>be transferred or terminated.   | 5-4(        |
|                    |   | FUA 13-1320- 00         | OPERATIONAL USE   | 13-         |
|                    |   | FOA 13-1320- 02         | c. Advise effected facilities when ARTS<br>equipment will not be operational at normal<br>storcup time, when it fails, is shut down,<br>resumes operation, or when interfacility<br>mode is lost/regained.  | 13- /       |
|                    |   |                         |   |             |
|                    |   |                         |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|
|         |           |              |        |

| Task Number | Task Stolement                                      | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No |
|-------------|---|------------------|--|------------|
| 1.7.3.63    | VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING<br>TRANSITION STAGES  | ATC 2- 40- 00    | FORMARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA  | 2-         |
|             |   | ATC 2- 40- 01    | a. Forward any amending data concerning<br>previously forwarded flight plans except<br>that revisions to ETA information in<br>2-35a(3) need only be forwarded when the<br>time differs by more than 3 minutes from the<br>estimate given.   | 2          |
| 1.7.4.2     | INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS                       | ATC 3- 36- 00    | FAR FIELD MONITOR (FFM) REMOTE STATUS UNIT   | 3-         |
|             |   | ATC 3- 36- 05    | (3) When the remote status unit indicates<br>that the localizer FFM is in alorm (aural<br>warning following the preset delay) and the<br>aircraft is between the MM and the inner<br>morker (IM), immediately issue an advisory<br>that the FFM remote status sensing unit<br>indicates the localizer is unreliable. | 3-         |
| 1,7,4.3     | REQUEST ADDITIONAL PILOT<br>REPORT ON NAVAID STATUS | ATC 2- 10- 00    | NAVAID MALFUNCTIONS  | 2-         |
|             |   | ATC 2- 10- 01    | When an oircraft reports a NAVAID<br>Mulfunction, take the following actions:  | 2-         |
|             |   | ATC 2- 10- 02    | o. Request a report from a second aircraft.  | 2-         |
| 1.7.5.2     | REVERT TO LIGHTGUN<br>COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES      | ATC 3- 20- 00    | LIGHT SIGNALS  | 3-         |
|             |   | ATC 3- 20- Ø1    | Use air traffic control light signals from<br>the Table (See 7110.65) to control aircraft<br>and the movement of vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel on the movement area when radio<br>communications cannot be employed.   | 3-         |
| 1.7.5.62    | FORMARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS           | ATC 2- 9- 00     | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION   | 2-         |
|             |   | ATC 2- 9- Ø1     | Report as soon as possible to the<br>oppropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARICC, opproach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety.          | 2-         |
| 1.7.6.1     | DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING<br>FAILURE                  | ATC 5- 34- 00    | FAILURE TO DISPLAY ASSIGNED BEACON CODE OR<br>INOPERATIVE/ MALFUNCTIONING TRANSPONDER  | 5-         |
|             |   | ATC 5- 34- Ø1    | a. Inform an vircroft with an operable<br>transponder that the assigned beacon code is<br>not being displayed.   | 5          |
|             |   | ATC 5- 34- 02    | b. Inform an aircroft when its transponder<br>appears to be inoperative or molfunctioning.   | 5          |
|             |   | ATC 5- 34- 02    |  |            |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APR1L 1989

|                                  | Tosk to                                    | o Procedu <b>re Trace</b> abi  | Procedure   | Na.                                      |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
|                                  | Task Statement                             | Proc <b>edure</b> Number   |   |  |
| ask Number<br>1.7.6 1<br>cont'd) | UETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING<br>FAILURE         | ATC 5- 35- 00<br>ATC 5- 35- 01   | INOPERATIVE OR MALFUNCTIONING INTERROGATOR<br>Inform aircraft concerned when the ground<br>interrogator oppears to be inoperative or<br>malfunctioning.   | 5- 8<br>5- 8<br>5-13                     |
|                                  |  | ATC 5- 62- 00<br>ATC 5- 62- 95   | METHODS<br>The local controller has the responsibility<br>to determine whether or not conditions ore<br>adequate for the use of ARTS data on the<br>BRITE.  | 5-13                                     |
| <sub>Ţ1.</sub> 7.6.2             | REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES             | ATC 5- 4- 00<br>ATC 5- 4- 02   | BEACON RANGE ACCURACY<br>b. If beacon range accuracy cannot be<br>verified, you may use beacon targets anly<br>for traffic information.   | 5-2<br>5-2<br>5-8                        |
|                                  |  | ATC 5- 35- 80<br>ATC 5- 35- 01   | INOPERATIVE OR MALFUNCTIONING INTERROGATOR<br>Inform direraft concerned when the ground<br>interrogator oppears to be inoperative or<br>malfunctioning.   | 5- 8<br>5- 8<br>5-12                     |
| τ1.7.                            | 8.1 OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPOR<br>EQUIPMENT | ATC 5- 54- 00<br>ATC 5- 54- 02<br>ATC 5- 56- 00<br>ATC 5- 56- 03<br>FOA 2- 277- 00<br>FOA 2- 277- 01 | <pre>DUESTIONABLE IDENTIFICATION b. If identification is questionable for reason, take immediate action to reidentit the aircraft or terminate radar service. IDENTIFICATION STATUS b. Inform an aircraft when radar contact lost. RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT AT personnel shall report all actual o suspect RVV/RVR malfunctions to AF personnel.</pre> | any 5-12<br>fy 5-12<br>; is 5-12<br>2-16 |
|                                  | DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)<br>21 APRIL 1989      |  | F-128   |  |

| Task 1 | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|--------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|        |    |           |              |        |

| Task Numb | er Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Pog<br>No |
|-----------|---|------------------|--|-----------|
| T2.1.1.2  | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT<br>PEPORTED POSITION                       | ATC 3- 7-00      | POSITION DETERMINATION   | 3-        |
|           |   | ATC 3- 7- Ø1     | a. Determine the position of an aircraft<br>before issuing taxi instructions or takenff<br>clearonce.  | 3-        |
|           |   | ATC 3- 7- 02     | The oircraft's position may be determined visually by the controller, by pilots, or through the use of the ASDE.   | 3.        |
| T2.1.1.4  | VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE<br>IDENTIFICATION                               | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3         |
|           |   | ATC 3- 71- 03    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to confirm pilot reported positions.   | 3         |
|           |   | ATC 3- 72- ØØ    | IDENTIFICTION  | 3         |
|           |   | ATC 3- 72~ 01    | To identify an observed torget on the ASDE<br>display, correlate its position with one or<br>more of the following; pilot's report,<br>controller's visual observation, or an<br>identified torget observed on the ASR bright<br>display.  | 3         |
| T2.1.1.5  | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA<br>DIRECTLY | ATC 3- 5-00      | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNWAYS  | 3         |
|           |   | ATC 3- 5-01      | Ensure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a departing circraft starts<br>takeoff or a landing aircraft crosses the<br>runway threshold.   | 3         |
| T2.1.1.7  | PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE<br>MENTALLY | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 2         |
|           |   | ATC 3- 71- Ø4    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to provide<br>directional taxi information on pilot<br>request.  |           |
| T2.1.1.8  | SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION                  | ATC 3- 70- 00    | EQUIPMENT USAGE  |           |
|           |   | ATC 3- 70- 01    | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. |           |
|           |   | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | :         |
|           |   |                  |  |           |

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceabil: | ity Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|------------|------------|
|      |    |           |            |            |

| 2.1.1.9       OBSERVE ASDE FOR ATRCRAFT/<br>VENICLE PRODECSS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA       ATC 3- 5- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUMANYS       3- 2         ATC 3- 5- 01       Ensure that the rumany to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnal before a deporting directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff or a landing directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesoff a directift starts<br>tokesof   | Task Number | Task Statement               | Procedure Number | ility Matrix<br>Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|---|-------------|------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| FOR 3 - 371- 89       D. Approved terminal rador systems may also be used for:       3-15         FOR 3 - 371- 11       (2) Ensuring that runways observable on ASDE on a clear of tordifor vehicles pior to issuing landing or departure clearonces.       3-15         12.1.1.3       DESCRUE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PHODRESS THROUGH ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUMANS       3- 2         12.1.1.3       DESCRUE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PHODRESS THROUGH ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT / PERSONNEL ON RUMANS       3- 2         12.1.1.3       DESCRUE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PHODRESS THROUGH ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT / PERSONNEL ON RUMANS       3- 2         12.1.1.4       DESCRUE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT / PERSONNEL ON RUMANS       3- 2         12.1.1.5       DESCRUE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT / PERSONNEL ON RUMANS       3- 2         12.1.1.60       FORMARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - S- 86       VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT / VEHICLE ACC - 78- 80       S-13         12.1.1.60       FORMARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - 78- 80       EQUIPMENT AREA       3-13         12.1.1.60       FORMARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         12.1.1.60       FORMARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ACC - 4- 86       CDORDINATION VEHICLE ACC - 4- 86       CDORDINATION VEHICLE ACC - 4- 86       CDORDINATION VEHICLES / LOCAL AND GROUND <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>ATC 3- 71- Ø2</td><td>compliance with control instructions by</td><td>3-13</td></t<>  |             |                              | ATC 3- 71- Ø2    | compliance with control instructions by  | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.9       DBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTICLE PROBRESS THROUGH<br>WOVERENT AREA       FOA 3- 371- 11       (2) Ensuring that runway observable on ASDE<br>issuing londing or deporture clearances.       3-13         12.1.1.9       DBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/<br>VENTICLE PROBRESS THROUGH<br>WOVERENT AREA       ATC 3- 5- 00       VENTICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUMAYS       3- 2         ATC 3- 5- 01       Ensure that the runway to be used is clear<br>of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a deporting direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft weight and<br>personnel before a deport weight and<br>personnel before a deport weight and<br>takeoff or a longing direroft starts<br>takeoff or a longing direroft stakeoff orea longing<br>takeoff direroff relayers<br>takeoff d  | i           |                              | FOA 3- 371- 00   | RADAR USE  | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.9       OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/<br>VENICLE PROGRESS THROUGH       ATC 3- 5- 88       VENICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUMANYS       3- 2         T2.1.1.9       OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/<br>VENICLE PROGRESS THROUGH       ATC 3- 5- 88       VENICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUMANYS       3- 2         ATC 3- 5- 01       Ensure that the rumany to be used is clear<br>of all innam ground vehicles, equipment; and<br>personal before a departing aircraft sorts<br>to know threshold.       3- 2         ATC 3- 70- 88       EQUIPMENT USAGE       3-13         ATC 3- 70- 88       EQUIPMENT USAGE       3-13         ATC 3- 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         T2.1.1.68       FORMARD AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>POSITION REPORT TO OTHER       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3-13         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>ROMARD AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3-13         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE<br>ROMARD AIRCRAFT/ VENICLE       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3- 13  | l           |                              | FOA 3- 371- #9   |  | 3-13        |
| VENICLE PROGRESS THROUGH<br>MOVEMENT AREA<br>ATC 3- 5- 01<br>ATC 3- 5- 01<br>ATC 3- 5- 01<br>ATC 3- 70- 06<br>ATC 3- 70- 06<br>ATC 3- 70- 06<br>ATC 3- 70- 06<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 70- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 71- 07<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- 4- 06<br>CONTROLLERS<br>ATC 3- |             |                              | FOA 3- 371- 11   | ore clear of traffic/ vehicles prior to  | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.60       FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT TO OTHER<br>CONTROLLER       ATC 3- 4- 86       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3- 13         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT / VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAVED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3- 13  | T2.1.1.9    | VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH     | ATC 3- 5-00      | VEHICLES/ EQUIPMENT/ PERSONNEL ON RUNWAYS  | 3-2         |
| ATC 3- 78- 81       Use ASDE to augment visual observation of aircraft and/or vehicular movements on runnays and tashays when visual observation to the active movements on for unarys and tashays when visual the active movements on runnays and tashays when visual the active movements or or wen, in your judgement, its use will assist you in the performance of your duties at any time.       3-13         ATC 3- 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         ATC 3- 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         ATC 3- 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         T2.1.1.68       FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION REPORT TO OTHER       ATC 3- 71- 88       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         T2.1.1.68       FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION REPORT TO OTHER       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3-13         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION REPORT TO OTHER       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3-14         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 88       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3-15   |             |                              | ATC 3- 5- Ø1     | of all known ground vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel before a deporting aircroft storts<br>takeoff or a landing aircroft crosses the  | 3- 2        |
| T2.1.1.60       FORWARD ALRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONTROLLER       ATC 3- 71- 80       INFORMATION USAGE       3-13         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE ALRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAVED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 80       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND       3- 14   |             |                              | ATC 3- 70- 00    | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.60FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT TO OTHERATC 3- 4- 80C. Use ASDE-derived information to monitor<br>compliance with control instructions by<br>uircraft and vehicles on the toxiways.3-13T2.1.1.61RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAVED FROMATC 3- 4- 80C. When the runways in use for londing/<br>deporting discraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<br>releasing the discraft's location before<   |             |                              | ATC 3- 70- ð1    | aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taximays when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.60       FORWARD AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT TO OTHER<br>CONTROLLER       ATC 3- 4- 00       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS       3- 1         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 00       C. When the runways in use for londing/<br>deporting aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on rador, advise the local/ ground<br>controller.       3- 1  |             |                              | ATC 3- 71- 80    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-13        |
| POSITION REPORT TO OTHER<br>CONTROLLER       ATC 3- 4- 06       C. When the runways in use for landing/<br>deporting aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on rador, advise the local/ground<br>controller of the aircraft's location before<br>releasing the aircraft to the other<br>controller.       3- 1         T2.1.1.61       RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 00       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS       3- 4   |             |                              | ATC 3- 71- Ø2    | compliance with control instructions by  | 3-13        |
| T2.1.1.61       R2CEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM       ATC 3- 4- 00       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS       COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS       3- 4   | T2.1.1.60   | POSITION REPORT TO OTHER     | ATC 3- 4- 00     |  | 3- 1        |
| POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM CONTROLLERS  |             |                              | ATC 3- 4-06      | deporting aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on rador, advise the local/ ground<br>contraller of the aircraft's location before<br>releasing the aircraft to the other     | 3- 1        |
|   | T2.1.1.61   | POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM | ATC 3- 4- 00     |  | 3- 1        |

Sanda a sanda

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number           | Fosk Stotement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------|
| T2.1.1.61<br>(cunt'd) | RECEIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>POSITION REPORT RELAVED FROM<br>OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 3- 4- 86           | c. When the runways in use for landing/<br>departing aircraft are not visible from the<br>tower or the aircraft using them are not<br>visible on radar, advise the local/ ground<br>controller of the aircraft's location before<br>releasing the aircraft to the other<br>controller.                      | 3           |
| T2.1.3.10             | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM<br>EQUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY                          | ATC 3- 36- 00          | FAR FIELD MONITOR (FFM) REMOTE STATUS UNIT  | 3- :        |
|                       |   | ATC 5 36- 04           | (3) When the remote status unit indicates<br>that the localizer FFM is in alarm (aural<br>warning following the preset delay) and the<br>aircraft is outside the middle marker (MM),<br>check for encroachment those partions of the<br>critical area that can be seen from the<br>tower.                   | 3-          |
| T2.1.3.61             | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANGES                     | FOA 2- 277 <b>- ØØ</b> | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-1         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 277- <b>0</b> 5 | (2) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel as long as<br>equipment at the weather observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly and, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.                 | 2-1         |
| Ĩ2.1.3.64             | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS          | ATC 2- 9-00            | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 9-01            | Report as soon as possible to the<br>oppropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety. | 2-          |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 277- 00         | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 21          |
|                       |   | FÜA 2-277-103          | (1) Upon determining that at least one<br>display is operating properly, accomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions needing the information.   | 2-1         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 277- 04         | (2) Notify the local weather observing<br>facility immediately when molfunctioning of<br>all tower and TRACON displays for the runway<br>of concern is indicated or suspected.  | 2-1         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 281- 00         | WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK  | 2-1         |
|                       |   | FUA 2-281-04           | b. Notify AF personnel of all outages.  | 2-1         |
|                       |   |                        |   |             |
|                       |   |                        |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task | to | Procedu <b>re</b> | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-------------------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |                   |              |        |

|             | TOSK   | to Procedur <b>e</b> Traceabil<br>1  |  | Page |
|-------------|--|--|--|------|
| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number   | Procedure  | No.  |
| 2.1.4.61    | RECORD STRIP MARKING ON FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD | ATC 2- 40- ØØ  | FORHARDING AMENDED AND UIM DATA  | 2-11 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 40- 04  | c. Forward any amending control information<br>and record the action on the appropricte<br>flight progress strip.  | 2-11 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 50- 00  | GENERAL  | 2-13 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 50- 01  | Use flight progress strips to post current<br>data on air traffic and clearances required<br>for control and other air traffic control<br>services.  | 2-13 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 50- 03  | a. Enter on the appropriate strip without<br>delay the estimated times, clearance<br>information, position reports, and any other<br>IFR flight data received over any<br>communications channel.    | 2-13 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 57- 00  | AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT SUFFIX  | 2-17 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 57- 01  | a. Indicate, for both VFR and IFR<br>operations, the aircraft's radar<br>transponder, DME, or RNAV capability by<br>adding the appropriate symbol, preceded by a<br>slant as follows: (See 7110.65). | 2-17 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 58- 80  | CLEARANCE STATUS   | 2-17 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 58- <b>0</b> 1  | Use the appropriate clearance symbol<br>followed by a dash (-) and other pertinent<br>information to clearly show the clearance<br>status of an aircraft.  | 2-17 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 59- ØØ  | CONTROL SYMBOLOGY  | 2-17 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 59- Ø1  | Use authorized control and clearance symbols<br>or abbreviations for recording clearances,<br>reports, any instructions.   | 2-17 |
| 72.1.4.62   | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS<br>OR RECORDED DATA        | ATC 2- 50- <b>00</b>   | GENERAL  | 2-15 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 50- 04  | b. Maintain only necessary current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2-13 |
| T2.1.4.64   | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE                                   | ATC 2- 50- 00  | GENERAL  | 2-13 |
|             |  | ATC 2- 50- 04  | b. Maintain only necessary current dota and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when nu longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2-13 |
|             |  |  |  |      |
|             |  |  |  |      |
|             |  | and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second | ويستعديه والمحادث والمستعدين فللمنافذ والمحادث والمحادث والمحادث والمحادث  |      |

bility Matrix

| Tosk Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Pag<br>No |
|-------------|--|----------------------|--|-----------|
| T2.2.1.2    | CHOOSE DESTRED SEQUENCE  | ATC 2- 4-000         | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2.        |
|             |  | ATC 2- 4-191         | Provide air traffic control service to<br>aircraft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:  | 2         |
| T2.2.1.3    | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>EFFECT DESIRED SEQUENCE                      | ATC 3- 80- 00        | GROUND TRAFFIC MOVEMENT  | 3         |
|             |  | ATC 3- 80- 01        | Issue by radio or directional light signals<br>specific instructions which approve or<br>disapprove the movement of aircraft,<br>vehicles, equipment, or personnal on the<br>movement area.          | 3         |
| T2.2.1.4    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND<br>HOLD                                      | ATC 3- 81- 00        | TAXI AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION   | 3         |
|             |  | ATC 3- 81- <b>03</b> | a. If it is the intent to hold the aircraft/<br>vehicle short of any given point along the<br>taxi route, issue the route if necessary,<br>then state the holding instructions.                      |           |
|             |  | ATC 3-101- 00        | DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION - USA/ USAF/ USN<br>NOT APPLICABLE   |           |
|             |  | ATC 3-101- 02        | c. If the pilot requests to hold in a delay<br>absorbing area, the request shall be<br>approved if space and traffic conditions<br>permit.   |           |
| T2.2.1.5    | DISCUSS GROUND GELAY TECHNIQUE<br>WITH PILOT                               | ATC 3-101- 00        | DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION - USA/ USAF/ USN<br>NOT APPLICABLE   |           |
|             |  | ATC 3-101- Ø2        | <ul> <li>c. If the pilot requests to hold in a delay<br/>absorbing area, the request shall be<br/>approved if space and traffic conditions<br/>permit.</li> </ul>                                    |           |
| T2.2.2.7    | DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION<br>IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION | ATC 2- 6- 88         | SAFETY ALERI   |           |
|             |  | ATC 2- 6- Ø1         | Issue a safety alert to an aircraft if you<br>are aware the aircraft is at an altitude<br>which, in your judgement, places it in<br>unsafe proximity to terrain, obstructions,<br>or other aircraft. |           |
| T2.2.2.8    | CASERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY                        | ATC 3- 70- 00        | EQUIPMENT USAGE  |           |
|             |  |                      |  |           |
|             |  |                      |  |           |
|             |  |                      |  |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task to Procedure Traceability Matri | lask | to | o Procedure | Traceability | Motrix |
|--------------------------------------|------|----|-------------|--------------|--------|
|--------------------------------------|------|----|-------------|--------------|--------|

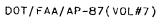
| Tosk Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| T2.2.2.8<br>(cont'd) | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY                  | ATC 3- 70- 01         | Use ASDE to augment visual observation of<br>aircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>rurways and taxiways when visibility is less<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13        |
| T2.2.2.11            | OBSERVE ASDE DISPLAY OF<br>AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING<br>CONFORMANCE | ATC 3- 70- 00         | EQUIPMENT USAGE  | 3-13        |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 70- <b>0</b> 1 | Use ASDE to ougment visual observation of<br>oircraft and/ or vehicular movements on<br>runways and taxiways when visibility is loss<br>than the most distant point in the active<br>movement area, or when, in your judgement,<br>its use will assist you in the performance<br>of your duties at any time. | 3-13        |
| 72.2.3.1             | PECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI                                       | FOA 4- Ø- Ø6          | CORRESPONDENCE, CONFERENCES, RECORDS, AND REPORIS  | 4- 1        |
|                      |  | FOA 4-430-010         | LETTERS OF AGREEMENT   | 4-3         |
|                      |  | FOA 4-4 <b>30-</b> 87 | (1) Airport management or other appropriate<br>authority shall require, all ground vehicles<br>and equipment operators and personnel to<br>obtain tower approval prior to entry onto<br>the airport movement area and comply with<br>control instructions issued to them while on<br>that area.              | ن- 5<br>ا   |
| T2.2. <b>3.3</b>     | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR<br>PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK<br>INSTRUCTIONS     | FOA 4-430- <b>00</b>  | LETTERS OF AGREEMENT   | 4-3         |
|                      |  | FA 4- 430- 02         | (1) This includes those vehicles used to<br>conduct pushback operations and shall<br>require approval prior to moving aircraft/<br>vehicles out of the loading romps or parking<br>areas onto the movement area.   | 4- 3        |
|                      |  | FOA 4-430- <b>03</b>  | (2) Airport management or other appropriate<br>authority may also require those aircraft,<br>which will not infringe upon the movement<br>orea but will impede ingress and egress to<br>the parking area to contact the tower for<br>advisories prior to conducting pushbuck<br>aperations.                  | 4- 3        |
| 72.2.3.5             | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS<br>FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED<br>DEPARTURE  | ATC ۰۰۰ Ø-Ø9          | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3-19        |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 1- 00          | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3- 1        |
|                      |  |                       |  |             |
|                      |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AF-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

|                      | nin /yn Arpine Special I. An yr arwen a fernin yw Armer a fernin yw Armer a fernin yw Armer a fernin yw Armer a<br>I | to Procedure Traceab      |   | Pag |
|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-----|
| Task Number          | Task Statemant   | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Prove ture  | Nŏ  |
| T2.2.3.5<br>(cont'd) | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS<br>FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED<br>DEPARTURE  | AIC 3- 1- 91              | Provide dirport tr fic control service<br>based only upon ab: d on known traffic<br>and airport conditions.   | 3-  |
| 12.2.3.6             | REVILLI RECORF OF TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR<br>EFFECT ON DEPARTURE SEQUENCE                             | ATC 3- 90- 00             | SEQUENCE/ SPACING APPLICATION   | 3-  |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 90- 01             | Establish the sequence of arriving and<br>departing aircraft by requiring them to<br>adjust flight or ground operation as<br>necessary to achieve proper spacing.   | 3.  |
| T2.2.3.8             | INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS<br>(WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNNAY IN<br>USE, ETC.)  | ATC 3- 60- 00             | SELECTION   | 3   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 60- 02             | b. When conducting aircroft operations on<br>other than the advertised active runway,<br>state the runway in use.   | 3   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 51- 00             | STOL RUNGAYS  | 3   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 61- Ø1             | o. A designated STOL runway may be assigned<br>only when requested by the pilot or as<br>specified in a letter of agreement with an<br>aircraft operator.   | 3   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 61- 02             | b. Issue the measured STOL runway length if<br>the pilot requests it.   |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3-100- 00             | DEPARTURE INFORMATION   |     |
|                      |  | ATC 3-100- 01             | Provide current deporture information, as appropriate, to departing aircroft.   |     |
| T2.2.3.1Ø            | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS  | ATC 2-126- 00             | OPERATING PROCEDURES  | :   |
|                      |  | ATC 2-126- Ø5             | d. Controllers shall ensure pilots receive<br>all pertiment information contained in the<br>ATTS broadcast. If a pilot does not state<br>receipt of the current ATTS, usk the pilot<br>to confirm receipt of the appropriate ATTS<br>information. | 2   |
| T2.2.3.12            | DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTRULLER   | ATC 2- 4- 60              | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  |     |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 4- 81              | Provide air traffic control service to<br>circraft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:   |     |
| T2.2.3.16            | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREA FUR<br>GROUND TRAFFIC CONFLICTS  | ATC 3- 0-09               | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  |     |
|                      |  |                           |   |     |
|                      |  |                           |   |     |

..... Matri





| Task to Pr | ocedure 1 | [raceobili | ty | Matrix |
|------------|-----------|------------|----|--------|
|------------|-----------|------------|----|--------|

| ∵osk Number   | Task Statement  | Procedure Number                         | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |    |
|---|---|--|---|-------------|----|
| ۵٬۵٫۴۴ (۱۹۹۵) - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹۹۵ - ۲۹ |   | an an an an an an an an an an an an an a |   |             |    |
| [2.2.3,16<br>(cont'd)   | OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREA FOR<br>GROUND TRAFFIC CONFLICTS | ATC 3- 1- 00                             | PROVICE SERVICE   | 3- 1        | e  |
|   |   | ATC 3- 1-07                              | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.   | 3- 1        |    |
| 2.2 <b>.3.</b> 10   | FORMULATE GROUND MOVEMENT                             | ATC 3- 82- 80                            | GROUND OPERATIONS-WAKE TURBULENCE<br>APPLICATION  | 3-14        |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 62- 81                            | Avoid clearances which require heavy jet<br>aircraft to use greater then morecal functing<br>power.   | 3-15        |    |
|   |   | <b>^™C 3- 82- 02</b>                     | Avoid clearances which require small<br>aircraft or helicopters to taxi in close<br>proximity to taxiing ar hover-taxi<br>helicopters.  | 3⊡15        |    |
| 2.2.3.19  | ISSUE AIRPORT CONDITION                               | ATC 3- 0-09                              | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION  | 3-10        |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 1- 00                             | PROVIDE SERVICE   | 3 1         |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 1-01                              | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.   | 3 1         |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 30- 00                            | LANDING AREA CONDITION  | 3- 5        | AÌ |
|   |   | ATC 3- 30- Ø5                            | e. Issue to directify only factual<br>information, as reported by the dirpart<br>management concerning the condition of the<br>runway surface, describing the accumulation<br>of precipitation. | 3- 5        | V  |
|   |   | ATC 3- 31- 23                            | CLOSED/ UNSAFE RUNHAY INFORMATION   | 3-5         |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 31- 01                            | If an aircraft requests to takeoff, land, or<br>touch-and-go on a closed or unsafe runway,<br>inform the pilot the runway is closed or<br>unsafe.   | 3- 5        |    |
|   |   | ATC 3- 32- 00                            | TIMELY INFORMATION  | 3-5         |    |
|   |   | ATC 3~ 3?- Ø1                            | Issue dirport conditions information<br>necessary for an dircraft's sofe operation<br>in time for it to be useful to the pilot.   | 3- 5        |    |
|   |   | ATC 5-100- 30                            | DEPERTURE INFORMATION   | 3- 19       |    |
|   |   | 4TC 3-180- A1                            | Provide current departure information, as appropriate, to departing aircraft.   | 3-19        |    |
|   |   |  |   |             |    |
|   |   |  |   |             |    |
| ومقدوا القال الجرا  |   |  |   |             |    |

|             | Task Number | Task Slutement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-------------|-------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| <b>K</b> IT | 12.2.3.20   | ISSUE INFORMATION ON<br>CONFLICTING TRAFFIC  | AIC 3- 6- 88     | TRAFFIC INFORMATION  | 3-          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 6- 01     | a. Describe vehicles, equipment, or personnel on or near the movement area in a monner which will assist pilots in recognizing them.   | 3-          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 6- 82     | b. Descripe the relative position of traffic<br>in an easy to understand manner.   | 3-          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 6- 83     | c. When using a certified tower radar<br>disploy, you may issue traffic advisories<br>using the standard radar phroseology<br>prescribed in paragraph 2-21.  | 3-          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 83- 60    | RUNGLAY PROXIMITY  | 3-          |
|             |             |  | A10 3- 85- 83    | c. Issue traffic information as necessary.   | 3-          |
| Ţ           | 72.2.3.61   | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP DAY YO<br>GPTIMIZE SEQUENCE                                      | ATC 2- 4- 68     | CPEPATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2-          |
|             |             |  | ATC 2- 4- 01     | Provide air traffic control service to<br>aircroft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:  | 2-          |
| <b>b</b>    | 72.2.4.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA CLOSURE/ REOPENING                                | ATC 3- 0-09      | OFPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3.          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 1- 06     | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3.          |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 1-01      | Provide airport traffic control service<br>based only upon observed or known traffic<br>and airport conditions.  | 3           |
| 1           | T2.2.5.1    | RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE<br>OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MUVEMENT<br>IN/ THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA | FOA 12-1205- ØØ  | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 12.         |
|             |             |  | FOA 12-1205- 01  | in the maximum extent posible, vehicles<br>shall be required to maintain two way radio<br>communications with the appropriate control<br>position when operating on or crossing any<br>portions of an active rurway. | 12.         |
| ·           | 12.2.5.3    | ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD<br>SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY                                  | ATC 3- 81- 00    | TAX1 AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION   | 3           |
|             |             |  | ATC 3- 81- Ø1    | When ground movement information is required, issue the route for the dircraft/<br>vehicle to follow on the movement dred in concise and easy to understand terms.   | 3           |
|             |             |  |                  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

いたがいというないないないです。

| Task Nurber        | Task Stalement  | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |   |
|--------------------|---|------------------|---|-------------|---|
| 2.2.5.3<br>cont'a) | ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD<br>SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNHAY       | ATC 3- 81- 62    | a. When authorizing a vehicle to proceed on<br>the movement area or an aircraft to taxi to<br>any point other than an assigned takeoff<br>runway. absence of holding instructions<br>authorizes an aircraft/ vehicle to cross all<br>toxiways and runways that intersect the taxi<br>route. | 3-14        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 83- 00    | RUNULLY PROXIMITY   | 3-15        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 83- Ø1    | Hold taxiing aircraft clear of a runway at established holding points marked by taxiway hold lines/ signs.  | 3~15        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 83- 02    | b. If no hold lines/ signs are established,<br>instruct aircraft to hold shart of a<br>specific runway.   | 3-15        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 83- 83    | c. Issue traffic information as necessary.  | 3· 15       |   |
| 2.2.5,5            | DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 3- 4- 00     | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |   |
|                    |   | AYC 3- 4- Ø1     | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.   | 3 1         |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 4- 82     | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.   | 5- 1        | 6 |
| 2.2.5.9            | ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS<br>FOR GROUND MOVEMENT       | ATC 3- 3- 00     | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS   | 3- 1        |   |
|                    |   | AYC 3- 3- Ø5     | d. Aircraft may be authorized to taxi ulong<br>an active runway by local control, via<br>direct communications on the control<br>frequency, or by ground control after<br>coordination with local control is<br>completed.  | 3- 1        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 80- 00    | GEOUND TRAFFIC MOVEMENT   | 314         | ĺ |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 80- 61    | Issue by radio or directional light signals<br>specific instructions which approve or<br>disapprove the movement of direruft,<br>vehicles, equipment, or personnel on the<br>movement area.   | 3-14        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- ت - 00    | IAXE AND GROUND MOVEMENT OPERATION  | 3-14        |   |
|                    |   | ATC 3- 81- 81    | When ground movement information is<br>required, issue the route for the dircroft/<br>vehicle to follow on the movement area in<br>concise and easy to understand terms.  | 3-14        |   |
|                    |   |                  |   |             |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

bility Matri -

| - | and the subscription of th | Tosk 1   | to Procedure Traceabi | ility Matrix   |             |
|---|--|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
|   | Task Number  | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|   | T2.2.5.14  | REMOVE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY<br>MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE            | ATC 3- 4- 00          | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- i        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4- 01          | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4- 82          | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.  | 3- 1        |
|   | T2.2.5.60  | REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF HOVEMENT AREA                       | ATC 3 3- 00           | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 3-1         |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 3- 02          | o. Ground control must obtain approval from<br>local control by fore authorizing an aircraft<br>or a vehicle to cross or use any portion of<br>an active runway.                                 | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | atc 3- 4-00           | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4.01           | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4- 02          | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>informution, or automation displays.  | 3- 1        |
|   | ¥2.2.5.53  | RECEIVE APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY<br>USE OF MOVEMENT AREA           | ATC 3- 3- 00          | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 3- 63          | b. When local controller authorizes another<br>controller to cross an active runway, the<br>local controller shall verbally specify the<br>runway to be crossed preceded by the word<br>"cross". | 3~ 1        |
|   | 12.2.5.64  | RECURD/ SELECT PEMINDER OF<br>TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA<br>RELEASE | ATC 3- 4-00           | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS   | 3 1         |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4-01           | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  | ATC 3- 4- 02          | This may be accomplished via verbal means,<br>flight progress strips, other written<br>information, or automation displays.  | 3- 1        |
|   | 12,2,5.65  | FORMARD MOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA               | ATC 3- 3-00           | USE OF ACTIVE RUNWAYS  | 3- 1        |
|   |  |  |                       |  |             |
|   |  |  |                       |  |             |

D01/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedu | i <b>re</b> Tra | ceabil | ity | Matrix |
|------|----|---------|-----------------|--------|-----|--------|
|      |    |         |                 |        |     |        |

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |  |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|--|-------------|--|
|                       |   |                           |  |             |  |
| T2,2.5.65<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF<br>RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA     | ATC 3- 3- 04              | c. The ground controller shall advise the<br>local controller when the coordinated runway<br>operation is complete. This may be<br>occomplished verbally or through visual aids<br>as specified by a facility directive. | 3- 1        |  |
|                       | OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN<br>MOVEMENT AREA               | ATC 3- Ø-Ø9               | DEPARTURE PROCEDURE AND SEPARATION   | 3~19        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 1- 00              | PROVIDE SERVICE  | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 1-0/1              | Provide airpart traffic control service<br>based only upon abserved or known traffic<br>and airpart conditions.  | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 12- 00             | VISUALLY SCANNING RUNHAYS  | 3-3         |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 12- <b>82</b>      | b. Ground control shall assist local control<br>in visually scanning rurways, especially<br>when rurways are in close proximity to other<br>movement areas.  | 3- 3        |  |
|                       | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY<br>RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA | ATC 3- 3- 198             | USE OF ACTIVE RUNHAYS  | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3 3- 06               | e. The local controller shall coordinate<br>with the ground controller before using a<br>runway not previously designated as active.   | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- 00              | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4-81               | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |  |
|                       | FORWARD APPROVAL FCR TEMPORARY<br>USE OF MOVEMENT AREA    | ATC 3- 4- 00              | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3~ 4- Ø1              | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport rurways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |  |
| 12.2.6.62             | FORMARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY<br>USE OF MOVEMENT AREA       | ATC 3- 4- 00              | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND<br>CONTROLLERS   | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 4- 01              | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the sofe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3- 1        |  |
| T2.2.6.63             | RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED   | AIC 3- 4- 00              | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |  |
|                       |   |                           |  |             |  |
|                       |   |                           |  |             |  |

÷.,

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|   | Ta≤k Number           | Task Stotement  | Proceaure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|---|-----------------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|
|   |                       |   |                  |  |             |
| 0 | 12.2.6.63<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT<br>AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED   | ATC 3- 4- Ø1     | Local and ground controllers shall exchange<br>information as necessary for the safe and<br>efficient use of airport runways and<br>movement areas.  | 3-1         |
|   | T2.2.7.4              | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO<br>RUNNAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE   | ATC 3- 4- 110    | COORDINATION BETWEEN LOCAL AND GROUND CONTROLLERS  | 3- 1        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 3- 4- Ø3     | <ul> <li>Ground control shall notify local control<br/>when departing aircraft has been taxied to a<br/>runway other than one previously designated<br/>as active.</li> </ul>  | 3- 1        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 3- 4-04      | b. Ground control shall notify local control<br>of any dircraft tuxied to an intersection<br>for tokeoff, unless departure from that<br>intersection is specifically designated via<br>prior coordination or facility directive as<br>the standard operating procedure for the<br>runway to be used. | 3- 1        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 3- 4-05      | b. When standard procedures require<br>departures to use a specific intersection,<br>ground control shall notify local control<br>when bircroft are taxied to other portions<br>of the runway for departure.   | 3- 1        |
|   | T2.2.7.62             | REVIEW BRITE/ ASDE TO OPTIMIZE<br>DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  | ATC 2- 4- 00     | OPERATIONAL PRICRITY   | 2- 1        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 2 4- Ø1      | Provide air traffic control service to<br>aircraft on a "first come, first served"<br>basis as circumstances permit, except the<br>following:  | 2- 1        |
|   | T2.2.8.61             | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | ATC 3- 21- 00    | WARNING SIGNAL   | 3-4         |
|   |                       |   | ATC 3- 21- 03    | c. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircraft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriata when other hazardous conditions<br>are present which call for intensified pilot<br>or operator alertness.  | 3- 4        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 8- 71- 00    | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 8-15        |
|   |                       |   | ATC 8- 71- 04    | c. Forward bulloon position information<br>received from pilot reports or derived from<br>rodor returns to your supervisor for further<br>dissemination.   | 8-16        |
|   |                       |   | FOA 6-652-000    | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6-1Ø        |
|   |                       |   |                  |  |             |
|   |                       |   |                  |  |             |
|   |                       |   |                  | DOT/FAA/AP-87()  |             |

## Tusk to Procedure Traceability Matrix

### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| [2.2.8.61<br>(cont'd) | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF<br>MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY<br>NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | F0A 6-652- <b>0</b> 1 | c. If the balloon's flight cannot be<br>terminated: (2) Provide controllers with all<br>known information pertaining to the derelict<br>balloon, and instruct them to issue traffic<br>odvisories.   | 6-10        |
| 12.3.1.4              | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS  | ATC 2- 18- ØØ         | OPERATIONAL REQUESTS   | 2-5         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 18- Ø1         | Approve or disapprove a pilot's or vehicle operator's request as circumstances permit.   | 2-6         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 2-00           | VFR CONDITIONS   | 7-1         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 2-01           | a. Vou may clear aircraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>conditions exists: the pilot of an aircraft<br>on an IFR flight plan requests a VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>noise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7118.65). | 7- 1        |
| T2.3.1.5              | DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST  | ATC 3- 31- 00         | CLOSED/ UNSAFE RUNHAY INFORMATION  | 3- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 31- 02         | a. If the pilot persists in his request,<br>quote him the appropriate parts of the<br>Notice to Airmen applying to the runway and<br>inform him that a clearance cannot be<br>issued.  | 3- 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 31- Ø3         | b. If the pilot insists and in your opinion<br>the intended operation would not adversely<br>offect other traffic, inform him that the<br>operation will be at his own risk.   | 3- 5        |
| T2. <b>3</b> .1.6     | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT  | ATC 2- 18- 60         | OPERATIONAL REQUESTS   | 2~ 5        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 18- Ø1         | Approve or disapprove a pilot's on vehicle operator's request as circumstances permit.   | 2-6         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 2- 05          | VER CONDITIONS   | 7-1         |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 2- Ø1          | a. You may clear aircraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>conditions exists: the pilot of an aircraft<br>on an IFR flight plan requests o VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>noise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7110.65). | 7- 1        |
|                       |   |                       |  |             |

DOT/TAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Page<br>No |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|---|------------|
| T2.3.1.6<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CLFARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT   | ATC 7- 2- 02         | b. When, in your judgement, there is reason<br>to believe that flight in VFR conditions may<br>become impractical, issue an alternative<br>clearance which will ensure separation from<br>all other aircraft for which you have<br>separation responsibility. | 7-         |
| T2.3.1.7             | SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES<br>TO PILOT   | ATC 2- 18- <b>ØØ</b> | OPERATIONAL REQUESTS  | 2-         |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 18- Ø1        | Approve or disopprove a pilot's or vehicle operator's request as circumstances permit.  | 2.         |
|                      |  | ATC 2-103- 00        | WEATHER AND CHAFF SERVICES  | 2.         |
|                      |  | ATC 2-103- 04        | (2) When a deviation cannot be approved as<br>requested ord the situation permits, suggest<br>an alternative course of action.  | 2-         |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2- 00         | VFR CONDITIONS  |            |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2- 02         | b. When, in your judgement, there is reason<br>to believe that flight in VFR conditions may<br>become impractical, issue an alternative<br>clearance which will ensure separation from<br>all other aircraft for which you have<br>separation responsibility. | 7          |
| T2.3.2.2             | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY  | ATC 3- 10- 00        | OBSERVED ABNORMALITIES  | 3          |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 10- 01        | When requested by a pilot or when you deem<br>it necessory, inform on aircraft of any<br>observed abnormal aircraft condition.  | 3          |
| T2.3.2.7             | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC<br>CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY | ATC 9- 6- 616        | AIRPORT GROUND EMERGENCY  | 9          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 6-01          | When an emergency occurs on the airport<br>proper, control other air and ground traffic<br>to avoid conflicts in the oreg where the<br>emergency is being handled.  | g          |
| T2.3.2.8             | INFORM PILOY/ VEHICLE OPERATOR<br>OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION                           | ATC 3- 10- 00        | OBSERVED ABNORMALITIES  | 3          |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 10- Ø1        | When requested by a pilot or when vou deem<br>it necessary, inform an dircraft of any<br>observed abnormal aircraft condition.  | 3          |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 21- ØØ        | WARNING SIGNAL  | 3          |
|                      |  |                      |   |            |
|                      |  |                      |   |            |

|                      | lask -   | to Procedu <b>re</b> Traceabil | LITY MATRIX  | Page         | 1 |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|--------------|---|
| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number               | Procedure  | No.          |   |
| T2.3.2.8<br>(cont'd) | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR<br>OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION | ATC 3- 21- #2                  | b. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircraft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriate, when mechanical trouble exists<br>of which the pilot might not be aware.  | 3-4          | 9 |
| T2.3.2.9             | ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCIIONS 10<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>AIRCRAFT       | ATC 2- 4- 88                   | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 4- 82                   | o. Provide priority to civilian air<br>ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).  | 2- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 80- 60                  | GROLIND TRAFFIC MOVEMENT   | 3-14         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 80- 01                  | Issue by radio or directional light signals<br>specific instructions which approve or<br>disapprove the movement of aircraft,<br>vehicles, equipment, or personnel on the<br>mavement area.  | 3-14         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 3- 00                   | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE   | 9- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 3-01                    | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of available<br>radur facilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC, as well as their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessary. | 9- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- 00                   | RESPUNSIBILITY   | 9- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9~ 4- Ø1                   | o. If you are in communication with an<br>Dircraft in distress, handle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                    | 9- 1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 6-218                   | AIRPORT GROUND EMERGENCY   | 9- 2         |   |
|                      |  | 4TC 9- 6- <b>8</b> 1           | When an emergency accurs on the airport<br>proper, control other air and ground traffic<br>to avoid conflicts in the area where the<br>emergency is being handled.   | 9- 2         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- 00                  | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS  | 9-6          |   |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø4                  | b. When a bomb threat involves an aircraft<br>on the ground and you are in contact with<br>the suspect aircraft, take the following<br>actions in addition to those discussed in<br>the preceding paragraph which may be<br>appropriate: (See 7110.65).  | <u>9</u> - 7 |   |
|                      |  | FOA 2- 207- ØØ                 | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS  | 2- 3         |   |
|                      |  |                                |  |              |   |
|                      | <u> </u>   |                                |  |              |   |

- E.I.S.

| Task Number        | Task Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Pag<br>No |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|---|-----------|
|                    |   |                       |   |           |
| 2.3.2.9<br>cont'd) | ISSUE TAYI INSTRUCTIONS TO<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY<br>AIRCRAFT  | FOA 2- 207- <b>02</b> | When required, the tower must indicate the route to be taken by the emergency equipment.  | 2-        |
| 2.3.2.10           | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                             | ATC 9- 5-00           | COORDINATION  | 9.        |
|                    |   | ATC 9- 5- Ø1          | Coordinate efforts to the extent possible to<br>assist any aircraft believed overdue, lost,<br>or in emergency status.  | 9         |
| 2.3.2.60           | DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVGKE<br>CONTINGENCY PLAN                        | ATC 2- 7- ØØ          | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  | 2         |
|                    |   | ATC 2- 7-01           | a. When a pilot reports an in-flight<br>equipment malfunction, determine the nature<br>and extent of any special handling desired.  | 2         |
|                    |   | ATC 9- 6- 00          | AIRPORT GROUND EMERGENCY  | 5         |
|                    |   | ATC 9- 6-01           | When an emergency occurs on the airport<br>proper, control other air and ground traffic<br>to avoid conflicts in the area where the<br>emergency is being handled.  | 9         |
|                    |   | FOA 2- 207- 00        | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS   | :         |
|                    |   | FOA 2-207- <b>03</b>  | (3) Initiate the alert when, in the opinion<br>of any of the following, a potential or<br>actual emergency exists: the FAA specialists<br>on duty, the pilot of the aircraft<br>concerned, the operator of the aircraft or<br>his representative, or a representative of<br>the airport management. |           |
| T2.3.2.61          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF EMERGENCY<br>DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN<br>INVOKED | ATC 9- 2- 06          | OBTAINING INFORMATION   |           |
|                    |   | ATC 9- 2- <b>0</b> 1  | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.                                  | 5         |
| T2.3.2.63          | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR<br>REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT | ATC 2- 7- 00          | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  |           |
|                    |   | ATC 2- 7- 02          | b. Provide the maximum assistance possible<br>consistent with equipment, workload, and any<br>special handling requested.   |           |
|                    |   | ATC 9- 4- 00          | RESPONSIBILITY  |           |
|                    |   |                       |   |           |
|                    |   |                       |   |           |

## Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DCT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

100

| Task to Procedure Trac | eobility Motrix |
|------------------------|-----------------|
|------------------------|-----------------|

1

| Task Number | lask Statement   | Pro <b>ce</b> du <b>re N</b> umber | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|-------------|--|------------------------------------|--|-------------|---|
| 12.3.2.63   | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR   | ATC 9- 4- <b>0</b> 1               | a. If you are in communication with an   | 9- 1        | 6 |
| (cont'd)    | REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF<br>EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT                  |                                    | a. It you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, handle the emergency<br>and ccordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                    | J. 1        |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 6- <b>00</b>                | AIRPORT GROUND EMERGENCY   | 9- 2        |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 6-201                       | When an emergency occurs on the airport<br>proper, control other air and ground traffic<br>to avoid conflicts in the area where the<br>emergency is being handled.   | 9- 2        |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 6- 02                       | This also applies when routes within the<br>airport proper are required for movement of<br>local emergency equipment going to or from<br>an emergency which occurs outside the<br>airport proper.  | 9-2         |   |
|             |  | FOA 2- 207- 00                     | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS  | 2-3         |   |
|             |  | FOA 2-207-01                       | c. Procedures for alerting airport emergency<br>equipment, including additional equipment<br>which may be located off the airport, shall<br>consist only of: (See 7210.3)  | 2-3         |   |
|             |  | FOA 2-207-14                       | e. After alerting the emergency equipment,<br>notify only the local aircraft operator or<br>his representative and the airport<br>monagement.  | 2-3         |   |
| T2.3.2.64   | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY | ATC 2- 7-000                       | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   | 2-3         |   |
|             |  | ATC 2- 7- 02                       | b. Provide the maximum assistance possible<br>consistent with equipment, workload, and any<br>special handling requested.  | 2-3         |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 3-00                        | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE   | 9-1         |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 3-01                        | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of available<br>radar facilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC, as well as their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessary. | 9- 1        |   |
|             |  | ATC 9- 4- 00                       | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9- 1        |   |
|             |  |                                    |  |             |   |
|             |  |                                    |  |             |   |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceobil | ity | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|-----------|-----|--------|
|      |    |           |           |     |        |

|   | Task "Imber           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|---|-----------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| ۲ | T2.3.2.64<br>(Cont'd) | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                         | AIC 9- 4- 01     | o. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, handle the emergency<br>and coordincts and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result. | 9- 1        |
|   |                       |  | FOA 2- 207- 80   | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS   | 2-3         |
|   |                       |  | F04 2-207-01     | c. Procedures for elerting cirport emergency<br>squipment, including additional equipment<br>which may be located off the airport, shall<br>consist only of: (See 72:0.3)   | 2-3         |
|   |                       |  | FOA 2-207-04     | e. After alerting the emergency equipment,<br>notify only the local aircraft operator or<br>his representative and the airport<br>management.   | 2-3         |
|   | T2.0.2.65             | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST<br>ON STATIC RECORD                                       | ATC 2- 4- ØØ     | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2-1         |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2- 4- 03     | a. When verbally requested, provide priority<br>to military air evacuation flights (A.R<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air carrie./<br>air taxi flight.   | 2- 1        |
|   |                       | · · ·  | ATC 9- 2- 99     | OBTAINING INFORMATION   | 9-1         |
|   |                       |  | AFC 9- 2- Ø1     | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Bose your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.                      | 9- 1        |
|   | 72.3.2.69             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                                      | ATC 2- 7- ØØ     | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFINCTIONS  | 2-3         |
|   |                       |  | ATC 2- 7- 01     | o. When a pilot reports on in-flight<br>equipment malfunction, dotermine the nature<br>und extent of any special handling desired.  | 2-3         |
|   |                       |  | ATC 9- 2 30      | OBTAINING INFORMATION   | 9-1         |
|   |                       |  | ATC 9- 2- 0:     | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.                      | 9- 1        |
|   | 72,3.1.70             | FORMARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTRILLER | AT_ 2- 4- 80     | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2- 1        |
|   |                       |  |                  |   |             |
|   | L                     | <u> </u>   |                  | DOT/FAA/AP-87(  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

|                       | an da an an an an an an an an an an an an an   | to procedure tracedoll |  | Page |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|--|------|
| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Nó.  |
| T2.3.2.70<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION (O<br>SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 4- 02           | J. Provide priority to diviliar air<br>ambulance flights (LIF2GUARD).  | 2- 1 |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 3- ØØ           | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE   | 9- 1 |
|                       |  | ATC S- 3- 01           | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of available<br>rodar facilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC, as well us their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessary. | 9- 1 |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- ØØ           | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9-1  |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 4- Ø1           | a. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, handle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                    | 9- 1 |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 15- 00          | EMERGENCY SITUATIONS   | 9-3  |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 15- Ø1          | Consider that an aircraft emergency exists and inform the RCC or ARTCC and alert the DF $\frac{N_{\text{P}}t}{N_{\text{P}}t}$  | 9-3  |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27. ØØ          | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS  | 9- C |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø1          | o. When information is received from any<br>source that a bomb has been placed on, in,<br>or near an aircraft for the purpose of<br>domaging or destroying such aircraft, notify<br>your supervisor or the facility oir traffic<br>manager.  | 9-6  |
|                       |  | ATC 9- 27- 05          | c. If you are unable to inform the suspect<br>aircraft of a bomb threat or if you lose<br>contact with the aircraft, advise your<br>supervisor and relay pertinent details to<br>other sectors or facilities as deemed<br>necessary.   | 9-7  |
| T2.3.3.2              | PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL<br>OPERATION  | ATC 8- 20- 00          | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS  | 8-4  |
|                       |  | ATC 8- 20- 01          | a. Provide the following special handling to<br>militory aircraft or military contracted<br>aircraft carrying dungerous materials when:<br>(See 7110.65).  | 8-4  |
| T2.3.3.4              | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS   | ATC 2- 4- 80           | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2- 1 |
|                       |  |                        |  |      |

Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

Procedure Number

ATC 2- 4- 02

ATC 2- 4- 83

Task Number

T2.3.3.4

(cont'd)

Task Statement

CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION

ACTIONS

|                      | to military air evocuation flights (AIR<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air carrier/<br>air taxi flight.   |
|----------------------|---|
| ATC 2- 4- 85         | a. When requested by a pilot, provide<br>notifications to expedite ground handling of<br>patients, vital organs, or urgently needed<br>medical materials.   |
| ATC 2- 4-26          | b. Provide maximum assistance to SAR aircraft performing a SAR mission.   |
| ATC 2- 4- Ø7 .       | c. Provide special handling, as required to expedite Flight Check and SAFI aircraft.  |
| ATC 2- 4- Ø8         | d. Expedite the movement of Presidential<br>air:raft and entourage and any rescue<br>support aircraft as well as related control<br>messagus when traffic conditions and<br>communications facilities permit.                   |
| ATC 2- 4- Ø9         | e. Expedite movement of NIGHT WATCH aircraft<br>when NEACP is indicated in the remorks<br>section of the flight plan or in air/ ground<br>communications.   |
| ATC 2- 4- 1 <b>0</b> | f. Provide expeditious hondling for any<br>civil or military directly using the code<br>name "FLYNET".  |
| ATC 2- 4- 11         | g. Provide expeditious handling of Gircraft<br>using the code name "Garden Plot" only when<br>CARF notifies you that such priority is<br>authorized. Refer ony questions regarding<br>flight procedures to CARF for resolution. |
| ATC 2- 4- 12         | h. Provide special handling for USAF<br>aircraft engaged in derial sampling missions<br>using the code name "SAMP".   |
| ATC 2- 4- 13         | j. Provide maximum assistance to expedite<br>the movement of interceptor aircraft on<br>active air defense missions until the<br>unknown aircraft is identified.  |
| ATC 2- 4- 14         | k. Expedite movement of Special Air Mission<br>aircraft when SCOOT is indicated in the<br>remarks section of the flight plan or in<br>air/ ground communications.   |
| ATC 8- 3- ØØ         | FLIGHT CHECK AND SAFI AIRCRAFT  |
|                      |   |

Page No.

2-1

2-1

2-1

2-2

2-2

2-2

2-2

2-2

2-2

2-2

2-2

**2-** 2

8~ 1

Procedure

a. Provide priority to civilian air ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).

o. When verbally requested, provide priority to military air evocuation flights (AIR

| Task Number          | Task Statement                       | Procedure Number | Proceoure  | Poge<br>No. |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| T2.3.3.4<br>(cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 8 3- Ø2      | b. Avoid changes in the route or altitude<br>from that filed by the pilot in the initial<br>flight plan.   | 8- 1        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 3- #3     | c. Do not impose air traffic control delays<br>in excess of holding times specified in the<br>flight plan except to preclude emurgency<br>situations.  | 8 1         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 3- 04     | d. Do not change the previously assigned<br>discrete becan code of special rodar<br>occuracy flight check aircraft.  | 8- 1        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 12- 00    | SMERGENCY OF UNSCHEDULED LANDINGS  | 8- 3        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 12- Ø3    | c. Advise the pilot that passengers must<br>remain abound the aircraft ofter landing<br>until cleared by the U.S. Customs Service<br>Office.   | ช- 3        |
|                      |                                      | AIC 8- 20- 00    | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS  | 8-4         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 20- 81    | a. Provids the following special handling to<br>military aircraft or military contracted<br>aircraft corrying dangerous materials when:<br>(Sme 7110.65).  | 8. 4        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2~ 25- ØØ    | EMERIMAN AIRCRAFT GRENATIONS   | 6-4         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 23- Ø1    | a. When notified that an experimental<br>aircroft requires special handling, clear<br>the aircraft according to pilot requests us<br>iroffic permits und if not contrary to ATC<br>procedures and, once approved, do not ask<br>the plict to deviate from a planned action<br>except to preclude an emergency situation. | 8 4         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 9- 24- ØØ    | FAA RESEARCH AND GEVELOPMENT FLIGHTS   | 8- 5        |
|                      |                                      | ATC - 24- Ø1     | When coordinated in advance and troffic<br>permits, approve requests for special flight<br>procedures from diroraft porticipating in<br>FAA research and development test<br>activities. These special procedures shall<br>be applied to participating diroraft/<br>vehicles.  | ¥- :        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 23- 00    | FLYMET   | 8- 5        |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 25- Ø1    | Provide expeditions hondling for civil or<br>military aircraft using the code name<br>"Flynet." Relay the code name as an element<br>in the remarks position of the flight plan.   | 0 5         |
| Y                    |                                      | ATC 8- 27- 00    | INTERCEPTOR OPERATIONS   | 8- 6        |
|                      |                                      |                  |  |             |
|                      |                                      |                  |  |             |

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number | Task Statement                       | to Procedure Traceab  | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|
|             | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 8- 27- Ø1         | Provide maximum assistance to expedite the<br>movement of interceptor aircraft on active<br>air defense (scrambles) missions until the<br>unknown aircroft is identified in accordance<br>with the policies and procedures published<br>in FAAH 7610.4.  | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 27- Ø2         | b. ATC services shall be used for active air<br>defense missions insofar as the<br>circumstances and situation permits.  | 8           |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 35- Ø <b>6</b> | SAC MITO OPERATIONS  | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 35- Ø1         | a. Control MITO operations on the basis that<br>MARSA is applicable batween MITO aircraft<br>until approved separation is established by<br>the aircraft and acknowledged for by ATC.  | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 35- Ø2         | b. Provide wircraft with at least the<br>requested takeoff interval between<br>departures as specified in a letter of<br>agreement covering the MITO operation.  | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 35- <b>03</b>  | c. Issue takeoff clearance on the departure<br>frequency established in accordance with one<br>of the following in the order listeu: (See<br>7110.65).   | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 35- Ø4         | d. Clear aircraft which will use MITO<br>procedures, then fly in formation en route,<br>to the breakup fix as the clearance limit.   | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 8- 36- 00         | Samp   | 8-          |
|             |                                      | AïC 8- 36- Ø1         | Provide special handling to USAF aircraft<br>engaged in aerial sampling missions. Honor<br>inflight clearance requests for altitude and<br>route changes to the maximum extent<br>possible. Other IFR aircraft may be<br>recleared so that requests by SAMPLER<br>aircraft are honored. Separation (See<br>7110.65). | 8-          |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 00         | NAVY FLEET SUPPORT MISSIONS  | 9           |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 01         | When you receive information concerning an<br>emergency to a U.S. Novy "Special Flight<br>Number" aircraft, do the following:  | 9.          |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 02         | a. Handle Novy Fleet Support Mission<br>aircraft as follows: Inform the nearest<br>center of all the pertinent information.  | 9           |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60~ 03         | b. Relay the words "Special Flight Number"<br>followed by the number given as part of the<br>routine IFR flight information.   | 9           |
|             | n, - <u></u>                         |                       |  |             |

Y

21 APRIL 1989

うちの

ないである

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceabi | lity | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|----------|------|--------|
|------|----|-----------|----------|------|--------|

「「「「「「「「」」」「「「」」」「「」」」「「」」」」「「」」」」」

| Task Number        | Tosk Statement                       | Procedure Numiter     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|---|
| 2.3.3.4<br>cont'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | AIC 9- 6Ø- Ø4         | c. Honor pilot requests for changes to<br>route, oltitude, and destination whenever<br>porsible.   | 9-15        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- Ø6         | DUTCH AND ASPEN AIRCRAFT   | 9-15        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- Ø1         | If an aircraft (USAF YF-12A or SR-71) using<br>the call sign "Dutch" or Aspen" reports<br>inflight difficulty or declares an emergency<br>(by direct communications or relay from<br>onother focility), in addition to normal<br>emergency handling of the aircraft, take the<br>following action: | 9-13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 02         | d. Forward the report verbalim to the ossociated center.   | 9~13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- <b>83</b>  | e. Comply with all requests from the pilot or the center.  | 9-13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- <b>8</b> 4 | <ol> <li>Contact the canter area hondger if there<br/>is may question regarding action to be<br/>taken.</li> </ol>   | 8-15        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 25         | g. Do not discust actions taken in regard to thase aircraft with other than withorized personnel.  | 9-13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 62- 00         | EXFLOSIVE CARGO  | S~13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 62- Ø1         | When you receive information that on<br>emergency landing will be made with<br>explosive corgo aboard, inform the pilot of<br>the safest or least congested airport creas.   | 9~13        | 0 |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 62- M2         | Pelay the explosive cargo information to:<br>the emergency equipment crew, dirport<br>monagement, and appropriate military<br>agencies when requested by the pilot.  | 9-13        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 70- KS         | INFORMATION RELAY  | 9-14        | ļ |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 72- 01         | When you receive information concerning a ground missile amergancy, notify other concerned facilities and take action to have alarting advisories issued.  | 914         |   |
|                    |                                      | .ТС 9- 70- 02         | c. Relay all information concerning a ground<br>missile emergency to the center within whose<br>area the emergency exists and disseminate as<br>an NOTAM.  | 9-14        |   |
|                    |                                      | ATC 9- 71- 00         | IFR AND SPECIAL VER MINIPA   | 9-14        |   |
|                    |                                      |                       |  |             |   |
|                    |                                      |                       |  |             |   |

21 APRIL 1989

| Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix |
|---------------------------------------|
|---------------------------------------|

| -     | Task Number          | Tusk Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------|----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
|       | T2.3.3.4<br>(cont'd) | CONCUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS                                 | ATC 9- 71- Ø1         | Reroute IFR and Special VFR oircraft os<br>necessary to avoid the emergency location by<br>one of the following minima or by greater<br>minima when suggested by the notifying<br>official: (See 7110.65).   | 9-14        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 9- 72- ØØ         | VFR MINIMA   | 9-14        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 9- 72- Ø1         | Advise all known VFK aircraft which are, or<br>will be operating in the vicinity of a<br>ground missile emergency to avoid the<br>emergency location by 1 mile laterally or<br>6,000 feet vertically, or by a greater<br>distance or altitude when suggested by the<br>notifying official. | 9-14        |
| 3<br> |                      |  | ATC 9- 73- JØ         | SMOKE COLUMN AVOIDANCE   | ý-14        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 9- 73- Ø1         | Advise all aircraft to avoid any observed<br>smoke columns in the vicinity of a ground<br>missile emergency.   | 9-14        |
|       |                      |  | FOA 6- 600- 60        | SPECIAL FLIGHT HANDLING (See 7210.3).  | 6-1         |
|       |                      |  | FOA 6- 640- 80        | FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS (See 7210.3).  | 6-7         |
|       |                      |  | FOA 6- 650- 00        | MARACHUTES AND BALLOONS  | 6-10        |
|       | 12.3.3.60            | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION                                   | ATC 2- 7- 00          | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   | 2-3         |
|       |                      |  | ATC 2- 7- Ø3          | c. Relay to other controllers or facilities<br>who will subsequently handle the circraft<br>all pertinent details concerning the<br>aircraft and any special handling required<br>or being provided.   | 2-3         |
|       |                      |  | ATC 8- 27- ØØ         | INTERCEPTOR OPERATIONS   | 8- 6        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 8- 27- <b>6</b> 3 | c. Upon request, the ATC facility shall<br>expedite transfer of the control<br>jurisdiction of the interceptors to the<br>requesting ADCF.   | 8- 6        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 8- 80- 00         | COORDINATION   | 8-17        |
|       |                      |  | ATC 8- 80- Ø1         | Coordinate any pertinent information prior<br>to and at the end of each parachute jump or<br>series of jumps which begins or ends in your<br>area of jurisdiction with other affected ATC<br>facilities/ sectors.  | 8-17        |
|       | T2. <b>3</b> .4.2    | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/<br>MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON<br>FREQUENCY | ATC 2- 17- 00         | RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TRANSFER  | 2- 5        |
|       |                      |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APR1L 1989

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

.

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|
| T2.3.4.2<br>(cont'd) | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/<br>MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON<br>FREQUENCY | ATC 2- 17- Ø1    | a. Transfer radio communications before an<br>aircraft enters the receiving controller's<br>area of jurisdiction unless otherwise<br>coordinated.  | 2- 5        |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 17- Ø2    | b. Transfer radio communications by specifying the following:  | 2- 5        |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 17- 03    | (1) The facility name or location name and<br>terminal function to be contacted.   | 2- 5        |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 17- Ø4    | Omit the location name when transferring<br>communications to another controller within<br>your facility except as required in 5-137.  | 2- 5        |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 17- 05    | (2) Frequency to use except the following<br>may be omitted: FSS frequency, departure<br>frequency if previously given or published<br>on a SID chart for the procedure issued,<br>ground or local control frequency if in your<br>opinion the pilot knows which frequency is<br>in use. | 2- 5        |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 17- Ø6    | (3) Time, fix, altitude, or specifically<br>when to contact a facility. You may omit<br>this when compliance is expected upon<br>receipt.  | 2- 1        |
| 12.3.5.60            | OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON<br>ASDE                                  | ATC 3- 71- 00    | INFORMATION USAGE  | 3-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 71- 03    | a. Use ASDE-derived information to confirm pilot reported positions.   | 3-1         |
| T2.3.6.1             | RECORD/ ENTER FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP INFORMATION                   | ATC 2- 50- 00    | GENERAL  | 2-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 50- Ø1    | Use flight progress strips to post current<br>dota on air traffic and clearances required<br>for control and other air traffic control<br>services.  | 2-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 50- 03    | a. Enter on the appropriate strip without<br>delay the estimated times, clearance<br>information, position reports, and any other<br>IFR flight data received over any<br>communications channel.  | 2-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 58- 00    | CLEARANCE STATUS   | 2-1         |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 58- Ø1    | Use the appropriate clearance symbol<br>followed by a dash (-) and other pertinent<br>information to clearly show the clearance<br>status of an aircraft.  | 2           |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 59- ØØ    | CONTROL SYMBOLOGY  | 2-          |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-------------|
|                      |  |                           |   | <u> </u>    |
| T2.3.6.1<br>(cont'd) | RECORD/ ENTER FLIGHT PROGRESS<br>STRIP INFORMATION               | ATC 2- 59- Ø1             | Use authorized control and clearance symbols<br>or abbreviations for recording clearances,<br>reports, and instructions.  | 2-*         |
| T2.3.6.61            | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>FOR REQUIRED INFORMATION         | ATC 2- 35- ØØ             | IFR FLIGHT PROGPESS DATA  | 2-          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 35- Ø3             | Ensure that flight plan and control information is correct and up-to-date.  | 2           |
| T2.3.6.62            | RECORD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>CHANGES                          | ATC 2- 50- 00             | GENERAL   | 2-          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 50- 01             | Use flight progress strips to post current<br>data on air traffic and clearances required<br>for control and other air traffic control<br>services.   | 2-          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 50- <b>05</b>      | a. Enter on the appropriate strip without<br>delay the estimated times, clearance<br>information, position reports, and any other<br>IFR flight data received over any<br>communications channel. | 2-          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 58- 00             | CLEARANCE STATUS  | 2.          |
|                      | ·  | ATC 2- 58- Ø1             | Use the oppropriate clearance symbol<br>followed by a dash (-) and other pertinent<br>information to clearly show the clearance<br>status of an aircraft.   | 2.          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 53- 00             | CONTROL SYMBOLOGY   | 2           |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 59- Ø1             | Use authorized control and clearance symbols<br>or abbreviations for recording clearances,<br>reports, and instructions.  | 2           |
| T2.4.1 <b>.3</b>     | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER   | ATC 2-102- 08             | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2           |
|                      |  | ATC 2-102- 03             | c. Obtain PIREP's directly from the pilot,<br>or if the PIREP has been requested by<br>another fucility, you may instruct the pilot<br>to deliver it directly to that facility.                   | 2           |
| 72.4.1.61            | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 4- 00              | CPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2           |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 4- 04              | a. Assist the pilots of air ambulance/<br>evacuation aircraft to avoid areas of<br>significant weather and turbulent<br>conditions.   | 2           |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 20- 00             | WAKE TURBULENCE CAUTIONARY ADVISORIES   | 1           |
|                      |  |                           |   |             |
|                      |  |                           |   |             |
|                      |  |                           |   |             |

# Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989



, .<sup>,</sup>,

#### .... Matuf .

| Tusk Number           | Tosk Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|
| T2.4.1.61<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER | ATC 2- 20- Ø1        | a. Issue wake turbulence cautionary<br>advisories and the position, altitude if<br>known, and direction of flight of the heavy<br>jets to: VFR aircraft not being radar<br>vectored but are behind heavy jets, IFR<br>aircraft that accept a visual approach or<br>visual separation, and VFR arriving (See<br>7110.65). | 2- E        |
|                       |  | ATC 2- 20- <b>02</b> | b. Issue cautionary information to any<br>circraft if in your opinion woke turbulence<br>may have on adverse effect on it. When<br>traffic is known to be a heavy aircraft,<br>include the word heavy in the description.  | 2- 6        |
|                       |  | ATC 2-101- 00        | SIGMET OR CHA ALERT  | 2-28        |
|                       |  | ATC 2-101- 04        | c. Include the following information in<br>SIGMET and CWA broadcasts: (See 7110.65)  | 2-28        |
|                       |  | ATC 2-103- 08        | WEATHER AND CHAFF SERVICES   | 2-25        |
|                       |  | ATC 2-103- 01        | a. Issue pertinent information on observed/reportea weather or chaff areas.  | 2-2         |
|                       |  | ATC 2-106- 00        | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-3         |
|                       |  | ATC 2-106- 061       | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.  | 2-3         |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8- ØØ         | LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR ADVISORIES  | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 8- 82         | At facilities without ATIS, ensure that wind<br>shear information is broadcast to all<br>arriving and departing aircraft for 20<br>minutes following the last report or<br>indication of wind shear.   | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 30- 00        | LANDING AREA CONDITION   | 3-          |
|                       |  | ATC 3- 30- 05        | e. Issue to aircraft only factual<br>information, as reported by the airport<br>management concerning the condition of the<br>runway surface, describing the accumulation<br>of precipitation.   | 3-          |
|                       |  | FOA 2- 285- 00       | BROADCAST DENSITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY  | 2-          |
|                       |  | FOA 2-285-01         | Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.   | 2-          |
|                       |  |                      |  |             |

••

### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

|   | Task Numter           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------|
|   |                       |   |                       |   |             |
|   | T2.4.1.61<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/<br>UPDATE TO PILOT/ LOCAL<br>CONTROLLER                      | FOA 2- 285- <b>02</b> | These broadcasts shall be made on GC. CD,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as<br>appropriate.   | 2-19        |
|   |                       |   | FOA 2- 285- <b>83</b> | Use the following table to determine broadcast applicability: (See 7210.3).   | 2-19        |
|   | T2.4.1.62             | RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM<br>ANOTHER CONTROLLER/<br>SUPERVISOR/ NWS/ OTHER SOURCE | ATC 2-103- 00         | WEATHER AND CHAFF SERVICES  | 2-2         |
|   |                       |   | ATC 2-103- 82         | Provide radar navigational guidance and/or<br>approve deviations around weather or chaff<br>areas when requester by the pilot.  | 2-2         |
|   |                       |   | ATC 2-103- 03         | (1) Issue weather and chaff information by<br>defining the area of coverage in terms of<br>azimuth and distance from the aircraft or by<br>indicating the general wiath of the area and<br>the area of coverage in terms of fixes or<br>distance and direction from fixes.  | 2-2         |
|   | T2.4.1.64             | OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/<br>INTENSITY/ MOVEMENT/<br>VISIBILITY/ WINDS                    | ATC 2-106- 00         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-3         |
|   |                       |   | ATC 2-106- <b>0</b> 1 | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other AIC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.   | 2-          |
| J |                       |   | FOA 2- 280- 00        | WIND INSTRUMENT SENSORS   | 2-*         |
|   |                       |   | FOA 2-280- <b>02</b>  | a. Towers equipped with LLWAS shall use<br>direct dial wind information for weather<br>observations. LLWAS-derived wind information<br>shall be used for all other purposes.  | 2-          |
|   | T2.4.2.4              | RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION  | ATC 2-110- 80         | CURRENT SETTINGS  | 2-          |
|   |                       |   | ATC 2-110- 01         | a. Current altimeter settings shall be<br>obtained from direct-reading instruments or<br>from weather reporting stations.   | 2-          |
|   |                       |   | FOA 2- 270- 00        | WEATHER/ VISIBILITY OBSERVATIONS  | 2-          |
|   |                       |   | FOA 2- 270- 81        | a. At facilities where AT personnel take<br>weatner/ visibility observations, use the<br>Federal Meteorological Hundbook, Abridged,<br>FMH-1, Surface Observations, as the basic<br>source of instructions for taking and<br>recording surface weather/ visibility<br>observations. At LAWRS facilities, (See<br>7210.3). | 2-          |
|   |                       |   |                       |   |             |
|   |                       |   |                       |   |             |

### Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Number | Task Statement                            | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Puge<br>No. |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------|
| 2.4.2.8     | FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHERS            | ATC 2-102- <b>00</b>  | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- 04         | d. (1) Relay pertinent PIREP information to concerned aircraft in a timely manner.  | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- 05         | e. Relay all operationally significant<br>PIREP's to the appropriate introfacility<br>positions, the FSS serving the area in which<br>the report was obtained, other concerned<br>terminal or en route ATC facilities,<br>including non-FAA facilities.         | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-106- 00         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|             |   | ATC 2-126- 81         | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30        |
| T2.4.2.9    | RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER                  | ATC 2-102- 00         | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- 03         | c. Obtain PIREP's directly from the pilot,<br>or if the PIREP has been requested by<br>another facility, you may instruct the pilot<br>to deliver it directly to that facility.   | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-106- 00         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|             |   | ATC 2-106- 01         | a. Seneral weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-3Ø        |
| T2.4.2.60   | FORWARD RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY<br>CONDITION DATA | ATC 2-106- 00         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30        |
|             |   | ATC 2-106- <b>0</b> 1 | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30        |
| T2.4.2.61   | RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN<br>PIREP        | ATC 2-102- 00         | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|             |   | ATC 2-102- 01         | a. Solicit PIREP's when requested or when<br>one of the following conditions exist or are<br>forecast for your area of jurisdiction; (See<br>7110.65).  | 2-28        |
| T2.4.2.62   | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE            | ATC 2-102- 00         | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28        |
|             |   |                       |   |             |
|             |   |                       |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| lusk Number           | Task Statement  | Proc <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------|--|-------------|
| 12.4.2.62<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE  | ATC 2-102- Ø1             | a. Solicit PIREP's when requested or when<br>one of the following conditions exist or gre<br>forecast for your area of jurisdiction: (See<br>7110.65).   | 2-2         |
| T2.4.2.64             | REQUEST PIREP   | ATC 3- 34- ØØ             | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES  | 3-          |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 34- Ø4             | b. During the time Braking Action Advisories<br>are in effect, solicit PIREP's of runway<br>braking action.  | 3-          |
|                       |   | FOA 6- 652- 80            | DERELICT BALLOONS  | 6~          |
|                       |   | FOA 6- 652 <b>- 8</b> 2   | (4) Instruct controllers to request pilots<br>to report any belloon sightings.   | 6           |
| 72.4.2.65             | RECORD PIREP NOTE   | ATC 2-102- 10             | PIREP INFORMATION  | 2-:         |
|                       |   | ATC 2-102- 02             | b. Record with the PIREP's: time, dircraft position, type dircraft, and altitude.  | 2-:         |
| T2.4.2.66             | OBSERVE AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>INDICATOR CHANGE                     | ATC 2-106- 00             | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2-106- 01             | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.                                  | 2-          |
| T2.4.2.67             | CUSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA          | AIC 2-106- 00             | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2-306- 01             | o. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.                                  | 2.          |
| T2.4.2.69             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL<br>CONDITIONS | FOA 2- 261- 00            | WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK   | 2           |
|                       |   | FOA 2-281-03              | b. If the indicators show an error of over<br>10 degrees or 10 knots, the aquipment shall<br>be considered inoperative. In this case,<br>obtain further wind information from other<br>properly functioning wind instruments in the<br>tower, local FSS, the NWS, or military<br>weather office. | 2           |
| T2.4.2.70             | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA           | ATC 2-106- 00             | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 1           |
|                       |   |                           |  |             |
|                       |   |                           | DOT/FAA/AP-87(   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------|
| T2.4.2.70<br>(cont'd) | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA | ATC 2-106- Ø1          | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other AFC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.   | 2-30        |
| 12.5.1.1              | BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER                                  | FOA 2- 222- 00         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |
|                       |   | FOA 2-22?-01           | c. Specialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 222b, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity,<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>accordance with the ATC Handbook 7110.65,<br>Appendix C, Standard Operating Practice<br>(SOP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3).    | 2-8         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>82</b>  | (1) The specialist being relieved shall be<br>responsible for ensuring that any pertinent<br>status information of which he/ she is aware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).   | 2~ 8        |
| T2.5.1.3              | VERIFY COMFLEYENESS OF RELIEF<br>BRIEFING RECEIPT           | FOA 2-222-00           | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2-7         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 222- 31         | c. Specialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 222b, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity,<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>occordance with the ATC Handbook 7110.65,<br>Appendix C, Standard Operating Practice<br>(SOP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3).    | 2-8         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>0</b> 2 | (1) The specialist being ralieved shall be<br>responsible for ansuring that any pertinent<br>status information of which he/ she is aware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).   | 2-8         |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 222- 63         | (2) The relieving specialist and the specialist being relieved shall share equal responsibility for the completeness and the accuracy of the position relief briefing.  | 2- 6        |
| 12.5.1.60             | SIGN OFF ON LOG   | FOA 2- 224- 00         | SIGN CFF/ ON PROCEDURES   | 2- 8        |
|                       |   | FOA 2- 224- 01         | b. The reliaving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Daily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2- 8        |
| T2.5.2.2              | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF<br>BRIEFING                       | FOA 2- 222- 60         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2- 1        |
|                       |   |                        |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number          | Task Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | Pag<br>No |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------|
| 72.5.2.2<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE CONTROLLER KELIEF<br>BRIEFING   | FOA 2- 222- <b>53</b>   | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing. | 2-        |
| T2.5.2.3             | CHECK DISPLAYS FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | FQA 2- 222- 00          | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2.        |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>03</b>   | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing. | 2.        |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 277- 00          | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMEN  | 2.        |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 277 <b>- 02</b>  | (1) Verify accuracy with other displays in<br>the facility when any meter and/ or readout<br>mulfunction is suspected.  | Z         |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1247- 80         | ASCE PERFORMANCE CHECKS   | 12        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1247- <b>8</b> 1 | One hour prior to the anticipated need to<br>use the ASDE, turn the equipment on and<br>evaluate its performance.   | 12        |
| T2.5.2.7             | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS 10<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE<br>SELF                     | FOA 2- 222- 808         | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2         |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>03</b>   | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing. | 2         |
| T2.5.2.8             | REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER                              | ATC 2-100- 00           | FAMILIARIZATION   | 2         |
|                      |   | ATC 2-100- 01           | Become familiar with pertinent weather<br>information when coming on duty, and stay<br>aware of current weather information needed<br>to perform air traffic control duties.    | 2         |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- 80          | DUTY FAMILLARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2         |
|                      |   | FOA 2- 222- <b>03</b>   | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing. |           |
| 12.5.2.60            | SIGN ON LOG   | FUA 2- 224- 00          | SIGN OFF/ ON PROCEDURES   |           |
|                      |   |                         |   |           |
|                      |   |                         |   |           |

....

ę

2 H H

12.1

かった 大学語の たいない いち

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number           | Task Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------|
|                       |   |                         |   |             |
| T2.5.2.60<br>(cont'd) | SIGN ON LOG   | FOA 2-224-01            | b. The relieving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Daily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2- 8        |
| T2.5.5.2              | PERCEIVE NEED TO MANIPULATE<br>TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM  | FOA 12-1256- Ø&         | RUNUAY FLOODLIGHTS  | 12-14       |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1256- <b>0</b> 1 | Where runway floodlights are installed,<br>local procedures shall be established for<br>their operation. They shall provide that<br>they be turned off when an aircraft is<br>required to taxi toward the lights and they<br>may be blinding to the pilot.  | 12-14       |
| T2.5.5.3              | SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM<br>MANUALLY              | ATC 3- 40- 00           | EMERGENCY LIGHTING  | 3-8         |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 40- 01           | Whenever you become aware that an emergency<br>has or will occur, take action to provide<br>for the operation of all appropriate cirport<br>lighting aids as required   | 3- 8        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 55- 00           | TAXIWAY LIGHTS  | 3-11        |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 55- Ø1           | Operate taxiway lights serving the taxiways,<br>or portions thereof, in use between sunset<br>and sunrise (See 7110.65) or at other times<br>when you consider it necessary and as<br>required by local instructions.   | 3-11        |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1251- 00         | OPERATION OF LIGHTS WHEN TOWER IS CLOSED  | 12-12       |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1251- 02         | b. All other lighting systems, including<br>runway lights, shall be set in accordance<br>with a letter of agreement with the airport<br>manager/ operator.  | 12-12       |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1256- <b>00</b>  | RUNHAY FLOODLIGHTS  | 12-14       |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1256- Ø1         | Where runway floodlights are installed,<br>local procedures shall be established for<br>their operation. They shall provide that<br>they be turned off when an aircraft is<br>required to taxi toward the lights and they<br>may be blinding to the pilot.  | 12-14       |
| 72.5.5.60             | REFIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE<br>TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM | FQA 12-1256- ØØ         | RUNWAY FLOODLIGHTS  | 12-14       |
|                       |   |                         |   |             |
|                       |   |                         |   |             |
|                       |   |                         |   |             |

| Task Number           | Task Stotement  | Procedure Number       | Procedure  | Page<br>No |
|-----------------------|---|------------------------|--|------------|
| T2.5.5.60<br>(cont'd) | RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULAIF.<br>TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSIEM | FOA 12-1256- Ø1        | Where runway floodlights are installed,<br>local procedures shall be established for<br>their operation. They shall provide that<br>they be turned off when an aircraft is<br>required to taxi toward the lights and they<br>may be blinding to the pilot.   | 12-        |
|                       |   | FOA 12-1256- <b>02</b> | Also, that they shall be operated as requested by a pilot for his operation.   | 12-        |
| T2.6.2.62             | FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS                     | ATC 2- 9- ØØ           | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION   | 2-         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 9-01            | Report as soon as possible to the<br>appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, aperations<br>office, or military aperations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety.  | 2-         |
| 72.6.4.2              | REVERT TO LIGHTGUN<br>COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES            | ATC 3- 20- ØØ          | LIGHT SIGNALS  | 3-         |
|                       |   | ATC 3- 20- Ø1          | Use oir traffic control ligh* signals from<br>the Table (Sug 7110.65) to control aircraft<br>and the movement of vehicles, equipment, and<br>personnel on the movement area when radio<br>communications cannot be employed.   | 3.         |
| T2.5.4.62             | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                 | ATC 2- 9- 00           | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION   | 2.         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 9-01            | Report as soon as possible to the<br>appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control fubility, operations<br>office, or millionry operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety. | 2-         |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        |  |            |
|                       |   |                        | DOT/FAA/ΔΡ-87(   | <u>i</u>   |

| Task 1 | to | Procedure | Traceability | / Matrix |
|--------|----|-----------|--------------|----------|
|        |    |           |              |          |

| Task Number        | Tcsk Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|--------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| 3.1,1.62           | OBSERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANGES            | FQA 2-277-90     | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-16        |
|                    |  | FOA 2-277-Ø5     | (2) During such conditions, weather<br>observing personnel will relay RVV or RVR<br>information to tower personnel os long as<br>equipment at the weather observing facility<br>is known to be operating correctly and, in<br>the case of RVR, when the HIRL are on<br>setting 3 or higher.                   | 216         |
| T <b>3.</b> 1.1.64 | INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED<br>AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT<br>STATUS | ATC 2- 9- 00     | REFORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2- 3        |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 9- Ø1     | Report as soon as possible to the<br>appropriate FSS, airport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any '<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which may have an<br>adverse effect on air safety. | 2-3         |
|                    |  | FQA 2- 277- 00   | KVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-16        |
|                    |  | FOA 2- 277- Ø1   | AT personnel shall report all actual or suspect RVV/RVR malfunctions to AF personnel.   | 2-16        |
|                    |  | FOA 2- 277- 113  | (1) Upon determining that ut loast one<br>display is operating properly, uccomplish<br>internal coordination to disseminate the<br>current correct reading to all operating<br>positions needing the information.   | 2-16        |
|                    |  | FUA 2- 277- Ø4   | (2) Notify the local weather of serving<br>facility immediately when malfunctioning of<br>all tower and TRACON displays for the rurwey<br>of concern is indicated or suspected.   | 2-15        |
|                    |  | FOA 2- 231- 00   | WIND INDICATOR CROSS CHECK  | 2-18        |
|                    |  | FOA 2- 281- 04   | b. Notify AF personnel of all outages.  | 2-18        |
| T3.1.2.61          | PECOPD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>MARKING                              | ATC 2- 40- 00    | FIRMARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA   | 2-11        |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 40- £4    | c. Forward any amending control information<br>and record the action on the appropriate<br>flight progress strip.   | 2-11        |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 50- 00    | GENERAL   | 2-13        |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 50- 01    | Use flight progress strips to post current<br>data on air traffic and clearances required<br>for control and other cir traffic control<br>services.   | 2-13        |
|                    |  |                  |   |             |

「「「「「「「「「「」」」」」」

.

.; APRIL 1989

| Tosk Number           | Task Statement                                    | to Procedure Traceab:<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Pagi<br>No |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|------------|
| T3.1.2.61<br>(cont'd) | RECORD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>MARKING           | ATC 2- 50- 03                             | a. Enter on the appropriate strip without<br>delay the estimated times, clearance<br>information, position reports, and any other<br>IFR flight data received over any<br>communications channel.    | 2-         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 57- 00                             | AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT SUFFIX  | 2-         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 57- Ø1                             | a. Indicate, for both VFR and IFR<br>operations, the aircraft's radar<br>transponder. DME, or RNAV capability by<br>adding the appropriote symbol, preceded by a<br>slant as follows: (See 7110.65). | 2-         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 58- 00                             | CLEARANCE STATUS   | 2.         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 58- Ø1                             | Use the appropriate clearance symbol<br>followed by a dash (-) and other pertinent<br>information to clearly show the clearance<br>stotus of an aircraft.  | 2-         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 50- 02                             | To indicate delay status use: (Sec 7110.65).   | 2.         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 59- 00                             | CONTROL SYMBOLOGY  | 2          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 59- Ø1                             | Use outharized control and clearance symbols<br>or abbreviations for recording clearances,<br>reports, and instructions.   | 2          |
| 13.1.2.62             | REMOVE DEADWOOD PAPER RECORDS<br>OR RECORDED DATA | ATC 2- 50- 00                             | GENERAL  | 2          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 50- 04                             | b. Maintain only necessory current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2          |
| <b>T3</b> .1.2.64     | DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE                            | ATC 2- 50- 00                             | GENERAI.   | 2          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 50- 04                             | b. Maintain only necessary current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2          |
| T3.2.1.2              | REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR<br>COMPLETENESS            | 41C 2- 30- 00                             | RECORDING INFORMATION  | 2          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 30- 05                             | a. When accepting flight plans for random<br>RNAV routes, ensure that the route is<br>defined by wayboints in terms of<br>degree-distance fixes.   | 2          |
|                       |   |   |  |            |
|                       |   |   |  |            |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

レン語語語言語言

| Task Number        | <sup>v</sup> ask Statement                   | Procedure Number     | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |             |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|---|-------------|-------------|
| 3.2.1.2<br>cont'd) | REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR<br>LOMPLETENESS       | ATC 2- 30- 64        | b. When accepting flight plans for random<br>routes that are defined by latitude/<br>longitude coordinates, ensure that the route<br>is identified by waypoints in terms of<br>latitude/ longitude fixes and departure/<br>arrival fix identifiers. | 2-9         |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 30- 05        | b. Latitude/ longitude coordinates shall be<br>recorded in degrees and minutes.   | 2- ŝ        |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 35- 00        | IFR FLIGHT PROGRESS DATA  | 2- 9        |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 35- 03        | Ensure that flight plan and control information is correct and up-to-date.  | 2-9         |             |
| 5.2.1.3            | QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN                | ATC 4- 27- 80        | VER RELEASE OF IFR DEPARTURE  | 4- 9        |             |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 27- <b>85</b> | L. If the pilot insists upon taking off VFR<br>and obtaining an IFR clearance in the air,<br>inform the facility/ sector hulding the<br>flight plan of the pilot'r intentions and,<br>if possible, the VFR departure time.                          | 4-9         |             |
| 3.2.1.11           | FORMERS FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO ANOTHER FACILITY | ATC 2- 31- 00        | FORMARGING INFORMATION  | 2-9         |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 5: 01         | a. Except during Stage A operation, forward<br>the light plan information to the<br>appropriate ALC famility, FSS, or BASUPS and<br>record the time of filing and delivery on<br>the form.  | 2~ 9        | 6           |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 32- ØĐ        | FORWARDIN'S VFR DATA  | 2-9         |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 32- 01        | Converd allocatt departure times to FSS's or<br>militury operations offices when they have<br>equested them. Forward other VFR flight<br>plan data only if requested by the pilot.  | 2- 9        |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 33- 20        | MILITARY DVFR DEFARTURES  | 2-9         |             |
|                    |  | ATC 2- 33- 81        | Forword distrure times on all military DVFR departures from joint-use airports to the military operations office.   | 2-9         |             |
|                    |  | ATC 4 - 2/- 00       | V.R RELEASE OF IFR DEPARTURE  | 4- 9        |             |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 27- Ø5        | h. If the pilot insists upon taking off VFR<br>and obtaining on IFR clearance in the air,<br>inform the facility/ sector holding the<br>flight plan of the pilot's intentions and,<br>if possible, the VFR departure time.                          | 4- 9        |             |
|                    |  | FOA 2-2J3 00         | STATUS OF SERVICE   | 2- 9        |             |
|                    |  |                      |   |             | 1<br>1<br>1 |
|                    |  |                      |   |             |             |
| OT/FAA/<br>1 APRIL | AP-87(VOL#7)                                 | F−16ô                |   |             |             |

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

語が下すこと

| Task Number           |   | to Procedure Traceab<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|-------------|
| T3.2.1.11<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN DATA TO<br>ANOTHER FACILITY     | FOA 2- 233- 03                           | d. If a collocated FSS operates when the tower is closed, pertinent flight data shall be exchanged before the tower opens/ closes.   | - 1         |
| T3,2.1.60             | ENTER FLIGHT PLAN IN FOIO                           | ATC 2- 30- 00                            | RECORDING INFORMATION  | 2- :        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 30- 02                            | a. Enter information required by the type of<br>flight plan, existing circumstances, and<br>future communications since all items are<br>not necessary in each instance and not all<br>entered will be transmitted when the flight<br>plan is processed. | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 31- ØÐ                            | FORWARDING INFORMATION   | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 31- Ø1                            | a. Except during Stage A operation, forward<br>the flight plan information to the<br>appropriate ATC facility, FSS. or BASOPS and<br>record the time of filing and delivery on<br>the form.  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- 00                            | TERMINAL DATA ENTRIES  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- Ø1                            | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips. a. Arrivals (See<br>7110.65).  | 2-          |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- Ø2                            | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips, b. Departures (See<br>7110.65).  | 2           |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- Ø3                            | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips. c. Overflights (See<br>7110.65).   | 2:          |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 21- 00                            | DISCRETE ENVIRONMENT   | 5           |
|                       |   | ATC 5- 21- Ø <b>3</b>                    | Aircraft that will enter an adjacent ARTS facility's delegated airspace shall be assigned a bencon code assigned by the ARTCC computer.  | 5           |
| T3.2.1.61             | RECORD NEW FLICHT PLAN ON<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS SIRIPS | ATC 2- 30- 00                            | RECORDING INFORMATION  | 2           |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 30- 01                            | a. Record domestic flight plans on flight plan forms or flight progress strips.  | 2           |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 30- 02                            | a. Enter information required by the type of<br>flight plum, existing circumstances, and<br>fucure communications since all items are<br>not necessary in each instance and not all<br>entered will be transmitted when the flight<br>plan is processed. | 2           |
|                       |   |  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 ÷.

「「「「「「「」」」

.

State State

1

1. S. S. S. S.

| Task | to | Proce | enube | Trace | abili | ity | Matrix |
|------|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--------|
|      |    |       |       |       |       |     |        |

È,

| Task Number           | Task Statement                                      | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|
| T3.2.1.61<br>(cont'd) | RECORD NEW FLIGHT PLAN ON<br>FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIPS | ATC 2- 53- がめ    | TERMINAL DATA ENTRIES  | 2-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- Ø1    | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips. a. Arrivals (See<br>7110.65).                              | 2-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- 02    | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips. b. Departures (See<br>7110.65).                            | 2-15        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 53- Ø3    | Enter the information specified below in the<br>correspondingly numbered spaces of the<br>flight progress strips. c. Overflights (See<br>7110.65).                           | 2-15        |
| <b>T3.2.2.5</b>       | ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENOMENT                         | ATC 2- 35- ຢີຍ   | IFR FLIGHT PROGRESS DATA   | 2- 9        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 35- Ø1    | Forward control information from controller<br>to controller within a facility, then to the<br>receiving facility as the uircraft<br>progresses along its route.             | 2-9         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 35- 02    | Where appropriate, use computer equipment in lieu of manual coordination procedures.   | 2-9         |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 40- 66    | FORWARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA  | 2-11        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 40- 02    | b. Computer acceptance of an appropriate<br>input message fulfills the requirement for<br>sending cmended data.  | 2-11        |
| T3.2.2.67             | RECEIVE AMENDED FLIGHT<br>PROGRESS STRIP FROM FDIO  | ATC 2- 40- 00    | FORWARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA  | 2-11        |
|                       |   | ATC 2- 4Ø~ Ø3    | The umendment data are considered<br>acknowledged upon receipt of a CRD update<br>message or a computer-generated flight<br>progress strip containing the umendment<br>data. | 2-11        |
| 3.5.1.1               | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR<br>CLEARANCE              | ATC 7- 20- 00    | VFR-ON-TOP   | 7- 2        |
|                       |   | ATC 7- 20- 01    | a. You may clear an aircraft to maintain<br>"VFR-on-top" if the pilot of an aircraft on<br>an IFR flight plan requests the clearance.  | 7- 3        |
|                       |   |                  |  |             |
|                       |   |                  |  |             |
|                       |   |                  |  |             |
|                       |   |                  |  |             |

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Pag<br>No |
|--------------------|--|------------------|--|-----------|
| 3.3.1.1<br>cont'd) | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR<br>CLEARANCE                 | ATC 7- 20- Ø2    | b. You may clear an dircraft to climb<br>through clauds, smoke, haze or other<br>metcorological formations und then to<br>maintain "VFR-on-top" if the following<br>conditions are met: the pilot requests the<br>clearance, you inform the pilot of the<br>reported height of the tops of the (See<br>7110.65). | 7.        |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1231- ØØ  | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PROCEDURES   | 12        |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1231- Ø1  | <ul> <li>a. If a need exists, fucilities should<br/>develop pretaxi clearance procedures for<br/>departing IFR aircraft.</li> </ul>  | 12        |
|                    | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4- 1- ØØ     | ALTITUDE AND DISTANCE LIMITATIONS  | 4         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 1- Ø1     | When specifying a route other than an<br>established airway or route, do not exceed<br>the limitations in the Table (See 7110.65)<br>on any portion of the route which lies<br>within controlled airspace.   | 4         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 3- 88     | CROSSING ALTITUDE  | 4         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 3-061     | Use on altitude consistent with the limitations of the aid when clearing an uircraft to cross or hold at a fix.  | ,         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 4- 88     | VFR-CN-TOP   |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 4- 81     | Use a route not meeting service volume<br>limitations only if an aircraft requests to<br>operate "VFR-on-top" on this route.   |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 4- 02     | a. Define route of flight between TACAN or<br>VGRTAC NAVAID's in the same monner as<br>VOR-equipped aircraft.  |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 4- Ø3     | b. Except in positive control oreas, submit<br>requests for "VFR-on-top" flight where<br>insufficient TACAN or VORTAC NAVAID's exist<br>to define the route.   |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 10- 00    | CLEARANCE ITEMS  | '         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 10- 01    | Issue the following clearance items, as<br>oppropriate, in the order listed below: (See<br>7110.55).   |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 14- 00    | ROUTE OR ALTITUDE AMENDMENTS   |           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 14- Ø1    | u. Amend route of flight in a previously<br>issued clearance by one of the following:<br>(See 7110.65).  |           |
|                    |  |                  |  |           |

| Task t | o Pr | ocedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|--------|------|---------|--------------|--------|
|        |      |         |              |        |

| Task Number                   | Task Statement   | Procedure Number      | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| [ <b>3.3.</b> 1.6<br>(cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4- 14- <b>02</b>  | b. When route or altitude in a previously<br>issued clearance is amended, restate all<br>applicable altitude restrictions.   | 4- 3        |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 17- 00         | IFR-VFR AND VFR-IFR FLIGHTS  | 4- 1        |
|                               |  | <b>\TC 4− 17− Ø1</b>  | a. Clear an aircraft planning IFR operations<br>for the initial part of flight and VFR for<br>the latter part to the fix at which the IFR<br>part ends.  | 4- 4        |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 21- 80         | DEPARTURE CLEARANCE  | 4- !        |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 21- Ø1         | Include the following items in IFR departure clearance: (See 7110.65).   | 4- !        |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- 00         | ABBREVIATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE  | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- Ø1         | a. Issue an abbreviated departure clearance<br>if its use reduces verbiage and the<br>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).   | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- <b>8</b> 4 | b. When the contraction "FRC" appears on a<br>flight progress strip, the controller<br>issuing the ATC clearance to the aircraft<br>shall issue a full route clearance.  | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- 05         | <ol> <li>Specify the destinction dirport in the clearance.</li> </ol>  | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- 87         | e. When a filed route will require<br>revisions, the controller responsible for<br>initiating the clearance to the aircraft<br>shall either: issue a full route clearance;<br>or (See 7110.65).  | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 22- Ø8         | f. In a nonradar environment specify one,<br>two, or more fixes, as necessary, to<br>identify the initial route of flight.   | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 2 <b>3- 86</b> | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 23- 02         | a. When issuing clearance void times at airports not served by control towers, provide alternative instructions requiring the pilots to advise ATC of their intentions no later than 30 minutes after the clearance void time if not airborne. | 4-          |
|                               |  | ATC 4- 31- 00         | KOUTE STRUCTURE TRANSITIONS  | 4-1         |
|                               |  |                       |  |             |
|                               |  |                       |  |             |
|                               |  |                       |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

## Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Prol <b>edure N</b> umber | Procedure   | Pag<br>No |
|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|-----------|
| T3.3.1.6<br>(cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4- 31- 611            | To effect transition within or between route<br>structure, clear an aircraft by one or more<br>of the following methods, based on VOR,<br>VORTAC, TACAN, or MLS NAVAID's (unless use<br>of other NAVAID's is essential to aircraft<br>operation or ATC efficiency): (See 7110.65).  | 4-        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 33- 00             | ALTERNATIVE ROUTES  | 4.        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 33- 81             | When any part of an airway or route is<br>unusable because of NAVAID status, clear<br>aircraft via one of the fallowing<br>alternative routes: (See 7110.65).   | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 40- 00             | FLIGHT DIRECTION  | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 40- 01             | Clear aircraft at altitudes according to the Table (See 7110.65).   | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4~ 41- 00             | EXCEPTIONS  | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 41- <b>01</b>      | When traffic, meteorological conditions, or<br>aircraft operational limitations prevent<br>assignment of altitudes prescribed in<br>poragraph 4-40, assign ary cardinal altitude<br>or flight level below FL 290 or any odd<br>cardinal flight level at or above FL 290<br>without regard to direction of flight as<br>follows: | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 41- 02             | a. For traffic conditions, take this action<br>cnly if one of the following conditions<br>exists: (See 7110.65).  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 42- 00             | LOWEST USABLE FLIGHT LEVEL  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 42- Ø1             | If a change in atmospheric pressure affects<br>a usable flight level in your area of<br>jurisdiction, use the Table (see 7110.65) to<br>determine the lowest usable flight level to<br>clear wircraft at or above 18,000 feet msl.  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 43- 00             | ADJUSTED MINIMUM FLIGHT LEVEL   |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 43- 01             | When the prescribed minimum altitude for IFR<br>operations is at or above 18,000 feet MLS<br>and the atmospheric pressure is less than<br>29.92°, add the appropriate adjustment<br>factor from the Table (See 7110.65) to the<br>flight level equivalent of the minimum<br>altitude in feet to determine the (See<br>7110.65). |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 44- 68             | MINIMUM EN ROUTE ALTITUDES  |           |
|                      |  |                           |   |           |
|                      |  |                           |   |           |

| Task Number        | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|--|-------------|
|                    |  |                      |  |             |
| 3.3.1.6<br>cont'd) | FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH<br>APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS | ATC 4- 44- 81        | Except as provided in a and b below, assign<br>altitudes at or above the MEA for the rouce<br>segment being flown.   | 4-1         |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 44- <b>02</b> | When a lower MEA for subsequent segments of<br>the route is applicable, issue the lower MEA<br>only after the aircraft is over or past the<br>Fix/ NAVAID beyond which the lower MEA<br>opplies unless a crossing restriction at or<br>above the higher MEA is issued.   | 4-          |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 45- ØØ        | ALTITUDE INFORMATION   | 4-          |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 45- Ø1        | When issuing altitude information, include<br>the following items, as appropriate: (See<br>7110.65).   | 4-          |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 50- 00        | CLEARANCE TO HOLDING FIX   | 4-          |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 50- 01        | When it is necessary to clear on aircraft to<br>a fix other than the destination airport,<br>issue the following: clearance limit,<br>holding instructions, and EFC (See 7110.65).   | 4-          |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 2- 00         | VFR CONDITIONS   | 7           |
|                    |  | ATC 7- 2-691         | σ. You may clear direraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>conditions exists: the pilot of an direraft<br>or an IFR flight plan requests a VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>noise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7118.65). | 7-          |
|                    |  | FOA 12-1231- 88      | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PROCEDURES   | 12.         |
|                    |  | FQA 12-1231- 81      | a. If a need exists, facilities should<br>develop pretaxi clearance procedures for<br>departing IFR aircraft.  | 12.         |
| 13.3.1.7           | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT           | ATC 4- 10- 00        | CLEARANCE ITEMS  | 4           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 10- 01        | Issue the following clearance items, as<br>appropriate, in the order listed below: (See<br>7110.65).   | 4           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 14- 00        | ROUTE OR ALTITUDE AMENDMENTS   | 4           |
|                    |  | ATC 4- 14- 01        | <ul> <li>Amend route of flight in a previously<br/>issued clearance by one of the following:<br/>(See 7110.65).</li> </ul>   | 4           |
|                    |  |                      |  |             |
|                    |  |                      |  |             |
|                    |  |                      |  |             |

.

. . . . .

Ę

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement                               | Procedure Number      | Procedure   | Pag<br>No |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| T3.3.1.7<br>(cunt'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT | ATC 4- 14- 0/2        | b. When route or altitude in a previously<br>issued clearance is amended, restate all<br>applicable altitude restrictions.  | 4-        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 17- 88         | IFR-VFR AND VFR-IFR FLIGHTS   | 4-        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 17- Ø1         | o. Clear an aircraft planning IFR operations<br>for the initial part of flight and VFR for<br>the latter part to the fix at which the IFR<br>part ends.   | 4-        |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 515        | ABBREVIATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE   | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- Ø1         | a. Issue an abbreviated departure clearance<br>if its use reduces verbiage and the<br>following conditions are met: (See 7110.65).  | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 044        | b. When the contraction "FRC" appears on a<br>flight progress strip, the controller<br>issuing the ATC clearance to the aircraft<br>shull issue a full route clearance.   | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- 85         | c. Specify the destination airport in the clearonce.  | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- <b>0</b> 7 | e. When a filed route will require<br>revisions, the controller responsible for<br>initiating the clearance to the aircraft<br>shall either: issue a full route clearance;<br>or (See 7110.65).   | 4         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 22- <b>88</b>  | f. In a nonrodar environme t specify one,<br>two, or more fixes, as necessary, to<br>identify the initial route of flight,  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 88         | DEPANTURE OFSTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES  | .         |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 23- 82         | a. When issuing clearance void times at<br>airports not served by control towers,<br>provide alternative instructions requiring<br>the pilots to odvise ATC of their intentions<br>no later than 38 minutes after the clearance<br>void time if not airborne. |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 50- 00         | CLEARANCE TO HOLDING FIX  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 4- 50- 01         | When it is necessary to clear an aircraft to<br>a fix other than the destination airport,<br>issue the following: clearance limit,<br>holding instructions, and EFC (See 7118.65).  |           |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 29- 00         | VFR CODE ASSIGNMENTS  |           |
|                      |  |                       |   |           |
|                      |  |                       |   |           |

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceab | ility | Motrix |
|------|----|-----------|---------|-------|--------|
|      |    |           |         |       |        |

| Task Number          | Tusk Stateme∩t                               | < to Procedure Traceabi<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|----------------------|--|---|--|-------------|---|
| [3.3.1.7<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT | ATC 5- 29- 81                               | a. Provided the aircraft is within your area<br>of responsibility or prior coordination has<br>been affected with the facility/ sector in<br>whose area on aircraft is operating and an<br>operational benefit will be gained, assign<br>aircraft operating with a clearance<br>specifying "VFR-on-top",(See 7110.65).     | 5- 7        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5-110- ØØ                               | PROCEDURES   | 5-23        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5-110- 01                               | Use standard departure routes and channelized altitudes whenever practical to reduce coordination.   | 5-23        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 5-111- 00                               | INITIAL HEADING  | 5-23        |   |
|                      | Υ.   | ATC 5-111- Ø1                               | Before departure, assign the initial heading<br>to be flown if a departing aircraft is to be<br>vectored immediately after tukeoff.  | 5-23        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 2- 88                                | VFR CONDITIONS   | 7-1         |   |
|                      |  | ATC, 7- 2- 81                               | a. You may clear aircraft to maintain "VFR<br>conditions" if one of the following<br>conditions exists: the pilot of an aircraft<br>on an IFR flight plan requests a VFR climb/<br>descent, or the clearance will result in<br>noise abatement benefits where part of the<br>IFR departure route does not(See<br>7118.65). | 7- 1        |   |
|                      |  | A'C 7- 28- 80                               | vf:R-JIN-TOP   | 7-3         |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 28- #1                               | a. You may clear an aircraft to maintain<br>"VFR-on-top" if the pilot of an aircraft on<br>an IFR flight plan requests the clearance.  | 7- 3        |   |
|                      |  | 2°C 7- 20- 62                               | b You mey clear on aircraft to climb<br>tryough clouds, smoke, haze or other<br>meteorological formations and then to<br>maintain "VER-on-top" if the following<br>conditions are met: the pilot requests the<br>clearance, you inform the pilot of the<br>reported height of the tops of the (Sec<br>7118.65).            | 7-3         |   |
|                      |  | A*C 7- 96- 80                               | TRSA DEPARTURE INFORMATION   | 7-15        |   |
|                      |  | ATC 7- 56- 82                               | a. If the aircraft is properly equipped,<br>ground control or clearance delivery shall<br>issue the appropriate beacon code.   | 7-15        |   |
|                      |  | FQA 12-1231- 00                             | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PROCEDURES   | 12- 6       |   |
|                      |  | FOA 12-1251- 81                             | <ul> <li>a need exists, facilities should<br/>develop pretaxi clearance procedures for<br/>departing IFR aircraft.</li> </ul>  | 12- 5       |   |
|                      |  |   |  |             |   |
| L                    |  |   |  |             | Ş |

| Task Number          | losk Statement  | Procedure Nuniber    | Procedure   |  |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 13.3.1.7<br>(nont'd) | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND<br>INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT                              | FOA 12-1231- 63      | (3) The IFR clearance or the delay<br>information should be issued at the time of<br>initial collup.  |  |
| 13.1.8               | VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS   | ATC 2-126- 00        | OPERATING PROCEDURES  |  |
|                      |   | ATC 2-126- <b>82</b> | b. When a pilot alknowledges that he has<br>mereived the ATIS broadcast, controllers may<br>omit those it as contained in the broadcasts<br>if they are current.  |  |
|                      |   | Alf 2-126- Ø5        | d. Controllers shall ensure pilots receive<br>Gll pertinent information contained in the<br>ATIS broadcast. It a pilot does not state<br>recaipt of the current ATIS, ask the pilot<br>to confirm receipt of the appropriate ATIS<br>information. |  |
| T3 3.1.9             | INFURM PILOY OF CURRENT ATTS<br>(HIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNHAY IN<br>(SE, ETC.) | ATC 3- 63- 818       | SELECTION   |  |
|                      |   | ATC 3 60- 82         | b. When conducting direraft operations on other than the advertised active runway, state the runway in use.   |  |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 61- 00        | STOL RUNHAYS  |  |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 61-01         | a. A designated STOL nurway muy be assigned<br>only when requested by the pilot or as<br>specified in a letter of agreement with an<br>airc: oft operator.  |  |
|                      |   | ATC 3- 61 82         | b. Issue the massured STGL runway length if<br>the pilot requests it.   |  |
|                      | 1   | ATC 3-100- 00        | DEPARTURE INFORMATION   |  |
|                      |   | ATC 3-100- 01        | Provide current departure information, as appropriate, to departing arcroft.  |  |
| <b>T3.3</b> 1.62     | REQUEST CLEARAIGL ENUM ANDTHER<br>CONTROLLEF / FAULT ITY                  | ATC 4- 27- 00        | DEPARTURE RESERICTIONS OF EARAFICE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR PLICETT, AND RELEASE VIMES   |  |
|                      |   | ATC 4- 23- 01        | Assign departure restrictions, clemance<br>vold times, hold for release, or release<br>times when necessary to separate departures<br>from other traffic or to restrict or<br>regulate the departure tiow.  |  |
|                      |   | AYU 4- 27- 88        | VER RELEASE OF THE JEPARTURE  |  |
|                      |   |                      |   |  |
|                      |   |                      |   |  |
|                      |   |                      |   |  |

F-176

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

13.3.2.60

ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO

CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL OR TRANSFERFING

CONTROLLER

|                       | Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix                  |                           |   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Task Number           | Task Statement   | Pro <b>cedure N</b> umber | Procedure   |  |  |  |  |
| T3.3.1.62<br>(cont'd) | REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ANOTHER<br>CONTROLLER/ FACILITY | ATC 4- 27- Ø2             | a. After obtaining, if necessary, approval<br>from the facility/ sector responsible for<br>issuing the IFR clearance, you may authorize<br>an TFR flight planned aircraft to depart<br>VFR.   |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 41- 88             | EXCEPTIONS  |  |  |  |  |
|                       | ·  | ATC 4- 41- <b>8</b> 3     | b. For meteorological conditions, take this<br>action only if you obtain prior approval<br>from other affected positions or sectors<br>within your facility and, if necessary, from<br>the adjacent facility concerned.   |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 41- 104            | c. For directaft operational limitations<br>take this action only if the pilot informs<br>you the available appropriate altitude<br>exceeds the operational limitations of his<br>directaft and only after you obtain prior<br>approval from other offected positions or<br>sectors within your facility and(See<br>7110.65). |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 41- Ø5             | d. For mission requirements, take this<br>action only when the aircraft is operating<br>on ar. MTR.   |  |  |  |  |
| T5.3.1.63             | RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ FACILITY    | ATC 4- 23- 60             | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES  |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 23- 01             | Assign deporture restrictions, clearance<br>void times, hold for release, or release<br>times when necessary to separate departures<br>from other traffic or to restrict or<br>regulate the departure flow.   |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 50- <b>RO</b>      | CLEARANCE TO HOLDING FIX  |  |  |  |  |
|                       |  | ATC 4- 50- 81             | When it is necessary to clear an aircraft to<br>a fix other than the destination airport,<br>issue the following: clearance limit.<br>holding instructions, and EFC (See 7110.65).  |  |  |  |  |
| 13, 3, 2, 4           | DETERMINE AIRCRAFT IS READY<br>FOR DEPARTURE FROM GATE | FOA 12-1231- <b>00</b>    | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PROCEDURES  |  |  |  |  |

FDA 12-1231- 84

ATC 2 - 17- 00



Page No

4~ 9

4-15

4-13

4-13

4-13

4-8

4-8

4-17

4 • 17

12- 6

12-6

2- 5

(4) When the IFR clearance is issued on CD

taxi clearance.

RADIO COMMUNICATIONS TRANSFER

frequency, the aircraft is changed to GC for

|   | •  |
|---|--|
| ions before an<br>g controller's<br>atherwise   | 2  |
| ions by   | 2  |
| ation name and<br>actes.  | 2  |
| transferring<br>ntroller within<br>ired in 5-137.   | 2  |
| the foildwing<br>y, deporture<br>n or published<br>dure issued,<br>uency if in your<br>h frequency is | 2  |
| spicifically<br>You may awit<br>cted upon   | 2  |
|   | 12   |
| s issued on CD<br>hanged to GC for  | 1  |
|   | 1  |
| coposed engine  | 1  |
|   |  |
| trol  | 1  |
| MATERIALS   |  |
| v contructed  |  |
|   |  |
|   | be manitored by<br>proposed engine<br>riges.<br>cility shall<br>ntral<br>ptors to the<br>MATERIALS<br>ectal handling to<br>ry contructed<br>materials when:<br>T/FAA/AP-87() |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(V01.77)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number       | Task Statement            | Procedure Number       | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---|-------------|
| 13.3.3.3          | INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL  | ATL 2- 4- 810          | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2- 1        |
|                   | OPERATION                 | ATC 2- 4- 02           | a. Provide priority to civilian air<br>ambulance flights (LIFEGUARD).   | 2- 1        |
|                   |                           | ATC 2- 7- 80           | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS  | 2-3         |
|                   |                           | ATC 2- 7- 83           | c. Relay to other controllers or facilities<br>who will subsequently hondle the aircraft<br>all periliment details concerning the<br>aircraft and any special hondling required<br>or being provided.             | 2- 3        |
|                   |                           | ATC 8- 80- 00          | COORDINATION  | 8-17        |
|                   |                           | ATC 8- 80- 101         | Coordinute any pertinent information prior<br>to and at the end of each parachute jump or<br>series of jumps which begins or ends in your<br>area of jurisdiction with other offected ATC<br>fucilities/ sectors. | 8-17        |
|                   |                           | ATC 9- 61- 80          | DUTCH AND ASPEN AIRCRAFT  | 9-13        |
|                   |                           | ATC 9- 61- <b>02</b>   | d. Forward the report verbatim to the associated center.  | 9~13        |
|                   |                           | ATC 9- 62- <b>00</b>   | EXPLOSIVE CARGO   | 9-13        |
|                   |                           | ATC 3- 62 <b>- 0</b> 2 | Relay the explosive cargo information to.<br>the emergency equipment crew, airport<br>management, and appropriate military<br>agencies when requested by the pilot.   | 9-13        |
|                   |                           | ATC 9- 70- 00          | INFORMATION RELAY   | 9-14        |
|                   |                           | A*C 9- 70- 01          | When you receive information concerning a ground missile emergency, notify other concerned fucilities and take action to have alerting advisories issuad.   | 9-14        |
|                   |                           | ATC 9- 70- 02          | c. Relay all information concerning a ground<br>missile emergency to the center within whose<br>area the emergency exists and disseminate as<br>an NOTAM.   | 9-14        |
| ¥3. <b>3.3.</b> 4 | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION | ATC 2- 4- 00           | UPERATIONAL PRIORITY  | 2- 1        |
|                   |                           | ATC 2- 4- 02           | a. Provide priority to civilian air<br>ambulance fiights (LIFEGUARD).   | 2- 1        |
|                   |                           |                        |   |             |
|                   |                           |                        |   |             |
| l .               |                           |                        |   |             |

1. A. F.

Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

DOI/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Task Number          | Task Statement                       | Proc <b>edure Nu</b> mber | Procedure   | r'ag<br>No |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|------------|
| T3.3.3.4<br>(cont'G) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | AIÇ 2- 4- 03              | o. When verbally requested, provide priority<br>to military air evacuation flights (AIR<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air carrier/<br>air toxi flight.   | 2-         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 05              | a. When requested by a pilot, provide<br>natifications to expedite ground hondling of<br>potients, vital organs, or urgently needed<br>medical materials.   | 2.         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2~ 4- Ø6              | b. Provide maximum assistance to SAR<br>aircraft performing a SAR mission.  | 2.         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 07              | c. Provide special handling, as required to expedite Flight Check and SAFI aircraft.  | 2-         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4-08               | d. Expedite the movement of Presidential<br>aircraft and entourage and any rescue<br>support aircraft as well as related control<br>messages when traffic conditions and<br>communications facilities permit.                   | 2.         |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 09              | e. Expedite movement of NIGHT WATCH dircroft when NEACP is indicated in the remorks section of the flight plan or in dir/ ground communications.  | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 18              | f. Provide expeditious handling for any<br>civil or military discraft using the rode<br>name "FLYNET".  | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 11              | g. Provide expeditious hondling of aircraft<br>using the code name "Garden Plot" only when<br>CARF notifies you that such priority is<br>authorized. Refer any cuestions regarding<br>flight procedures to CARF for resolution. | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 12              | h. Provide special handling for USAF<br>aircraft engaged in certal sampling missions<br>using the code name "SAMP".   | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2 4- 13               | j. Provide maximum assistance to expedite<br>the movement of interceptor directful on<br>active dir defense missions until the<br>unknown directful is identified.  | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 2- 4- 14              | k. Expedite movement of Special Air Mission<br>aircroft when SCOOY is indicated in the<br>remorks section of the flight plan or in<br>air/ ground communications.   | 2          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 3- ØØ              | FLIGHT CHECK AND SAFI AIRCRAFT  | 8          |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 3- #2              | b. Avoid changes in the coute or oltitude<br>from thut filed by the pilot in the initial<br>flight plan.  | 8          |
|                      |                                      |                           |   |            |
|                      |                                      |                           |   | !          |

,如此,我们就是他就要做了我们的一个,你们就是这些,我们不会,你们们的,你们不可以不是,你们就是什么?""你们的,你们们就是你们,你们们就是你们的,你们们就是你们的,

#### Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

21 APRIL 1989

| Task | to | Proceduru | Tracecbility | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Numbe:          | Task Statem_nt                       | Probelune Number   | Proceduire   | Page<br>No. |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-------------|--|
| 3.3.3.4<br>cont'd)   | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 8- 5- 83   | c. Do not impose air traffic control delays<br>in excess of holding times specified in the<br>flight plon except to preclude emergency<br>situations.  | 8- 1        |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 0- 3-04  | d. Do not change the previously assigned<br>discrete beacon code of special (ador<br>accuracy flight check aircraft.   | 6-1         |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 12- 00  | EMERGENCY OR "INSCHEDULED LANDINGS   | 8-3         |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 12- 01  | a. If an aircraft of a communist-controlled<br>country makes on emergency or unscheduled<br>lunding in the United States, immediately<br>ofert the AM/ controller-in-charge of the<br>shift and motify the nearest U.S. Customs<br>Service Office and the appropriate ARTCC.   | 8- 3        |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC R- 12- 32  | <ul> <li>b. Provide the following information to the organizations specified in peragraph 8-12a(1), (2), (3), and (4) if available:</li> <li>(1) Type of aircraft, (2) Country of dircraft registry, (3) Destination airport,</li> <li>(4) Nature of emergency or reason for langing, as appropriate.</li> </ul>         | 8- 3        |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 20- 88  | AIRCRAFT CARRYING DANGEROUS MATERIALS  | 8-4         |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 2000 Øn   | <ul> <li>a. Provide the following special handling to<br/>military aircraft or military contracted<br/>aircraft carrying dangerous materials when:<br/>(See 7110.65).</li> </ul>   | 8-4         |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 23- ØØ  | EXPERIMENTAL AIRCRAFT OPERATIONS   | 8-4         |  |
|                      |                                      | ATE 8- 23- Ø1  | a. When notified that an experimental<br>aircraft requires special handling, clear<br>the aircraft according to pilot requests as<br>traffic permits and if not contrary to ATC<br>procedures and, once approved, do not ask<br>the pilot to deviate from a planned action<br>except to preclude an emergency situation. | 8- 4        |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 24- Øð  | FAA RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FLIGHTS   | 8.4 5       |  |
|                      |                                      | .\TC 8- 24- Ø1   | When coordinated in udvance and traffic<br>permits, approve requests for special flight<br>procedures from aircroft participating in<br>FAA research and development test<br>activities. These special procedures shall<br>be upplied to participating aircroft/<br>vehicles.  | 8- 5        |  |
|                      |                                      | ATC 8- 25- 58  | FLVNET   | 8-5         |  |
|                      |                                      |  |  |             |  |
|                      |                                      | ale, i Mile Marine S de printere alle sallere evenestific soft Marin e Veney value elses | a v saves and for a sub-sub-table of the saves for the save sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-sub-   |             |  |
| DOT/FAA/<br>21 APRIL | /∧P-97(VOL#7)<br>_ 1989              | F - 18Ø  |  |             |  |

# Task to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Statement            | Prucedure Number          | Procedure  | Poge<br>No.  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| CONDUCT SPECIAL UPERATION | ATC 8- 25- Ø1             | Provide expeditious handling for civil or<br>military aircraft using the code nome<br>"Flynet." Relay the code name as an element<br>in the remarks position of the flight plan.   | ₿-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 27- MB             | INTERCEPTOR OPERATIONS   | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 27- 01             | Provide maximum assistance to expedite the<br>movement of interceptor aircraft on active<br>oir defense (scrombles) missions until the<br>unknown aircraft is identified in accordance<br>with the policies and procedures published<br>in FAAH 7610.4.  | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 27- 82             | b. ATC services shall be used for active air defense missions insofer as the circumstances and situation permits.  | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 35- 00             | SAC MITO OPERATIONS  | 8  |
|                           | ATC 8- 35- <i>1</i> 91    | o. Control MITO operations on the botis that<br>MARSA is applicable between MITO operaft<br>until upproved separation is established by<br>the operaft and acknowledged for by ATC.  | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 35- <b>82</b>      | b. Provide circraft with ot least the<br>requested tokeoff interval between<br>departures as specified in a letter of<br>agreement covering the MITO operation.  | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 35- <b>03</b>      | c. Issue takeoff clearance on the departure<br>frequency established in accordance with any<br>of the following in the order listed: (See<br>7110.65).   | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 35- 84             | d. Clear vincroft which will use MITU<br>procedures, then fly in formation en noute,<br>to the breakup fix as the cleanance limit.   | 8-   |
|                           | ATC 8- 36- 20             | SAMi   | 8  |
|                           | ₽1C 6- 36- Ø1             | Provide special handling to USAF aircraft<br>engaged in varial sampling missions. Honor<br>inflight electonice requests for altitude and<br>route changes to the maximum extent<br>possible. Other IFR aircraft may be<br>recleared so that requests by SAMPLER<br>aircraft are honored. Separation (See<br>7110.65)   | 8  |
|                           | ATC 2- 69- 60             | NAVY FLEET SUPPORT MISSIONS  | 5  |
|                           | ATC 9- 60- D1             | When you receive information concerning an<br>emergency to a U.S. Navy "Special Flight<br>Number" direcart, do the following:  | 9  |
|                           |                           |  |  |
|                           | CONDUCT SPECIAL UPERATION | CONCUCT SPECIAL UPERATION<br>ATC 8- 25- 81<br>ATC 8- 27- 70<br>ATC 8- 27- 70<br>ATC 8- 27- 72<br>ATC 8- 27- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 70<br>ATC 8- 35- 71<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC 8- 35- 72<br>ATC | CONCUCT SPECIAL UPERATION       ATC 8- 25- 81       Provide expeditions handling provide node         ATC 8- 27- 80       INTERCEPTER OPERATIONS         ATC 8- 27- 80       INTERCEPTER OPERATIONS         ATC 8- 27- 81       Provide material substance to expedite the movements of interceptor intraft on active our defends (accordence) with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with the policies of accordence with accordence with the policies of accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence with accordence according to the accordence with acco |

25 APRIL 1989

100

100

一個ななど

語言であるないとない

Ŵ

iΡ.

í,

A

| Tosk Number | Task Statement                       | Proces & Number   | Procedure  | Page<br>No.   |      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|------|
|             | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS | ATC 9- 60- 02   | o. Hundle Navy Fleet Support Mission<br>aircraft us follows: Inform the mearest<br>center of all the pertinent information.  | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 03   | b. Relay the words "Special Flight Number"<br>followed by the number given as part of the<br>routine IFR flight information.   | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 60- 04   | c. Konor pilot requests for changes to route, ultitude, and destination whenever possible.   | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 20   | DUTCH AND ASPEN AIRCRAFT   | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 61. Ø1   | If an mircroft (USAF YF-12A or SR-71) using<br>the coll sign "Dutch" or Aspen" reports<br>inflight difficulty or declares an emergency<br>(by direct communications or relay from<br>another facility), in addition to normal<br>emergency handling of the uircroft, take the<br>following action: | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 61- 02   | d. Forward the report verbatim to the associated center.   | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 61- <b>03</b>  | e. Comply with all requests from the pilot or the center.  | 9-13  |      |
|             | ATC 9- 61- 84                        | f. Contact the center area manager if there<br>is any question regarding action to be<br>taken. | 9-13   |   |      |
|             |                                      |   | ATC 9- 61- Ø5  | g. Do not discuss actions taken in regard to these aircraft with other than authorized personnal. | 9-13 |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 62- 00   | EXPLUSIVE CARGO  | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | A1C 5- 62- 31   | When you receive information that an emergency lonaing will be made with explosive cargo accord, inform the pilot of the safest or least congested airport areas.  | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 62- Ø2   | Relay the explosive cargo information to:<br>the emergency equipment crew, dirport<br>management, and appropriate military<br>agencies when requested by the pilot.  | 9-13  |      |
|             |                                      | ATC 9- 70- 80   | INFORMATLEN RELAY  | 9~14  |      |
|             |                                      | AIC 9- 70- 81   | When you receive information concerning a<br>ground mossile emergency, notify other<br>concerned facilities and take action to have<br>alerting advisories issued.   | 9-14  |      |
|             |                                      |   |  |   |      |
|             |                                      |   |  |   |      |

DOT/FAA/AP+87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task Number          | Task Statewen),                                   | Procadure Number       | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------|
| 13.3.3.4<br>(cunt'd) | CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION<br>ACTIONS              | ATC 9- 70- 02          | c. Relay all information concerning a ground<br>missile emergency to the center within whose<br>area the emergency exists and disseminate as<br>an NOTAM.  | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 21- 08          | IFR AND SPECIAL VER MINIMA   | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 71- 01          | Reroute IFR and Special VFR dircraft as<br>necessary to avoid the emergency location by<br>one of the following minima or by greater<br>minima when suggested by the notifying<br>official: (See 7110.65).   | 9-          |
|                      |   | A1C 9- 72- ØR          | VFR MINIMA   | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 72- Ø1          | Advise all known VFR aircraft which are, or<br>will be operating in the vicinity of a<br>ground missile emergency to avoid the<br>emergency location by 1 mile laterally or<br>6,000 feet vertically, or by a greater<br>distance or altitude when suggested by the<br>notifying official. | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 73- 600         | SMOKE COLUMN AVOIDANCE   | 9-          |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 73- Ø1          | Advise all dircraft to avoid any observed<br>smoke columns in the vicinity of a ground<br>missile emergency.   | 9.          |
|                      |   | FOA G- 600 03          | SPECIAL FLIGHT HANDLING (See 7210.3).  | 6           |
|                      |   | FDA 6- 64 <b>0- 00</b> | FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS (See 7210.3).  | 6           |
|                      |   | FQA 6-650-00           | PARACHUTES AND BALLOONS  | 6           |
| T3.3.4.1             | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL<br>CONDITION/ EMERGENCY | ATC 2- 7- ØØ           | IN FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   | 2           |
|                      |   | ATC 2- 7- Ø1           | a. When a pilot reports an in-flight<br>equipment molfunction, determine the nature<br>and extent of any special handling desired.   | 2           |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 2-010           | CBTAINING INFORMATION  | 9           |
|                      |   | ATC 9- 2- Ø1           | Ubtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.                         | g           |
|                      |   | FOA 6- 600- 80         | SPECIAL FLIGHT HANDLING (See 7210.3).  | e           |
| T3. <b>3.</b> 4.2    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY | ATC 3·· 10- 00         | OBSERVED ABNORMALITIES   | 1           |
|                      |   |                        |  |             |

#### Tosk to Procedure Traceobility Matrix

| Task Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |  |
|----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------|--|
|                      |  |                  |  | _           |  |
| T3.3.4.2<br>(cont'd) | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY  | ATC 3- 10- 01    | When requested by a pilot or when you deem<br>it necessary, inform an aircraft of any<br>observed abnormal aircraft condition.   | 3-3         |  |
| 3.3.4.4              | FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 9- 3- 200    | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE   | 9- 1        |  |
|                      |  | АТС 9- 3- И1     | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of available<br>rador facilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC, as well as their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessory. | 9- 1        |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- 00     | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9- 1        |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- Ø1     | a. If you are in communication with an aircraft in distress, handle the emergency and coordinate and direct the activities of assisting facilities. Transfer this responsibility to another facility only when you feel better handling of the emergency will result.                                      | 9- 1        |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- 02     | b. When you receive information about an<br>aircroft in distress, forward detailed data<br>to the center in whose area the emergency<br>exists.  | 9- 2        |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 15- 00    | EMERGENCY SITUATIONS   | 9-3         |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 15- 0:    | Consider that an aircraft emergency exists<br>and inform the RCC or ARTCC and alert the DF<br>Net.   | 9-3         |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 16- 00    | INFORMATION TO BE FORMARDED TO ARTCC   | 9-4         |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 16- Ø1    | When an aircraft is considered to be overdue<br>or in emergency status, alert the ARTCC and<br>farward the following information as<br>available: (See 7110.65).   | 9-4         |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- 08    | AIRCRAFT BOMB THREATS  | 9-6         |  |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 27- Ø1    | a. When information is received from any<br>source that a bomb has been placed on, in,<br>or near an aircraft for the purphese of<br>damoging or destroying such aircraft, notify<br>your supervisor or the facility air traffic<br>manager.   | 9-6         |  |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |  |
|                      |  |                  |  |             |  |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

#### Task to Procedure Traceability Matrix

| lask Number          | Task Statement   | Procedure Number     | Procedure  | Pagi<br>No |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|--|------------|
| T3.3.4.4<br>(cent'd) | FORWARU SPECIAL CONDITION/<br>EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO<br>SUPERVISUR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER | ATC 9- 27- 05        | c. If you are unable to inform the suspect<br>aircraft of a bomb threat or if you lose<br>contact with the aircraft, advise your<br>supervisor and relay pertinent details to<br>other sectors or facilities as deemed<br>necessary.   | 9-         |
| T3.3,4,5             | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR<br>OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE<br>CONDITION             | ATC 3- 10- 00        | OBSERVED ABNORMALITIES   | 3-         |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 10- 01        | When requested by a pilot or when you deem<br>it necessary, inform an aircraft of any<br>observed abnormal aircraft condition.   | 3          |
|                      |  | ATC 3- 21- 00        | WARNING SIGNAL   | 3-         |
|                      |  | ATC 5- 21- 02        | b. Direct a general warning signal to<br>aircroft or vehicle operators, as<br>appropriate, when mechanical trouble exists<br>of which the pilot might not be aware.  | 3-         |
| 13.3.4.7             | CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR<br>OVERDUE AIRCRAFT  | ATC 9- 5-00          | COORDINATION   | 9          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 5- Ø1         | Coordinate efforts to the extent possible to<br>assist any aircraft believed overdue, lost,<br>or in emergency status.   | 9          |
| T3.3.4.11            | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                           | ATC 2- 7- Ø <b>5</b> | IN-FLIGHT EQUIPMENT MALFUNCTIONS   | 2          |
|                      |  | ATC 2- 7- 02         | b. Provide the maximum assistance possible<br>consistent with equipment, workload, and any<br>special handling requested.  | 2          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 3- 08         | PROVIDING ASSISTANCE   | 9          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 3-01          | Provide maximum assistance to aircraft in<br>distress. Enlist the services of available<br>radar facilities and DF facilities operated<br>by the FAA, the military services, and the<br>FCC. as well as their emergency services and<br>facilities, when the pilot requests or when<br>you deem necessary. | 9          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- 00         | RESPONSIBILITY   | 9          |
|                      |  | ATC 9- 4- Ø:         | a. If you are in communication with an<br>aircraft in distress, hondle the emergency<br>and coordinate and direct the activities of<br>assisting facilities. Transfer this<br>responsibility to another facility only when<br>you feel better handling of the emergency<br>will result.                    | 9          |
|                      |  | FOA 2- 207- 00       | AIRPORT EMERGENCY PLANS  | 2          |
|                      |  |                      |  |            |

| Task to Procedure Traceability Matri | <b>Tas</b> k | to | Procedure | Traceability | Motrix |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|--------------------------------------|--------------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|

| Task Number                              | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|--|--|------------------|--|-------------|
|  | INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF<br>SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY | FOA 2-207-04     | e. After alerting the emergency equipment,<br>notify only the local aircraft operator or<br>his representative and the oirport<br>management.  | 2- 3        |
| T3.3.4.60                                | REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST<br>ON STATIC RECORD               | ATC 2- 4- ØØ     | OPERATIONAL PRIORITY   | 2- 1        |
|  |  | ATC 2- 4-203     | a. When verbally requested, provide priority<br>to military air evacuation flights (AIR<br>EVAC, MED EVAC) and scheduled air corrier/<br>air toxi flight.  | 2- 1        |
|  |  | ATC 9- 2-000     | GBTAINING INFORMATION  | 9- 1        |
|  |  | ATC 9- 2-801     | Obtain enough information to handle the<br>emergency intelligently. Base your decision<br>as to what type of assistance is needed on<br>information and requests received from the<br>pilot because he is authorized by FAR 91 to<br>determine a course of action.   | 9- 1        |
| T3.3.5.3                                 | ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE  | ATC 2- 40- 88    | FORWARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA  | 2-11        |
|  |  | ATC 2- 40- 82    | b. Computer acceptance of an appropriate<br>input message fulfills the requirement for<br>sending amended data.  | 2-11        |
|  |  | ATC 4- 26- 08    | COURDINATION WITH RECEIVING FACILITY   | 4- 9        |
|  |  | ATC 4- 26- Ø2    | b. The actual departure time or a subsequent<br>strip posting the shall be forwarded to the<br>receiving facility unless assumed departure<br>times are agreed upon and that time is<br>within 3 minutes of the actual departure<br>time.  | 4- 9        |
|  |  | ATC 4- 28- Øð    | FORWARDING DEPARTURE TIMES   | 4-9         |
|  |  | ATC 4- 28- 81    | Unless alternate procedures are prescribed<br>in a letter or agreement or automatic<br>departure messages are being transmitted<br>between automated facilities, forword<br>departure times to the facility from which<br>you received the clearance and also to the<br>terminal departure controller (See 7110.65). | 4-9         |
| T3.3.5.4                                 | REMOVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP<br>ON DEPARTED AIRCRAFT           | ATC 2- 50- 00    | GENERAL  | 2-13        |
|  |  | ATC 2- 50- 04    | t. Maintain only necessory current data and<br>remove the strips from the flight progress<br>boards when no longer required for control<br>purposes.   | 2-13        |
|  |  |                  |  |             |
|  |  |                  |  |             |
| م میں میں میں میں میں میں میں میں میں می |  | 1                |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| ask | to | Procedure | Traceobility | / Matrix |
|-----|----|-----------|--------------|----------|
|-----|----|-----------|--------------|----------|

| Task Number | Task Statement   | to Procedure Traceab<br>Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|--|--|-------------|
| T3.4.1.3    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRAFFIC<br>MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G.,<br>EDCT, GATE HOLD) | FOA 12-1232- 80                          | GATE HOLD PROCEDURES   | 12-         |
|             |  | FOA 12-1232- <b>03</b>                   | (3) The operator has the final outhority to<br>decide whether to absorb the delay at the<br>gate, have the aircroft towed to another<br>orea, or taxi to a delay absorbing urea.   | 12-         |
| T3.4.1.5    | DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH<br>CONTROLLER/ PILOT | ATC 3-101- 00                            | DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION ~ USA/ USAF/ USN<br>NOT APPLICABLE   | 3-1         |
|             |  | ATC 3-101- 01                            | When gate-hold procedures are in effect,<br>issue the following deporture delay<br>information as appropriate: the time at<br>which the pilot can expect to receive engine<br>startup advisory, and when to start engines. | 3-1         |
|             |  | FOA 12-1231- 88                          | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PRUCEDURES   | 12-         |
|             |  | FOA 12-1231- 03                          | (3) The IFR clearance or the delay<br>information should be issued at the time of<br>initial callup.   | 12-         |
| Į           |  | FOA 12-1232- 00                          | GATE HOLD PROCEDURES   | 12-         |
|             |  | FUA 12-1232- 101                         | Gate hold procedures and deporture delay<br>information are made available to all pilots<br>prior to engine startup.   | 12-         |
|             |  | FOA 12-1232- <b>02</b>                   | <ol> <li>Pilots shall contact GC/ CD prior to<br/>starting engines to receive start time.</li> </ol>   | 12.         |
|             |  | FUA 12-1232- <b>03</b>                   | (3) The operator has the final authority to<br>decide whether to absorb the delay at the<br>gate, have the aircraft towed to another<br>area, or taxi to a delay absorbing area.   | 12-         |
| τ3.4.1.6    | INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED<br>DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME                          | ATC 3-101- 00                            | DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION - USA/ USAF/ USN<br>NOT APPLICABLE   | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 3-101- 01                            | When gate-hold procedures are in effect,<br>issue the following deporture delay<br>information as appropriate: the time at<br>which the pilot can expect to receive engine<br>startup advisory, and when to start engines. | 3           |
|             |  | ATC 4- 23- 00                            | DEPARTURE RESTRICTIONS, CLEARANCE VOID<br>TIMES, HOLD FOR RELEASE, AND RELEASE TIMES   | 4           |
|             |  |  |  |             |
|             |  |  |  |             |
|             |  |  |  |             |
|             |  |  |  |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#/)

21 APRIL 1989

34

| Task | to | Procedure | Traceability | Matrix |
|------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|
|      |    |           |              |        |

| Task Number          | Tusk Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedura   | Page<br>No. |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| T3.4.1.6<br>(cont'd) | INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED<br>DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME                               | ATC 4- 23- Ø9           | d. When controlled departure time (CDT)<br>procedures are in effect, the departure<br>terminal shall, to the extent possible, plan<br>the ground movement of dircraft destined to<br>the delay dirport/ dirports so that the<br>flight can depart as near as possible to its<br>expected departure clearance time (EDC1). | 4- 8        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1231- 86         | PRETAXI CLEARANCE PROCEDURES  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1231- <b>03</b>  | (3) The IFR clearance or the delay<br>information should be issued at the time of<br>initial callup.  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- 00         | GATE HOLD PROCEDURES  | 12-6        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- Ø1         | Gate hold procedures and departure delay<br>information are made available to all pilots<br>prior to engine startup.  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- 02         | <ol> <li>Pilots shall contact GC/ CD prior to<br/>starting engines to receive start time.</li> </ol>  | 12- E       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-12 <b>32- 83</b> | (3) The operator has the final authority to<br>decide whether to absorb the delay at the<br>gate, have the aircraft towed to another<br>area, or taxi to a delay absorbing area.  | 12- 7       |
| ₹3.4.1.8             | ENTER TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION ON ATIS MESSAGE                             | FOA 12-1230 <b>- 00</b> | AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE (ATIS)   | 12-6        |
|                      |   | FOA 12-12 <b>30- Ø1</b> | o. AllS provides advance noncontrol airport<br>and terminal area operational and<br>meteorological information for use by<br>aircraft arriving and departing an airport<br>and operating within the terminal area.  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- 00         | GATE HOLD PROCEDURES  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- 81         | Gate hold procedures and departure delay<br>information are made available to all pilots<br>prior to engine startup.  | 12- 6       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- 02         | (1) Pilots shall contact GC/ CD prior to<br>starting engines to receive start time.   | 12- 6       |
| 13.4.1.60            | FORWARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT<br>RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/<br>OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT | FOA 12-1232- 00         | GATE HOLD PROCEDURES  | 12- б       |
|                      |   | FOA 12-1232- <b>03</b>  | (3) The operator has the final authority to<br>decide whether to absorb the delay at the<br>gate, have the aircraft towed to another<br>area, or taxi to a delay absorbing area.  | 12-7        |
|                      |   |                         |   |             |
|                      |   |                         |   |             |

i

2.04

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

#### M. .

| NOTICE OF TRAFFIC<br>NT RESTRICTION<br>TION | ATC 3-101-00<br>ATC 3-101-03<br>ATC 2-125-00<br>ATC 2-125-00<br>FOA 2-265-00<br>FOA 2-205-01<br>FOA 2-285-02 | DEPARTURE DELAY INFORMATION - USA/ USAF/ USN<br>NOT APPLICABLE<br>d. Advise all aircraft on GC/FD frequency<br>upon termination of gate hold procedures.<br>APPLICATION<br>b. Before being transmitted, the tape shall<br>be reviewed for completeness, accuracy,<br>speech rate, and proper enunciation.<br>BROADCAST DENSITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY<br>Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.<br>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as<br>appropriate. |
|---|--|---|
| TIS RECORDING                               | ATC 2-125- 00<br>ATC 2-125- 03<br>FOA 2- 265- 00<br>FOA 2- 205- 01   | upon termination of gate hold procedures.<br>APPLICATION<br>b. Before being transmitted, the tape shall<br>be reviewed for completeness, accuracy,<br>speech rate, and proper enunciation.<br>BROADCAST DENGITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY<br>Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.<br>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as  |
| TIS RECORDING                               | ATC 2-125- <b>83</b><br>FOA 2- 265- <b>89</b><br>FOA 2- 285- <b>81</b>                                       | <ul> <li>b. Before being transmitted, the tape shall<br/>be reviewed for completeness, occuracy,<br/>speech rote, and proper enunciation.</li> <li>BROADCAST DENGITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY</li> <li>Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br/>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br/>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br/>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br/>temperature reaches a certain level.</li> <li>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br/>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as</li> </ul>   |
|   | FOA 2- 265- <b>00</b><br>FOA 2- 205- <b>01</b>   | be reviewed for completeness, occuracy,<br>speech rote, and proper enunciation.<br>8ROADCAST DEWGITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY<br>Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.<br>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as   |
|   | FOA 2-285-ø1   | Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.<br>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as   |
|   |  | field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.<br>These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CU,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as   |
|   | FOA 2-285- <b>02</b>   | airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as  |
|   |  |   |
|   | FOA 12-1230- 00  | AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE<br>(ATIS)  |
|   | FUA 12-1250- 02  | a. it is accomplished by a controller-prepar<br>ed tape recording which is repetitively<br>broadcast on a voice outlet.   |
|   | FOA 12-1230- <b>63</b>   | b. Assign ATIS responsibilities to specific<br>positions of operation. These shall include<br>updating the tape Broadcosts and<br>disseminating current messages to pertinent<br>positions of operation.  |
|   | FNA 12-1230- 04  | c. Before being transmitted, the tape shall<br>be reviewed to ensure that the content is<br>complete and accurate, the speech rate does<br>not exceed 100 words a minute, the<br>enunciation is of the highest quality, and<br>each part of the message is ensily<br>understood.  |
| ATIS RECORDING                              | ATC 2-125- ØØ  | APFLICATION   |
|   | ATC 2-125- 02  | a. Identify each message by a phonetic<br>letter code word at both the beginning and<br>the end of the message except where<br>omissions are required because of special<br>programs or equipment.  |
| ٩,  | TS RECORDING   | FIS RECORDING ATC 2-125- 00   |

. .

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Task    | to | Procedure | Traceability   | Matrix |
|---------|----|-----------|----------------|--------|
| i u u n | ~~ |           | - IT OCCUPTING |        |

n,

いた

| Task Number        | Task Statement        | Proc <del>u</del> dure Number | Procedure  | Poge<br>No. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| 3.5.1.2<br>cont'd) | UPDATE ATIS RECORDING | ATC 2-125- 64                 | c. When arrival and departure messages are<br>breadcast separately, each message need only<br>contain information appropriate for that<br>operation.   | 2-35        |
|                    |                       | ATC 2-126- ØK                 | OPERATING PROCEDURES   | 2-33        |
|                    |                       | ATC 2-126- #:                 | a. Muke a new recording when any of the fol⊾owing occur: (See 7110.65).  | 2-33        |
|                    |                       | ATC 2-126- <b>03</b>          | b. Rapidly changing conditions will be<br>issued by ATC, and the ATIS will contain the<br>following: "latest ceiling/ visibility/<br>altimeter/ wind/ (other conditions) will be<br>issued by approach control/ tower."  | 2-33        |
|                    |                       | ATC 2-127- 00                 | CONTENT  | 2-33        |
|                    |                       | ATC 2-197- Ø1                 | Include the following in AUS broadcast as appropriate: (See 7110.65).  | 2-33        |
|                    |                       | ATC 3- 8-818                  | LOW LEVEL HIND SHEAR ADVISORIES  | 3-2         |
|                    |                       | ATC 3- 8-81                   | When low level wind shear is reported by<br>p.lots or detected on a LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR<br>ALERT SVSTEM (LUMAS), a statement shall be<br>included on the ATIS for 20 minutes<br>following the last report or indication of<br>wind shear.   | 3-2         |
|                    |                       | AIC 3- 34- 00                 | BRAKING ACTION ADVISORIES  | 3-6         |
|                    |                       | ATC 3- 34- Ø1                 | a. When runway braking action reports are<br>received from pilots or the airport<br>management which include the terms "poor" or<br>"nil" or whenever weather conditions are<br>conducive to deteriorating or rapidly<br>changing runway conditions, include on the<br>ATIS broadcost the statement "Braking<br>(See 7110.65). | 3-6         |
|                    |                       | FOA 2- 285- ØG                | BROADCAST DENSITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY  | 2-19        |
|                    |                       | FOA 2- 285 <b>- 0</b> 1       | Terminal and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2,000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a densit; altitude advisory<br>to departing GA aircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.   | 2-19        |
|                    |                       | FOA 2-285-02                  | These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CD,<br>airport advisory, TWEB, or ATIS as<br>appropriate.  | 2-19        |
|                    |                       | FUA 2-285- <b>03</b>          | Use the following table to determine broadcast applicability: (See 7210.3).  | 2-19        |
|                    |                       |                               |  | •           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1939

. . Motri ~

e.

Ĵ

Y

「「「「「「「」」」である。

1

ì

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Procedure Number | Procedure   | Page<br>No. |
|-------------|--|------------------|---|-------------|
| (1001'd)    | UPDATE AT IS RECORDING   | FOA 12-1222- 00  | LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR ALERT SYSTEM (LLWAS)   | 12- 3       |
|             |  | FOA 12-122- 82   | (b) Use wind information derived from the<br>centerfield source for ATIS broadcasts when<br>issuing weather surface wind to deporting<br>aircraft.  | 12- 3       |
|             |  | FOX 12-1730- 00  | AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE<br>(ATIS)  | 12- 6       |
|             |  | FOA 12-1230- 82  | a. It is accomplished by a controller-prepar<br>ed tope recording which is repetitively<br>broadcast on a voice cutlet.   | 12- 6       |
|             |  | FOA 12-1230- 03  | b. Assign ATIS responsibilities to specific<br>positions of operation. These shall include<br>updating the tape Broadcasts and<br>disseminating current messages to pertinent<br>positions of operation.  | 12- 6       |
|             |  | FOA 12-1230- Ø6  | f. Port-time towers that have ATIS<br>copabilities should record for continuous<br>broadcast the fallowing information during<br>hours of nonoperation: (See 7210.3).   | 12- 6       |
| T3.5.1.4    | CONDITIONS   | ATC 2-106- 00    | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-3¢        |
|             |  | ATC 2-106- Ø1    | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC fucilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.   | 2-30        |
| T3.5.1.5    | RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION OR<br>NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA              | FOA 2-270-000    | WEATHER/ VISIBILITY OBSERVATIONS  | 2-16        |
|             |  | FOA 2- 270- 01   | a. At facilities where AT personnel take<br>weather/ visibility observations, use the<br>Federal Meteorological Handbook, Abridged.<br>HMH-1, Surface Observations, as the basic<br>source of instructions for taking and<br>recording surface weather/ visibility<br>observations. At LAWRS facilities, (See<br>7210.3). | 2-16        |
| 13.5.1.60   | DISSEMINATE WEATHER, AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION TO<br>DTHER POSITION/ FACILITY | ATC 2-102- 00    | PlacP INFORMATION   | 2-26        |
|             |  | ATC 2-102- 05    | e. Relay all operationally significant<br>PIREP's to the appropriote introfacility<br>positions, the FSS serving the area in which<br>the report was obtained, other concerned<br>terminal or en route ATC facilities,<br>including non-FAA facilities.   | 2-28        |
|             |  |                  |   |             |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

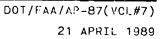
| Task to Proced <b>ure Traceability Mat</b> |
|--|
|--|

| Task Number | Task Stotement   | Procadurs Number      | Procedure   | Page<br>No.       |   |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| cont'd)     | DISSEMINATE WEATHER/ AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION TO<br>OTHER POSITION/ FACILITY | ATC 2-105- 00         | REPORTING WEATHER CONDITIONS  | 2-29              | C |
|             |  | ATC 2-105- 02         | (2) Forward tower visibility observations to<br>the weather observer.   | 2-29              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-105- 03         | (3) Notify the weather observer when the tower observes the prevailing visibility to decrease to less than 4 miles or increase to 4 miles or increase to  | 2-29              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-105- <b>8</b> 4 | b. Forward current weather charges to the appropriate control facility os follows:<br>(See 7110.65).  | 2-35 <sup>2</sup> |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-105- <b>0</b> 5 | c. Towers at airports where milicary<br>torbo-jet en coute descents are routinely<br>conducted shall also report the conditions<br>to the ARTCC even if it is not the<br>controlling facility.  | 2-30              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-106- 005        | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-30              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-106- 01         | a. General weather information which as not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATU facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30              |   |
| T3.5.1.61   | FORMULATE WEATHER/ AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION FOR<br>UISTRIBUTION              | ATC 2-102- 00         | PIREP INFORMATION   | 2-28              | Q |
|             |  | ATC 2-102- 04         | d. (1) Relay pertinent PIREP information to concerned aircraft in a timely manner.  | 2~2B              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-182- 85         | c. Kelay all operationally significant<br>PIREP's to the appropriate introfacility<br>positions, the FSS serving the area in which<br>the report was obtained, other concerned<br>terminal of en coute AIC facilities,<br>including non-FAA facilities.         | 2-28              |   |
| T3.5.1.62   | RECEIVE WEATHER INFORMATION OF<br>NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT<br>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA   | ATC 2-106- ØØ         | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION   | 2-29              |   |
|             |  | ATC 2-106- 001        | e. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or radar may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATS facilities without consulving the<br>weather reporting station. | 2-30              |   |
| T3.5.1.64   | ISSUE WEATHER ADVISORY TO<br>PILOT   | ATU 2-101- AD         | SIGNET OR CHA ALERT   | 2-28              |   |
|             |  |                       |   |                   |   |

21 APRIL 1989

| <b></b>               | Task                               | to Procedure Traceabil  | ity Matrix   | Page     |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------|
| Task Number           | Task Statement                     | Procedure Number        | Procedure  | No.      |
|                       |                                    |                         |  |          |
| T3.5.1.64<br>(cont'd) | ISSUE WEATHER ADVISORY TO<br>PILOT | ATC 2-101- 04           | c. Include the following information in<br>SIGMET and CWA broadcasts: (See 7110 65;  | 2-28     |
|                       |                                    | ATC 2-103- 00           | WEATHER AND CHAFF SERVICIS   | 2-29     |
|                       |                                    | ATC 2-103- 82           | Provide radar navigotional guidance and/cr<br>opprove deviations around weather or chaff<br>areas when requested by the pilot.   | 2-29     |
|                       |                                    | ATC 2-103- 03           | (1) Issue weather and chaff information by<br>defining the area of coverage in terms of<br>azimuth and distance from the aircraft or by<br>indicating the general width of the area and<br>the area of coverage in terms of fixes or<br>distance and direction from fixes.   | 2-29     |
|                       |                                    | ATC 2-106- 08           | DISSEMINATING WEATHER INFORMATION  | 2-30     |
|                       |                                    | ATC 2-106- 01           | a. General weather information which do not<br>include specific values, and any elements<br>derived directly from instruments, pilots,<br>or roder may be transmitted to pilots or<br>other ATC facilities without consulting the<br>weather reporting station.  | 2-30     |
|                       |                                    | FOA 2-285- <b>00</b>    | BROADCAST DENSITY ALTITUDE ADVISORY  | 2-19     |
|                       |                                    | FOA 2-295-01            | Terminol and FSS facilities at airports with<br>field elevations of 2.000 feet MSL or higher<br>shall broadcast a density altitude advisory<br>to departing GA bircraft whenever the<br>temperature reaches a certain level.   | 2-19     |
|                       |                                    | FOA 2- 285 <b>- 0</b> 2 | These broadcasts shall be made on GC, CD,<br>airport udvisory, TWEB, or ATIS as<br>appropriate.  | 2-19     |
|                       |                                    | FDA 2- 285- <b>03</b>   | Use the following table to determine broadcast applicability: (See 7210.3).  | 2-19     |
| 13.6.1.1              | BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER         | FOA 2- 222- 80          | OUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY  | 2-7      |
|                       |                                    | FOA 2- 222- Ø1          | c. Specialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 2220, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity.<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>accordance with the ATC Handbook 7110.65,<br>Appendix C. Standard Operating Proctice<br>(SOP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3). | 2-8      |
|                       |                                    | FDA 2- 222- 102         | (1) The specialist being relieved shall be<br>responsible for ensuring that any pertinent<br>status information of which he/ she is oware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).  | 2-8      |
|                       |                                    |                         |  |          |
|                       |                                    |                         |  |          |
| 1                     |                                    |                         |  | <u> </u> |

ے۔ م



| Task Number       | Task Statement   | Procedure Number              | Procedure   | Page<br>Nu . |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--------------|
| 3.6.1.3           | VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF<br>BRIEFING RECEIPT                                | FOA <b>2-</b> 222 <b>- 80</b> | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF POSITION RC3PONSTBILITY  | 2- 7         |
|                   |  | FOA 2- 222- 61                | c. Spacialists manning the positions<br>identified under paragraph 222b, requiring<br>the maintenance of operational continuity,<br>shall conduct a position relief briefing in<br>accordance with the ATC Hundbook 7118.65,<br>Appendix C, Standard Operating Practice<br>(SOP) for the Transfer of (See 7210.3).    | 2- 3         |
|                   |  | FOA 2- 222- 82                | (1) The specialist being relieved shall be<br>responsible for ensuring that ony pertiment<br>status information of which he/ she is aware<br>is relayed to the relieving specialist and<br>is either: (See 7210.3).   | 2- â         |
| 13.6.1.60         | SIGN OFF ON LOG  | FOA 2- 224- 80                | SIGN OFF/ ON PROCEDURES   | 2-8          |
|                   |  | FOA 2-224-61                  | b. The relieving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Daily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2-8          |
| T3. <b>6.2.</b> 2 | RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF<br>BRIEFING  | FOA 2- 222- 00                | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITIO: RESPONSIBILITY   | 2- 7         |
| ·                 |  | FOA 2- 222- <b>0</b> 3        | (2) The rrl in specialist and the specialist by plieved shall share equal responsibil or a completeness and the accuracy of the inn relief briefing.  | 2- 8         |
| T3.6.2.3          | CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER<br>CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND<br>SATISFACTORY STATUS | FOA 2- 277- <b>66</b>         | RVV AND RVR EQUIPMENT   | 2-16         |
|                   |  | FOA 2- 277- 82                | (1) Verify accuracy with other displays in<br>the facility when any meter and/ or readout<br>malfunction is suspected.  | 2-16         |
| T3.6.2.7          | REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO<br>DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE<br>SELF                    | FDA 2-222-00                  | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF<br>POSITION RESPONSIBILITY   | 2- 7         |
|                   |  | FOA 2-222-03                  | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing.   | 2- 8         |
| T3.6.2.8          | REVIEW CLARENT AND PROJECTED<br>TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER                          | ATC 2-180- 00                 | FAMILIARIZATION   | 2-21         |
|                   |  |                               |   |              |
|                   |  |                               |   |              |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

| Γ | Task Number        | iask Statement  | Procedure Number        | Procedure   | Page<br>No, |
|---|--------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-------------|
| - |                    |   | ·····                   |   |             |
|   | 3.6.2.8<br>cont'd) | REVIEW LURRENT AND PROJECTED<br>TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER             | ATC 2-100- 01           | Become fomiliar with pertinent weather<br>information when coming on duty, and stay<br>iware of current weather information needed<br>to perform air traffic control duties.  | 2-2         |
|   |                    |   | FCA 2-222-00            | DUTY FAMILIARIZATION AND THE TRANSFER OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY  | 2-          |
|   |                    |   | .FOA <b>2- 222- 0</b> 3 | (2) The relieving specialist and the<br>specialist being relieved shall share equal<br>responsibility for the completeness and the<br>accuracy of the position relief briefing.   | 2-          |
| 1 | 13.6.2.60          | SICN ON LOG   | FOA 224- 06             | SIGN OFF/ ON PROCEDURES   | 2-          |
|   |                    |   | FDA 2-224- <b>6</b> 1   | b. The relieving specialist shall complete<br>FAA Form 7230-10, "Position Log," to<br>indicate responsibility for a specific<br>position. FAA Form 7230-4, "Doily Record of<br>Facility Operation/ Personnel Log," may be<br>used in lieu of the Position Log when<br>position responsibility can be (See<br>7210.3). | 2-          |
| • | T3.7.1.6Ø          | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER<br>POSITION/ FACILITY                | ATC 2- 40- 00           | FORWARDING AMENDED AND UTM DATA   | 2-          |
|   |                    |   | ATC 2- 40- 01           | a. Forward any amending data concerning<br>previously forwarded flight plans except<br>that revisions to ETA information in<br>2-35a(3) need only be forwarded when the<br>time differs by more than 3 minutes from the<br>estimate given.  | 2-          |
|   |                    |   | ATC 2- 57- 08           | AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT SUFFIX   | 2.          |
|   |                    |   | ATC 2~ 57- 02           | b. When forwarding this information, state<br>the aircra.c type followed by the word<br>"slant" and the appropriate phonetic letter<br>equivalent of the suffix.  | 2.          |
|   |                    |   | FOA 2- 233- 88          | STATUS OF SERVICE   | 2           |
|   |                    |   | FOA 2-233-03            | d. If a collocated FSS operates when the tower is closed, pertinent flight data shall be exchanged before the tower opens/ closes.  | 2           |
|   | T <b>3</b> .7.1.61 | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY<br>FORMARDED FROM OTHER POSITION/<br>FACILITY | FOA 2- 233- 80          | STATUS OF SERVICE   | 2           |
|   |                    |   | FOA 2- 233- 03          | d. If a collocated FSS operates when the tower is closed, pertiment flight data shall be exchanged before the tower opens/ closes.  | 2           |
|   | T3.7.4.6           | FORWARD NOTICE OF<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS                           | ATC 2- 9- 00            | REPORTING ESSENTIAL FLIGHT INFORMATION  | 2           |
|   |                    |   |                         |   |             |
|   |                    |   |                         |   |             |

1. 1. 1.

| Tosk to Procedure Truceobility | Mctrix |
|--------------------------------|--------|
|--------------------------------|--------|

| Task Number          | T. vk Stotement                           | Procedure Number | Procedure  | Page<br>No. |   |
|----------------------|---|------------------|--|-------------|---|
| [3,7,4,€<br>(cont'd) | FORWARD NOTION UN<br>COMMUNICATION STATUS | NTC 2- 9-0-      | Report as soon as possible to the<br>approprice FSS, dirport manager's office,<br>ARTCC, approach control facility, operations<br>office, or military operations office any<br>information concerning components of the NAS<br>or any flight conditions which muy have an<br>adverse effect on air subety. | 2-3         |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             | ۲ |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |
|                      |   |                  |  |             |   |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

| Tasi Number  | Task Statement  | Tosk Type |
|--------------|---|-----------|
|              |   |           |
| T٦           | LOCAL CONTROLLER  |           |
| T1.1.2.12    | CONTACT OTHER CONTROLLER TO PLEEMINE PILOT INTENTIONS   | vc        |
| T1, 1, 3, 12 | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING AND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANGES                          | R/A       |
| T1.1.3.60    | OBSETVE RECORD OF NEW, CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA                          | R         |
| T1.1.3.62    | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGES   | Ε         |
| T1,1,3.64    | DESERVE SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICATORS FOR CHANGES  | R         |
| T1, 1, 3, 65 | FOPIJARD AIRPORT/ EQUIPMENT STATUS RECORD   | E         |
| T1,1.4,1     | OFFSET A DATA BLOCK   | Ε         |
| T1, 1, 4, 60 | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER TO DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM                         | E         |
| T1.1.4.63    | RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY   | E         |
| T1.1.4.65    | UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE  | E         |
| T1.2.1.3     | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION DIRECTLY                               |           |
| T1.2.1.62    | FORWARD NOTICE UP POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR                  | R/A       |
| T1.2.2.2     |   | VC        |
|              | DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM   | R         |
| T1.2.2.3     | DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION  | R/A       |
| T1.2.2.4     | DETERMINE VALIDITY OF LOW ALTITUDE NOTICE OR MSAW INDICATION                                  | A         |
| T1.2.2.10    | OBSERVE FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS/ TERRAIN DIRECTLY  | R/A       |
| T1.2.2.11    | OBSERVE BRITE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS/ TERRAIN THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT | R/A       |
| T1.2.2.62    | FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR                                   | vc        |
| T1.2.3.1     | OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION DIRECTLY                                  | R/A       |
| T1.2.3.2     | PETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION                     | A         |
| T1.2.3.6     | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION   | VC        |
| T1.2.3.7     | RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRSPACE CONFLICT                                      | VC        |
| T1.2.3.9     | ISSUE CONTROL INSTRUCTION FOR GROUND MOVEMENT   | VC        |
| T1.2.3.60    | INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION                      | vc        |
| T1.2.3.61    | FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR           | vc        |
| T1.2.4.1     | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY  | R/A       |
| T1.2.4.2     | DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY, SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE/ CONTROL INSTRUCTION                     | A         |
| T1.2.4.3     | FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT  | A         |
| T1.2.4.4     | ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION                                | vc        |
| T1.2.4.5     | OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT                               | R/A       |
| 11.2.4.6     | INFORM PILOT/ GPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL  | vc        |
| T1.2.4.7     | RECEIVE REPORT OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY   | vc        |
| T1.2.4.8     | ADVISE APPROPRIATE CONTROLLER OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION                           | vc        |
| Ť1.2.4.9     | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION                                       | vc        |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

Î

Same Press

| Task Number | Tosk Statement  | Tosk Type |
|-------------|---|-----------|
|             |   |           |
|             |   |           |
| T1.2.5.62   | FECEIVE SUFERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT FUNCTION   | VC        |
| T1.2.5.63   | RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT FUNCTION TO NORMAL   | t         |
| T1.3.1.4    | CESERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY   | R/A       |
| T1.3.1.7    | OCSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY   | R/A       |
| T1.3.1.62   | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                                     | VC        |
| T1.3.1.63   | INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF AIRBORNE CEVIATION   | VC        |
| T1.3.2.2    | OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE   | R/A       |
| T1.3.2.3    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAKEOFF   | VC        |
| ⊤1.3.2.13   | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE   | VC/A      |
| T1.3.2.60   | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP/ RECORD OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT  | R         |
| T1.3.2.03   | RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY                                    | vc        |
| T1.3.2.64   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF DEPARTURE AIKCRAFT   | R         |
| T1.3.3.2    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS  | vc        |
| T1.3.3.16   | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL  | VC        |
| T1.3.3.60   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT   | R         |
| T1.3.4.6    | INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLEG OBJECT                                  | vc        |
| T1.3.5.2    | DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT                        | A         |
| T1.3.5.3    | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA AFFECTED BY RESTRICTION | vc        |
| T1.3.7.2    | DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER                        | A/VC      |
| T1.3.7.6    | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY                               | R/A       |
| T1.3.7.62   | FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA  | vc        |
| T1 3.8.4    | CHOOSE DESIRED DEPARTURE SEQUENCE   | A         |
| T1.3.8.5    | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH / RESTORE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  | A         |
| T1.3.8.7    | EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUNNAY/ TAXIMAY CHANGE  | A         |
| T1.3.8.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNNAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  | vc        |
| T1.3.8.61   | OBSERVE RECORD OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  | R         |
| T1.3.8.62   | REVIEW RECORD OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE                             | R/A       |
| T1.3.8.63   | REVIEW FLIGHT STRIP BAY TO OFTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE  | R/A       |
| T1.3.9.3    | ISSUE GO AROUND   | vc        |
| T1.3.9.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF   | vc        |
| T1.3.9.63   | INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO                          | VC        |
| T1.3.10.3   | CBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF DIRECTLY  | R/A       |
| T1.3.10.5   | RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF ABORTED TAKEOFF   | vc        |
| T1.3.10.60  | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO OTHER CONTROLLER   | Ε         |
| T1.4.1.4    | RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT  | VC        |
| Į           |   | _         |
| ]           |   |           |
| · ·         |   |           |
|             |   |           |
|             |   |           |

| Tosi, Number | Task Statement  | Task Type |
|--------------|---|-----------|
|              |   |           |
| Ť1.4.1.11    | REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE                   | R/A       |
| 11.4.1.51    | FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER                                 | vc        |
| ĭ1.4.2.11    | FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                   | vc        |
| 11.4.2.13    | OBSERVE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                             | R/A       |
|              | RECEIVE NUTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                   | vc        |
| T1.4.2.65    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION   | R/1/C     |
| 11.4.3.1     |   | R/VC      |
| T1.4.3.5     | RECEIVE NOTICE DE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION                              | E         |
| T1.4.4.60    | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR REMINDER ACTION                                  | L<br>VC   |
| T1.4.4.51    | RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENONENT                       | Í         |
| T1.4.4.62    | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | E         |
| Ϋ́ι.4.4.63   | INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT FLAN AMENUMENT                                  | vc        |
| T1.4.4.64    | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT  | E         |
| T1.4.6.6     | RETRACT HANDOFF   | E/A/VC    |
| 1.4.7.60     | INITIATE POINTOUT   | A/VC      |
| T1.4.9.6     | VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANWE                                       | R/A       |
| T1.4.9.60    | APP40VE CLEARANCE REQUEST   | vc        |
| T1.5.1.60    | REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION   | VC        |
| 11.5.1.61    | RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ NWS/ OTHER SOURCE | VC/K      |
| T1.5.1.63    | FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR                                       | VC        |
| ĭ1.5.2.1     | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE                            | VC        |
| T1.5.2.8     | DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED                                | A         |
| T1.5.2.61    | RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE  | R/VC/E    |
| T1.5.2.68    | RECORD AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES  | E         |
| 11.6.3.1     | DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   | A         |
| T1.6.3.60    | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION                               | vc        |
| T1.6.3.61    | RECEIVE SUPERVISC. NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS                       | vc        |
| Ĩ1.6.3.62    | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OF RELIEF  | VC        |
| T1.6.3.63    | REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPIANCE RATE                                       | vc        |
| T1.6.4.1     | CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES                          | R/VC      |
| T1.6.4.3     | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POSITIONS                        | vc        |
| T1.6.4.6Ø    | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION RECONFIGURATION  | E         |
| T1.6.5.61    | DENY REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM                              | vc        |
| T1.7.1.1     | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA   | R/A       |
| T1.7.1.6Ø    | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER POSITION                             | R         |
| T1.7.2.60    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FOID DISPLAY FAILURE                                    | VC/R      |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |
|              |   |           |

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

ないで、「「「「」」

調査・

in our See

| Tosk Number               | Task Statement  | Task Type |
|---------------------------|---|-----------|
|                           |   |           |
| T1.7.2.61                 | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                             | R/A       |
| ¥1.7.3.60                 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS FAILURE  | VC/R      |
| T1.7.3.64                 | RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES            | vc        |
| T1.7.4.1                  | DETECT NAVAID FAILURE   | R/A       |
| T1.7.5.1                  | DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE  | VC/A      |
| T1.7 5.3                  | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY   | E         |
| T1.7.5.4                  | ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD                  | E         |
| T1.7.5.60                 | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT  | R∕VC      |
| T1.7.5.61                 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH                              | R/VC      |
| T1.7.5.63                 | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT  | vc        |
| T1.7.5.64                 | FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH  | vc        |
| T1.7.7.2                  | DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                                      | R/A       |
| T1.7.7.4                  | RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY           | vc        |
| 11.7.7.60                 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                           | R/VC      |
| T1.7.7.61                 | REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY           | vc        |
| T1.7.9,60                 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FOID STAND-ALONE MODE                                | R/VC      |
| T1.7.9.61                 | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE                             | vc        |
| T1.7.9.62                 | REVERT TO ARTS STAND-ALONE MODE AND MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES | A         |
| T1.7.9.63                 | DETECT HOST FAILURE   | R/A       |
|                           |   |           |
| DOT/FAA/AP<br>21 APRIL 19 |   |           |

| Task Norther | Tosk Statement   | Task Type |
|--------------|--|-----------|
|              |  |           |
| T2           | SROUND CONTROLLER  |           |
| 12.1.1.1     | RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT                                      | vc        |
| T2.1.1.6     | REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT                                      | vc        |
| 72.1.2.1     | DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFY/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS                     | А         |
| 12.1.3.60    | OBSERVE RELORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA         | R         |
| T2.1.3.62    | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING AND EQUIPMANT STATUS INDICATOR CHANGE               | R         |
| T2.1.3.63    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORI/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA         | Ε         |
| T2.1.3.65    | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS CHANGE                               | E         |
| T2.1.4.6Ø    | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE   | E         |
| T2.1.4.63    | UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE  | E         |
| T2.2.1.60    | OBSERVE EDCT IN FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | R         |
| T2.2.2.1     | OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY                                    | R, A      |
| T2.2.2.5     | DETERMINE NEW POSITION FOR AIRCRAFT IN GROUND TRAFFIC SEQUENCE               | A         |
| T2.2.2.6     | DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE                            | А         |
| T2.2.2.9     | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                  | vc        |
| T2.2.2.1Ø    | OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY                      | R/A       |
| T2.2.2.12    | INFORM CTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                      | vc        |
| T2.2.2.60    | RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION                                   | vc        |
| T2.2.2.61    | INFORM OTHER CUNTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION              | vc        |
| T2.2.2.6?    | QUERY PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION | vc        |
| 12.2.3.9     | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK                                   | vc        |
| T2.2.3.17    | PROJECT GROUND TRAFFIC FOR POTENTIAL CONFLICT WITH DEPARTING AIRCRAFT        | А         |
| 12.2.3.60    | RECEIVE FLIGH' PROGRESS STRIP ON DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT                          | R/A       |
| T2.2.3.62    | RESEQUENCL FLIGHT PRCSRESS STRIP/ RECORD MANUALLY                            | E         |
| T2.2.3.63    | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO LOCAL CONTROLLER                            | E         |
| T2.2.3.64    | RECORD TAXI START TIME   | E         |
| 12.2.4.5     | ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA             | -<br>vc   |
| 12.2.4.61    | RECURU MUVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE   | E         |
| T2.2 4.62    | REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA                                      | vc        |
| T2.2.4,63    | RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA                                 | vc        |
| T2.2.4.64    | RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA                                | vc        |
| T2.2.4.65    | OBSERVE RECORD OF MOVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE                                | R         |
| T2.2.5.2     | DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL    | A         |
| T2.2.5.10    | DENY GROUND MOVEMENY REQUEST   | VC        |
| 12.2.5,12    | DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED  |           |
|              |  |           |
|              |  |           |
|              |  |           |
|              |  | 1         |

DOT/TAA/AP-87(VOL#7)

21 APRIL 1989

100

1. Not

1

|           | Task Stalement  | Task Type | ١ |
|-----------|---|-----------|---|
|           |   |           | ١ |
| T2.2.5.61 | RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA                                   | vc        |   |
| T2.2.5.62 | RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA                                      | vc        |   |
| 12.2.6.3  | EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY                           | A         | Į |
| T2.2.7.5  | EVALUATE MEANS OF ACCOMMODATING RUNJAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE                                | A         | 1 |
| T2.2.7.60 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNHAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  | vc        | ١ |
| T2.2.7.61 | OBSERVE RECORD OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE  | R/A       | l |
| T2.2.8.1  | OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                   | R/A       | I |
| T2.2.8.4  | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS "HROUGH MOVEMENT AREA DIRECTLY                 | R/A       | 1 |
| 12.2.8.5  | OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY   | R/A       |   |
| 72.2.8.6  | RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT                               | vc        | l |
| T2.2.8.7  | REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                        | VC        | I |
| T2.2.8.8  | INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                            | vc        | Į |
| T2.2.8.10 | REQUEST ASSISTANCE FROM OTHER SOURCES TO ESTABLISH CONTACT WITH NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT | vc        | 1 |
| T2.2.8.60 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT                    | vc        | 1 |
| T2.3.1.1  | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE   | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.2  | REVIEW POTENT!AL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE                         | R/A       | 1 |
| T2.3.1.10 | INFORM PILOT TO REFILE FLIGHT PLAN  | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.11 | REQUEST CLEARANCE APPROVAL FROM LOCAL CONTROLLER                                      | vc        |   |
| 72.3.1.12 | RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL FROM OTHER CONTROLLER                                      | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.13 | RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM LOCAL CONTROLLER                           | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.14 | RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF LOCAL CONTROLLER    | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.60 | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM OTHER CONTROLLER                                   | R         |   |
| T2.3.1.61 | DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT CLEARANCE DELIVERY  | VC        | 1 |
| T2.3.1.62 | ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE   | vc        |   |
| T2.3.1.63 | FORWARD FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT        | E         | ļ |
| T2.3.2.62 | REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT  | vc        |   |
| T2.3.2.66 | FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CLADITION/ EMERGENCY                         | vc        |   |
| T2.3.2.67 | OBSERVE POSITION OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT  | R/A       |   |
| T2.3.2.68 | RECORD NECESSARY EMERGENCY/ SPECIAL INFORMATION                                       | E         |   |
| T2.3.2.71 | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                         | vc        |   |
| 12.3.2.72 | CONDUCT RECORUS SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT   | R/A       |   |
| T2.3.3.1  | RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION   | R/VC      |   |
| 12.3.3.5  | RECEIVE NUTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION                                    | R/VC      |   |
|           | OBSERVE DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT IN PROPER POSITION IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE                   | R/A       | 1 |
| T2.3.4.1  |   |           | ļ |

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task Type |
|-------------|--|-----------|
|             |  |           |
| T2.3.5.61   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT                    | Ŗ         |
| T2.3.5.62   | RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT DATA AS LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND               | R         |
| 12.3.6.60   | SEARCH FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP           | R         |
| T2.3.6.63   | INFORM AFFECTED POSITION OF FLIGHT DATA CHANGE                       | vc        |
| T2.3.6.64   | REQUEST FLIGHT PROCRESS STRIP FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER                | vc        |
| T2.4.1.6    | OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA             | R         |
| T2.4.1.8    | DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY | A         |
| T2.4.1.60   | REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION  | Vu        |
| T2.4.1.63   | FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR                            | VC        |
| T2.4.2.7    | DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNHAY/ TAXIMAY CHANGE                 | VC        |
| T2.4.2.63   | RECEIVE NUMBAY/ TAXIWAY CONDITION DATA                               | R/VC      |
| T2.4.2.68   | RECORD AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGES                                 | E         |
| T2.5.2.6    | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE                 | E         |
| T2.5.3.1    | DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD                              | A         |
| T2.5.3.60   | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION                    | vc        |
| T2.5.3.61   | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS            | vc        |
| T2.5.3.62   | REQUEST ASSISTANCE DR RELIEF   | VC        |
| T2.5.4.1    | CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES               | R/VC      |
| T2.5.4.3    | RECEIVE SUPERVISUS NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POSITIONS             | vc        |
| T2.5.4.6Ø   | CONDUCT TOHER POSITION RECONFIGURATION                               | E         |
| T2.6.1.1    | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA                                  | R/A       |
| T2.6.1.60   | RECEIVE DATA MANUALLY FURWARDED FROM OTHER PUSITION                  | R         |
| T2.6.1.61   | FORWARD DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER POSITION                              | E         |
| T2.6.2.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                         | VC        |
| T2.6.2.61   | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE                      | R/A       |
| T2.6.4.1    | DETECT COMMINICATION FAILURE   | VC/A      |
| TZ.6.4.3    | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY                                    | ε         |
| T2.6.4.4    | ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD           | E         |
| T2.6.4.6Ø   | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT                                     | R∕VC      |
| T2.6.4.61   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH                       | R/VC      |
| T2.6.4.63   | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT                                     | VC        |
| T2.6.4.64   | FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH                                 | VC        |
| T2.6.5.2    | DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                               | A/R       |
| T2.6.5.4    | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY   | VC        |
| T2.6.5.60   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                    | R/VC      |
|             |  |           |
|             |  |           |

ļ

.

| Task Number | Task Statement   | Task Type_ |
|-------------|--|------------|
|             |  |            |
| T2.6.5.61   | REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY | vc         |
| T2.6.6.1    | OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                               | R/A        |
| T2.€,7.6Ø   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/FDIO STAND -A'_ONE MODE                     | R/VC       |
| 72.6.7.61   | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE                   | VC         |
| ĩ2.6.7.62   | REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP PROCEDURES                  | A          |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  | · · ·      |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |
|             |  |            |

1

•

.

-----

| Tosk Number | Tosk Stotement  | Task Type |
|-------------|---|-----------|
|             |   |           |
| T5          | CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA   |           |
| 13.1.1.11   | OBSERVE AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DIRECTLY                             | R/A       |
| T3.1.1.6Ø   | OBSERVE RECORD OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA          | R         |
| 13.1.1.61   | OBSERVE AIRPORT LIGHTING AND EQUIPMENT STATUS INDICATOR FOR CHANGE            | vc        |
| T3.1.1.63   | RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMENT STATUS DATA          | R/VC      |
| T3.1.1.65   | RECORD AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPMEN STATUS JATA CHANGE                            | E         |
| T3.1.1.66   | ENTER AIRPORT/ SYSTEM EQUIPME'N STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE                    | ε         |
| T3.1.2.60   | RECORD CONTROLLER NOTE  | E         |
| T3.1.2.63   | UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE  | E         |
| 13.1.2.65   | DROP FLIGHT PLAN AND TRACK FROM ATC SYSTEM                                    | E         |
| T3.2.1.1    | RECEIVE FLIGHT FLAN FROM PILOT  | vc        |
| T3.2.1.5    | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN VERDALLY FORWARDED  | vc        |
| T3.2.1.8    | FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN VERBALLY  | vc        |
| T3.2.2.1    | RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                               | vc        |
| 13.2.2.3    | DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                                      | A         |
| T3.2.2.50   | RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                          | vc        |
| T3.2.2.61   | QUERY PILOT/ CONTRULI.ER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT                             | vc        |
| 13.2.2.62   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT | R         |
| 13.2.2.65   | FLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION                        | E E       |
| T3.2.2.64   | UNFLAG FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP  | E         |
| 73.2.2.65   | RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED                              | vc        |
| (3.2.2.66   | RECORD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT ON FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                         | E         |
| 13.2.3.2    | REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT  | E         |
| T3.2.3.3    | OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT  | R         |
| T3.2.3.6    | QUERY THE RELAYER OF A FLIGHT PLAN  | vc .      |
| 13.2.3.60   | REVIEW FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FOR ERRORS                                       | R/A       |
| 13.2.3.01   | RESEQUENCE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP MANUALLY                                     | E         |
| 73.2.3.62   | OBSERVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP ON PRINTER                                      | R/A       |
| T3.2.3,63   | OBTAIN FLIGHT PLOGRESS STRIP FROM PRINTER                                     | R         |
| T3.3.1.1Ø   | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE FROM OTHER FACILITY/ CONTROLLER                 | vc        |
| 13.3.1.12   | REQUEST NECESSARY FLIGHT PLAN INFORMATION FROM PILOT                          | VC        |
| T3.3.1.13   | INFORM PILOT TO FILE/ REFILE FLIGHT PLAN                                      | vc        |
| 13.3.1.60   | SEARCH FLIGHT PROCRESS STRIP BAY FOR FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP                    | R/A       |
| T3.3.1.61   | FORWARD CLEARANCE TO ANOTHER FACILITY   | vc        |
| 13.3.1.64   | ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS THROUGH FLIGHT SERVICE STATION               | vc        |
|             |   |           |
|             |   |           |
|             |   |           |
|             |   |           |



91

DOT/FAA/AP-87(VOL#7) 21 APRIL 1989 ζ,

-----

1

によった。市の位置

| <b>T3.3.1</b> .05 |   |      | 1 |
|-------------------|---|------|---|
| <b>T3.3.1.</b> 05 |   |      | 1 |
|                   | REQUEST FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY                                   | E    |   |
| T3.3.1.66         | REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN DATA VERBALLY   | vc   | 1 |
| T3.3.2.61         | FORWARD FLIGHT PROCRESS STRIP TO OTHER TOWER CONTROLLER   | ε    | Í |
| T3.3.3.5          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION  | Vē   |   |
| T3.3.3.6          | ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION  | E    | I |
| T3.3.4.8          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                                   | vc   |   |
| 13.3.4.9          | FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY                                   | E/VC |   |
| T3.3.4,10         | RECEIVE REQUEST FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT SEARCH   | vc   | Į |
| 13.3.4.61         | CONDUCT RECORDS SEARCH FOR INFORMATION ON OVERDUE AIRCRAFT                                      | R/A  | i |
| 73.3.5.1          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT DEPARTURE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER                                      | VC   |   |
| 13.3.5.2          | RECEIVE FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROM OTHER TOWER CONTROLLER                                       | R    | I |
| 13.4.1.1          | RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION  | R/VC |   |
| T3.4.1.61         | RECORD NUTE OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION   | Ε    |   |
| T3.5.1.63         | ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF WEATHER INFORMATION OR NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA | vc   | 1 |
| T3.5.1.65         | OBSERVE RECORD OF NFH/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA                                       | R    |   |
| T3.6.2.6          | ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE   | E    |   |
| T3.6.3,1          | DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD   | A    | ļ |
| T3.6.3.6Ø         | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION   | vc   |   |
| T3.6.3.61         | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS                                       | vc   | Ĭ |
| T3.6.3.62         | REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF  | VC . |   |
| T3.6.4,1          | CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES  | R/VC |   |
| T3.6.4.3          | RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RECONFIGURE TOWER POSTIONS   | vc   | Í |
| 13.6.4.60         | CONDUCT TOWER POSITION RECONFIGURATION  | E    |   |
| 13.7.1.1          | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF FDIO INPUT DATA  | R/A  | 1 |
| T3.7.1.62         | DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF ARTS INPUT DATA  | R/A  |   |
| T3.7.2.6Ø         | RECEIVE NUTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE  | VC   |   |
| T3.7.2.61         | DETECT OCCURRENCE OF ARTS/ FDIO DISPLAY FAILURE   | R/A  |   |
| T3.7.2.62         | FORWARD NOTICE OF DISPLAY FAILURE   | E/VC | 1 |
| 13.7.4.1          | DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE  | A/VC | 1 |
| T3.7.4.2          | SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY   | E    |   |
| T3.7.4.3          | RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT  | R/VC |   |
| 13.7.4.4          | AUJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD                                      | E    | 1 |
| TJ 7.4.5          | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH  | R/VC | ļ |
|                   | FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT  | E/VC |   |
| T3.7.4.7          |   |      | 1 |

| Tosk Number      | iask Statement   | Task Type |
|------------------|--|-----------|
|                  |  |           |
| T3.7.5.1         | RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                  | R/VC      |
| 13.7.5.2         | DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE                             | A/VC      |
| T3.7.5.3         | REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER PUSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY  | vc        |
| <b>T3</b> .7.5.4 | RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY | vc        |
| 13.7.6.1         | DESERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT                               | R/A       |
| T3.7.7.6Ø        | RECEIVE NOTICE OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE                      | vc        |
| 13.7.7.61        | INFORM SUPERVISOR OF ARTS/ FDIO STAND-ALONE MODE                   | vc        |
| 13.7.7.62        | REVERT TO MANUAL FLIGHT PROGRESS STRIP FROCEDURES                  | A         |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  |  |           |
|                  | 1  |           |

Appendix G Site Visit Information

ಿ ವಿಶೇಷಣೆ

#### APPENDIX G

# SITE VISIT INFORMA' ION

Seventeen Airport Traffic Control Towers (ATCTs), representing three FAA Regions, were visited specifically to collect data for these operations concepts and task analyses. A variety of Tower levels and types (VFR, Radar, Limited Radar) were included to ensure relevancy of the task information. Activity during visits included observations, interviews, accomplishment of worksheets / questionaires, and collection of local training / operations documents. The following Towers were visited in the preparation of this volume:

| CYS | Cheyenne, Wyoming                              |
|-----|--|
| BJC | Jefferson County Denver (Broomfield), Colorado |
| ADS | Addison, Texas                                 |
| ORL | Orlando (Executive), Florida                   |
| PUB | Pueblo, Colorado                               |
| SRQ | Sarasota - Bradenton, Florida                  |
| PWÀ | Oklahoma City (Wiley Post), Oklahoma           |
| APA | Denver (Centennial), Colorado                  |
| COS | Colorado Springs, Colorado                     |
| DAB | Daytona Beach, Florida                         |
| DAL | Dallas (Love), Texas                           |
| FTW | Ft. Worth (Meecham), Texas                     |
| DFW | Dallas - Ft. Worth, Texas                      |
| DEN | Denver, Colorado                               |
| OKC | Oklahoma City (Will Rogers), Oklahoma          |
| MCD | Orlando (International), Florida               |
| TPA | Tampa, Florida                                 |
|     |  |

In addition to those sites visited above, 14 sites were previously visited during development of the tower position analyses for earlier operations concepts [13,14, and Volume V) developed for the Advanced Automation system (AAS). Four of the Colorado Towers listed above were among those previously visited. Data collected during this effort formed a baseline and was dilligently compared with the new data to ensure comprehensive coverage.





DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989

Appendix H

Expanded Operational Scenarios

# APPENDIX H

# EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix would normally contain expanded baseline scenarios for the Tower local position, Tower ground position, and Tower clearance delivery/flight data position. The baseline scenarios are discussed in Section 3 of Volume I and described in Appendix B of Volume I. The three baseline scenarios for the tower are:

Scenario IV - Tower Local Position

Scenario VI - Tower Ground Position

Scenario VII - Tower Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Position

No additional expansions of the baseline scenarios are necessary for these operations concepts. The TCCC expanded scenarios already available in Volume V contain sufficient similarity to those that could be prepared for current Tower operations as to preclude the value of additional expansion here.



DOT/FAA/AP-87-01(VOL#7) 21 April 1989